UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01463759 9

Macknight Crawfurd, of Cartsburn.
LAURISTON CASTLE.

No.

Presented to the
LIBRARY *of the*
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
by
A. Huestis

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND

FROM

THE TWELFTH TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

Edinburgh: Printed by George Waterston & Sons

FOR

DAVID DOUGLAS

LONDON . . . . HAMILTON, ADAMS, AND CO.
CAMBRIDGE . . . . MACMILLAN AND BOWES
GLASGOW . . . . JAMES MACLEHOSE AND SONS

THE

CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND

FROM THE TWELFTH TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

BY

DAVID MACGIBBON AND THOMAS ROSS

ARCHITECTS

VOLUME THREE

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS
MDCCCLXXXIX

All rights reserved

LIBRARY
NOV
17
1983
UNIVERSITY
OF TORONTO

NA
972
M33
1887
v.3

PREFACE.

THE reception which the first two volumes of the *Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland* met with from the public, and the kind aid which the authors have received from all parts of the country in reply to the appeal contained in the Postscript to the second volume, have encouraged them to proceed with the work they had set before themselves of making a record of the architectural features and history of all the castellated and domestic structures of any importance erected in the country up to the time when the Scottish style of architecture ceased to exist. They believe that—thanks to the above assistance—they are now in a position to do so, and they entertain the hope that, as the two additional volumes now to be published will complete the subject, they will be not less welcome to all interested in Scottish architecture than the preceding ones.

The subject is treated in a manner similar to that of the two first volumes. The third volume contains an account of the structures previously undescribed in the First, Second, and Third Periods, and the portion of the Fourth Period which comprises the Simple Keeps and the Castles of the L Plan.

The fourth and last volume will contain the remaining edifices of the Fourth Period, comprising those of the Z Plan, the E Plan, the T Plan, the Courtyard Plan, and modified and exceptional Plans. It will also give illustrations of a large number of houses and mansions from the different towns, numerous altered and fragmentary remains of domestic structures, and a series of Tolbooths or Town Halls, Churches, and Monuments, illustrative of the Scottish style of the Fourth Period.

Valuable assistance in many ways, including Plans, Sketches, Photographs, &c., has been received from a great many quarters, and is gratefully acknowledged in the body of the work in connection with the detailed description of the various Castles; but special thanks are due to the following gentlemen for the interest they have taken in the subject and the important aid they have rendered, viz.:—

Colonel ALLARDYCE, Aberdeen.
A. WHITEFORD ANDERSON, Esq., Warwick Gardens, London.
WILLIAM ANDERSON, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh.
DAVID ANDREWS, Esq., Girvan.
R. BRUCE ARMSTRONG, Esq.
A. B. ARMITAGE, Esq., C.A., Edinburgh.
JOHN BAIRD, Esq., Architect, Glasgow.
JOHN BRYCE, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh.
THOMAS M. BROWN, Esq., Closeburn, Dumfriesshire.
JOHN WILLIAM BURNS, Esq. of Kilmahew, Dumbartonshire.
ALEXANDER CARMICHAEL, Esq., Raeburn Place, Edinburgh.
T. CRAIG CHRISTIE, Esq. of Bedlay, Lanarkshire.
Dr. D. CHRISTISON, Edinburgh.
J. T. CLARK, Esq., Advocates' Library, Edinburgh.
WILLIAM CRAMOND, Esq., Schoolmaster, Cullen.
THOMAS DICKSON, Esq., LL.D., Register House, Edinburgh.
ROBERT DUNDAS, Esq. of Arniston.
H. T. DONALDSON, Esq., Banker, Nairn.
JOHN FLEMING, Esq., Scotland Street, Woodlands, Glasgow.
WILLIAM FOWLER, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh.
WILLIAM GALLOWAY, Esq., Architect.
H. WOLRIDGE GORDON, Esq. of Esslemont, Aberdeenshire.
Lord HAMILTON of Dalzell.
JAMES HARDY, Esq., Berwickshire Naturalists' Field Club.
J. F. HISLOP, Esq., Castlepark, Prestonpans.
J. AULDJO JAMIESON, Esq., W.S., Edinburgh.
W. C. JOASS, Esq., Architect, Dingwall.
Major ARCHIBALD LESLIE of Kininvie, Banffshire.
Colonel ELLIOT LOCKHART, Branxholm, Roxburghshire.
WALTER F. LYON, Esq., Architect, London.
Sir HERBERT E. MAXWELL, Bart., M.P., of Monreith, Wigtonshire.
Sir ROBERT MENZIES, Bart. of Castle Menzies, Perthshire.
Rev. ALEXANDER MILLER, Buckie, Banffshire.

G. Gordon Milne, Esq., Architect, London.

Robert Murray, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh.

Colonel M'Leod of Saddell, Argyllshire.

Henry Hay Norie, Esq., W.S., of Coltbridge Hall, Edinburgh.

T. T. Oliphant, Esq., St Andrews.

J. Balfour Paul, Esq., Advocate, Edinburgh.

William Railton, Esq., Architect, Kilmarnock.

J. D. Roberton, Esq., Park Terrace East, Glasgow.

T. S. Robertson, Esq., Architect, Dundee.

W. W. Robertson, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh.

The Council of the Royal Scottish Academy.

Charles G. Shaw, Esq., Ayr.

J. W. Small, Esq., Stirling.

J. Guthrie Smith, Esq. of Mugdock Castle, Stirlingshire.

David Thomson, Esq., Architect, Glasgow.

Colonel Hunter Weston of Hunterston, Ayrshire.

John J. Wilson, Esq., Penicuik.

The authors desire particularly to acknowledge their obligations to Messrs John Baird, Architect, Glasgow—John Bryce, Architect, Edinburgh—John William Burns of Kilmahew—J. T. Clark, Keeper of the Advocates' Library—Walter F. Lyon, Architect, London—G. Gordon Milne, Architect, London—the Rev. Alexander Miller, Buckie—Robert Murray, Architect, Edinburgh—William Railton, Architect, Kilmarnock—J. D. Roberton, Park Terrace East, Glasgow—and J. Guthrie Smith of Mugdock Castle, Stirlingshire.

Information regarding some edifices of the Simple Keep Plan and the L Plan has been obtained too late to permit of their being described in their proper places, but these and any others omitted will be given in a Supplementary Chapter in the fourth volume.

Any information regarding structures not yet described, or otherwise, will be most welcome, and will be thankfully acknowledged.

Edinburgh, *November* 1889.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

General view of subject — Historical associations — Brochs—Primitive fortresses — Norman keeps — Thirteenth-century castles —Earliest stone and mortar castles in Scotland introduced by Normans—Norman churches—Position of country in thirteenth century —The Highlands and Islands, state of —Castles of, similar to those of mainland — Prosperous condition of Scotland before 1286—Large castles of period—Exhaustion caused by War of Independence—Small keeps of fourteenth century—Contrast of castles and churches of France and England with those of Scotland—Improvement in fifteenth century—Courtyard castles introduced—Perfected in royal palaces—Revival of trade—Haliburton's ledger—Collegiate churches—Scottish style of—Castellated features introduced into —Development of chivalry—Decline of chivalry—Effects of the Reformation—Difference between French and Scottish châteaux—Town houses—Enlarged plans of keeps, L plan, Z plan, E plan, T plan—Modifications to meet requirements —English influence—Churches and monuments in Scottish style—The waggon vault and other domestic details employed, 1–40

FIRST PERIOD—1200–1300.

Castles with a great wall of enceinte—Many preserved in Highlands and Islands—Comparatively few on mainland, ... 41

Descriptions of the following examples :—

Mingarry Castle, ...	Argyllshire, ...	42
Duart Castle, ...	Do., ...	46
Kismull Castle, . . .	Inverness-shire, . . .	51
Ellan-Tirrim Castle, . . .	Do., ...	56

PAGE
Castle Swin, ... Argyllshire, ... 58
Skipness Castle, . . . Do., ... 63
Achanduin Castle, . . Do., ... 75
Dunvegan Castle, . . Inverness-shire, ... 77
Ellandonan Castle, . . Ross-shire, ... 82
Duntroon Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 85
Dunskaich Castle, . . Inverness-shire, ... 87
Ardchonnel Castle, . . Argyllshire, ... 87
Urquhart Castle, . . . Inverness-shire, ... 90
Loch Doon Castle, . . Ayrshire, ... 96
Achincass (or Auchen) Castle, Dumfriesshire, ... 105
Home Castle, ... Berwickshire, ... 106
Moulin Castle, ... Perthshire, ... 109
Bruce's Castle, ... Ayrshire, ... 110
Kincardine Castle, . . Kincardineshire, ... 111
King Edward Castle, . . Aberdeenshire, ... 112

SECOND PERIOD—1300-1400.

Consists of small keeps—A few of L plan introduced later—Order of description, ... 114

Descriptions of the following examples :—

SIMPLE KEEPS :—

Borve Castle, ... Inverness-shire, ... 115
Breacacha Castle, Coll, . . Argyllshire, ... 117
Castle Coeffin, ... Do., ... 120
Ardtornish Castle, . . . Do., ... 122
Aros Castle, ... Do., ... 125
Kildonan Castle, Arran, . . Buteshire, ... 125
Moy Castle, Lochbuy, . . Argyllshire, ... 127
Closeburn Castle, . . . Dumfriesshire, ... 128
Cassillis Castle, ... Ayrshire, ... 131
Balthayock Castle, . . . Perthshire, ... 132
Drumin Castle, ... Banffshire, ... 134
Old Man of Wick, . . . Caithness-shire, ... 134
Braal Castle, ... Do., ... 137

L PLANS :—

Cessford Castle, ... Roxburghshire, ... 138
Dalhousie Castle, ... Midlothian, ... 144
Ravenscraig Castle, . . . Aberdeenshire, ... 149
Portincross Castle, . . . Ayrshire, ... 151

PAGE

FRAGMENTARY REMAINS :—
Duchal Castle, . . . Renfrewshire, ... 156
Ballumbie Castle, . . . Forfarshire, ... 158
Tinnies Castle, . . . Peeblesshire, ... 159

THIRD PERIOD—1400-1542.

Coincides with reigns of Jameses—Courtyard plans introduced—Keeps still continued—Description commences with West Highlands and other districts taken up in succession, . . . 161

Descriptions of the following examples :—

SIMPLE KEEPS :—

Castle Stalcaire, . . . Argyllshire, ... 162
Kinlochaline Castle, . . Do., ... 168
Castle Mearnaig, . . . Do., ... 170
Castle Maoil, Skye, . . Inverness-shire, . . . 172
Craignish Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 173
Little Cumbrae Castle, . . Buteshire, ... 173
Fairlie Castle, . . . Ayrshire, ... 173
Law Castle, ... Do., ... 173
Skelmorlie Castle, . . Do., ... 173
Barr Castle, ... Renfrewshire, ... 183
Carrick Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 186
Kaimes Castle, . . . Buteshire, ... 192
Giffen Castle, . . . Ayrshire, ... 194
Hunterston Castle, . . Do., ... 194
Saddell Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 197
Sorn Castle, ... Ayrshire, ... 200
Barr Castle, ... Do., ... 201
Mauchline Castle, . . . Do., ... 202
Penkill Castle, . . . Do., ... 204
Ailsa Craig Castle, . . Do., ... 206
Carleton Castle, . . . Do., ... 209
Lochnaw Castle, . . . Wigtonshire, ... 210
Rusco Castle, . . . Kirkcudbrightshire, . . . 213
Hollows Tower, . . . Dumfriesshire, ... 217
Bemersyde, ... Berwickshire, ... 220
Billicastle, ... Do., ... 220
Cockburnspath Tower, . . Do., ... 220
Fast Castle, ... Do., ... 222
Lennox Castle, . . . Midlothian, ... 224
Blackness Castle, . . . Linlithgowshire, ... 225

PAGE
Craiglockhart Castle, . . . Midlothian, ... 227
Kinneil Castle, . . . Linlithgowshire, ... 228
Mains Castle, . . . Lanarkshire, ... 231
Cathcart Castle, . . . Renfrewshire, ... 233
Bardowie Castle, . . . Stirlingshire, ... 236
Covington Tower, . . Lanarkshire, ... 239
Lochore Castle, . . . Fifeshire, ... 241
Bruce's Castle, . . . Stirlingshire, ... 245
Arnot's Tower, . . . Kinross-shire, ... 245
Balmuto Tower, . . . Fifeshire, ... 247
Pitcruivie Castle, . . . Do., ... 247
Guthrie Castle, . . . Forfarshire, ... 248
Old Slanes Castle, . . Aberdeenshire, ... 249
Boddam Castle, . . . Do., ... 250
Ackergill Tower, . . . Caithness-shire, ... 250
Dirlot Castle, . . . Do., ... 253
Castle Varrich, . . . Sutherlandshire, ... 253

L Plans :—

Lethington Castle, . . Haddingtonshire, ... 256
Merchiston Castle, . . Midlothian, ... 263
Hatton House, . . . Do., ... 268
Bridge Castle, . . . Linlithgowshire, ... 275
Lordscairnie Castle, . . Fifeshire, ... 278
Stanely Castle, . . . Renfrewshire, ... 280
Inverquharity Castle, . . Forfarshire, ... 282
Brodick Castle, . . . Buteshire, ... 285
Thomaston Castle, . . Ayrshire, ... 289
Denmiln Castle, . . . Fifeshire, ... 291

Courtyard Plans :—

Glengarnock Castle, . . Ayrshire, ... 293
Craigie Castle, . . . Do., ... 296
Ardrossan Castle, . . Do., ... 301
Ardstinchar Castle, . . Do., ... 302
Dunglass Castle, . . . Dumbartonshire, ... 305
Mugdock Castle, . . . Stirlingshire, ... 308
Dalzell Castle, . . . Lanarkshire, ... 312
Boghall Castle, . . . Do., ... 320
Innerwick Castle, . . Haddingtonshire, ... 325
St Andrews Castle, . . Fifeshire, ... 328
Balfour Castle, . . . Forfarshire, ... 337
Bucholie Castle, . . . Caithness-shire, ... 338
Findlater Castle, . . . Banffshire, ... 340

PAGE

SPECIAL PLANS :—

Dunure Castle, ...	Ayrshire, ...	341
Dalquharran Castle, . . .	Do., ...	344
Mochrum, The Old Place of, .	Wigtonshire, ...	349
Littledean Castle, . . .	Roxburghshire, ...	351
Nunraw, ...	Haddingtonshire, ...	353
Newbattle Abbey, . . .	Midlothian, ...	354
Castle Lachlan, ...	Argyllshire, ...	357

FOURTH PERIOD—1542-1700.

Reign of Queen Mary unfavourable for building—Border castles ruined—Reformation favourable — Secularised church lands —Connection with England—Traditional plans followed, but modified—Z, T, and E plans introduced—These plans explained—Changes in ground floor, staircases, &c.—Stone corbelling, whence derived—Transition from military to domestic style—Different from corresponding change in France—Advent of Renaissance, effects on Scottish style—Angle turrets — Changed into bow windows — Interiors — Town houses—National character of style—Order of description, . 365

Descriptions of the following examples :—

SIMPLE KEEPS :—

West and South - West District—

Busbie Castle, ...	Ayrshire, ...	372
Clonbeith Castle, ...	Do., ...	374
Hessilhead Castle, ...	Do., ...	375
Newmilns Tower, ...	Do., ...	377
Newark Castle, ...	Do., ...	378
Greenan Castle, ...	Do., ...	382
Crawfurdland Castle, . . .	Do., ...	384
Crosraguel Abbey—Gatehouse,	Do., ...	385
Kilchenzie Castle, . . .	Do., ...	387
Knockdolian Castle, . . .	Do., ...	387
Craig Caffie Tower, . . .	Wigtonshire, ...	388

South District—

Hills Castle, ...	Kirkcudbrightshire, . . .	390
Isle Castle, ...	Dumfriesshire, ...	393
Fourmerkland Tower, . .	Do., ...	394
Lag Tower, ...	Do., ...	396
Edingham Castle, . . .	Kirkcudbrightshire, . . .	398

PAGE
Bonshaw Tower, . . . Dumfriesshire, ... 398
Robgill Tower, . . . Do., ... 398
Wardhouse Tower, . . Do., ... 398
Thirlstane Castle, . . . Selkirkshire, . . . 402
Gamelscleuch Castle, . . Do., ... 403
Dryhope Castle, . . . Do., ... 403
Blackhouse Castle, . . Do., ... 404
Kirkhope Tower, . . . Do., ... 405
Oakwood Tower, . . . Do., ... 408
Goldielands Tower, . . Roxburghshire, . . . 413
Barnes Tower, . . . Peeblesshire, . . . 414
Castlehill, ... Do., ... 416
Posso Castle, . . . Do., ... 417
Wrae Castle, . . . Do., ... 418
Horsburgh Castle, . . Do., ... 418
Nether Horsburgh Castle, . Do., ... 418
Hutcheonfield Tower, . . Do., ... 419
Hyrendean Castle, . . Midlothian, ... 419
Minto Tower, . . . Roxburghshire, . . . 420
Timpendean Castle, . . Do., ... 421
Corbett Castle, . . . Do., ... 423
Cowdenknowes, . . . Berwickshire, . . . 425
Corsbie Castle, . . . Do., ... 426
Cranshaws Castle, . . . Do., ... 428
Gamelshiel Castle, . . Haddingtonshire, . . 430

Central District—

Carberry Tower, . . . Midlothian, ... 430
Cramond Tower, . . . Do., ... 432
Lamington Tower, . . Lanarkshire, . . . 436
Stonebyres, ... Do., ... 438
Castle Cary, ... Stirlingshire, . . . 439
Crossbasket and Calderwood Castles, Lanarkshire, . . . 442
Kilmahew Castle, . . . Dumbartonshire, . . . 443
Banachra Castle, . . . Do., ... 445
Darleith Castle, . . . Do., ... 447
Rossdhu Castle, . . . Do., ... 447
Kilundine Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 447
Castle Shuna, . . . Do., ... 447

East and North Districts—

Monimail Castle, . . . Fifeshire, ... 448
Seafield Tower, . . . Do., ... 449
Pitteadie Castle, . . . Do., ... 450

PAGE
Carden Tower, . . . Fifeshire 446
Bandon Tower, . . . Do., ... 446
Meggernie Castle, . . . Perthshire, ... 447
Drumlochy Castle, . . . Do., ... 458
Garth Castle, . . . Do., ... 458
Easter Clune Castle, . . . Aberdeenshire, . . . 458
Colquhonny Castle, . . . Do., ... 459
Invermark Castle, . . . Forfarshire, ... 459
Fairburn Tower, . . . Ross-shire, ... 462
Castle Craig, . . . Do., ... 465

L. PLANS :—

West District—

Bedlay House, . . . Lanarkshire, ... 467
Monkland House, . . . Do., ... 471
Auchenvole House, . . . Dumbartonshire, . . . 474
Jerviston House, . . . Lanarkshire, ... 474
Garrion Tower, . . . Do., ... 476
Haggs Castle, . . . Renfrewshire, ... 478
Greenock Mansion-House, . Do., ... 484
Old Bishopton Castle, . . Do., ... 489
Loch Ranza Castle, . . . Buteshire, ... 490
Corsehill Castle, . . . Ayrshire, ... 495
Stair House, . . . Do., ... 495
Auchinleck Castle, . . . Do., ... 496
Maybole Castle, . . . Do., ... 498
Baltersan Castle, . . . Do., ... 502
Pinwherry Castle, . . . Do., ... 504

South-West District—

Galdenoch Castle, . . . Wigtonshire, ... 506
Dunskey Castle, . . . Do., ... 507
Stranraer Castle, . . . Do., ... 511
Carsleuth Castle, . . . Kirkcudbrightshire, . . . 513
Park House, . . . Wigtonshire, ... 515
Sorbie Castle, . . . Do., ... 519
Barholm Castle, . . . Kirkcudbrightshire, . . . 520
Earlston Castle, . . . Do., ... 521
Barscobe House, . . . Do., ... 523

South-East District—

Gogar House, . . . Midlothian, ... 525
Inch House, . . . Do., ... 528
Bavelaw Castle, . . . Do., ... 531
Bonhard, ... Linlithgowshire, ... 533

PAGE
Herbertshire Castle, . . . Stirlingshire, ... 537
Newbyres Tower, . . . Midlothian, ... 538
Colinton Castle, . . . Do., ... 540
Greenknowe Castle, . . . Berwickshire, ... 542
Evelaw Tower, . . . Do., ... 546
Hillslap Tower, . . . Roxburghshire, ... 547
Colmslie, ... Do., ... 547
Langshaw, ... Do., ... 547
Buckholm Castle, . . . Selkirkshire, ... 551
Frenchland Tower, . . . Dumfriesshire, ... 552
Drummelzier Castle, . . . Peeblesshire, ... 553
Cardrona Tower, . . . Do., ... 554
Haystoun House, . . . Do., ... 555

East and North-East District—

Rossend Castle, . . . Fifeshire, ... 559
Anstruther Manse, . . . Do., ... 560
Pitairthie Castle, . . . Do., ... 562
Queen Mary's, St Andrews, . Do., ... 563
Fernie Castle, . . . Do., ... 566
Creich Castle, . . . Do., ... 568
Cleish Castle, . . . Kinross-shire, ... 569
Pitfirrane Castle, . . . Fifeshire, ... 572
Blairlogie Castle, . . . Perthshire, ... 577
Duchray Castle, . . . Stirlingshire, ... 577
Balmanno Castle, . . . Perthshire, ... 579
Newton House, Doune, . Do., ... 581
Aberuchill Castle, . . . Do., ... 582
Comrie Castle, . . . Do., ... 583
Finlarig Castle, . . . Do., ... 583
Achallader Castle, . . . Argyllshire, ... 585
Balhousie Castle, . . . Perthshire, ... 585
Pitheavlis Castle, . . . Do., ... 588
Cluny Castle, . . . Do., ... 589
Lethendy Tower, . . . Do., ... 590
Bannatyne House, . . . Forfarshire, ... 592
Flemington House, . . . Do., ... 592
Finhaven Castle, . . . Do., ... 594
Forter Castle, . . . Do., ... 596
Ballinshoe Castle, . . . Do., ... 598
Kelly Castle, . . . Do., ... 599
Leith Hall, . . . Aberdeenshire, ... 600
Balfluig Castle, . . . Do., ... 600
Westhall Castle, . . . Do., ... 601

		PAGE
Tillycairn Castle,	Aberdeenshire,	601
Esslemont Castle,	Do.,	603
Pittullie Castle.	Do.,	605
Fordyce Castle,	Banffshire,	606
Findochty Castle,	Do.,	608
Boharm Castle,	Do.,	609
Elchies Castle, Easter,	Morayshire,	609
Do., Wester,	Do.,	610
Aslisk Castle,	Do.,	611
Castle Grant,	Do.,	611

North-West and North District—

Dundarave Castle,	Argyllshire,	613
Barcaldine Castle,	Do.,	618
Invergarry Castle,	Inverness-shire,	620
Redcastle,	Ross-shire,	623
Castle Leod,	Cromarty,	625
Brims Castle,	Caithness-shire,	628
Downreay Castle,	Do.,	630
Ardvreck Castle,	Sutherlandshire,	631
Edderchalder or Calda House,	Do.,	633

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND

ERRATA.

Contents, page xv.—Carden Tower, *for* 446, *read* 456.
,, ,, Bandon Tower, *for* 446, *read* 456.
,, ,, Meggernie Castle, *for* 447, *read* 457.
Page 117.—Delete "Iron gate" on illustration.
,, 263.—Eighth line from bottom, *for* "on the north," *read* "in the north."
,, 281.—*For* "Maxwell of Calderwood," *read* "the Maxwells of Calderwood."
,, 351.—*For* "Goldenock," *read* "Galdenoch."
,, 356.—*For* "N.K.L.N.," *read* "M.K.L.N., for Mark Ker, Lord Newbattle."

propose, before entering into the detailed description of the various structures not hitherto illustrated, to take a general view of the subject as a whole, endeavouring to draw attention to its important bearing on the social and historical, as well as the artistic aspects and relations of the country.

Our old Scottish castles and mansions are so numerous, and form such prominent objects in the landscape, that they never fail to strike even the most careless observer. Their picturesque outlines and mouldering ruins have always been a favourite subject with our artists, and are the constant theme of our foreign visitors and all lovers of the picturesque. Their historical associations with the names most famous in Scottish history add largely to their interest. They recall the great struggle for independence under Wallace and Bruce, the daring exploits of the Douglas, the vigour and chivalry of the Jameses, and their frequent expeditions to the remoter

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND

FROM THE TWELFTH TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

INTRODUCTION TO VOLUME III.

In the previous volumes of this work an attempt was made to define the successive stages through which the Castellated and Domestic Architecture of Scotland has passed, and to describe the characteristic features of each period. The various periods were illustrated with numerous examples, which, it was believed, would be considered sufficient to prove the views enunciated. But since those volumes were published we have been enabled —as we then ventured to express a hope that, with the assistance of others interested in the subject, we might be—to ascertain particulars regarding the present and original condition of every structure, so far as we know, of any importance falling within the range of our subject. The information thus collected corroborates generally the conclusions formerly arrived at, and it also comprises some additional materials which bear especially on the earlier castles of Scotland. Being now in a position to trace accurately, and with as much certainty as the nature of the subject allows, the history of the architecture of our castles and houses during the period selected, we propose, before entering into the detailed description of the various structures not hitherto illustrated, to take a general view of the subject as a whole, endeavouring to draw attention to its important bearing on the social and historical, as well as the artistic aspects and relations of the country.

Our old Scottish castles and mansions are so numerous, and form such prominent objects in the landscape, that they never fail to strike even the most careless observer. Their picturesque outlines and mouldering ruins have always been a favourite subject with our artists, and are the constant theme of our foreign visitors and all lovers of the picturesque. Their historical associations with the names most famous in Scottish history add largely to their interest. They recall the great struggle for independence under Wallace and Bruce, the daring exploits of the Douglas, the vigour and chivalry of the Jameses, and their frequent expeditions to the remoter parts of their kingdom; the happy as well as the sad experiences of Mary; the disturbances of the period of the Reformation; and the visits of James VI. (often forced and unwelcome, and not always pleasant for himself) to the castles of his nobility and gentry.

Associations such as these, together with the quaintness and originality of the buildings themselves, create in the mind of the observer a certain admiration and respect. But it may be doubted whether the attention of the public has yet been fully awakened to the more important bearings of these ancient structures on the history of our land, and we trust that what we have got to tell about them may have some influence in arousing a deeper and more intelligent interest in the venerable remains of our castles and domestic edifices than they have hitherto excited.

We hope to be able to show that they contain a most genuine and unchallengeable record of the gradual development of the country, and of the various stages of civilisation through which the nation has passed. They reveal to us the social relations of the people of Scotland, both in peace and war, during all the periods of our national life. They exhibit the state of comparative prosperity and adversity, of rudeness and refinement, of jealousy and suspicion, or of neighbourly confidence and friendship, in which our forefathers dwelt during all the vicissitudes and trials of the varied epochs of Scottish history. They present to us impressive pictures of the domestic conditions of the various classes of society, and enable us to trace the gradual progress of the inhabitants, from a primitively rude and barbarous condition to one of comfort and refinement. They further convey to us some idea of the position of this country in relation to other lands, and the influences produced by the ties of alliance and friendship, as well as by the experiences of war and invasion—the former leading to the gradual amelioration of manners and the encouragement of the amenities of life; while the latter, although tending to strengthen the national vigour and love of liberty, having for immediate result the suppression of the country's commerce and prosperity, and the retardation of her progress amongst the nations of Europe for a long period of years.

The History of our Ecclesiastical Architecture, while it is most interesting in itself, and shows the influence of alliances with foreign countries, does not convey to the mind the same vivid impressions of the condition of the people as that of the castles and houses in which they dwelt. It will, however, be pointed out as we proceed how the Civil and Ecclesiastical styles acted and reacted on one another.

It has already been shown* how mediæval castle building originated in Gaul, and the great impetus given to it by the Normans. Before that vigorous race had developed its full strength in the eleventh century, the fortifications in use, both abroad and in Britain, consisted either of ditches and earthen mounds strengthened with wooden palisades, or of

* Vol. I. pp. 2-4.

cranoges or artificial islands erected in lakes on piles driven into the ground. Of these early fortifications many fine specimens are to be seen north of the Tweed. Another kind of defensive structure prevailed in Scotland in pre-historic times, of which a large number of examples exist in various parts of the country. These fortresses consisted of a round tower constructed with a very thick wall of uncemented masonry, so built as to leave an open circular courtyard in the centre of the tower. The wall contained a staircase and small apartments and galleries hollowed out of its thickness and lighted with windows looking into the central courtyard. These forts, or "Brochs," as they are called, have this remarkable peculiarity, that while they are traceable in every part of Scotland, from Berwickshire to Caithness, they are strictly limited to the soil of the country north of the Tweed, no examples having been found to the south of it. Dr. Joseph Anderson regards them as a part of that wonderful Celtic civilisation which reached such a high point of development in this country in the centuries before the eleventh. The design and construction of the Brochs are unique, and as places of security they are well adapted for their purpose. Yet they do not seem to have produced any lasting influence on the style of fortress adopted in later times. We have, however, already drawn attention,* and shall again have occasion to advert to some particulars in the fourteenth-century keeps, for which the galleries and pigeon-holes wrought in the walls of the Brochs may well have served as prototypes.

The palisaded mounds surrounding the primitive fortresses were of considerable size, and contained extensive enclosures or courtyards in which were situated wooden structures consisting of granaries, barracks, &c. In the centre of the courtyard, and surrounded with its ditch, was raised the "motte," or mound, on which stood the wooden redoubt, which constituted the citadel or residence of the commander. But these citadels were liable to destruction by fire; and the Normans, who were great workers in masonry, desiring a more solid and less perishable fortress, substituted a stone and mortar tower for the wooden redoubt. Thus originated the formidable and gloomy structure so well known as the "Norman Keep."† For the wooden palisades were now also substituted solid stone and mortar walls as the enclosure of the courtyard. Such castles were numerous in Normandy by the middle of the eleventh century; and after the Conquest the whole of England became studded with these symbols of the Norman power and rule. They spread to the very borders of our own land, one being erected at Carlisle on the west, and another at Norham on the Tweed, on the eastern side of the frontier. But it is a remarkable fact that not one Norman keep was ever reared in Scotland which is thus entirely free from those marks of subjection to the Norman invader which are everywhere impressed upon the soil of England.

* Vol. I. pp. 62 and 236.

† For examples see Vol. I. pp. 5-18.

The Norman keep (as more fully described in Vol. I.) was almost invariably an oblong tower, of three stories in height. The walls were of great thickness, with only a very few small loopholes for ventilation in the ground floor, which was reserved as a storeroom for provisions and munitions in case of siege.* The first floor was entirely occupied by the great hall, or common living room, where the chief and his retainers and domestics fed, and most of them slept; while the top story formed the private apartment of the Norman lord and his family. The entrance door to the keep was placed for security on the first floor level, and was approached by a moveable wooden ladder, or by a strongly-fortified outer staircase, contained in a forebuilding.† The doorway opened directly into the hall, from which a wheel-stair in the thickness of the wall led to the top of the tower. The defences of these keeps were mainly passive, chief reliance being placed on the massive walls, usually twelve to twenty feet in thickness. So substantially constructed were the walls, and so firmly cemented together with hot-run lime, that when in recent years it was desired to form an aperture in the ground floor wall of the Tower of London, it required six weeks' labour, with all the appliances of modern science, to penetrate the solid masonry.

The active defence of the keeps was carried on from the parapet which ran round the top of the walls, and was provided with embrasures or crenellations, from which arrows and other missiles could be showered upon the assailants. These Norman castles, when properly provisioned and garrisoned, were able to resist all the means of assault then known.

What chiefly strikes us now-a-days in connection with these edifices is the very primitive and rude nature of the domestic accommodation which satisfied the brilliant chivalry of Normandy, amongst whose requirements and attainments that of domestic comfort must certainly have held a very subordinate place. Yet for two centuries after the Conquest such primitive and simple keeps continued to be the abodes of the chief nobles of England.

Early in the thirteenth century, however, improvements began to be introduced both in France and England. Great advances had been made in Ecclesiastical Architecture, and fresh skill had been acquired in the art of attack and defence of fortresses by the Crusaders, who in this department had gained much instruction from their contact with the more scientific Moors. The passive strength of the massy keep was now found insufficient to cope with the new military engines employed in sieges. These hurled great stones against the parapets, and threw balls of Greek fire against the roofs, demolishing the former, and setting the latter in flames. It therefore became necessary to keep these formidable engines at as great a distance as possible, and with this view the walls of the courtyard were extended and strengthened. Towers were also erected at the angles and along the flanks, from which they boldly projected, in order to enable the defenders to protect with cross fire the "curtains" or spaces of wall between them. The keep, originally the chief feature in the fortress, now became of minor importance, although still retained as a last resort or citadel. The great enclosing wall, or "wall of enceinte," with its towers, now really constituted the castle. Each tower was so constructed and designed as to form an independent post, or little keep, which had to be assailed separately—the principal keep, or lord's residence, being merely the largest and most carefully protected of these redoubts. Great credit is given by Viollet-le-Duc to Richard Cœur de Lion for his skill in designing castles of this form, that of Château Gaillard,* which was built by him in a single year, exhibiting all the newest ideas introduced into the military architecture of the period. These castles, with great walls of enceinte, prevailed in France and England during the thirteenth century; and *this is also the type of fortress with which the history of castle building in Scotland commences.*

---

* See Castle Headingham and Rochester Castle, Vol. I. pp. 13 and 16.

† *Ibid.*

It has already been mentioned that no Norman castles are to be found in Scotland. While the latter structures were being reared in England, the ancient wooden fort, upon its "motte," surrounded with an earthen palisaded mound, or a wall composed of mingled stones and earth, seems to have been still adhered to in this country. Such was the Pele of Lumphanan on Deeside, where Macbeth was slain in 1057. But at the period we have now reached (the twelfth century) a great change took place in the style of castle building, as well as in the condition of affairs in the country generally.

From the time of the Norman Conquest numerous English refugees had fled to the Scottish Court. Amongst these were the Aetheling and his sister Margaret. The latter, who subsequently became the queen of Malcolm Canmore, was naturally desirous to civilise and improve the rude country of her adoption, and, with this view, was favourable to the influx of Anglo-Saxons, and to their establishment in the land. These refugees were in course of time followed by hosts of Norman adventurers, either attracted by the hope of pushing their fortune under the favour of David I., or driven northwards by the disturbances of the time in England. Such adventurous knights were well received at the Scottish Court, and were frequently gifted with newly-acquired lands. It was doubtless hoped that their culture and skill in arms would prove useful in defending and developing the country, and in civilising the inhabitants; and it was reasonably to be expected that such wardens would be faithful to the sovereign to whose generosity they owed their appointment.

These new lords would, as soon as they found it safe and practicable, try to establish themselves in their possessions by the erection of castles, which would naturally be designed in accordance with the system of defence and style of castle building to which they had been accustomed in the more advanced regions from which they came. In this way it is probable that building with stone and mortar was first introduced into the construction of castles in Scotland. This also explains how it is that the earliest mediæval castles in the country are founded on the design at that time prevalent in France and England, in which, as above stated, the castle consists mainly of a great wall of enceinte.

---

* Vol. I. p. 26.

The advent of these Southern guests was very opportune at the time we are considering, their skill and enterprise being found valuable in consolidating the outlying and newly-subdued districts. For it must be kept in mind that the kingdom of Scotland in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries was far from being the homogeneous realm we are in the habit of regarding it in later times. Up to the period of David I. the royal authority scarcely extended beyond the Grampians. But the Scottish kings were constantly endeavouring to push forward their borders, and whenever they did so they at once built castles for the defence of the territory acquired, or called upon the knights to whom they entrusted the lands, to erect fortresses for their security. Thus, Moray was annexed by David I., and forthwith a castle was raised at Inverness to secure it. William the Lion extended his rule still further northwards, adding the county of Ross to his dominions, and planting two castles to the north of the Moray Frith for its defence. It is highly probable that these and other early castles before the thirteenth century were of the primeval kind, consisting of palisaded earthen mounds and ditches. But about that time the new style of castle with a great wall of enceinte built with stone and mortar began to be introduced. The general form of this kind of fortress is not very dissimilar to that formerly in use in Scotland, the chief difference being in the substitution of a high wall built with stones and mortar instead of the ancient vallum composed of great masses of rock mixed with turf and earth, and of a keep constructed with masonry instead of timber. The change was thus not so marked here as in England, where the square Norman tower with its courtyard had superseded the older earthen fortress, and occupied the country for the two centuries which intervened between the date of the latter and the new thirteenth-century castle. The important change in Scotland was the introduction into castles of regular stone and mortar masonry. This, as we have above seen, was most likely brought with them from the South into the land of their adoption by the Norman and English settlers. Hitherto these immigrants had been content to accept the primeval forts they found on the lands assigned to them, or to construct similar ones. But in the thirteenth century a new order of castles arose.

This new departure was no doubt encouraged by the example of the ecclesiastics. From the time of St. Margaret the ecclesiastical system of Scotland had undergone a complete change, the early Culdees, or priests, being gradually superseded by those under the Roman influence. The chapels of the former were probably small cells similar to those still to be found in Ireland, whence the original missionaries of the Scots came, and in some of the western islands of Scotland. But in the twelfth century numerous bodies of monks and priests were brought into Scotland. Alexander, David, and William the Lion distinguished themselves by their zeal for the Church, and by the establishment of monasteries in their newly-acquired domains. These institutions were found valuable not only as centres of religious influence, but were also planted for the purpose of reclaiming the soil, establishing industries, encouraging agriculture, and generally acting as pioneers to civilise and develop the country. Of the perseverance and success of the many religious colonies which were at that time imported into all parts of the country, we have abundant evidence in the splendid architectural remains of the churches erected within a century of their establishment.

David I. (1124-53) is well known as the great promoter of this enlightened policy. When he began his reign he found only four Episcopal Sees established in the kingdom, all of which he renovated, while he also formed five new ones, thus leaving nine bishoprics behind him. Almost all the great monasteries and churches were founded by him, or at least before the death of William the Lion in 1214. The names of Kelso, Dryburgh, Jedburgh, Melrose, Dundrennan, Whithorn, New Abbey, in the south; of Holyrood, Cambuskenneth, Dunblane, Brechin, Dunfermline, St. Andrews, Arbroath, Glasgow, Paisley, in the central districts; of Elgin, Pluscardine, Urquhart, and Kinloss in Moray; of Fearn, Beauly, Tain, Dornoch, Kirkwall, in the north; together with a host of other less known abbeys and churches, show the extraordinary enthusiasm for church building which prevailed in Scotland, as it did everywhere throughout Christendom, during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Nearly all the great churches and cathedrals of France and England were also founded at that time. In the latter century the religious impetus continued unabated, many of the first modest structures of the twelfth century being demolished, and larger and more imposing edifices reared in their stead, or great additions made to the earlier buildings. Such was the case in Scotland at Dunfermline, Kirkwall, Kelso, Melrose, Holyrood, Dunblane, Glasgow, St. Andrews,—in fact, at almost every one of the early establishments. These rebuildings and additions were, of course, executed in the style of the period when they were done, while many edifices founded somewhat later are carried out in the first Pointed style. Such were Arbroath, Stirling, Ardchattan, Crossraguel, Dundee, Inchmahome, Kilwinning, New Abbey, Saddell, Oronsay, &c. The number of churches thus reared throughout Scotland was immense, and so constantly and vigorously were the works pushed on that it was said that "preaching could not be heard for the sound of the hammers and trowels."

This was pre-eminently *the* church building epoch in Scotland, as it was also everywhere throughout Europe. The number of men engaged in the erection of churches must have been very great. It is difficult to conceive how such an army of skilled workmen should have sprung up so suddenly amongst this remote and lately rude and uncivilised people. It may possibly be suggested that they came from England, whence we know so many of the monks were fetched. These certainly brought with them the style of church architecture then practised in the South, and which was thus adopted at a shortly later date in Scotland. But as regards the artisans the same difficulty arises, whether we turn to England or France. The church building mania was, if possible, in a more fully developed condition in those countries than in Scotland, and it is difficult to imagine how they could provide the necessary workmen for their own requirements, not to speak of sparing a multitude for employment elsewhere.

It is a well-known fact that, during the reigns of Alexanders II. and III., in the middle of the thirteenth century, Scotland held a somewhat prominent position amongst the nations of Europe, and performed her part in the international policy of the time. She contracted alliances with foreign countries; she contributed her quota of knights and soldiers for the Crusades; she carried on considerable commerce with France and the Low Countries, and, as above pointed out, she also joined the community of European nations in their artistic endeavours to glorify the Church and exalt the Christian faith by the establishment of monasteries and the erection of cathedrals and churches. The workmen required were doubtless natives trained to the work by the ecclesiastics. There is no reason to suppose that Scotland was not at that period as capable of supplying workmen as she was of maintaining her position in other respects.

There can be no doubt that the policy above described of importing strangers, both lay and ecclesiastical, had the effect of producing an entire revolution in the culture and condition of the country. One effect of this introduction of new blood certainly was a burst of prosperity such as had never before been known. Scotland had, in fact, by this revolution been subjected to a real though quiet Norman Conquest—very different, indeed, in its process, but very similar in its results, to that of England. The principal fiefs had all passed into the hands of Norman barons of the highest name and descent, in whose favour feudal charters were granted. The following quotation from Professor Cosmo Innes' *Sketches of Early Scottish History* (p. 10) shows how thoroughly the land had been Normanised:—"It is astonishing with what rapidity those Southern colonists spread even to the far North. From Tweed and Solway to Sutherland, the whole arable land may be said to have been held by them. The great old Houses of Athol, Lennox, and Strathearn were within the fastnesses of the Highlands. Angus soon came into the De Umphravils through marriage. But of the race of the English colonists came Bruce, Baliol, Biset, Berkeley, Colville, Cumin, Douglas, Dunbar—descended of Northumbrian princes, long themselves princes in the Merse—Fleming, Fraser, Gordon, Hamilton, Lindsay, Maule, Maxwell, Morvil, Moubray, De Quinci, Ruthven, Stewart, Sinclair, Somerville, Soulis, Valoines, Wallace, and many other names, not less powerful though less remembered." "Norman knight and Saxon thegn set himself to civilise his new acquired property, settled his vil or his town, built himself a house of fence, distributed the lands of his manor among his own few followers and the *nativi* whom he found attached to the soil."

In a similar manner they founded churches and monasteries, and distributed their church patronage amongst their relatives and followers. The old primeval system of the Culdees was soon swept away, and the new Roman system introduced. Monks and bishops were brought from England and France; and, indeed, the whole clergy of Scotland were at one time within the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of York.

Under this new condition of affairs the country became civilised and consolidated. The maormors of the North, with their Highland followers, were subdued and held in check by the royal castles and the barons appointed to command them; while the influences of religion and instruction brought to bear on the people through the monks and emissaries of Rome tended to the cultivation of the land and the improvement and enlightenment of the inhabitants. The art of building with stone and mortar was also thoroughly introduced and established, and the abundant natural resources of the country for that purpose were discovered and developed. The application of the new method of building to civil and military uses, as well as ecclesiastical, would naturally follow. That the church building, of which so many examples still survive, was accompanied with castle building in the same style of masonry, may be well imagined; but of that fact we are able to adduce some remarkable proofs in the existence of castles which are evidently contemporary with the churches of the same locality, both detached and connected. Together with the new civilisation which, in the above manner, overspread the land, the latest style of castle employed in England and France in the thirteenth century was naturally imported. This, it will be remembered, is the castle consisting of a great wall of enceinte, strengthened with towers, of which the keep forms the largest. Much evidence still survives in every part of the country to show that this was the case, and that these castles are the earliest of which any trace exists. Several examples of this, the "first period" of our Scottish Castellated style, have already been exhibited in Vol. I. (p. 65); and others in different parts of the country, including Dumfriesshire, Berwickshire, and Ayrshire, besides a number in the Highlands and Islands, are included in the present series.

While adhering to the general idea of the great wall of enceinte, these Scottish castles vary not a little in their mode of carrying out the plan. Some consist, like Mingarry and Duart, of nothing but a plain wall of enceinte; others, like Castle Roy and Dunstaffnage, show signs of incipient towers; while in others, such as Inverlochy and Achencass, the towers are more fully developed; and in the castles of Bothwell, Kildrummie, and Dirleton are displayed, along with the same military features, the richness and grandeur of the style as it was carried out in France and England. Castles of this period are not now, however, very numerous in the populous and progressive parts of the country, where they have, in many cases, been altered or removed to suit the requirements of later times. But in the more remote and stationary districts of the Highlands and Islands, where changeful influences have not been so strongly felt, the result has been that a large proportional number of our primitive Scottish castles have survived, and remain almost unaltered till the present day.

It is with agreeable surprise that the investigator finds his labours rewarded by the discovery of so many examples of the style of the thirteenth century in the Highlands and Islands of the West Coast; and it is satisfactory to observe in them a striking corroboration of the views already submitted regarding the first period of our Castellated style. Owing to the comparative scarcity of examples of that period on the mainland, it was with reference to this first division of the subject that confirmation of the classification adopted in Vol. I. was required; but the examples now adduced will, it is believed, entirely remove all possibility of doubt as to its accuracy. As might be expected, most of the castles in these outlying localities are of a simple form and somewhat rude construction, consisting, as they chiefly do, of a plain wall of enceinte. Unfortunately, they are also almost entirely destitute of any history beyond what can be gathered from the internal evidence of the structures themselves; but considerable light is thrown on the subject by a consideration of the general history of the Highlands and Islands during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries.

We have already seen how the kingdom was extended northwards in the twelfth century. At that period, however, little progress had been made westwards through the mountain barrier of Argyllshire. That region, together with the Western Islands, as well as the Orkneys and the northern parts of the mainland, were in the hands of the Scandinavian Vikings. These bold and enterprising rovers had, in the ninth century, spread their arms over all those portions of the northern coasts of Scotland and the adjacent islands to which their formidable galleys could find access. In several encounters on the east coast they had been successfully resisted, but they ultimately succeeded in obtaining complete possession of all the islands as far south as the Isle of Man, and had also established themselves in Caithness, and at various points on the West Coast of Scotland, as well as on the mainland of Ireland. These possessions formed what was called the "Kingdom of the Isles." It was held nominally under the Crown of Norway, but really by almost independent rulers, constantly in revolt against Norway and at war with one another. These petty kings were for a time brought into subjection by Magnus Barefoot, who, in 1093, carried out a formidable expedition for that purpose. He re-established the suzerainty of Norway, and entered into an agreement with the King of Scotland, whereby his sway was acknowledged over all the islands between which and the mainland a helm-carrying ship could pass. In this category the cunning Norseman managed to include Kintyre, his right to it being supposed to be established by his causing his galley, himself seated at the helm, to be dragged across the narrow isthmus between East and West Lochs Tarbert, which joins the peninsula to the mainland.

Soon after this time, however, the native inhabitants, oppressed by the Norwegian yoke, appear to have shown a strong desire to rise and drive out the strangers. In this movement they were aided by Somerlid, thane of Argyll, a somewhat mythical personage, who, however, embodied the spirit and aspirations of the people. Under him the Southern Islands were recovered from the Norsemen towards the middle of the twelfth century, and by him they were transmitted to his sons, Ronald and Dougal. The former became the ancestor of the Macronalds, Lords of the Isles, and the latter of the Macdougals, Lords of Lorn.

Thus, in the middle of the twelfth century, the Kingdom of the Isles was divided into two, the Point of Ardnamurchan marking the division between the northern and southern groups. Argyll then formed the headquarters of the southern portion, or the "Suderies," as it was called. This extensive and wild province of the mainland was not as yet incorporated with the royal domain, but steps were taken for that purpose early in the thirteenth century, and in 1222 Argyll was brought under the Crown by Alexander II. Negotiations were then entered into between the king and Haco of Norway, but these proving unsuccessful, the reduction of the islands was resolved on. Alexander at once entered vigorously on the task, but he died in the island of Kerrera (opposite Oban) while prosecuting the attack. This led to the great invasion of the islands, and threatened assault upon Scotland, by King Haco, with an overwhelming fleet, which resulted in his well-known overthrow at Largs in the Frith of Clyde, and the cession of all the Western Isles to Scotland, in 1263. By that act the consolidation of the country was accomplished under Alexander III., who first ruled over the whole kingdom of Scotland, in the sense in which we now understand the name. But although thus brought under the Scottish Crown, the islanders were for a long time most unruly subjects, and very fluctuating in their allegiance. Thus Bruce was cordially supported by Angus Oig of Islay, but bitterly opposed by the Macdougals of Lorn, while John of Islay (Angus Oig's successor) at first joined Baliol, but subsequently yielded to David II., by whom he was pardoned and allowed to retain a large portion of the islands. In 1346, Amie, the wife of John of the Isles, succeeded, on the death of her brother Ronald Macalan, to Uist, Barra, Eig, and Rum; and John, having by this succession become by far the greatest chief in the Hebrides, assumed the title of Lord of the Isles. He and his successors long maintained a kind of independence, but during the fifteenth century their power was curbed; and, notwithstanding many outbreaks and rebellions, the island chiefs were gradually brought under complete subjection to the Jameses, and were found to form an important accession to the strength of the kingdom. After that time the castles erected in the islands were naturally Scottish in character (as the examples of the different periods given in the present series show); but it was scarcely to be anticipated that the castles of the isles during the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, when they were practically independent, would also closely resemble those of the mainland.

The same influences, however, prevailed in those early times among the Hebrides as in Scotland. We have seen how the Scottish kings, as they extended their territories in other regions, planted castles for their defence, and entrusted their safe keeping to some knight in whom they had confidence. It was impossible in those times to garrison such castles in any other way, and the keeper had the same interest as the Crown in protecting his domain against foreign foes. This led to the founding of William's castles at Edindower and Dunskaith, north of the Moray Frith, and to the planting of a chain of castles along the Caledonian Valley, to keep the Highlanders of the north-west in check. Thus Urquhart Castle, on Loch Ness, and Inverlochy Castle, at the western extremity of the valley, were called into existence, while Dunstaffnage seems to have been erected to secure Argyll and form a basis for operations in the Western Isles. These royal castles were entrusted to wardens, Urquhart being in the keeping of the Durwards; Inverlochy in that of the Comyns, Lords of Badenoch; and Dunstaffnage under the care of Macdougal of Lorn. Two of these keepers, it will be observed from their names, belong to Norman families already established and grown powerful in the North. The Macdougals, again, were descendants of Somerlid, but they were in close contact with the Comyns and other Normans, and if Dunstaffnage was erected by them, they must have borrowed from their neighbours their style of castle building. The other Highland and Island chiefs would in a similar manner acquire from the barons in their vicinity the art of constructing castles with lofty walls of enceinte.

The Church, too, had spread its influence into these regions, and numerous chapels exist throughout Argyll and the Isles which belong in all probability to the Norman and Early English periods (twelfth and thirteenth centuries). These structures, although very numerous, are for the most part so simple in form and devoid of ornamental features that their age is not easily determined.* In some cases, however, the date can be fixed either by the style of the architecture or by written evidence. At Dunstaffnage, for instance, the style of the chapel is so distinctly Early English † that there can be no hesitation in assigning its date to about the middle of the thirteenth century. And as the castle is of similar workmanship, and is known to have existed before the time of Bruce, it may safely be inferred that we have here a genuine thirteenth-century structure. At Skipness, too (illustrated in this volume), the chapel of St. Columba, which is distinctly in the style of the thirteenth century, still stands not far from the old castle. Both these buildings have features in common, and both are referred to in a charter of 1261, in which Dufgal, the son of Syfyn, presents the patronage of the chapel close to his castle at Skipness to the monks of Paisley.

The style of the architecture and facts in the history of others enable us to assign a considerable number of the castles of the Highlands and Islands to the same period. There is thus every reason to believe that the castles of the first period in those regions were erected shortly after the isles came under the sway of King Alexander III., either as royal castles or by the island chiefs under the royal authority and instructions. They all present the leading feature of the thirteenth-century strongholds of Scotland and England, viz., the great wall of enceinte, with or without towers. They are built with stone and mortar, and most of them have the long narrow windows with pointed arches or loops of a cruciform design characteristic of the period. In some (such as Castle Swin) broad buttresses like those of Norman work are used, and many have the large gateway of the period, covered with a pointed arch provided with a portcullis, and surmounted by a chamber on the top of the wall, which contained the machinery for working the latter, and also served as a post for the defence of the gateway. The conclusion to which we are led by all the circumstances above narrated connected with these castles of the Western Highlands and Islands is that they are the result of the general policy of the Crown, which was to raise fortresses of the thirteenth-century type all over the country, and entrust them to the keeping of local barons, for the purpose of maintaining law and order, and with a view to ensure the carrying out of the royal decrees in every part of the dominion. These fortresses might either be constructed by royal mandate, or by the powerful barons and chiefs recognised by the Crown, and encouraged to hold their lands under the authority of the king, to whom they thereby acknowledged themselves vassals.

That these castles should constitute the first period of our Scottish Castellated Architecture is thus seen to be quite natural. They arose at the period when the Norman strangers had introduced a new order of culture, both civil and ecclesiastical, into the country, and are therefore in the style of architecture then practised throughout Europe. It appears at first sight strange that this advanced order of fortress should thus suddenly, without any preliminary or tentative steps, spring up in every part of the country. But we trust that the above considerations make it evident that it could scarcely have been otherwise. The primeval structures in the form of earthen forts and Culdee chapels continued in force till the quiet "Norman Conquest" of the twelfth century, above referred to, had taken effect. Then, exactly as occurred after the more violent conquest of England in the eleventh century, everything was changed, and a new civilisation introduced along with the feudal system. This, too, was the period when the Roman Church and the civil power spread their influence over the remote parts of the kingdom, including the islands, and planted everywhere the new forms of architecture peculiar to the period both in castles and churches.

---

* See Mr. T. Muir's *Characteristics of Old Church Architecture in Scotland.*

† Vol. I. p. 91.

Dr. Hill Burton, in his careful and generally accurate account of Scottish Architecture,* refers to the above castles in the Western Highlands and Islands only to wonder at them; and while professing his inability to explain their existence, asks whether they may not have been reared by the princely Scandinavian rulers of the isles. But we have no evidence that the Norsemen, like the Normans, were builders in stone and mortar. Their strength lay on the sea, and they put their trust in the powerful galleys which they so skilfully constructed, and in which they could move from place to place as their desire for fighting and plunder might prompt them.

Now, however, when it is seen how naturally these primitive castles of the West fall into their place as part of the earliest period of our National Castellated Architecture, their origin seems to be explained in the simplest, which in such cases is generally the best way, and speculations such as the above become unnecessary.

The distinguishing feature of all the Scottish castles of the thirteenth century, or first period, is, as already mentioned, a great wall of enceinte, with or without towers at the angles, crowned with a walk on the top, defended by a crenellated parapet. The space enclosed is frequently more or less quadrangular; but in several instances the wall follows the outline of the mass of rock or other site on which it stands, thus giving the structure an irregular and multangular form. Examples of both these designs are found equally on the mainland and in the islands. Lochindorb in Moray, Inverlochy in Argyll, and Achencass in Dumfriesshire, show the square plan, with towers at the angles. Duart in Mull, Skipness and Castle Swin in Argyll, and Castle Roy in Inverness, were originally simple parallelograms, two of them with one or two square towers. Loch

---

* Hist. Vol. II. p. 100.

Doon Castle, Ayrshire, Mingarry and Kismull in the Hebrides, Home Castle in Berwickshire, and Urquhart on Loch Ness, follow the outline of their elevated rocky sites; while the round form of Rothesay and the triangular plan of Caerlaverock are special shapes, probably arising from some peculiarity of the sites, which were by those arrangements the better adapted for defence by the wet ditches which surrounded them. Some of these early fortresses, as originally constructed, are of the most primitive and simple design, and presented to view no other elements besides the crenellated enclosing wall: such, for example, is Mingarry on the Sound of Mull. Others were distinguished in outward aspect by the greater elevation of the angle towers above referred to over the curtains, and by lofty pointed gateways, armed with a portcullis and its machicolated chamber above. Thus Inverlochy and Achencass would be relieved by the commanding towers at the angles; while Skipness, Swin, and Duart presented to the eye nothing but a plain enclosing wall, with an outline broken only by the great gateway, defended by a portcullis, and surmounted by an upper chamber armed with machicolations.

Such are the simpler forms of the Scottish castles of the first period; but (as shown in a previous volume),* the same style of castle is carried out in a much more extensive and splendid scale in such structures as Kildrummie in Aberdeenshire, Dirleton in East Lothian, and Bothwell on the Clyde. An example of fine masonry combined with simplicity of general form occurs in the present volume, in Loch Doon Castle in Ayrshire. In these buildings the materials and workmanship are superior, the walls being constructed with finely wrought ashlar, and the doors, windows, and parapets ornamented with mouldings and carved work. So great is the difference between the style of these castles and that of the ruder erections above referred to, that many have attributed this superior work to the English during their occupation of the country under the Edwards. But this supposition does not appear to be necessary. The more elaborate castles are in the central and civilised parts of the country, where good freestone abounds, and where building in ashlar was familiar through the work of the ecclesiastics; and there seems to be no reason why families such as the De Moravias should not desire to have as fine work in their castles of Bothwell and Kildrummie as in the numerous churches erected by them. Besides, as previously pointed out, it should not be forgotten that Bothwell rather resembles a French than an English castle of the thirteenth century, while Dirleton was in existence before the time of Edward's invasion, and was destroyed —not restored—by the English. Yet the work at Dirleton is of as highly finished a character as that of any of the castles in Scotland.

Attention has already been drawn to the prosperous condition of the country during the reigns of Alexanders II. and III., and the magnificent churches and castles which were then erected, whose remains still convey to us some impression of the rapid progress the kingdom had made in the two centuries which had elapsed since Queen Margaret inaugurated the new system of things. But this state of prosperity was brought to a sudden close. In 1286 King Alexander III., in a foolhardy ride in the dark, from Burntisland to his hunting seat at Kinghorn, on the coast of Fife, was thrown from his horse over the rocks, and killed. His granddaughter, the Maid of Norway, his only heiress, died in Orkney, while on her way to Scotland to ascend the throne. The country, thus deprived of any legitimate head, was immediately plunged into the difficulties and disorders of a disputed succession. The nobles were split up into parties, rule and authority were paralysed, and commerce and business were brought to a standstill.

---

* Vol. I. p. 93.

Then followed the arbitration of Edward I., resulting in the appointment of John Baliol as king, and leading to Edward's invasion of Scotland in 1296, and the occupation of the country by his troops. The people of Scotland, long accustomed to freedom and independence, could not endure the loss of liberty and the presence of the stranger in the land; and, first under Wallace, and subsequently under Bruce, they rose against the invaders, and maintained for eighteen years a fierce though intermittent struggle for liberty and independence, which was at length brought to a successful issue at Bannockburn in 1314. But the conflict was long and severe, having lasted practically from Alexander's death in 1286 till 1314. Nor was it yet over; during the greater part of the fourteenth century a constant strife had to be maintained with Edward III., and even Richard II., and it was not till the weak government of the latter, and the foreign wars and internal dissensions of England, gave the Scots a favourable chance, that they succeeded in finally establishing their independence.

While this war of a hundred years lasted the country was over and over again devastated and its resources exhausted. Many of the Norman nobles, who held the largest estates, forsook Scotland and left her to be defended by the natives. Thus deprived of her most influential barons, and thinned out and impoverished by war and famine, the condition of the country was reduced to one of great misery.

The golden age of Scotland had passed, her commerce was destroyed and her people ruined. Nothing remained to them save their liberty and independence. The effect of this disaster is at once apparent in the castles and houses erected during the above period.

Before this time we have seen that Scotland occupied an acknowledged place amongst the European nations, and that she kept pace in Castellated and Church Architecture (in style, if not in dimensions) with other countries. But from the time of the wars of secession and independence her position is completely changed. So utterly exhausted and impoverished was the country by that protracted struggle that in the fourteenth century none, not even the highest and most powerful, could undertake such extensive works as had been universal in the two preceding centuries. Besides this, the policy of Bruce forbade the construction of large castles, which, it was feared, might fall into the hands of the enemy and give him a secure footing in the land. In these circumstances, although it is at first sight somewhat surprising, on consideration it is not unnatural to find that the nobles fell back on the plan of the ancient Norman keep, which had been abandoned in the land of its birth and adoption for about two hundred years. Many of these keeps were doubtless still in use in England, and their arrangements must have been familiar to those of Norman descent who still held possessions both in England and Scotland, while their strength would be impressed on the Scots by experience during their raids over the Border. But the movement was one of retrogression, and shows how terribly the condition of the country had been thrown back by the fiery trial through which it had passed. Here, then, we have another example of the influence of the "Norman Conquest" upon Scotland. The Norman institutions of Church and State had, as above pointed out, already spread themselves over the country, and now, at the late date of the fourteenth century, the Norman keep is also introduced, and is found as suitable for the nobility of Scotland in their reduced condition as it had been for those of England two centuries before. The close resemblance of the castles of Scotland at this period to the Norman keep is shown, and their arrangements are fully described, in a previous volume.* The Scottish, like the Norman keep, consisted of a three-storied tower—having stores in the vaulted basement; a common hall on the first floor, where all the retainers, guests, and domestics fed and slept promiscuously; and a second floor, which formed the private apartment of the lord and his family. The walls, like those of the prototype of the eleventh century, were massive, the entrance door was on the first floor, and the defences were at the parapet of the roof. A small courtyard, containing outhouses, was generally attached to the castle. The hall was often vaulted, and the roof was frequently formed of stone slabs, laid on a pointed arch, so that the whole structure might be rendered completely fireproof.

These simple keeps are especially characteristic of the century which succeeded Bannockburn, all the castles then erected being of this description. In many instances, particularly in the Western Highlands and Islands, keeps of this sort have been added to the great wall of enceinte of the more ancient castles, such as Duart, Kismull, and Ellan-Tirrim. Even the king's palaces were simple keeps such as above described. At Rothesay the keep was added to the existing circular wall of enceinte; and the castle of Dundonald, in Ayrshire, in which Robert II. lived, and died, although on a larger scale, is on the same plan as the other keeps of the fourteenth century. Dundonald is about 80 feet by 40 feet, while the castles of the nobles generally vary from 40 to 60 feet in length, by 20 to 30 feet in width. The limited accommodation provided by these structures would appear to have well suited the requirements of the country in its reduced condition, both then and for a long time afterwards, as keeps of this kind continued to be erected for the mansions of the smaller proprietors down to the seventeenth century.

---

* Vol. I. p. 144.

As already mentioned, the accommodation contained in the castles of the fourteenth century is of the most meagre description—one common hall being the only apartment for retainers, visitors, and servants. Bedrooms were unknown, and even a kitchen was wanting, the cooking being done at the hall fire or in some shed in the courtyard. In the description of Pitsligo Castle, to be given in the following pages, there is an old account, written in 1723, which mentions that "the top story was the sleeping apartment for the whole family, and had in it *twenty-four beds*."

There is one chamber, however, which is seldom absent, viz., the prison or "pit," an adjunct of some importance at a time when every lord of the manor possessed the power of "pit and gallows," and could imprison and execute as seemed to him right. Every castle, therefore, has its prison or "pit," a small chamber about 8 or 9 feet long by 3 or 4 feet wide, formed in the thickness of the wall, and to which access was obtained only by a stone trap-door in the floor of a guard-room above. In old castles attention is frequently drawn to iron hooks or rings in the vaults, which are said to have been used for suspending prisoners from. But that is a popular fallacy. Hangings were generally executed on a large tree near the castle, where the victim might be seen and produce the proper effect on the beholders. The gallows-tree is still pointed out in the vicinity of many of the larger castles. The hooks in the vaults were used for the innocent purpose of hanging up provisions or lamps, while the prisons are carefully-constructed pits such as above described. They had no windows, but are usually ventilated by a small opening in the wall placed at a high level, and sloped upwards diagonally through the masonry.

As may be readily conceived, everything in the form of ornament was entirely absent from the fourteenth-century keeps. The corbelling of the parapet was of the simplest kind, and was even frequently absent, the parapet being carried up flush with the face of the wall. A round overhanging bartizan corbelled out at each angle, together with a few plain gargoyles to carry off the water from the parapet walks, are the only objects which break the plain, grim aspect of the structure.

Such were the castles or houses in which the king and the nobility of Scotland dwelt during the fourteenth century, and these simple keeps constitute the *second period* of our Domestic Architecture. The contrast between the cramped dimensions of these rude and mean abodes and the grand and imposing castles of the first period is striking indeed, and conveys a very palpable impression of the miserable and poverty-stricken condition of the country during the fourteenth century.

Nor did it fare much better with the Ecclesiastical Architecture of this period, which in the neighbouring kingdom was then at its zenith. While in England there arose such splendid monuments in the Decorated style as the west front of York Minster, the Minster and St. Mary's at Beverley, and the beautiful works at Newark, Carlisle, Ely, Selby, Lichfield, Exeter, Dorchester, Oxford, and a hundred other places throughout England, there scarcely exists in Scotland a single edifice which can claim a place in this the most perfect of Gothic styles. A solitary exception may perhaps be made in favour of Melrose Abbey, which was the favourite shrine of the Bruce, and to the restoration of which he largely contributed. But even here the work of the fourteenth century was subsequently much destroyed, and most of the existing building is of a later date.

While the magnificent churches of the Decorated period were in progress in England, the castles of that country and of France were also advancing in stateliness and convenience. The great wall of enceinte of the thirteenth century, with its keep and round towers, was found to be a somewhat dismal abode. Extended and more cheerful accommodation was called for, and was gradually provided by the erection of halls, private rooms, bedrooms, &c., round the interior of the walls of enceinte, the apartments being provided with cheerful windows overlooking the country. This arrangement was soon carried out in a very complete manner in England, where the absence of foreign enemies had allowed of a more rapid development of the dispositions required for comfort and convenience than in France, where, however, the perfecting of the military elements had been very successfully carried out. We thus find by the beginning of the fifteenth century that the domestic arrangements of the castles and manors in England had reached a high point of development, while in France the principles of defence had been carried to the farthest limit required by mediæval warfare. In both countries the improvements of plan were accompanied with a growth of refined and decorative architecture which converted these structures, reared for service in war, into beautiful and commodious palaces and mansions, full of elegant furnishings and decorations.

Scotland during the fourteenth century had, unfortunately, from the causes above referred to, dropped far behind in civilisation and in social and material development. But during the fifteenth century manners and means had so far improved that the three or four rooms of the keep no longer sufficed for the accommodation of the larger proprietors, and it was not long till a plan was adopted for enlarging the number of apartments. This consisted of the addition of a wing or tower at one corner of the oblong keep. By this means a few small chambers were obtained, which might be used as separate bedrooms. This wing gave the building the shape of the letter L, and the design thus produced is therefore called the L plan. At Borthwick Castle two such wings are added to the keep, both on one side, and a large number of rooms is thus obtained. In other cases, such as Elphinstone, the simple oblong form is preserved, and extraordinary expedients are adopted in order to enlarge the accommodation and provide separate sleeping places. Sometimes the walls are hollowed out with small chambers just large enough to hold a bed. Occasionally two of these wall-chambers are inserted in the height of one story, with small stairs leading to the upper ones. Even the haunches of the vaults and every odd corner are made available for the construction of sleeping places.* So peculiar and remarkable are these structures, honeycombed with cells, that they tempt one to imagine that they may indicate a traditional form of construction handed down from the days of the Celtic Brochs. In other instances, as many chambers as possible, with low ceilings, are crammed into the height of the wing of the L plans,† and the staircase, being in the angle of the wing, served to give access to all these pigeon-holes as well as to the larger apartments of the main keep. Separate kitchens also gradually came into requisition. These were either placed in the wing, as at Borthwick, or in a wall-chamber, as at Sauchie, or a narrow slice, 4 or 5 feet wide, was cut off from one end of the hall by a partition, and provided with a great chimney, sometimes larger than the kitchen itself. Examples of this arrangement occur at Elphinstone, Newark, and a number of castles near the Frith of Clyde, described in this volume, such as Fairlie, Law, and Saddell. After a time, however, it was found expedient to banish that useful apartment to the basement floor, where there was more room for it, and where its savoury odours would have freer play. At Dunnottar the kitchen was originally in the wing, but was subsequently removed to the basement (see Vol. I. p. 568). Many of the keeps of the fifteenth century have also at least one additional story added to the height of the main building, and largely increased accommodation is thereby obtained.

Progress in culture is at the same time shown in the adornment as well as the convenience of the dwelling—the desire for ornamentation expanding as the accommodation improved. The corbellings of the parapet and bartizans, at first entirely useful features, were now converted into ornamental ones, and frequently display considerable taste. The doorways, although still jealously guarded and armed with iron-grated doors, are now brought down for convenience of access to the ground level. They are also surrounded with mouldings, and surmounted with one or more panels, containing the shield and arms of the founder and his wife. Of all these features Balvaird (Vol. I. p. 335) may be referred to as a favourable example. The interiors are also more or less decorated. The fireplaces have the jambs carved into shafts with ornamental caps and bases; shields are cut or painted on the corbels supporting the joisting, and on the mantelpiece; and the walls and vaults are covered with painted plaster work, or panelled with wood and hung with tapestry.* At Borthwick and Craigmillar such paintings on the walls and vault of the hall were, till recently, quite visible, and seemed to have been of an heraldic character.

---

* See Elphinstone, Comlongan, &c., Vol. I. pp. 233, 237.

† See Borthwick, Vol. I. p. 348.

One of the most striking and remarkable circumstances observable in connection with our Scottish Domestic Architecture is the persistence with which the keep plan is adhered to through all the changes of several centuries. The "Norman Keep," introduced, as we have seen, in the fourteenth century from necessity, continued from choice to be the general style of domestic architecture, at least amongst the smaller proprietors, till the seventeenth, and even the eighteenth century.

During that lengthened time it received, as was to be expected, many modifications; but the simple oblong tower-house of three or four stories in height remained to the end of the above period a favourite form of residence, thus showing that, amongst the smaller lairds at least, domestic comforts and requirements in the seventeenth century differed but little from those of the days of the good King Robert in Scotland or of the Norman kings in England!

While the smaller proprietors rested satisfied with the restricted accommodation supplied by the keep plan, either in its original simple form or improved by the modifications and enlargements above referred to, the higher and wealthier nobles called for a larger and more commanding style of residence. By the fifteenth century the country had become somewhat more settled, and was beginning to recover from the exhaustion of the previous harassing period. Those who were able to afford it now began to look about them to see what improvements might be introduced, and naturally sought for information in the neighbouring lands of France and England, where castle building had made so much greater progress. The result was that an arrangement similar to that above mentioned as having been adopted in those countries at a much earlier date now found its way into Scotland. This consisted of the erection of numerous halls and apartments round a central courtyard. These halls and apartments were first introduced into the French and English castles as independent structures, each being constructed of the form and size required, and they were placed round the inside of the wall of enceinte wherever found most convenient, without regard to regularity or unity. Gradually, however, they came to be grouped together and brought within the limit of a well-understood combination—the great hall, forming the central object, having the kitchen, pantry, and buttery at the end next the entrance; and the lord's solar or private room, with bedrooms above and wine-cellar beneath, at the upper or "daïs" end. In the larger and more magnificent castles, as, for example, at Pierrefonds and Warwick,* other apartments, such as a banqueting hall, a hall of justice, private dining-rooms and drawing-rooms, &c., were afterwards added, and finally the edifice came to consist of a central quadrangle entirely surrounded with buildings.

---

* See Borthwick, Balvaird, Dundas, Comlongan, &c., Vol. I. pp. 350, 338, 330, 239.

In Scotland also we find the same course pursued. Many of the castles erected on this "courtyard plan" are far from having the accommodation regularly or equally distributed around the interior quadrangle; but it is evident that the intention has been to arrange the buildings after this manner. At Doune, Tantallon, and Dirleton, for example, the quadrangle is (now at least) far from being complete; but at Doune it has clearly been intended that the courtyard should be entirely surrounded with buildings, as windows are constructed in the walls in anticipation of future erections. At Tantallon, Dirleton, and other castles the courtyard was doubtless formerly much more complete than we now find it. In the courtyard castles of the fifteenth century, however, there occurs a certain amount of capriciousness and irregularity in the arrangements of the plans, which is not observable in the more fully developed examples in the neighbouring lands. But this rudeness of disposition is avoided in the more perfect and finished examples of the royal palaces at Linlithgow and Stirling, which are as complete in their arrangements as the castles of other countries.

Besides the castles which were designed from the first on the courtyard plan, many others, which necessity had obliged to be at first erected as keeps, were now extended by the construction of halls and other buildings round a courtyard—the keep, however, still being retained as the nucleus. Such piles as Craigmillar, Edzell, Crichton, &c., show how this was carried out, and how the simple keep of the days of distress in the fourteenth century became enlarged into the spacious and sumptuous mansion of the days of abundance at a later date.

The castles above described, which were designed as or extended into courtyard plans, specially characterise the third period of our Castellated Architecture. They mark a distinct change in the condition and prospects of the country by their superiority to the meagre keeps of the previous period. They show that the epoch of exhaustion and depression was passing away, and that a certain amount of ease and affluence was returning. Fear of annihilation as a people, or of any new and serious attempt at subjugation by their more powerful neighbour, was at an end. A certain amount of comfort and elegance was also now attempted, combined, however, always with an increase rather than a decrease in the defensive strength of the works. The castles of the fifteenth century, although sometimes designed with considerable efforts at artistic effect, limit these efforts to the interior of the courtyards and apartments, and still present, externally, an aspect as rude and warlike, though at the same time larger and more formidable looking than the grim keeps of the preceding period.

---

* Vol. I. pp. 45-49.

Such edifices, for example, as Doune and Tantallon have a much grander and more powerful appearance than any structures erected in Scotland since the days of Bothwell and Kildrummie, while internally they show signs of considerable advancement in social relations. Thus at both the keep is no longer merely the strongest tower of last resort, but forms a large mansion for the residence of the lord, built so as to be independent of, although connected with, the rest of the castle. In this respect, as pointed out in Vol. I., they resemble some of the French castles of the period. The keep of Doune had its own hall, cellars, private rooms, drawing-room, chapel, and bedrooms.* The other portions of the castle contained the banqueting hall, a spacious chamber adorned with carved corbels and open timber roof, and provided with a minstrel's gallery, all doubtless being adorned with paintings and hangings. There were also great kitchens and bakehouses, serving rooms and suites of guests' apartments. But these portions of the castle entered by different doors and stairs from the keep, which was jealously guarded, and reserved for the lord of the castle and his family and retainers only.

This, the third period of our castles, continued into the first half of the sixteenth century, and coincided with the reigns of the first five Jameses, terminating about the time of the death of James V., which took place at Falkland in 1542. It thus comprises the great royal castles or palaces at Edinburgh, Stirling, and Linlithgow. The two latter are probably the most perfect examples we possess of the courtyard plan of the third period. In both the quadrangle is completely surrounded with buildings,† containing the private apartments of the Royal Family, as well as the great hall (large enough to contain an occasional meeting of the Estates), the chapel, reception rooms, banqueting hall, &c.; thus showing, what we are also assured of from other sources, that in the time of James IV. and V. the state and dignity of the Court were well upheld, and that the king was again in a position to occupy a becoming place amongst the rulers of other countries, and to receive and suitably entertain distinguished foreign guests. During the reigns of the Jameses the country had made great progress, and had recovered a large part of her foreign commerce. This was carried on chiefly with the Netherlands. In 1400 Bruges was the centre of the Scotch trade. In 1444 it was removed to Camp Vere, where it continued till 1539, when it was changed to Antwerp, and, two years later, to Middleburgh. The ledger of Andrew Haliburton, who was "conservator of the privileges of the Scotch nation" in the Netherlands, has been preserved, and is published by order of the Clerk Register. It extends from 1492 to 1503. Haliburton resided at Middleburgh, and acted for a large number of the nobles, clergy, and merchants, who carried on business abroad, receiving from Scotland quantities of wool, rough cloth, preserved salmon and trouts, hides, furs, large pearls, &c., and returning spices, sugar, silks, velvets, grograms, gold thread, wine, &c. The trade of the world was then concentrated at Antwerp, and Scotland was thus enabled to exchange her goods at headquarters.

---

* Vol. I. p. 423.

† Vol. I. pp. 468, 488.

From the nature of the imports it is evident that the country was again growing in wealth. Wine was imported in considerable quantity, and the silks and velvets brought from abroad were doubtless used for the more sumptuous garments which could now be afforded. The clergy ordered chalices, altar-cloths, and other church furnishings; but there is no indication of any of the paintings for which the Low Countries were then famous being in demand, or that artists were brought over to embellish the edifices. Hangings, however, are mentioned, and were doubtless employed for the adornment of the walls of the principal apartments of the castles and mansions. Thus it happened to "Squyer Meldrum,"* when he

> "went to repois,
> He fand his chalmer weill arrayit
> With dornik work † on buird displayit."

Literature and poetry had now also revived, showing that the people had a certain amount of the leisure and refinement necessary for such pursuits. The exploits of the great war were told by Barbour in *The Bruce* in the middle of the fourteenth century, and by Blind Harry in his *Wallace* a century later. Fordun and Wintoun wrote *The Chronicles* of the country, and amongst the poets were James I., James V., Henrysone, Dunbar, Montgomery, Gavin Douglas, and Sir David Lindsay. Printing, too, was introduced early in the sixteenth century by Walter Chepman, and encouraged by James IV.

The general advancement made during the period under consideration is further evidenced by the revival of Ecclesiastical Architecture at the time. We have seen how the great church building epoch was suddenly brought to a close by the invasion of Edward I., and that few churches of importance had been erected during the period of exhaustion in the fourteenth century. In the fifteenth century, however, church building to a certain extent revived. But it was no longer an affair of the nation; the popular voice and the national funds did not now run in the direction of building cathedrals and monasteries. The efforts towards the erection of religious structures were much more modest, and for the most part private. Monks from abroad were not now needed to reclaim the land and instruct in agriculture; and it is doubtful whether they could have been found in those degenerate days even if wanted. Proprietors were now content to raise chapels on their estates, and endow them sufficiently to maintain a proper service in them. Hence arose a very interesting group of collegiate churches, each served by a "college," or fixed number of priests and choristers, whose stipends were paid out of the endowments.

---

* Sir David Lindsay's Poems.

† Damask stuff used for hangings.

Probably the finest of these collegiate churches was the Trinity College Kirk of Edinburgh, founded in 1462 by Mary of Gueldres, queen of James II. St. Giles', Edinburgh, originally the parish church, was burned by the English, and was restored and made collegiate in the fifteenth century. St. Michael's, Linlithgow, a large church rebuilt after a fire in the fifteenth century; St. Salvador's and St. Leonard's, at St. Andrews; King's College, Old Aberdeen; St. Nicholas, New Aberdeen; Corstorphine, Crichton, Dalkeith, Dunglass, Restalrig, Rosslyn, Torphichen, Midcalder, Seton, in Lothian; Lincluden in Dumfries; Biggar, Bothwell, Carnwath, in Lanarkshire; Maybole in Ayrshire; St. Duthac's in Ross-shire, still remain in whole or in part to testify to the architectural taste and activity of the fifteenth and early years of the sixteenth century.

In the Norman and first Pointed periods of our Ecclesiastical Architecture there was, as we have already seen, a strong affinity with the corresponding styles in England, but after the great war the connection with England was broken and the commercial relations and artistic tendencies of Scotland from that time have a leaning towards Continental alliance and taste. This was only natural when we consider the intimate political connection between France and Scotland in the time of the Jameses, and the friendship produced by the valuable assistance rendered by each country to the other in their union against the common foe. Many foreign features thus came, through intercourse with France and the Netherlands, to be introduced into the above edifices—such as the apsidal termination of the choir which occurs in several of the collegiate churches, and the flamboyant character of the tracery. The almost total absence of the Perpendicular or Tudor style of England is very marked and extraordinary, and shows how little sympathy there was between the countries in the days of Henry VII. and VIII. The Ecclesiastical and Castellated styles now become more mixed up with one another than formerly. In Linlithgow Palace, for example, many of the features have an ecclesiastical character. Not to mention the niches in the chapel, where such a style would naturally be expected, reference may be made to the great entrance gateway from the east,* and to the scrolls and figures over the inner archways in the east and south walls of the courtyard.† The carvings at Borthwick, Bothwell (the later portion), and Dirleton, and the niched buttresses at Falkland ‡ all show the same tendency.

On the other hand we find some important features of castellated architecture introduced into the churches. The most prominent of these

---

* Vol. I. p. 481. † Vol. I. pp. 483, 491. ‡ Vol. I. p. 498.

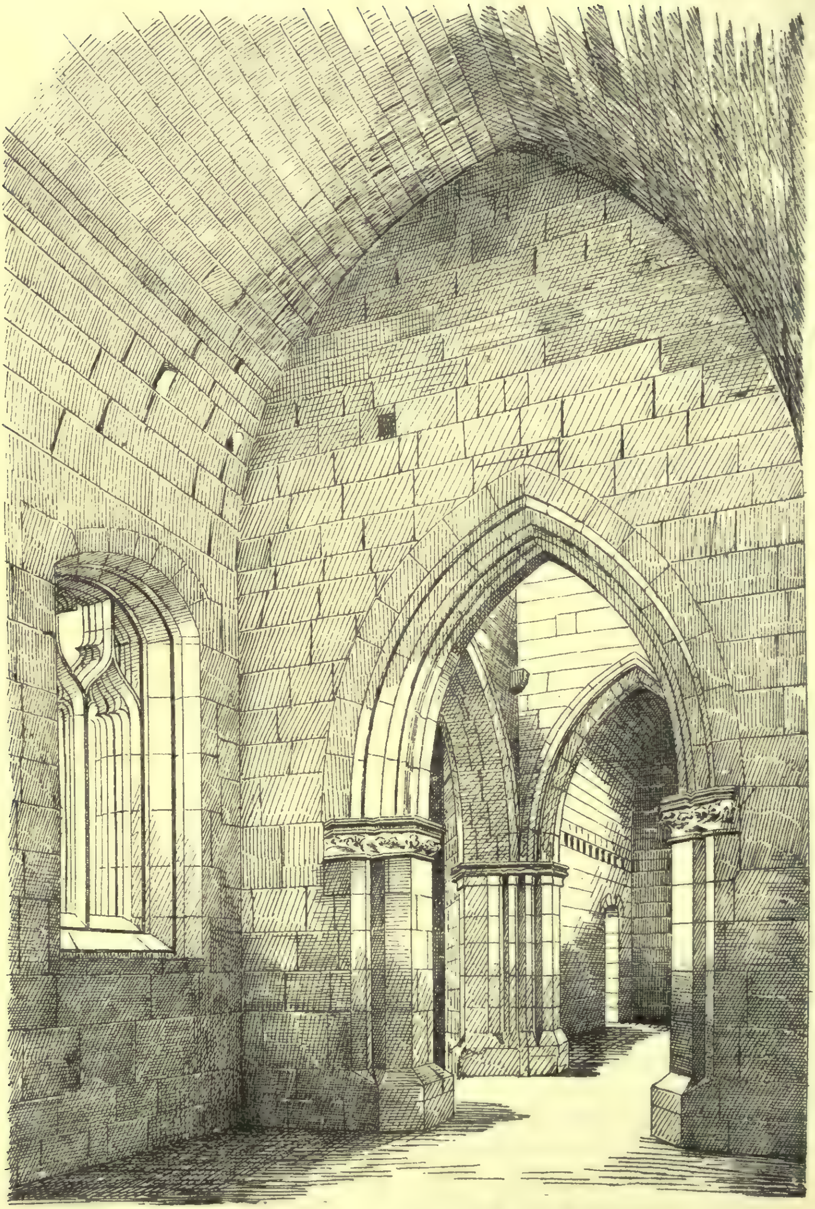


Fig. 1.—Dunglass Collegiate Church, looking West.

is the style of the vaulting, which in almost every one of the collegiate churches is more or less of the waggon form so universal in the castles. In most instances the plain barrel vault, usually pointed, is employed and sustains a roof formed of overlapping flagstones, similar to that used in the castles from an early period. The annexed interior and exterior views of Dunglass Church, Haddingtonshire (Figs. 1 and 2), will serve to make this clear. In other churches (such as St. Mirren's Aisle, Paisley, Seton Chapel, and parts of St. Giles', Edinburgh) the barrel form is to a certain extent concealed and is ornamented with ribs. These follow the curve of the waggon vault, and are generally not constructive, but purely decorative. In castles also this form of vaulting was adopted, as, for example, in the great hall of Dundonald.* The most remarkable instance of the peculiar waggon vaulting of the fifteenth century is that at Rosslyn Chapel, where the barrel form of the vault is acknowledged and emphasised with surface ornament,† and is preserved even on the exterior, the outer surface being curved like the interior. This is not covered, as is usually the case, with flagstones, but forms the exterior of the roof. That this was the original intention is apparent from the fact that the gable end is curved to correspond with the arched shape of the roof.

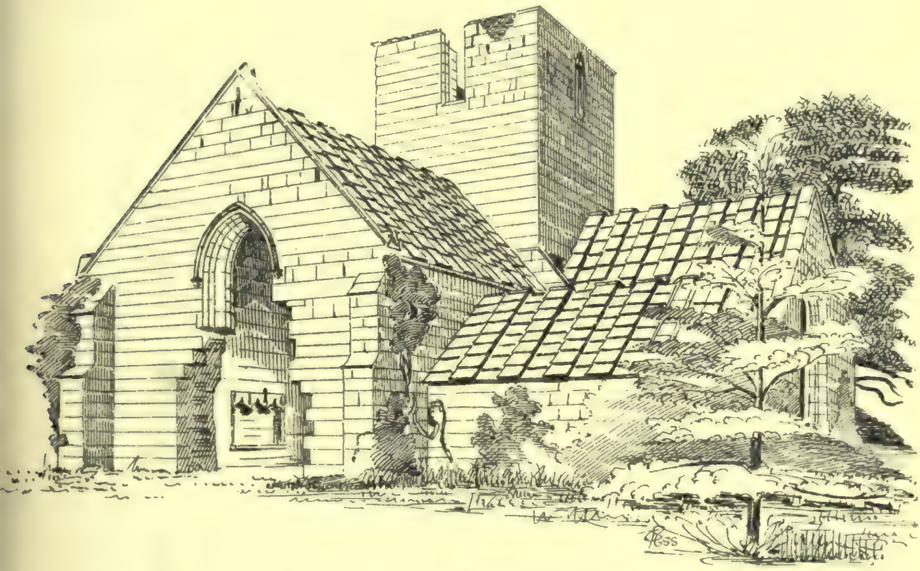


FIG. 2.—Dunglass Collegiate Church, from North-East.

Towers finished with corbelled and crenellated parapets like that of

---

* Vol. I. p. 173.

† An excellent view of this is given by Billings.

Dunfermline (Fig. 3), some having also corbelled bartizans at the angles, such as Dunblane (Fig. 4), buttresses terminated with sun-dials, as at Corstorphine (Fig. 5), crow-stepped gables and similar features, show the encroachments made at this time by the Domestic on the Church architecture of the third period. In the following period we shall find that this tendency went on increasing, till our churches became, so far as architectural style is concerned, scarcely distinguishable from our domestic structures.

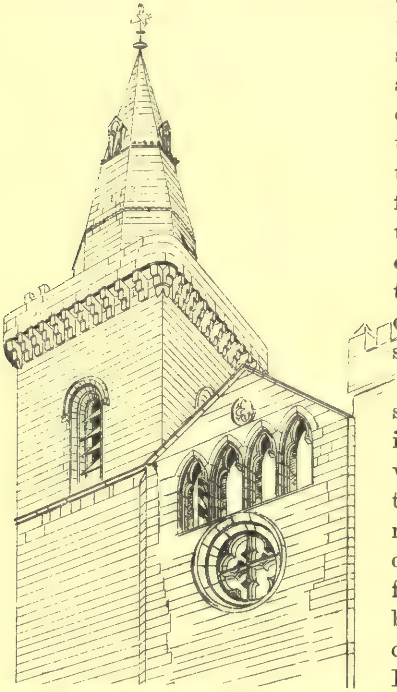


FIG. 3.—Dunfermline Abbey. Western Tower.

The period we have just been considering is that in which feudalism in Scotland reached its highest development. We have seen how, in the first period, the civilisation and manners of the South had been introduced by the Norman and Saxon refugees, and how the country had thus become familiarised with the feudal customs and chivalry of the rest of Europe. But the development of these institutions had been checked by the long wars of the fourteenth century; and it was only now, when the country had re-established its position and obtained a certain degree of repose and prosperity, that the feudalism and chivalry of the Middle Ages had an opportunity of exhibiting themselves in their full development and vigour. In Scotland, as in other countries, the feudal system led to the undue increase of the power of the nobles, and to constant efforts on their part to vie with one another and with royalty. The great predominance and influence of the Douglases, with their immense territorial possessions; the rise and prominence of the Livingstons, Crichtons, and Boyds, from intrigues connected with the guardianship of the young kings during their minority; the pretensions and disputes of the great feudal vassals in their different counties—are the events which constitute the history of this strange and picturesque period in our annals.

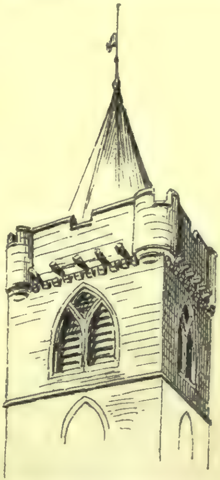


FIG. 4.—Dunblane Cathedral. Tower.

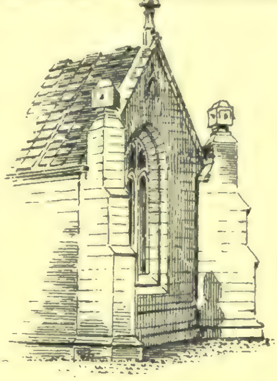


FIG. 5.—Corstorphine Church.

It was in the midst of this feudal life and spirit that we might naturally look for the full development of the mediæval castle—that combination of the fortress and the palace—which, as we have seen,* had attained to such perfection in France and England somewhat before this time. And specimens of this pride and dignity of feudalism are not wanting here. The great Castle of Tantallon represents the power of Angus, the head of the younger branch of the Douglases; Edzell, that of the Lindsays; the Dean, that of the Boyds; Crichton Castle, that of the Crichtons; Dunnottar, that of the Earls Marischal. The state and strength of the feudal Church also is well maintained in such structures as Arbroath and Dunfermline Abbeys, the Bishops' Palaces at Spynie and Kirkwall, and the Castle of the Primate at St. Andrews.

These structures reveal to us, and picture vividly to the mind, a state of life and society so different from our own, and so full of the picturesqueness of mediæval times, that we are inclined to linger over it and dwell upon its peculiarities, as we would upon those of a foreign country we are visiting. We feel in a new element, and stop to enjoy the novelty and variety of the surroundings.

The feudal pomp and state of the king as he moved from one palace to another, surrounded by a brilliant Court and attended by all the distinguished of the kingdom, lay and ecclesiastic, as his ministers and servants, and encouraging by his patronage the poets, artists, and musicians of the day; the great barons in their several castles repeating on a variety of scales the same display, sometimes equalling, if not exceeding, that of royalty in magnificence; the bishops and abbots, in their fortified palaces and monasteries, vying with the nobles in the splendour of their retinues and the number of their armed followers; and every smaller proprietor endeavouring to maintain in his tower of fence, with a few retainers, an independent state—all completely fortified and in a constant position of watchfulness and armed neutrality or actual warfare; the innumerable feuds and constant clash of arms; the frequent movement of bodies of steel-clad troops, or the swift passage of the solitary armed messenger—present a picture as widely different from that of modern times as it is possible to conceive.

But shortly after the death of James v., by the middle of the sixteenth century, a change in the conditions and relations of the various elements of society began to manifest itself, the result of which became apparent in the establishment of the Reformation and the introduction of modern ideas and modes of life.

---

* Vol. I. p. 44.

The unsettled condition of the country during the minority and reign of Queen Mary, the troubles of the Reformation, and the disputes with England under Henry VIII. were very unfavourable for the progress of architecture, and tended rather to the destruction than the development of our buildings, whether civil or ecclesiastical. The ruthless invasions of Hertford and Somerset in 1544 and 1547 were especially severe on the castles, churches, and every kind of property in the south-eastern district. Amidst all the strifes, however, of that agitating period the country generally was progressing, education was advancing, manners were softening, the towns were growing in importance, and the voice of the people was making itself heard, as was particularly apparent in the popular manner in which the Reformation was adopted and maintained. Agriculture was improving and business was spreading; and when the comparatively quiet reign of James VI. succeeded, a remarkable tide of prosperity displayed itself. Not only were the landed proprietors, who had obtained large accessions to their incomes by the secularisation of the church lands, enabled to build themselves splendid mansions, both on their estates and in the towns, but the merchants and citizens now also found themselves in a position to maintain town mansions and warehouses of some pretensions; while the humbler members of the merchant guilds could also afford to erect substantial dwellings and shops of masonry, some of which have survived to our own time.

The period of the power and supremacy of the feudal barons was now passing away. The king and the commons were gradually gaining the ascendancy, and the importance of the feudal castle and the monastic rule was in the decline. The merchants and craftsmen of the towns were now independent of them. The education and training of the people enabled them to carry on their business without the protection of a feudal superior, and the craftsmen and traders who formerly clustered round the baron's castle or the abbot's gate now prosecuted their affairs under the shelter and privileges of the towns and guilds. The castle and the hall declined and the towns prospered. The barons no longer erected huge walls of enceinte for defence, and great halls for the entertainment of numerous retainers and visitors. Their castles became mansions for the private occupation of themselves and their families, and were constructed of suitable size and arrangements for that purpose.

But the country was not yet free from feuds, and many bloody scenes disgraced the reign of James VI. Wars of religion and private quarrels still created some disturbance, and it was necessary that every man's house should still be his "castle," in the sense of being strong enough to resist such sudden onslaughts as might yet be expected. Hence there arose in the country those numerous structures generally dignified with the name of "castles," which are in fact only the private mansions of the nobles and landed proprietors, but retain so many of the defensive features of the days of feudal power and chivalry as give them that picturesque and unique character for which our Scottish "châteaux" of the beginning of the seventeenth century are so remarkable. In France and England a similar period had been passed through, but it had occurred at an earlier time. Although, therefore, a corresponding mixture of domestic and military elements may be observed in the mansions of these countries, yet, as the transition did not take place at the same date as in Scotland, it is somewhat different in style and character. In the former countries the passage from the warlike castle to the peaceful mansion took place while the style was still Gothic, and gave rise to the beautiful châteaux of the time of Louis XI. and XII. and Francis I. in France, and of the Tudors in England. By the time of James VI. the mansions in those countries were almost entirely free from warlike features, and the well-known dwellings of the Elizabethan period were about as complete in domestic arrangements and innocent of defensive elements as the country houses of the present day.

But in Scotland the change was later in coming, and we thus find that the corbellings and turrets of the Castellated style continued to be employed along with the Renaissance elements which at the same time were gradually growing up here. The result is a blending of Scotch Castellated and Renaissance features quite different in style from the mixture of defensive elements with the late Gothic details, which is found in other parts of Europe. This forms one of the great charms of the Scottish style, and gives it that unique and distinctive character which renders it so striking and attractive. This, too, constitutes a positive refutation of the theory which assumes that the Scottish architecture of this period is all borrowed from France—on which enough has already been said in a previous volume.* In the Elizabethan Architecture of England, and in the domestic work of the Continent in the sixteenth century, a considerable amount of timber construction was employed, and everywhere picturesque examples are to be met with of the overhanging and trussed and framed structures thus produced. In Scotland, too, a great deal of this sort of work was employed, particularly in the towns, where the traditional wooden construction of the houses rendered its adoption easy and natural. A few of these interesting relics of our municipal edifices still survive, and drawings of many remarkable examples now gone are preserved in the fine work of the late James Drummond, R.S.A., on *Old Edinburgh*.

In the following volume are given some of the few specimens of our town houses still remaining, and attention is directed to these as examples of the corbelled and projected fronts which (as elsewhere pointed out †) we

* Vol. II. pp. 12-14.

† Vol. II. p. 10.

believe to be the original motive or idea on which the large amount of stone corbelling, so distinctive of our Scottish buildings of the fourth period, is founded.

In the introduction to the fourth period* it has been shown how the various circumstances of the time combined to produce the characteristics of our latest style. The gradual encroachments of the Renaissance modified, as above mentioned, the aspect of the transition from fortified to peaceful design. The invention and use of artillery rendering the mediæval fortress untenable, served, along with the social changes we have alluded to, to hasten the fall of the "castle," and the substitution of the "mansion" instead. The Reformation supplied funds to the landowners (from the secularised church properties) with which to build and decorate their houses; and the union of the Scottish with the English Crown brought about closer relations between the countries, and led to the improvement of manners and the assimilation of the conditions of life in the North to those of the more advanced and cultivated South. All these changes in the social condition of the country could not fail to produce a strong effect on the buildings of the period. We have already seen how the domestic elements were superseding the military, and the idea of comfort and ease was overcoming that of strength and security. This is distinctly observable in the plans of the mansions. The "courtyard plan," which was rudely begun in the third period, and was only carried out with anything like regularity in the royal palaces of Linlithgow and Stirling, was now adopted in many of the mansions throughout the country. At first it was applied in a somewhat crude and tentative manner (as at Tolquhan, Dunnottar, Stobhall, &c.); but in later examples, such as Heriot's Hospital, Argyll's Lodging, Stirling, Caroline Park, and Drumlanrig, the quadrangle is designed with the buildings arranged around it in perfect order and strict symmetry. In the larger mansions, too, like Drumlanrig, the accommodation provided is very abundant, so much so that the latter still serves as the residence of one of the principal nobles of Scotland.

The old "hall," with its numerous and miscellaneous occupants, was now converted into the modern dining-room, and the other apartments also assumed a modern guise. Drawing-rooms, galleries, libraries, boudoirs, parlours, and private suites of apartments were distributed round the courtyard, and all the arrangements of modern life gradually superseded the older forms. Of these changes the plans of Holyrood Palace (to be given in the following pages), and of Dunnottar, Drumlanrig, and Caroline Park,† give good illustrations. Seton Palace, near Tranent, was probably the most sumptuous example of the Domestic style of the fourth period, both as regards its arrangements and design. It has unfortunately been completely swept away; but from what remains of the beautiful work, both internal and external, at Winton House,* built by the same family and about the same time, we may form a fair idea of the magnificence of its greater contemporary.

---

* Vol. II. p. 1.

† Vol. I. p. 562; II. 446, 453.

The above remarks on the improvement in accommodation and disuse of defensive features apply of course to mansion houses, which henceforth occupy a different position and are entirely separate from the castles. The latter, such as Edinburgh, Stirling, Dunbar, Tantallon, and Dumbarton, were now regarded as national fortresses, to be held and maintained by the Crown for the defence of the country. Private mansions were no longer considered "castles" in the old sense, although still built sufficiently strong to resist a sudden raid; but they generally still retained the name simply as a title of courtesy.

The numerous mansions erected in the fourth period present us, however, with other plans besides that of the quadrangle. As in the third period, the traditional plans of the previous period are still retained, many houses being erected both on the simple keep and on the L plan. But these generally present certain slight modifications, which serve to show that the work is late in date. The simple keep—such, for example, as Amisfield†—although quite a plain oblong on plan, is carried up with so remarkable a variety of corbelled turrets, ornamental dormers, and pointed gables and chimneys, that the original simplicity of the plan is lost sight of. The L plan also has the plain outline occasionally broken, as at Craigievar,‡ with a number of small projections on which turrets are corbelled out, while the parapet and upper story are surmounted with that picturesque variety of turret and gable which render the style so attractive and so unique and unmistakable. But with all these ornamental details a certain number of defensive elements are still preserved, as necessary amidst the jealousies and petty feuds of the period. Thus, the angle turrets, which at that time had come to be used as small closets or dressing-rooms, entering off the rooms, were provided with shot-holes in the floor, and might be made available by lifting a small trap-door. Very frequently shot-holes are also pierced under the window-sills, and the vaulted basement is supplied with similar apertures, one or more being always placed so as to command the entrance door. Firearms being now in common use, these shot-holes are generally small apertures, just sufficient to allow the muzzle of a gun to pass through.

The introduction of firearms had the further effect of producing a new form of plan in many of the Scottish mansions of the sixteenth century. This was a novel modification of the keep. Instead of having one square wing, like that of the L plan, placed at one of the angles of the oblong block, the new plan has a round or square tower placed at two of the diagonally opposite angles, thus producing a zigzag figure, which we have designated the "Z plan."

* Vol. II. p. 520. † Vol. II. p. 20. ‡ Vol. II. p. 106.

This design well meets the various requirements of the period by enabling each face of the main-block to be defended with shot-holes in the angle towers, and also by providing a considerable amount of additional accommodation in the second wing or tower.

A large number of country houses were erected on this plan, some of them, such as Terpersie,* being quite small, but furnished with a great many little chambers in the two wings; others, such as Castle Fraser,† of considerable size, but with similar arrangements on a much larger scale. It is worthy of note that as the "mansion" took the place of the house of fence, the Z plan gradually gave place to the L and other more peaceful and convenient arrangements of the apartments. These various modifications of the keep plan continued to be erected till far on in the seventeenth century. In some are found only the simplest elements of the original keep—the plain three-storied square tower; others have a kitchen and a few bedrooms in the single wing of the L plan, or a larger number of chambers in the two wings of the Z plan. It is thus seen that, although a few proprietors remain satisfied in the seventeeth century with the primitive accommodation of the time of Bruce, still a great advance in manners and mode of living has evidently been made on the whole. This is specially noticeable in the efforts made, and the expedients adopted in most of the smaller mansions, to supply the number of private rooms now universally demanded.

These efforts naturally produced further variations of the traditional plans, so that in the seventeenth century we find not only simple keeps and L and Z plans, but other modifications of the keep which require two additional letters of the alphabet to distinguish them, and which we accordingly designate the E and T plans.

The first consists, as before, of the main oblong building, with two wings or towers attached to it, but, instead of being placed at the diagonally opposite corners as in the Z plan, they are both projected from one side. The object of this arrangement probably was to produce a symmetrical design, a desire for symmetry being now a marked feature in the architecture of the period, and considered of more importance than the superior power for defence of the Z plan. Of this arrangement Pitreavie and Magdalens‡ are good examples, and others will be found in the following volumes. It will be observed that in Cowan's Hospital, Stirling, the resemblance of the plan to the letter E is completed by the projection of the central tower containing the entrance doorway.

The T plan has also the old oblong block for its main body, but it is lengthened so as to form two apartments, and a tower is placed on one side (generally about the middle), which contains the entrance doorway and a staircase arranged so as to provide a separate access to each of the two rooms on every floor. This is evidently a step in the direction of the open dwelling-house, as compared with the defensible tower.* Other modifications of the traditional plans will be noticed as we proceed; but in course of time these, too, were gradually departed from, and double blocks, having central passages with rooms on each side, which were necessarily lighted from windows on one side only, as in modern houses, were adopted.

---

* Vol. II. p. 205.

† Vol. II. p. 229.

‡ Vol. II. pp. 543, 546.

As the circumstances and causes which had given rise to the keep plan and its various modifications changed and ceased to operate, so the expedients required to meet the defensive requirements of the different periods gradually disappeared, and only the arrangements available for modern open intercourse survived. Thus the Z plan was soon abandoned, while the L plan, the T plan, and the courtyard plan have continued in use till modern times.

Improvements in the interior arrangements and designs were soon introduced. Almost all the houses designed on the above plans were now provided with a wide wheel staircase leading up to the first or hall floor, and sometimes rising as high as the second floor, of which the finest example occurs at Fyvie (Vol. II. p. 351). Numerous turret stairs were likewise introduced to give private access to the separate bedrooms, so as to avoid having to pass through one room in order to reach another. In the earlier houses of this, as of the previous periods, the principal apartments are invariably placed upon the first floor, the ground floor being vaulted and utilised as cellars and stores. Encroachments were now gradually made upon this arrangement, and the domain of the cellars was invaded, first by the kitchen and its offices, and finally, in consequence of the demand for increased accommodation, by the living rooms of the house. Thus we find at Argyll's Lodging in Stirling,† Magdalens House, and elsewhere, the hall and other apartments are placed upon the ground floor, and the cellars are greatly curtailed in extent. This formed another step towards modern arrangements.

Before the basement floor came to be thus interfered with, it was almost an invariable practice to set apart one of the cellars as a wine and spirit store; and in order to enable the proprietors of the house to maintain complete control over this cellar, a small stair was always constructed in the thickness of one of the walls, leading to it from the hall. Supplies could thus be brought from the cellar to the hall under the master's eye without the necessity of opening the principal cellar door or of admitting any one without proper authority. These wine cellars with their small private stairs communicating with the hall are visible in almost every plan, whatever the size of the castle or mansion, till towards the close of the fourth period, when the cellars were done away with and the space occupied by them was devoted to family apartments. The cellars and store-rooms were no longer required for victualling the castle or mansion, as the days when it might be called on to stand a siege were now over.

---

* See Gardyne, Megginch, Cardarroch, in Vol. II., and numerous examples in the succeeding pages.

† Vol. II. pp. 417, 545.

The "keep" mansions of all the above varieties of plan were carried to a great height as a simple method of supplying additional rooms. The turrets were frequently enlarged so as to form small apartments, while in some instances, such as Earl Patrick's palace at Kirkwall, they are so designed that they may be almost regarded as angle bow windows. Indeed, had the Renaissance and the English influence not supervened, it seems from the above and similar designs of the period that Scottish architecture would have worked into a characteristic domestic style in which most of its picturesque features would have been preserved, while its rude and warlike elements would have been gradually dropped. Even as events turned out a considerable step was made in this direction, and in mansions such as Argyll's Lodging, Stirling; Kelly Castle, Fifeshire; Auchans, Ayrshire; Fountainhall, Midlothian, and many others, we see indications of what the style might have come to, when simplified and domesticated.*

The growing taste and softening of manners are further marked by the improvement in the comfort and adornment of the interiors. At Huntly Castle we have bow windows after the English pattern, a new feature in Scotland. At Earl's Hall, Crathes, and Pinkie, long galleries with decorated ceilings, also imitated from the English mansion, are introduced, and in almost all, as the seventeenth century advanced, the walls are finished with wooden panellings, relieved with pilasters and other Renaissance decorations, and the ceilings are ornamented with plaster panelling and ornaments.†

There can be no hesitation in ascribing much of this interior decoration to the English influence after the Union of the Crowns, while a certain proportion is also due to the constant intercourse and commercial relations with the Netherlands. To the latter we are certainly indebted for the quaint paintings in ceilings and panels, which were now becoming common (see Glamis Castle, Kellie Castle, &c.), and it is well known that Jameson, the "father of Scottish painters," studied in Antwerp under Rubens in the beginning of the seventeenth century.

---

* For further details in connection with this subject see the introduction to the fourth period, in the following volume.

† See Moray House, Vol. II. pp. 533, 534; Carnock Castle, Vol. II. p. 495; Wintoun House, Vol. II. pp. 522, 524; Rowallan House, Vol. II. pp. 379, 380.

CHURCHES AND MONUMENTS IN THE SCOTTISH STYLE.

Although it would be entirely beyond the scope of this work to attempt to include a general account of the Ecclesiastical and Monumental Art of Scotland in our description of the Castellated and Domestic Architecture of the country, still there exist some examples of churches and monuments containing such striking illustrations of the Scottish style that the exposition of the subject would be incomplete without some notice of them. These serve to show how native to the soil the Scottish style was, and how naturally it adapted itself to every kind of structure in the land. It has already been observed that in the earliest period of our style, where any signs of ornament exist in the castles, as, for instance, at Bothwell, Kildrummie, Dirleton, &c., the details correspond with those of the Gothic architecture of the churches, as indeed was universally the case at that time all over Christendom. During the second period we saw that the barons and laity generally were too much impoverished to think much of ornament; but where it does occur, the same tendency to imitate ecclesiastical details continues, as, for example, in fireplaces, aumbries, &c. In the third period (fifteenth century), when the style of ornament became more distinctly Scottish in character, we find that the process began to be reversed, and that many features of our civil style are gradually introduced into the ecclesiastical edifices, where they mingle with the Gothic forms (*ante*, p. 27). This process is further continued as we progress, until, in the fourth period, the application of the details of domestic architecture to ecclesiastical buildings becomes common, and Gothic features gradually disappear from our churches and monuments. These finally assume the style of architecture of the houses and castles of the period, and become entirely Scottish in design. Thus, in the gateways of Arbroath* and Dunfermline Abbey, may be seen the intermingling of castellated with ecclesiastical elements at an early period; and it has been indicated above how the corbels, turrets, crow-steps, and other castellated features gradually found their way into the ecclesiastical edifices.

It is in the later churches, however, that the adoption of domestic elements becomes general, nearly every church of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries being distinguished by its crow-stepped gables and corbelled and embattled parapets, precisely in the style of the castles and mansions. The towers, like those of Dunblane and Dunfermline, already referred to (*ante*, p. 28), are further made to resemble castles by the addition of corbelled and embrasured parapets with bartizans at the angles. The south porch of Linlithgow Church, with its corbelled oriel and crow-stepped gable, has a still more domestic aspect (Fig. 6); while the central tower of Melrose shows a curious though elegant mixture of features,

* Vol. I. p. 561.

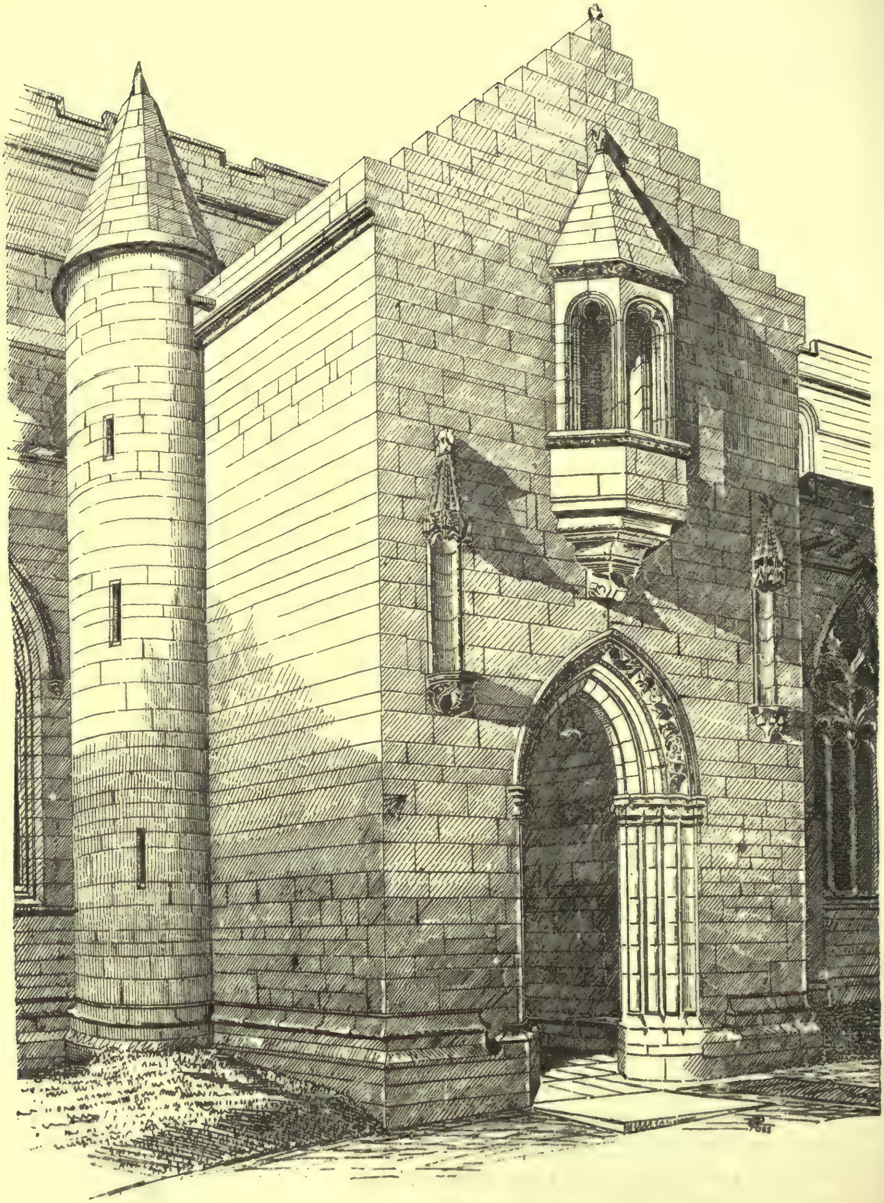


FIG. 6.—Linlithgow Church. Porch.

derived partly from the Ecclesiastical and partly from the Domestic styles (Fig. 7).

Some of the examples to be subsequently adduced, such as the west front and tower of the Greyfriars at Stirling, the towers of Pittenweem and Anstruther in Fifeshire, Fenwick in Ayrshire, and others in different parts of the country, show the spirit of the Scottish style in the free use of corbelling, zigzag stringcourses, turrets, &c.

In the case of Dysart Church (*infra*) the tower has the complete appearance of a fortified keep. At Torphichen, again, a story for a residence is built above the church, and gives it a strong resemblance to a place of strength. In still later churches, erected after the revival of Episcopacy in the seventeenth century, the employment of the Domestic style is very pronounced. Thus at Dairsie (*infra*) the corbelling of the belfry, and the classic balustrade with which it is crowned, remind one of the similar features at Crathes and Craigievar.

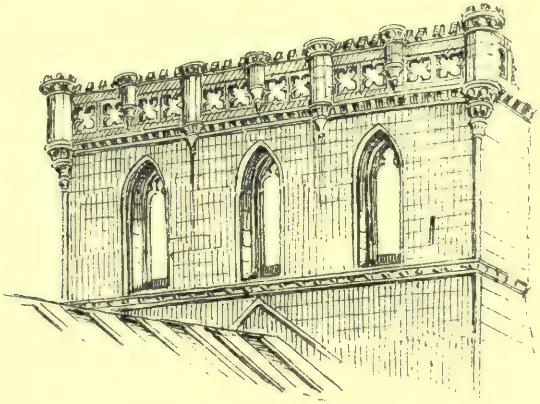


FIG. 7.—Melrose. Tower.

As already stated, a very prominent constructional form is adopted in the roofing of our late churches, which no doubt they owed to the example of the castles, viz., the barrel vaults covered with roofs of overlapping flagstones, with which they are almost invariably finished.

The barrel vault, as we shall have abundant evidence, is universally employed in the vaulting of the ground floor of the castles, while the upper floors are also frequently covered with similar vaults, and the roofs are very often composed of overlapping flagstones resting on barrel vaults, either round or pointed. We shall also see that similar features are introduced in the churches.

The gradual adoption of the Renaissance during the first quarter of the seventeenth century in the domestic architecture of the country produced a marked influence on that of the churches also, and, as it at first chiefly affected the internal finishings of the former, so in the case of the latter it is especially observable in the fittings of the pulpits, galleries, and similar internal departments.* At this period the erection of sepulchral monuments in the Renaissance style took a remarkable development throughout Europe,—a fashion which found its votaries in Scotland also; indeed, so popular did this method of following the ancient heathen fashion of seeking after immortality on earth become, that every one who could afford it endeavoured to rear a monument to himself, on which, surrounded with classic pomp and presided over by heathen gods and goddesses, a record of virtues (whether his own or not) should be handed down to posterity. Every churchyard in the country bears testimony to this outburst of Renaissance feeling, that of the Greyfriars at Edinburgh being a typical example. The more wealthy and ambitious further added "aisles" or wings to the churches, in which to exhibit and preserve their more splendid monuments. These "aisles" were naturally in the same style as the monuments, and both together thus helped to impress the Renaissance upon ecclesiastical edifices. The same style soon became general both in domestic and church architecture; and we find fountains, arbours, and similar structures attached to the mansions for their adornment, which are almost identical with the sepulchral monuments in the churchyards.

Of the former we have already given specimens in the fine fountains at Pinkie House † and Dundas Castle ; ‡ and many interesting examples of this style of design, including a large number of sun-dials, will be described in a later part of this work.

The monuments have already received illustration in that of M'Lellan at Kirkcudbright ;§ and some fine specimens from Largs, Ballantrae, Crail, and elsewhere will be given in the sequel.

* See Pitsligo, Fenwick, &c., *infra.*

† Vol. II. p. 397.

‡ Vol. I. p. 333.

§ Vol. II. p. 155.

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND.

FIRST PERIOD.

During the century before the war of independence a considerable number of castles seem to have existed in Scotland. But from the facility with which these were generally taken and destroyed by King Edward, they probably consisted chiefly of fortifications composed of earthen mounds and wooden palisades, such as Edward himself caused to be erected round Berwick, after he took the town. Many stone and mortar fortresses were, however, in existence at the date of the English invasion. Some of them, as fully explained above, were composed of the simplest elements of the style, and consisted of a great enclosing wall, with a fortified parapet; while others were provided with towers at the angles, and a few were carried out with the fine workmanship, and provided with the numerous halls and other apartments within the courtyard, which were then usual in France and England.

In Vol. I. a number of illustrations of castles in different parts of the country exhibiting all those phases of the thirteenth-century fortress were described. But, as above mentioned, it is chiefly in the Highlands and Islands that examples are now to be found. In the more populous and changeable portions of the kingdom many of the earliest castles have doubtless been altered or removed to make room for those of later times, but in the remoter Highlands and Islands the primitive structures have remained longer undisturbed. This distribution of the castles of the first period recalls to mind what happened to a still earlier form of fortress which preceded them. It has been shown by Dr. Joseph Anderson, in his interesting works on Celtic Art and Architecture, that the Brochs of Scotland, although now rare in the more southern and cultivated districts, are still very abundant in the remoter and less altered northern counties; and he expresses the belief that they were at one time common over the whole land, but have been to a great extent destroyed by the operations of the agriculturist.

The case of the thirteenth-century castles is exactly parallel. Amidst the various struggles for existence, both with the sword and with the plough, which have taken place in the more active parts of the country, the structures most suited to the wants of the times have been preserved, and the older disused forms have been obliterated; while in the distant and less changing Highlands and Islands castles, like other things, have longer retained their original shape.

We shall now proceed to give some account of these ancient strengths of the Highlands and Islands, as well as the few remaining examples on the mainland not already described.

Of these primitive fortresses there are two which occupy important positions at each end of the Sound of Mull, viz., Mingarry Castle, on the Ardnamurchan coast, at the north-west end of the Sound, near the entrance to Loch Sunart; and Duart, at the north-east point of Mull, where it commands the entrance to the Sound from the east.

MINGARRY CASTLE.

There is no record of the erection of this castle, but from various indications in the structure itself it may be concluded that its original construction dates from the thirteenth century. In later times it was well known, having been twice occupied by James IV. (in 1493 and 1495) when engaged in controlling the isles and receiving the submission of the chiefs. The castle was for long occupied by the M'Ians, a sept of the Macdonalds, descended from "the good John of Isla," Lord of the Isles, and Margaret Stewart, daughter of Robert II. The castle was several times besieged, and in 1644 it was taken by Colkitto, and by him used as a prison for a number of Covenanters.

The situation is very conspicuous, and the castle is well seen from the Sound and from Tobermory, which is about six miles distant. Occupying, with its irregular outline, the whole of the top of an isolated rock from 20 to 30 feet high, close to the shore, this fortress guards the entrance from the open sea, both to the Sound of Mull and to Loch Sunart, while it is so placed as to command a view down the greater part of the Sound. The Point of Ardnamurchan, which is only a short distance off to the westward, formed the division between the Norderies and the Suderies. Mingarry thus possessed the gateway to the southern division of the islands.

In form the structure is an irregular hexagon (Fig. 8), the rocky site of which rises abruptly from the sea on four of its sides, and is detached from the mainland on the remaining two sides by a deep ditch cut out of the rock. The walls enclose a space about 65 feet from north to south, and 53 feet from east to west. Those on the three sides next the sea are about 6 feet in thickness, and 25 feet in height above the level of the courtyard, while those on the three sides next the land are raised considerably higher, probably both for defensive purposes, and also to conceal the roof of the hall and other buildings, which it seems likely were erected in that position.

The principal entrance was naturally in the south wall, towards the sea, so as to give convenient access to and from the ships, which formed the principal means of communication amongst the islands. The doorway stands at a considerable height above the water, and is approached by rough steps cut in the rock. The entrance, which is only 2 feet 10 inches wide, was defended by an iron gate, which still exists; and the inner wooden door was strengthened with a strong oaken sliding bar, for which the slot in the wall still remains, and there is a recess in the ingoing which might contain arrows or other weapons for the use of the sentinel. Within the enceinte the principal residence was no doubt constructed on the north or landward side, where the wall was sufficiently high to allow of a building several stories in height, and where several very early

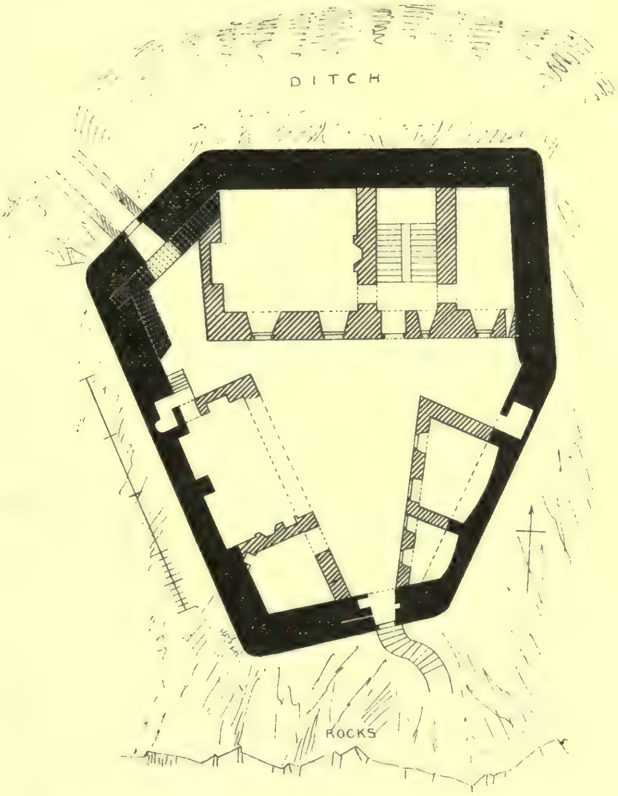


FIG. 8.—Mingarry Castle. Plan.

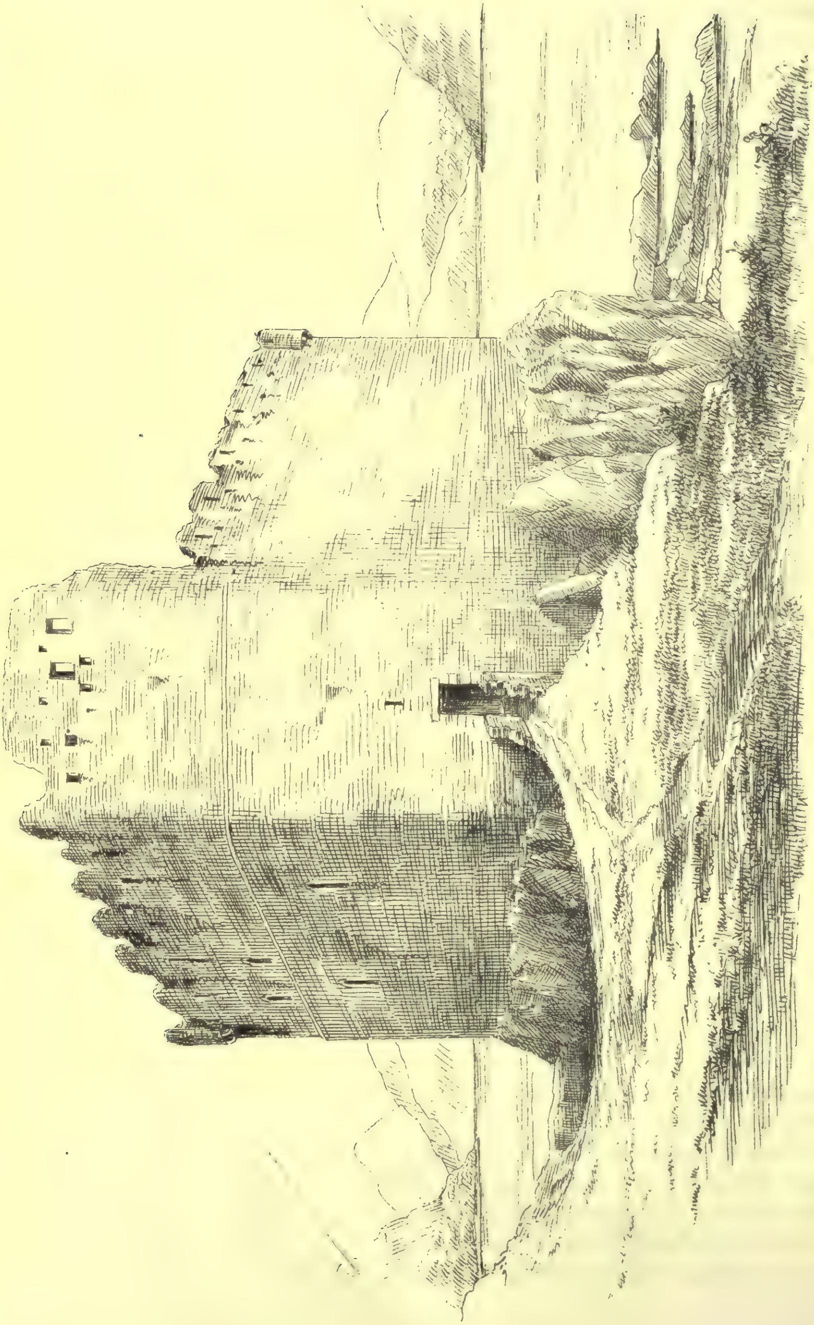


FIG. 9.—Mingarry Castle. View from North-West.

pointed loopholes or windows are visible on the exterior of the wall. The original structure would therefore occupy very much the same position as the present one (shown by hatched lines). The latter, however, is probably an erection of last century. It is three stories in height, and had a scale staircase and large modern windows and fireplaces. The hatched walls at the sides also indicate offices and outhouses, apparently of the same date. The width of these places, which otherwise would have been very narrow, especially on the east side, has been increased by hollowing out the lower part of the ancient thick walls to the depth of 2 or 3 feet (see Plan)—the upper part of the wall above the excavation being sustained by strong wooden beams. The two small wall-chambers or garde-robes in the east and west walls seem to be the only original recesses in the walls. The erections on the west side have been two stories high, and contained apartments on the upper floor and cellars beneath. The offices on the east side seem to have been stables or byres.

In the north-west angle of the courtyard, an outside stair (the solid under-building of which still remains) led up to the battlements, having a landing for access to the parapet walk on the lower walls, and being then continued to the higher level of the north wall, as shown. Beneath this staircase was the postern or landward door, with its long narrow ingoing. This would originally communicate with the mainland by means of a wooden bridge across the fosse, although in more recent times it has been supplanted by a stone bridge.

The walls of this castle have a very ancient appearance, and the idea of antiquity is strengthened by the form of the loopholes or windows above referred to, which are evidently original, though now built up internally. These, as seen in view of the north side (Fig. 9), are all narrow openings with pointed arches and plain splays, similar in style to those at Dunstaffnage and Duart. The walls at the parapet have all the appearance at first sight of having been armed with wooden hoardings —owing to the number of square apertures like those formed for the reception of short wooden beams for their support. But a closer examination leads to the conclusion that these apertures have simply been gutters (without projecting gargoyles) to carry off the water from the parapet walk. Those over the postern seem, however, to be exceptional, and probably carried a bretêche, to which the larger openings in the parapet at this point gave access, for the defence of the doorway below. The remains of the crenellations of the parapet are still observable, as well as long loops in the merlons on the west side. The upright loops under the level of the parapet walk on the north side were probably intended to allow of shooting downwards from the parapet into the ditch below. It will be observed that the angles of the enceinte, even where these are very obtuse, are all rounded, and three of them are crowned with angle turrets. The latter are not supported in the usual manner on continuous courses of corbelling, but rest on single boldly projected corbels, which would leave the space between them open and available for defensive purposes.

We have here undoubtedly one of the primitive castles of the Western Islands. The general plan of the enceinte—the small doorways—the narrow windows with their pointed arches, similar to those at Duart and Dunstaffnage, all indicate a date as old as the thirteenth century. The parapet seems also to be of the same date, and the angle turrets have a very simple and original appearance. It is possible, however, that the parapet may have been reconstructed and the turrets added in the fourteenth century. They have been further altered in later times to suit firearms.

DUART CASTLE, Argyllshire.

This massive ruin occupies a very prominent position at the north-east angle of the island of Mull, and commands the entrance to the Sound from the east. It was for long the stronghold of the principal branch of the Macleans, but the history of its erection is unknown,

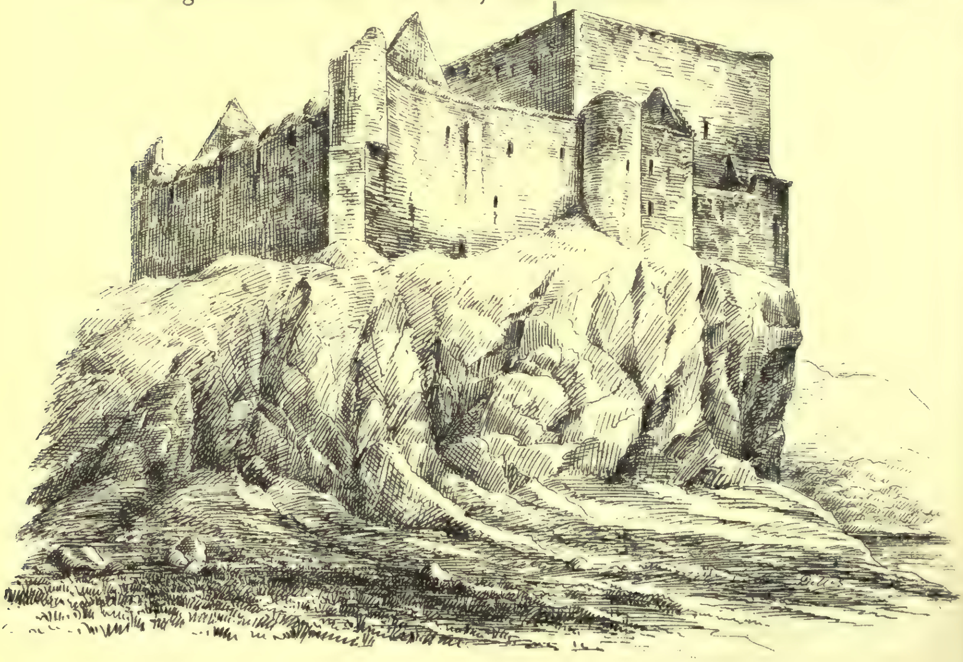


Fig. 10.—Duart Castle. View from North-East.

The earliest notice of the castle is in 1390. Its most prominent feature from a distance is the great oblong keep, 63 feet long by 46 feet wide (Fig. 10), with high and massive walls varying from 10 to 15 feet in thickness, which towers above the lofty and precipitous site. On the north and west sides the walls of the keep are close to the edge of the rock, there being just room enough left at the north side to permit of a passage to the entrance doorway, which is placed there. On the east of the keep is the courtyard (Fig. 11), enclosed on the south and east sides with a great wall of enceinte, from 6 to 10 feet thick, and still about 30 feet high. Beyond this the castle was further protected by a deep ditch cut in the rock, of which traces still remain.

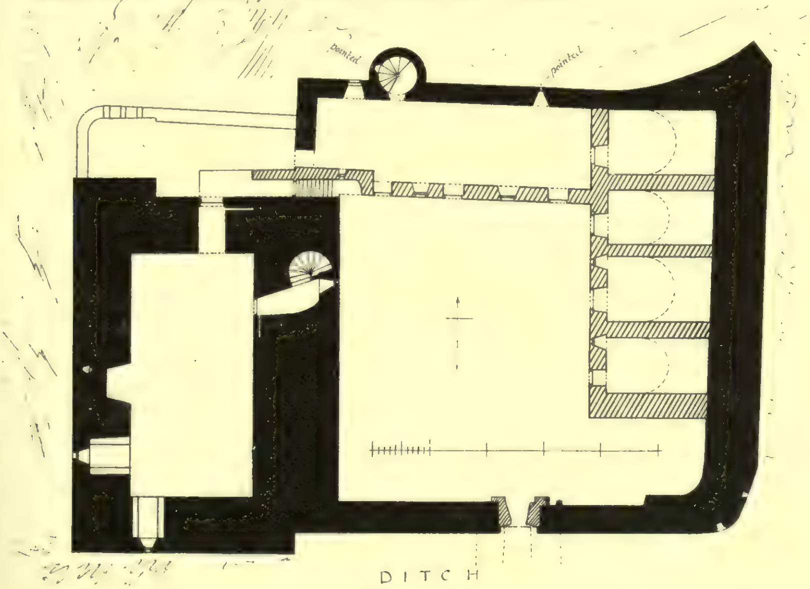


Fig. 11.—Duart Castle. Plan.

What the age of this building may be it would be difficult to determine but for the analogy of others of the same description. Castles of some kind no doubt occupied important strategic points such as this in the Western Islands from a very early date. Of the existing structure the primitive portion undoubtedly consisted of the great wall of enceinte enclosing a courtyard, 80 feet by 65 feet. This fortress would thus correspond in design with other rude castles of the first period, such as Mingarry, Castle Roy, and Kinclaven.

The keep of Duart is of a different style from the wall of enceinte, and is clearly an addition of the second period, its construction being exactly similar to that of the other large keeps of the period on the mainland, such as Dundonald in Ayrshire, and Drum in Deeside. The keep has in this case, as in many others in the West, been added to the primitive wall of enceinte. The entrance gateway to the courtyard (Fig. 12) is in the centre of the south wall. The original opening was 6 feet wide, surmounted with a plain pointed arch splayed on the angle. This has been reduced at a late time by partly building up the opening, when also a porch or gate-house was added. Surrounding the interior of the courtyard on the east and north sides are the remains of a mansion, apparently of the seventeenth century.

Returning to the keep, the original doorway, which has a round arched head, was on the first floor, at some height above the level of the rock outside. The sill has, however, been cut down to suit the new levels of the floors, which have evidently been altered when the later additions were made in the courtyard. The keep seems originally to have had a basement story, but apparently the floor has been lowered (at the same time that the door sill was cut down, as above mentioned), and the basement may then have been filled up. This could now only be ascertained by excavation.

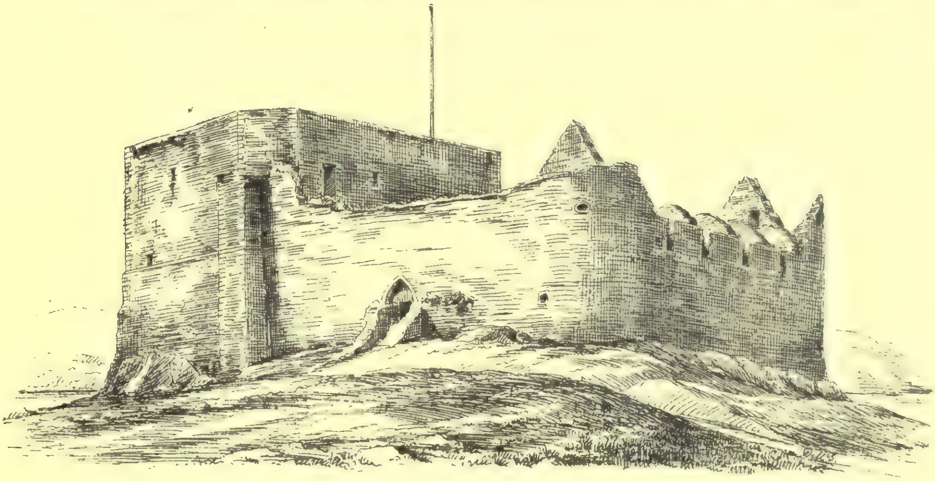


Fig. 12.—Duart Castle. View from South-East.

The windows on the existing ground floor have the deep round-arched recesses with stone seats and small openings for light usual in the fourteenth-century keeps. The floor of these window recesses is considerably above the existing level of the keep floor, showing that the latter has been lowered, as already noticed. The eastern wall is of the great thickness of 15 feet. This probably arises from the east wall of the keep having been built against the older west wall of enceinte, which has been preserved and heightened along with the east wall of the keep. This view is supported by the fact that there are chambers in the upper or raised portion of this wall (not now accessible, however), while there do not appear to have been any on the lower floors. The walls at the north-west angle are further strengthened with a great buttress, which is carried up about one half the height of the building (Fig. 10). The access to the upper floors and the parapet is by a single narrow wheel-stair in the east wall, the door to which was (like that of the keep) strengthened with a stout sliding bar. The upper floors were of wood, the corbels which supported the beams being still visible in the walls. The top of the walls, which formed the original parapet walk, is now a broad platform, well defended from the weather by a coating of cement. There are indications of a corbelled bartizan having existed at the north-west angle, and the other angles were probably all provided with similar defences, having a crenellated parapet between them, similar to that, for instance, of Doune Castle.

The alterations above referred to in the keep, and the extensions in the courtyard, seem to have been executed in the seventeenth century. The latter consist, on the north side, of a two-story building 48 feet long and 14 feet wide internally. The entrance doorway is in the centre, and is surmounted with a shield (Fig. 13), which no doubt contained the arms of the M'Leans, but the carving is now too far decayed to be intelligible. The floors here have been entirely of wood, and there has been no vaulting.

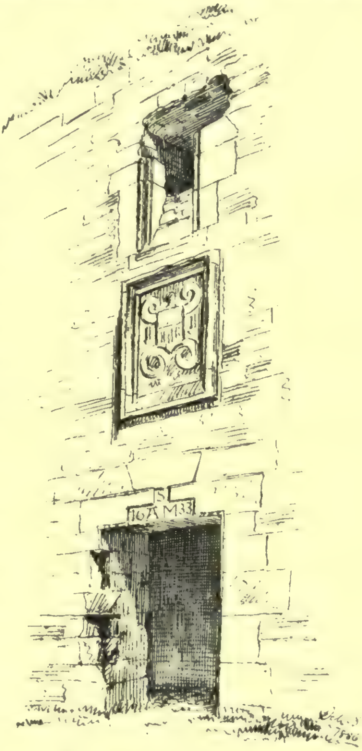


FIG. 13.—Duart Castle. Doorway.

A straight stone staircase cut out of the west end of this building leads from the principal courtyard to the small open court opposite the entrance to the keep. The passage has been defended with a door. In this small courtyard there have evidently been some latrines with shoots at the north-west angle. The northern wall of the north addition, although not of the same great thickness as those on the east and south, is apparently very old, from the small loopholes, with pointed arches similar to those at Dunstaffnage and Mingarry, which occur in it. It was not necessary that this wall should be so thick as the others, the castle being unassailable on the north side, owing to the precipitous rock immediately beneath it. Access to the upper floor was obtained by the circular staircase jutting out to the north, which also contains a window with a pointed arch.

The building on the east side of the courtyard is probably of older date than that on the north, but it possesses almost no distinctive features to fix its age. The basement contains four vaulted cellars, two of them being each provided with a small window. The doors and windows next the courtyard are round arched. The entrance to the northmost cellar has been built before the addition of the north wing, thus showing that the east wing is the older of the two. Above these cellars there has seemingly been a great hall with four large windows looking to the east, of which the ingoings are still visible. These have been cut through the original thick wall of enceinte. The entrance to this hall has probably been by some kind of outer stair in the open space at the south end. At the north end the north wall is curved out to a point to prevent any passage round the rock at the foot of the walls. A blunt edge is thus formed like the outer face of a buttress, which is surmounted by a large round turret with entrance from the hall on the first floor. The north gable is further made of great thickness and contains wall-chambers. The walls of enceinte all round have evidently been defended with a crenellated parapet. Some oval shot-holes have been inserted in the south-east angle at a late date.

From the above description it will be evident that Duart has certainly been one of the most extensive and powerful of the castles of the West, and it belonged to a family who held a prominent place in the annals of the Isles.

The founder of the House of Duart was Lauchlan M'Lean, surnamed Lubanach, who married, in 1366, Margaret, daughter of the first Lord of the Isles.

The ancient walls of enceinte no doubt formed the castle previous to that time, and it is not improbable that the keep was erected by Lubanach, with whose date its style exactly corresponds. The family continued to flourish, and obtained extensive possessions both in the Isles and on the mainland, and M'Lean, in addition to Duart, became heritable keeper of a number of castles. In the "Account of the Clan M'Lean by a Seneachie," it is stated that "Hector Mór was the founder of that noble addition to Duart Castle called the Great Tower. He lived altogether more like a noble of our own day than a feudal baron." This was in the middle of the sixteenth century. It seems more likely that the alterations on the keep above referred to were carried out by Hector Mór, and he may also have built the earlier part of the additions. Hence his name has come by tradition to be connected with the "Great Tower." The latter, however, bears all the marks of a second-period keep, while the later erections are in the style of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries throughout Scotland.

In the sixteenth century the royal authority began to be practically felt in the islands, but insurrections and feuds continued to be endless. When James VI. found himself backed with the power of England he took stronger steps to ensure order. In 1608 Lord Ochiltree was despatched with a naval force to receive the submission of the chiefs. The castle of Duart was delivered up to him by Hector M'Lean, to whose keeping, however, it was again entrusted on his promise to surrender it when required. The Privy Council now held the chiefs well in hand. They were required to keep order in their domains, and were held responsible for any outrages. They had to appear annually before the Privy Council, and also to exhibit a certain number of their kinsmen. Duart had to produce four, which was a large number, and marked his importance. The chiefs were prohibited from maintaining in their households more than a certain proportion of gentlemen according to their rank. Duart was allowed eight such retainers, being the largest number sanctioned. They were also required to reside at certain fixed places, and, where necessary, to build "civil and comelie" houses or repair those damaged, and to occupy themselves with farming. Each chief was restricted to one birling or galley of sixteen or eighteen oars; and the quantity of wine allowed in each household was strictly limited—Duart's allowance being four tuns per annum, the largest sanctioned to any chief.* From these regulations and other incidents it is evident that Hector M'Lean of Duart at that time occupied a foremost place in the islands, and it seems very probable that the enlargement of the castle by the buildings on the north was carried out under him and his son Lachlan, who in 1631 attended Court and was created a Nova Scotia Baronet. He died at Duart in 1669. The lintel of the doorway of the north range bears initials which seem to be S. L. M., for Sir Lachlan M'Lean, and the date 1633. The style of architecture accords with that of the period on the mainland.

KISMULL CASTLE,†

ISLAND OF BARRA, OUTER HEBRIDES, INVERNESS-SHIRE.

This very interesting castle was the ancient stronghold of the Macneills of Barra. It stands on an islet in Castlebay, on the south coast of the island of Barra, in the Outer Hebrides. The structure is of the same primitive type as the castles in the Sound of Mull and on the mainland, and shows that the same influences which produced the latter were also in operation in the remoter islands. In the fourteenth century Barra, along with other domains, was restored by David II. to Ronald, son of Roderick M'Alan, who had followed Baliol, but who, along with John of the Isles, was pardoned by the king in 1344, with a view to securing the aid of the islanders in his intended wars with England. In 1427 Roderick Macmurchan Macneill obtained a charter of the island of Barra from the Lord of the Isles, and it continued thereafter in that family. They were followers of M'Lean of Duart, while the Macneills of Gigha, a different branch of the same clan, adhered to Macdonald of Isla. The latter Macneill was in 1472 keeper of Castle Swin under the Lord of the Isles.

---

* See Gregory's *History of the Highlands.*

† The Plan of this castle is completed from measurements made by Mr. Donald M'Lean, schoolmaster, Castlebay, who has also kindly furnished particulars from which the description is partly written.

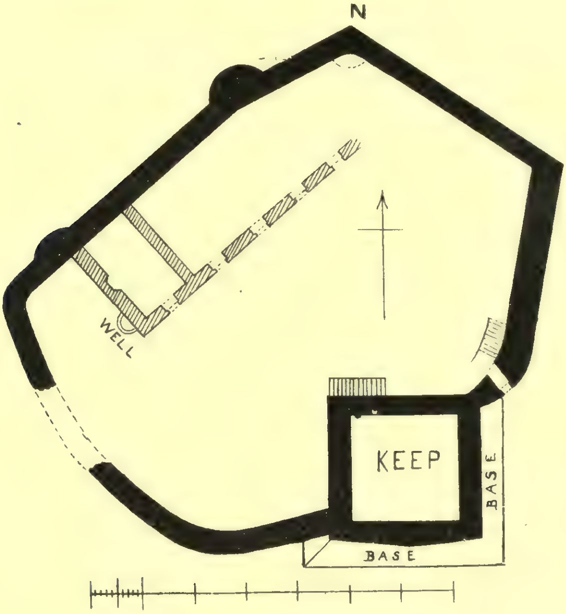


FIG. 14.—Kismull Castle. Plan.

As above mentioned the castle of Kismull is of the type of the first period, and consisted originally of an enclosing wall of an irregular outline (Fig. 14) following the shape of the rocky site, so that at full tide the whole of the island outside the walls was covered with water. At a later period a keep tower has been added at the south-east angle of the enclosure, in the same way as a similar structure was added at Duart and many of the ancient fortresses of the first period.

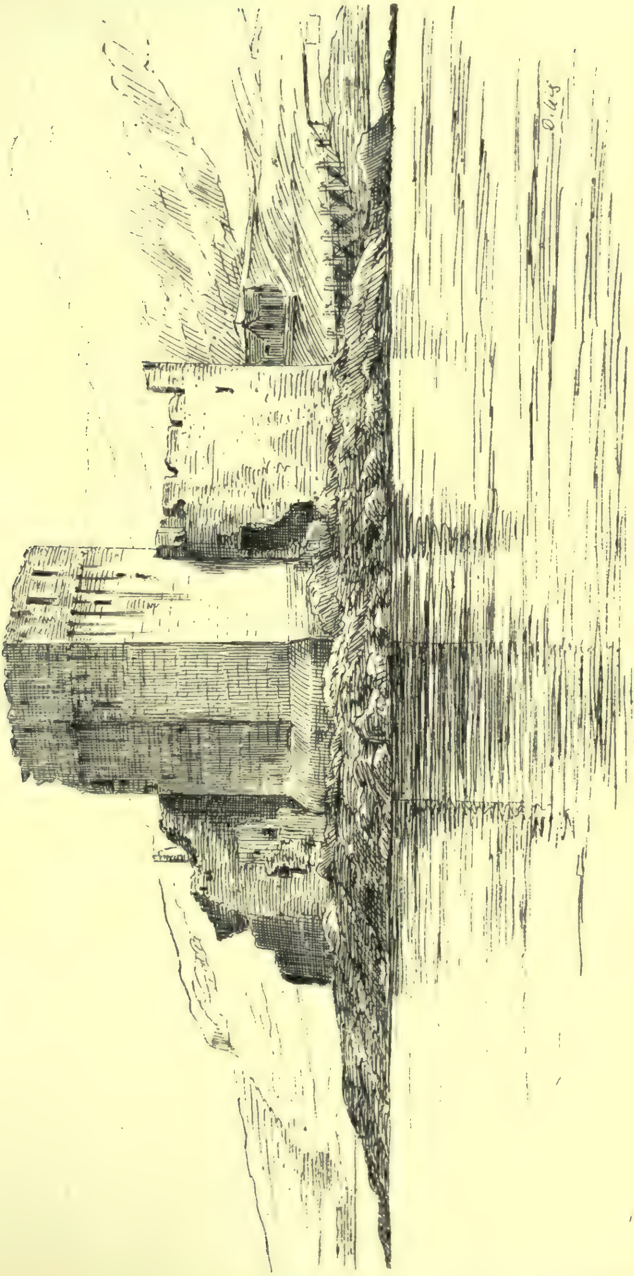


Fig. 15.—Kismull Castle. View from South-East.

The castle is of considerable size, measuring about 100 feet in diameter. The principal entrance to the courtyard was on the south-east side, where a door is still visible (Fig. 15), though built up, surmounted by a machicolated defence at the parapet. Like the doors to Mingarry and Ellan-Tirrim, this one is very narrow. Opposite the south wall a narrow creek in the rock, defended by a wall from the waves, is considered to have been the harbour or dock for the chief's galley. Externally the walls present an appearance very similar to those of Mingarry and Duart, being solidly built with rubble stones and mortar. The angles have a sharp arris at the base, but the northern angle (at N on Plan) is rounded as it ascends, and becomes a turret containing a small platform or sentinel's stance on top. Below this is what is called "the dungeon," there having probably been two apartments in the height of the tower formed by rounding the angle,—the lower one of which may have been a prison, while the upper one was a guard-room. The stones which covered the platform or roof of the latter still partly exist. A ruined stair leads to the upper chamber and the sentinel's stance. There are two windows or loops for defence in the upper chamber. The walls of the enceinte are four feet in thickness on the north and west, and 7 feet thick on the east side, which is nearest the land, and about 50 feet in height. A parapet walk goes round the top, and the parapet, which is 18 inches in thickness, has been crenellated. A number of holes are visible all round the outside at the level of the parapet walk. These, like the similar apertures at Mingarry, are evidently gutters or gargoyles to run the water off the walk.

The wall on the north-west (Fig. 16) presents two rounded projections, which seem to have been embryo towers somewhat like those of Dunstaffnage, introduced as points of vantage from which the curtains might be defended. Within the enceinte, a number of buildings have been erected at later dates for residential purposes. These have extended all round the walls, but they are now almost completely ruined. The portion at the western angle is best preserved. It shows a building two stories in height, with square doors and windows and crow-stepped gables. This range has apparently been divided into a number of apartments on the ground floor, each having a separate door from the courtyard. The width of the range is 18 to 19 feet. Each floor has a fireplace in the south-west gable, and these are the only fireplaces visible in the whole structure. There was also an attic floor, as is apparent from a door through the upper part of the central gable. In the open space between the gable of above building and the south-west wall is one of the two wells which supplied the castle with fresh water; the other was in the centre of the courtyard, but is now filled up, and is no longer visible. That at the south-west angle is enclosed with a wall and partly covered with large stones. It is still 10 feet deep, although to some extent filled up with rubbish, and contains fresh water. This is certainly a somewhat remarkable circumstance, and the existence of this spring was doubtless one of the inducements which led to the adoption of the island as the site for the castle.

The keep occupies the south-east angle of the enceinte. It measures 29 feet by 27 feet 8 inches, and is carried up from a broadly-splayed or battered base. The entrance door is in the north side, towards the interior of the courtyard, and is placed on the level of the first floor, so that it could only be entered by means of a ladder, or possibly by a moveable bridge from the parapet walk. There are remains of two stone stairs which led up to this door from the courtyard, but these are doubtless additions of a much later date. From the first or entrance floor, a stair, 3 feet 3 inches wide, runs up in the thickness of the wall to the second floor, whence it is continued to the third or top floor. A similar stair descends in the thickness of the wall to the basement, but it is now choked with rubbish. The walls are 6 feet in thickness, and have been pierced with two loops on the ground floor. On the first floor there are two recesses, 7 feet high, with small windows, and larger arched openings at the stair landings. Very few and small window openings are now visible externally. The basement probably, as usual, contained the stores. The hall would occupy the first floor, and above this would be the chief's private apartment, which has windows in three sides.

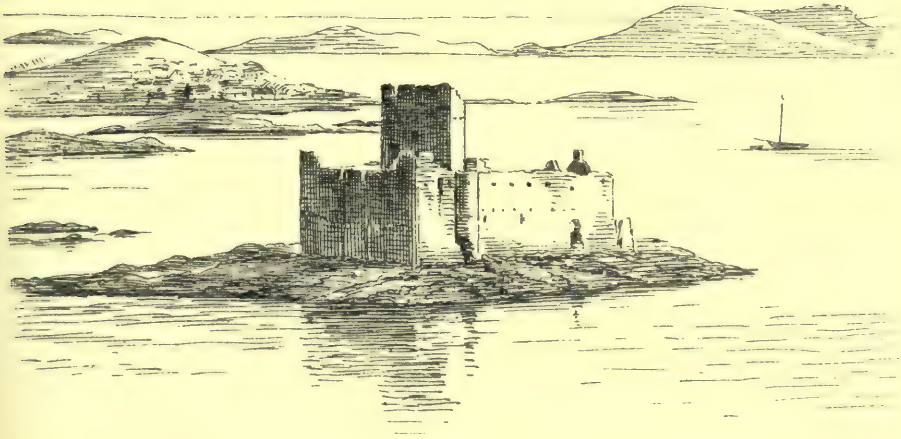


FIG. 16.—Kismull Castle. View from North-West.

The gutter-holes, which were formed at the level of the original parapet, with their drip-stones, are still observable, but the parapet has been raised at a subsequent date so as to provide an additional story. In the upper story there occurs, on the north side of the keep, a projecting bartizan immediately over the entrance door, with a machicolation for its defence. A similar bartizan (as already noticed) is placed at the parapet of the wall of enceinte adjoining the north-east angle of the keep, for the protection of the entrance which existed in the rounded angle of the wall at this point. The doorway would also in this position be masked and protected by the keep. It is observable that the angles of the enceinte have been raised higher than the curtains, but they do not form projecting bartizans.

CASTLE OF ELLAN-TIRRIM, Inverness-shire.

This ruinous and picturesque pile occupies the whole of the irregular platform on the top of an isolated rock nearly surrounded by the waters of Loch Moidart, at the mouth of the River Shin. It was one of the castles on the estates of the Lady Amie M'Ruari, the first wife of John of the

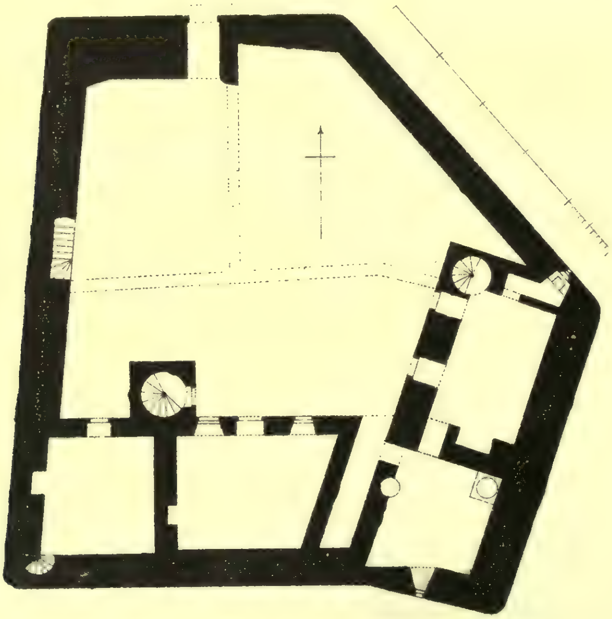


Fig. 17.—Ellan-Tirrim Castle. Plan.

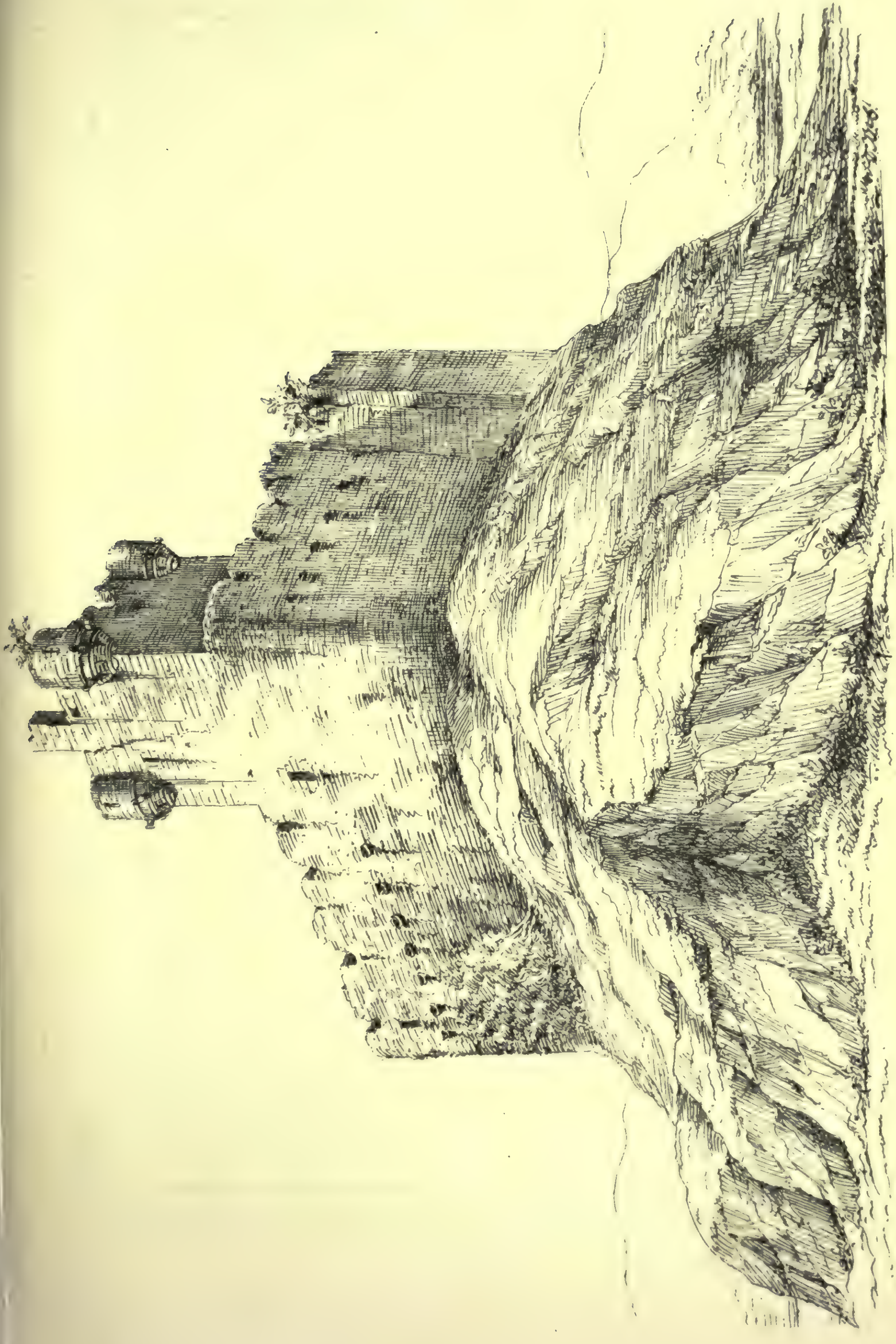


Fig. 18.—Ellan-Tirrim Castle. View from South-West.

Isles, and is said to have been built by her after her separation from her husband, in the middle of the fourteenth century. (See also Borve.) But although doubtless occupied, and perhaps added to, by her, it is evidently a structure of an earlier time, and corresponds in its main features with the other castles of the first period in the isles. The wall of enceinte (Fig. 17), like that of Mingarry and Kismull, is of an irregular form, being constructed so as to fit the site on which it stands. This wall is for the most part ancient, but the north-eastern portion, which is thinner than the remainder, has possibly been rebuilt. The entrance doorway is in the north wall. It is small, like those of Mingarry and Kismull, and has a long narrow passage through the wall, while a wide machicolation corbelled out on the exterior defends it from above.

The courtyard is irregular in its levels, the northern being several feet lower than the southern portion, and has been divided into sections with walls, which probably had steps leading from one to the other. An outside stair in the inner side of the west wall led to the battlements. The gargoyles from the parapet walk are visible in the old part of the wall of enceinte (Fig. 18), and are similar to those of Mingarry and Kismull. The habitable buildings are ranged along the south and east walls; none of these have the appearance of being very ancient. As is the case with most of the Western castles of the first period, a keep has been added to the great wall of enceinte at a later date. In this instance the keep is situated at the south-west angle of the enclosure. It is a square structure, crowned with turrets at the angles, which have the corbelling of the fourth period. The apartment in the south-east angle seems to have been a kitchen, having a well under one of the walls and an oven in the angle. That to the north of it was probably the hall.

In later times Castle-Tirrim became one of the fortresses of the Clan Ranald. It is said to have been occupied by Cromwell's troopers, and was finally burned in 1715. But its old walls of the thirteenth century still remain almost intact, and as the structure is well taken care of they may still survive for centuries to come, to perpetuate the memory of the unfortunate Lady Amie.

CASTLE SWIN, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A remote fortress which stands on a promontory near the mouth of Loch Swin, a long and picturesque arm of the sea, on the west side of Knapdale. It is one of the great first-period castles, of which so many are found in the West Highlands and Islands. The tradition regarding its origin is that it was built by Swin, or Sweyn, a Prince of Denmark, in the eleventh century. Possibly there may have been some primitive Danish fort on the site, which gave its name to the locality; but the existing structure has all the characteristics of the other thirteenth-century fortresses of the West. The chief feature is, as usual, a great quadranglular enclosing wall, 6 to 7 feet in thickness (Fig. 19), containing a space 70 feet by 50 feet. The wall is strengthened at the angles and in the centre of each side with broad buttresses in a manner not unlike a Norman building; indeed, this is the nearest approach to the "Norman" style of castle building to be met with amongst our Scottish castles. The projection is somewhat greater at the south-east than the other angles, so as to admit of a wall-chamber (probably a guard-room) on the upper floor. A garde-robe is formed in a similar position in the north-west angle, where the wall is of considerable height towards the exterior. The gateway (Fig. 20) is in the usual style of a number of these primitive structures, such, for instance, as Duart, Skipness, and Inverlochy. The arch is semi-circular, and the opening 6 feet 6 inches wide. It is formed in a slight projection from the face of the wall, and has a long bar-hole for a strong bolt. The wall is thickened on the inside so as to make the entrance passage fully 10 feet deep, and

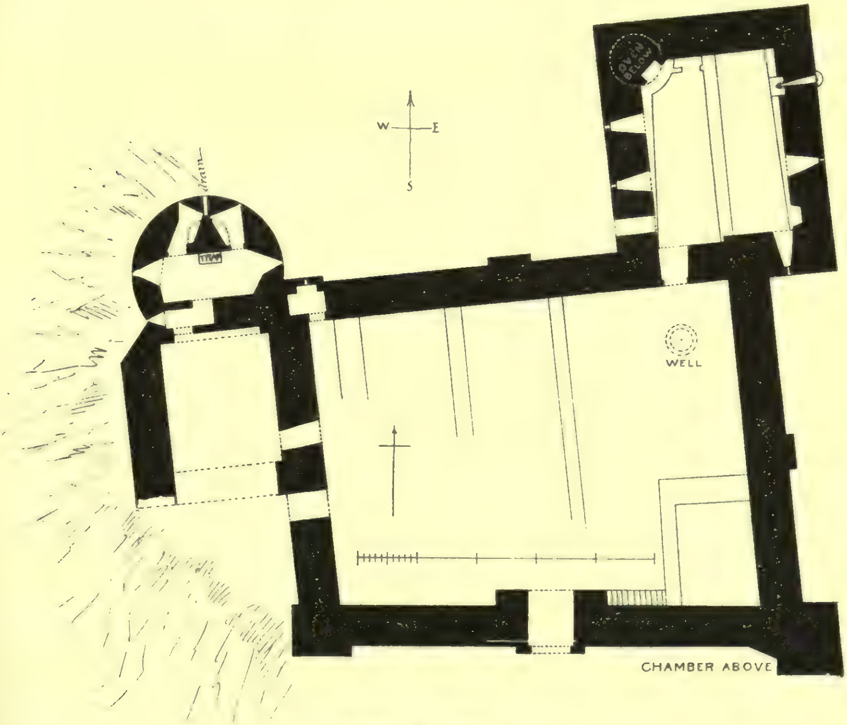


Fig. 19.—Castle Swin. Plan.

also to enable a wide platform to be constructed over the gateway for its defence. The approach to this platform was by an open staircase, of which some portions still remain. At a later date additions have been made to the original fortress at the north-east angle and along the west side. The former consists of a rectangular keep, such as we have seen was frequently added to these primitive fortresses, as, for example, at the castles of Barra and Duart. In this instance the keep is built on the outside of the enceinte, not within it, as in the latter castles. It measures 45 feet by 36 feet, and the walls are 7 feet in thickness. Owing to the slope of the site the first floor of the keep has been nearly on the level of the ground within the original castle, thus admitting of a basement floor beneath, which seems to have contained the kitchen and bakehouse. The oven and the water-supply spout are still in existence, as well as a dwarf wall in the centre, and a set-off round the outer walls to support the joists of the floor above. The first floor, no doubt, contained the hall, with a lord's room above, and bedrooms in the roof. The windows (Fig. 21) are all narrow loops with plain splays, similar in style to those of Dunstaffnage, Duart, and Mingarry. This keep is evidently of very old date, from the early character of its details above referred to—the narrow window-openings, with their pointed arches and plain splays, being of the same style as those we have already noticed at several of the primitive fortresses, while they also correspond with the similar features of the simple churches of the district dating from the thirteenth century.

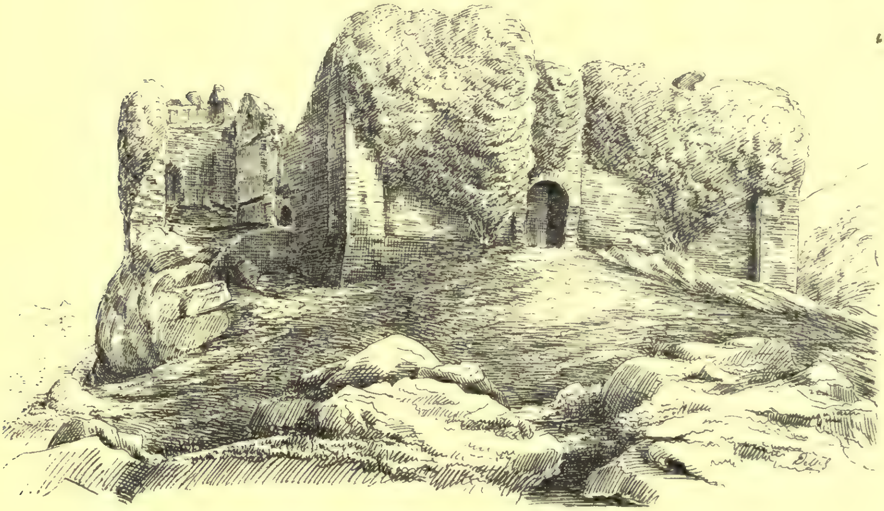


Fig. 20.—Castle Swin. View from South-West.

There can, however, be no doubt about the fact of the keep being an addition to the original wall of enceinte, as the buttresses of the latter, which are adjacent to the keep, have evidently been completed so as to form the exterior of the enceinte, and have afterwards been incorporated with the keep; but their original form and details have not been altered, and may still be seen. This keep may therefore be regarded as one of the earliest examples of that class of structure of which specimens of all dates up to the fourth period occur, added to the simple wall of enceinte of these primitive castles. The building at the west side consists of a round tower 25 feet in diameter at the north-west angle (Fig. 22), and a rectangular structure adjoining it. These extend to the verge of the rock next the sea, and would strengthen the castle at this point. The round tower is well furnished with loopholes, and was, no doubt, crowned with a machicolated parapet. It commands a good view of the loch and would form a useful post of observation. There is a deep and carefully built and vaulted pit in the basement, with a drain led from it to the sea, and an aperture in the floor of the tower above. This no doubt formed the entrance to the prison or dungeon in the vault beneath from the guard-room in the tower. The adjoining square building may have comprised the quarters for the garrison.

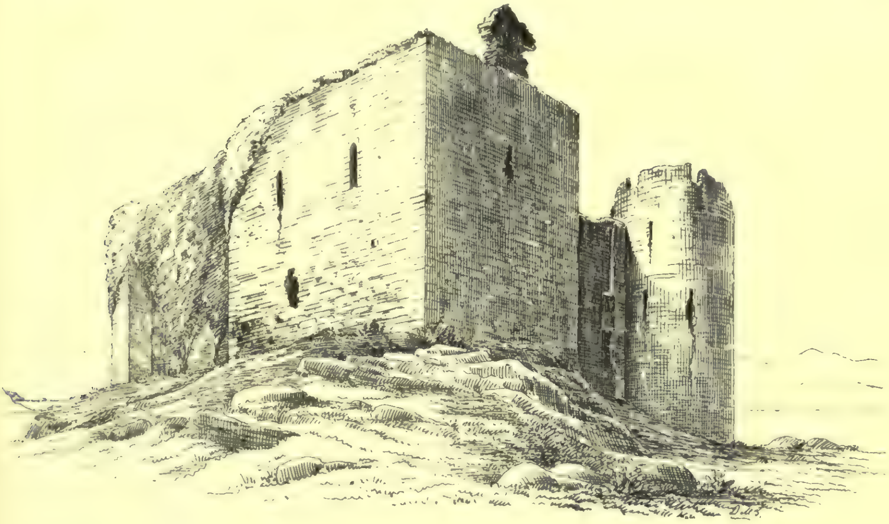


Fig. 21.—Castle Swin. View from North-East.

In the large courtyard some foundations of walls are observable, but they do not appear to be very old. There is also a well in the north-east angle.

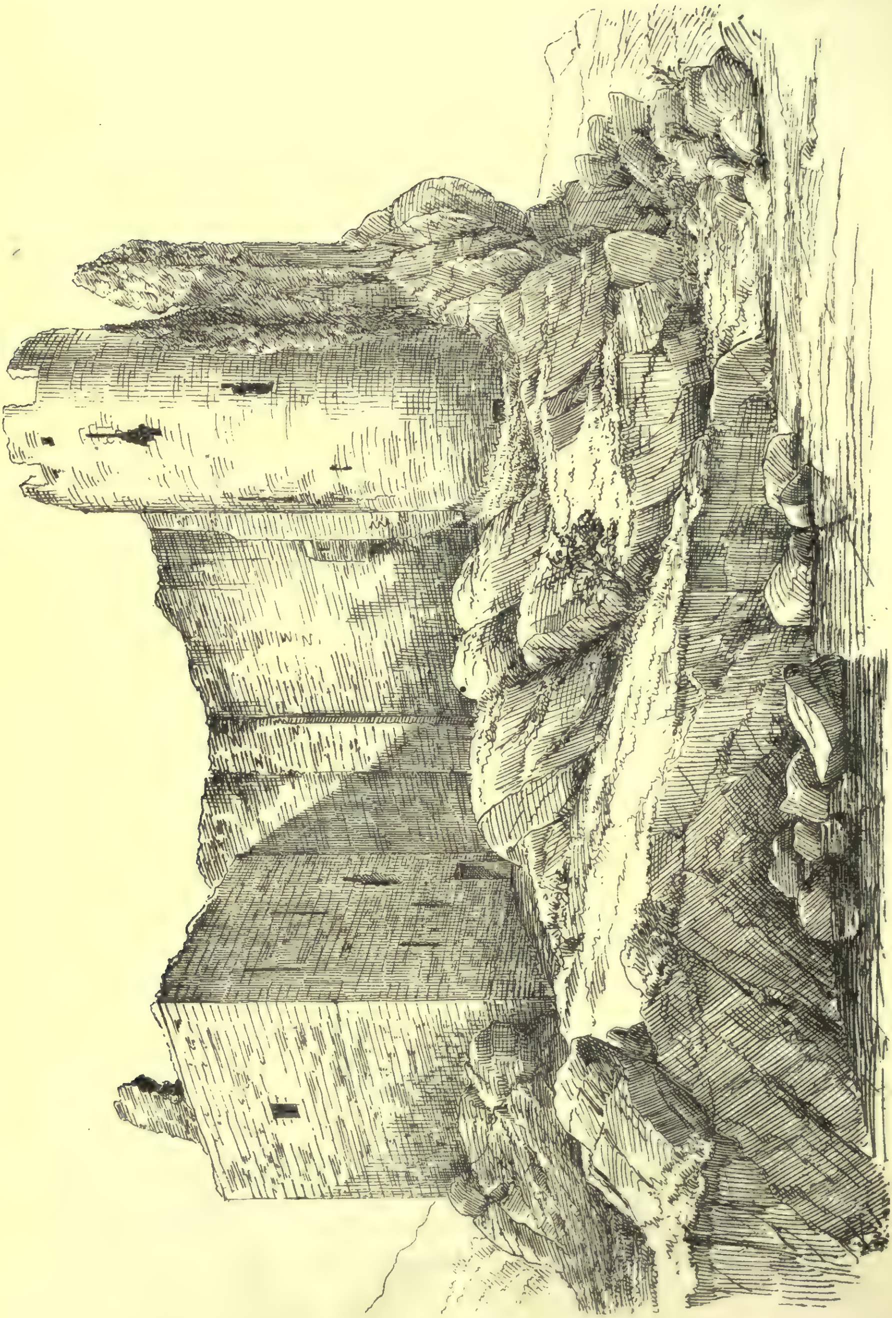


FIG. 22.—Castle Swin. View from North-West.

The history of this castle is almost a blank. Like the other similar fortresses of the West it was probably erected by royal command in the thirteenth century. It afterwards became one of the castles of the Lord of the Isles. In 1472 it was in the keeping of Hector Torquil Macneill, the founder of the Macneills of Gigha, who held it for the Lord of the Isles. In 1481, after the resignation of the Earl of Ross and the insurrection of his son Angus, the keepership of Castle Swin, now again a royal castle, was granted, along with lands in Knapdale, formerly held by the Lord of the Isles, to Colin, first Earl of Argyll. Like so many other castles in the West, Swin was destroyed by Colkitto in the seventeenth century.

SKIPNESS CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.*

This extensive and well-preserved fortress is situated at the north-eastern point of Kintyre, opposite the opening between Bute and Arran, where the waters of Kilbrannan Sound, Loch Fyne, and the Sound of Bute all meet. It stands on a level platform, reached by a gently sloping path, about 250 yards distant from the sea, from which it has a most imposing aspect, with its embattled keep rising proudly above its broad and massive walls and towers (Fig. 23). The castle was, in all probability, surrounded

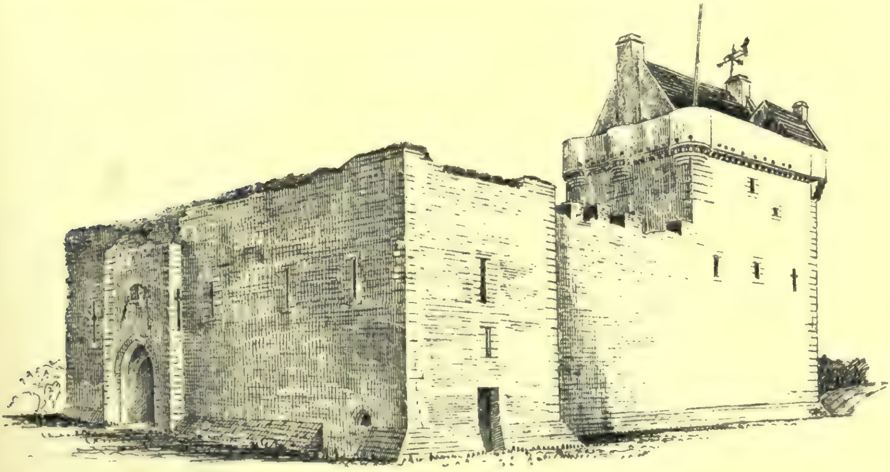


FIG. 23.—Skipness Castle. View from South-East.

---

* We are indebted, for much valuable information regarding this castle, to R. C. Graham, Esq. of Skipness, who also kindly allowed us to examine a complete set of plans and elevations of the building prepared by Professor Middleton of Cambridge.

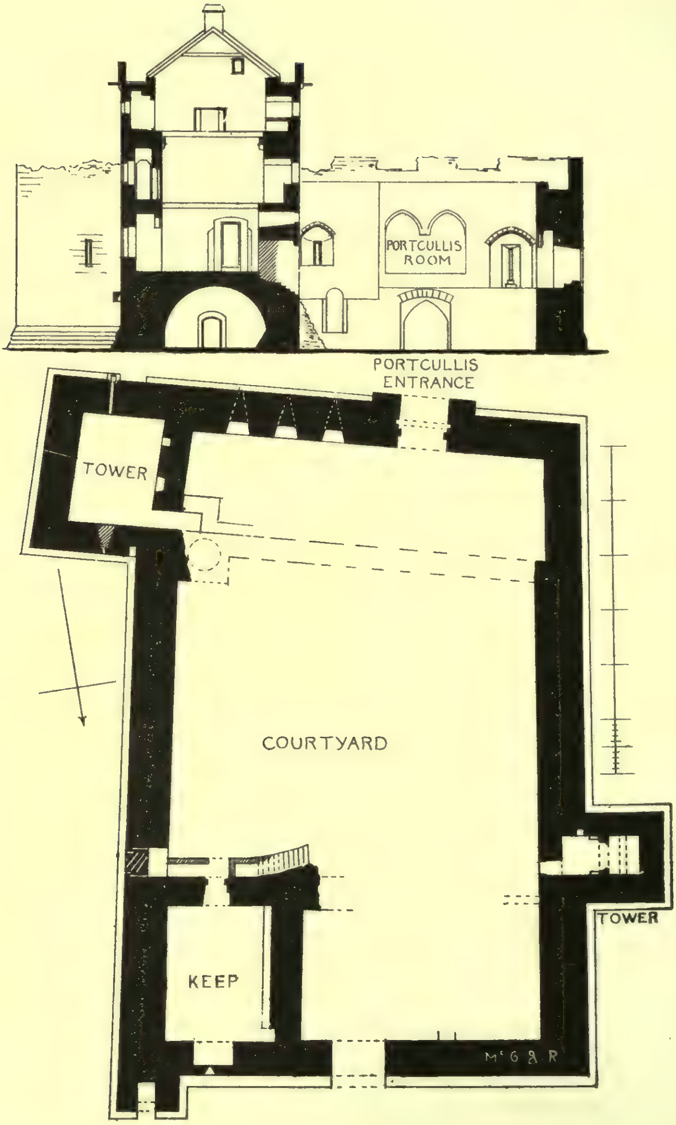


FIG. 24.—Skipness Castle. Plan of Ground Floor, and Section through Keep and Courtyard.

by a ditch and mound. The present road along the north side seems to occupy the site of the former, and probably the ground inclining upwards from the road is part of the sloping glacis.

During the building in 1880 of the present house (which stands near the castle), "the workmen," Mr. Graham states, "found a soft piece of ground different from the surrounding soil, and had to dig into it to get a solid bottom for the foundation of the building."

Mr. Graham believes this to have been a part of the moat. At a distance of two hundred yards to the west a natural hollow forms the channel of a small stream, into which the north and south ditches may have debouched.

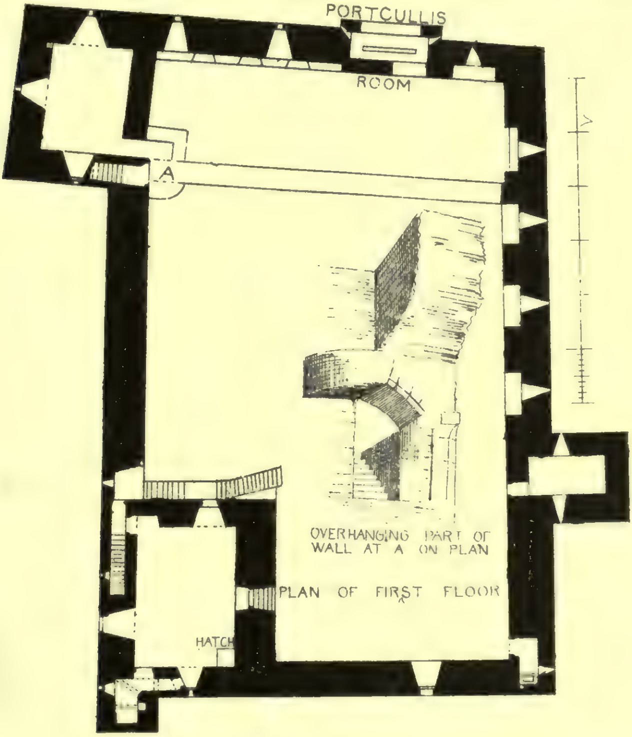


Fig. 25.—Skipness Castle. Plan of First Floor.

This castle (Fig. 24) resembles in its general arrangements several of those in the islands already described belonging to the first period. It consists of a great quadrangle surrounded with a powerful wall of enceinte, and having a large keep in the north-east corner of a later date than the walls of enceinte, and partly built upon them. A square tower projects outwards from the west wall of enceinte, and another square tower is situated at the south-east corner of the enclosure. The walls of enceinte vary in thickness from 6 feet to 8 feet 6 inches, and are about 35 feet high. Along the south front they extend 95 feet, including the south-east tower. The greatest length is along the east side, which measures 133 feet. The interior of the courtyard measures about 109 feet by 66 feet.

A two-story building extended along the inside of the south curtain, as shown by dotted lines on the ground plan, and adjoining the south-east tower there was a turret stair in connection with that building, shown also by dotted lines. This stair led to the first floor, and continued to the straight stair shown on the first-floor plan (Fig. 25). By this stair access was gained to the parapet walk round the walls and to upper stories in the towers. A part of this inner wall still remains hanging out in the air a distance of five or six feet from the top of the east curtain, and

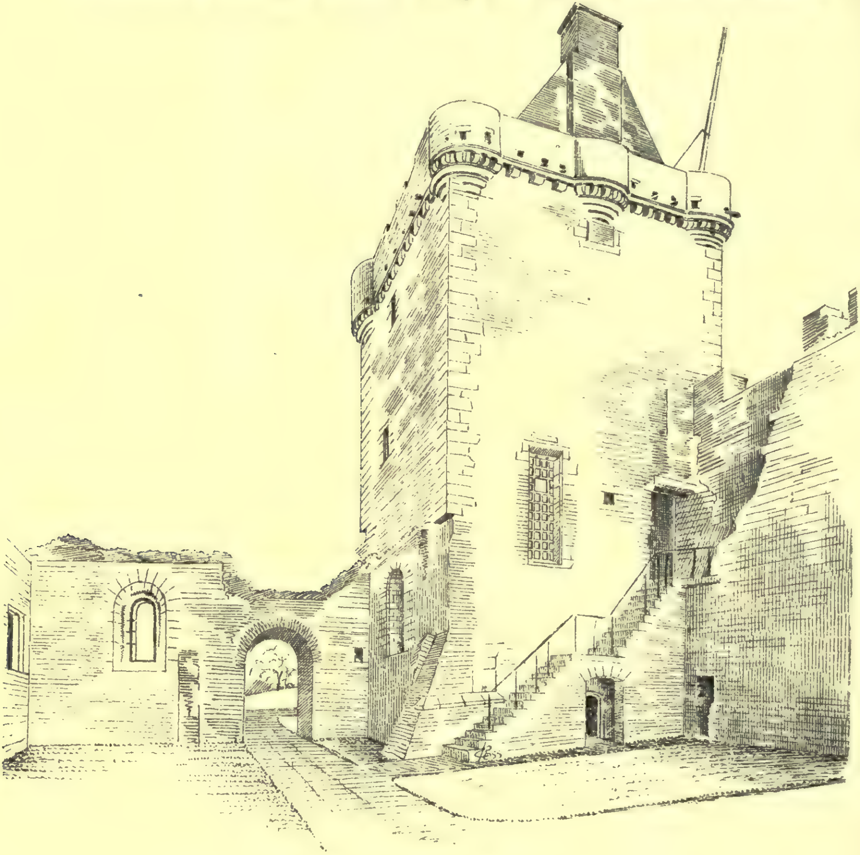


FIG. 26.—Skipness Castle. Interior of Court.

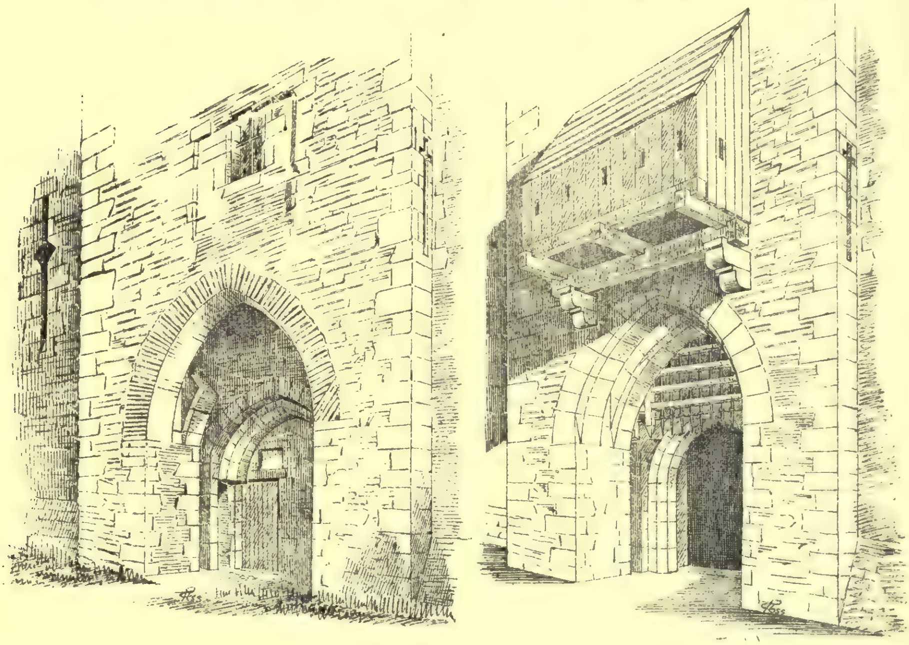
another circular mass of masonry immediately over the doorway of the straight stair (shown by a rounded line on the first-floor plan) likewise overhangs considerably, all as shown by the sketch in Fig. 25.

The whole of this wall and stair existed till within living memory, but they were removed many years ago, after which some building was done to prevent the overhanging stonework from falling.

Another range of buildings lay along the west curtain, and seems to have been returned along the north wall in a line with the keep. This is evident from the fact that in the inner side of these walls (the south, west, and north) there are on the first floor wide window-openings splayed to narrow slits at the outside, and roofed with a sconsion arch. These slits along the west wall are from 3 to 4 inches wide and 5 feet 8 inches high, with a square recess in the wall 7 feet 7 inches wide. Those along the south wall are different on Plan (except the one immediately west of the entrance), being simply splayed openings about 5 feet 7 inches wide inside, with slits 8 inches wide by about 4 feet high; many of them having the crossed form frequently adopted in early castles. There seem to have been no buildings along the inside of the east curtain.

Originally the castle had one main entrance, which still exists in the south curtain, in the form of a projecting portcullised gateway 8 feet 9 inches wide (Fig. 27). There was also a postern in the east wall adjoining the keep, which is now built up. Exactly over it the indication of a window occurs, also built up. This was possibly used for access to a hoarding over the postern. The round arched gateway in the north curtain (see Figs. 26 and 28) has been opened up during the later occupancy of the building, and the door in the south-east tower, shown by white lines on the Plan, is modern. The entrance gateway, along with the portcullis room above it, are of considerable interest from the resemblance they bear to the gateways of other primitive castles, such as Swin and Duart. Unfortunately the portcullis chamber is in a very ruinous and dilapidated condition. The floor, which was supported by the vaulted roof of the gateway, is gone, and the position of the portcullis slit can only be determined by the grooves in the jambs below; while the double-arched and ribbed roof is in a very frail condition. This roof, the vaulting of which is of a peculiar form, is shown on the section (Fig. 24) looking from the courtyard. In order to clearly explain this in connection with the gateway beneath, the inner wall of the room is supposed to be removed, and the interior of the room is drawn in strong lines.

The portcullis room, which is constructed in the thickness of the wall (here 9 feet 9 inches), is 14 feet 2 inches long by 4 feet 10 inches wide and 10 feet high to the apex of its arched roof. It was entered from the first floor by a doorway now built up. Originally the front wall of this room was no doubt different from what it is now, and it was probably provided with a wooden hoarding, such as that shown in the restored sketch (Fig. 27). It is quite evident that the masonry has been disturbed, and the fortified features removed, possibly at the same time that the northern arched entrance already referred to was opened out, and certainly at a time when defence was no longer of paramount importance. The outer arch of the portcullised gateway was then altered, and a pointed arch constructed of long thin stones, exactly similar in workmanship to those of the north gateway, and entirely different in style from the bold, massive, and splayed voussoirs forming the ancient inside arches, seen in sketch (Fig. 27). When this new arch was erected, there can be little doubt but that the wall above was taken down and rebuilt as we now see it.



(Present state.) Fig. 27.—Skipness Castle. Portcullis Gate. *(Restored.)*

This castle was clearly intended to be one of uncommon strength; but being easily assailable by sea, and the main entrance not being strengthened by any towers, it may be safely inferred that the gateway would be defended with a wooden hoarding or a stone machicolation. In the angles of the projection containing the portcullis room, two long narrow slits are introduced, which command the curtains on either side, and would be useful both for lighting the room and reconnoitring.

In this castle, as in others of the same period, there are, for the sake of security, but few openings introduced in the lower part of the walls.

In the keep (which, however, as we shall see, is of later date than the enceinte) a single loop gave light and air to the basement. This, together with a five-inch slit and a water-drain in the south-east tower, are the only ancient openings discoverable in the lower walls. It is, however, quite possible that in the south wall of enceinte there were three splayed slits, which are shown on Plan by a recess and white dotted line, and on the section above the inside formation of one of these openings is seen in elevation with a round arched top; but there is no appearance of them outside.

Before proceeding farther it should be observed that the whole of that portion of the castle lying to the north of the north-west tower, including the keep, appears to be of a somewhat later date than the rest. The original north boundary of the castle probably extended across between the north-west tower and the keep, in the line of the south face of the latter. The portion lying to the west of the keep was probably first erected, and this appears to have been done at a time not very long after the construction of the castle, as the building is in very much the same style. The windows are, however, considerably larger and round-arched. That in the north wall is well preserved, and is shown both internally and externally in Figs. 26 and 28. There has also been a similar window on the first floor in the east wall of this addition (see Figs. 25 and 26), clearly showing that that wall was an external one. This view is supported by the fact that the base splay which runs along the outer walls is still preserved in the

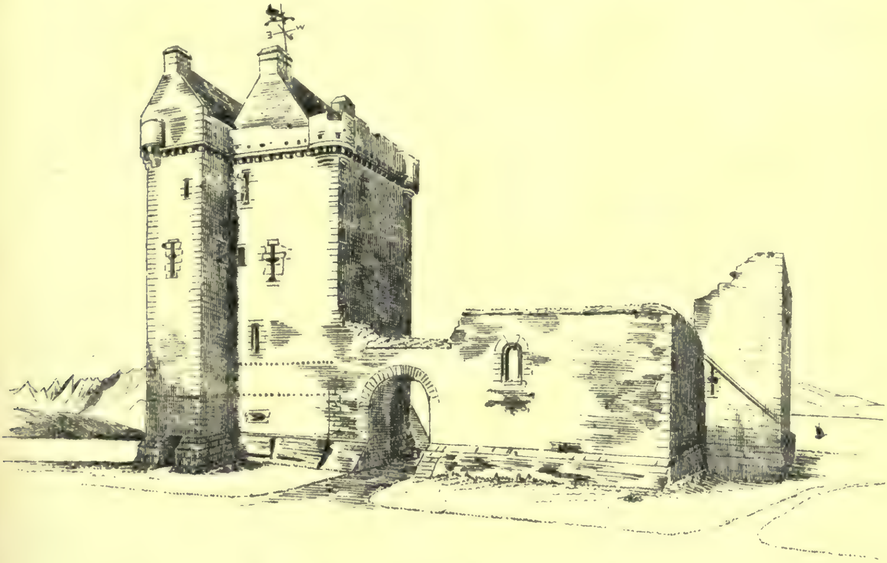


FIG. 28.—Skipness Castle. View from North-West.

interior of the keep, of which the wall in question forms the west side; while the angle quoins which still remain at the north-west angle of the keep (see Fig. 28) show clearly that it was originally an external salient angle. The keep has evidently been built at a later time, so as to fill up the angle between the north addition and the original north wall, thus rendering the walls then existing to some extent available. The north extension was probably added for the purpose of giving a commodious and comparatively well-lighted hall, such as soon came to be considered necessary in all castles of any pretensions. A garde-robe is constructed in the thickness of the north-west angle.

According to this view the original castle would be a nearly square enclosure, with one tower at the north-west angle and another at the south-east angle. The north-western tower has a projection of 14 feet from the face of the wall by a breadth of 16 feet 4½ inches, and enters from the courtyard level, and also from the first floor level, by a narrow-pointed doorway on each. It consists of three floors altogether. This tower, like a similar one at Rothesay Castle, seems to have contained the latrines on the three stories, with a wide flue from each, the flues being separated from one another by a built partition, as shown by dotted lines on the ground floor Plan. The top of the tower would also be useful for defensive purposes.

The allure or parapet walk on the top of the east wall (which is 7 feet 2 inches thick, and 29 feet above the ground) is in the centre of the wall, with the remains of a parapet on both sides. The outer parapet had a height of about 5 feet, but not much remains of the inner parapet. The section, Fig. 24, shows this arrangement, on the west wall instead of on the east wall, where this allure no longer exists, the east wall being now sloped on the top and cemented to protect it from the weather.

The keep, as already mentioned, stands in the north-east angle formed between the original north wall and the northern addition. It is oblong on Plan, and measures 36 feet 3 inches from north to south, by 32 feet 10½ inches from east to west; 52 feet 4 inches from the ground to the top of the parapet, and 62 feet to the chimney top. A turret projects 6 feet 4½ inches beyond the face of the north-east angle, and has a breadth of 11 feet 1 inch.

The ground floor of the keep is vaulted (being the only apartment throughout the castle so treated), and enters from the courtyard. It has no communication with the upper floors except by a hatchway in the north-west corner of the vault. There is a recess about 7 feet wide by 3 feet deep in the north wall, carried up almost to the roof, where it is finely arched over. This no doubt formed the ingoing of a loop, with a shot-hole beneath opening to the north. A splay, as above mentioned (see the Section, Fig. 24), runs all along the inside of the west wall, which, together with the built-up window above, proves that this wall was once one of the outer walls of the enceinte before the keep was built, the splay being merely the base which is seen all round the outside of the castle. The present outside stair to the first floor (Fig. 26) is of comparatively modern construction, being doubtless of the period when the entrance through the north wall was made. In connection with this stair the east wall of enceinte has been thinned off so as to allow of a door being opened into the keep at the first floor level (see Figs. 25 and 26).

The original entrance to the keep was undoubtedly from the allure of the east wall of enceinte at the south-east corner of the keep, where, at a height of about 30 feet above the ground, are the marks of a door on the outside of the keep, although no indication of it can now be traced on the inside of the wall. The entrance was thus on the second floor, as was also the case in the keep of Lochleven Castle. From this floor a straight stair, entering by the door in the east wall, led down to the first floor, and a wheel-stair in the north-east angle conducted to the third floor and the battlements. There was also an outer door, as above mentioned, giving access to the basement from the courtyard.

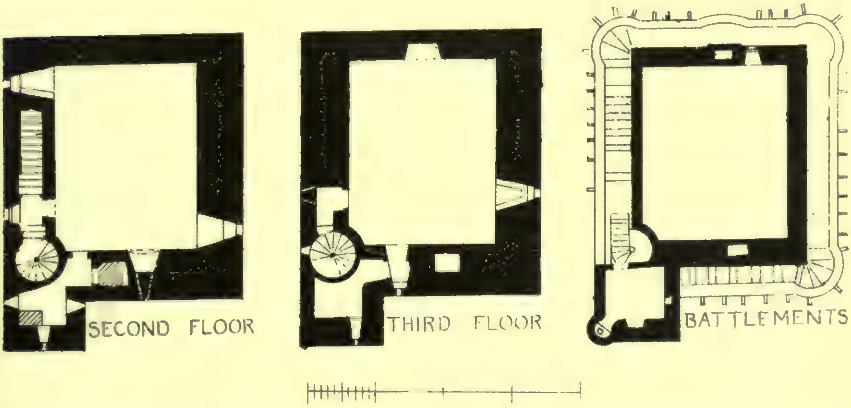


FIG. 29.—Skipness Castle. Plans of Second and Third Floors and Battlements.

Each of the three upper floors (Fig. 29) consists of a single chamber about 25 feet by 19 feet, with small closets in the projecting turret. The recess or drain at the base, and the flues above, show that this turret was constructed for garde-robes on the different floors. But the loops in it being formed so as to give a view in all directions indicate that it was also available for defence.

On the first floor the closet has pointed arched ribs, as shown by dotted lines on Plan, and has one entrance directly from the hall, and another from the ingoing of the window in the north wall, but the former is probably not original. The south window of this floor has been enlarged to its present size in recent times. This apartment has no special fireplace, but is provided with a flue in the thickness of the wall over the north window, where a brazier or dog-grate could be placed. A door gives access to the straight stair in the east wall leading to the second floor, and also to the new door and outside staircase already referred to.

A fireplace has been inserted in the second floor, and the adjoining closet in the wall built up to allow of its introduction.

From this level a circular wheel-stair constructed of timber leads to the floor above and to the battlements, where there is a capehouse having a room with a fireplace and a garde-robe in the turret. It is evident from the nature of the workmanship that this capehouse is of much more recent construction than the keep. The latter, with its corbelled parapet (Figs. 26 and 28), is in the style of the third period, while the capehouse and the gables of the main keep seem to have been added in the seventeenth century.

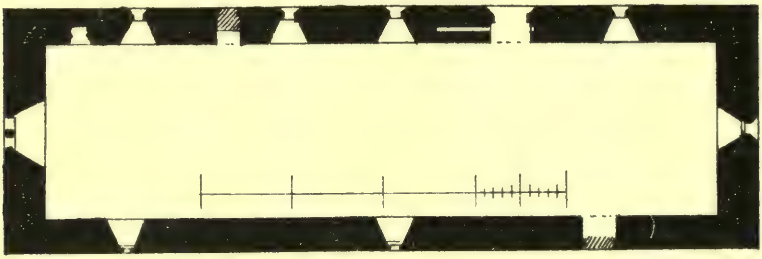


Fig. 30.—Skipness Castle. Plan of the Chapel.

At a distance of about 320 yards south-east from the castle, and close to the sea, stands the chapel, which, according to Captain White in his work entitled *Kintyre*, is referred to in a charter of the thirteenth century (to be quoted further on) as the Chapel of St Columba.

Around it is the graveyard which, as usual in mediæval times, does not extend along the north side of the sacred edifice. The chapel is now a roofless ruin, but is otherwise fairly well preserved. It measures (see Plan, Fig. 30) inside the walls 73 feet 6 inches from east to west by 19 feet 1 inch from north to south, with side walls 12 feet high, and a gable at each end. Its external dimensions are 82 feet by 27 feet, and it is thus, according to Mr. Muir, the largest ecclesiastical structure in Kintyre, and probably in the whole of Argyll, the cathedral of Iona alone excepted. But this is undoubtedly an error, as Dunstaffnage Chapel (Vol. I. p. 90) is considerably longer, and Captain White points out that the church at Saddell in Kintyre is likewise larger. Mr. Muir pronounces it to be in the advanced first pointed style which prevailed in Scotland during the thirteenth century. The entrance doorway is in the south wall, 20 feet 6 inches from the west end, and in the opposite wall there is another door, at the distance of 10 feet 11 inches from the west end: both of these are pointed. The chancel door is also in the south wall, 12 feet 2 inches from the east gable, and is round arched. The jamb and arch mouldings of the first mentioned doors are extremely simple, as will be seen from the sketch section (Fig. 31); the other two are built up, as are also the three eastmost windows of the south side, large family monuments having been erected against that wall. The principal entrance, as will be seen from the Plan, has a bar-hole inside for securing the door, an unusual arrangement in a church. At Stobhall there is a similar provision for security, the necessity for which, however, is easily understood, the church having been built at the Reformation in connection with the old and proscribed faith, and there being a dwelling-house attached, entering by the same door. At Temple Church, Midlothian, also a similar bar-hole occurs.

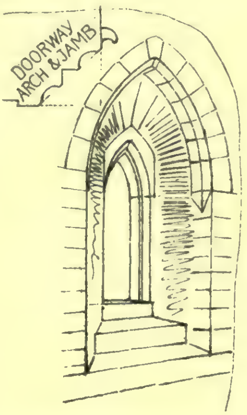


Fig. 31.—Skipness Castle. The Chapel: Details.

The windows, of which there are four on the south side, two on the north, and one in the west gable, are all pointed lancets. The daylight of the side windows measures 13¾ inches wide by 4 feet 2 inches high, splayed inside to about 50 inches wide (Fig. 31). The east window is of two lights with a central mullion (Fig. 32). The daylight of each lancet is 15¼ inches by 8 feet 11 inches high. The splays of the mullion and the jamb mouldings do not coincide, as will be observed from Fig. 32, which probably arises from the mullion having been renewed.

A rough recess, as if formerly a piscina or locker, exists in the south wall at the east end. Over the west gable there has been a belfry, but it is now quite ruinous. Beneath it is a square-headed slit, with a hole through the wall beneath, worn vertically to the outside by the action of the bell-chain. The copestones are all wrought on level beds as a part of the walling, to which excellent practice we probably owe the preservation of the gables to this day.

Mr. Muir remarks that the castle (which he, however, does not describe) "is supposed in part to be coeval with the chapel itself." There can be no doubt but that they are contemporary, the few and simple details of each exactly coinciding and corresponding with those of other structures of the same date.

Skipness Castle and the Chapel of St Columba thus form an exactly parallel case with that of Dunstaffnage, as in both we have a chapel outside the castle walls, almost undoubtedly of the same period as the fortress.

From the following charter, dated 1261, it is evident that both the chapel and castle at Skipness were in existence at that early period. The charter, which, with other information on the subject, will be found in Captain White's work, runs thus :—

"To all the sons and the faithful of holy Mother Church who may see or hear this present writing,—Dufgal, the son of Syfyn, greeting,—Be it known to your community" (*i.e.* the Paisley monks) "that I, in respect of charity and out of my own pure free-will, and with assent of John, my heir, have given, granted, and by this present charter of mine confirmed, for the welfare of my soul, of my spouses Juliana and Johanna, and of my ancestors, as well as successors, to God, S. James, and S. Mirinus of Passelet, and to the monks now or hereafter ministering (Deo Servientibus) at that same place, the right of patronage of the Church of S. Colmanel, which is situated in my territory of Kentyr, for the purpose of a free, pure, and perpetual almsgiving, with all pertinents, lands, liberties, and easements (aysiamentis), which do or shall appertain to the

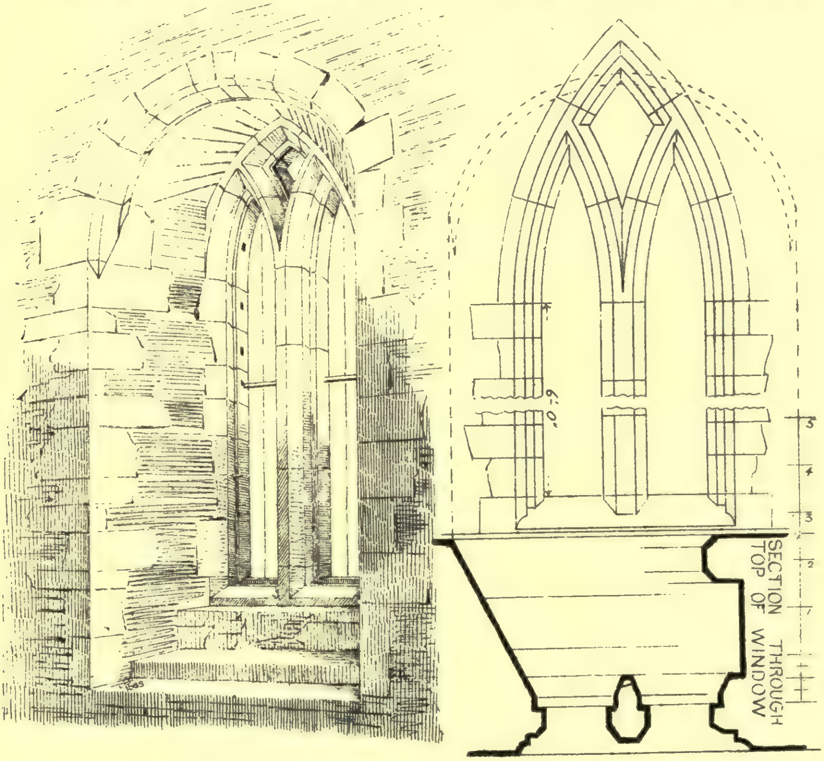


FIG. 32.—Skipness Castle. The Chapel: Details of East Window.

aforesaid church, together with the Chapel of S. Columba, which is situated close by my castle of Schepehinche (Skipness), after the decease of Clement, rector of the same church ; to be had and held in perpetuity by the aforesaid monks of Passelet, as freely, quietly, peacefully, and honourably, and quit of all secular burden, as the aforesaid monks hold and possess other churches by any one's gift throughout the whole kingdom of Scotland," &c., &c.

Captain White is of opinion that the castle "may safely be referred to the twelfth or thirteenth century, or even earlier."

From the above charter the chapel and the oldest part of the castle were undoubtedly in existence in 1262, and, judging from their style, they probably belong to the earlier part of the thirteenth century. As has been already pointed out, the keep is a later building than the other portions of the castle, and probably dates from the fifteenth century.

Skipness was originally a castle of the Macdougals, and afterwards passed with the most of Argyll into the hands of the Campbells. Early in the sixteenth century the famous Campbell of Cawdor, with the Captain of Skipness, acted as the coadjutors of the Earl of Argyll in connection therewith. In Paterson's *Ayrshire Families* (Vol. I. p. 290) we learn that Sir John Montgomerie of Hassilhead, who was slain at Flodden in 1513, left two children, one of whom, Marion, was married (third marriage) to John Campbell of Skipnish. Her nephew, Alexander Montgomerie, the author of the *Cherrie and Slae*, resided for a time at Skipness.

The same authority states that John Boyd, younger of Portincross, after his father's death, resided at Skipness with his maternal relations, where, about the year 1785, he died. His mother was Grizel Campbell, only daughter of Angus Campbell, Esq., Captain of Skipness. The castle has thus been occupied by Campbells, or their descendants, till near the end of last century. It is now the property of R. C. Graham, Esq.

It is very satisfactory to find an important castle like this in such a good state of preservation and so well taken care of.

ACHANDUIN CASTLE, LISMORE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

The fragmentary ruins of this extensive structure (Fig. 33) occupy the summit of a rocky conical hill, near the southern end of the island of Lismore, in Loch Linnhe. The only tradition regarding its history is that it was the residence of the Bishop of Argyll. The see of the bishopric was transferred in 1236 from Muchairn, on the south side of Loch Etive, to this island. The cathedral stands about the centre of the island. It was at one time a large church, with a full establishment of buildings surrounding a cloister, but there now only remain some portions of the walls and buttresses of the cathedral (converted into the parish church), which are all carefully covered with roughcasting. Some traces of the sacristy and chapter-house are also observable. Achanduin Castle lies about five miles south from the cathedral. It has been a great square enclosure (Fig. 34), measuring over 70 feet each way within the walls. The principal entrance gateway, leading into the courtyard, was in the centre of the north wall. From the ingoing a passage and staircase in the thickness of the wall led to the upper floor of a tower at the north-east angle, of which some portions still exist. Of the eastern wall the foundations only remain. Parallel to this are also the lower portions of an interior wall, indicating that there were buildings on this side of the castle. A considerable part of the south wall still stands. It is 5 feet in thickness, but without architectural features. Only a part of the west wall is preserved. It contained two garde-robes, the large corbels of which still project towards the outside. There has also been a doorway or postern in this wall, one jamb of which is preserved, and contains a bar-hole, while the other side has been demolished. On the outside of the wall opposite this postern a square tower or landing is built up to the level of the courtyard, which is 7 feet or so above that of the ground outside. This may be the foundation of a tower or some kind of construction for the defence of the postern, or it may only have been a platform to which access would be obtained from the exterior by means of a wooden ladder. There was a landing of this description at the entrance to Mearnaig, Dunvegan, and Ardchonnal Castles. In the north wall there occur on the first floor the remains of two windows, shown by white lines, with the narrow external openings and wide internal bays of the early style. The hill all round slopes rapidly down from the castle. It is a little less

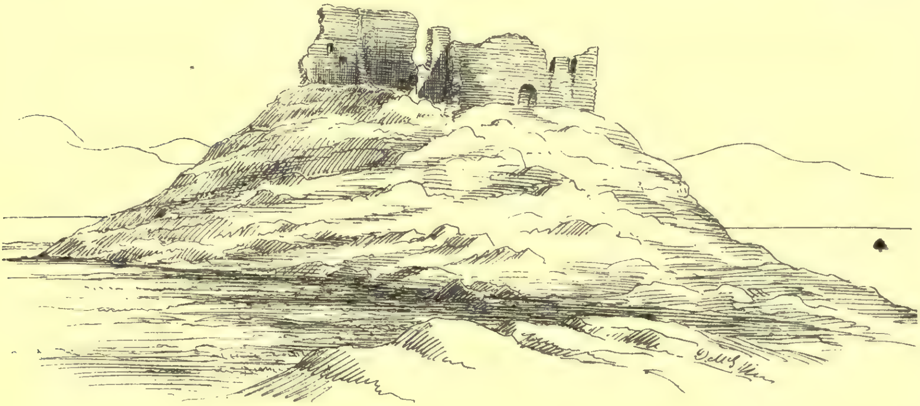


FIG. 33.—Achanduin Castle. View from North-West.

steep on the north than on the other sides, and some traces are yet observable of a narrow tortuous path which wound its way amongst the rocks up to the gateway.

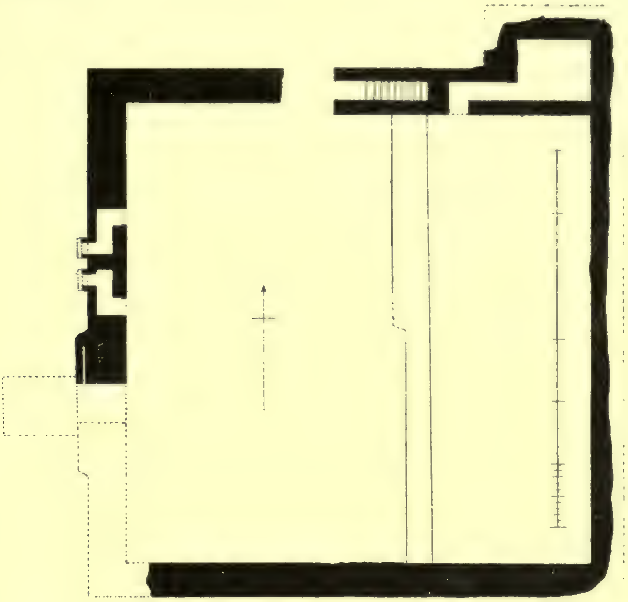


Fig. 34.—Achanduin Castle. Plan.

The general character of the building indicates that it belongs to the first period, and was probably erected in the thirteenth century, soon after the see was transferred to Lismore.

DUNVEGAN CASTLE, Skye, Inverness-shire.

This edifice is situated on Loch Follart, on the west side of the island, and about twenty-four miles from Portree. It was the ancient stronghold of the chiefs of the Siol Tormod, Lords of Harris and Dunvegan, of whom the present proprietor of the castle is the descendant and representative. This family had from David II. a charter for the lands of Glenelg, but after the annexation of the Earldom of Ross to the Crown in 1476, Dunvegan was held under the Lord of the Isles. From the rules of the Privy Council in 1616, M'Leod seems to have occupied the position next in importance to M'Lean of Duart—being required to exhibit *three* relatives yearly to the Council, and being allowed *six* gentlemen in his household, and *four* tuns of wine per annum.

The castle of Dunvegan is almost the only fortress of the old chiefs of

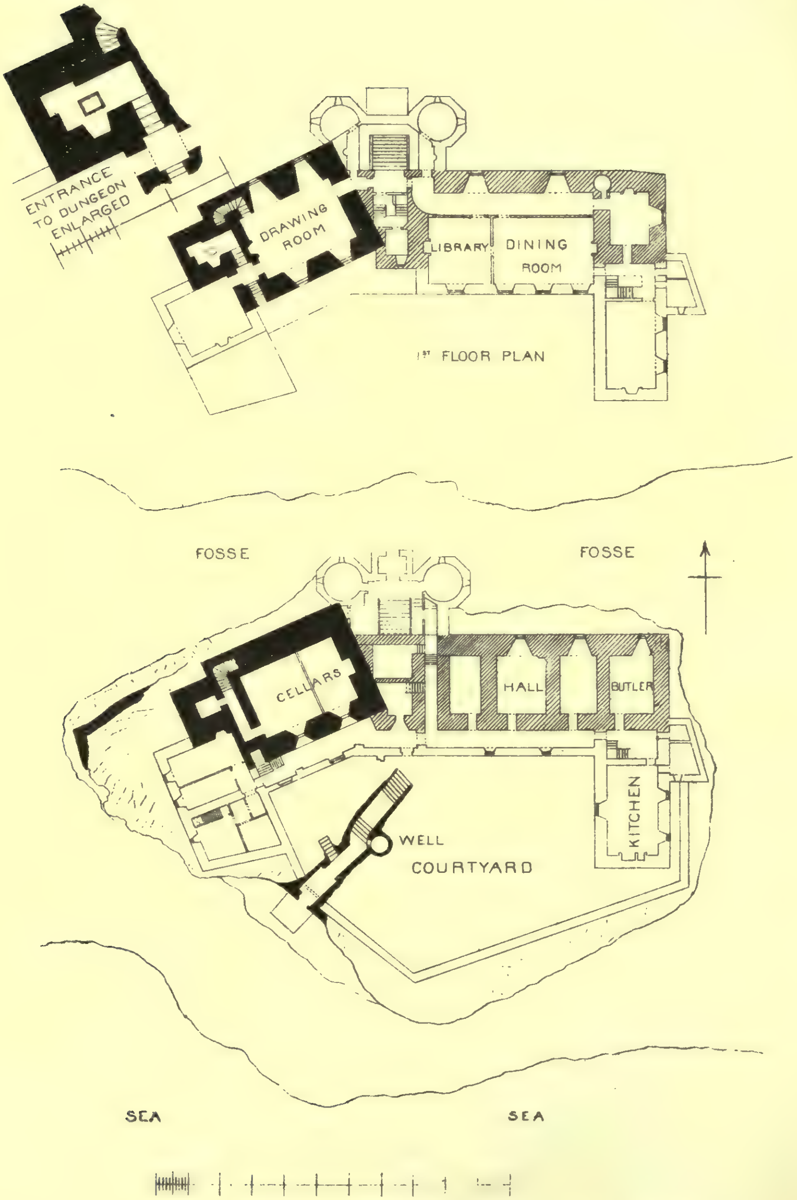


FIG. 35.—Dunvegan Castle. Plans.

the isles which is still inhabited. It has in the course of its long existence undergone many changes, but its architectural history is still quite discernible in its structure. Originally the castle seems to have consisted of a great enclosing wall like that of Mingarry, built round the edge of a platform of rock, surrounded with precipitous sides, and situated close to the sea. A small sheltered bay at its base, branching off Loch Follart, forms a natural harbour protected by the castle. The rocky site is entirely detached from the mainland by what appears to be a natural chasm, but it has probably been to some extent scarped artificially.

An ancient doorway on the south or seaward side of the rock (Fig. 35) doubtless marks the original entrance to the fortress. From this a narrow passage, 5 to 7 feet wide and 50 feet in length (see Plan), slopes gradually upwards, with steps at intervals, to the platform of the rock. The doorway has been defended with a portcullis, the grooves for which still remain in the masonry. Opening off the centre of the passage is a circular vaulted well, and the passage itself was probably also arched over. Of the original wall of enceinte, a detached portion still survives in a ruinous state at the western point of the rock; and the wall, 7 feet in thickness, now forming the northern side of the castle, may have also been part of it, but the remainder has been replaced with a low parapet.

As we have seen was the case in several of the other ancient castles in the islands, a keep of the fourteenth-century pattern has been erected in connection with the primitive enceinte. That of Dunvegan (tinted black on Plan) measures 48 feet by 37 feet, with a projection of 12 feet at the west end, which contains the guard-room and dungeon. The former is on the first floor, nearly at the level of the hall (marked "drawing-room"). A trap in the floor formed the only access to the dungeon, which is a square pit about 6 feet wide (see enlarged Plan). The arrangements of the keep were the usual ones. The ground floor consisted of vaulted cellars, the first floor contained the hall (now converted into the drawing-room), and the upper floors comprised the lord's apartments and bedrooms. The ancient walls, 9 feet in thickness, with their deep window-bays, still remain, but the external aspect of the keep has been modernised, and the dungeon wing is carried up as a lofty tower, which, however, gives considerable character and effect to the modern edifice (Fig. 36).

No account is preserved regarding the author of this keep, but it is believed that Alaister Crotach, a chief of the time of Queen Mary, carried up the north-east angle of the walls in the form of a tower (Fig. 37), which is still preserved. Its architecture corresponds with that date, and it forms a picturesque example of the same style of design as was then in use on the mainland.

The intervening portion of the castle, between this tower and the keep, is attributed to the famous chief Rory More, who flourished in the reign of James VI., and was by him knighted as a reward for his services in maintaining order in this unruly region. The keep seems then to have been abandoned and a new building erected in the above position in the Scottish style of the period, containing vaulted apartments on the basement, and no doubt a hall and private room on the first floor. The parapet, with balustraded rail in the Renaissance style of that time (a portion of which is still preserved, Fig. 37), completed the building at the eaves, above which rose a high slated roof, containing bedrooms, and an immense chimney. The latter features are shown in the sketch made by Captain Grose in 1790. This part of the structure has been raised two stories, and large windows cut through the lower wall, since the above date. The south wall of this block has also been removed (above the basement floor), and rebuilt so as to give additional width to the dining-room and library, while several other extensions have been made as shown on the Plans.*

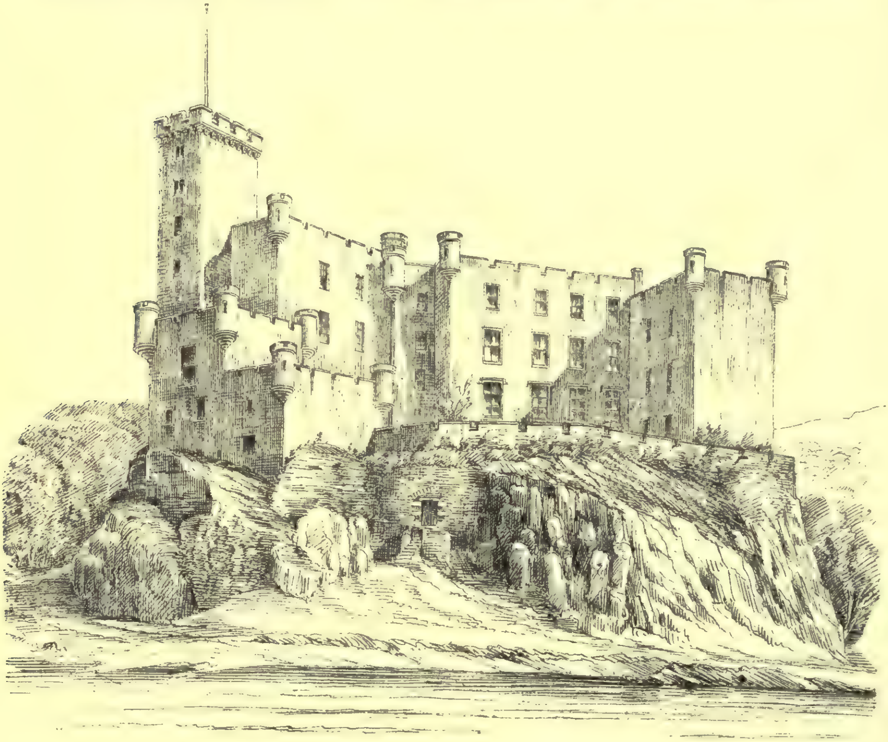


Fig. 36.—Dunvegan Castle. View from South-West.

---

* We are indebted to M'Leod of M'Leod for the Plans of the castle, and to Miss M'Leod for very kindly pointing out to us all the interesting features of the building and its remarkable and historical relics and contents, and giving us an account of its traditional history.

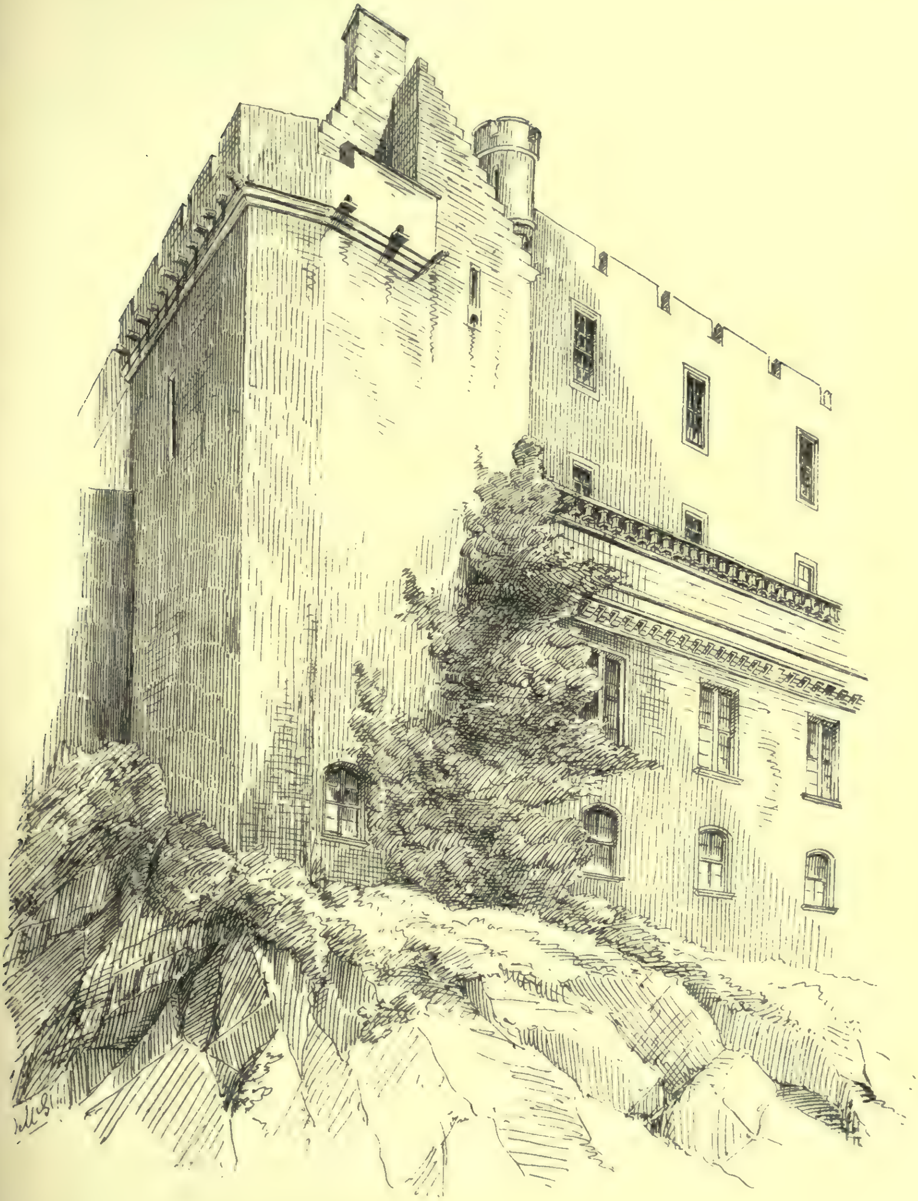


Fig. 37.—Dunvegan Castle. View of North-East Tower.

According to Grose's view, a round tower connected Rory More's structure with the ancient keep, adjoining the base of which a door is shown with steps leading up to it from the bottom of the rock. This has now been entirely altered, an arch having been thrown across the space or fosse between the mainland and the castle, and a new building containing an entrance hall and staircase erected instead.

It is interesting to find, notwithstanding the numerous alterations which the varying requirements of successive generations have rendered necessary, that so many of the ancient features of this renowned castle have been preserved; and it is worthy of remark that, of all the ancient fortresses of the island chiefs, this is the only one still occupied by the old family. Here alone the walls which sheltered the sons of the Siol Tormod during so many stormy and turbulent ages still form the hospitable halls of their descendants, and in more peaceful times have given welcome and pleasure to such illustrious visitors as Samuel Johnson and Walter Scott.

ELLANDONAN CASTLE, Ross-shire.

This beautifully situated ruin occupies the summit of a small rocky island at the junction of three lochs, being at the eastern extremity of Loch Alsh, where it branches into Loch Duich and Loch Long. The situation is naturally strong and commanding, and was likely to be selected at an early period for a fortress. It is supposed to have been originally occupied by a vitrified fort, which was replaced in the thirteenth century by a castle consisting of a great wall of enceinte. Colin Fitzgerald, son of the Earl of Desmond, was appointed its constable after the battle of Largs. In the fourteenth century it was in the hands of Randolph, Earl of Moray, who, in 1331, adorned its walls with the heads of fifty victims, as a warning to the inhabitants of the district. During the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries Ellandonan was a chief strength of the Mackenzies of Kintail, and many stories are told regarding it. In 1504 there was a great insurrection in the Highlands, which it took the king's forces two years to quell. The castle was then taken by Huntly. In 1539 it was attacked by Donald Gorm of Lewis, a great foe of the clan Kenzie, and although feebly garrisoned, the assailants withdrew in consequence of the death of their leader, who was shot by an arrow from the castle. In 1719, after the defeat of the insurrection of 1715, the castle was held by a body of Spaniards under Wm. Mackenzie, Earl of Seaforth, when it was battered and ruined by three English men-of-war.

The situation of the castle is very fine, but unfortunately its architectural features are almost entirely destroyed. The outline of the enceinte, which has been of a quadrilateral form (Fig. 38), can, however, still be traced, and some portions of the enclosing wall are yet standing. At the west side a narrow passage between two walls seems to have formed the entrance from the lake. It then, doubtless, contained a steep staircase leading from the landing-place to the courtyard above, but it is now only a slope of loose stones.

The keep occupied the north-east angle of the enclosure. Like the keeps of several of the other Western castles it was probably erected in the fourteenth century; its north and east walls seem to have been raised upon the older wall of enceinte (Fig. 39). It was a rectangular structure 57 feet long by 43 feet wide, with walls about 10 feet in thickness. The foundations exist all round, and fragments of the north and south walls are standing of considerable height, but almost entirely devoid of architectural features. The entrance door was at the south-east angle—one jamb, with the bar-hole, being still preserved. The staircase was probably carried up in the adjoining angle of the wall, but of this there is now no trace. A narrow loop occurs in the south wall, not far from the doorway, and the remains of a wall-chamber are traceable in the west wall.

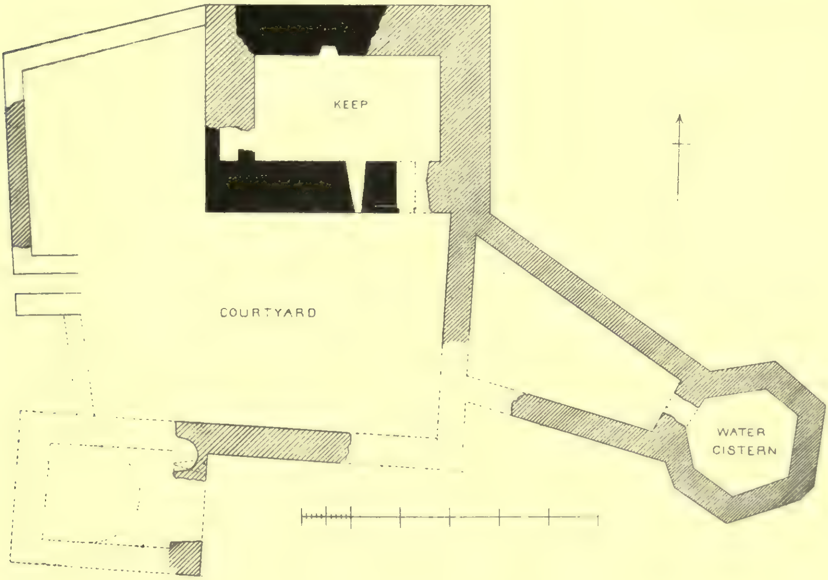


Fig. 38.—Ellandonan Castle. Plan.

A remarkable structure still survives on the east side of the castle. This consists of a heptagonal tower 20 feet in diameter internally, placed at a considerably lower level than the courtyard of the castle. This

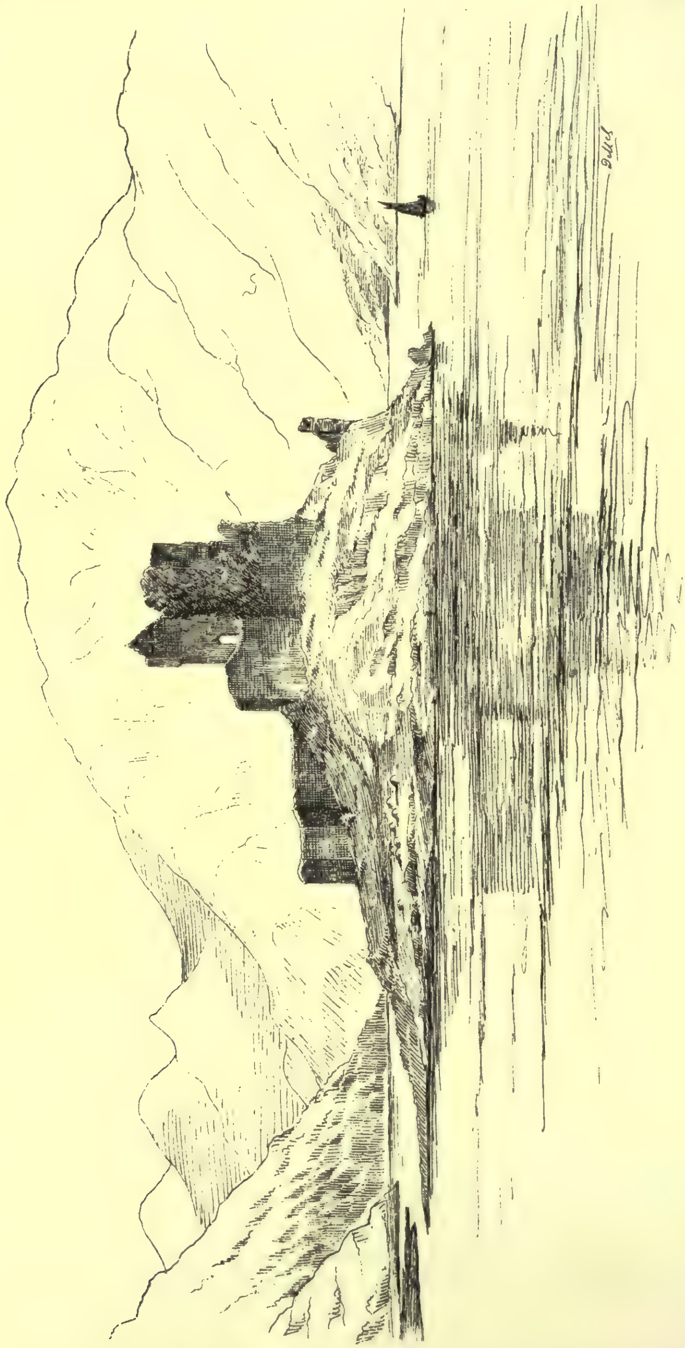


FIG. 39.—Ellandonan Castle. View from North.

enclosure, which was always open to the sky, seems to have been a water tank. It still contains water, but it is of a very stagnant and unwholesome appearance. There is possibly a spring in it, as in the similar rock on which stands the castle of Kismull in Barra, and the tower has been erected to secure it for the use of the garrison. The castle is connected with the water tower by means of a long sloping passage or court, with walls of considerable size and strength, being about 5 feet in thickness, and probably when complete about 15 feet in height.

DUNTROON CASTLE, Argyllshire.*

This structure occupies an ancient site on a promontory which projects into the north side of Loch Crinan, near the western end of the Crinan Canal, and forms a conspicuous object in that much-frequented route. The fortress was long in the possession of the Campbells of Duntroon, and is now the property of John Malcolm, Esq. of Poltalloch. It appears to have been originally constructed as a castle of the first period, having a great wall of enceinte (Fig. 40), about 6 feet in thickness, enclosing an irregular space of ground or rock about 70 feet by 50 feet. The wall of enceinte is, as frequently occurs with castles of this type, rounded at the angles. It is about 24 to 28 feet in height, and has a broad parapet walk round the top, defended with an embattled parapet.

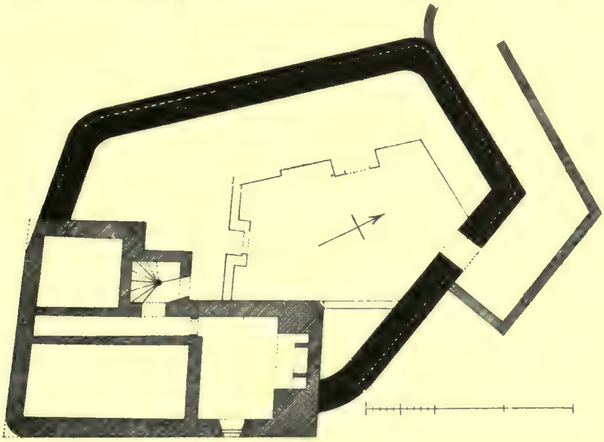


Fig. 40.—Duntroon Castle. Plan.

The entrance door is on the north-east side, being that farthest from the sea, and the approach to it has been strengthened at a late date with a lower crenellated wall, which forms a narrow way round two sides of the enceinte before reaching the doorway. This is seen in Fig. 41. A house of the seventeenth century now stands at the southern angle of the courtyard, and evidently occupies the site of an earlier one, of which some portions of the walls still remain incorporated with the newer house. The existing structure is of the L plan, with a staircase turret in the re-entering angle. It measures 53 feet by 37 feet along the south and west sides. The doorway is in the usual position in the staircase turret, and gives access to a vaulted basement floor containing the kitchen and cellars. The

---

* The plan and views of Duntroon are from sketches kindly prepared by Mr. James Edgar, Ri Cruin, Lochgilphead.

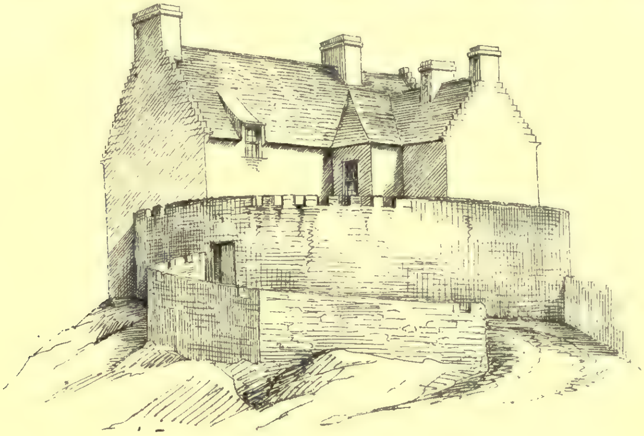


Fig. 41.—Duntroon Castle. View from North-East.

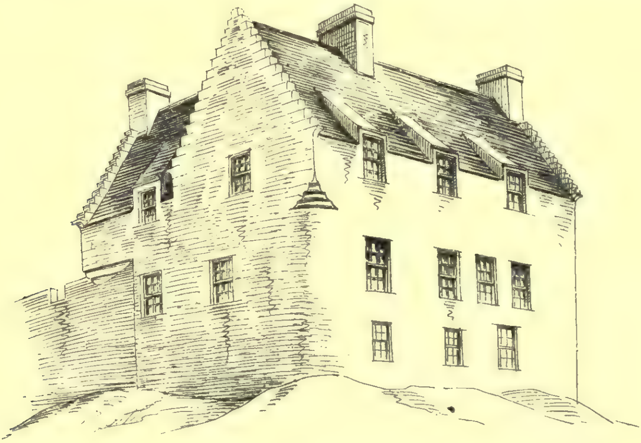


Fig. 42.—Duntroon Castle. View from South-East.

house is much modernised, but the first floor has apparently contained the hall, with the private room at one end and a bedroom in the wing.

Externally the house now presents few features of importance, the roof having been modernised, but the crow-stepped gables still survive, together with a rounded angle at the south-east corner (Fig. 42), corbelled out to the square near the eaves (a sure sign of very late work), and another corbelled angle at the south-west corner, brought out to the square, where it overhangs above the line of the wall of enceinte (Fig. 42).

The black line within the courtyard shows the face of modern erections.

DUNSCAICH CASTLE, Sleat, Island of Skye, Inverness-shire.

Dunscaich has been the site of a castle from a very early time. It is frequently mentioned in Ossian's poems as the residence of Cuchullin, where he left his wife, "the Sunbeam of Dunscaich," when he went on a campaign to Ireland. An island close to the existing castle bears the name of one of Ossian's heroes, and contains the remains of a vitrified fort, possibly the original castle of Dunscaich.

The castle, of which the ruins are now visible, was the strength of the Macdonalds of Sleat, now represented by Lord Macdonald, direct descendant of John, last Earl of Ross and Lord of the Isles. It stands on an isolated rock, forming a promontory on the north side of the little Bay of Ganscavaig on the west side of Sleat, and presents the remains of an oblong structure about 70 feet from north to south and 40 feet from east to west. The walls, which are now reduced to about 15 feet in height, rise on three sides above a sheer cliff 80 to 90 feet high. On the fourth side it is cut off from the land by a deep gully, across which a bridge was thrown, with side walls only, but without a roadway, which was in all likelihood supplied by means of a drawbridge. Beyond this the road rises steeply to the castle. Both roadway and bridge were protected by walls which still remain, and the road was further guarded by a cross-wall pierced with a gateway. The naturally strong position has thus been very carefully secured by fortification. The castle seems to have been of the primitive type, consisting of four enclosing walls, to which a kind of gatehouse has been subsequently added.*

ARDCHONNEL CASTLE, Loch Awe, Argyllshire.

This fortress, the original home of the Argyll family, stands on a small island near the eastern side of Loch Awe. It was primarily a castle of the first period, with a simple enclosing wall 7 to 8 feet thick

* We are indebted for the above particulars to the Rev. Donald Mackinnon, minister of the parish, and David Murray, Esq., writer, Glasgow.

(Fig. 43), but it has been altered and operated upon in later times. The space within the walls measures about 63 feet square, and the walls extend to the edge of the rocky platform at the southern point of the small island on which the castle is built (Fig. 44). It is situated a few hundred yards from the eastern shore of the loch, near Port Sherrach, and about 8 miles from Ford, at the head of the loch. To the north of the main castle lies a courtyard about 55 feet long, with a very thick wall on the west side, and two entrances at the north-west angle. These occur opposite one another on a narrow neck of land at the north end of the courtyard. At that point a deep fissure is formed in the rock on the east side of the island. This gives shelter on the beach to a small landing place for boats, from which some rude steps ascend in the crevice formed between the perpendicular faces of rock to the postern. The approach is thus well defended by nature, as well as by the battlements of the courtyard wall above. The gateway on the opposite side of the narrow neck (which is only about 17 feet wide) seems to have been the principal entrance to the courtyard. It is 6 feet 6 inches wide, and has a bar-hole in the wall on each side. A platform has been raised outside this gateway to the level of the courtyard, with perpendicular sides towards the exterior, where the ground is considerably deeper than the courtyard. This platform would thus have to be approached by means of a ladder.

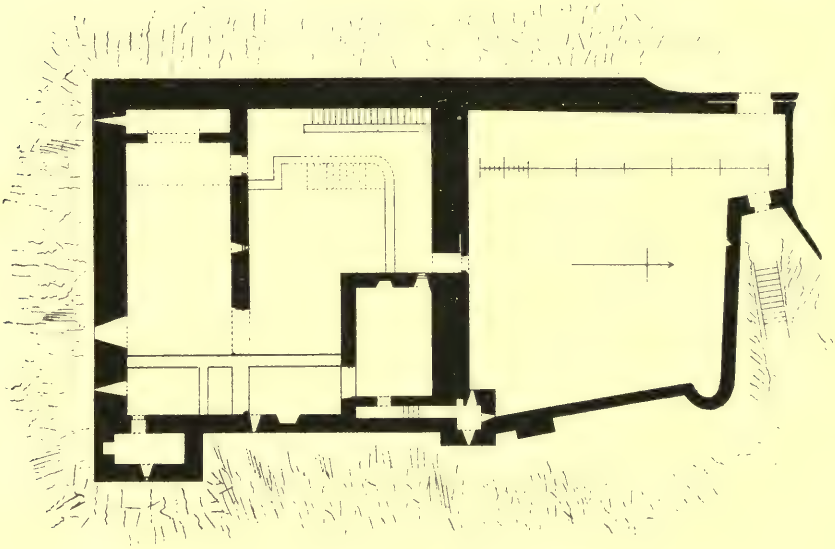


Fig. 43.—Ardchonnel Castle. Plan.

The wall along the east side, both of the courtyard and castle, is considerably thinner than the other walls, and has probably been rebuilt at a late date. The entrance from the courtyard to the castle itself is, as usual, small, being only 3 feet wide, and is provided with a bar-hole in the wall. This doorway is at the height of a story above the level of the ground within the castle, and there seems to have been a platform leading round the west side from the entrance to the door into the habitable buildings, which lie along the south side of the enclosure. Part of this platform is still in existence, giving access by an open staircase to the battlements, and also to an apartment with a large fireplace, which was probably the hall. The rest of the buildings at this point are too ruinous to be distinguishable; but possibly the hall extended as far as the cross-wall shown on Plan (unshaded, as it scarcely rises above the level of the floor). The private room possibly extended beyond this, with a small inner apartment in the angle tower. The fireplace at the west end may thus have served for both kitchen and hall; or the kitchen may have been screened off from the hall with a partition at the dotted line, where there is a break in the level of the floor. Beneath this story there is a range of vaulted cellars entering from the level of the inner courtyard. The block of building next the entrance from the outer courtyard does not appear to be very old. From the first floor of this structure access is got by a very narrow passage in the wall to the square turret at the north-east angle of the main castle.

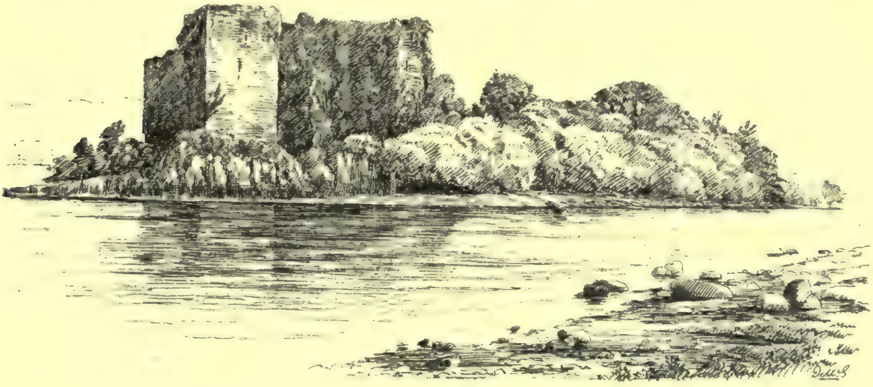


Fig. 44.—Ardchonnel Castle. View from South-East.

Towards the end of the fifteenth century, while this castle was still occupied by the Earl of Argyll, it became the prison of the infant heir of the Lordship of the Isles. This child was the son of Angus, who had rebelled against his father, John, Lord of the Isles, and was carried off by Athole after the famous battle of the "Bloody Bay" between the followers of the Lord of the Isles and his rebellious son. The child was called Donald Dubh, and being regarded as a prisoner of great importance, was carefully guarded by Argyll in the castle of Ardchonnel. However, when he grew up he escaped from prison through the fidelity and gallantry of the men of Glencoe, and in 1503 raised a great army and invaded Badenoch. After being with difficulty overcome, he was again made prisoner and committed to the castle of Edinburgh, where he remained confined for nearly forty years. But in 1545 he at last made his escape, when he was welcomed by the Islesmen as their chief. Donald entered into treaty with Henry VIII. and Lennox, and supplied a large detachment in aid of the latter. But misfortune again overtook him, and he fled for refuge to Ireland, where he died shortly afterwards.

URQUHART CASTLE, INVERNESS-SHIRE.

This ancient and extensive fortress occupies a detached mass of sandstone rock, which projects into Loch Ness on the southern side of the entrance to Urquhart Bay. The site (Fig. 45) is of irregular form, being composed of two hills or eminences—that at the southern end being considerably higher than the northern one, and both being cut off from the adjoining mainland, which rises rapidly to the west, by a wide and deep ditch. This is partly natural, but has undoubtedly been deepened and scarped by the hand of man. The ditch sweeps round the southern base of the highest point of the site. On the east and north the loch forms the boundary, the rocky margin rising rapidly from the beach. The walls of the castle enclosed a space about 500 feet in length by an average breadth of 150 feet; but following the natural outline of the site, they formed an irregular shape, somewhat like the figure 8. A fortress has undoubtedly occupied this exceptionally favourable position from very early times. As mentioned in the Introduction, it was erected to hold in check the still unsubdued country to the north-west. It formed a royal castle in the days of William the Lion, and was in the possession of the Durwards and Cumins in the thirteenth century. In 1297, and again in 1304, it was besieged and taken by Edward I. In the last siege, it is by some supposed that the works erected by the English during their previous occupation enabled the defenders to make a protracted resistance. In Bruce's time Urquhart became again a royal castle. In 1359 it was bestowed on William, Earl of Sutherland, and in 1371 on David, Earl of Strathearn, one of the sons of Robert II. In 1398 the castle was placed in the care of a keeper appointed by Parliament, and entries in the Chamberlain's Rolls for 1428-29 show that certain sums were expended in its repair. In 1450 the Earl of Ross obtained possession of the fortress, but on his forfeiture it again reverted to the Crown. After some other changes, Urquhart was

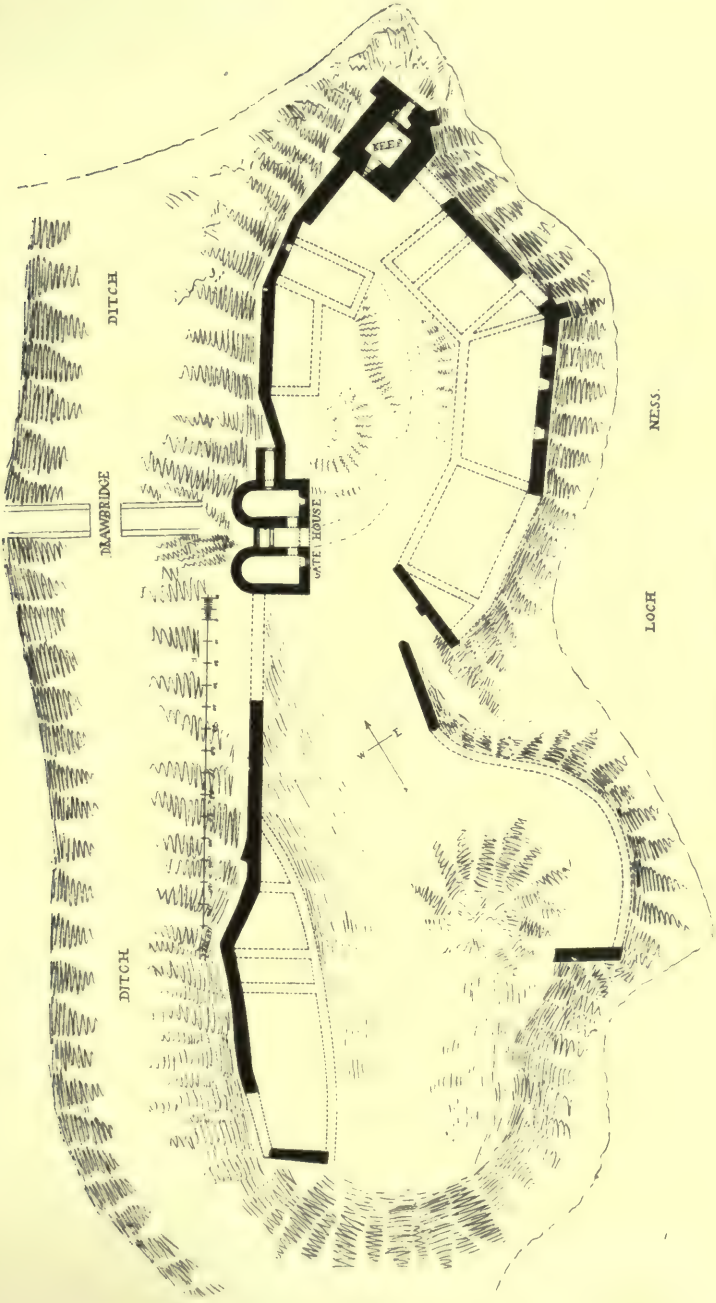


FIG. 45.—Urquhart Castle. Plans.

acquired in 1509 by the Grants, who had rendered good service to the Crown against the Lord of the Isles. In order to secure a firm and settled government in this turbulent region, James IV. granted a charter

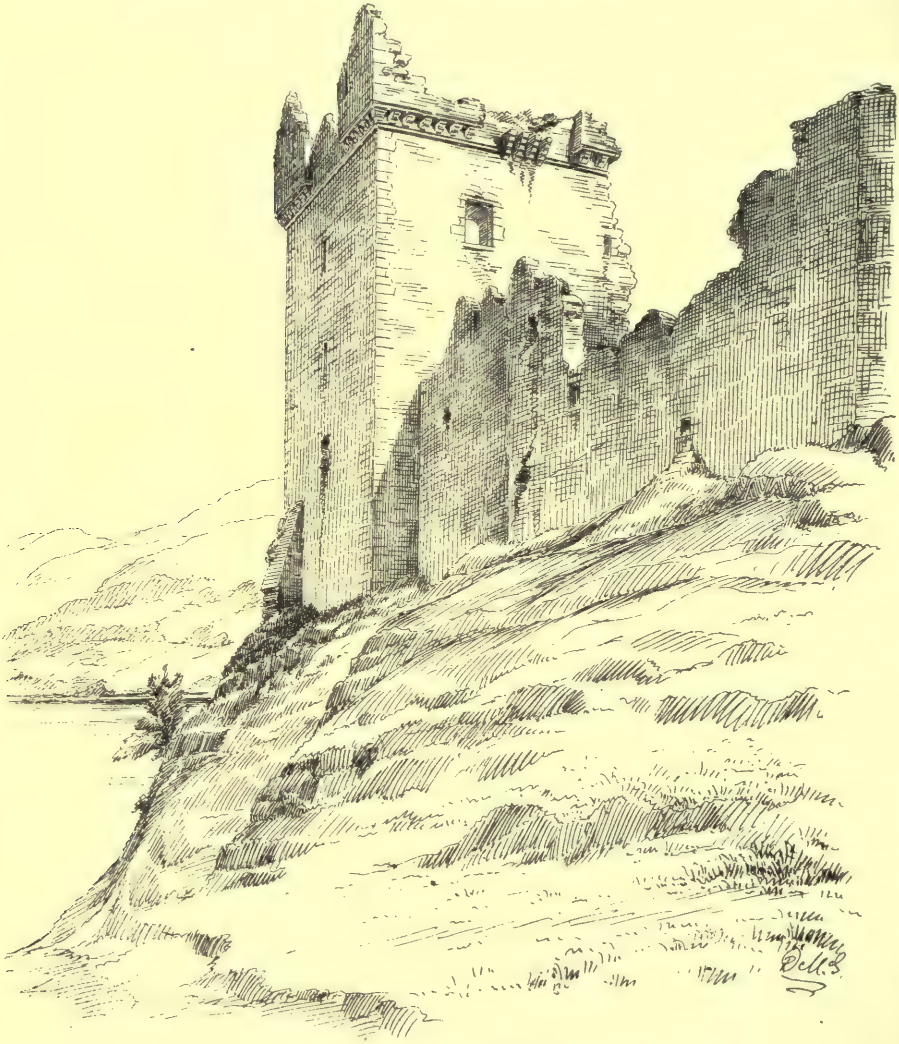


Fig. 46.—Urquhart Castle. Keep, from North-West.

to the lands and castle in favour of John Grant of Freuchie, in which he is required to repair, build up, and construct in the capital messuage of Urquhart, a tower, with a counterscarp or rampart of stone and lime, and also within the castle a hall, chamber, and kitchen, and all other needful houses and offices. As we shall presently see, these conditions seem to have been implemented by the Grants, who have maintained their possession, but not without a struggle, till the present time. In 1545 the castle was attacked by the Macdonalds and Camerons, when they carried off twenty pieces of artillery and a powder vessel. The structure seems to have been abandoned about the beginning of last century, and all roofing and woodwork have since then disappeared. The existing ruins retain traces of several periods of the eventful history of the fortress.

This castle, like so many of the other primitive strongholds, seems to have been originally surrounded with a great wall of enceinte, some portions of which still exist, while other parts have been reconstructed on the old foundations. The form of the enclosure was, as above mentioned, that of the figure 8, the two loops which enclose the northern and southern eminences being united by a narrow neck of land. At this narrow part, which forms a hollow between the two hills comprised within the castle, stands the entrance gatehouse (Fig. 48), on the west side, with a long, narrow bridge or road across the ditch, to give access to it from the mainland. The gatehouse thus serves to fill up the hollow and strengthen the defences at this comparatively weak point. Opposite this, on the east side, there has evidently been a watergate or postern, with a steep road leading down to the loch, which at that point forms a small bay with a sandy beach, suitable for stranding boats on. The enceinte was naturally divided into two courts, of which the northern was the inner and the southern the outer. The existing keep at the north angle is of later date, but this point was probably always occupied by a redoubt, being situated on the least accessible and most important position of the site. The western wall of enceinte, which runs southwards from the keep, is evidently of great age, and probably represents part of the original enclosing wall (Fig. 46). The walls

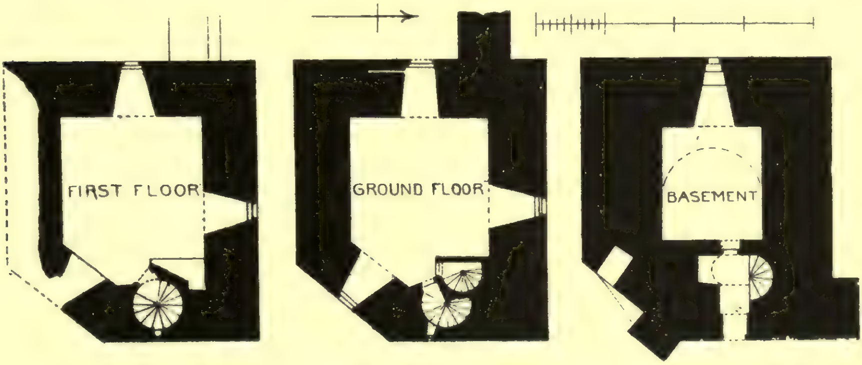


Fig. 47.—Urquhart Castle. Plans of Keep.

on the eastern side of this courtyard are also very old, and have been pierced with the windows of buildings subsequently erected against them, but which are now demolished.

Of the existing structures the best preserved is the keep (Fig. 47). This consists of an oblong tower, 41 feet long by 36 feet wide, having the south-east angle cut off so as to suit the outline of the rock on which it stands. The want of room at this point has also rendered necessary the buttress applied to the north-east angle. The keep contains a vaulted basement floor or cellar, 16 feet 6 inches by 14 feet 6 inches, with a small grated postern on the east side for access to the lake. From the basement a narrow wheel-stair leads to the floor above, which is on the level of the courtyard. The chief entrance doorway from the courtyard is situated on the west side of this floor. As there is a loophole in the basement immediately under this doorway, there must have been an open area or ditch in front of it, which would be crossed by a moveable bridge. The walls are from 8 to 9 feet in thickness. From the ground floor another wheel-stair conducts to the upper floors and the roof. The latter was probably of stone, and rested on an arch, of which traces still remain. The south side of the keep has fallen, and the dressings of the windows have been torn out of the rest. Fortunately, however, the parapet, with its corbelling, have been preserved (Fig. 46). These show a projecting square bartizan over the doorway, and relics of square turrets roofed with gablets at the north-west and north-east angles (Fig. 48). This shape of turret is of comparatively late origin, and, together with the style of the corbelling of the parapet, indicate a date about the beginning of the sixteenth century. This is just the time when, as above mentioned, James IV. gave a charter to Grant of Freuchie, and it is extremely likely that this keep is the tower which by the said charter he was bound to erect. It is quite probable, however, that the lower portions of the walls are more ancient, those of the basement being over 10 feet in thickness.

The gatehouse is the only other building now remaining and it is very much decayed (Fig. 48). The plan, however, can be distinctly made out, and consists of a central passage between two towers with round faces to the exterior (Fig. 45). The passage has been defended by a portcullis and a folding gate. In the rounded towers are the guard-rooms, from one of which there seems to have been a postern or sally-port on the north side. The upper story and attics probably contained barracks for the garrison. It is now impossible to ascertain what the parapet was like, as the upper part is entirely destroyed. The approach to the gatehouse from the mainland was by a raised way 10 feet wide, provided with a drawbridge in the centre, 15 feet wide. This road is so placed as not to lead directly up towards the gateway, but approaches opposite the north tower, so that it is completely commanded and defended by it.

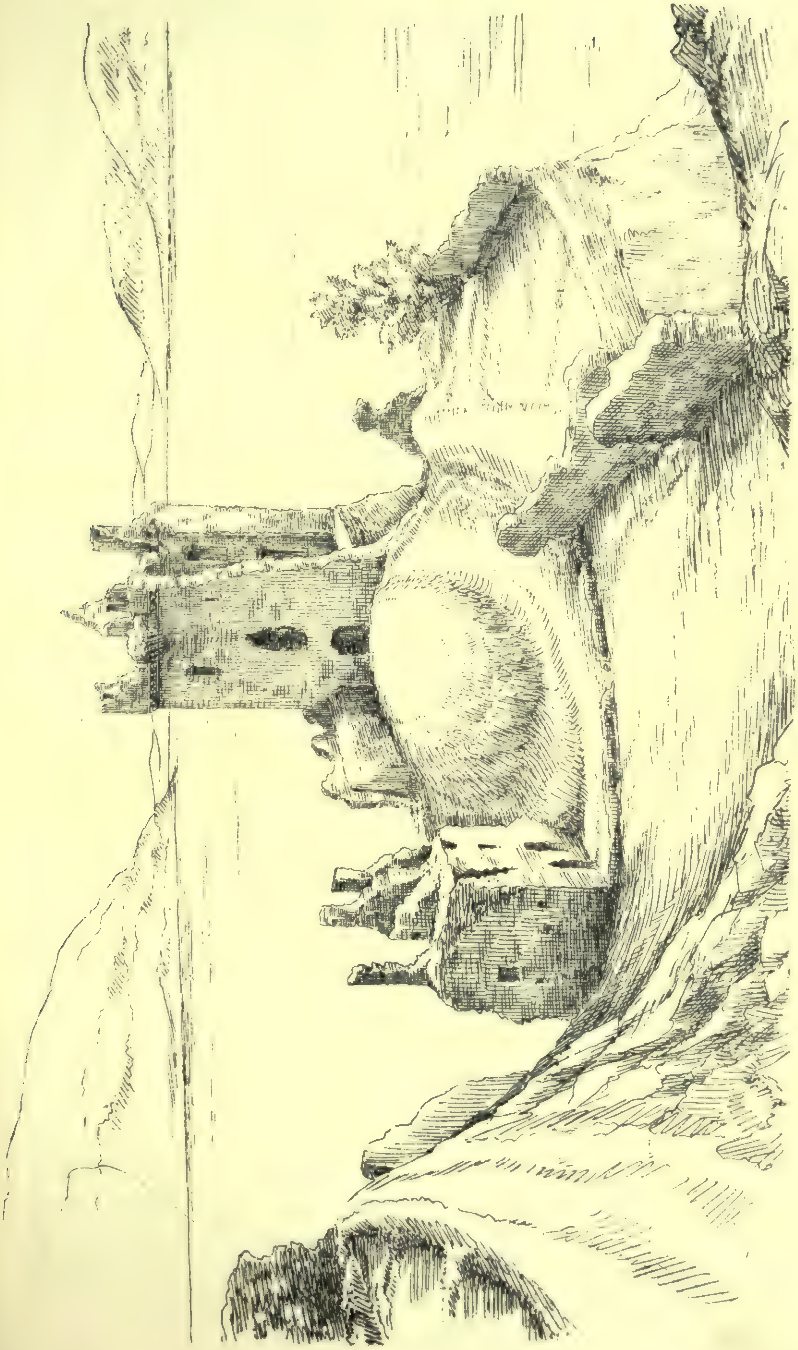


Fig. 48.—Urquhart Castle. Inner Courtyard, from South-West.

The wall of enceinte continues southwards from the gatehouse along the top of the steep bank of the southern or outer courtyard (Fig. 49). Some buildings seem to have stood against it at the south or highest point, but the foundations only can now be traced. From the gatehouse a passage led round the lower hill to the keep, and also to extensive buildings which occupied the eastern side of the courtyard. These, no doubt, were the hall and the other structures which were required to be erected under the charter of 1509, but their outline can now with difficulty be traced in the turf-covered mounds. The windows in the central portion may have been those of the "kitchen," and over it would be the prescribed "hall, chamber, and other needful houses and offices." Other apartments have also been constructed against the western enceinte, adjoining the keep, but they are now reduced to ruins only a few feet in height.

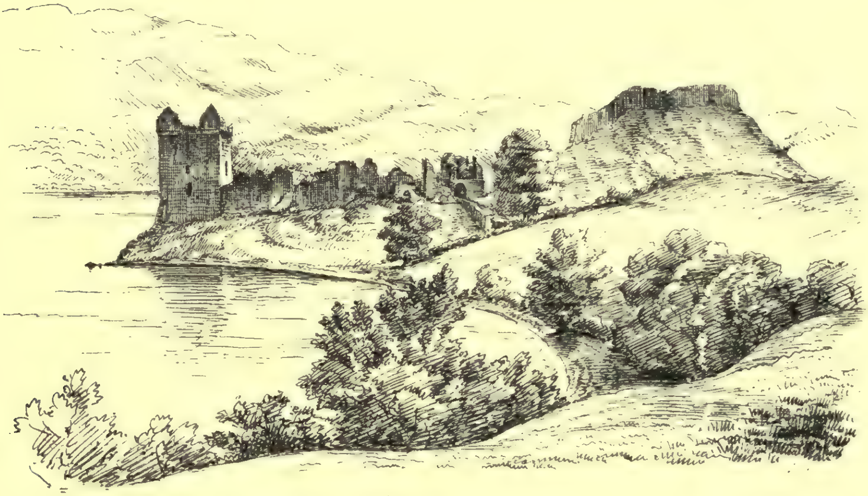


Fig. 49.—Urquhart Castle. View from North-West.

LOCH DOON CASTLE, Ayrshire.

This castle stands upon a rocky islet in Loch Doon, a long, narrow lake situated in the wild and mountainous region at the confines of Ayrshire and Kirkcudbrightshire. The loch is about eight miles long by about a quarter of a mile in breadth. Towards the upper or southern end it makes a sudden bend, where the reach containing the small island on which the castle stands comes into view (Fig. 50). This upper portion

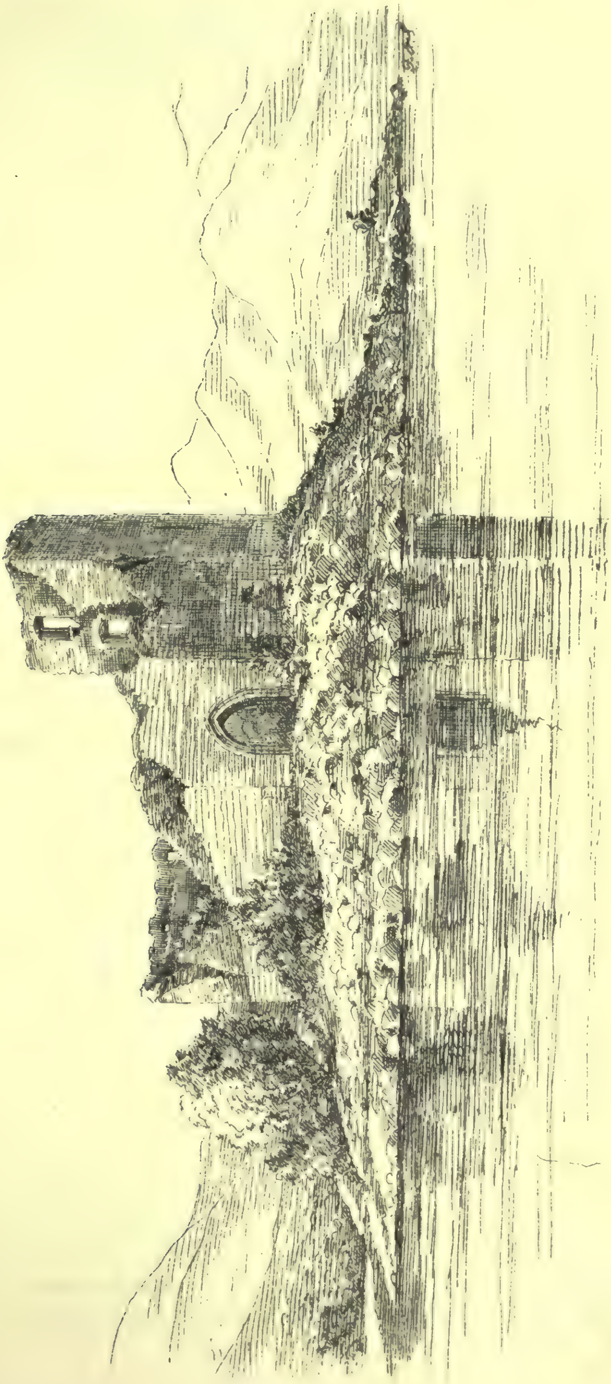


Fig. 50.—Loch Doon Castle. View from North.

of the loch is encircled with dark swelling hills, so that the castle is very secluded, and, with the deep waters of the lake surrounding it, must have been almost impregnable. The situation would be very difficult of access in ancient times, and doubtless this circumstance largely contributed to the selection of the site. The fortress occupies nearly the whole of "castle island," except to the south-west, where there is a beach about 20 paces in breadth, but this has been laid bare by the level of the loch having been considerably lowered in recent times. The surface of the island is extremely rough, being covered with huge boulders and rocks in all directions, so that locomotion round the castle is difficult, and access to the entrances is specially rough and troublesome. The castle consists of a great wall of enceinte, the form of which (Fig. 51) approaches a circle on Plan, being composed of eleven unequal sides, of which the south side, which is 59 feet long, is about twice the length of any of the others, while the opposite or north side, in which is the main entrance, is the shortest, being about 20 feet in length. Measuring over the walls the castle is about 91 feet from east to west, by 80 feet from north to south. The walls vary in thickness from 7 feet to 9 feet,

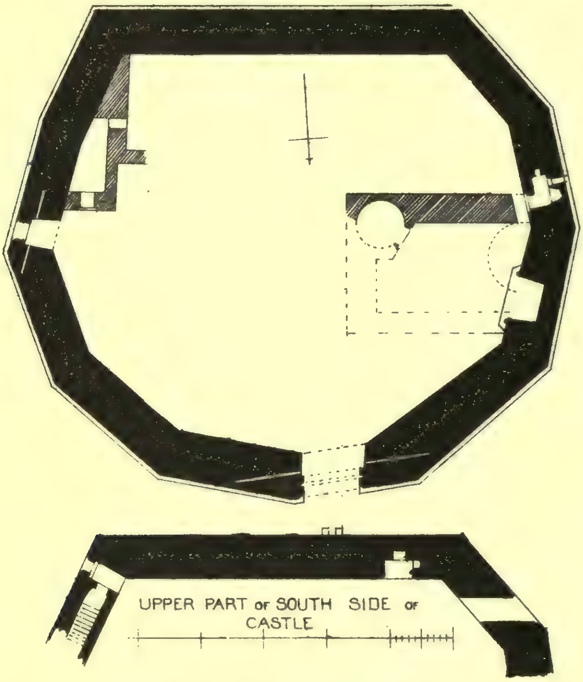


Fig. 51.—Loch Doon Castle. Plans.

and as they now stand they are about 26 feet high. A projecting and splayed base course goes all round the walls on the outside. The masonry is of the most excellent kind, being built with large squared grey freestone blocks laid in courses, and the corner-stones being wrought to their respective angles in the most careful manner. The quarry from which the stones were brought is believed to have been beyond the foot of the loch, some 10 or 12 miles distant from the castle.

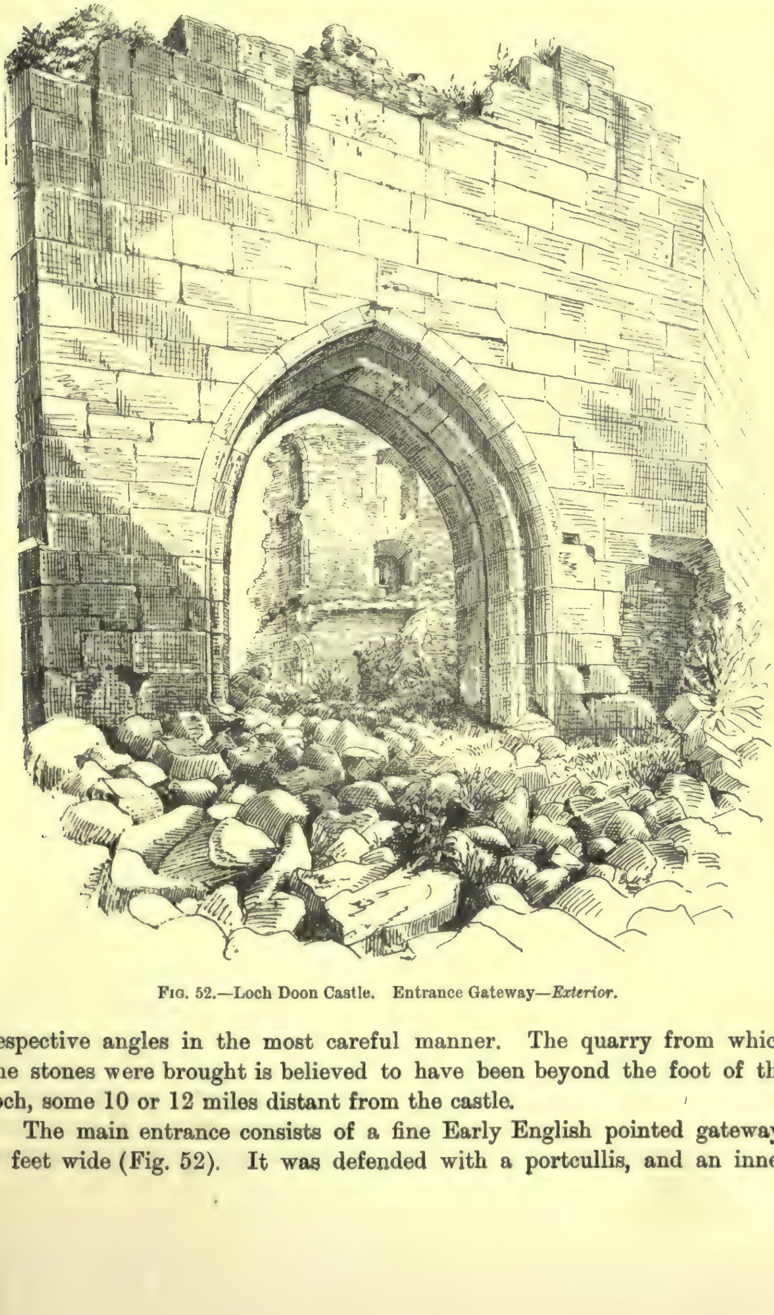


FIG. 52.—Loch Doon Castle. Entrance Gateway—*Exterior.*

The main entrance consists of a fine Early English pointed gateway, 9 feet wide (Fig. 52). It was defended with a portcullis, and an inner gate secured with upper and under sliding bars, the holes for which are well preserved (Fig. 53). Contrary to the usual practice, these bars seem to have run into the walls on either side. Nothing remains of the portcullis chamber, which must have existed above. On the eastern side there is a small postern 2 feet 8 inches wide, also secured with sliding bars (Fig. 54). The castle has apparently been greatly injured at some period, and afterwards restored. The fine ashlar work distinctly marks the more ancient portions, while the rubble work, carried up on the ashlar substructure, shows the portions reconstructed (Fig. 55). Inside the walls a bewildering mass of fallen masonry chokes up the whole space, rendering any attempt to unravel the original arrangements somewhat difficult. The most conspicuous portion of the castle is the ruinous keep, which stands on the inner side of the west wall of enceinte, and projects into the courtyard (Fig. 55). It measures about 35 feet from east to west by about 22 feet from north to south. Its south and west walls remain to a height of about 40 feet, but the position of the north and east walls can only be traced amid the ruins of the ground floor.

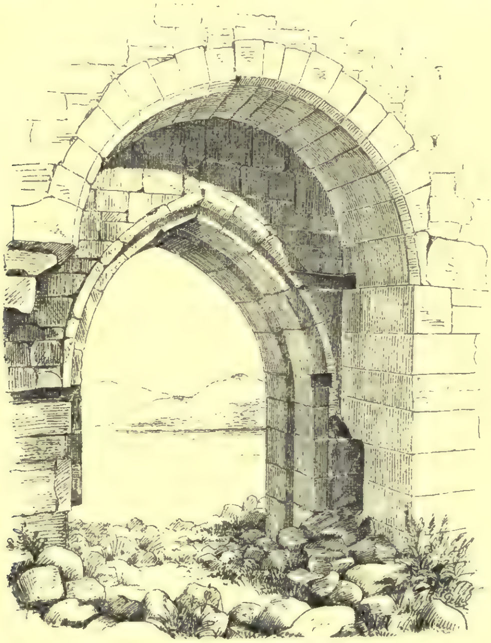


Fig. 53.—Loch Doon Castle. Entrance—*Interior.*

This building is evidently of a later date than the original wall of enceinte. The masonry is inferior, being common rubble work; and it will be observed from the Plan that the north side of the keep abutted against an ancient fireplace in the wall of enceinte. The way in which the ruined vault of the first floor comes down on this fireplace, as shown by dotted line on Plan and in the Sketch of the fireplace (Fig. 56), is especially awkward, and at first sight very unintelligible, but is evidently the result of the above addition. A wheel-staircase in the south-east angle gave access to each of the upper floors by a pointed doorway. Including the basement the keep was four stories high, and the basement and first floors were vaulted. From the first floor a doorway adjoining the curtain, 1 foot 11 inches wide, leads outwards, but the apartment or passage to which it led has been removed. From the ingoing of this door access is obtained to a small garde-robe in the wall of enceinte, lighted with a three-inch slit, and having a shoot to the outside.

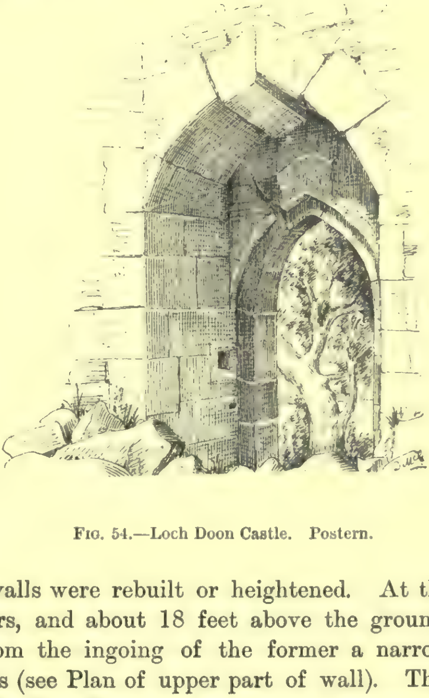


Fig. 54.—Loch Doon Castle. Postern.

Inside the south curtain wall and near its west end (as shown on the Plan of the upper part of the south side of the castle, Fig. 51), and about 12 or 15 feet above the ground, occurs the curious arched recess shown in Fig. 57. A little to the east of this recess two corbels project outwards near the top of the wall (as shown on the same Plan and in Fig. 55). Their purpose is not now very obvious, but they are probably the relics of some projecting work, which was removed when the walls were rebuilt or heightened. At the south-east and south-west corners, and about 18 feet above the ground, are two window openings. From the ingoing of the former a narrow stair leads to the top of the walls (see Plan of upper part of wall). This doubtless gave access to the parapet walk which went round the summit of the wall of enceinte and to the portcullis chamber.

On the ground level adjoining the postern a ruined vaulted chamber exists, shown on Plan by hatched lines. Access is obtained to it by a low, narrow opening about three feet above the floor. Nothing distinct can be said as to the purpose of this building; it has evidently been erected after the walls of enceinte were built. Other indications of constructions exist in various parts of the enclosure, particularly on the north side of the postern, but amidst such a mass of ruins as the courtyard now presents no satisfactory plan can be drawn.

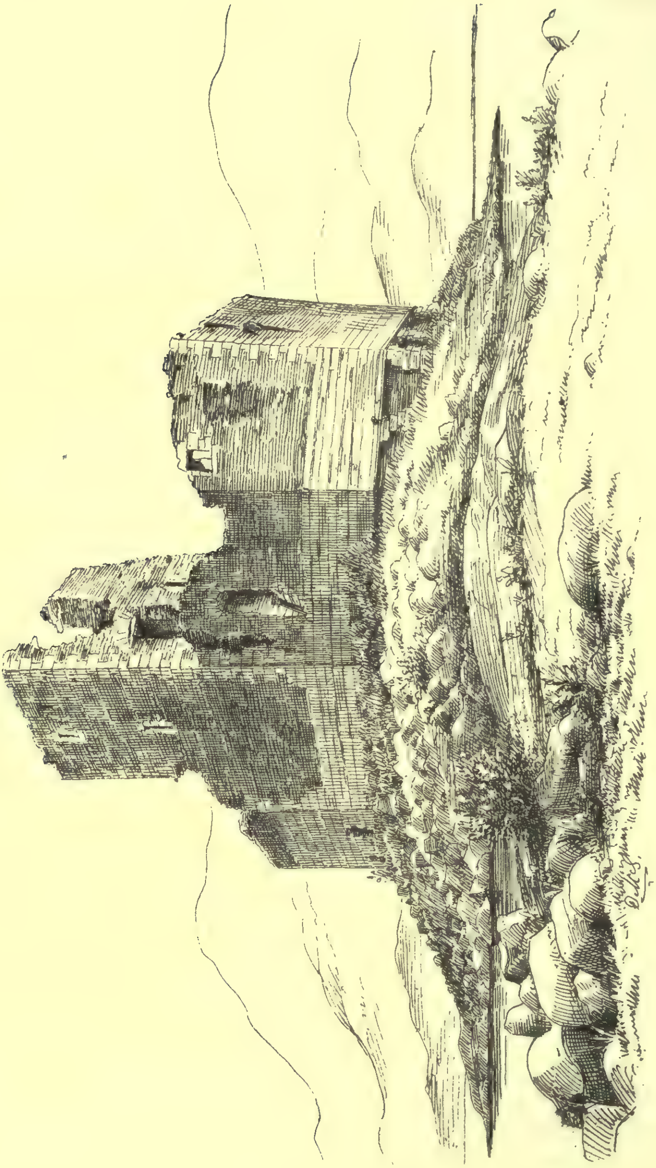


Fig. 55.—Loch Doon Castle. View from West.

An unworthy attempt was made some years ago to bring down the south wall, by removing the outer courses of masonry along the whole of its length of 59 feet. This result would probably have happened before this, if at various times gentlemen visiting the ruin had not built in props here and there (Fig. 55); but these are of such a temporary and unstable nature, that unless speedy and effectual measures are taken the fall of this wall cannot be long deferred.

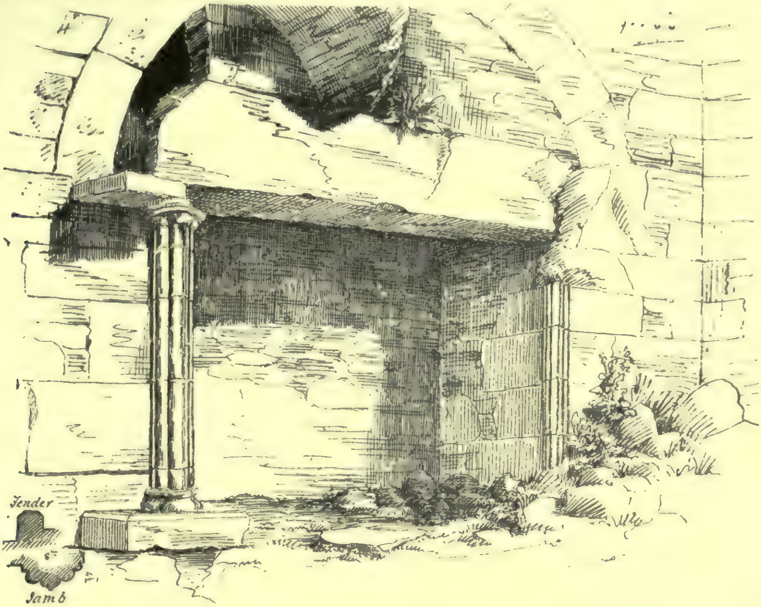


FIG. 56.—Loch Doon Castle. Fireplace in Keep.

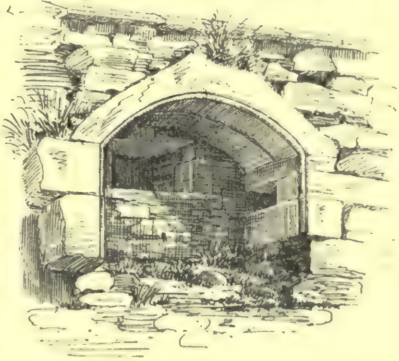


FIG. 57.—Loch Doon Castle. Recess in South Wall.

Loch Doon Castle "is sometimes called Baliol Castle, and is supposed to have been a seat of the ancient Lords of Carrick."* The incidents connected with this castle recorded in history are few. The earliest event we find mentioned regarding it happened in 1306, after the signal defeat of Bruce at Methven. His adherents being forced to scatter and seek safety where they could,

---

* *Rambles in Galloway*, by Harper.

Sir Christopher Seton, a faithful follower and brother-in-law of the king, and an ancestor of the house of Winton, sought refuge in Loch Doon Castle, then under the hereditary governorship of Sir Gilbert de Carrick. Sir Christopher was hotly pursued, and the castle was invested by the English, whereupon Sir Gilbert, supposing the cause of Bruce to be lost, surrendered it, with Sir Christopher as a prisoner, when the latter was taken to Dumfries and hanged as a traitor. But a letter of remission was granted by Robert I. to Sir Gilbert de Carrick for the surrender of the castle to the English, restoring him "to the government thereof, with the lands thereto belonging."*

In 1333, when Scotland was almost wholly in the power of Baliol,† "five strong castles, however, still remained in possession of the adherents of David (II.), and these eventually served as so many rallying points to the friends of liberty." These fortresses were—Dumbarton, Urquhart, Lochleven, Kildrummie, and Lochmaben. "A stronghold," Tytler adds, "in Lochdon, on the borders of Carrick, was also retained for David Bruce by John Thomson, a brave soldier of fortune, and probably the same person who, after the fatal battle of Dundalk, led home from Ireland the broken remains of the army of King Edward Bruce."

Again,‡ it is recorded that in 1510, in some of the never-ending feuds of the nobility, William Crawford of Lochmores (now Dumfries House) was concerned in the taking of Loch Doon Castle from the Kennedies. Paterson § further states that Loch Doon is supposed to have been destroyed by fire in the reign of James V., about the same period that Kenmore and other strongholds of the nobility in Galloway were reduced, the policy of the monarch being to increase his own power by crippling that of the feudal barons.

In his account of the castle, Paterson states that the iron portcullis is lying at the bottom of the lake, and that an attempt was made during a severe frost to land it, but the ice broke and it again sank.

From the above historical notices, as well as from the character of the structure, it is evident that Loch Doon Castle belongs to the First Period of our Castellated Architecture. The fine masonry of the massive wall of enceinte and the style of the doorways correspond with the work at Bothwell, Kildrummie, and Lochindorb, and are doubtless of the same period. There seems to be no reason for supposing that the superior work here was executed during the English occupation. There is nothing that can be regarded as English additions or improvements. The whole of the original structure is in keeping and of one period, and there seems to be no doubt about it having been erected before Bruce's time. At that date the hall and other buildings seem to have extended along the west wall, where the great fireplace, which is undoubtedly of that period, is situated, and where also the garde-robe and the arched recess above referred to exist. As in many of the other castles of the First Period, a keep was added to the wall of enceinte at a later date. The partial demolition of the walls and their rebuilding along with the keep appear, from the style of the latter, to have occurred in the Third Period, and may therefore have been connected with the destruction above mentioned in the reign of James v.

---

* Nisbet's *Heraldry*, Vol. II. p. 37.

† Tytler, Vol. I. p. 407.

‡ Paterson's *Ayrshire Families*, Vol. I. p. 356.

§ Vol. II. p. 468.

ACHINCASS OR AUCHEN CASTLE, DUMFRIESSHIRE.

Although now greatly ruined, this is still a good example in the south of Scotland of a castle of the First Period, with its great enclosing wall, and its well-preserved ditches and embankments. The castle stands on a high plateau above Beattock Station, and has been surrounded and protected by marshes. The deep rocky defile of the River Garpol, a short way to the south, also afforded defence from that direction. This fortress was in the hands of Randolph, Earl of Moray, in the early part of the fourteenth century, but from its construction it probably belongs to the previous century.

It exhibits (Fig. 58) the plain unbroken wall of enceinte of the First Period, with round towers beginning to appear at the angles. The walls are tolerably complete all round, although now reduced to some 15 feet in height. They are 15 feet thick at the base, and 12 feet thick above, with a set-off of 3 feet on the inside, about 6 feet above the courtyard level. The great thickness of the lower part was doubtless intended to resist mining. The tops of the walls and towers were probably crowned with a parapet, but of this no vestiges now remain. An outside staircase in the east wall evidently led to the parapet walk.

The enclosure measures over 100 feet each way. It was entered by a zigzag passage close to the north-west tower, to which there would be a drawbridge across the moat. A deep fosse, from 50 to 70 feet wide, extends all round the castle, and the remains of dams and other embankments show that there were extensive outer defences and water arrangements, which were carefully considered and maintained. A broad dry plateau extends beyond the fosse towards the east, beneath which runs a remarkable vaulted tunnel 7 feet in height. This may have been a conduit for regulating the supply of water in the fosse. There are remains of a similar built drain, within the walls, connected with a deep chamber or pit in the east wall, but it is impossible to say whether it had any connection with that in the plateau.

Fragments of an inner smaller turret exist on the top of the south-east tower. The wall is thin, and it seems probable that this is a late addition.

In the fifteenth century the castle seems to have been in the hands of James Maitland, a cadet of the Maitlands of Lethington, from whom branched the Maitlands of Eccles (see Nisbet).

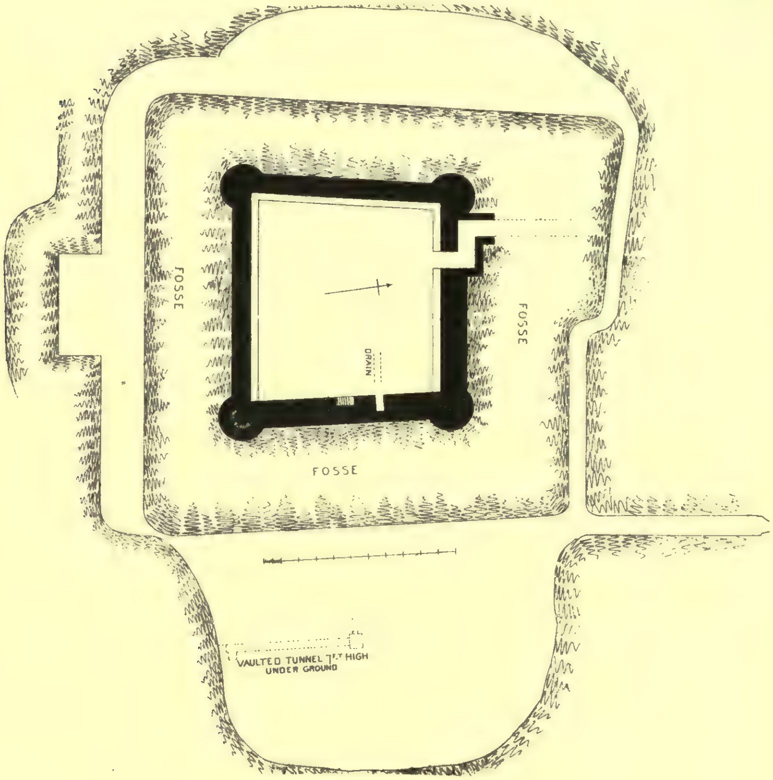


Fig. 58.—Achincass Castle. Plan.

The Earls of Morton were long proprietors of Achincass, but no events are recorded regarding its history.

HOME CASTLE, Berwickshire.

This ancient seat of the powerful family of Home stands about five and a half miles north from Kelso, on a rocky height about 700 feet above the sea, whence it commands an extensive prospect over the valley of the Tweed, and the level country of the Merse as far as Berwick. This castle is of very early foundation, and formed for centuries one of

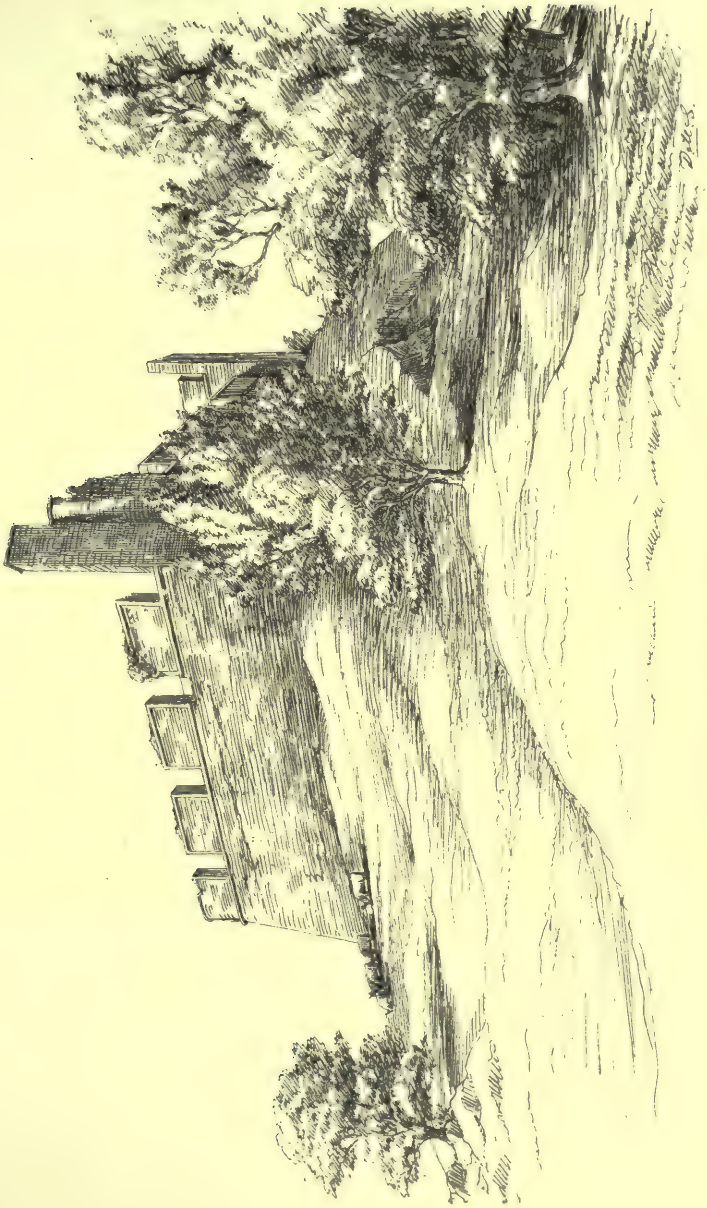


FIG. 59.—Home Castle. View from North-East.

the chief bulwarks of the Borders. It is now, unfortunately, only a modernised ruin, the existing walls having been erected on the old foundations by the last Earl of Marchmont about the end of the eighteenth century, at which time the castle had been almost entirely demolished. The view (Fig. 59) of the existing structure therefore gives no accurate idea of the appearance of the ancient castle, but simply shows the nature of the site and extent of the fortress, which is more fully explained by the Plan (Fig. 60). It has evidently been a castle of the First Period, forming an irregular square about 130 feet across, and surrounded with a lofty enclosing wall about 6 feet in thickness. On the north-west side the wall rises above a precipice and is sufficiently well protected by nature; but on the other three sides the ground slopes away more gradually. Flanking works and towers would therefore appear to have been placed at the south-east and south-west angles to strengthen these fronts. From the old loopholes in the south-west wall there seem to have been buildings against it on the inside, and possibly the hall and other apartments may have been there situated.

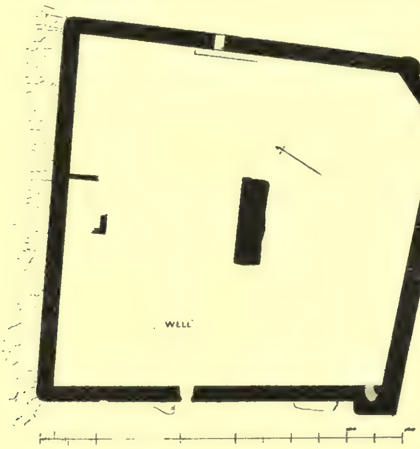


FIG. 60.—Home Castle. Plan.

In the centre of the courtyard there is a mass of ancient masonry, but it is impossible to say of what structure it formed part. What is of most value here is the general plan, which shows that the type of the old First Period castles, with their great walls of enceinte, most of the surviving specimens of which are now to be found in the Highlands and Islands, was also common to the lowlands of Scotland.

This castle probably owes its origin in the thirteenth century to William, a son of the Earl of Dunbar, who took the surname of Home from this territory. His descendants have always occupied a very prominent position in the affairs of the nation—being created Lord Home in 1473 and Earl of Home in 1604.

The castle stood many memorable sieges: it was taken by Somerset in 1547, but regained by Lord Home in 1549. The Earl of Sussex battered and reduced it in 1569; and again in 1650 Colonel Fenwick besieged and took it for Cromwell. The property passed in the eighteenth century into the hands of the Earl of Marchmont. It now belongs to Sir Hugh Hume-Campbell of Marchmont.

MOULIN CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

This fragment of a thirteenth-century stronghold stands on level ground on the higher platform, about a mile above Pitlochrie. It has been one of those large quadrangular enclosed spaces surrounded with high and solid walls, and strengthened with a round tower at each angle, like Kinclaven and Inverlochy, which constituted the fortresses of the First Period. The castle (Fig. 61) has been about 110 feet long from north to south, by 85 feet from east to west. The walls are 6 feet in thickness, and have been probably nearly 30 feet in height.

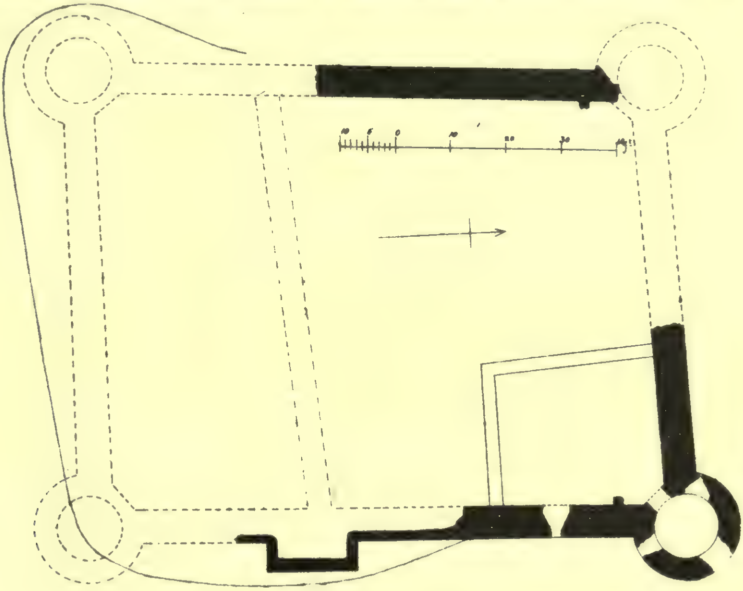


FIG. 61.—Moulin Castle. Plan.

The only round tower remaining is that at the north-east angle, which is 20 feet in diameter. The remains of the ancient walls are but scanty (Fig. 62), and even these are said to owe their preservation to the tradition that a number of people who died of the plague were buried here, which caused the place to be left undisturbed. The site is supposed to have been surrounded with a lake or marsh, now drained, which would give great additional security.

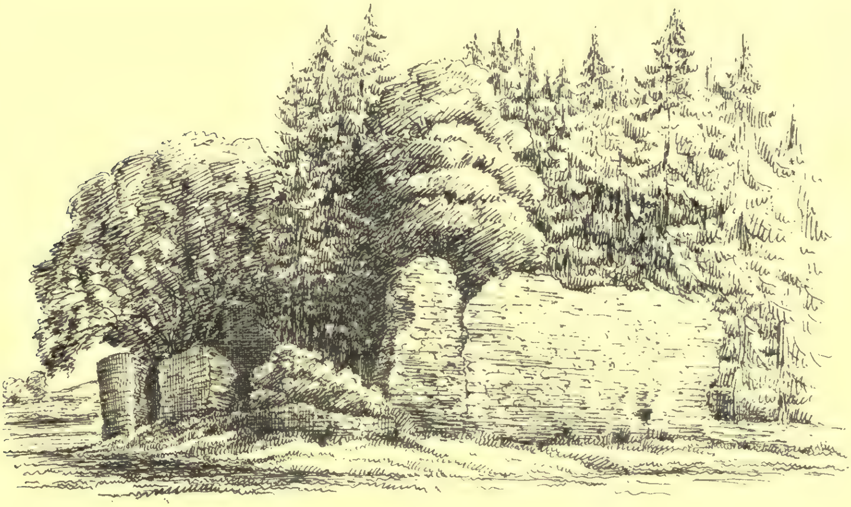


FIG. 62.—Moulin Castle. View from North-West.

On the forfeiture of the Earl of Athole, Bruce gave the estate to his brother-in-law, Sir Neil Campbell of Lochaw, whose second son was known as Sir John Campbell of Moulin, and who probably resided in the castle. This Sir John having died without issue, the estate reverted to the Crown, and was conferred on William Douglas, Lord of Liddesdale, who resigned it in 1341 in favour of Robert, the Great Steward of Scotland.

BRUCE'S CASTLE, TURNBERRY, AYRSHIRE.

This castle, situated on the extreme western point of the coast between Ayr and Girvan, is now reduced to a few fragments of foundations, but is of peculiar interest from its historical associations. It is of very ancient origin, having been the fortress of the old Celtic Lords of Galloway. By the romantic marriage of Margaret, granddaughter of their descendant Duncan, it passed in 1271 to Robert de Brus, and thus became the heritage of his son, King Robert. In 1307 its surprise and capture became the turning-point in Bruce's fortune, when he landed with a few followers from his retreat in Arran—an incident so picturesquely developed in the *Lord of the Isles.* The castle has evidently been one of the First Period, with a great enclosing wall. In Grose's time a good deal of this wall still remained, together with a portion of what seems to have been a central keep, and traces of a drawbridge, but now only the ruins of some vaults and portions of wall are traceable. It has been a castle of considerable extent and strength, situated on a rocky promontory protected on three sides by the sea. The rock forming the site is extremely hard and rugged, and throws out sharp spurs towards the sea. Between these the waves wash in with violence, and have formed "coves" or narrow channels between the precipitous sides of the rocks. Two of these coves appear to have been arched over, so that the wall of enceinte might be continued across their mouths at a high level. The sea thus ran up within the castle walls at two points. At the head of the coves there seems to have been a wall with a door and staircase, giving access to the fortress. The coves might thus be used as a means of approach from the sea, and as places of shelter for friendly boats; while those of a hostile character could be easily swamped from the upper rocks enclosed within the enceinte.

The keep appears to have occupied the summit of the rock and to have been partly circular in form, but is now reduced to mere foundations. The base of the entrance gateway, with its portcullis groove, can still be traced on the landward side.

KINCARDINE CASTLE,* KINCARDINESHIRE.

This ruin is situated about four and a half miles north-west of Laurencekirk, on a wooded hill near the site of the now vanished town of Kincardine. The castle is supposed to be of great antiquity, and to have been occupied by Kenneth III., Alexander the Lion, Alexander III., Edward I., and Robert II. Tradition relates that Kenneth III. was here murdered by Fenella, a relative who occupied a neighbouring castle. Here too was prepared the draft of Baliol's abdication.

The ruins (Fig. 63) still stand to a height of 5 or 6 feet above ground. These show a quadrangular plan, fully 130 feet square, with a thick outer wall, and remains of apartments round three of the sides. The principal entrance was on the south side, facing the Howe, or level plain of the Mearns. The lower part of the main walls is sloped or battered. There is no indication of a moat, but the castle was probably defended by the marshes which formerly surrounded it.

---

* We have to thank J. Crabb Watt, Esq., F.S.A., for the plan and notes of the history of this castle.

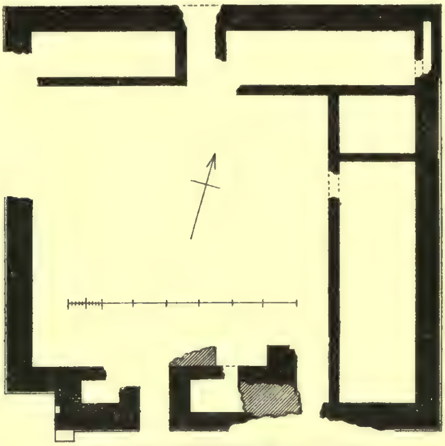


FIG. 63.—Kincardine Castle. Plan.

In 1532 Earl Marischal had the town of Kincardine made the capital of the county; but it does not seem to have thriven. In the time of James VI. the courts were removed from Kincardine to Stonehaven, after which the town rapidly declined. The market cross was removed to Fettercairn, and the houses have now entirely disappeared.

KING EDWARD CASTLE, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A ruinous pile of what was probably at one time a castle of the First Period. It stands on a rocky spit of land surrounded on two sides by a burn, and has undoubtedly been a fortress from a very early period. The name associates it with Edward and his invasion, but is believed to be a corruption of the much older name of Kinedar. The castle seems to have been built by the Comyns, and was probably dismantled by Bruce, who gave it to Sir John Ross. It afterwards passed through many hands, and belonged amongst others to Alexander Stewart of Badenoch, and in the fifteenth century to the Lord of the Isles.

In 1495 James IV. confirms a charter of the land for the keeping and upholding of the Castle of King Edward, reserving the Castle Hill and Castle.

In 1509 the Castle Hill and steading are conferred upon Lord Forbes, "with stones and lime and the pertinents of the same, upon which he himself intends to build." Licence is also granted him to build a "castle-tower or fortalice, with defences, viz., barmkin and le Machcolin with moveable bridges, viz., le drawbriggis, iron gates, and all other necessaries."

From this it would appear that the castle was rebuilt by Lord Forbes early in the sixteenth century. It was a courtyard castle, with buildings on three sides, and the gateway defended by a ditch and drawbridge on the neck of the peninsular site. The enclosure was 103 feet by 56 feet. The buildings surrounding it are now reduced to masses of masonry.*

---

* Spence's *Ruined Castles of Banff*, p. 88.

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND.

SECOND PERIOD—1300 TO 1400.

It will be recollected that the castles of this period are of a totally distinct character from those of the preceding epoch. The great wall of enceinte of the First Period Castles is entirely wanting in those erected in the fourteenth century, except in some cases where, as we have above noticed, keeps were added to the older structures. This was frequently done in the Highlands and Islands, and occurred, as we have seen, at Duart, Kismull, Ellan-Tirrim, Castle Swin, and Skipness; as also at Loch Doon Castle, in Ayrshire.

Throughout Scotland generally, however, the castles of the Second Period or fourteenth century, being the season of Scotland's deepest depression, consist of simple towers designed on the model of the Norman keep. They are usually a plain oblong in form; but a few have a wing at one corner, and thus constitute the first examples of the L Plan. The accommodation of these keeps was scanty, and their aspect was rude. A full description of them is given in Vol. I. p. 143.

It has been seen above that the castles of the Highlands and Islands of the First Period corresponded in style with those of the mainland, and we shall now find that those of the Second and later Periods were also similar in type in all parts of the country, including the outlying Hebrides. We have had frequent occasion to observe that keeps of the same simple design were erected throughout all the subsequent periods of Scottish Architecture; but those of the fourteenth century may generally be distinguished from the later structures by the great thickness of the walls, and by the vaulting of the upper floors as well as the ground floor. These are, however, by no means universal rules. The extreme simplicity and solidity of the erections are the only safe guides to be relied on, together with written history, in fixing the dates of these keeps.

In describing the castles of the First Period we began, for the reasons stated, with those of the Western Highlands and Islands, and then gave an account of the few still remaining on the mainland. The same order will now be followed with reference to the simple keeps of the Second Period, after which we shall describe a few castles of the L Plan which appear to be of the same date.

I. SIMPLE KEEPS.

BORVE CASTLE,* BENBECULA, INVERNESS-SHIRE.

This castle, although now reduced to a very ruinous state, is valuable on account of its history being approximately known. It thus serves to connect the style of building adopted in the Hebrides with that in use on the mainland of Scotland at a definite period. The castle was built by Lady Amie, first wife of John of Isla. She was sister and heiress of Ranald M'Ruari, possessor of the isles of Uist, Barra, &c., and the Lordship of Garmoran. Her husband, at her brother's death, united her extensive possessions to his own, and assumed the title of Lord of the Isles. Thus was formed the modern Lordship of the Isles, the first recorded instance of this style occurring in 1354. John of the Isles afterwards divorced this lady, and married Margaret, daughter of Robert the High Steward. This took place before the death of David II. in 1370. Gregory remarks, in his *History of the Highlands:* "It seems clear from the unvarying tradition of the country that the Lady Amie had given no grounds for this divorce. She dwelt on her own estates till her death, and is said to have built the castles of Elanterim in Moydert and Borve in Benbecula."† The date of Borve would, according to this account, be in

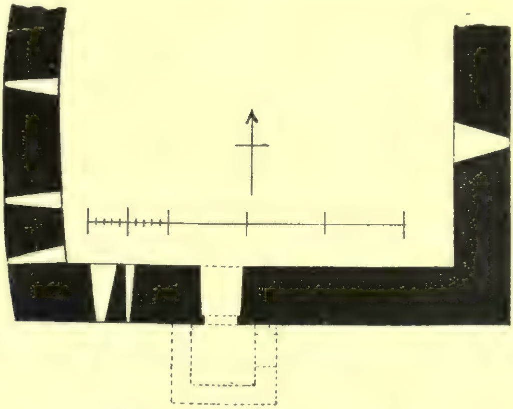


FIG. 64.—Borve Castle. Plan.

---

* We have to thank John J. Fyffe, Esq., Benbecula, and Alex. Carmichael, Esq., Edinburgh, for plans and views of this castle, and for information regarding it.

† *Note*, p. 29.

the latter half of the fourteenth century, or during the Second Period of our Castellated Architecture. The structure quite corresponds in style with the castles of the mainland at that date, and it is very interesting to find in the distant and then almost independent islands a keep of the same style as those erected at that period throughout Scotland.

Benbecula is one of the chain of islands which form the Outer Hebrides, and is situated between North and South Uist. The castle of Borve (like Lady Amie's other castle of Ellan-Tirrim, already described), was built upon a rocky islet, which then lay at some distance from the west coast of Benbecula. But the drift sands from the Atlantic have filled up the intervening channel and extended the coast, so that the rocky site of the castle now forms part of the mainland, and is about 1000 yards from the existing beach.

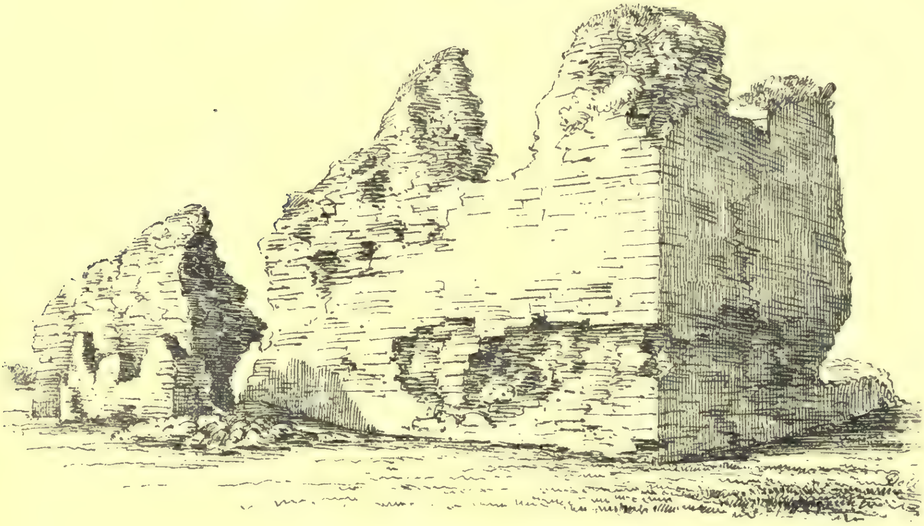


FIG. 65.—Borve Castle, from South-East.

The structure was a rectangular keep (Fig. 64), of which the south wall is 62 feet in length. The east and west walls are partly preserved, and are 37 feet in length ; but as the north wall is entirely removed, the east and west ends may have been longer. The walls are fully 7 feet in thickness, and are very massive, with few and small openings. Unfortunately, the structure is so much decayed that few details can be observed. There are no signs of vaulting visible, nor any indication of fireplaces. The general aspect of the ruined pile (Fig. 65) cannot fail to recall castles of the same date on the mainland, such as Dundonald and Torthorwald. The original entrance doorway is in the south wall, and about 6 feet above the ground. It has the usual holes for the sliding bars used to strengthen the door. At a later time a porch (indicated by dotted lines) has been erected in front of the door, and probably once contained a stair leading up to it. The great hall seems, as at Dundonald, to have been on the top floor, as there are remains of a large window at that level in the east gable (see Fig. 65). The walls diminish in thickness as they rise, leaving a set-off to receive the joists at each floor level. They are thus 9 feet thick on the ground floor, 7 feet on the first floor, and 4 feet on the top floor. The walls are still about 30 feet in height.

BREACACHA CASTLE,* Coll, Argyllshire.

The island of Coll lies about seven miles to the west of the north-west point of Mull, and at the head of a bay near the south end of the island

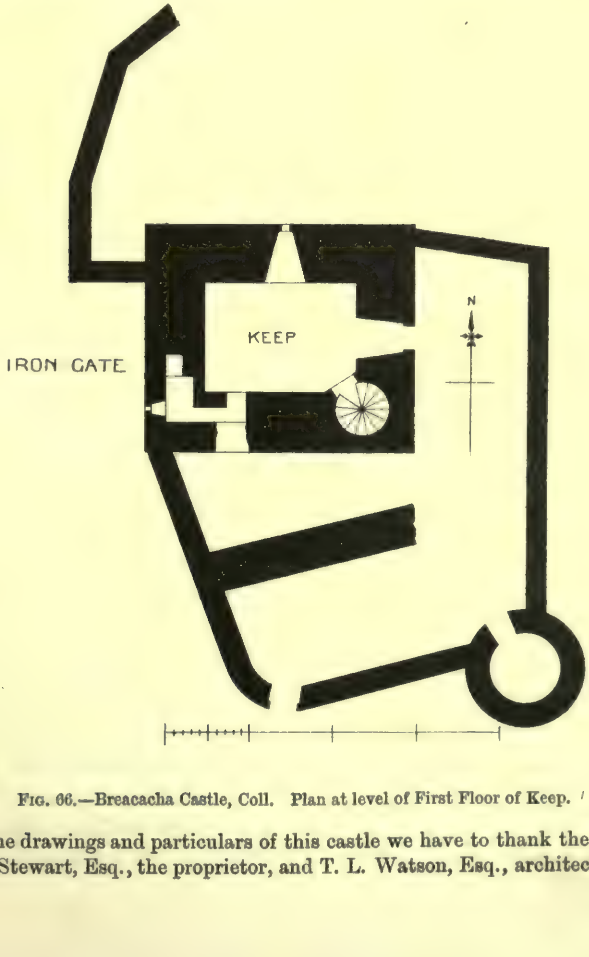


Fig. 66.—Breacacha Castle, Coll. Plan at level of First Floor of Keep.

---

* For the drawings and particulars of this castle we have to thank the kindness of John Lorne Stewart, Esq., the proprietor, and T. L. Watson, Esq., architect, Glasgow.

stands the ancient castle of Breacacha. The island was in olden times alternately in the possession of the Macneils, the Macleans, and the Macdonalds, so that there would be some difficulty in determining by whom the castle was erected.

It consists of a quadrilateral keep measuring 32 feet by 27 feet, with walls 7 feet in thickness. Attached to the keep are the enclosing walls of a courtyard, strengthened with a round tower 14 feet 6 inches in diameter at the south-east angle, which, being the furthest from the keep, was the weakest point. The courtyard wall does not generally exceed 3 feet in thickness, although of considerable height, and is thus different from the immense walls of enceinte of the First Period. It may, however, have been rebuilt. The entrance to the courtyard was by a small doorway at the rounded south-west angle, being that nearest the sea. A range of buildings has run along the southern wall, and the entrance into the courtyard must have passed through the ground floor of these erections. This structure is now, however, much ruined, little being left except the south-west gable and part of the interior wall. A parapet wall no doubt ran round the top of the enclosing wall, and there are traces of a corbelled garde-robe at one angle. The round tower at the south-east angle (Fig.

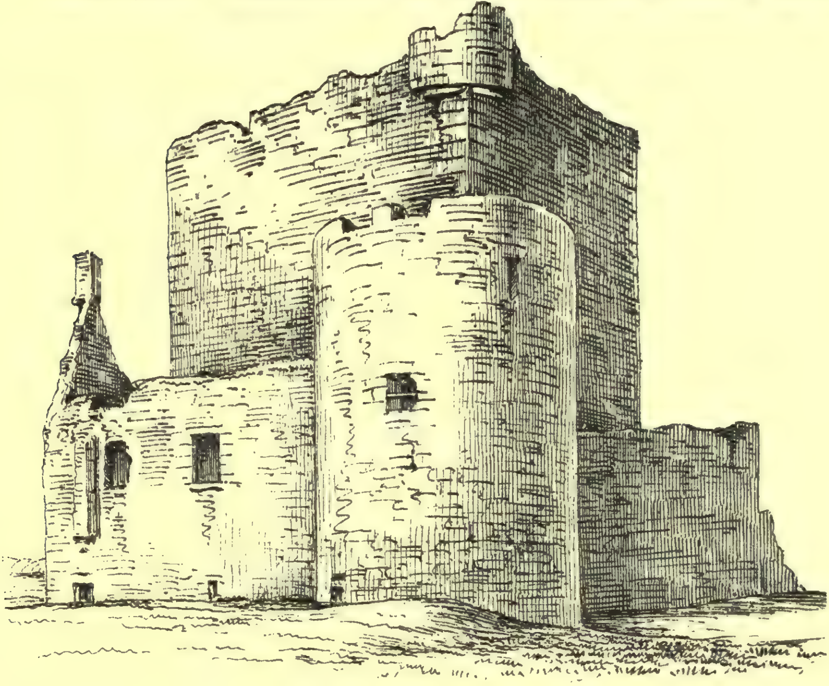


FIG. 67.—Breacacha Castle, Coll, from South-East.

67) has been a story higher than the wall, and has been crowned with an embattled parapet, the gargoyles or holes for the escape of the water from the parapet or platform being still apparent (Fig. 68), and of the usual character of such features in the isles. Some of the embrasures are also still preserved. The keep (Fig. 68) is doubtless the oldest part of the castle, and its features lead to the conclusion that it belongs to the Second Period of our Castellated Architecture (fourteenth century). It has the same simple form and thick walls as the castles of that date. The entrance door appears to have been at the level of the first floor, but the place is so encumbered with rubbish that it is difficult to determine the original levels. The parapet is carried up flush with the outer face of the walls without any moulding or corbelling, as in many of those towers. On the south-east angle only (Fig. 67) has there been a corbelled bartizan, and the corbelling is of the simplest kind. The windows are very small and primitive-looking, and there are no fireplaces. The keep is five stories in height, and a single wheel-stair in the south-east angle gives access to each. The floors have all been of wood, and have now disappeared. The

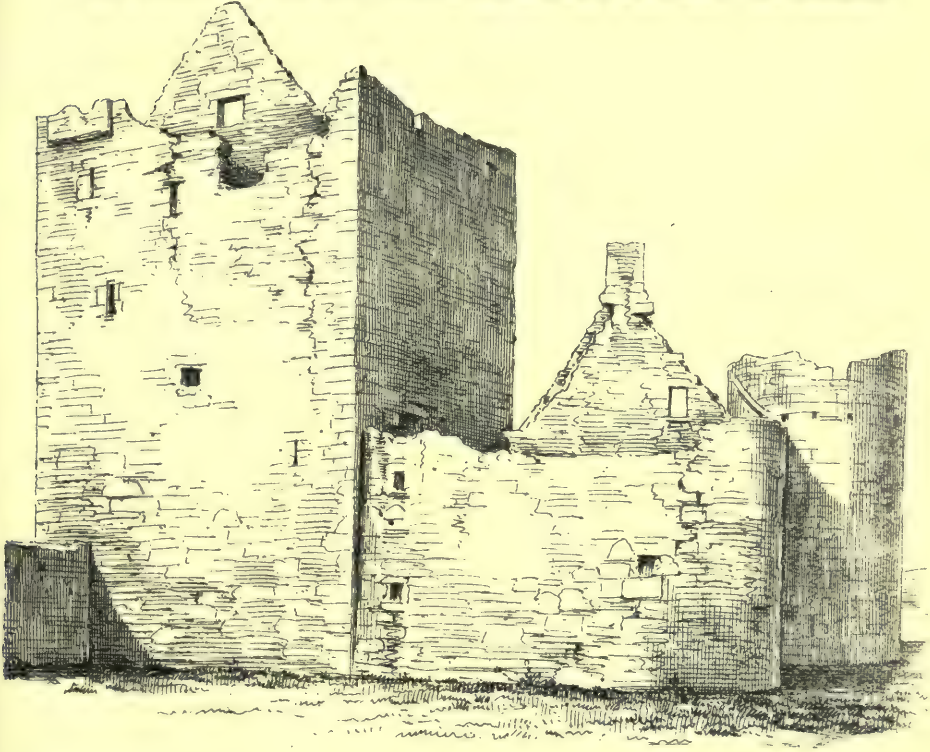


Fig. 68.—Breacacha Castle, Coll, from South-West.

plan shows a garde-robe in the thickness of the first or hall floor. A parapet walk 4 feet in width runs round the top of the walls, passing outside the east and west gables of the roof (Fig. 69).

The only work of an ornamental character to be observed in the building is a dog-tooth ornament carved on the lintel of the staircase door, which enters into the hall.

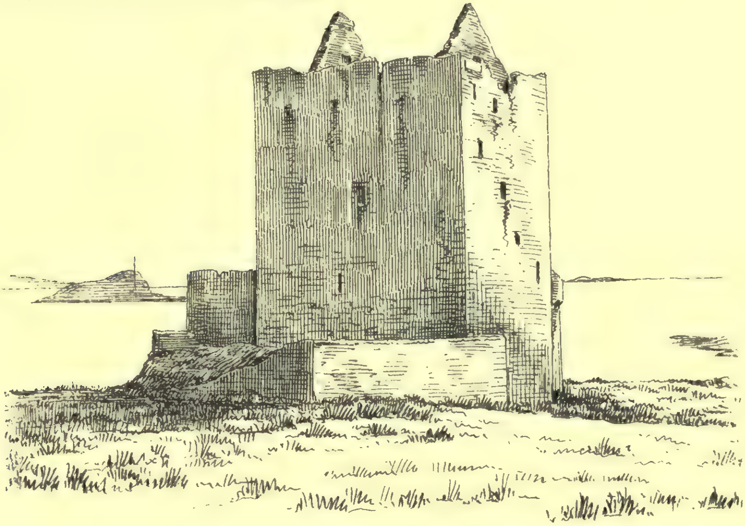


FIG. 69.—Breacacha Castle, Coll, from North-West.

The structure in the courtyard has probably been erected at a later period, to provide additional and more comfortable accommodation than the keep afforded. The chimney in the west gable (Fig. 68) shows that it has had a fireplace, and the windows in the south wall (Fig. 67) are large, and much more modern looking than those in the keep. An outer enclosure or courtyard seems at one time to have extended from the keep towards the north, but a portion of the wall is all that now remains of it.

CASTLE COEFFIN, LISMORE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

This shattered mass of ruins (Fig. 70) is set in a most commanding position on the summit of a conical peninsular rock on the west side of the island of Lismore, in Loch Linnhe, where it protects and conceals a small natural harbour—a place no doubt of considerable importance on this rugged coast in the days of the Norsemen. The castle is said to have been erected by one of the Vikings—a "Danish prince" of the same name, but it seems more likely that the present structure may have

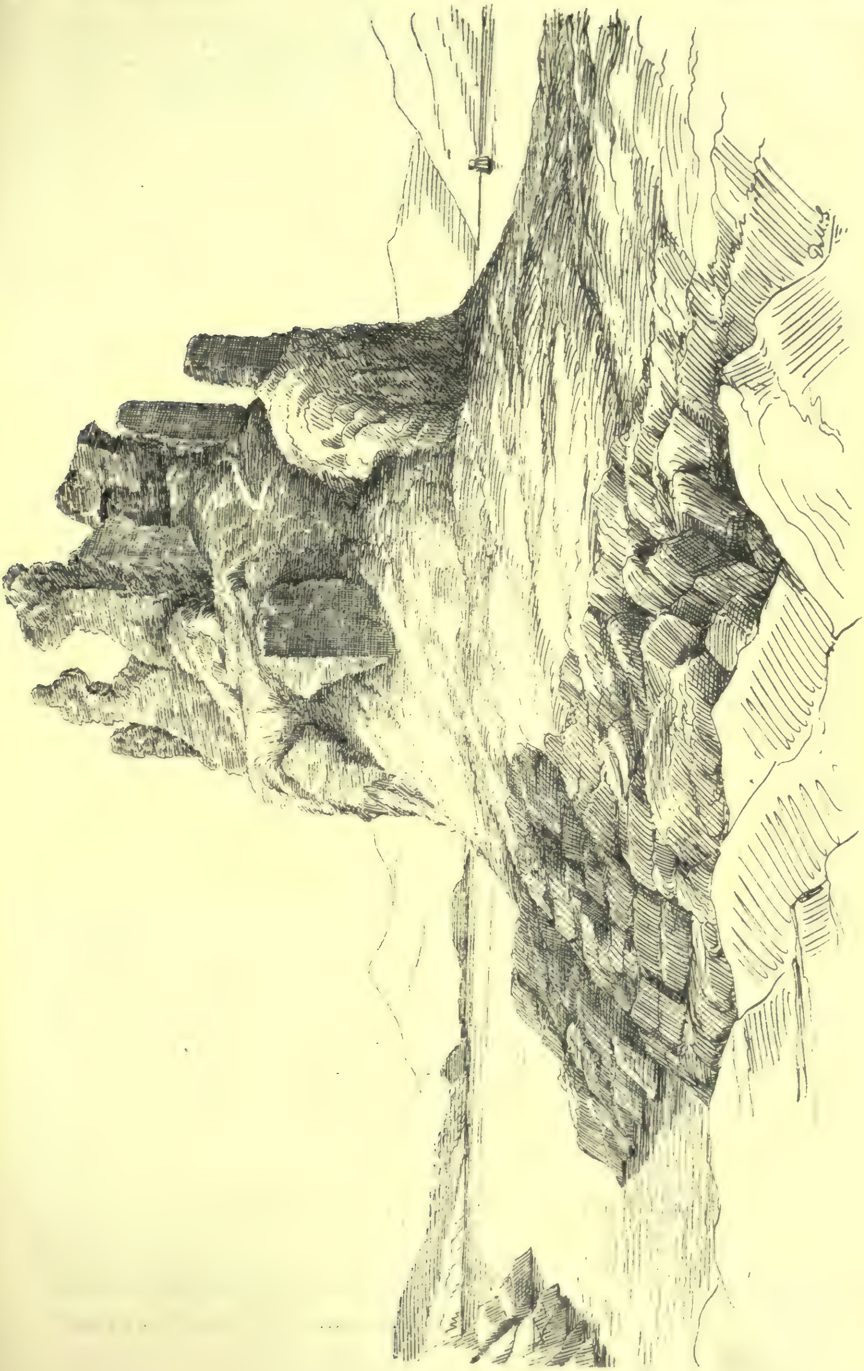


FIG. 70.—Castle Coeffin. View from North-East.

superseded an older fortress erected on this site by the Dane. The building is now a total ruin, but the outline of its walls is still traceable (Fig. 71). They are 8 feet thick, and form a rudely rectangular structure 65 feet long by 35 feet wide, perched on the top of the rock. How the interior has been divided it is impossible to say, but there would appear to have been two windows on the landward side, and one towards the sea having small external openings with wide bays towards the interior. The doorway has been at the north end, and from the ingoing a staircase has wound up in the thickness of the wall leading to an upper floor, and no doubt to a battlemented parapet. The access to the doorway has been defended with outworks, which probably contained a staircase and drawbridge, but they are now so destroyed as to render any explanation of them impossible. The style of the structure is rather that of the fourteenth century than of an earlier date. In point of picturesqueness these ruins are scarcely to be surpassed.

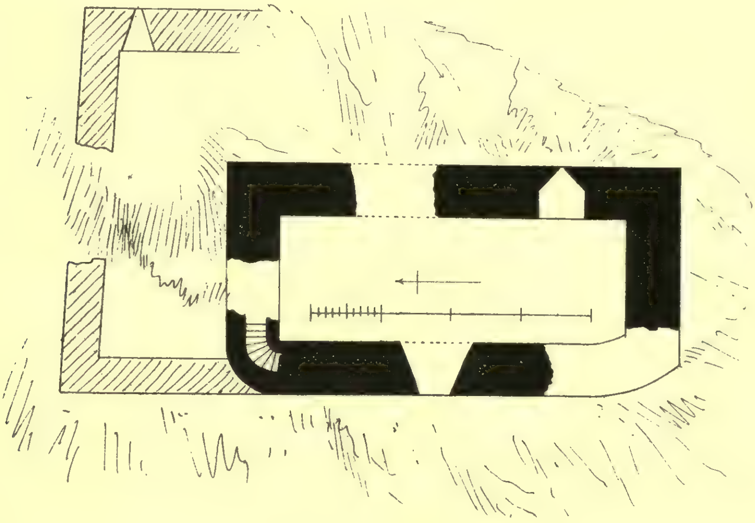


FIG. 71.—Castle Coeffin. Plan.

ARDTORNISH CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

This castle occupies an important place in Scott's *Lord of the Isles*, and the account given of the buildings is made to correspond with the imposing character of the court of that powerful chief described as held therein. But there is nothing in the existing remains to lead one to believe that Ardtornish was ever more than a large keep of the quadrilateral style of the fourteenth century. The ruins are now reduced to the wall of the basement, which is 9 or 10 feet in thickness, not above 15 feet in height, and is absolutely without any other architectural features. This fragment stands on the top of a basaltic headland on the northern side of the Sound of Mull and a few miles from its eastern end (Fig. 72). The entrance to the Sound is thus guarded by Duart Castle on the south or Mull coast, and by Ardtornish Castle on the northern or Morven side, and they both form prominent objects in the view (Fig. 73). The keep of Ardtornish has doubtless closely resembled that of Duart, but it does not appear to have ever been attached to a wall of enceinte like the latter. Ardtornish was the castle of the first Lord of the Isles, and was probably built by him in the fourteenth century. He died there in 1380, and was buried with great splendour at Iona. In 1461 the Earl of Ross (who was also Lord of the Isles) assumed the position of an independent prince, and entered into negotiations with Edward IV. of England for an attack upon Scotland. It was at this castle of Ardtornish that the former called a council of his chiefs, when he granted a commission like a sovereign ruler to two of his kinsmen to confer with the deputies of King Edward.

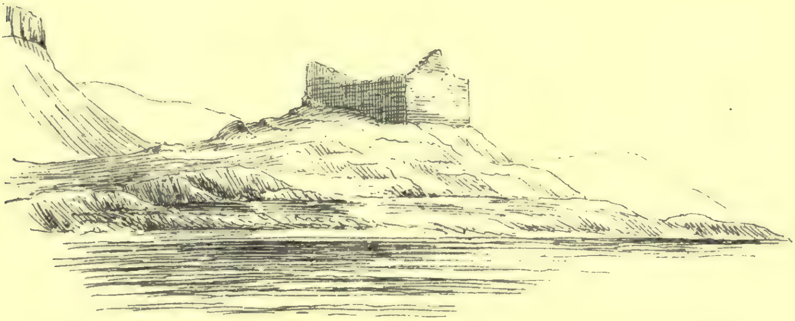


FIG. 72.—Ardtornish Castle, from the West.

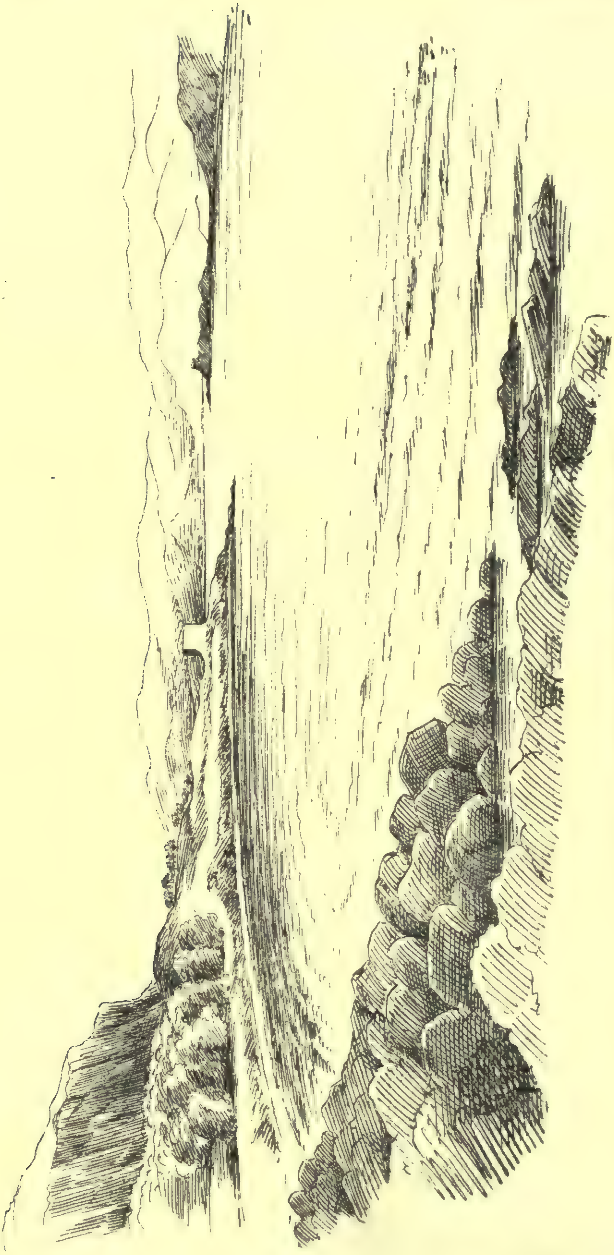


Fig. 73.—Ardtornish and Duart Castles, Sound of Mull.

AROS CASTLE, MULL, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A fragmentary ruin of what once was a powerful castle of the Lord of the Isles. It stands on a high basaltic plateau, which forms a promontory on the south shore of the Sound of Mull, and shelters a bay or natural harbour. The site is near the centre of the Sound where it bends, so that the fortress commands a clear view both up and down the channel. The advantages of this situation led to its being early secured as a place of defence. It was possibly at first a castle with a wall of enceinte surrounding the plateau, but if so that wall has now disappeared. The keep was erected on the landward side of the site, where it guarded the approach, which was likewise defended with fosse and drawbridge. Of the keep there now remains only a portion of two walls (see Sketch, Fig. 74), without any very distinctive features, but the door and window openings are evidently ancient. It was at Aros that Lord Ochiltree called the island chiefs together in 1608, when he invited them to dine on board his vessel, and after dinner informed them that they were prisoners by command of His Majesty James VI. He then carried them off and distributed them as prisoners in the castles of Dumbarton, Blackness, and Stirling.

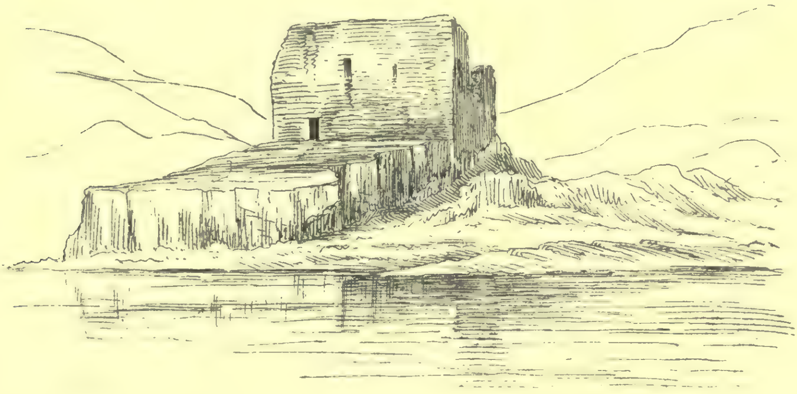


FIG. 74.—Aros Castle.

KILDONAN CASTLE,* BUTESHIRE.

A ruinous ancient keep, erected on a rocky plateau on the sea-coast, at the south end of the island of Arran. It is protected by a precipitous cliff on the east or seaward side, and by a ravine on the north (Fig. 75). The structure (Fig. 76) measures 28 feet 5 inches by 22 feet. The entrance door seems to have been on the ground floor, with a wheel-stair adjoining, in the north-east angle, which led to the hall on the first floor. Above this level, another wheel-stair in the south-west angle conducted to the upper floors. The ground floor is vaulted, and the hall is also covered with a slightly-pointed barrel vault 13 feet in height (see Section). The top story, now ruinous, was probably likewise roofed with a vault, which would sustain the stone slabs forming the roof. The walls on the ground floor are about 6 feet thick, while those of the first floor are diminished to 4 feet 6 inches in thickness. The basement is lighted by a narrow slit at the north and south ends. The hall has a fireplace in the south wall, and two larger windows in the side walls near the south end. There is also a garde-robe, with descending flue, at the south-east angle.

---

* We are indebted to Mr. Railton for the Plans and Section of this castle.

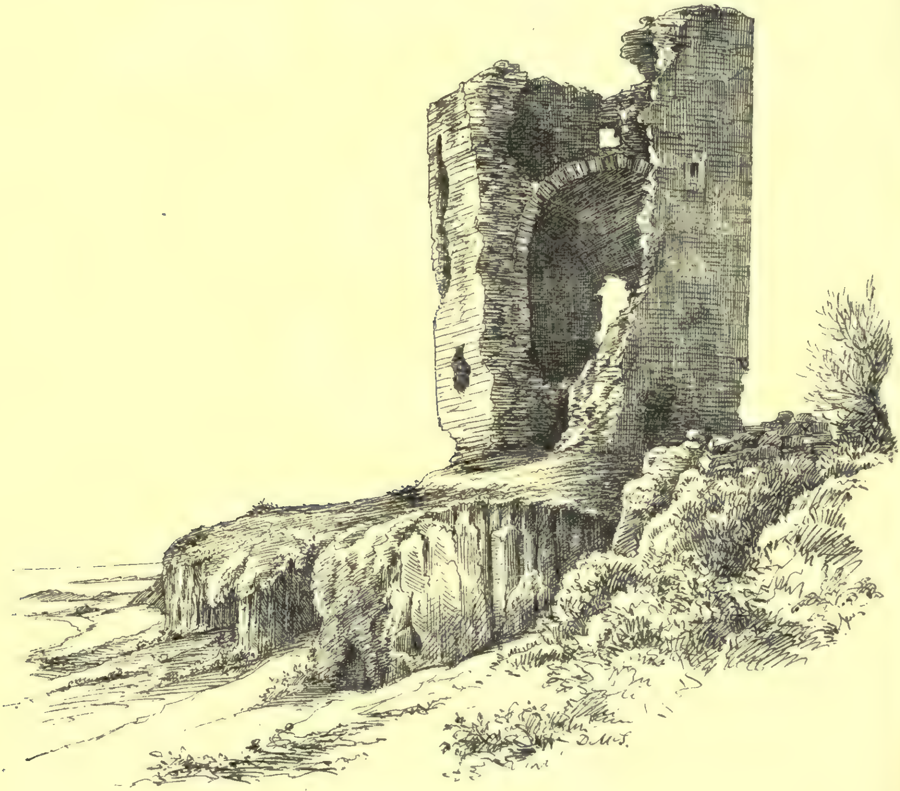


Fig. 75.—Kildonan Castle.

The surviving features of the tower indicate a structure of the Second or Third Period, but nothing remains to fix its date more definitely. It was the fortress of a branch of the Clan Macdonald.

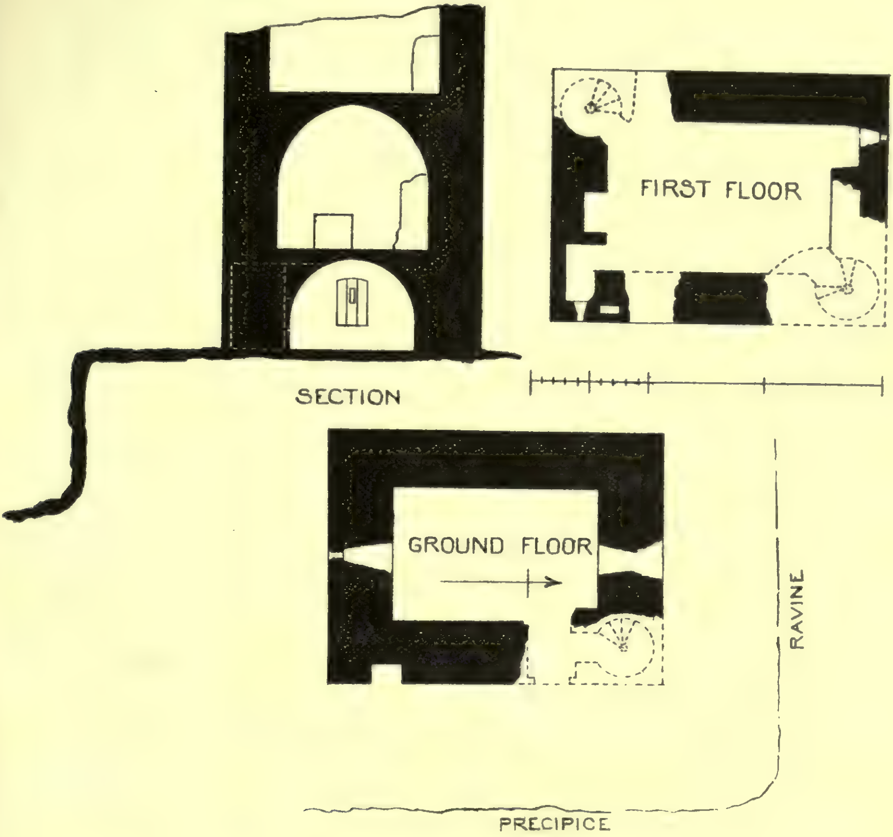


Fig. 76.—Kildonan Castle. Plans and Section.

MOY CASTLE,* Loch Buy, Argyllshire.

An ancient keep, long the residence of the chief of the Maclaines. It stands on a rocky foundation at the north end of Loch Buy, an arm of the sea, which penetrates into the island of Mull from the south. It is a rude structure (Fig. 77) of apparently an early type, but has few architectural features by which its date can be determined. Probably the walls are as old as the fourteenth century, but the upper part seems to have been modified in the seventeenth century.

---

* The sketch of this castle has been kindly supplied by Dr. D. Christison, Edinburgh.

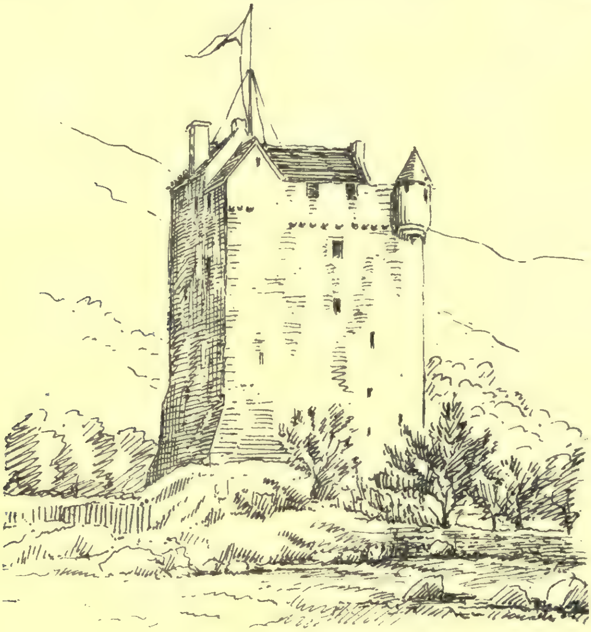


FIG. 77.—Moy Castle.

CLOSEBURN CASTLE, DUMFRIESSHIRE.

An ancient keep, situated in the valley of the Nith, about ten or twelve miles north from Dumfries. The castle stands on a level plateau, surrounded by extensive parks and wooded domains which in olden times were under water, and are still known as the Loch of Closeburn. The Plan (Fig. 78) is a parallelogram, 45 feet 6 inches by 34 feet 6 inches, and the top of the parapet is 50 feet high. The building is of great strength, having walls on the ground floor about 10 feet thick, with three vaulted floors, as shown on Section (Fig. 78). It is still inhabited and in perfect order; and although considerably modernised both externally and internally, it presents the characteristics of a Scottish keep of the end of the fourteenth century or of the beginning of the fifteenth, although the exact date of its erection seems not to be known. The ground floor has no communication with the upper floors. These were reached by a door on the first floor level about 10 feet above the ground. This door is splayed and has a round arch, and is protected by an iron yett, still in position. The walls of the upper floors are about 7 feet 6 inches thick, and the internal space is divided into two chambers by a wall about 3 feet thick. Probably this wall, although old, is not part of the original structure, as in castles of this kind the hall usually occupied the whole of the first floor.

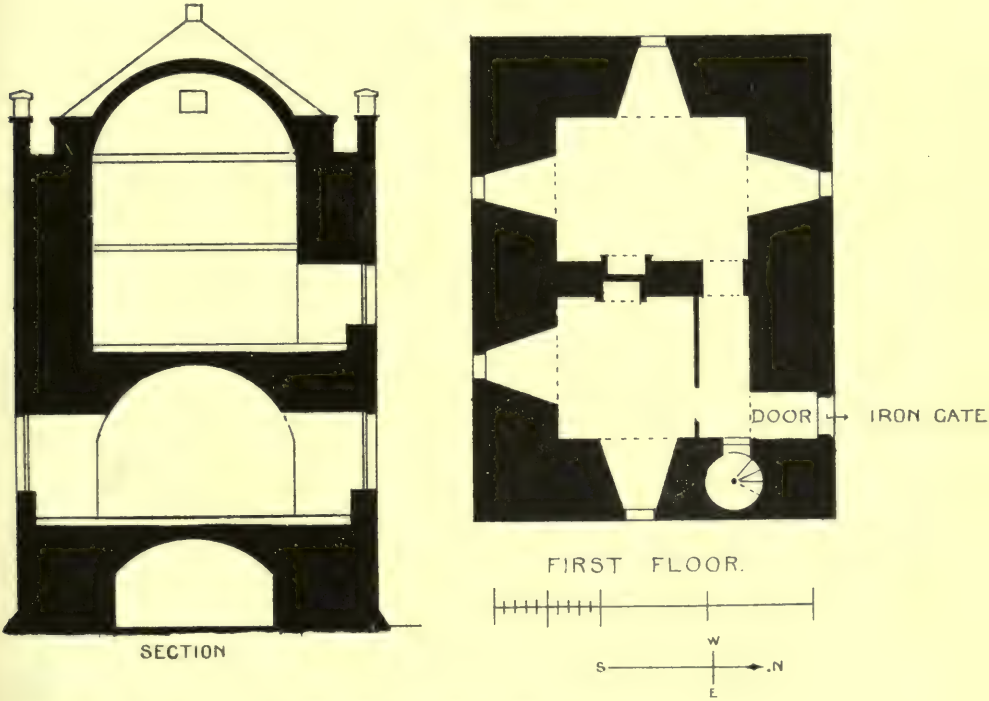


Fig. 78.—Closeburn Castle. Plan and Section.

From the hall a narrow wheel-stair in the thickness of the wall leads to the three upper floors and to the battlements. The parapet walk has been modernised (Fig. 79), the roof, which is supported on a stone arch, being doubtless originally covered with stone, as at Borthwick and Craigmillar.

The following description of the entrance doorway by Grose led Dr. J. Hill Burton, as it would most readers, to believe that the castle was a Norman structure. He says: "From the plan on which it was built, and the style of the mouldings of the door, which are the only ancient ornaments now remaining about the building, it seems that the date of its construction cannot be later than the beginning of the twelfth century." And again: "The door is under a circular arch, with a zigzag or dancette moulding rudely cut out of the hard granite."

Dr. Burton, however, visited the castle, when he found that Grose was mistaken, and that nothing to support the above statement could be observed. He adds: "The castle is just the featureless Scottish Peel tower of the fifteenth or sixteenth century."

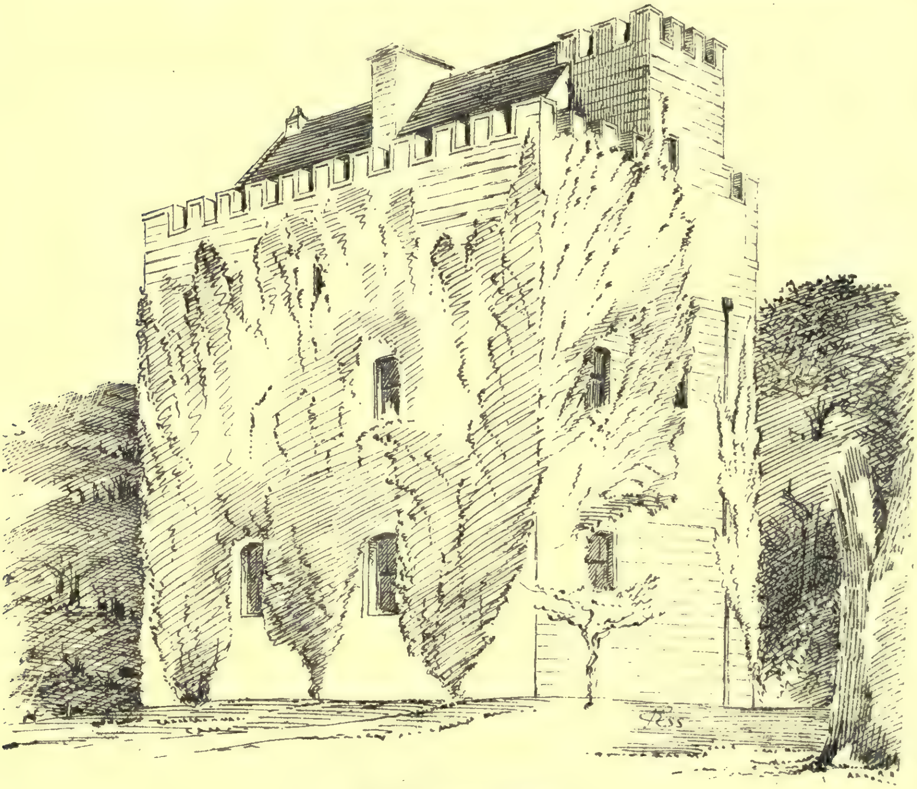


FIG. 79.—Closeburn Castle.

Closeburn has been in the possession of the Kirkpatrick family from about the beginning of the thirteenth century. The romantic incident of the death of the Red Cumyn in 1306, who was stabbed by Roger de Kirkpatrick of Closeburn in the Church of the Greyfriars in Dumfries, is well known, but the present structure could not possibly have been erected till about a century later.

Mr. Craufurd Tait Ramage, in his work entitled *Drumlanrig and the*

Douglases, contending for the antiquity of certain castles against Burton, says: "The ground floor had a well in it, sunk so as to supply the inhabitants at all times with water if they were besieged. It was approached from the upper stories by a stone stair formed in the outer wall." There is now no appearance either of the well or of the stair. Mr. Ramage further refers to traces of walls having been found when the family built a new mansion beside the castle in the beginning of the seventeenth century. These were probably remains of walls of enceinte, and were swept away at that time. It may be mentioned that in the collection of old drawings of Scottish castles belonging to the Royal Scottish Academy, there are two sketches of Closeburn, one of which shows an arched entrance gateway, through which is seen in the distance the walls of enceinte with a round corner tower similar to those at Craigmillar. But the connection of the gateway, walls, and tower with the keep are unfortunately not shown on the sketch. The other drawing shows the loch coming quite close to the castle, as is also the case in Grose's view.

The new mansion was burned down in 1748, when the old keep again became the family residence, till they sold the estate in 1783. "The castle was then occupied," says Mr. Ramage, "by 'Willie Stewart,' the friend and boon companion of Burns, factor to the new proprietor, Dr. James Stewart Menteith," who built another large mansion adjoining in the Renaissance style.

CASSILLIS CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

An ancient keep, standing on the level ground above the steep south bank of the River Doon, about four miles from Maybole and one mile from Cassillis Station. In the time of Bruce the estate belonged to Sir Neil Montgomerie, who remained in possession till the reign of Robert II., "at the quhilk tyme the saidis landis fell to ane lass." The Laird of "Dalrumpill, her nyteboir, come to hir hous of Caissillis and persewit hir be forse to have hir in marrage, the quhilk she wald nocht condiscend to, bot defendit the hous." Kennedy of Dunure came to her relief, slew Dalrymple, carried the heiress off himself, and "maid hir to resing hir landis in the kingis handis in favoris off him." "This was aboutt the thrid yeir off Robertt the Secund, quhilk wes the 1373 year of God."* This castle became the principal residence of the Kennedies of Dunure, who were created Earls of Cassillis in the fifteenth century. The estate still remains in the hands of the Marquis of Ailsa, the 14th Earl of Cassillis. The castle has some interesting memoirs connected with it. It was the scene (in the seventeenth century) of the story celebrated in the ballad of Johnnie Faa, whose glamour enticed away the lady of the house with all her maids. Here, too, George Buchanan resided (1537), as tutor to the Earl Gilbert, and here he wrote his *Somnium*. The original structure (Fig. 80) is a quadrilateral keep of the Second Period, 60 feet in length by 40 feet in width externally, with walls 12 to 13 feet in thickness; but it was greatly altered in the seventeenth century, when the tower at the south-east angle, containing the staircase and the entrance doorway, was added, and the whole of the upper part of the building remodelled (Fig. 81). This is evident from the continuous corbelling under the parapet, the roofed-in angle turrets with their late side shafts, and the balustraded balcony seen in the north-east view. The situation amongst the grand old trees on the gentle banks of the Doon is very charming, and the old castle is one of the most picturesque of the period. A large modern addition has been attached to the castle on the south-east.

---

* *Historie of the Kennedyis*, p. 3.

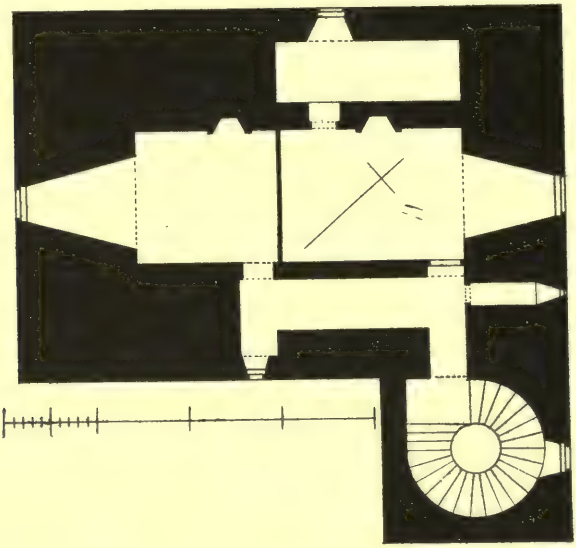


FIG. 80.—Cassillis Castle. Plan.

BALTHAYOCK CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

A massive simple keep of the Second Period. Standing on the summit of a height surmounting a deep ravine above the Carse of Gowrie, it commands an extensive prospect over the valley of the Tay. The castle is about three miles east from Perth and immediately above Kinfauns. It

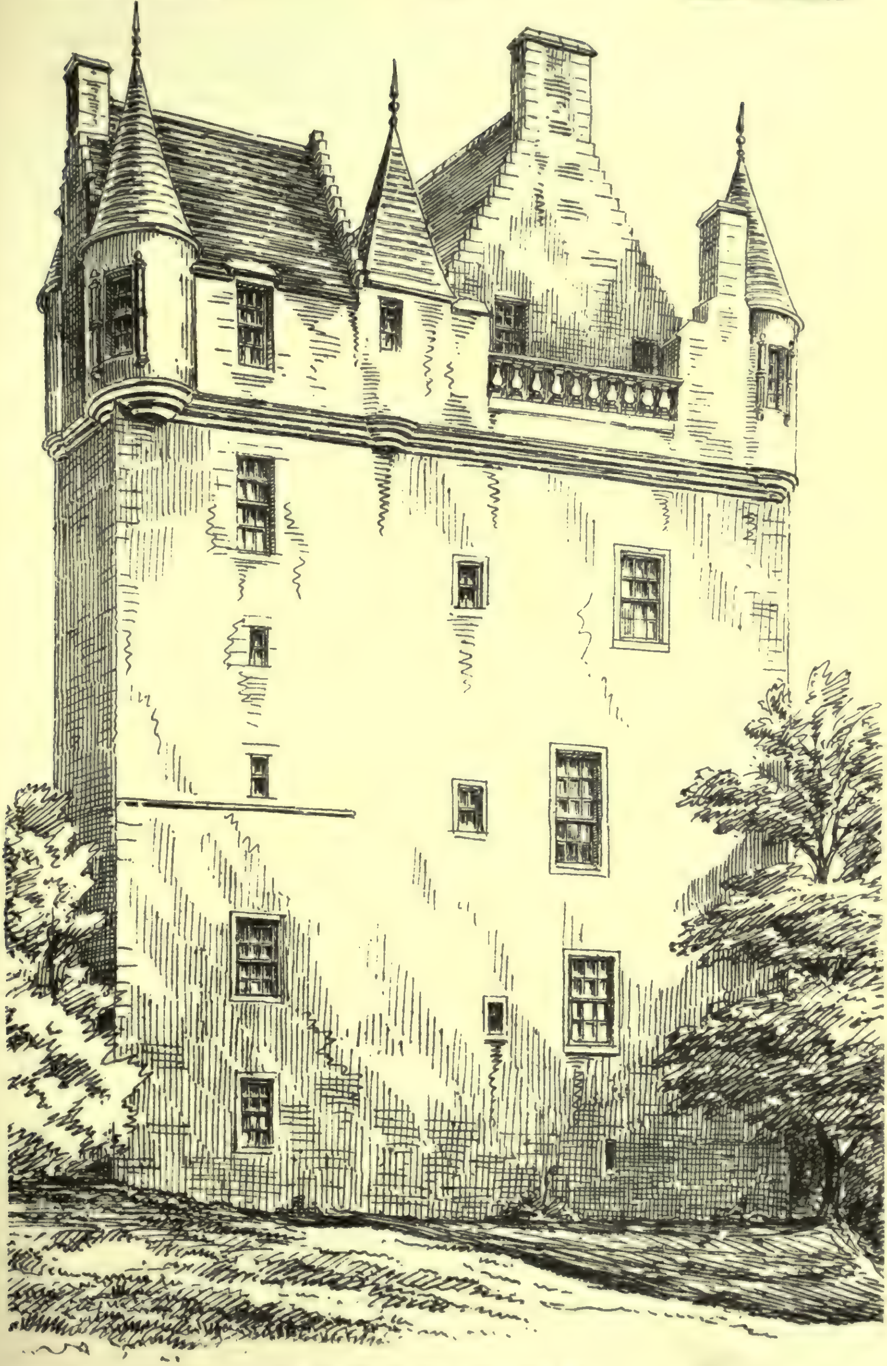


Fig. 81.—Cassillis Castle, from North-East.

was the seat of the family of Blair of Balthayock from the time of William the Lion. This family disputed the Chiefship with Blair of that Ilk in Ayrshire. The keep is of the usual description, being 52 feet by 37 feet, with very thick walls. It is still of considerable height, but has lost its battlements, and is finished with a modern roof. The interior is also modernised, but shows the usual dispositions, the hall being on the first floor, with entrance door at that level, and turnpike stair in an angle to the upper floors. The modern mansion of William Lowson, Esq., the present proprietor, stands near, and the whole place is kept in fine order.

CASTLE DRUMIN, BANFFSHIRE.

The remains of an ancient keep which stood on the height above the junction of the Livet with the Avon, about four miles up from Ballindalloch. It was apparently a simple castle of the Second Period, having walls 7 feet in thickness and measuring about 53 feet by 38 feet. The ground floor was vaulted and provided with loops. There now only remain two walls and a part of the third. The former are preserved as high as the corbels of the parapet, some of which still exist, and are of a plain early form. The situation is fine, commanding three valleys, and the ruin is surrounded with large old trees. This was anciently the seat of the Barons of Strathavon, descended from Alexander Stuart, fourth son of Robert II.

THE OLD MAN OF WICK,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

The ruins of this once extensive castle (Fig. 82) stand on a narrow promontory on the rugged east coast of Caithness-shire, about one and a half miles south of the town of Wick. The situation and plan of the castle (Fig. 83) are very similar to those of Girnigoe, but the buildings are now chiefly reduced to mere grass-grown mounds. The site consists of one of those narrow spits of rock jutting out with perpendicular faces into the sea, which rushes with great force up the "goes" or deep channels on each side of it. The keep—a rectangular mass of rude masonry—occupies the neck of the promontory, which is cut across by a wide ditch. It still stands three stories in height, but there was probably another story above. The arrangement seems to have been the usual one in castles of the Second Period. The basement formed the stores, with only narrow loops ; the first floor contained the hall, with the entrance door at the south-east angle, where the bar-hole still remains ; the windows are very small and narrow ; the upper floors would contain the lord's private apartments. The floors are about 9 feet in height, and the joists rested on ledges all round, formed by the thinning of the wall as it ascended. Beyond the keep a long narrow passage or court passed along the centre of the peninsula, with buildings on each side of it, of which only the foundations can now be traced. These were doubtless similar to the structures arranged in the same way at Girnigoe.

---

* The Plan of this castle has been kindly supplied by the Rev. A. Miller, Buckie.

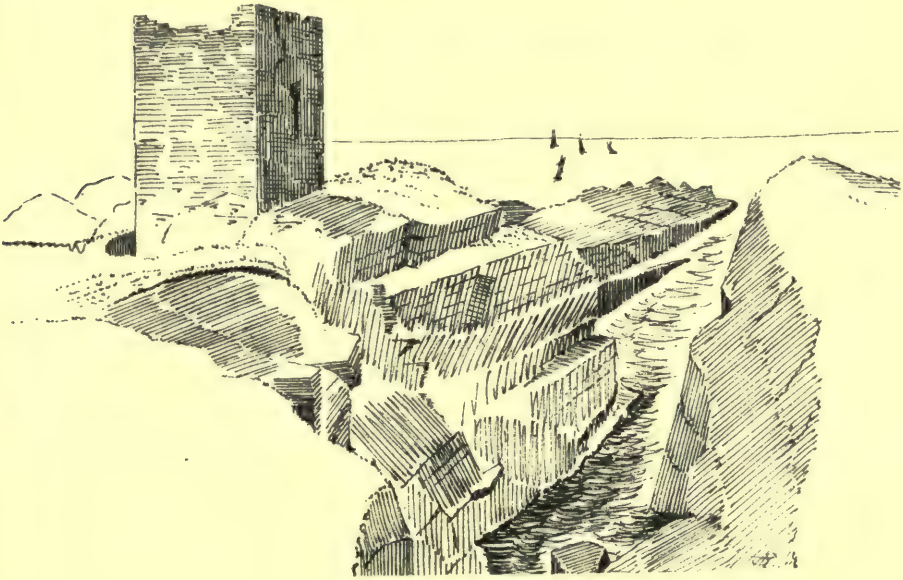


Fig. 82.—The Old Man of Wick, from South-West.

In the fourteenth century this keep was occupied by Sir Reginald de Cheyne, descendant of one of the Norman families who held large estates in the North. The Earl of Sutherland succeeded to the estate by marriage with the heiress of Sir Reginald ; and it was held in later times by the Oliphants, Lord Duffus, and Dunbar of Hempriggs ; but there is no record of the erection of the various structures of which it was once composed. The Old Man of Wick is very simple and rude, and is probably the oldest of all the existing castles of Caithness.

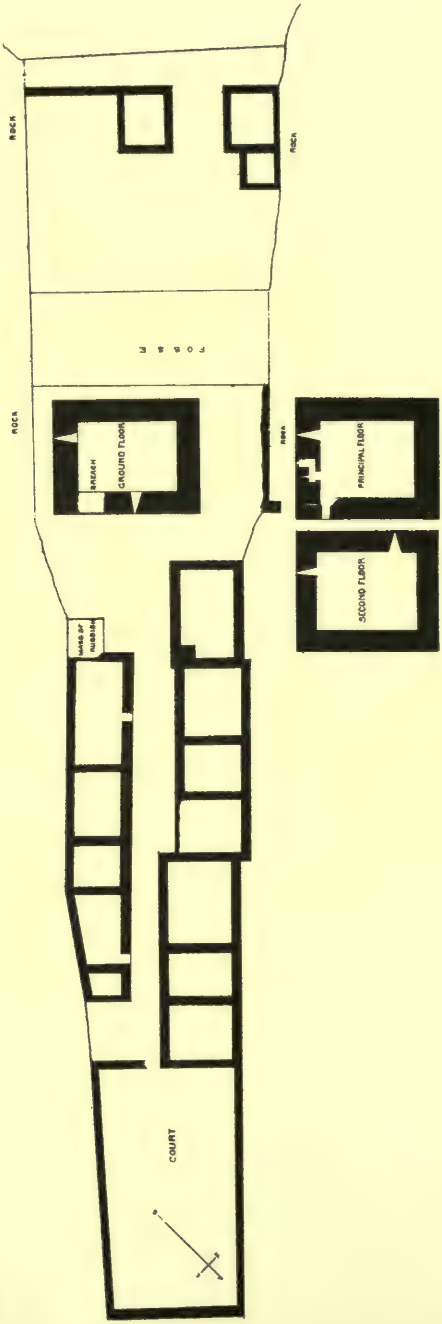


Fig. 83.—The Old Man of Wick. Plans.

BRAAL CASTLE,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

This ancient keep stands on the bank of the Thurso River, six miles south of the town of Thurso, and not far from the junction of the branches of the Highland Railway to Wick and Thurso. The site has been long occupied as a fortress, being conveniently situated for defence by the river and a wet ditch (part of which still exists), and commanding a wide extent of country. Tradition says that a castle on this ground was occupied by Harold, Earl of Caithness, in the thirteenth century, but the style of the building indicates that the existing structure is of a later date, certainly not earlier than the fourteenth century, or Second Period.

The tower (Fig. 84) has the characteristics of that date. It measures about 39 feet by 36 feet, and has walls 8 to 10 feet in thickness. The basement has no external door, the only openings in the walls being two narrow loopholes with wide internal bays, arched over. The first floor contains a hall 22 feet by 19 feet. The entrance door is at the south-west angle of this floor. The windows are small, with wide-arched ingoings provided with stone seats, and there is a garde-robe in the wall. The staircase to the upper floor ascends from the ingoing of the entrance doorway in the thickness of the south-west wall, and at the top of it there seems to have been a door leading to the parapet walk. But the battlements and the whole of the distinctive features of the top of the castle have unfortunately now disappeared. The window and other recesses of the upper floor have straight lintels. The ground floor has not been vaulted, but the Rev. Mr. Miller says the "floors have all been supported on heavy rough corbels, projecting at intervals, all round. Internally the walls seem to have been built with clay. The corbels of

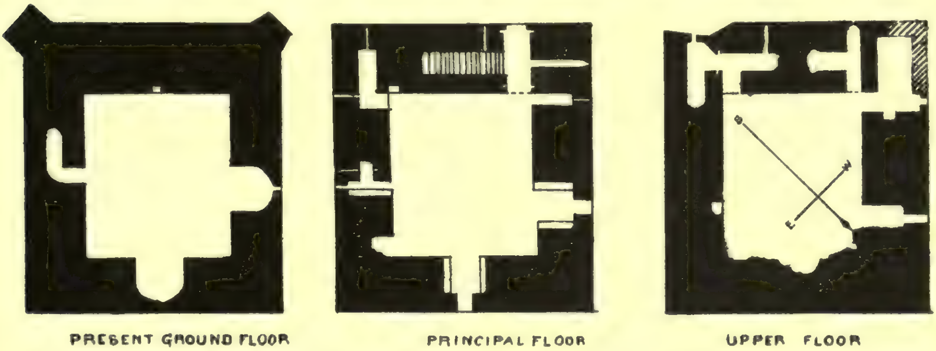


FIG. 84.—Braal Castle. Plans.

---

* The Plans are from drawings kindly supplied by the Rev. A. Miller, Buckie.

the first floor are so large and broad that they pave half of one side several feet across."

The castle belonged to the family of Sinclair, who at a later date seem to have found its accommodation too limited, and proceeded to erect another and more spacious mansion, about 100 feet by 50, in the vicinity. The new house, however, was not carried further than the vaults, which stood unfinished, but in perfect preservation, till 1856, when a modern house was erected above them as a hotel, in connection with the fishings in the River Thurso.

II. L PLANS.

CESSFORD CASTLE, Roxburghshire.

This massive Border stronghold is situated six miles south from Kelso, and about the same distance north-east from Jedburgh. It stands on rising ground sloping upwards from the valley of the Kale Water, and commands a magnificent prospect of the Cheviots towards the south. The castle is in a most ruinous state, being rent in two or three places from top to bottom in such a manner as to suggest the idea of the foundations having sunk. Being situated on the highway of communication between England and Scotland, and consequently exposed to the vicissitudes of war, it was absolutely necessary that this fortress should, for self-preservation, be of unusual solidity. We accordingly find that the construction has been of very great strength, the walls varying in thickness from 12 feet to 13 feet 6 inches, while the keep was surrounded and fortified on all sides with enclosing walls and a moat, at a distance of 40 or 50 feet. Of these walls only a small part, as shown on Plan (Fig. 85), now remains, the other portions having been used as a local quarry. Outside the walls was the moat, which was much more distinct some years ago than now. The castle is of the L Plan. The main block, which lies north and south, measures 63 feet 7 inches by 45 feet 2 inches. The ground floor and first floor were vaulted, as shown on the section (Fig. 86), but both vaults are now gone. Along the south side the castle measures 68 feet 5 inches by 35 feet 7 inches on the east face of the projection. The wing is also vaulted on the ground floor, but at a level 2 or 3 feet lower than the vault of the main building, so as so provide height for the usual entresol in the wing. There are two entrance doorways to the castle, one on the ground level and one on the first floor. The lower entrance doorway is in the re-entering angle of the east wall, and has been secured with two doors, one opening outwards and the other inwards, one of which would, in all probability, be an iron yett. A passage 13 feet 6 inches long through the wall leads directly to the ground floor of the main building, which was again secured with double doors. The lower vault was divided into two stories, the joist holes for the intermediate wooden floor being observable along both sides. The ground floor was feebly lighted with two narrow slits, one at each end (being those shown on the Plan, with steps in the sill), and the floor in the vault above had slightly wider windows, with an additional window in the west wall (also shown on Plan of Ground Floor).

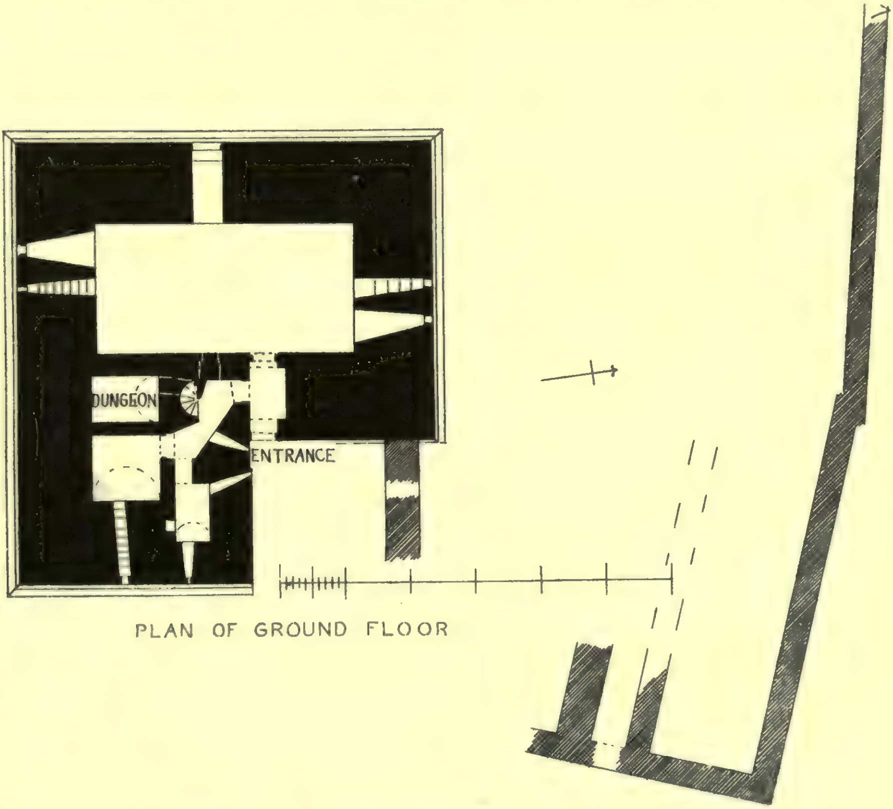


Fig. 85.—Cessford Castle. Plan.

On the left of the entrance passage a door leads into the circular stair which runs to the top of the building, and by a passage to the dark vaulted chambers in the wing. The smaller of these, which is only 6 feet 3 inches high, and the adjoining passage, have each a slit commanding the doorway; the larger chamber seems to have been the guardroom, being near the entrance door and also close to the dungeon. The floor of the latter (now choked with ruins) was probably 6 or 7 feet lower than the adjoining floors, and its arched roof, now fallen, was about 3 feet above the floor of the guardroom. The dungeon was entered by a hatchway in the vault. A door, up a few steps of the circular staircase, leads to the small chamber which contained the hatch. Another door from this staircase leads into the upper floor of the lower vault in the main building. These doors are shown by white lines on the Ground Floor Plan.

The upper or principal entrance to the castle is at the level, or nearly so, of the hall floor (Fig. 86) in the re-entering angle, but it is in the wall of the wing, not in that of the main structure, like the ground floor entrance. It is about 15 feet above the ground, and is checked for two doors, one opening outwards and the other inwards, the latter being secured with a sliding-bar. This entrance was of course reached by a moveable ladder, and in connection with this there will be observed on the face of the east wall and over the lower entrance, nearly at the level of the door-sill, a projecting ledge, which was probably a support for a wooden platform erected here in connection with the defence of this entrance. From the upper doorway an arched passage leads to the stair, off which and up a few steps is the door to the kitchen, which occupies the wing on this floor. A few steps further up conduct to the door of the hall in the main part of the building. The hall measures 39 feet 6 inches by 22 feet, and is well lighted by four windows (three of them

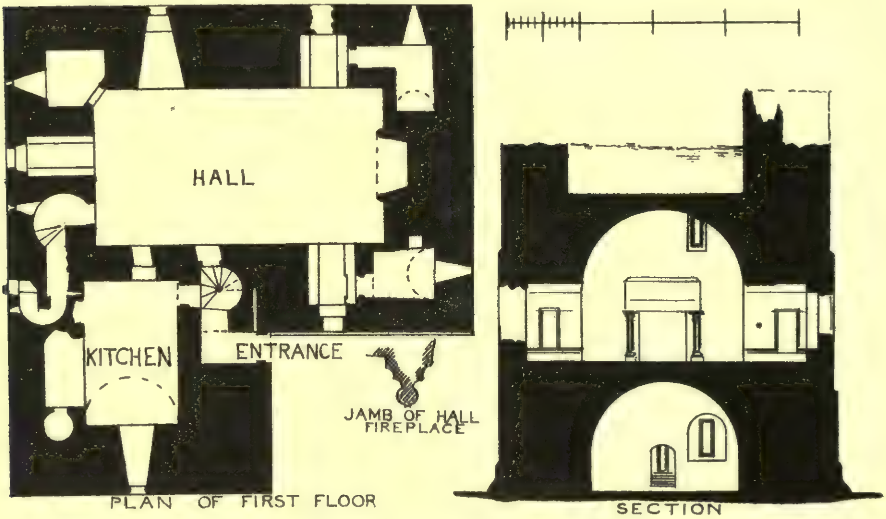


Fig. 86.—Cessford Castle. Plan and Section.

with stone seats), and has a handsome fireplace at the north end, with good moulded shafts and carved cusps (see Fig. 86). Two mural chambers, one on each side of the fireplace, enter from the ingoing of the windows. The floor of these chambers is one step higher than the top of the window seats (see Section), while in the south-west corner another mural chamber enters from the hall at the floor level.

At the south-east corner of the hall a circular recess, which appears on Plan like a corkscrew staircase, leads up a few steps by a passage in the thickness of the wall—first to the entresol over the kitchen (the door to which is shown by white lines on Plan), and second, by a circular passage to a garde-robe in the thickness of the south wall. This part of the wall is very ruinous, but the shoot of the garde-robe still remains. The kitchen in the wing measures 20 feet by 13 feet 3 inches. It is lighted by one window in the east wall, and has a wide fireplace, with an oven on one side, and an ambry with a pointed arched opening on the other. There is a service window between the kitchen and the hall, while communication between them was also obtained by passing through the staircase and up a few steps. The vault of the kitchen having fallen, the floor is encumbered with *débris.* The entresol above the kitchen had a considerable mural chamber in the thickness of the wall over the upper entrance. Above this level there were two floors in the wing, while above the hall vault there was doubtless one other floor, as is apparent from the Section.

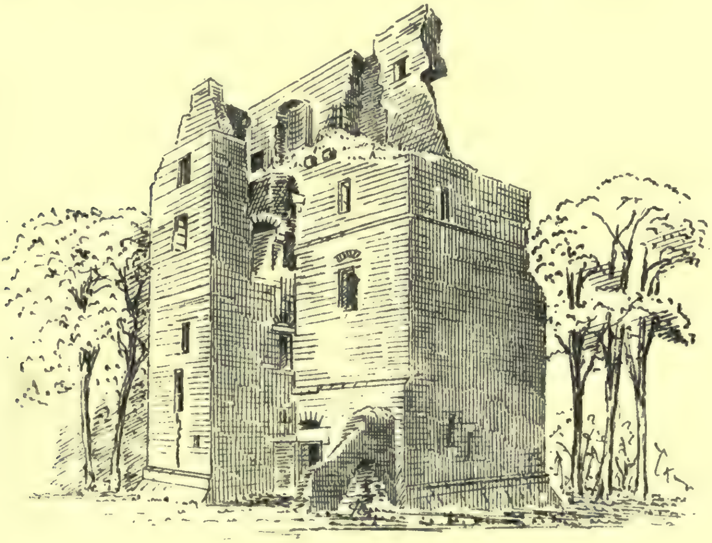


Fig. 87.—Cessford Castle.

On the outer face of the south wall, at a distance of 34 feet from the east corner, there is an irregular upright joint in the masonry, commencing at a height from the ground, of about 10 feet, which at first sight would lead one to suppose that the wing was an after-building; but a minute examination of the work shows that this was not the case, but that the portion of the wall included in the 34 feet must have been delayed in execution from some cause now unknown. The broad splay and dressed corner at the base (Fig. 87) are rather rare features, and indicate an early date.

Cessford Castle recalls those of Borthwick and Dundonald in the massive construction of its walls, although the external masonry is much inferior to that of Borthwick. The general kitchen arrangements of the latter are very similar to those here, allowance being made for the disparity in size of the two edifices.

The barony of Cessford belongs to the Duke of Roxburghe, and it appears to have been in the possession of his ancestors—the Kers—since about the middle of the fourteenth century, although some slight discrepancies have arisen as to the exact date.* There is no record of the building of the castle, but, according to the author of the *Memorie of the Somervills*, who wrote in 1679, it seems to have been in existence at the end of the fourteenth century. While we do not know from what source he gathered his information, we are inclined to give credit to the view that this is a fourteenth-century castle, which has doubtless been heightened at a later date.

In the *Memorie*† we read that "Robert the Second, dying at his castle of Dundonald upon the nyneteinth day of Apryle, 1390, before his death ther was a peace made betwext England and France for the space of seven years, wherin Scotland was also comprehended.‡ This peace gave opportunitie to the gentlemen that had ther estates lying upon the border to seek eftir soe much of ther rent as could be recovered in these broken tymes, wherin for the most part the country thereabout was harassed by the English and Scots, it being the common road for both, when they intended any invasione upon the midle marches. John Barrone of Carnwath, being at this tyme ordering his affaires in the barronie of Lintoune, was invited over, by his cussing Sir Robert Kerr of Cessefoord, to the castle of Cessefoord, then his residence, distant from the tower of Lintoune, upon the other syde of the watter of Kaill, some two myles or thereby. When at dinner, they had the first newes of King Robert the Second his death, by ane expresse that had come from Clidsdale to John Barrone of Carnwath, sent from his lady, to give him advertisement of her oune sickness, and how desyreous she was of his speedy returne."

---

* See the *History and Antiquities of Roxburghshire*, by A. Jeffrey, Vol. III. pp. 90 and 334.

† Vol. I. p. 143.

‡ In 1389 a truce was established between England and France, and accepted by Scotland.—Burton, Vol. II. p. 368.

The castle was besieged by Surrey in May 1523, and he bears testimony to the massive strength of the walls, whose remains we see in part before us still, in a letter to Henry VIII., in which he says: "I was very glad of the same appointment (capitulation) for in maner I sawe not howe it wolde have been won if they within wold have contynued their deffending."

The following is the account of the siege given by Jeffrey, and is interesting from its showing the nature of siege operations in the time of Henry VIII.:—

"In the month of May, 1523, the castle was besieged by Surrey, in the absence of its owner, with a numerous army, well provided with powerful ordnance, with which he battered the donjon with little effect. While the guns were playing against the castle, the Lord Leonard, Sir Arthur Darcy, Sir William Parr, and others, by means of scaling ladders, entered the barnkin, where they suffered severely from the iron guns of the castle and stones cast down upon them. They then attempted to scale the donjon, while the archers and ordnance kept the besieged engaged; but notwithstanding all the efforts of the besiegers, they could not prevail against the castle, which was gallantly defended. At last, when Surrey was despairing of success, the warden came within a mile of the castle, and not knowing how matters stood within the castle, but fearing the worst, offered to give up the place on his men being allowed to leave with their bag and baggage, to which Surrey was but too glad to accede, as he could not have taken the castle by force of arms.

"On the castle being delivered up, it was thrown down by the ordnance, and, while the destruction of its walls was going on, another party went on to Whitton Fort and cast it down. In 1545 Cessforthe, Cessfortheburn, and Cessfort maynes are in the list of places destroyed by the army of the Earl of Hertford. In 1666 Henry Hall of Hanghead and a number of Covenanters were imprisoned in the castle. It is said that the castle ceased to be the dwelling-place of the Kers after 1650."

The "throwing down" and "destruction" of the castle just referred to are, as is indeed apparent from the ruins, to be understood in the usual limited sense, such expressions being invariably employed to denote only the demolition of the defences of a fortress so as to render the place untenable.

DALHOUSIE CASTLE,* MIDLOTHIAN.

Beautifully situated on a wooded promontory on the north bank of the Esk, about two and a half miles south-west from Dalkeith, this ancient seat of the Ramsays—although considerably altered and modernised, so as to render it suitable for a nobleman's residence at the present day—still retains a good deal of its old character and appearance. In approaching the

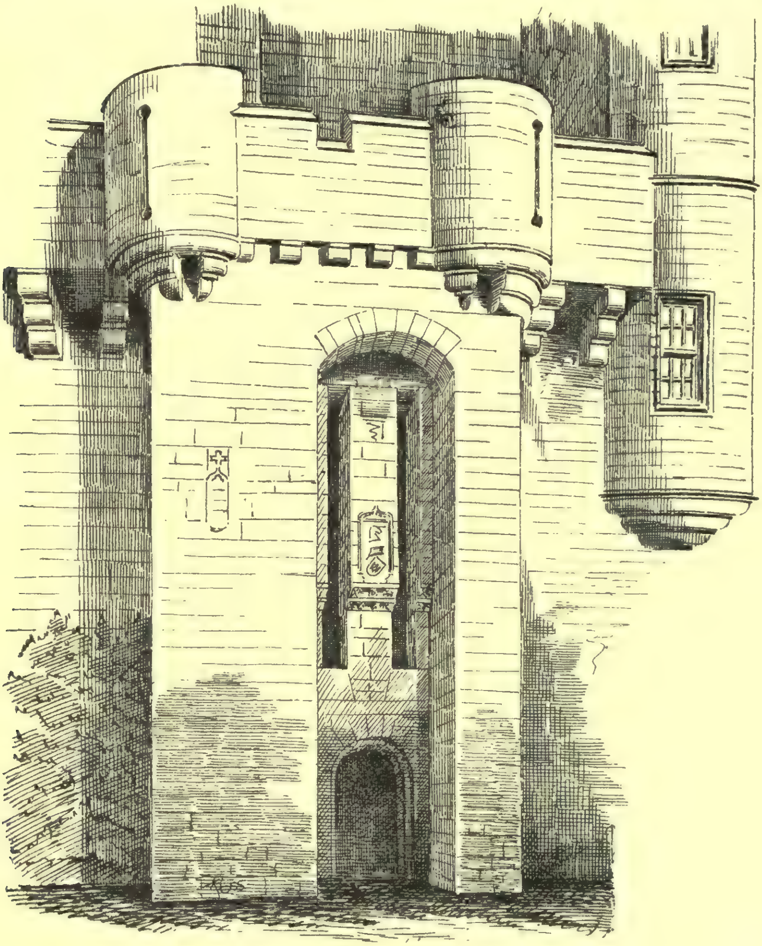


FIG. 83.—Dalhousie Castle. Entrance Doorway.

---

* We have to thank John Bryce, Esq., Architect, Edinburgh, for the use of Plans of this castle.

castle from the north, the first thing which meets the eye is the ancient and noble mediæval gateway (Fig. 88), with its arched and machicolated recess for the portcullis, and long apertures for the beams which raised the drawbridge, between which are the arms and crest of the family, carved on a panel over the entrance (Fig. 89). The gateway is flanked on the left by a great round tower (Fig. 90). This tower, which is 32 feet in diameter, formed the defence of the north-east angle of a great enclosure (Fig. 91), 120 feet from north to south by 110 feet from east to west, surrounded with a wall of enceinte 8 feet in thickness. The site slopes gradually to the south and west, on which sides it is protected by a sudden and precipitous drop of the ground to the level of the flat meadow by the river-side. The great round tower thus stands as the guardian of the castle at the point where the site is weakest, although the whole was formerly cut off from the surrounding ground by a deep ditch, which, however, has now been filled up. The relics of the appliances for working the drawbridge, still visible in the ancient gateway, show that the fosse passed in front of the entrance within the enceinte; but detached from it stood the keep—a structure of the L form—the main body of which was 62 feet long by 37 wide, with a wing 29 feet by 20. The modern drawing-room on the first floor (Fig. 91) still occupies the position of the ancient hall, and is 50 feet long by 21 feet wide, with three windows in deep recesses in the massive west wall. The castle has evidently borne a considerable resemblance to Craigmillar, in the same county, both as regards the general form of the keep and that of the enceinte. The interior of the keep has, however, been very greatly altered, in order to render it a commodious modern mansion, but the main walls and divisions may still be traced in the basement floor (Fig. 91). The entrance was in the re-entering angle of the main block. It was on the level of the courtyard and passed into a short passage, from which access was obtained to three vaulted cellars. The entrance doorway and the doors of these cellars have all pointed arches. The circular staircase (which seems to have been where shown on the Basement Plan) was approached through the southmost of these vaulted chambers, which was probably a guardroom, and ascended to the hall, and most likely to the upper floors and battlements, being carried up, like those at Craigmillar, in the thickness of the wall. The wing seems to have contained the prison on the ground floor. It was entered from a trap in an intermediate wooden floor, constituting a guardroom, of which the door and window still exist. The guardroom would enter off the main staircase.

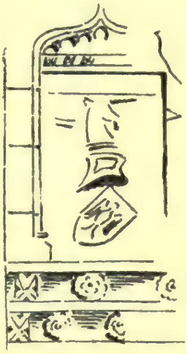


FIG. 89.—Dalhousie Castle. Arms over Entrance.

At a later period an addition (shown by hatched lines on Plans) was

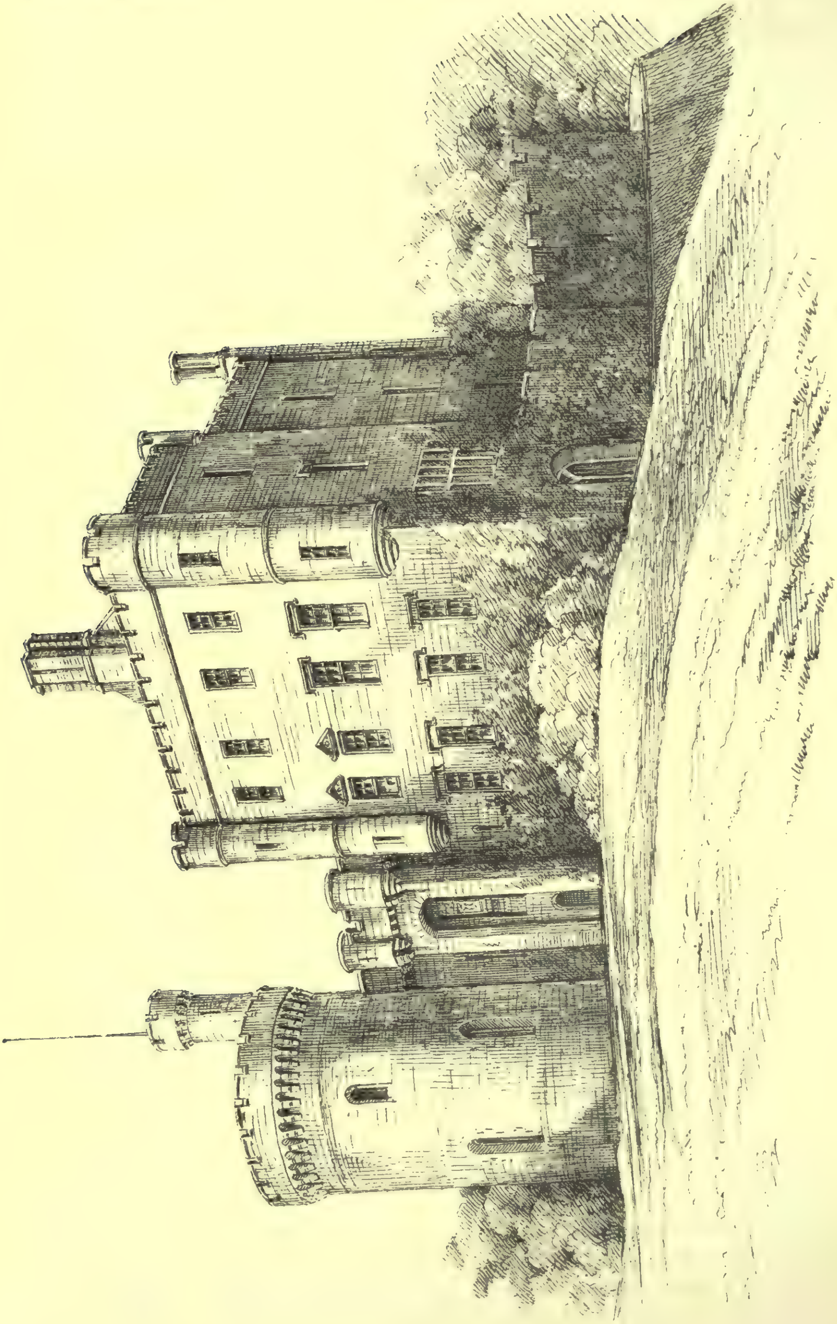


FIG. 90.—Dalhousie Castle, from North-West.

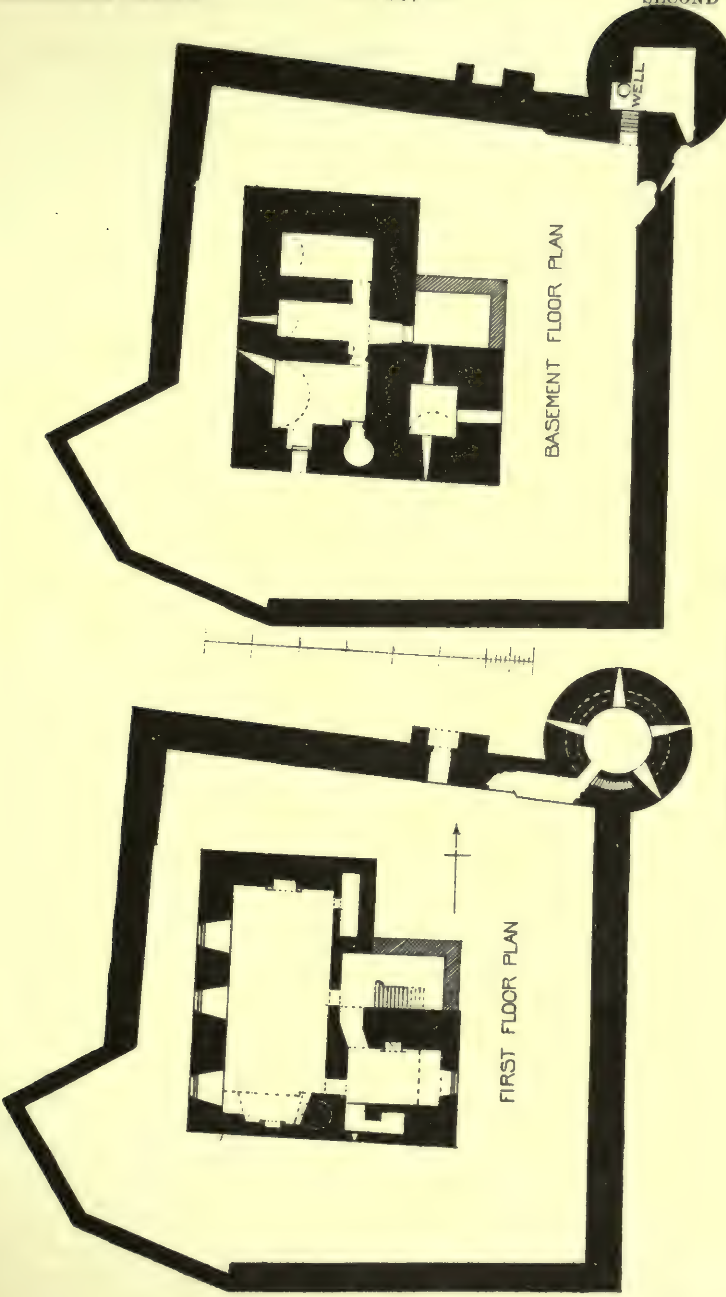


Fig. 91.—Dalhousie Castle. Plans.

made, which partly fills up the re-entering angle and obscures the entrance doorway. The object of this addition evidently was to provide a good entrance lobby and staircase, such as were common in the seventeenth century. That that was the date of the addition is apparent from the arms and initials enclosed in scrolls still visible (in the midst of modern additions) on the upper part of the wall (Fig. 92). These show the Ramsay arms (an eagle displayed sable on a field azure), and the initials of Sir George Ramsay, who was created a Lord of Parliament by James VI. in 1618, and those of his wife.

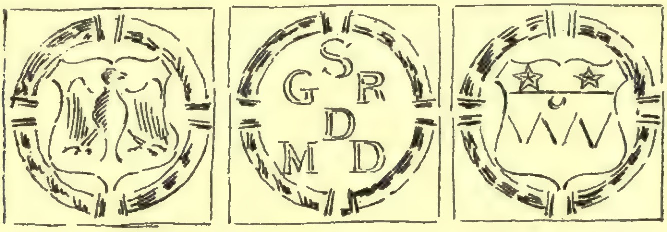


FIG. 92.—Dalhousie Castle. Panels on Staircase Wall.

The additions carried out in the seventeenth century were continued by Lord Ramsay's son William, who was created Earl of Dalhousie by Charles I. in 1633. His initials and coronet, together with those of his wife, occur in small pediments over two of the windows of the north front (Fig. 90), being those nearest the portcullis gateway, and on a level with the parapet over it.

The great round tower at the north-east angle of the enceinte is still unaltered on the basement floor, where it is of the form shown in Fig. 91, and contains a well. Access to the upper floors of this tower was obtained by a stair which circled round in the thickness of the wall, as shown by dotted lines. The inner portion of the wall has now been removed, so as to enlarge the rooms in the tower.

The whole space formerly occupied by the courtyard is now covered with buildings, but the external character of the enceinte is still fairly preserved. The postern in the south-east wall has now been built up, but its position is still traceable. A good view of the south-west side of the castle is given by Grose, "as it appeared before the last alterations," showing the walls of enceinte and postern, with its towers and defences all complete. From this one may conceive the grandeur of the pile which is now lost to us.

The lands of Dalhousie, or "Dalwolsy," have been in the possession of the distinguished family of Ramsay since the twelfth century, when they were granted to them by David I., and the present site has no doubt borne a succession of fortresses. In 1400 the castle was successfully defended by Sir Alexander Ramsay against Henry IV. In 1648 it was occupied by Cromwell, who addressed some of his letters from it.

RAVENSCRAIG CASTLE,* ABERDEENSHIRE.

This castle, anciently called the Craig of Inverugie, is situated a few miles from Peterhead, on the precipitous banks of the River Ugie, which flows along its north side. The castle is strongly situated, and was evidently defended by a moat.

In a published lecture by William Boyd, Esq., F.R.S.E., entitled "Old Inverugie," it is stated that "on the inner edge of the moat there exist the remains of a dyke formed of large stones, which had served as a defence on that quarter against assault; and three transverse dykes, the remains of which still exist, had proved serious impediments to a hostile party endeavouring to obtain access by the moat. Beyond the ditch, but in its immediate vicinity, the ground is broken up into small rocky ravines, on the ridges of which there are still discernible traces of mounds and earthworks evidently designed for purposes of defence."

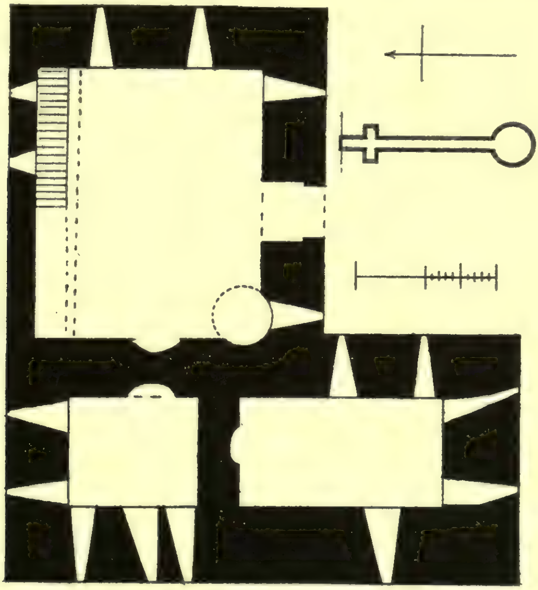


FIG. 93.– Ravenscraig Castle. Plan.

The walls of the keep (Fig. 93) are of great thickness, ranging from 11 feet to 9 feet, and are pierced on all sides by narrow arrowlets in the form of a cross, a shape which generally indicates considerable antiquity.

---

* For the Plan and details connected therewith given in the following description we are indebted to Mr. Reid, Windmill, Peterhead.

A drawing of one of these is given along with the Plan (Fig. 93). It is about 3 feet 9 inches high by 2½ inches of opening.

Ravenscraig is of the L Plan, and measures 83 feet from east to west, and 73 feet from north to south, the breadth of the main body being 45 feet and that of the wing 36 feet. It is now in a state of complete ruin, and the interior is piled up with stones and fallen masonry, all the available dressed stones having been extracted and carried off upwards of fifty years ago, and the remainder damaged or cast down. The entrance was on the south side near the re-entering angle. There was evidently a door in the south front at the first floor level, as shown in Fig. 94.* The whole of the ground floor was vaulted, but the arches have all fallen except that of the south-west chamber, which is still entire and is about 10 feet high. The doors from the various compartments are not shown on the Plan, as from the ruinous condition of the place their position cannot be accurately determined. Opposite the entrance door, in the thickness of the north wall, a straight flight of steps led up to the first floor, where it stopped. The inner part of this wall, indicated by dotted lines on the Plan, was doubtless built of good masonry, but has been removed. There was a circular stair to the upper floors in the thickness of the wall at the re-entering angle. This stair, the position

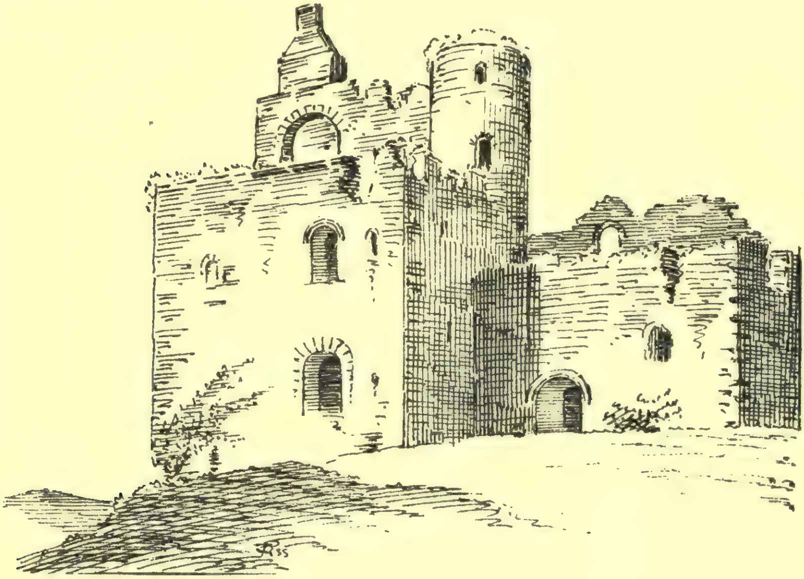


FIG. 94.—Ravenscraig Castle, from South-East.

---

* This view is copied from an old engraving, probably made about the beginning of this century, kindly lent us by William Brand, Esq., Inverugie.

of which is indicated on the Plan, rose to a considerable height above the walls in the form of a turret, as seen in the view (Fig. 94). The castle has not now the complete appearance it presents in the view. On this point Mr. Boyd says: "Its external appearance has even within my recollection undergone considerable change, and at an earlier date a round tower, rising from the interior of the building, the massive ruins of which are still discernible, had imparted to it a picturesque feature which is now lost."

Mr. Boyd further states that "an apartment still exists, constructed in the thickness of the western wall, which has been used as an oratory or small chapel, and, within my recollection, its ceiling still exhibited simple yet effective decorations in colours of red, black, and yellow."

There were three upper floors, but they are now inaccessible. There are four fireplaces in the castle, three of them being on the first floor, in the positions shown by the curved recesses on the Plan, and the fourth one was on the third floor. The two shown back to back are on the first floor. The walls as they now stand are about 40 feet in height. The holes in the inside walls for the insertion of strong joists for supporting the wooden floors are visible opposite each other at the top.

It is not known who built this castle, but quite a fabulous antiquity is claimed for it by local writers. Mr. Boyd does not hesitate to set it down as having been built early in the twelfth century by a Norman family surnamed Le Neym.

The property seems to have been in the possession of the Norman family of Cheyne, probably from about the middle of the thirteenth century till about the middle of the fourteenth century, when the male line ended and the place passed by marriage into the possession of the Keiths. This castle has considerable affinity with others of the L Plan belonging to the Second Period, such as Craigmillar, Cessford, &c., and was therefore probably erected by the Keiths during that period. In the sixteenth century the Keiths also built the neighbouring castle of Inverugie, which became the chief residence of the Marischal or elder branch of the family. Mr. Boyd refers to a charter granted in April, 1589, by the Earl to John Keith, eldest lawful son and apparent heir of Andrew Keith of Ravenscraig, of the manor, fortalice, and castle of Ravenscraig, and in the same year it is recorded that King James VI. "was at the Craig of Inverugie at the laird's daughter's marriage."

PORTINCROSS CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A ruin, situated on a rough but level rocky platform, which juts into the Frith of Clyde about two miles from West Kilbride Railway Station.

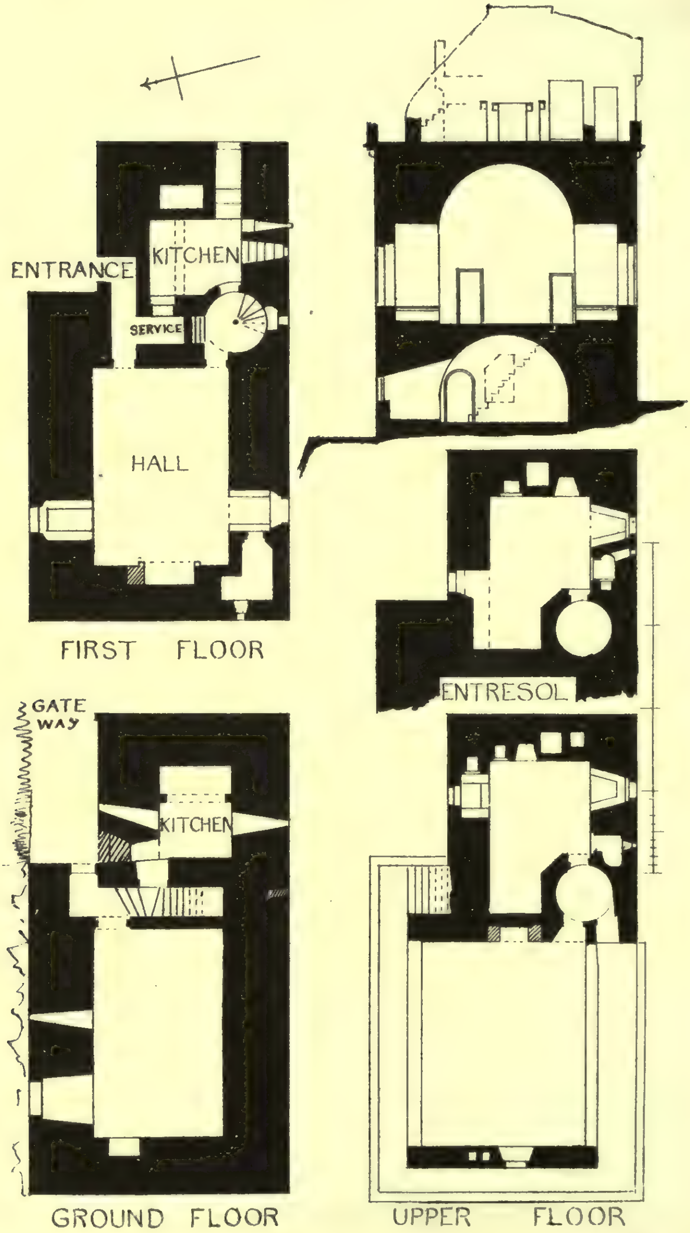


Fig. 95.—Portincross Castle. Plans and Section.

Although on a low situation (the rocks being only a few feet above high-water level), it is a conspicuous object to all voyagers on the Clyde. On the land side the site is overshadowed by the high and precipitous cliffs of Ardneil, densely covered with coppice-wood. The castle is a fine example of an early Scottish stronghold, and, although entirely neglected, is in a fair state of preservation. The Plan (Fig. 95) is somewhat peculiar, the wing being placed at the end of the oblong keep and not at the side, as is usual in buildings of the L Plan. The main block measures 58 feet 1 inch from east to west by 31 feet in breadth, and is about 35 feet 6 inches high to the parapet walk, above which it rises about 15 feet more to

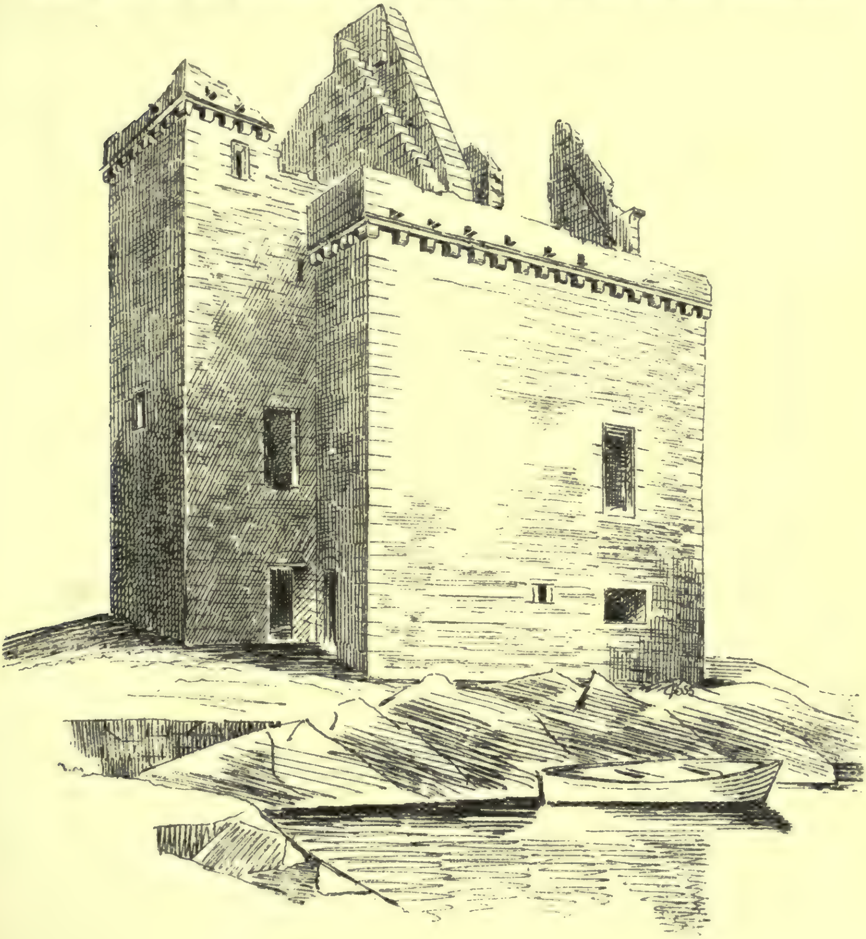


FIG. 96.—Portincross Castle, from North-East.

the top of the existing masonry of the smaller limb, which is higher than the main portion (Fig. 96). There is an entrance doorway on the ground floor, and another on the first floor, both being in the re-entering angle, but on different faces. The whole of the ground floor is vaulted, as well as the hall upon the first floor (see Section, Fig. 95).

In approaching the castle it is apparent that there has been a wall containing an outer gateway between it and the edge of the rock; the checked rybat of the jamb being wrought on one angle of the building. A path about 8 feet 6 inches wide leads to the door, inside of which a steep and dark straight flight of steps leads in the thickness of the wall to the first floor, where it terminates, and from the landing a wheel-stair in the south wall leads to the top. The central wall containing the staircase divides the castle into two parts. The large apartment on the ground floor has the rock for its pavement, and seems as if it had at one time been a stable. The large window at the north-west angle (which, however, is doubtless an insertion), is protected by being opposite a place where the water is deep. All the other windows on this floor are easily accessible, but they are mere slits.

A peculiarity of this structure is that such a small building should have two kitchens, one on the ground floor and the other on the first floor. It may have been considered necessary, in a castle which was frequently inhabited by royalty, that a kitchen should not only be conveniently placed for the hall, but also that another kitchen should be provided for the servants and retainers, who would probably be somewhat numerous. It will further be observed from the Plans that servants or others entering by the lower door could reach the upper floors and battlements without going through the hall and disturbing its occupants; while all entering by the upper door had to go through the hall. The dark lower kitchen is 8 feet 8 inches wide by 6 feet 9 inches long, or, with the arched fireplace, 11 feet 2 inches long. A rough doorway has been slapped (as shown by hatched lines on the Ground Plan) into this kitchen from the outside. That an opening should have been cut through here during the later occupation of the castle is not to be wondered at, as the original entrance to this kitchen off the stair, with steps up and down in the dark passage, is very awkward. At the top of the stair to the first floor, a door on the right hand leads into the hall, and another on the left into the upper kitchen. The hall is 24 feet long by 16 feet 6 inches wide, and 19 feet 4 inches to the top of the vault. There seems to have been an upper room in the vault, reached by a doorway from a landing in the wheel-stair, but it is now built up. A large window over the hall fireplace gave light to this apartment in the vault. The hall itself is lighted by two large windows with stone seats, that on the south side having evidently been enlarged at a later date. A mural chamber at the south-west angle enters off one of these windows. A service window opens from the kitchen into a recess adjoining the entrance passage. At the top of the wheel-stair there are two doorways, both leading into the main block, one into a chamber in the roof space over the hall, and the other into the parapet walk which runs round the building. After passing round this walk, a flight of steps about 6 feet wide is reached leading up to the parapet walk of the wing, which is about 8 feet higher than the walk of the main block. This additional height permits of the introduction of two floors above the kitchen, and there was besides a place in the attic, which has evidently been enlarged at some later period by raising the parapet on the south side and including the walk in the room (Fig. 97). These rooms in the tower were evidently bedrooms, and are provided with fireplaces and garde-robes.

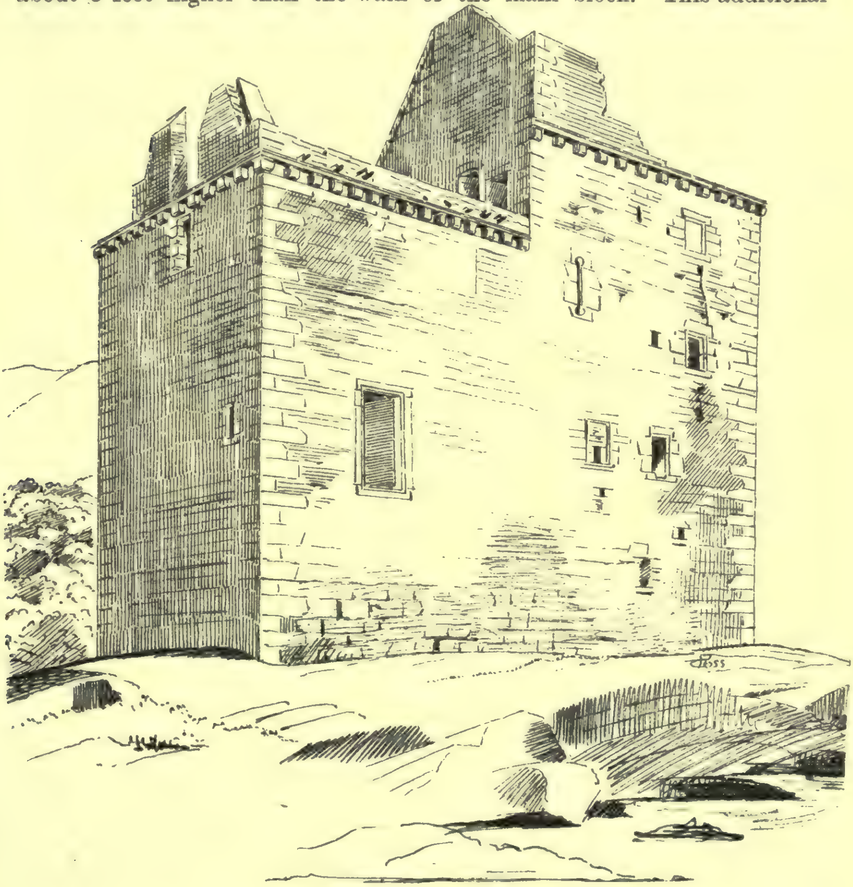


FIG. 97.—Portincross Castle, from South-West.

The following interesting extract from the *House of Rowallan* (p. 68), serves to throw some light on the history of Portincross :—

"Adam More de Rowallan is a witness to a charter by Robert II. 'Fergusio de Foulertone de arane terras nostras de Orqwhonyne,' &c. 'Apud Arnele 26to die Novembris anno Regni notri secundo (1372). 'Charter in the possession of Captain John Fullerton of Kilmichail, Arran, 'lineal representative of Fergus the grantee.'

"Portincross Castle, the principal messuage of the barony of Arnele, and doubtless the place where this charter received the royal signature, is still pretty entire.

"This fortalice has been rendered memorable by the frequency of the visits of the first Stuart sovereign to it, as the many charters which received his signature within its venerable walls do attest.—*Vide* Reg. Mag. Sigilli, *passim.* Portincross, with its appropriate barony of Arnele, was conferred by the great Bruce, in the first year of his reign (1306), on Sir Robert Boyd of Kilmarnock, with whom and his descendants, the Boyds of Portincross, it remained till 1737."

The castle was abandoned shortly after the restoration of Charles II., after which it was occupied by fishermen and other inferior tenants, until about the year 1739, when, having been unroofed in what was termed "the windy January," it was consigned to ruin and decay.*

Although rather more complicated in its arrangements than usually happens in castles of the Second Period, this structure seems to belong to that date. Some of the original arrangements have, however, afterwards been modified.

FRAGMENTARY REMAINS.

The following are the partial ruins of a few exceptional castles which seem to have been built somewhat after the style of the fortresses of the First Period, viz., with a strong wall of enceinte, which probably surrounded a keep. Examples of similar structures exist at Craigmillar and Dalhousie, where walls of enceinte, with angle towers of considerable extent and strength, still enclose keeps of the Second Period. In the following instances the keeps have almost entirely disappeared, but portions of the walls of enceinte still survive. It is of course impossible to be sure of the date of these fragments, but they are here introduced as apparently the most appropriate place for them.

DUCHAL CASTLE, Renfrewshire.

Little remains of this ancient stronghold, and what still exists is so buried in thick wood at the bottom of the valley of the River Gryfe as to be scarcely discoverable. The site (Fig. 98), which is about two miles south-west from Kilmalcolm, consists of a detached mass of rock almost entirely surrounded by the deep ravine, through which run the river and a confluent. The sides of the rocky site are either perpendicular for a height of about 20 feet or very precipitous. The whole position, which is of considerable extent—being about 70 yards in length from east to west, by 30 yards wide—has been enclosed with a strong wall of enceinte, portions of which still remain. Outside of this wall to the west the neck of the peninsula has been cut across by a deep ditch. The entrance gateway has probably been at the north-west angle (marked A on Plan). The general surface of the enclosure is fairly level, but at the south-east angle a precipitous pinnacle rises about 20 feet above the courtyard. On this seems to have stood the keep, the foundations of which, surrounded by a higher wall, are yet traceable.

---

* Paterson's *Ayrshire Families,* Vol. I. p. 120.

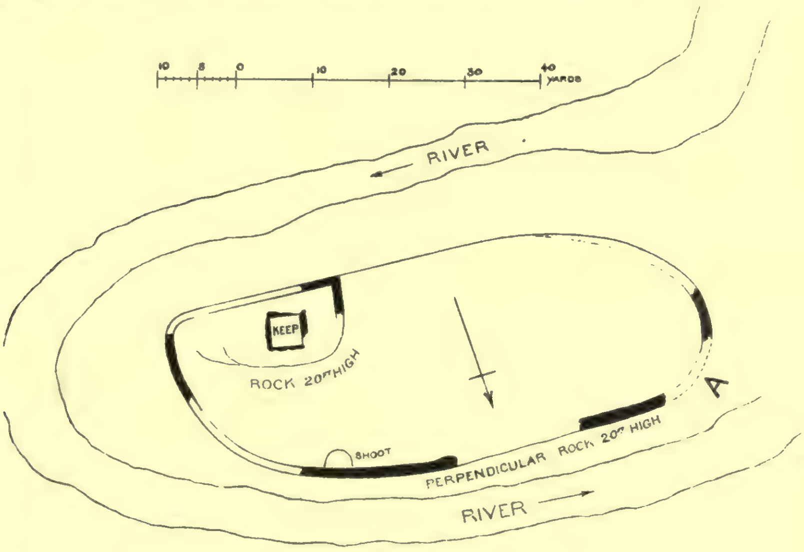


Fig. 98.—Duchal Castle. Plan.

The wall of enceinte, although greatly demolished, has been of a much stronger character than the ordinary enclosing walls of courtyards, and may possibly be the remains of a thirteenth-century castle. The keep, however, was not likely so old, but in its present state of dilapidation it cannot be further described. The whole castle is most probably a structure of the Second Period. The estate belonged from the thirteenth century to the family of Lyle, the representative of which was raised to the peerage in 1446 as Lord Lyle. In 1544 the property passed to the Porterfield family.

BALLUMBIE CASTLE,* Forfarshire.

This ruined stronghold, in Murroes parish, is situated about four miles north-east from Dundee. It has been an extensive castle, consisting of walls of enceinte, with round towers at the corners. Two of these towers still exist (Fig. 99), with the connecting curtain between, as well as one of the side walls. The castle measures about 70 feet over the towers, and the ruins of the return wall extend to about the same length; the height of these walls as they now stand is about 15 feet.

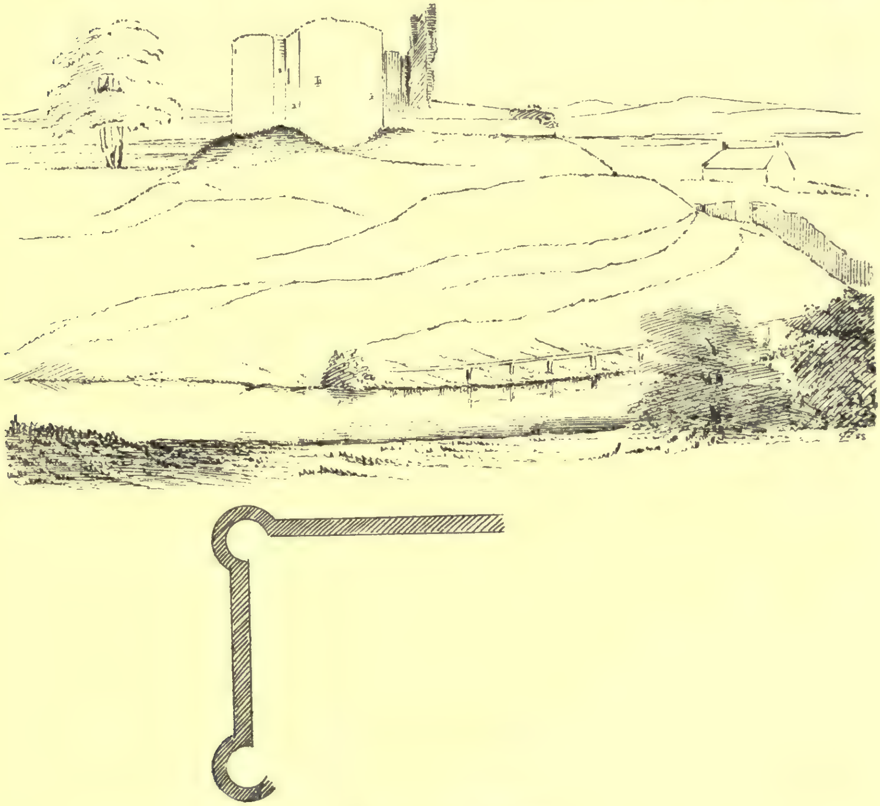


Fig. 99.—Ballumbie Castle.

The barony of Ballumbie was in olden times possessed by a family of the name of Lovell, and in the east wall there is a carved stone divided into six compartments, placed in two rows. The centre shield in the upper row contains the Lovell arms—"three piles surmounted of a fesse waved" (*Nisbet*, Vol. I. p. 203). On the lower series the middle shield is blank; the dexter shield has over it the letters M. M., and contains in chief six fleurs-de-lis, and a lion rampant in base, apparently the Monorgan arms (see *Stodart*, Vol. I. plate 115). Over the sinister shield are the initials I. S., and the shield bears three lions' heads, similar to what is found on a stone in the parish church, with the word "Scote" over it. From Laing's *Scottish Seals*, Nos. 720, 721, 724, and Nisbet's *Heraldry*, Vol. I. p. 303, it appears that we have here the arms of the Scotts of Balwearie.

---

* The accompanying Plan of Ballumbie is by A. Johnston, Esq., architect, Dundee, and the view is copied from an old drawing in the collection of the Royal Scottish Academy, Edinburgh; while for the historical notes we are indebted to the Rev. James Nicoll, Murroes.

The first wife of Henry Lovell (in 1556) was one of that family, whose initials are represented by the above I. S.; she died, and before 1561 he appears to have married one of the family of Monorgan, whose initials and arms are above mentioned, while the date is carved on the two extreme upper spaces thus, M^{o} V^{c} lvi. To judge from the fragment of the castle remaining, it may have belonged to the fourteenth or fifteenth century, as it appears to be a portion of an enclosing wall similar to that of Craigmillar or Boghall; and it is possible that this stone may be a later insertion. The Lovells continued in possession of Ballumbie till the beginning of the seventeenth century.

TINNIES CASTLE, PEEBLESSHIRE.

This remarkable ruin is situated on a steep detached hill overlooking Drummelzier Haugh and Merlin's Grave on the south side of the Tweed, about eight miles above Peebles. It has consisted of a quadrangular enclosing wall between 60 and 70 feet square, with round towers 18 feet in diameter at each angle. The tower at the northern angle still exists for about 5 feet in height, and has three shot-holes in it. The foundation of the western tower is visible, and there are traces of the other two. The walls of the towers are about 4 feet thick, and the curtains between are about 5 feet thick. The space within is covered with enormous heaps of stones and fragments of walls, probably the ruins of the dwellings within the enceinte.

In its general outline this structure (Fig. 100) bears some resemblance to the castles of the First Period, but from the thinness of the wall of the surviving round tower, and from its containing shot-holes, it seems to be of later date. The curtain walls, however, are thicker, and may possibly be portions of an original strength of the thirteenth century, to which round towers have been added at a subsequent period. Tradition gives the castle a very ancient origin, and it has been identified with the Alteutha of Ossian, the residence of Dunthalmo, who was attacked and slain by Ossian at the gate of his castle.* It was probably the strength of the Tweedies, a powerful clan in the upper valley of the Tweed, before they built their castle of Drummelzier on the plain below.

---

* *Celtic Magazine*—Letter by Hately Waddell, January 1882.

When Cardonnel published his views about a century ago, one of the walls and two of the towers were in much better preservation than at present.

As the precipitous nature of the site renders the building nearly inaccessible on all sides, it must have been a place of great strength.

Dr. Chambers mentions* that Tinnies was destroyed by royal warrant in 1592. But this warrant, which requires William Stewart of Traquire to "dimolois, and cause be dimoloist and cussen down to the ground, the place and houss of Tynnies," probably applied to a castle of the same name (Tinnies) in Yarrow, which has entirely disappeared. The Tweedies, to whom the castle now described belonged, are not mentioned in connection with Bothwell's treason, which was the cause of the above proclamation. By it Harden and Dryhope, in Selkirkshire, were also to be demolished, and the Tinnies in Yarrow lies much nearer their locality than that of Drummelzier.

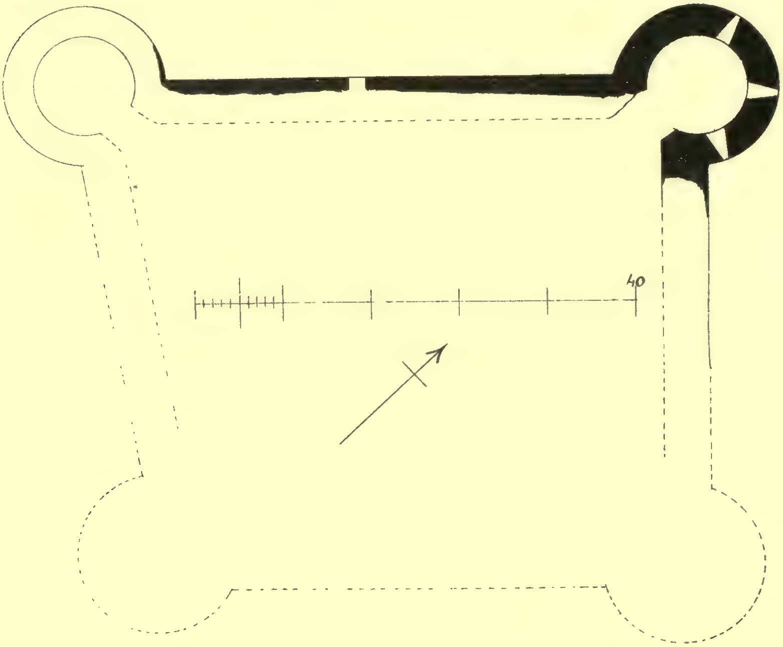


Fig. 100.—Tinnies Castle. Plan.

---

* *Peeblesshire*, p. 119.

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND.

THIRD PERIOD—1400 TO 1542.

THIS period coincides with the reign of the Jameses, from about 1400 till the death of James v. in 1542. It was a period during which the country was regaining its lost ground, and gradually recovering a considerable share of the prosperity it enjoyed before the War of Independence. Although disturbed with internal commotions, it was freer than formerly from assaults from without. Agriculture was advancing and the trade of the country was increasing. The feudal and chivalric spirit of the age had now leisure to develop itself and to produce that display of architectural magnificence of which it was so fond. The higher nobles were no longer satisfied with the simple keeps of the fourteenth century, and larger castles, with buildings surrounding a courtyard, were gradually introduced. In the royal palaces, as previously noticed (Vol. I. p. 223), this plan was fully developed, the accommodation at Stirling and Linlithgow being on the same extensive scale as in France and England, while the decorative features were also carefully attended to. Those of the barons who could afford it endeavoured to follow the royal example, and either erected new castles on the same plan, or extended the accommodation of their old keeps by the erection of halls and other structures round the walls of the courtyard. Efforts were also made to follow the example of royalty in regard to the ornamental elements.

The distinctive feature of the Third Period is this erection of new castles and extension of old ones in the form of buildings surrounding a courtyard. In many cases the idea is very imperfectly carried out, the attempt being limited to erections on only one or two sides of the enclosure; but the effort to follow the fashion is apparent, although the means to do so completely have evidently been wanting.

While the wealthier nobles adopted the courtyard plan, those of more limited means still followed the old forms and built mansions like those of the previous century, after the plan of the Norman keep. Some of these are of the simplest design, and are hardly distinguishable from the keeps of the Second Period, while in others various indications occur of the greater ease of the times in the diminished severity of their style. The walls are reduced in thickness, and the battlements are constructed not for defence alone, some attempts at ornament being likewise introduced. The accommodation is also increased by various expedients, such as the addition of a wing to contain bedrooms, small chambers in the thickness of the walls, &c., all as already more fully explained in Vol. I. p. 224.

In describing the castles of this period we shall adhere to the plan formerly adopted, commencing with the simplest types, then following with the enlarged keeps, and finally giving an account of the structures designed as or extended into castles, surrounding a courtyard, either partially or entirely.

During the fifteenth century the Lord of the Isles and the island chiefs were sometimes in revolt and sometimes in subjection, but they seem to have followed the lead of the mainland in regard to the style of their castles, which at this period as in others corresponded with that of the rest of Scotland.

We shall, as before, begin our description with the keeps of the West Highlands and Islands, and then take up those of other districts in succession, thus treating the subject to some extent topographically as well as historically.

CASTLE STALCAIRE,* ARGYLLSHIRE.

A well-preserved keep, occupying a prominent position in the course of the steamers which sail between Oban and Fort William. It stands on a sea-girt rock opposite Portnacroish at the mouth of Loch Laich, a small branch of Loch Linnhe. This castle is supposed to have been built by Duncan Stewart of Appin in the reign of James IV., who is said to have occupied it as a hunting seat. The name, which signifies "the castle of the falconer," is probably derived from that circumstance. The first laird of Appin was Dougal, the natural son of the last Stewart, Lord of Lorn, whose daughter carried the lordship to Argyll in 1500. His son Duncan followed Argyll, and was much in the king's service, and aided considerably in subduing the islanders. For this work he received the lands of Duror and Glencoe. In 1502 we find him again actively employed in opposition to Donald Dubh, who claimed the lordship of the isles. For his services on that occasion he obtained a grant of the lands of Mamore.

---

* We have to thank Dr. Christison and Mr. Cossar Mackenzie for Plans and particulars of this castle.

Duncan's castle (Fig. 101) is precisely of the same description as many erected at that date in other parts of Scotland. It consists of a simple rectangular keep about 50 feet by 40 feet, and four stories in height. The entrance door is, as usual, on the first floor level. It is arched and surmounted by a panel (Fig. 102) with an ornamental but much decayed border. The shield is said to have contained the royal arms, but the charge is now illegible. An outer staircase has been built up to the door in more recent times, but originally there would be no stair, the only approach to the door being by a ladder. The stone stair as at first built reached to the side of the door only, leaving an empty space in front, which was probably filled with a moveable wooden platform, for which indeed the holes at the sill are visible; but this space has subsequently been built up with a solid wall from the ground. Over this doorway a wide machicolation on two bold corbels (Fig. 103) is introduced at the level of the parapet in order to add to its defence. The hall, 31 feet by 21 feet, occupies the whole of the first floor. It has windows on three sides, one of them having stone seats, and a fireplace in the fourth side. A wheel-stair in the north-west angle leads to the second floor, which seems to have been the principal apartment, having a highly ornamental fireplace and a garde-robe in the thickness of the west wall, the walls being about 9 feet in thickness. The ornaments on the jambs of the fireplace have been of considerable interest, as they seem to have been carved with ornament of a Celtic pattern, not unlike what is seen on some of the sculptured stones. Traces of this carving are still visible,

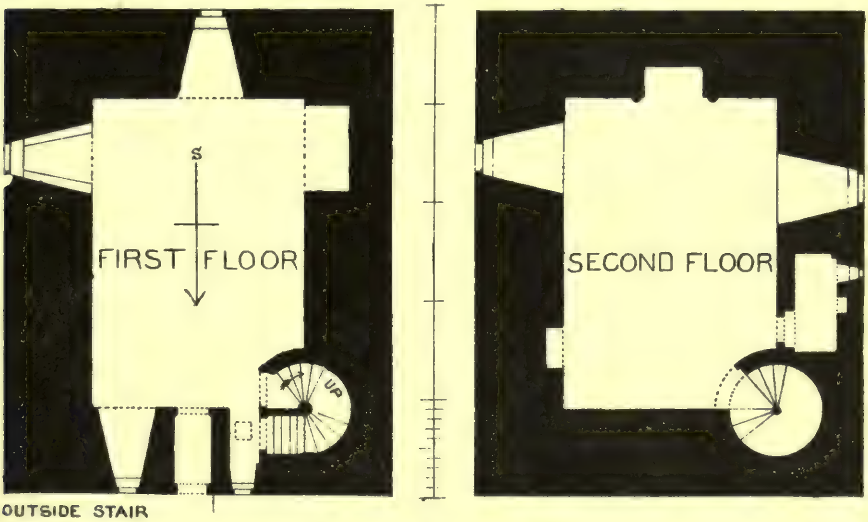


Fig. 101.—Castle Stalcaire. Plans.

but it is greatly decayed. The third or top story as it now exists was partly in the roof and was lit by dormer windows (Fig. 104). There is, however, every reason to suppose that when originally erected the walls would be finished with a parapet and walk all round, and that the upper story has been added and the dormers introduced at a later date. The style of work shows this, and also the gargoyles, which have been left at the level of the original parapet walk, although no longer of any use. The turret at the south-east angle is the only angle turret on the building, and is placed diagonally opposite the staircase turret. It is well provided with shot-holes, and has a curious raised ornament in the form of a human head at the side of the window. A capehouse has, at the date of the above additions, been carried up above the staircase, and forms a small chamber, which no doubt served as a look-out station, commanding as it does a fine view over the loch to the north and west. The fireplace on this floor has also been more than usually ornamental.

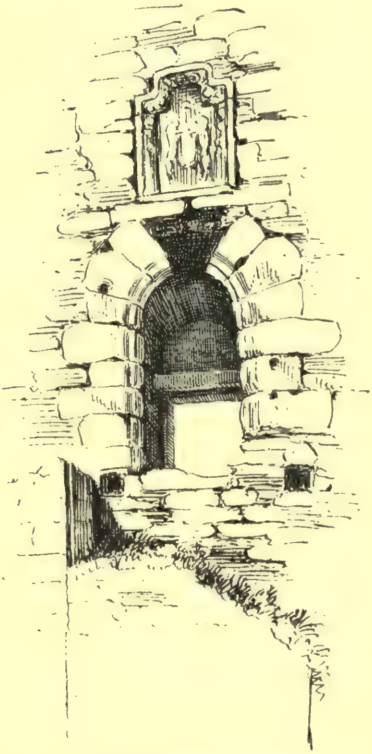


Fig. 102.—Castle Stalcaire. Entrance Doorway.

The castle is stated to have been re-roofed and re-floored in 1631. The above alteration of the top floor was probably executed at that time.

The basement floor is vaulted, and would, as usual, contain the stores. A stair descends to it from the first floor, and it has had a separate outer door on the east side, with double mouldings round the jambs and arch. This door, like that on the first floor, was defended with a wide machicolation, projected on corbels at the top of the wall (Fig. 104). The basement has also been provided with a loop in the south gable. A small dungeon of the usual type seems to have been entered by a trap in the first floor at the foot of the turret staircase. At the base of the west wall an opening occurs with a carefully dressed check in the masonry, as if to receive a stone to close it. This was probably the outlet from the garde-robes above; other garde-robes projected on corbels are visible in the west elevation. There would appear to have been a small courtyard on the south side of the tower, as the foundations of the enclosing

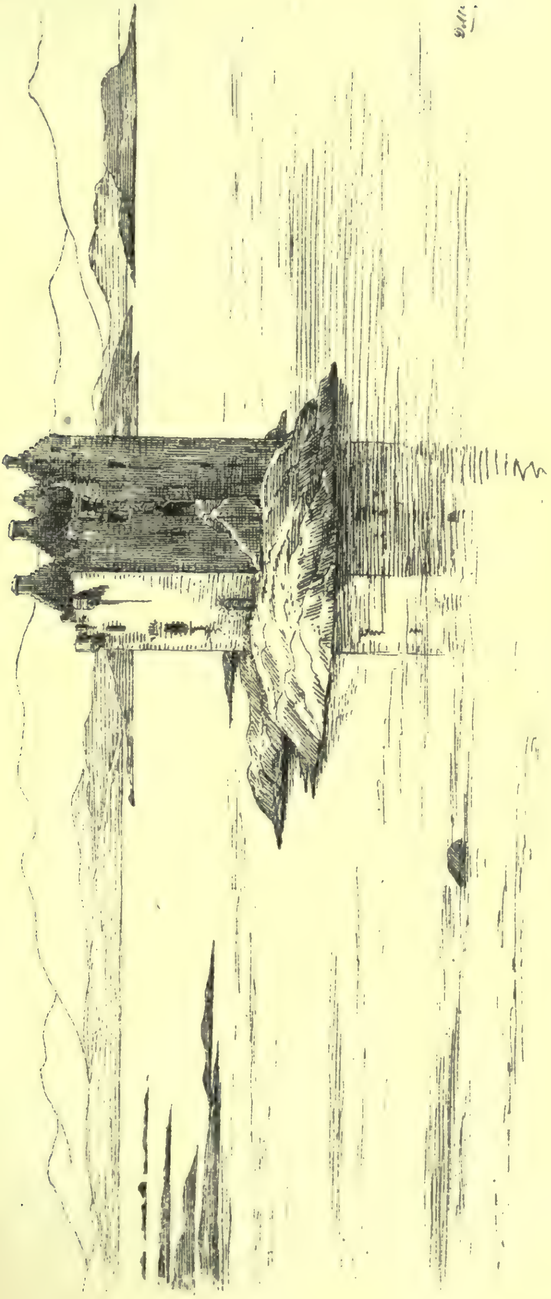


Fig. 103.—Castle Stalcaire, from North-East.

wall are visible to the south of the keep, and the springing stone of the arch of a doorway which would lead into the courtyard still exists at the south-west angle. The ground to the south of the tower is the only place on the islet where space for such a courtyard could be found. A tank for water seems to have been constructed in the rock to the west of the keep in connection with a spring which, strange as it may appear, existed there.

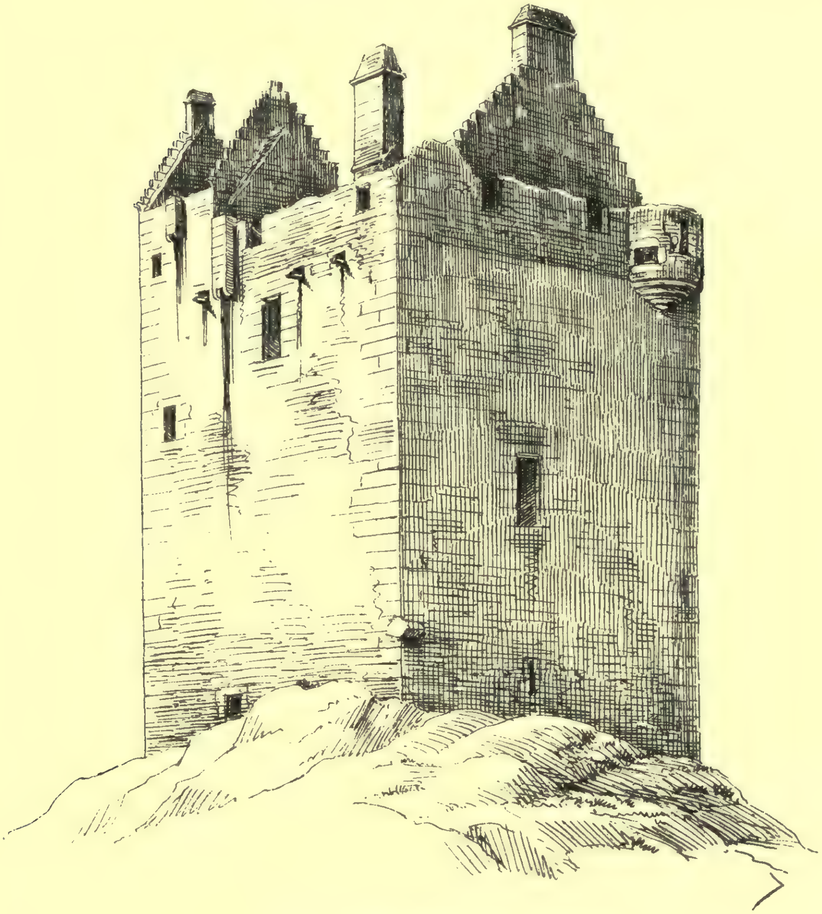


Fig. 104.—Castle Stalcaire, from South-West.

The only landing place on the little islet is at the south-east angle, where some rude steps formed in the rock are still traceable.

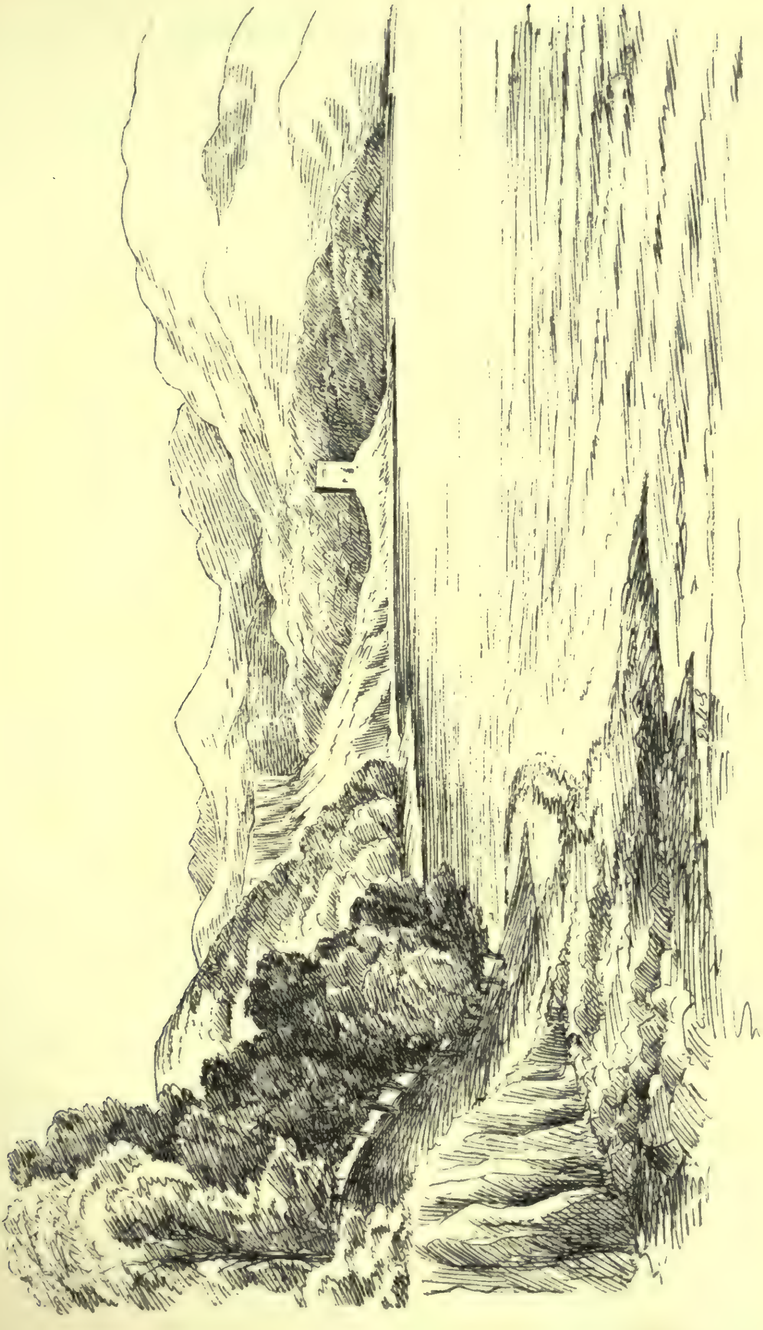


FIG. 105.—Kinlochaline Castle, from South-East.

KINLOCHALINE CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A strong but somewhat rudely constructed keep, which occupies the summit of a pointed rock above the Blackwater, near its junction with Loch Aline, at the head of the loch. Loch Aline runs north-eastwards out of the Sound of Mull. It is about two and a half miles long, and the approach to the old castle is particularly beautiful (Fig. 105). The keep is sadly mutilated, but it still partly retains the fine corbel-course of the parapet and angle turrets (Fig. 107). There are also some remains of a corbelled machicolation over the entrance doorway. The walls (Fig. 106) are about 10 feet in thickness, and have deep square recesses for the windows, which are small and narrow. Adjoining the entrance doorway is the guardroom in a wall-chamber, with the wheel-staircase adjoining it, also in the thickness of the wall. A straight stair, entering from the recess of one of the west windows, leads to the basement, which is vaulted, but is now blocked up. The north side of the keep (Fig. 108) shows a row of plain corbels, corresponding in position with the enriched corbel table of the south front. It seems not unlikely, from the massive nature of the walls, that this keep may be a fifteenth-century structure, of which the north elevation shows the original corbelling, and that the ornamental work on the south side is a restoration of the sixteenth century. The walls are to a considerable extent composed of blocks containing the fossils of the lias limestone—a very rare thing in Scotland. The only tradition as to its origin is that it was built by a MacInnes, and that it was captured by Colkitto in the seventeenth century.

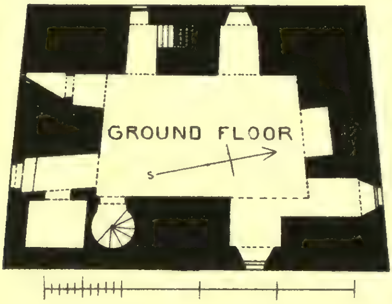


FIG. 106.—Kinlochaline Castle. Plan.

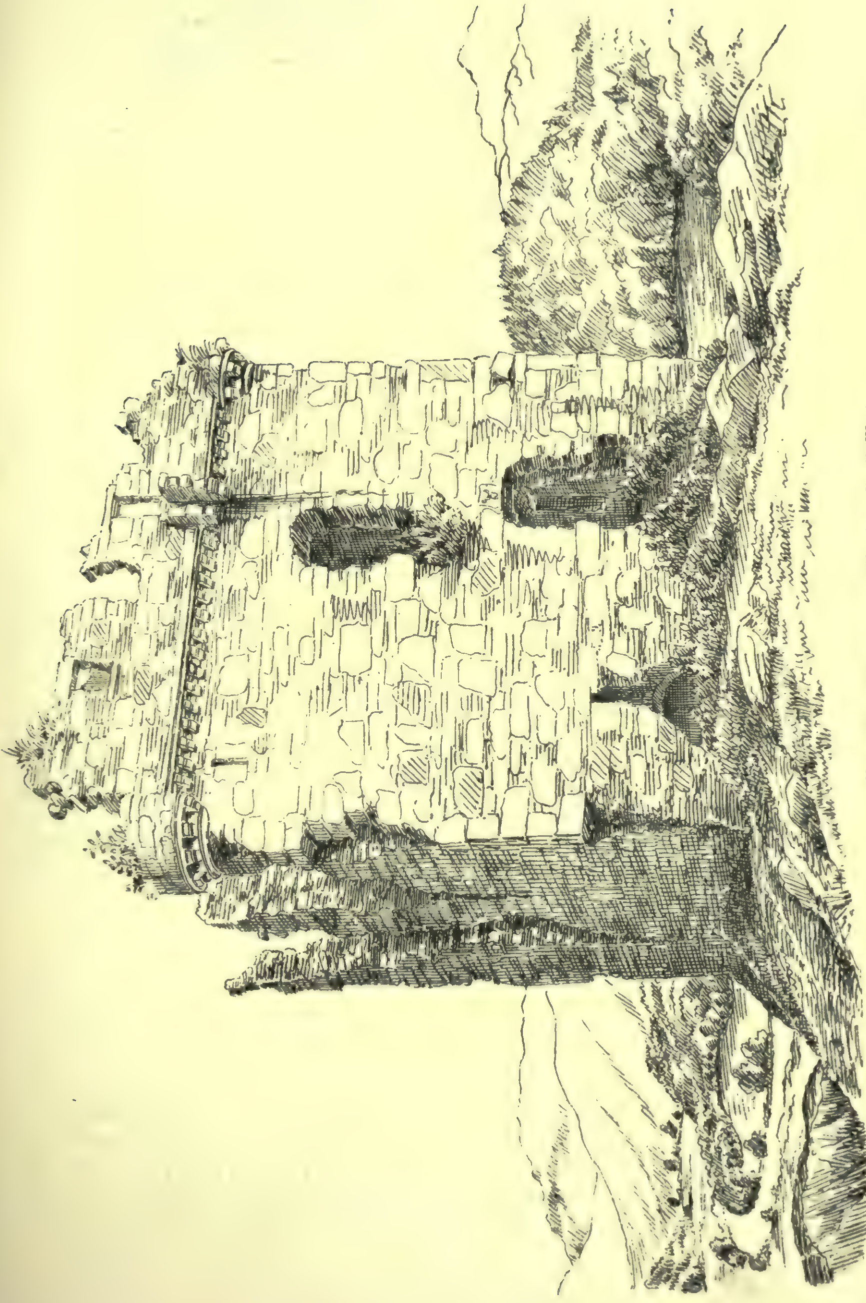


Fig. 107.—Kinlochaline Castle, from South-West.

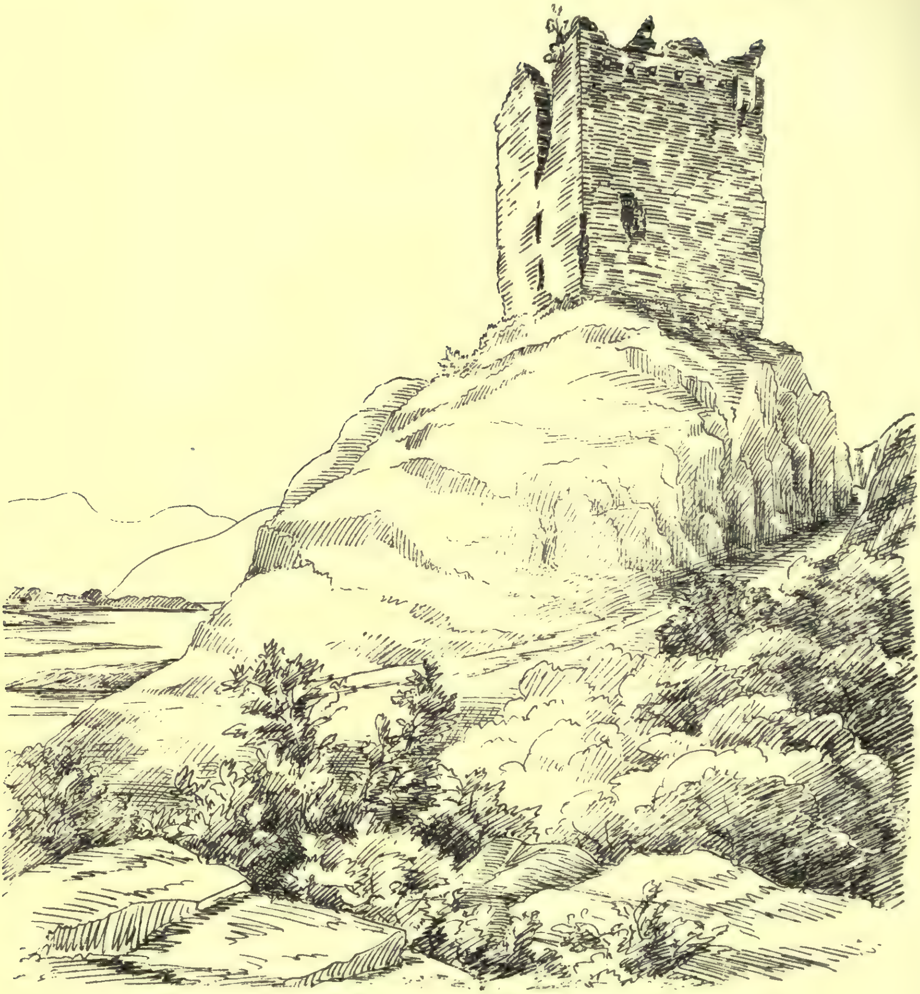


Fig. 108.—Kinlochaline Castle, from North-East.

CASTLE MEARNAIG, Glensanda, Argyllshire.

This castle stands on the Morven side of Loch Linnhe, opposite Castle Coeffin, in Lismore. It occupies the summit of a conical hill of rudely columnar basalt, which fills the mouth of a small glen (Fig. 109). We have found no trace of its history, but from the style of the structure we infer that it belongs to the fifteenth century. It is a small rectangular

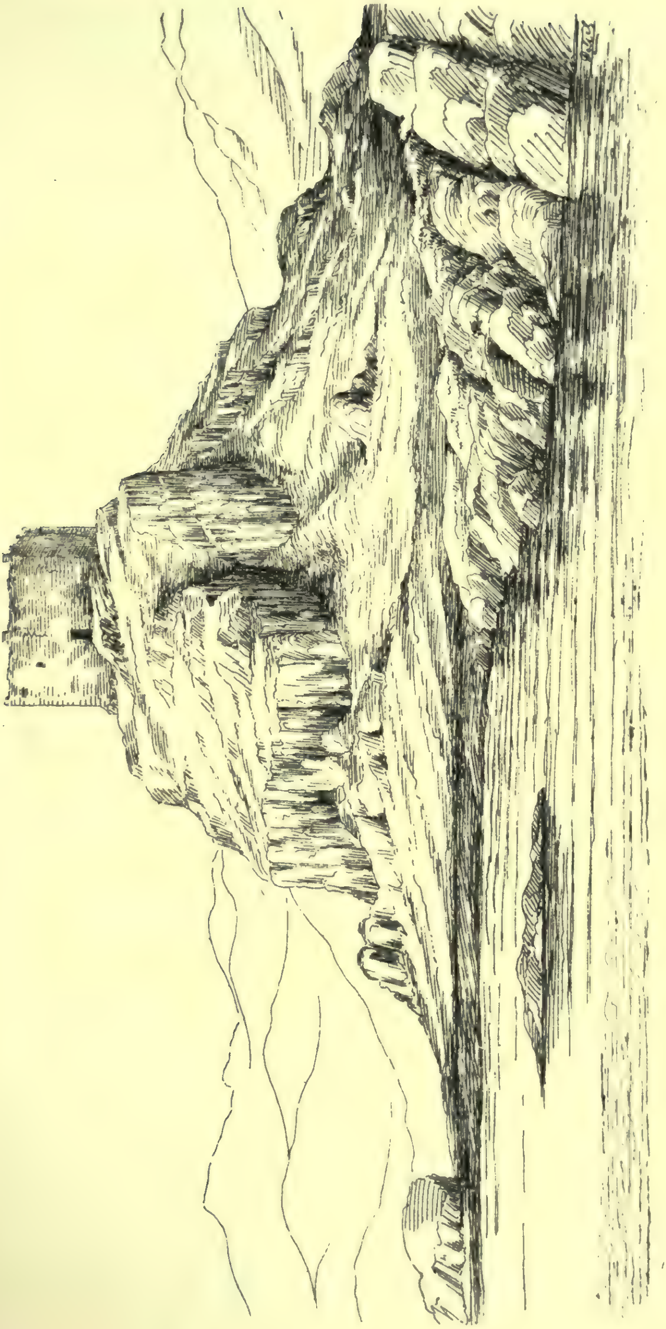


FIG. 109.—Castle Mearnaig, from North-East.

keep, 44 feet by 30 feet (Fig. 110), with walls about 8 feet in thickness, leaving an internal space of only 27 feet by 14 feet. A small buttress supports the south-east angle. The entrance door is in the centre of the east or seaward side. It is some feet above the ground on the outside, and seems to have had a small wooden platform supported on beams inserted in the wall, for which the apertures still exist, as at Castle Stalcaire (see Plan). A wooden stair or ladder would lead up to this landing, which of course could be easily removed in case of attack. From the ingoing of the doorway, the staircase winds through the thickness of the wall to the upper floor. The ground floor seems to have contained the stores, and the first floor the hall. The north window of the latter has a trilobed arch-head—a somewhat unusual piece of ornament in castles of this locality and date. There was no doubt a third story above the hall, but it would appear to have been at least partly in the roof, as there is an indication of the battlements having existed at about the level of the present top of the wall. The situation and surroundings are fine, but there is little architectural interest in the building itself.

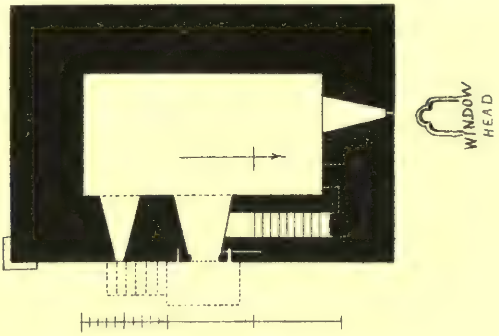


FIG. 110.—Castle Mearnaig. Plan of Ground Floor.

CASTLE MAOIL,* SKYE, INVERNESS-SHIRE.

A strong keep of the Macdonalds, built on a detached mass of rock near Kyle Akin, and commanding the narrow strait between the mainland and Skye. It was originally 30 feet 6 inches long by 17 feet wide internally, with walls 9 feet in thickness, but only those at the north-east and south-west angles remain. The site is surrounded on three sides by the sea, and on the fourth is cut off from a neck of land which rises about

---

* We have to thank J. W. Burns, Esq., of Kilmahew, for the following particulars and measurements.

20 feet above the tide. The walls are built close to the edge of the rock, and the portions remaining are still of some height (35 to 40 feet), and contain windows about 2 feet square, with wide square recesses internally arched over. There are no signs of vaulting or rests for beams, but the tower has been at least three stories in height. From its style it probably belongs to the fifteenth century.

CRAIGNISH CASTLE,* ARGYLLSHIRE.

This was originally a simple keep (Fig. 111), 41 feet 9 inches long by 33 feet 6 inches wide, with walls 7 feet 6 inches thick, but has now been much altered, and forms part of a modern mansion. The ground floor is vaulted. It stands on a detached rock on the west coast of Argyllshire, northwards from the Crinan Canal. It belonged to the Macdougal Campbells of Craignish, a branch of the Campbells of Lochaw. The character of the work seems to place this building in the same category with Castle Maoil and other simple keeps in the West.

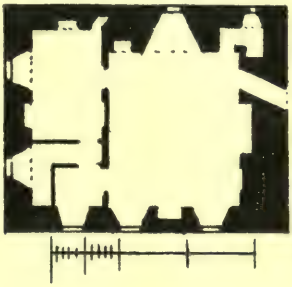


FIG. 111.—Craignish Castle. Plan.

LITTLE CUMBRAE CASTLE, BUTESHIRE; FAIRLIE CASTLE, LAW CASTLE, AND SKELMORLIE CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

These simple towers are all situated in the same locality, round the entrance to the Frith of Clyde, and have such a striking resemblance to each other, both in their internal arrangements and external aspect, that they will be best described together. The plan of each is an oblong, which at Cumbrae (Fig. 112) and Law (Fig. 113) is of the same length, viz., 41 feet 3 inches, and at Fairlie (Fig. 114), 45 feet 5 inches, while the width of 29 feet at Fairlie is only exceeded by a few inches at Cumbrae, and by 12 inches at Law. The height from the ground floor level to the parapet walk at Fairlie (see Section, Fig. 114) is about 41 feet 6 inches, which is less than that at Cumbrae (see Section, Fig. 112) by 4 feet 6 inches, and at Law (see Section, Fig. 113) by 18 inches. Skelmorlie (Fig. 115) is 48 feet 6 inches long by 30 feet wide, and 29 feet high to the present eaves. These figures show how nearly these castles approximate to each other in size, but it is in the internal arrangements, especially in relation to the kitchen and hall, that their similarity

---

* We have to thank Mr. James Edgar, Ri Cruin, Lochgilphead, for particulars of this castle, and Mr. J. Bryce for the Plan before the late alterations.

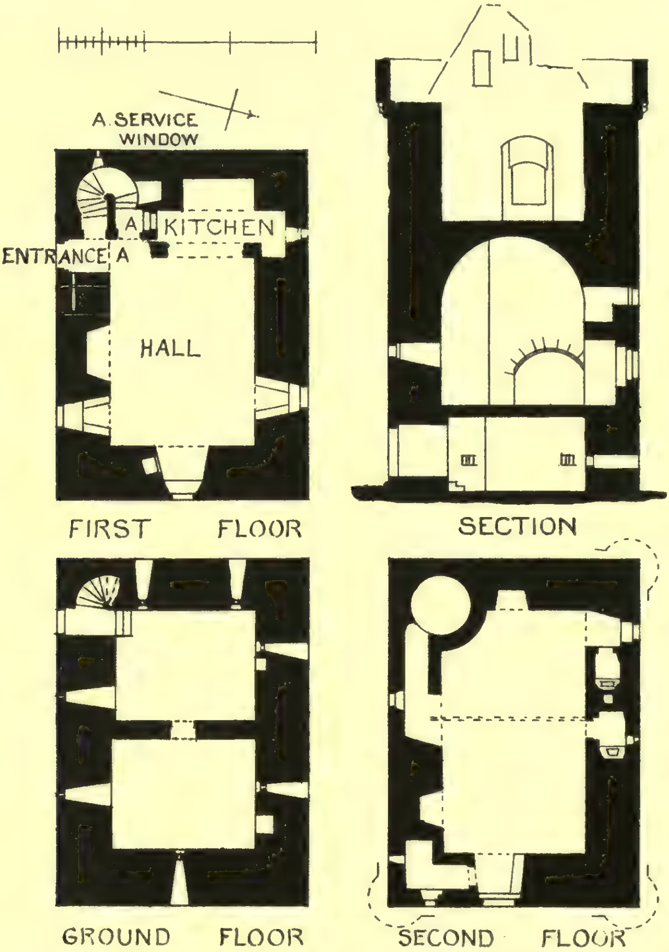


FIG. 112.—Little Cumbrae Castle. Plans and Section.

is most striking. The kitchen and hall of each castle are both situated on the first floor, and are reached by a wheel-stair from the entrance door on the ground floor (see the Plans), part of the end of the hall being in every case screened off with a stone partition so as to form a kitchen. These kitchens are of very small dimensions, being only about 4 feet wide by about 14 feet long. Within the kitchen, and separated from it by an arch, is the fireplace, which at Skelmorlie, Fairlie, and Law equals the kitchen in size. In the two latter the kitchens have separate entrances from the stair, while at Cumbrae the entrance was

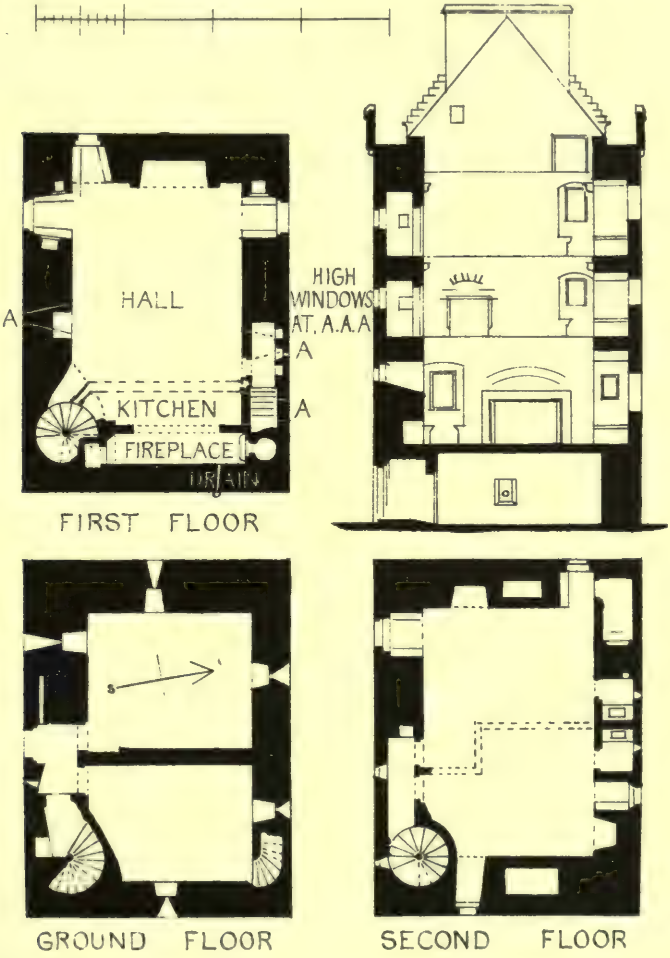


Fig. 113.—Law Castle. Plans and Section.

through the hall; at Skelmorlie this point cannot be determined owing to alterations. These kitchens, although rude and imperfect according to modern ideas, show a considerable advance in refinement of manners and domestic comfort on what is to be found in many of the small castles of the period. In most of these the cooking evidently took place either in the hall itself or in the open air. The position of the kitchen and hall in the castles now treated of resembles what is to be found at Saddell in Kintyre, and at Elphinstone and Comlongan, where, however, the arrangements are much more complicated.

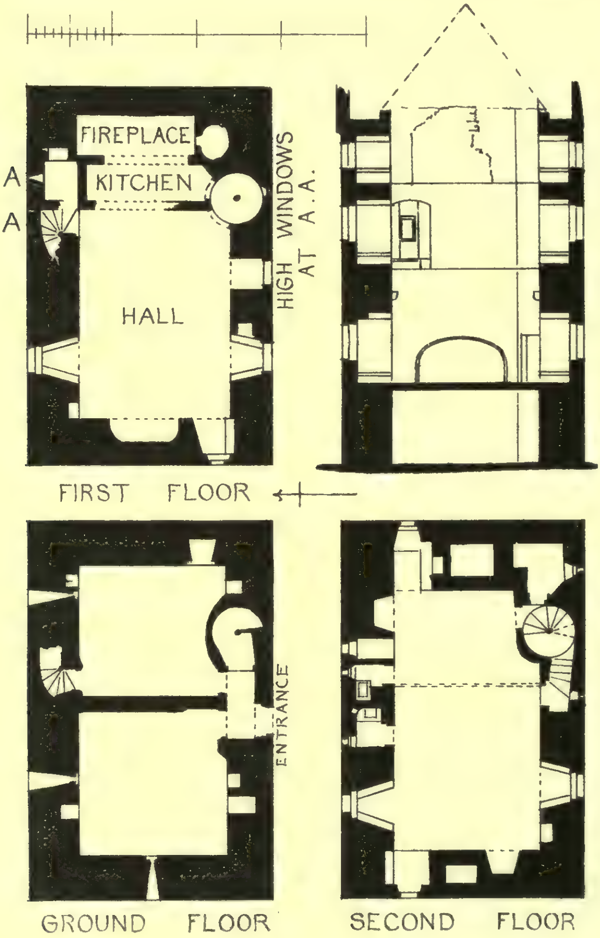


FIG. 114.—Fairlie Castle. Plans and Section.

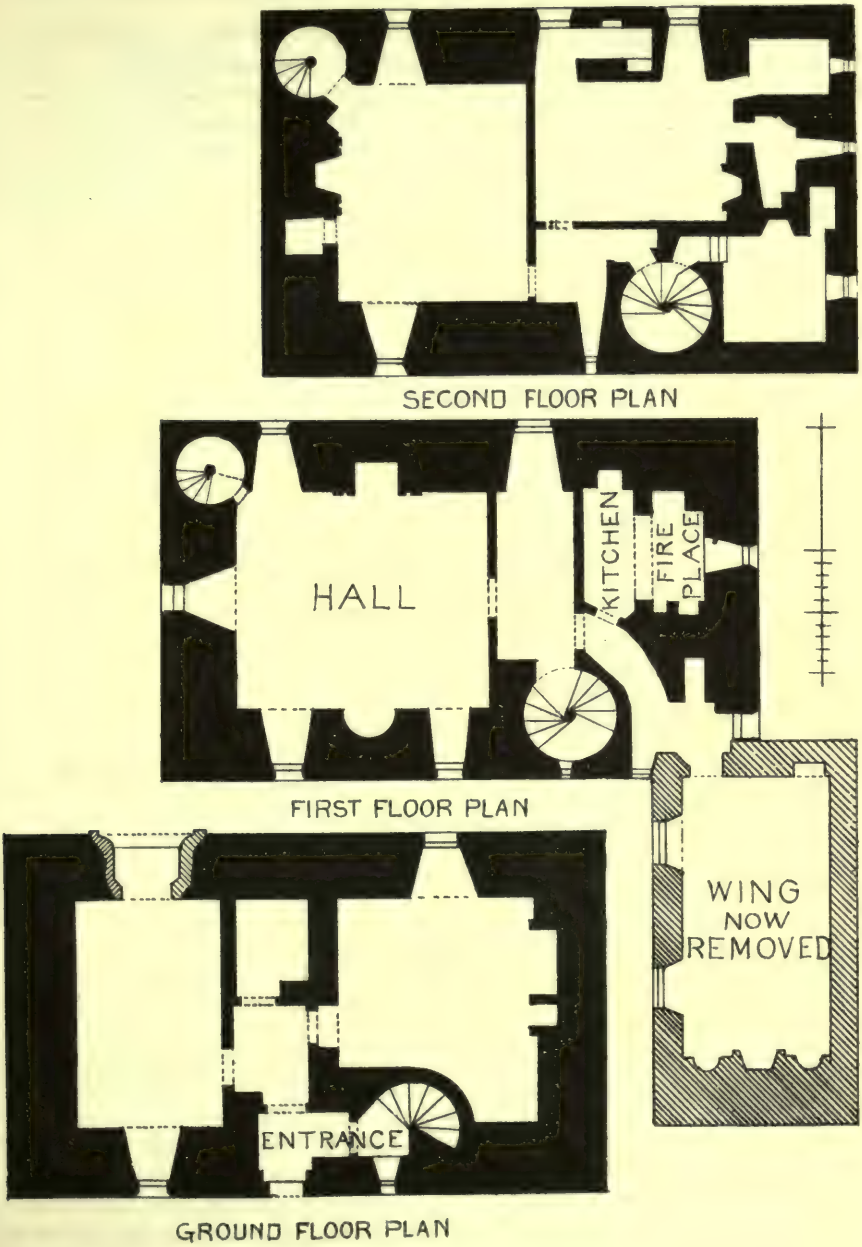


Fig. 115.—Skelmorlie Castle. Plans.

At Law and Fairlie a private stair leads to the cellar. At Cumbrae no such convenience exists, and was not required, according to the original construction of the castle, as the entrance door was on the first floor (the present ground floor entrance being an afterthought), and led straight into the hall, so that the stair leading from the entrance door down to the cellars was entirely under the control of the head of the house, and was thus in a manner private. At Law and Fairlie the entrance door being on the ground floor, a private stair to the cellar is introduced in the usual manner. The cellars, which are two in number in all the four castles, are vaulted. Only at Cumbrae is there a second vault over the hall. The second floor in each case is divided into two rooms, each with its fireplace and garde-robe in the thickness of the walls.

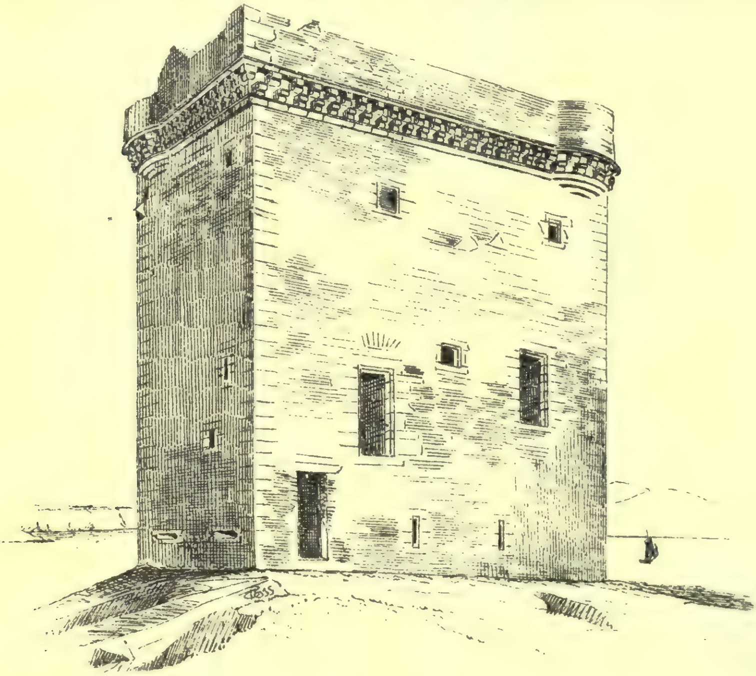


FIG. 116.—Little Cumbrae Castle, from South-West.

At Cumbrae and Fairlie (Figs. 116 and 117) the corbelling round the top of the walls is of the same design, and consists, first, of a continuous course of corbelling, above which the chequered arrangement of corbels so common at this period is introduced. At Fairlie there is a round angle turret at each corner, while at Cumbrae these occur only at three corners, the fourth corner, as seen in the view, being square. Law (Fig. 118) differs from these in having no chequered corbelling, but it has instead three courses of continuous corbelling with turrets. This castle, from the circumstance that its lofty gable and chimneys still stand, differs considerably in appearance from the other, where these features have fallen.

Pont, in *Cunningham Topographised*, says: "Fairlie Castle is a stronge toure, werey ancient, beutified vith orchardes and gardins it belongs to Fairlie de eodem, chieffe of ther name."

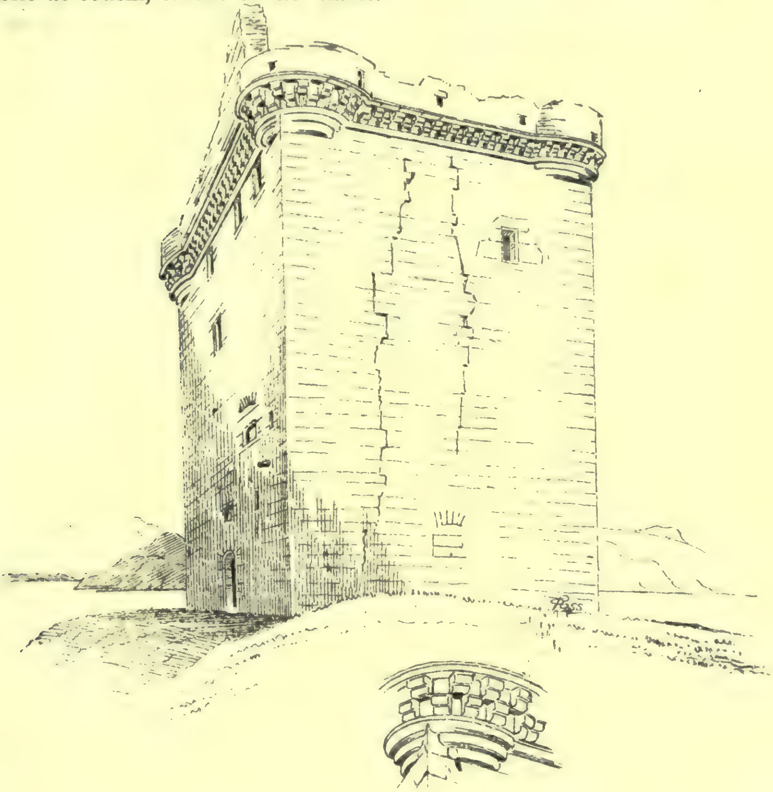
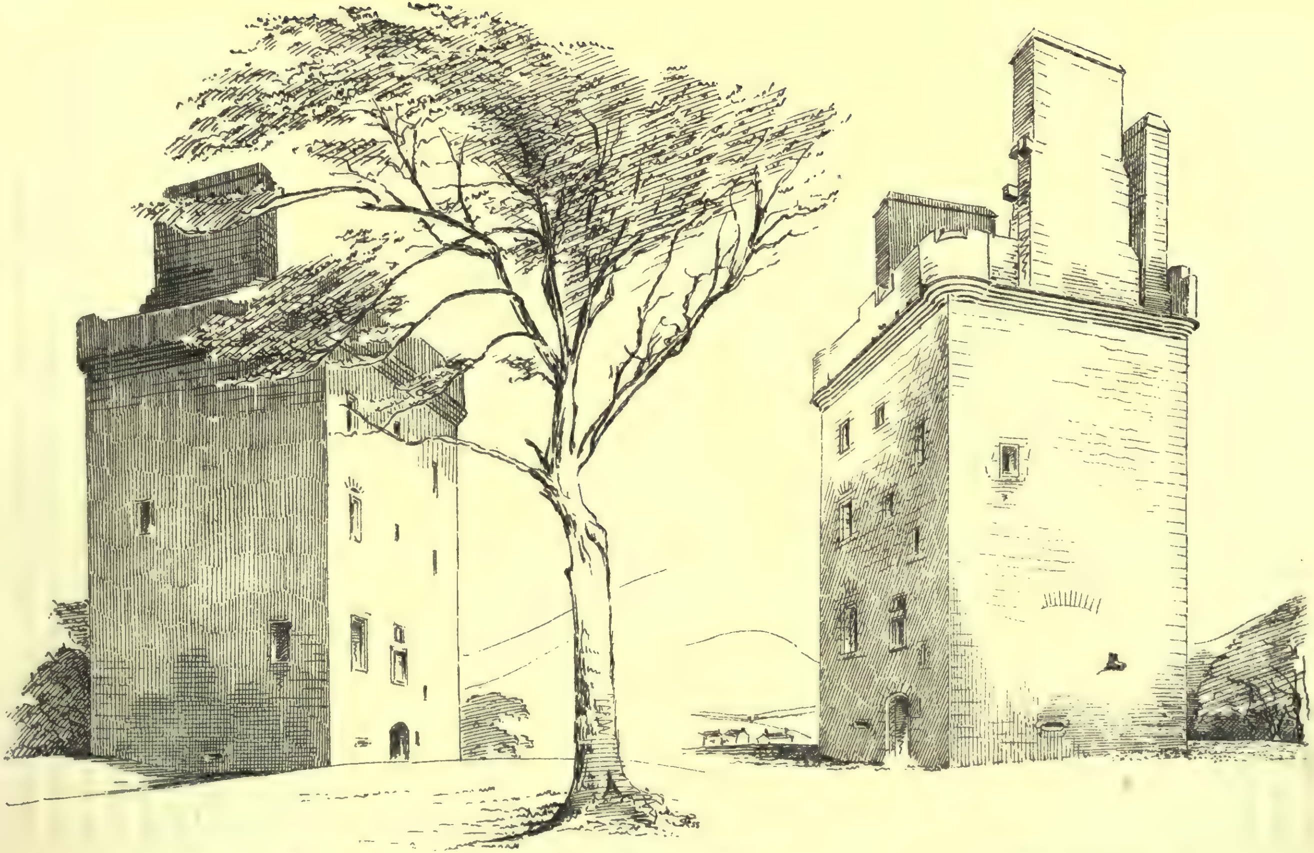


FIG. 117.—Fairlie Castle, from South-East.

Dobie, in his edition of Pont, states that "this family is said to have sprung from a younger son of Ross of Tarbet, who, having got the lands of Fairlie, took from them his surname." The family is now extinct, and the estate of Fairlie was acquired from the last survivor by David, first Earl of Glasgow. The castle stands on a small plateau on a thickly wooded hill-side, sloping down to the frith. Skirting the plateau there is a deep ravine, through which winds the Fairlie Burn. All traces of the orchards and gardens referred to by Pont have entirely disappeared, and the place has a neglected appearance by no means pleasing.



From South-West. Fig. 118—Law Castle. From South-East.

Confined and narrow as the accommodation of such a tower may seem at the present time, it is evident that a considerable amount of domestic comfort was undoubtedly experienced within its walls. In the Testament of "vmquhile Katarine Craufurd, Lady Fairnelie, the tyme of her deceis, quha deceist vpone the fyift day of December" (anno 1601), "ffaithfullie maid and gevin vp be hir awin mouthe at the fortalice of Fairnelie hir duelling place," mention is made of "guidis, geir, insicht plenissing," with endless stores of napery, "walkit and unwalkit," wearing apparel, and all sorts of cooking utensils; with stores of barrelled meat and wine, full kists, large and small, with cattle, sheep, corn, and "beir," and numerous other articles, all carefully priced and printed at length in *The History of the County of Ayr*, by James Paterson.

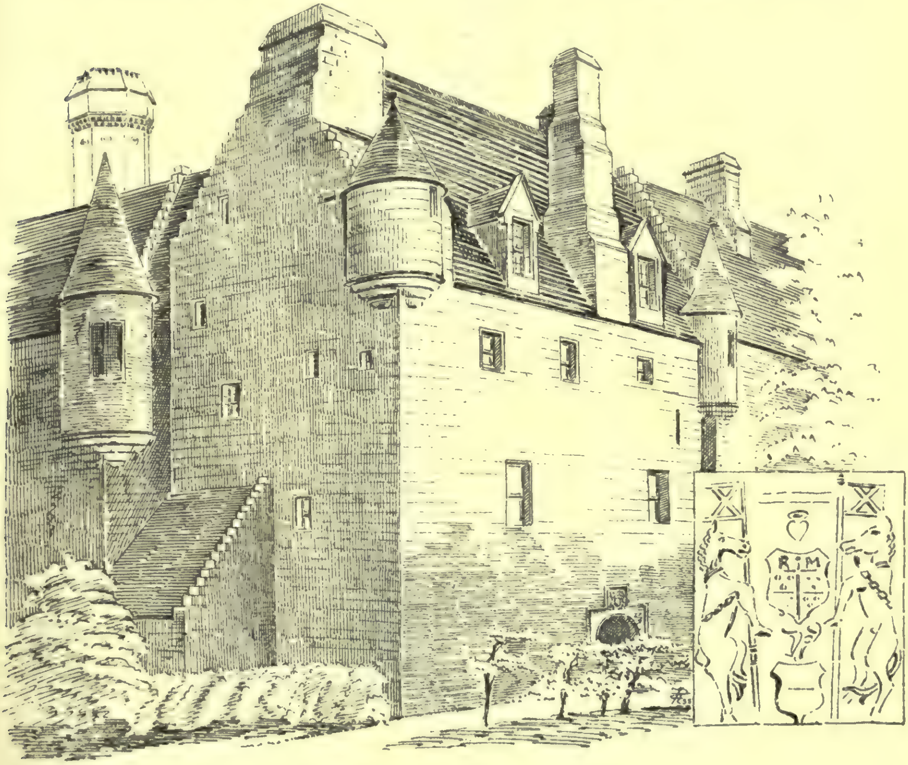


FIG. 119.—Skelmorlie Castle, from North-East.

Law Castle is situated on an eminence overlooking the village of West Kilbride. "It is supposed to have been," says Dobie, "built about 1468 for the accommodation of the Princess Mary, sister of James III., on her marriage with Thomas, Master of Boyd, afterwards Earl of Arran," and it continued to be one of the residences of the house of Boyd till 1670, when William, third Earl of Kilmarnock, alienated this property to Major Hugh Bontin.

The island of Little Cumbrae was from an early period under the guardianship of the Hunters of Hunterston, but in 1515 "a Letter was addressed by the Privy Council to Hew, Earl of Eglintoun," making him keeper of the island "quhill the King's perfyte age of xv yere," because Robert Huntare "is nocht of power to resist ye personis yat waistis the samyn without suplé and help."* In these circumstances we may conclude that the castle was built by Lord Eglinton. It was certainly one of the residences of the family, as we learn from the following quotation from the burgh records of Glasgow, of date 1568, which is further interesting as giving an instance of the early use of glass for windows, and the care

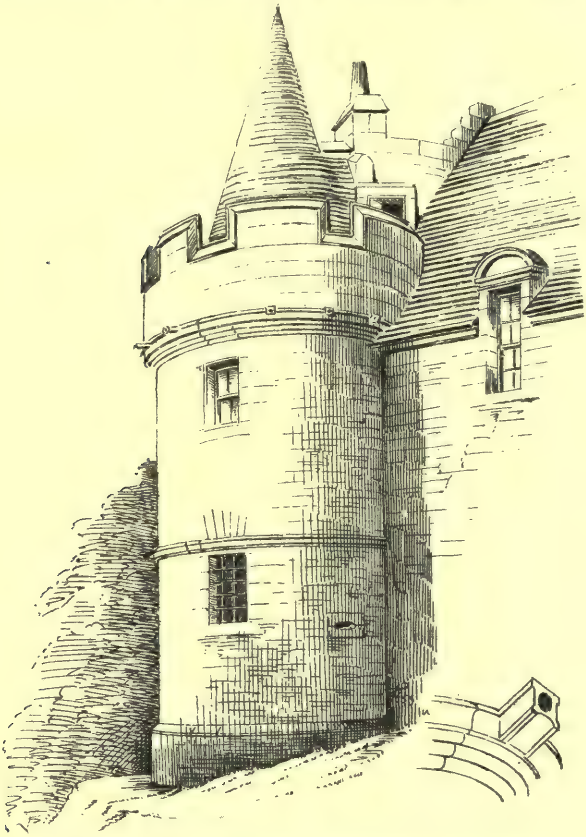


FIG. 120.—Skelmorlie Castle. South-West Corner of Offices.

---

* Pont's *Cunningham Topographised*, p. 190.

with which it was employed. "Hew Erle of Eglintoun, contracted with George Elphinstoun, glassin-wricht, burges of Glasgow, that the said George suld uphald and mantene the places of Ardrossan, Eglintoun, Polnone, Glasgow, and Cumray in glassin warke, as also the place of Irvin," for all which he is to receive yearly "twa bollis meill, and ane stane cheis," "and gif it happinis the said Erle to hald hous in ony of thir foir-saidis places when it sal happin, the said George to wirk, the said George shall have his meit the time that he wirks, and als when the said George tursis creillis of glas and leid to Irvyn, Ardrossan, Eglintoun, and Cumray, the said Erle sal caus ane carrage hors to turs the samyn out of Glasgow." We further learn from Principal Baillie's *Letters* that when Cromwell invaded Glasgow he (the Principal) found refuge "in the Isle of Cumbrey with My Lady Montgomery."

Skelmorlie Castle is finely situated about two miles south from Wemyss Bay. It was built about 1502, and belonged to one of the branches of the Montgomeries. In 1852 the castle was leased by Mr. John Graham, merchant in Glasgow, and, with the consent of the Earl of Eglinton, it was restored and incorporated with a large mansion erected by Mr. Graham.

Fig. 119 shows what still remains of the old keep, and Fig. 120 shows a tower which formed part of the courtyard containing the offices, which are still preserved.

BARR CASTLE,* LOCHWINNOCH, RENFREWSHIRE.

This castle is situated in an extensive old park, about one mile west from the village of Lochwinnoch. The building is in fine preservation, and, although uninhabited, is well cared for. It is a simple parallelogram on Plan (Fig. 121), measuring about 35 feet 6 inches from east to west, by 26 feet from north to south. There has been a courtyard on the west side containing buildings, as indicated on the Ground Plan. The entrance to the courtyard is by a round arched doorway in the north side, which is defended with shot-holes in the wall adjoining (Fig. 122). There was also a wing on the south side of the keep, which existed down to this century; it had a door of communication with the keep, as shown on the Plan of the first floor. The entrance doorway to the keep from the courtyard is by a porch (see Fig. 123), which is, however, of a later construction. There was likewise a high door over this, entering on the first floor level, but this has long since been built up. The ground floor contains two vaulted apartments entering from a small lobby. One of these is the kitchen, with finely arched fireplace, 11 feet wide by 4 feet 6 inches deep. At the back of the fireplace is the usual drain, and an inflow for water supply. The wheel-stair, which ascends to the four upper floors and battlements, is placed in the north-west corner.

---

* The measured Plans (Fig. 121) are from drawings prepared by W. Galloway, Esq., architect, and kindly placed by him at our service.

The hall on the first floor measures about 24 feet by 17 feet. It is lighted with four windows, one on each side, and has a large fireplace in the west wall. In the north-east corner is a mural closet, which may have been a sleeping place, as it measures about 7 feet by 3 feet 9 inches, and has two small slits for ventilation. There is a sink in the hall, and also various cupboards. The joisting of the floor above has rested on a

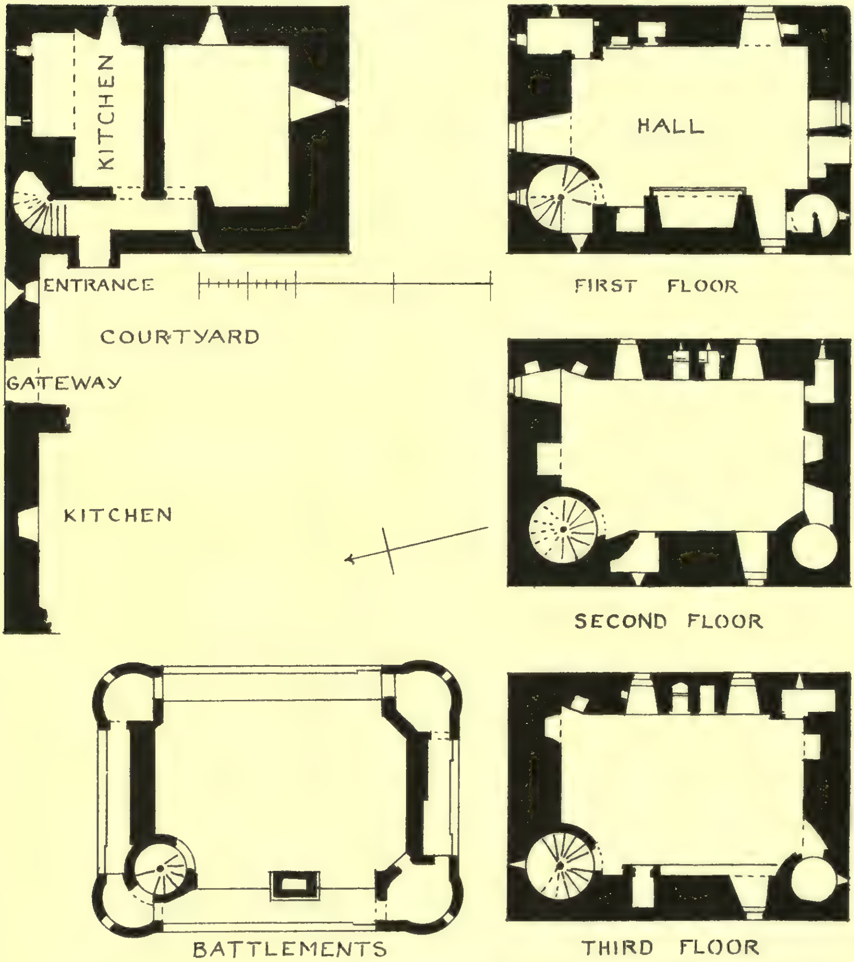


Fig. 121.—Barr Castle. Plans.

moulded projecting course of masonry. A narrow private stair in the south-west corner leads to the second and third floors, to which the main stair likewise gives access. These floors were probably each divided into two apartments, there being garde-robes provided for that number of rooms, besides various mural chambers.

The battlements (Fig. 122) extend all round the building. The corner turrets have been roofed in, and had probably enclosing doors. The corbelling which supports the parapet wall of the east front is not laid level. This has arisen either from design or carelessness, and does not appear to be due to any sinking of the foundations. There are various inscriptions on the building; over the porch (Fig. 123) are the letters I. W. and M. H. On the lintel at the foot of the stair are carved the initials L. H. I. C., with the date 1680; and on the battlements there appear the letters and figures W. O. 1699.

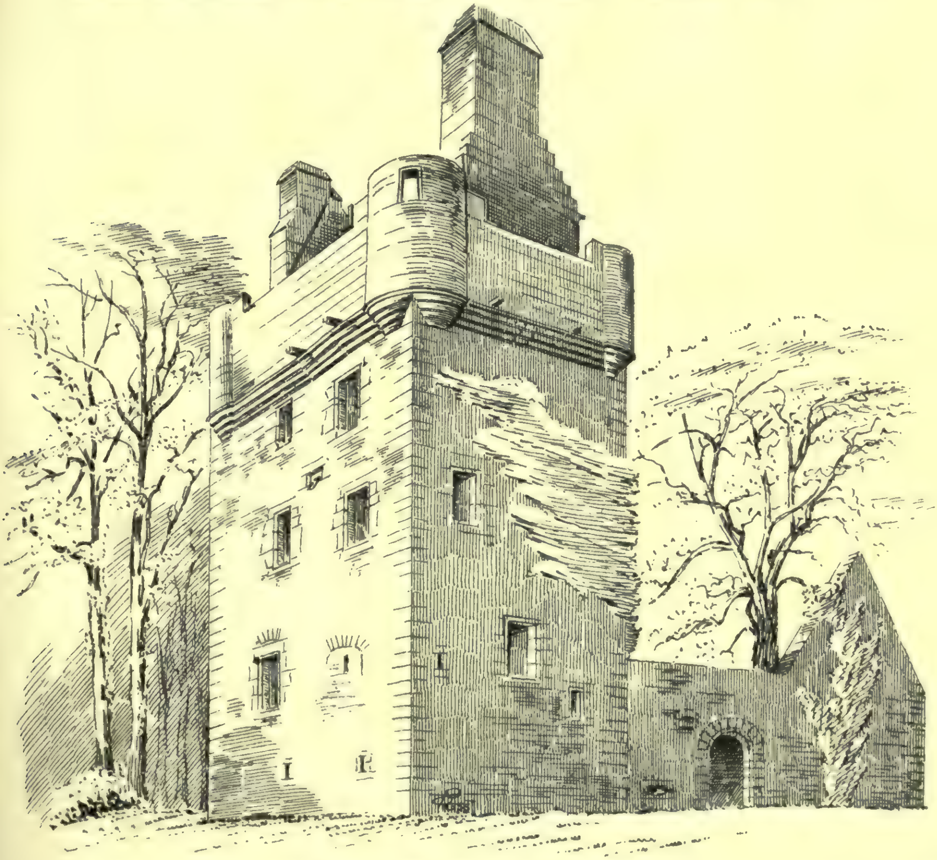


FIG. 122.—Barr Castle, from North-East.

Crawfurd, in his *History of Renfrewshire*, informs us that Barr was "the seat of an ancient family of the surname of Glen," and that about the end of the sixteenth century it was in the possession of a branch of the Ferguslie Hamiltons, with whom it remained till about the end of last century. Certain of the above initials indicate this connection, but the castle would appear to have been erected early in the sixteenth century. It quite corresponds in design and arrangements with Law Castle and others of that date in the West.

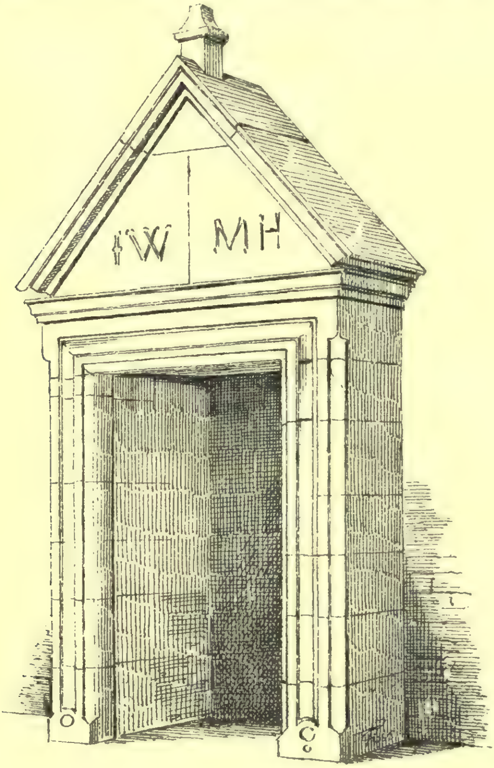
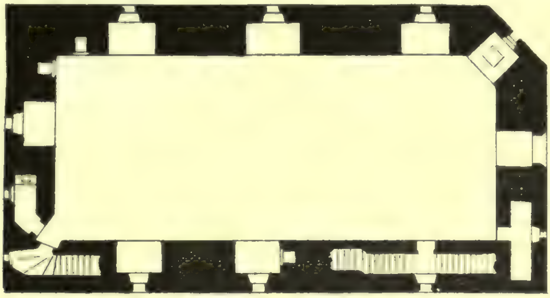


FIG. 123.—Barr Castle. Entrance Porch.

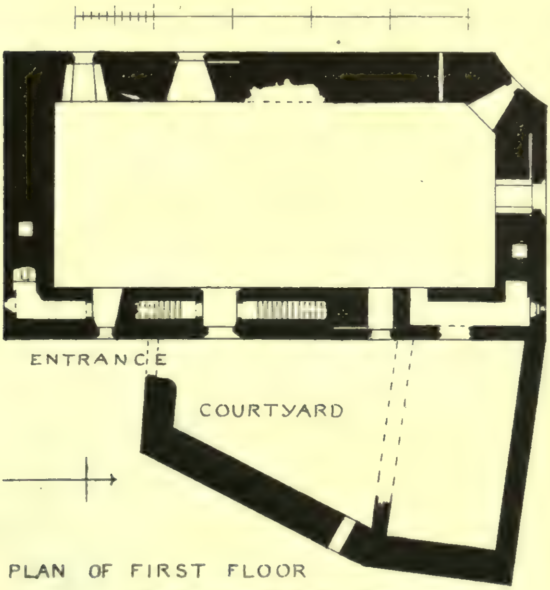
CARRICK CASTLE, LOCH GOIL, ARGYLLSHIRE.

This remarkably fine specimen of a fifteenth-century keep is situated near the lower end of the west side of Loch Goil, on an isolated low-lying rock jutting out into the loch, which protects the castle on the east side, as the wall of the courtyard there rises out of deep water. The word

"Carrick," we understand, means a craig or rock. The castle (Fig. 124) is a simple oblong on Plan, with the north-west corner cut off at an angle of 45°. This angle is slightly hollowed in the lower part, and gets straight about the middle of the height of the wall (Fig. 125). None of the floors have been vaulted, which is singular in such an early building.



PLAN OF SECOND FLOOR



PLAN OF FIRST FLOOR

Fig. 124.—Carrick Castle. Plans.

There is no projecting parapet at the top, the battlements being flush with the general face of the walls. Numerous gargoyles were provided for throwing off the water from the parapet walk, but all of them are more or less broken. The keep bears a considerable resemblance to Threave in some of its details, but it is of more refined workmanship, and is probably somewhat later in date.

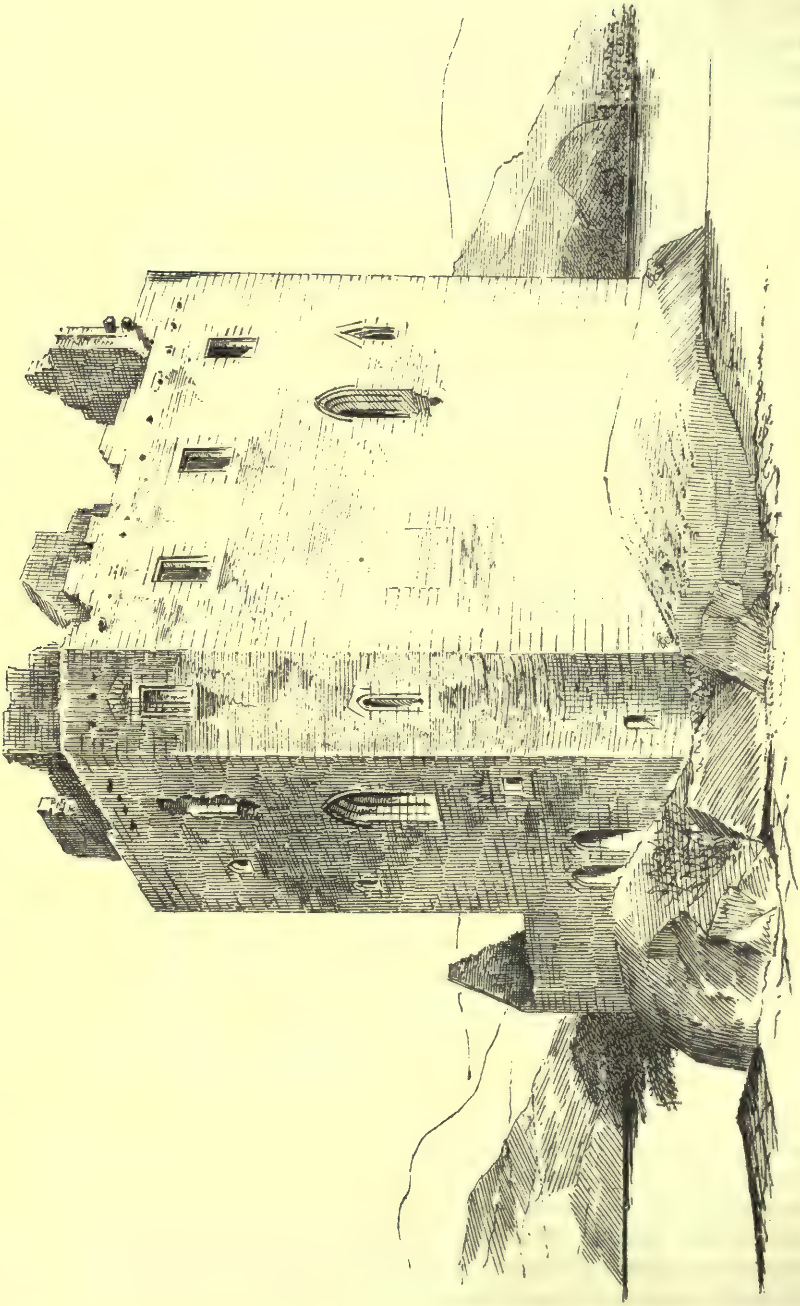


Fig. 125.—Carrick Castle, from North-West.

Most of the arches are pointed and moulded, the larger ones having hood mouldings, and the lintelled windows along the top have all arched ingoings; but the arches are not all alike—some, as shown on Fig. 126, are provided with broad splayed ribs, while others are moulded on edge, and have plain polished arched soffits. Some of the smaller arches of the windows and doors are angular instead of curved—*i.e.*, formed by two stones leaning against one another, as shown in the entrance to the stair (Fig. 126). The entrance archway to the courtyard is three-centred, and, like all the others, beautifully and accurately wrought; indeed, throughout the castle the masonry round all the openings is of the finest kind, composed of carefully wrought fine freestone. As not unfrequently happens, the fineness of the stone has to some extent proved the ruin of the structure, many of the wrought stones having been taken away for use elsewhere. But for this intentional destruction, the building would have remained almost entire. It sadly wants some little propping up where damaged as above indicated; while the south gable above the parapet may be said to be hanging in the wind, and cannot much longer remain in its present condition.

The approach to the castle is along the south side, where the courtyard gate is situated. The courtyard is small, and follows the configuration of the rocky site. The buildings along its north side are entirely ruinous. The entrance to the ground floor of the castle was near the centre of the east wall, but it has been completely pulled to pieces, and the whole floor is filled up with ruins. There seems to have been no communication from this floor upwards, except by internal ladders or stairs now gone. The principal entrance to the castle was, as usual, on the first floor level, and gave access directly into the spacious hall, which measures 56 feet by 24 feet.

Three of the windows of the hall, as well as the door, are provided with bar-holes (see Plan), an unusual circumstance, and doubtless intended for the reception of bars to strengthen the shutters which closed the window openings. Two of these windows have stone seats in the recesses.

From the ingoings of the entrance doorway, near the centre of the east wall, two stairs branch off on either hand. Both lead upwards; that on the right, looking outwards, leads to the second floor only. Fig. 126 shows the entrance to this stair, with its angular top, leading off the ingoing of the door. The pointed door on the floor above, at the south end of the castle, shows the entrance from the stair landing, and the smaller pointed door adjoining is the entrance to a garde-robe. The stair on the opposite or left-hand side of the principal entrance leads to what must have been the north room of the upper floor, and from thence continues to the battlements. Both of these stairs are contained in the thickness of the east wall. The passage giving entrance to them is placed, not in the centre of that wall, but a little nearer the south end, so as to give

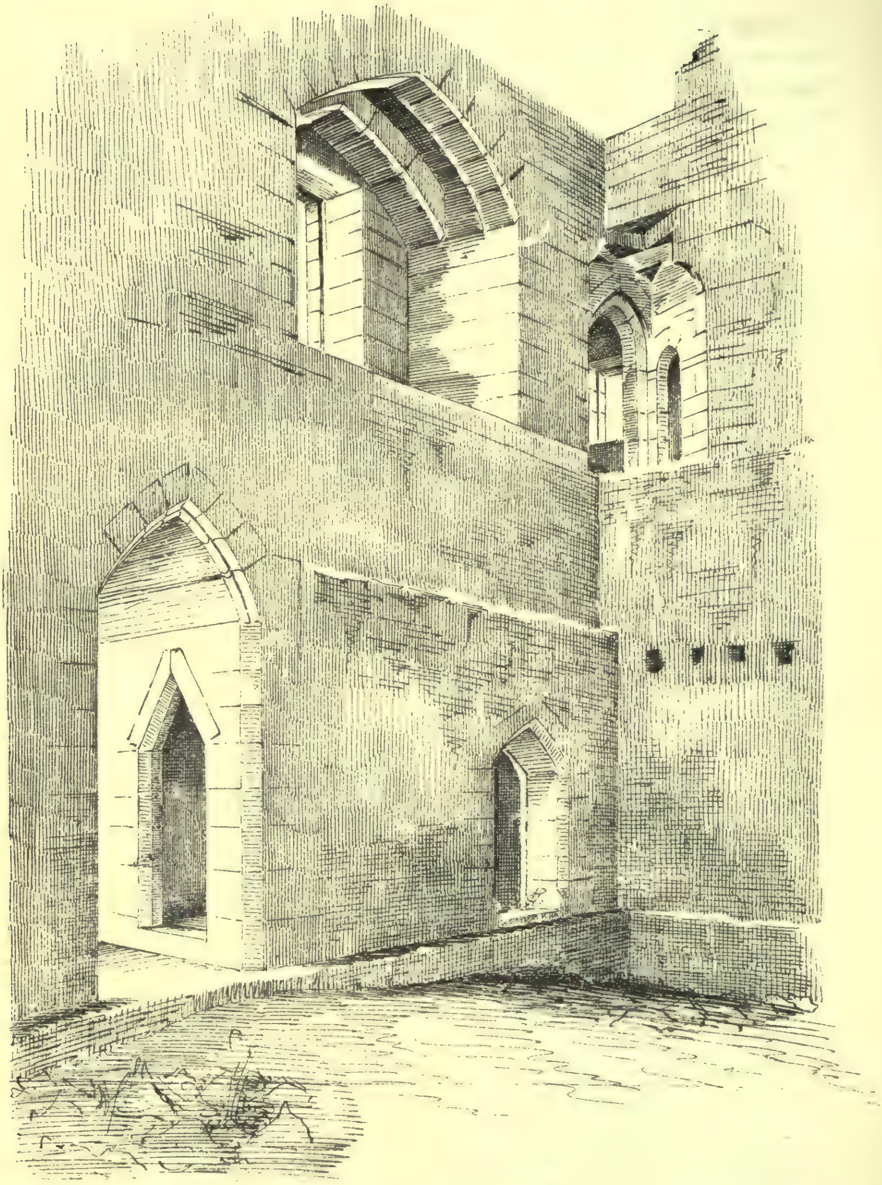


FIG. 126.– Carrick Castle. South-East Corner of Interior.

increased length for the longer stair leading to the battlements. There are four very perfect and entire garde-robes in the castle—two on the first floor and two on the second, nearly over each other. Their shoots, with sloping sills, discharge on the top of the rock, and are large, and finished with pointed arches (Figs. 125 and 127). The shoot from another garde-robe exists near the base in the splayed north-west corner, but where it comes from is not apparent.

On the first floor there is a large gap in the inside of the west wall, where the masonry has been roughly torn out. This was probably the fireplace; but a remarkable thing about it is that its flue must have passed in front of one of the windows of the upper floor, which has been built up; but from the fireplace upwards, owing to the rough treatment it has received, a great portion of the masonry has fallen away, which makes it difficult to decide what the original state was at this part. Possibly this fireplace is an insertion at a later time, and the window above may have been built up at that time, and the chimney carried up in the wall above the parapet, which has the appearance of being more modern than the wall below. Adjoining the fireplace a drain leads

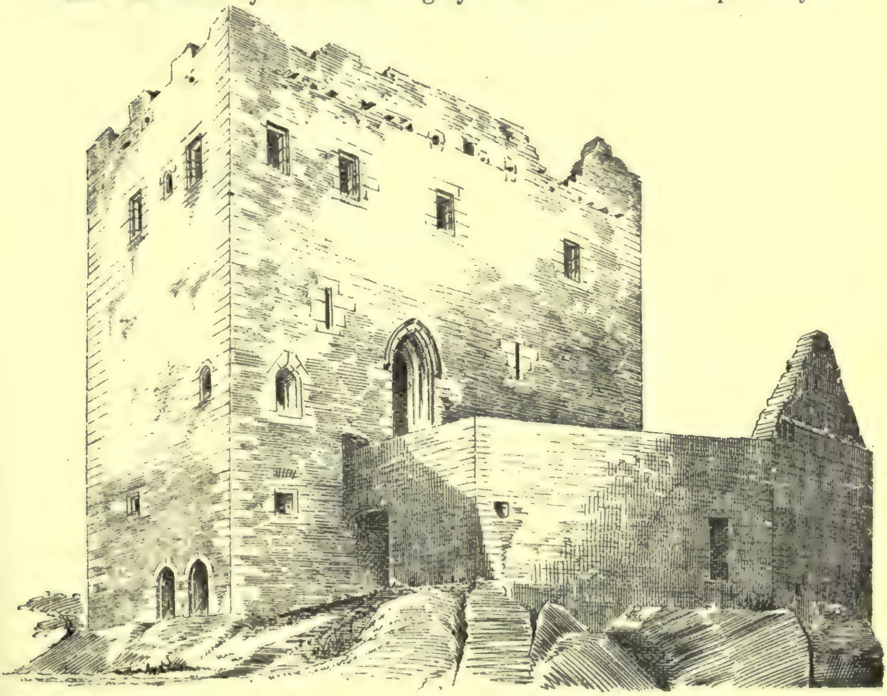


Fig. 127.—Carrick Castle, from South-East.

through the wall. On the outside of this wall, between the fireplace and the splayed corner, there occur the rybats of an opening (see Fig. 125), but with neither lintel nor arch on top. To this there is nothing corresponding inside. The fireplace just referred to (if it was one) is the only fireplace in the castle; but from the arched soffit of the window, in the splayed corner on the second floor, a flue leads up to the battlements (it is shown in outline on the Second Floor Plan), where the stump of a chimney still remains, so that a fire could evidently be kindled in this window recess, and the smoke would escape by the flue overhead. This seems rather a primitive device, and is all the more remarkable from occurring in a castle of such fine workmanship and material as this.

In the east wall of the courtyard there is a narrow postern to which boats can come up at any state of the tide. It is generally believed, and it seems quite probable, that the water formerly surrounded the castle.

We have met with little reliable information regarding the history of Carrick Castle. Almost nothing seems to be known about it. It is said to have been the residence of the family of the Murrays of Dunmore, and is also supposed to have been used as a hunting lodge by the Scottish kings.

KAMES CASTLE,* Island of Bute, Buteshire.

There are two castles of this name within half a mile of each other; one of these, which is not illustrated, was on the Z Plan, and is now a total ruin.

The castle here illustrated is situated on a level plain within a few hundred yards of the sea. It was evidently moated, as traces of a ditch are still visible, and a burn flows past on the south and east sides.

The original building (Fig. 128) seems to have been a simple keep of five stories in height, with one apartment on each floor. It measures about 36 feet by 25 feet 6 inches, with walls about 5 feet 4 inches thick. The round arched entrance doorway is situated on the north side at about 2 feet above the ground. There does not appear from the Plan to have been any stair from the ground floor to the upper floors, so that in all probability the first floor was reached by a ladder which gave access to a door at a high level. . As within the main tower there is no stair from the first floor to the upper floors, it seems probable that the north-east wing containing the scale and platt stair may be a part of the original design, or a later enlarged edition of a small wing which contained a wheel-stair. From the landing of this stair on the attic floor it will be observed on the Plan that in the thickness of the east and north walls was a narrow passage with steps leading out to the battlements on the west side. The modern O. G. roofed turret seen in the Sketch is over this passage at the north-east corner. During some alterations the battlements have been continued along the north side as shown on View; previously they terminated as shown on Plan.

---

* The Plans of this castle have been kindly supplied by Mr. Bryce.

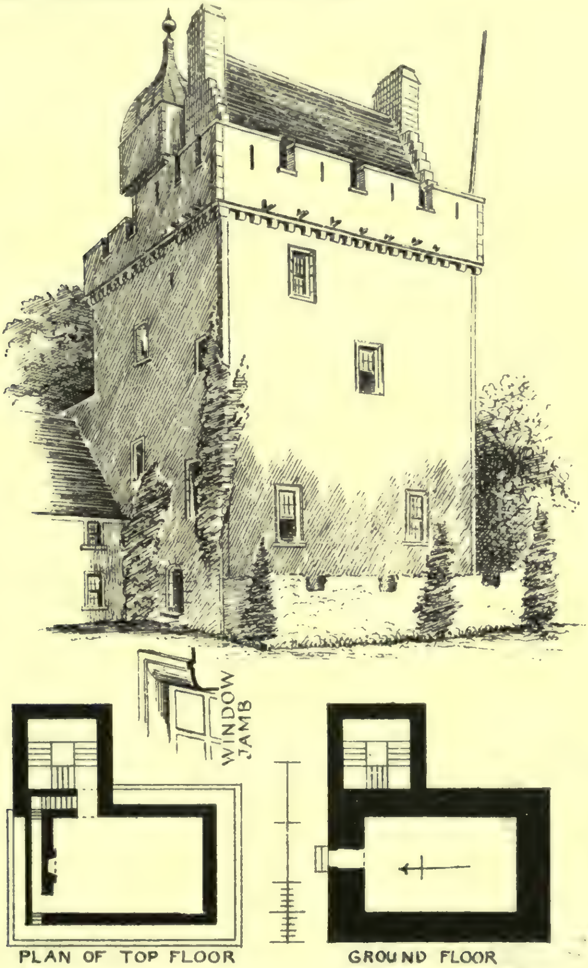


Fig. 128.—Kames Castle. Plan and View from North-West.

The Bannatynes of Kames can be traced back as far as the time of Alexander III. They appear to have been chamberlains to the Stewart kings when Bute formed part of the royal property. The existing structure seems to date from the sixteenth century, but the greater portion of the upper part is quite modern.

GIFFEN CASTLE, Ayrshire.

This ancient fortalice, which is situated between Beith and Dunlop, occupied a strong position on the edge of a scar, and rose conspicuously above the undulating country around, from which a most commanding prospect is obtained. It is now unfortunately reduced to a mere fragment. After being deserted for over a century, during which time a great part of the castle was taken down, the remainder fell in 1838. Some curious carved stones from the castle are built into the walls of Giffen Mill, about a mile distant. Sketches of these and of the ruins before they fell, with minute particulars of the castle and its owners, will be found in Dobie's edition of *Cunningham* by Pont. "Sir William Montgomerie, second son of Sir John Montgomerie of Ardrossan, received in patrimony from his father the lands and barony of Giffen," evidently about the middle of the fifteenth century, and the property continued in the Montgomerie family till 1722.

HUNTERSTON CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A keep, with a modern house attached, standing on a level plain about half a mile inland from the Frith of Clyde, and about midway between Largs and West Kilbride. In ancient times a morass stretched round the castle, with a protecting moat and rampart, all of which have now

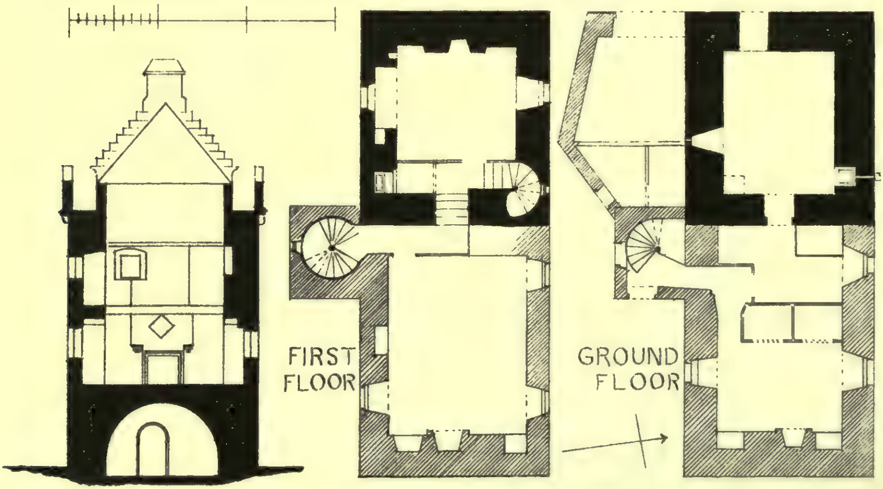


Fig. 129.—Hunterston Castle. Plans and Section.

disappeared, the morass being changed into cultivated land and a beautifully-wooded park. The original keep (Fig. 129) is of small dimensions, measuring about 24 feet 6 inches by 21 feet 6 inches, and about 34 feet high to the top of the parapet. It contained four stories, of which the undermost is vaulted, and was probably the store. It has no fireplace, but there is the usual stone drain, and an opening for a hoist in the arch overhead, but no other communication with the floor above. The main entrance was on the first floor, from which a wheel-stair in the thickness of the wall led to the top. The parapet walk is protected by a battlement projected on small corbels round three sides only (Fig. 130). The corbelling ceases near the end of the north wall (see Fig. 130), and the parapet is continued round the east side flush with the walls of the keep. This has probably been an alteration made when the wing was added to the east. The walls of the keep are nearly 5 feet in thickness, and it has generally the character of a structure of the beginning of the sixteenth century. The keep was enlarged, apparently in the seventeenth century, by the addition of the building shown by hatched lines on the Plan, thus converting it into a house of an oblong plan, with a staircase turret projecting in the middle of the south side (Fig. 131). In this turret is the entrance doorway, on the ground floor, and the circular staircase which gives access

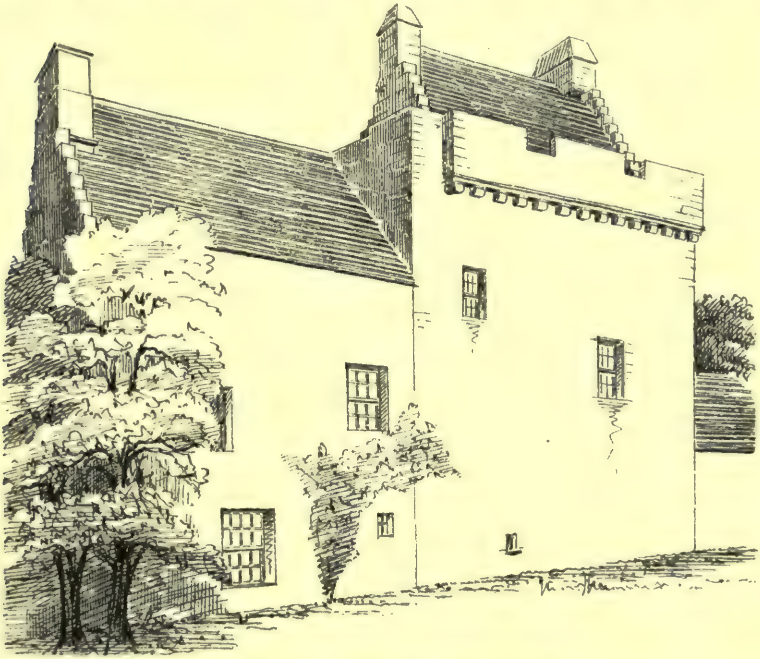


Fig. 130.—Hunterston Castle, from North-East.

both to the old and new parts of the structure. On one of the skew stones of the staircase turret are the initials R. D. (see Sketch, Fig. 131). The new building has been divided by timber partitions into apartments, and probably at the same time the old hall on the first floor was screened off from the wheel-staircase and garde-robe. This hall is still used as an occasional room by Colonel Gould Hunter Weston, the proprietor, and is fitted up as a library. The large old stone fireplace has been filled in with a smaller one, probably at the time the additions were made. The caps of the ancient fireplace are still in position, as shown on the Section (Fig. 129). Above it is an old painted hatchment containing the Hunter arms, with the motto CURSUM PERFICIO. The building is in good preservation, and was the family residence till the erection of the present mansion house (which is in the immediate neighbourhood) in the early part of this century. There were ranges of offices attached to the castle, on the south side, which no longer exist, the site being now occupied by a modern homestead. The small courtyard on the south side seems, however, to be old. What remains is very picturesque, and comes on the visitor as a surprise, owing to its not being visible from any distance.

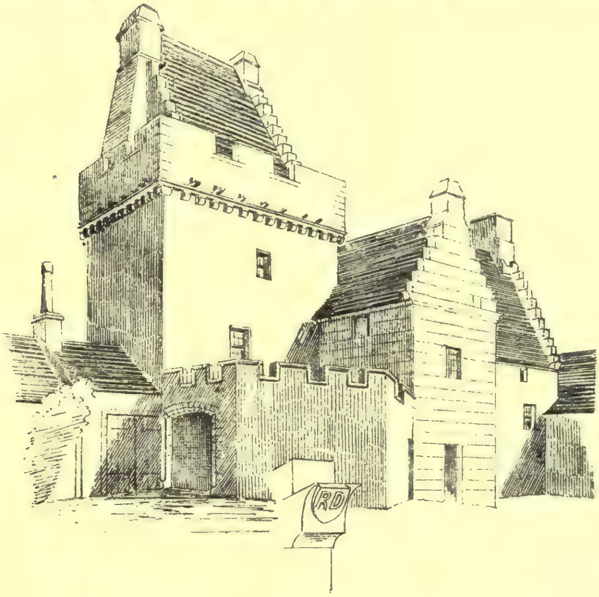


Fig. 131.—Hunterston Castle, from South-West.

Hunterston derives its name from the office of Hunter, or *Venator* of the King's lands, held by the family from a very early period.

SADDELL CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

Saddell Castle is situated on the Kintyre shore of Kilbrannan Sound. It occupies a low-lying situation at the base of a thickly-wooded hill not far from the ruins of Saddell Abbey, and was, it is believed, at one time surrounded by the sea.*

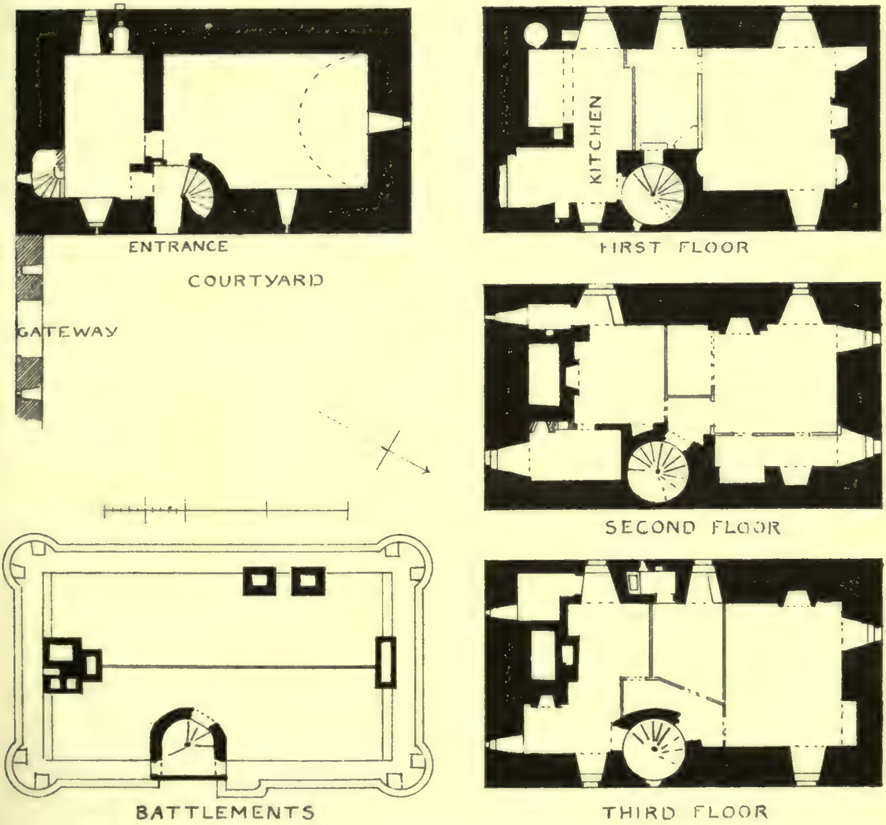


FIG. 132.—Saddell Castle. Plans.

The abbey is an utter wreck, but fortunately the castle is well preserved, and is cherished with pride by its owner, Colonel Macleod.

It is an oblong keep (Fig. 132), measuring about 48 feet 10 inches by 28 feet, and 50 feet 9 inches in height from the ground to the top of the battlements. The entrance door is on the east side, and adjoining it is a wheel-stair, which juts into the interior of the tower and ascends to the top of the building. The ground floor is vaulted, and is about 4 or 5 feet below the level of the passage at the entrance door. It contains two cellars, from the smaller of which—that on the left hand—a private stair leads up to the first floor. This cellar also contains a garde-robe with shoot.

---

* New Statistical Account.

The arrangement of the first floor, with the kitchen cut off from the end of the hall, recalls other examples above described, also situated in the locality of the Frith of Clyde—viz., Little Cumbrae, Law, Fairlie, and Skelmorlie. In these cases, however, the arrangements can only be made out from the ruins, while at Saddell they can still be seen in their entirety. The kitchen is 7 feet 6 inches wide, with an arched fireplace extending to 5 feet 6 inches more. It contains the usual oven and various ambries. Beside the kitchen, and to the south of the staircase, there has been a small apartment, and the hall probably occupied all the space north of the kitchen partition, although it is now divided into two apartments.

The second floor is divided into four apartments, three of which have original fireplaces; and one of the windows on this floor has a stone seat, with a garde-robe entering from the ingoing.

The third floor is divided into three apartments; the centre room, which is without a fireplace, has a seat in the window and a garde-robe, while the irregularly-shaped south room has a mural closet entering from its window. Over the east recess off this room two arches are thrown, so as to give increased thickness for carrying the masonry of the battlements above.

The partitions dividing the various floors into the rooms just described are probably of a later date than the keep, as are also most of the fittings. The gable of the capehouse over the staircase is seen in the view (Fig. 133). It was fitted with doors, and access is obtained from it right round the battlements, which are laid with stone. At the four corners of the tower there are round open bartizans supported on large corbels, having openings in the spaces between for defence. A similar turret occurs at one side of the capehouse, and it is likely that originally a corbelled defence of the doorway was continued across in front of the capehouse, but this seems to have been altered in the seventeenth century. The parapet round the tower is 4 feet 8 inches high, and is carried on large corbels, but of a lesser size than those of the turrets, while the spaces between are closed.

The Bernardine Cistercian abbey, which is almost all destroyed, is situated in a beautiful valley shut out from the sea. It was founded by Reginald, Lord of the Isles (son of Somerlid), between 1166 and 1207.* It remained an independent foundation till about the year 1520, when David Hamilton, Bishop of Argyll, obtained its annexation to his See. Previous to this, however, in 1508, "the abbey lands were made a barony, and license to build castles within Kintyre, and fortify them with stone walls, ditches, &c., including what is termed *le Muchcoling*, was given to Bishop David," who received from James IV., for the maintenance of its keepers, the "fermes, bere, and aitis" of "Kilyownane and Lochea."*

---

* *Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, Vol. x. p. 205.

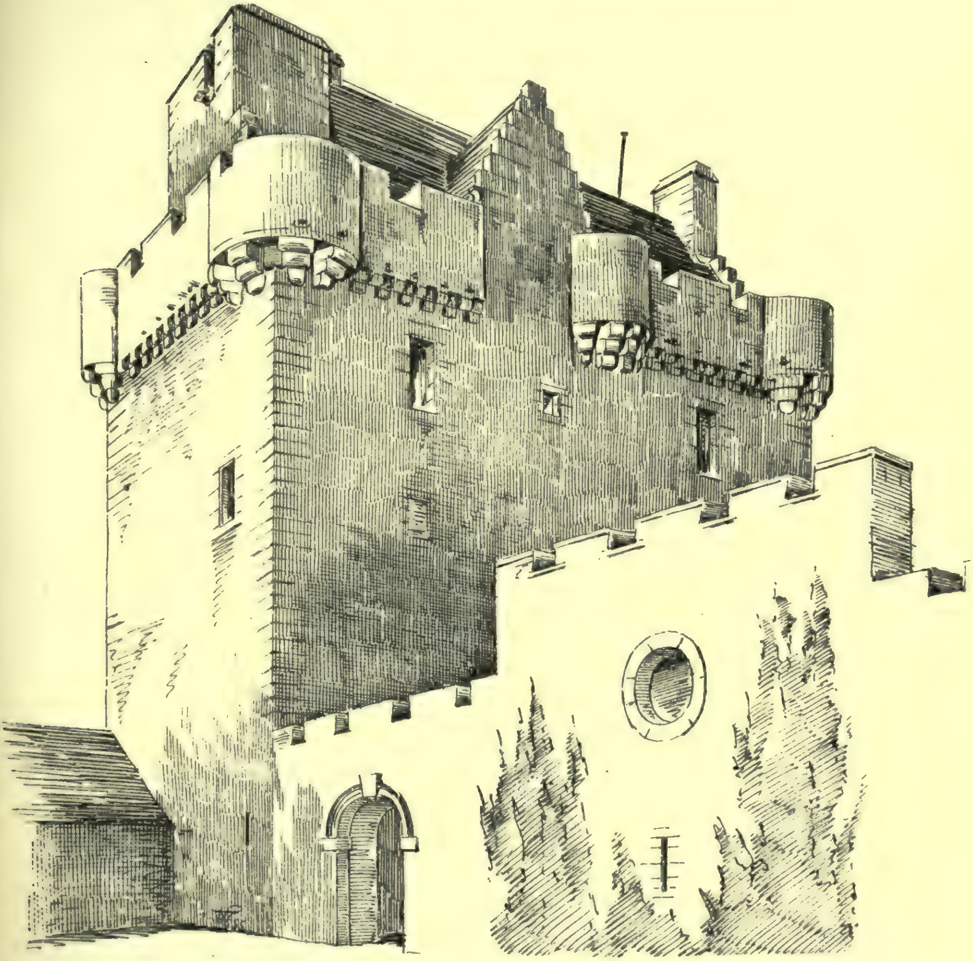


FIG. 133.—Saddell Castle, from South-East.

From the following account† the castle had apparently become ruinous in the seventeenth century:—

"Betwixt the years 1640 and 1674, William Ralston of that ilk, who married Ursula Mure, daughter to William Mure of Glanderston, was forced to seek shelter from the rage of persecution which at that time prevailed in the Lowlands of Scotland; came to the bay of Saddell, about eight miles from Campbelton, and having built the ramparts which still remain on the Castle of Saddell, there resided for some time. She lies interred in the churchyard of St. Colinkeil."

---

* *Proceedings of Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, Vol. VIII. pp. 125 and 128.

† Robertson's *Ayrshire Families*, Appendix, Vol. III. p. 51.

It was probably at this time that the present internal fittings were put in.

SORN CASTLE,* AYRSHIRE.

An ancient fabric, to which a modern mansion has been added, finely situated on the crest of the precipitous bank of the River Ayr, about one and a half miles from Catrine. It is probable (as suggested by Mr. Railton) that the south-west portion (Fig. 134) is an old keep, and that the north-east portion is a later addition, the floors being on different levels. By this enlargement a great hall, 29 feet by 17 feet, was obtained on the first

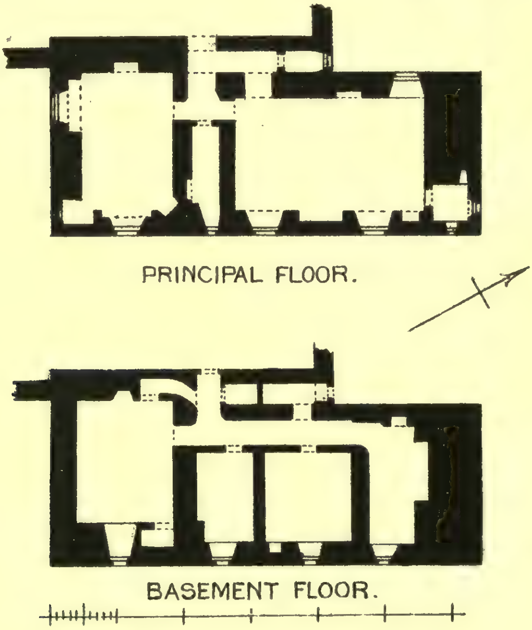


Fig. 134.—Sorn Castle. Plans.

---

* The Plans have been kindly supplied by Mr. Bryce, and the elevations by Mr. Railton.

floor, and two cellars and a kitchen on the ground floor. The thick wall which contained the kitchen fireplace and chimney still remains at the north-east end. A parapet, with ornamental corbelling and bartizans (Fig. 135), has been carried round the building at the time when the above additions were made, probably the end of the sixteenth century.

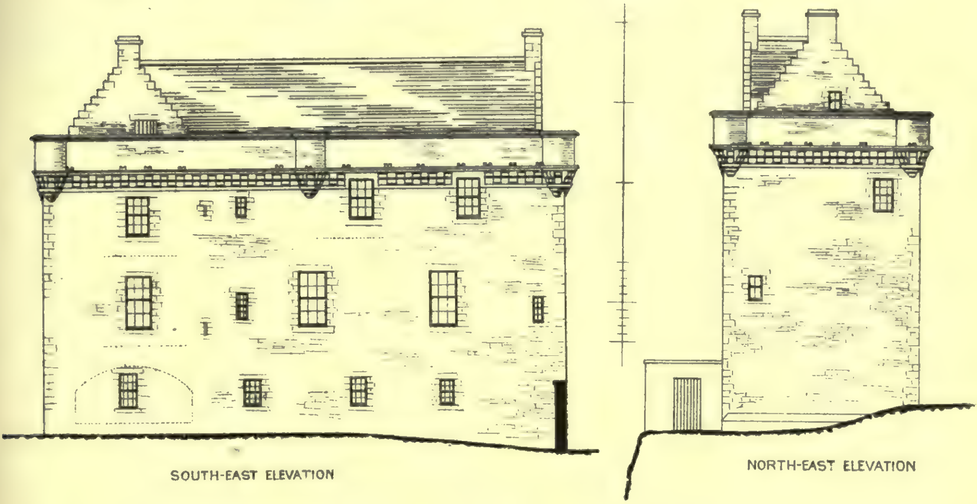


Fig. 135.—Sorn Castle. Elevations.

The corbelling closely resembles that of several other Ayrshire castles of that period, such as Fairlie. In the beginning of the fifteenth century the manor of Sorn was acquired by Andrew Hamilton, third son of Sir David Hamilton of Cadzow, ancestor of the Dukes of Hamilton. It afterwards passed by marriage and purchase to the Earl of Winton and the Earl of Loudoun, and is now the property of James Somervell, Esq.

BARR TOWER, Galston, Ayrshire.

A solid tower, standing on a rock slightly raised above the level of the road, in the middle of the town of Galston, about five miles south-east from Kilmarnock. It is also called Lockhart Tower, from the name of the former proprietor, Lockhart of Barr, a family of ancient standing in Ayrshire. The keep (Fig. 136) measures about 48 feet by 35 feet, and the walls are about 7 feet thick. The entrance doorway is on the first floor level, and the circular staircase to the upper floors starts from the ingoing. The windows have wide square recesses, and are furnished with stone seats. These, together with the numerous wall recesses in the thick walls, and other features, indicate that the tower belongs to the Third

Period. Externally it has been much modernised, and has entirely lost its original character. It is now used as a wool store, and amidst the huge piled up bales it is with some difficulty that one can see and measure the architecture.

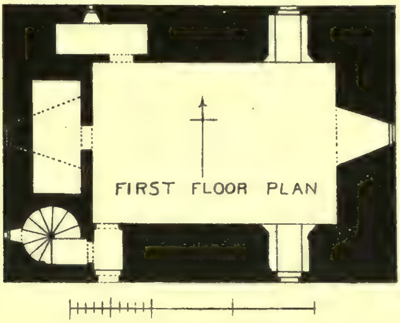


FIG. 136.—Barr Tower.

MAUCHLINE CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

The old tower of Mauchline, standing on the edge of the small stream which runs through the town, strikes one at first sight as being somewhat different from an ordinary Scottish keep. Its situation is not a strong one, and its ashlar walls, its round-headed mullioned windows, and carefully constructed garde-robes with their covered shoots, are features which confirm that view. On turning to its history the peculiarity of its character is accounted for. The lands of Mauchline were granted in the twelfth century by Walter, the High Steward of Scotland, to the monks of Melrose, who established a cell there, and greatly extended their possessions. In 1521 Hew Campbell of Loudoun, availing himself of the perturbation then existing amongst the monastic institutions in anticipation of their being broken up, made a contract with the abbot, whereby he was appointed Bailie of Barony, and finally became possessed of the whole as a temporal lordship in 1606. The existing tower is the only relic of the ancient priory. There is nothing to indicate for what purpose it was originally used, but it may well have been the residence of the prior. It consists (Fig. 137) of two vaulted floors, with walls 5 feet in thickness, and an attic floor in the roof. The outer door is situated at the south-west angle, and communicates with the first floor by a wheel-stair (Fig. 138) in the same angle of the tower. The first floor has been a handsome hall, 25 feet by 20 feet, vaulted in two bays with groined arches springing from carved corbels, but it is now in a sad state of neglect and decay. Besides the garde-robes, there are several wall-chambers. The window in the north gable has been large, and is still furnished with stone seats.

From the style of the architecture it is evident that the building belongs to the fifteenth century. It may possibly have undergone some repairs when it was secularised—as, for example, the square-headed windows may then have been inserted, and much more recently the battlements have been restored.

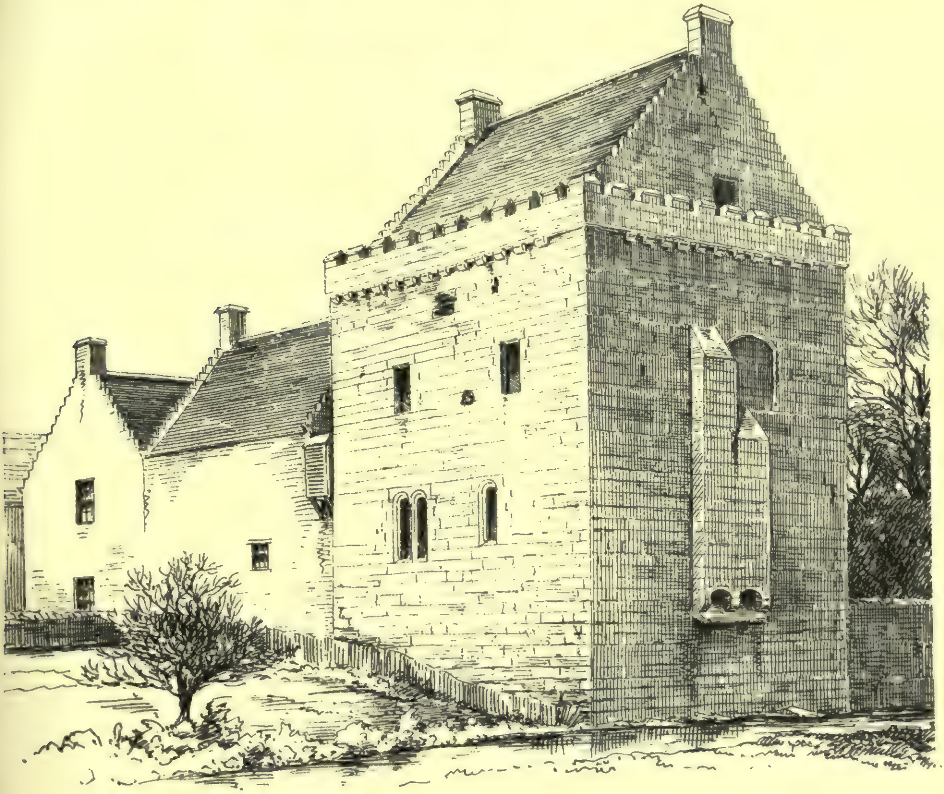


FIG. 137.—Mauchline Castle, from North-East.

Although not, strictly speaking, a castellated edifice, this example is important as showing the similarity in general plan and arrangement of ecclesiastical and civil dwelling-houses in the fifteenth century.

In the eighteenth century the property had fallen into the hands of Mr. Gavin Hamilton, an early patron of Burns, who spent much of his time during a very eventful period of his life in this town and in this house. Buildings in the style of last century had then been erected so as to form a courtyard southwards from the tower. Of these the exterior is seen in the Sketch (Fig. 137), and the window on the ground floor is that of the room in which Burns was married.

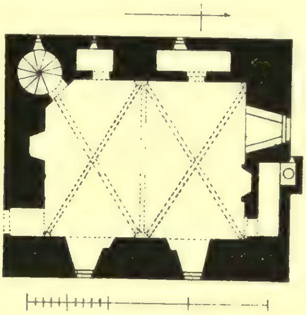


FIG. 138.—Mauchline Castle. Plan of First Floor.

PENKILL CASTLE,* AYRSHIRE.

This castle stands in a commanding position on the south side of the valley of the Girvan Water, about three miles from Girvan. Before its

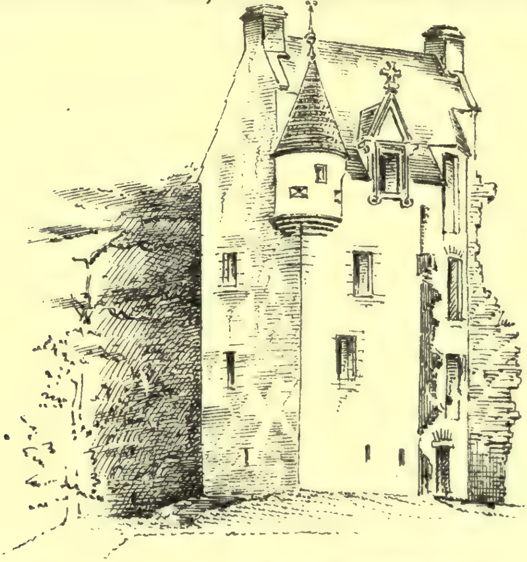


FIG. 139.—Penkill Castle, from South-East.

---

* For the Plans and View of this structure we are indebted to Alexander George Thomson, Esq., architect, Glasgow, by whom they were made in 1857, when he was employed by the late Spencer Boyd, Esq. of Penkill, to restore the castle.

restoration in 1857 it was a deserted ruin, as shown by Sketch (Fig. 139). The oldest part of the building was fairly well preserved, having its roof entire. It consisted (Fig. 140) of a square keep, measuring about 26 feet 6 inches by 21 feet 6 inches, and was about 34 feet high to the top of the walls, with a round tower at the north-east corner, which contained the entrance doorway and stair to the upper floors. The stair was, however, in a complete state of ruin. The ground floor was vaulted and lighted by narrow slits in each wall. The first floor and all the other floors contained one apartment, the former with a large fireplace and ambry beside it. In the north-west corner there seems to have been a garde-robe afterwards

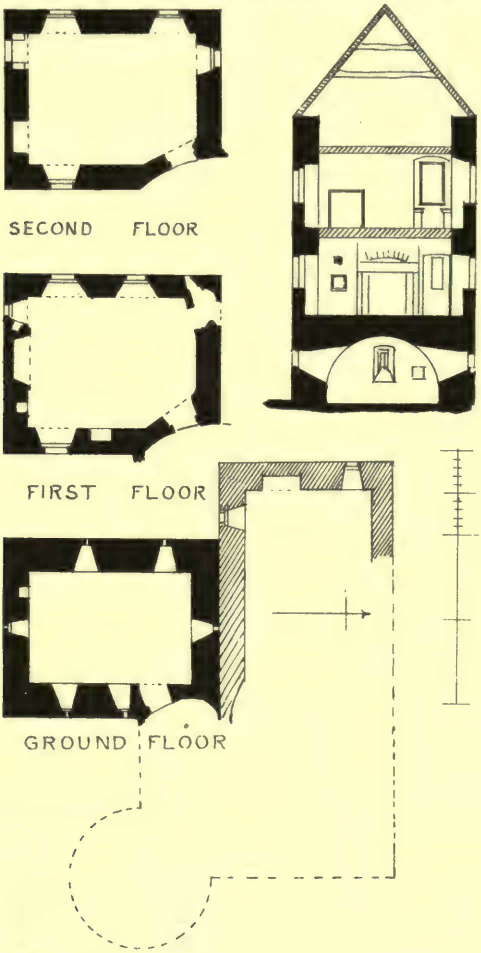


Fig. 140.—Penkill Castle. Plans and Section.

slapped through, so as to form a communication to a later addition. The second floor had a plain fireplace, with an arched window containing stone seats. The floor above was lighted by a fine dormer window on the east front, shown in Fig. 139, and from this floor two round turrets, one on the north-west and the other on the south-east corner of the keep, were entered. An addition to the castle was built in the seventeenth century along the north end, and consisted of a building of unknown length from east to west, by about 20 feet in width. The west gable of this structure and part of the north and south walls were entire in 1857. In the *Castles and Mansions of Ayrshire*, by A. H. Millar, F.S.A. Scot., it is stated that Penkill was probably built about 1500, although he adds that the late Mr. G. E. Street, architect, considered that it belonged to an earlier period from the "style of ornamentation of one of the existing dormer windows." We do not know on what authority this statement rests, but the whole style of the building would lead us to conclude that Penkill was of a much later date. Mr. Millar further mentions that in 1628 the addition to the castle was made by Thomas Boyd, after his marriage with Marion Mure of Rowallan, the new building being connected to the old by the circular stair tower, and that the arms and initials of Thomas Boyd and his wife were placed over the door of this tower. Penkill was acquired by the Boyds early in the sixteenth century, the first of them dying in 1530.

The dotted line on the Ground Plan shows the addition designed by Mr. Thomson, architect.

CASTLE, AILSA CRAIG, AYRSHIRE.

A small keep, perched on one of the few shoulders which project from the precipitous slope of the solitary "Craig."

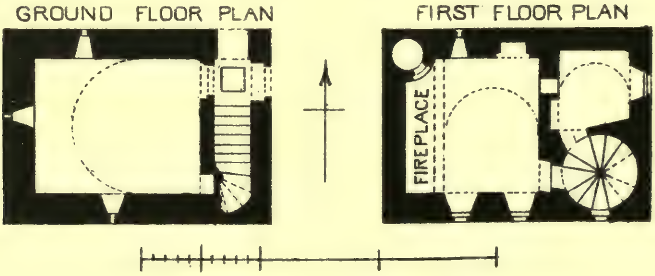


FIG. 141.—Castle, Ailsa Craig. Plans.

The island rises abruptly from the sea, about 10 miles west from the Ayrshire coast, opposite Girvan.

On the seaward side the rocks tower above the water in magnificent precipices, but on the landward side there is a small beach, composed of masses of stones fallen from the Craig, above which the flank of the island mountain slopes very rapidly to the summit, which is about 1100 feet in height. On a ledge about 300 feet above the shore stands the keep (Fig. 141), the only approach to which is by a very steep and narrow footpath. In the vicinity of the tower, but higher up the mountain, there is a good spring of water. The history of this remote and inaccessible tower is quite unknown. The structure bears some resemblance to the Tower of Kildonan in the south of Arran, and may perhaps have been erected by a branch of the clan to which it belonged. In any case it must have been the fortress of a pirate chief, who issued from it to plunder the surrounding seas and coasts, for the island would never yield the sustenance necessary for the captain and his crew.

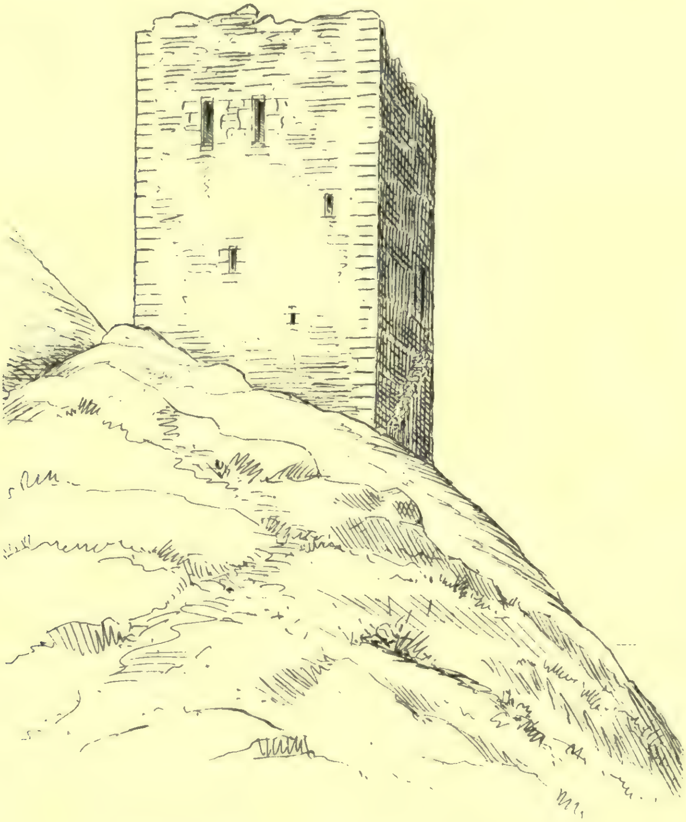


FIG. 142.—Castle, Ailsa Craig. View from South-East.

The keep stands on the south-east side of the Craig, and the entrance door has been on the east or seaward side, where the access was most difficult. From marks and projections on the wall, there seems to have been an outer stair leading up to the doorway (Fig. 142). Outside of the door, the landing at the top of this stair would doubtless be moveable, as in other similar examples, such as Castle Stalcaire.

Taking advantage of the slope of the site, a vaulted basement is formed under the eastern portion of the ground floor. This was entered by a trap in the landing at the entrance door, and had one very small loop for ventilation. It may either have been used as a storeroom or as a prison. Opposite the entrance door, another door gives access to the vaulted room on the ground floor, 14 feet by 11 feet, which is lighted with three small loops. The door in the north wall of the landing is modern, and may occupy the position of a loop for lighting the landing. A straight staircase leads from the same landing to the first floor, and is continued upwards as a wheel-stair.

The first floor contains an apartment 11 feet 3 inches wide by 8 feet long, lighted with two windows in the south wall, and a small loop in the north wall. It is provided with an arched fireplace which extends the full width of the room, and has an oven in the north-west angle. There is also an ambry in the north wall. On this floor another small vaulted room, about 6 feet square, occupies the space over the entrance landing. It is lighted with an oblong window about 2 feet high, placed at 7 feet above the floor.

An opening in the wall between these two apartments seems to have been used as a service window. The larger room may have been the kitchen, and the small one the larder and storeroom. Above this there appears to have been a second floor. It is now almost entirely destroyed, but there are recesses at the angles, which render it probable that they were finished with turrets.

This quaint and strongly-built and vaulted little tower has few features by which its age may be fixed. The thinness of the walls (2 feet 6 inches) and the arrangement of the stair and apartments seem, however, to connect it with the style and date of many of the Border keeps of the beginning of the sixteenth century.

A courtyard about 30 feet long by the width of the keep appears to have existed on the north side, the east wall being continued northwards about 4 feet in height, so as to level up the ground, while there are indications at the north-east and north-west angles of the junction of courtyard walls to those of the keep.

CARLETON CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

The ancient tower of the Cathcarts of Carleton, a well-known Ayrshire family (also the proprietors of Killochan Castle). It stands on rising ground near the sea-coast, at the mouth of the Lendale Water, about seven miles south from Girvan. The estate has been in the hands of the same family since the time of Robert Bruce, and the present proprietor, Sir Reginald Cathcart, "has in his possession a charter by that monarch in 1324, and another from Robert II. in 1386."* The tower is undoubtedly of considerable age. It is of the usual quadrilateral form (Fig. 143), and has had a vault over the ground floor and another over the hall floor, part of which still remains (Fig. 144); otherwise the structure is much ruined, the south-east angle having entirely fallen out and the parapet being gone, so that the architectural interest of the building is comparatively slight.

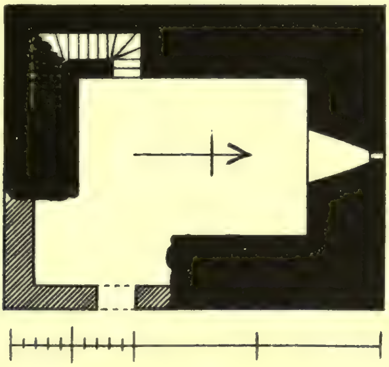


FIG. 143.—Carleton Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

The walls are 6 feet in thickness. The entrance door was probably at the south-east angle and at the level of the hall floor, into which it would give direct access. On one side of the entrance passage a narrow stair (which still survives) led down to the cellar, and on the other a wheel-stair in the south-east angle (now demolished) led to the upper floors and roof. There were separate stories in the vaults over the basement and hall, so that the tower was at least five floors in height. Some traces still exist of a wall enclosing a courtyard on the tongue of land between two burns, on which the tower stands, with vestiges of towers at the angles.

---

* Paterson's *History of Ayr and Wigton*, Vol. II. p. 135.

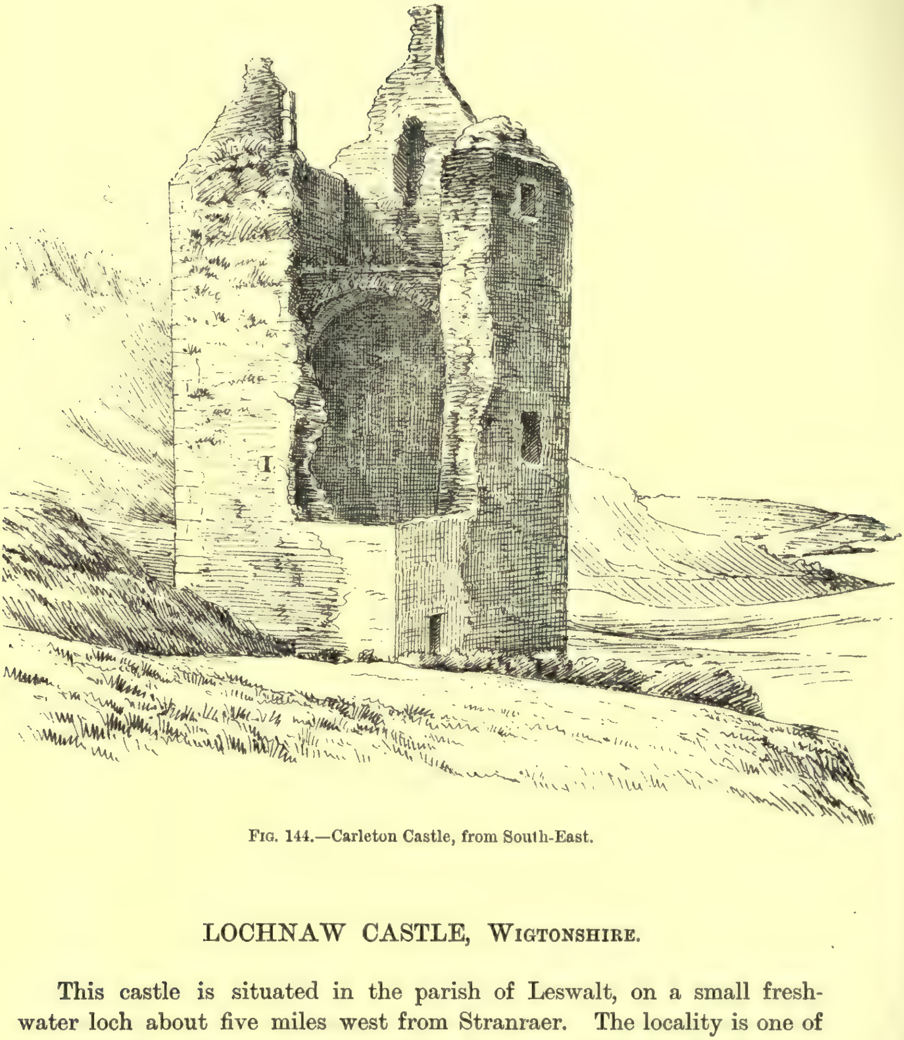


Fig. 144.—Carleton Castle, from South-East.

LOCHNAW CASTLE, Wigtonshire.

This castle is situated in the parish of Leswalt, on a small freshwater loch about five miles west from Stranraer. The locality is one of considerable beauty, and the utmost has been done to develop the natural features of the scene, so that the surroundings of the castle are of a very charming description.

The old keep is completely cast into the shade by a large modern house which has been erected beside it, the towers of which are seen in the View (Fig. 145).

The old building (Fig. 146) consists of a square sixteenth-century keep at the south-east corner of a courtyard, which is surrounded with ranges of seventeenth and eighteenth-century buildings. The keep is a small struc-

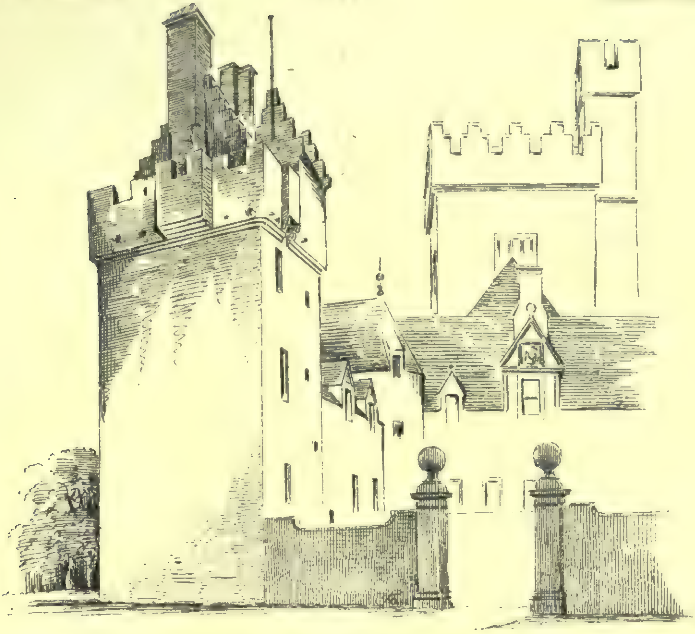


FIG. 145.—Lochnaw Castle, from East.

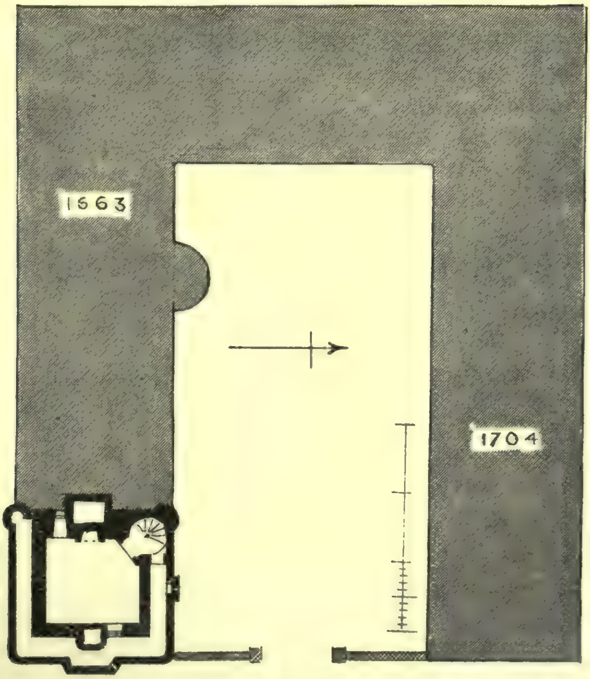


FIG. 146.—Lochnaw Castle. Plan.

ture, about 23 feet square, containing one apartment on each floor, with a continuous wheel-stair in the north-west corner, finished at the top with a picturesque capehouse (Fig. 147). Adjoining this a portion of the parapet is projected, so as to form an aperture or machicolation for defending the door by dropping down stones or other missiles. On the east parapet a projection is corbelled out to form a passage round the chimney, at each side of which there are small shot or spy-holes.

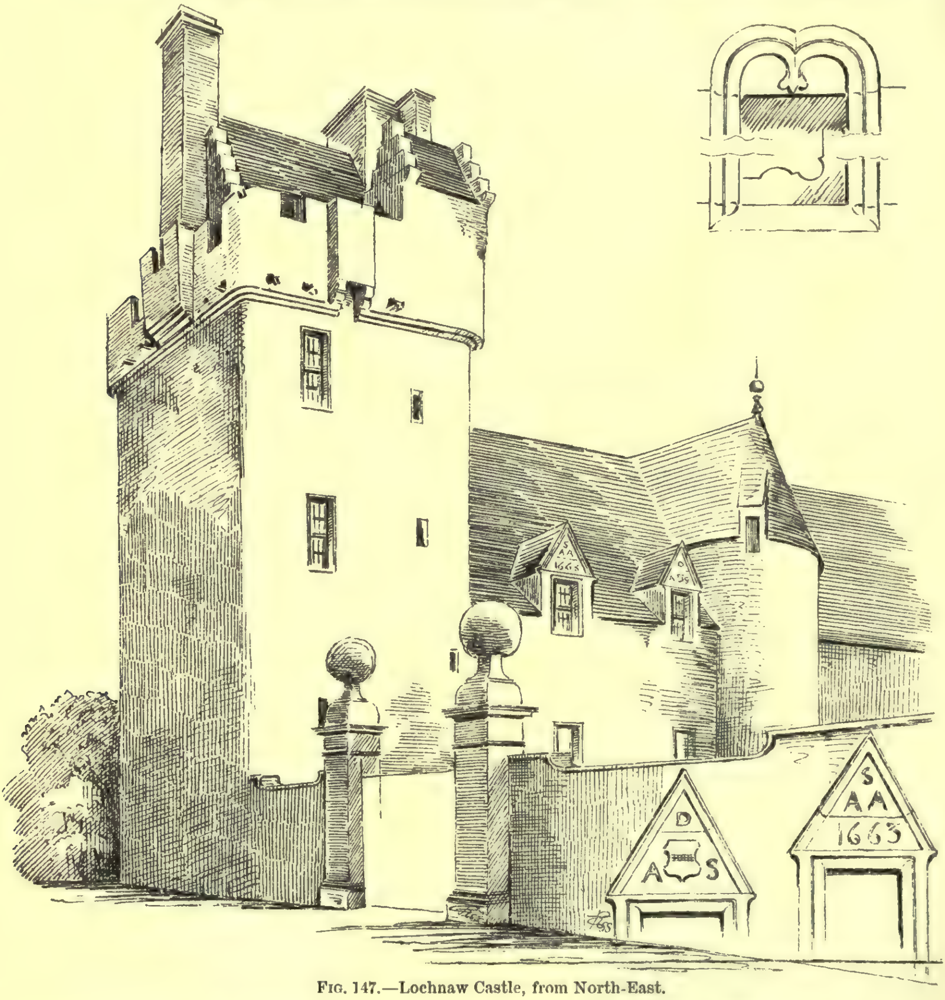


Fig. 147.—Lochnaw Castle, from North-East.

The buildings on the south and west sides of the courtyard were erected by Sir Andrew Agnew and his wife, Dame Anna Stewart, daughter of the first Earl of Galloway. Their initials, with the Stewart arms and date (1663), may be seen on the dormers (Fig. 147). They are also carved in another place, with the inscription, "Except the Lord Builde the House they Labour in vaine that Builde."

The range on the north side is dated 1704.

The family of Agnew, as is well known, have been possessed of Lochnaw from almost the beginning of written Scottish history. Whether the following inscription, which exists at the house, refers to the existing keep may, however, be doubted—

DOM. ANDR
EAS. AGNEV
1426
NOMEN. DOMI
NI. FORTISSI
MA. TURRIS.

In *The Hereditary Sheriffs of Galloway* an earlier castle is spoken of as being situated on an island in the loch. This, along with the lands, was forcibly taken possession of and blown up by Archibald the Grim in 1390. In 1426 the Douglases resigned the Bailiery of Leswalt back to Andrew Agnew, and he is said to have then built this tower. It bears some resemblance to Law and Barr Castles in Ayrshire, and may be classed with them in the Third Period. When the first Statistical Account was written, there were vestiges of the fosse to be seen on the south side, and it is further stated that at that time the loch was drained.

RUSCO CASTLE, KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE.

A tower situated in the valley of the Fleet, about three miles north from Gatehouse. It stands on a sloping hillside, and is completely overlooked from the public road, which passes it about 100 yards to the westward. The Plan is a simple oblong (Fig. 148), measuring 37 feet 9 inches from north to south, by about 28 feet 8 inches from east to west, and the tower is 49 feet 6 inches high to the top of the parapet. The entrance is on the ground level in the centre of the east front; and to the right on entering, in the thickness of the wall, is a small guardroom. A passage to the left leads to a wheel-stair in the south-east corner, which ascends to the top, and is defended at the foot with a strong door. The ground floor is vaulted, and contained a room in the vault, the entrance to which is seen in the Section (Fig. 148), about 8 feet 9 inches above the ground. This was probably the sleeping-place for herds and servants, while the ground floor might accommodate horses or cattle. In the south-west corner of the ground floor there is a circular recess, the purpose of which is not now apparent; but it may have been intended to contain a private stair from the hall to the cellar. The first and second floors are good apartments, well lighted, with handsome fireplaces of the usual Scottish type, similar to that of Ruthven Castle.* The apartment in the roof, shown on Plan, is without a fireplace. It enters off the stair, which continues for a few steps up to the battlements. The parapet walk is paved with stone slabs in the usual manner. The corbels supporting the parapet wall are of the chequered type common in the fifteenth century (see enlarged Sketch, Fig. 149). It will be observed (Fig. 150) that the large windows have each over their lintels a splayed projecting weathering for throwing off the rain—a rather unusual expedient in Scottish castles.

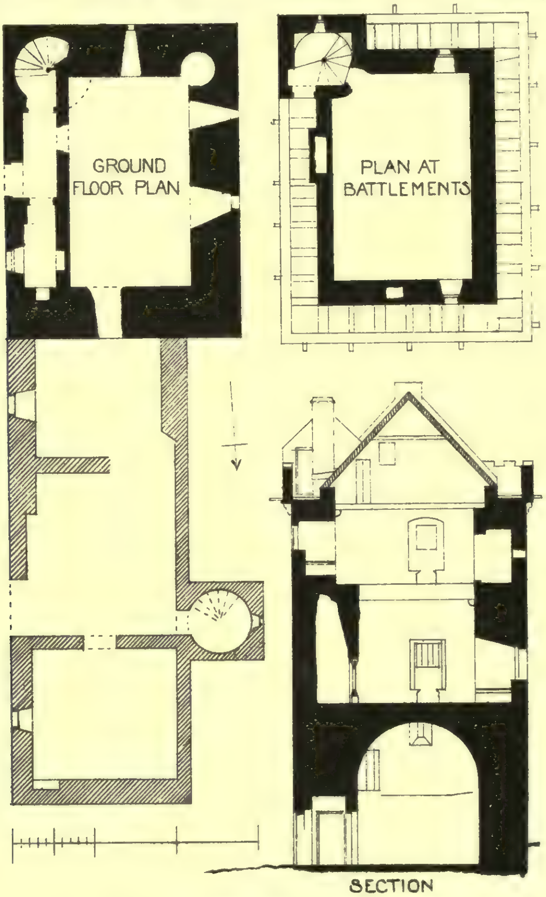


Fig. 148.—Rusco Castle. Plans and Section.

The entrance doorway (Fig. 151) is peculiar, being spanned with a joggled arch, nearly straight, but having a slight curve, with rounded corners. Above it is a moulded panel containing two shields, but their bearings are worn away and illegible. The supporters of the upper one—two unicorns—are, however, quite distinct, and probably were attached to the royal arms. Above one of the shields is the initial N, and above the other there is, acccording to *Lands and their Owners*, a hunting-horn, "pertaining to the arms of the Blairs of Dunskey." On one side of the lower shield can be faintly seen the figures 65—probably for the date 1565. Although the author of *Lands and their Owners* considers the house to have been built by the Ackersons, who possessed the estate previous to the sixteenth century, that does not seem, to judge from its

---

* Vol. I. p. 397.

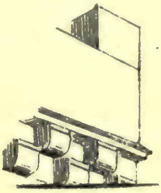


Fig. 149.—Rusco Castle. Corbels at Parapet.

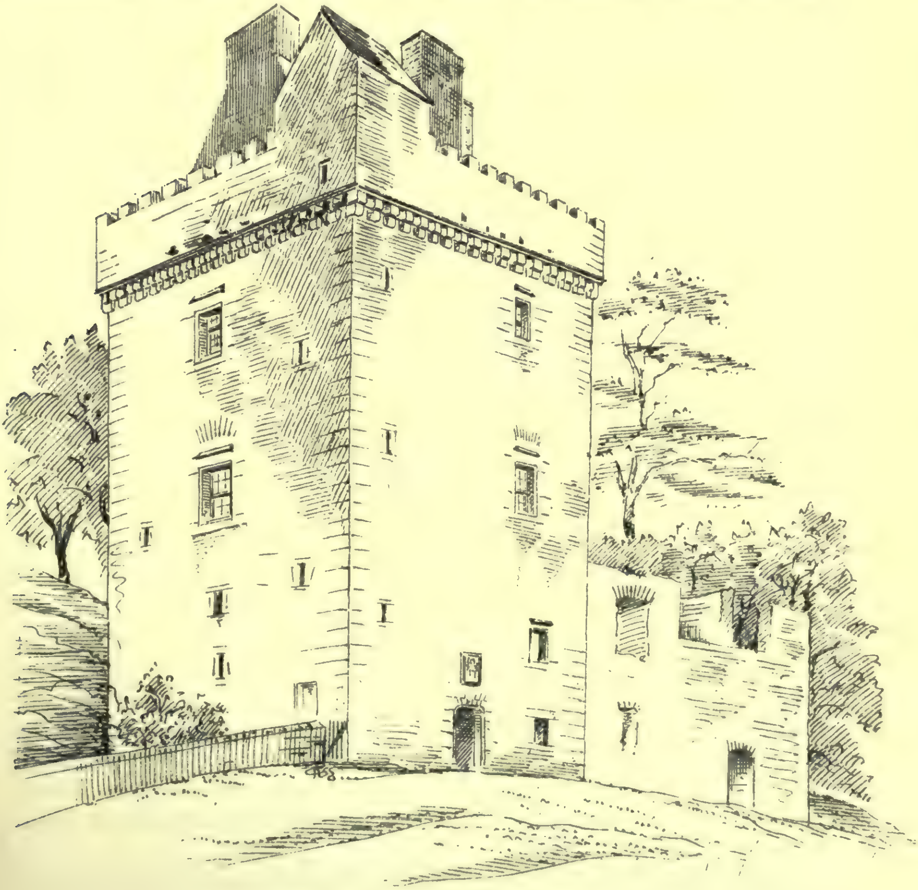


Fig. 150.—Rusco Castle, from South-East.

style, to be at all likely. Besides, he also says that in the lower shield "are the arms of the Gordons, with the usual boar's head, &c.," and we shall presently see that they were the probable builders. He further mentions (as already pointed out) that the upper shield contained the "lion rampant, with two unicorns as supporters, which latter belongs to royalty."

An extensive addition to the structure, shown by hatched lines on the Plan, was made at a later period to the north, with a communication roughly knocked through on the ground floor. It measured 57 feet 4 inches in length by 21 feet 9 inches in breadth. This wing is now quite ruinous, and is used as cattle sheds. It has a projecting staircase turret on the west side. The old tower is still inhabited by farm labourers.

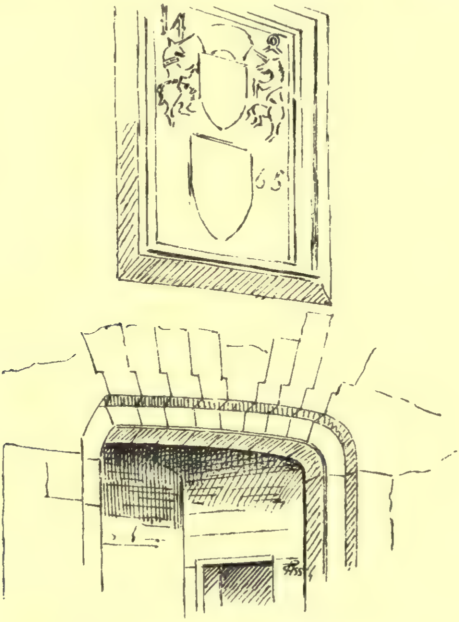


FIG. 151.—Rusco Castle. Entrance Doorway.

From *Lands and their Owners* we learn that this estate belonged to a family named variously Carson, Kersane, or A'ccarson, styled of Glen or Glenskyreburn, the ancient name of Rusco previous to the seventeenth century. The estate passed to Sir Robert Gordon by his marriage with the daughter of Sir Robert Corsane. He assumed the title of Glen, and afterwards of Lochinvar on his brother's death at Flodden. Sir Robert died in 1520. "In 1574, it is mentioned that Sir John Gordon of Lochinvar then resided at Rusco."

The castle was probably erected by the Gordons in the first half of the sixteenth century.

HOLLOWS TOWER, DUMFRIESSHIRE.

This typical Border keep was the residence of the famous Johnnie Armstrong, whose fate at the hands of James V. is the subject of many Border songs and laments. It is picturesquely situated in the valley of the Esk, between Canonbie and Langholm. The north end of the tower stands on the edge of a steep bank which slopes down to the haughs by the river. The bank slopes more gradually along the west end, where the entrance to the tower is situated. The building (Fig. 152) measures 33 feet 5½ inches from north to south, by 25 feet 4 inches from east to west, and from the ground to the lowest level of the parapet walk it measures 40 feet, and about 16 feet additional to the highest part of the ruined beacon. It contains a vaulted ground floor, 10 feet 5 inches high, with shot-holes to north, south, and west. There was probably a courtyard on the east side, which may account for the absence of shot-holes there. Above the basement are three stories and an attic. The entrance door leads directly into the staircase, which is constructed in the south-west corner, and partly projects into the rooms inside. The mouldings round the door consist of three flat beads separated by fillets. The entrance evidently was secured by an outer door of wood and an iron yett; these are shown at A and B, Fig. 153. Each floor contains only one apartment, measuring 25 feet 10 inches by 16 feet 5 inches. The first floor has two windows, about 2 feet wide by 4 feet high, with stone seats, and a small window about 14 inches wide, high up from the floor, in the south end. In the opposite end is the fireplace, the projecting jambs of which have a bead-moulding round them. The joists of the upper floors were supported on projecting corbels, placed unusally close together, being only about 2 feet apart. The apartments on these floors are all very similar; that on the second floor only having a fireplace. There are thus only two fireplaces in the tower. The corbelling along the top is continuous, and consists of five projections, the three upper courses of which are treated as a series of alternately projecting and receding portions of a band (as shown in Fig. 153). Above these is a cable moulding which was wrought to go round the gargoyles which projected at this level.*

The chief peculiarity of Hollows is its beacon lantern, perched like a church belfry on the apex of its south gable. Built beacons like these were undoubtedly frequent adjuncts of Border keeps; and although most of them have now disappeared, a few, such as Elchieshields and the Tower of Repentance, still exist. Thus, John Leslie, Bishop of Ross, in his *History of Scotland*, written about the middle of the sixteenth century,

* For the Sketch (Fig. 153) we are indebted to R. B. Armstrong, Esq., from whose *History of Liddesdale* the following historical particulars regarding Hollows are chiefly derived—pp. 77 and 227.

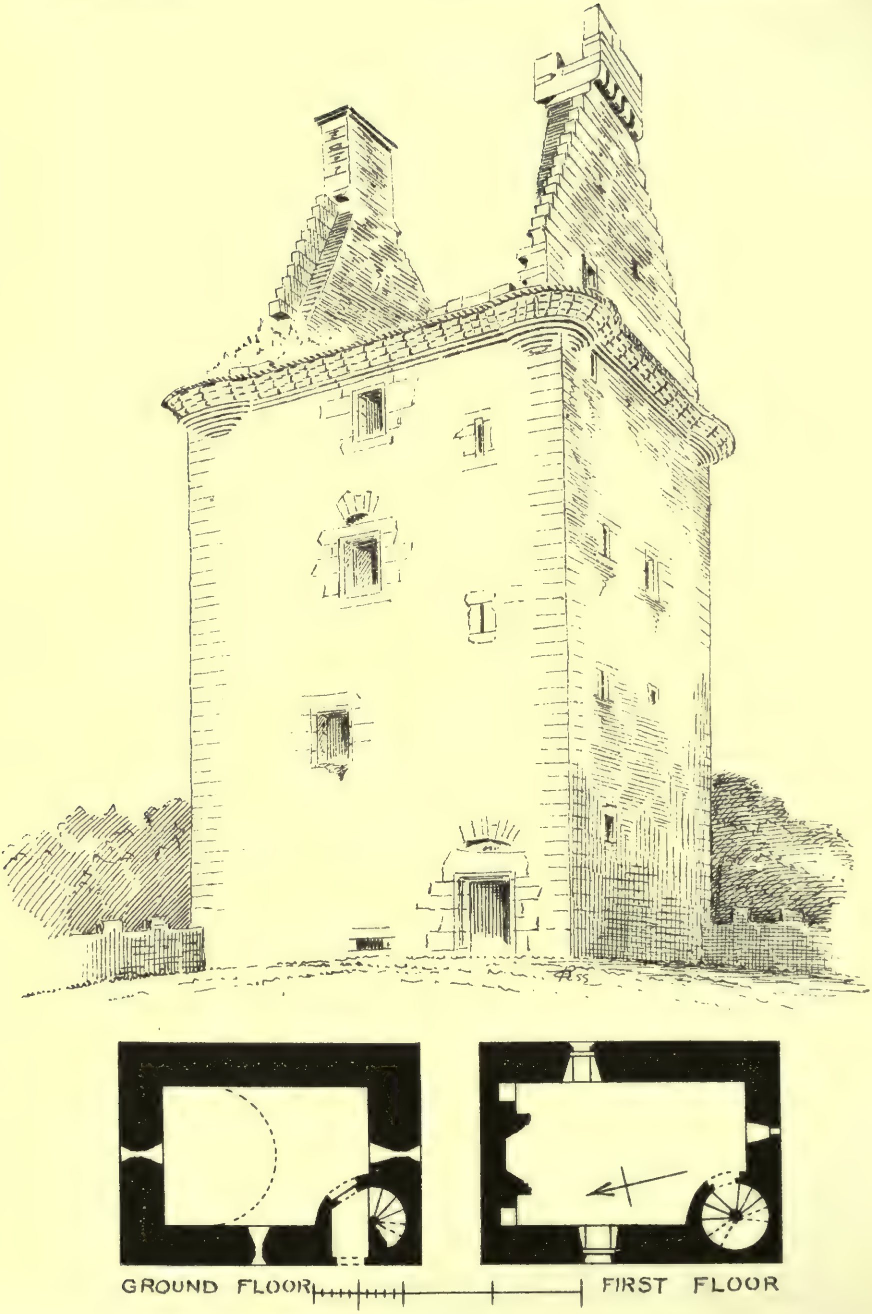


Fig. 152.—Hollows Tower. Plans and View from South-West.

says: "Thie Mersemen in our age, against the suddan entring of the ennimie, to lat sie quhan danger is, thay kendle bleises in tour heidis, or heicher places."* The system of giving warning by beacon fires was thoroughly understood on the Borders, and was the subject of regulation by Parliament.

In 1570 the Earl of Sussex issued an order to the English Wardens on the Borders as follows:—"Everie man that hath a castle or a tower of stone shall upon everie fray raysed in thie night, give warning to the countrie by fire in the topps of the castle or towre in such sort as he shall be directed from his warning castle," &c.

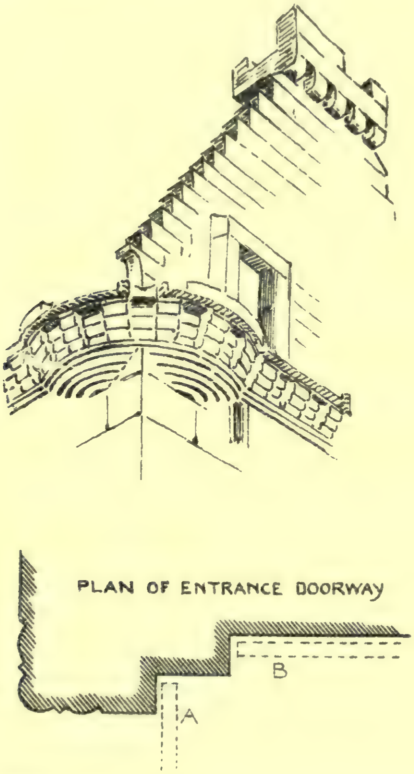


Fig. 153.—Hollows Tower. Plan of Entrance Doorway and View of South Gable.

The Armstrongs first appeared in this district early in the sixteenth century, when the redoubtable Johnnie Armstrong, or "Gilnockie," as he is frequently called, settled on the church lands of Canonbie, and erected this tower at a place called the Hollows. The clan built others in the district, all evidently contrary to an Act of 1528, which says: "Gyif ony man intendis to big ony biggings upon the bordouris of this realme, neir unti Ingland, or ony strenth or fortalice, the king and his counsal willis to desist and ceis thairfra; and gif onything be biggit, to destroy the samin, untill his grace and counsal be adveset thairwith," &c.

---

* *Scottish Text Society*, p. 10, Part I.

About this time Lord Dacre, from the English side, having resolved to root out the Armstrongs, who were giving constant trouble on all sides, brought a force against Hollows and burned it. The Armstrongs obtaining intelligence of Dacre's intention and movements, marched into England and burned his place of Netherby on the same day as Hollows was destroyed. Again, in 1527-28, the English Warden marched into the Armstrongs' country with a force of about 2000 men, when their principal exploit was an attack on the Hollows, which they once more burned.

During another forage into the debateable land, Dacre attacked a "strong peel belonging to Ill Will Armistrounges, which was built in such a manner that it couth not be brynt ne destroyed until it was cut down with axes."

As is well known, Johnnie Armstrong was hanged by James v. in 1530, during his expedition through the Borders to suppress the lawlessness of this district.

BEMERSYDE, Berwickshire.

A mansion, two and a half miles north-west from St. Boswells, the seat for centuries of the family of Haig of Bemersyde. It consists of a central peel of 1535, to which considerable additions have been made.

BILLIE CASTLE, Berwickshire.

A complete ruin, about two miles north of Chirnside. It stood on a grassy knoll, surrounded by a marsh, and belonged first to the Dunbars, who were succeeded by the Earl of Angus. Earl Archibald stayed here while Tantallon was besieged by James v. in 1528. In 1540 it was annexed to the Crown, and subsequently bestowed on the Rentons, descendants of the ancient foresters of Coldingham. The castle was destroyed by Hertford in 1544, and is now only recognisable by a few grass mounds.

COCKBURNSPATH TOWER, Berwickshire.

A ruin, about one and a half miles south of the railway station, on the bank of a small stream. It consists (Fig. 154) of the ruins of a keep and some outbuildings in the courtyard, with an arched gateway in the south side. The keep has been 35 feet long by 29 feet wide. The north and west walls are in fair preservation, but the remainder is much ruined. Towards the base the north wall is stepped out and strengthened in a peculiar manner. The offices are one story high and vaulted, with loops in the outer wall. The north-east apartment contains a good seventeenth-century doorway (see Fig. 155). This tower was held in early times by the Earls of March, on condition that they purged the Merse and Lothian of thieves and robbers. It afterwards was in the hands of the Earls of Dunbar, and on their forfeiture in 1435, it reverted to the Crown. The keep and property were assigned as the jointure of Margaret, queen of James IV. They are now the property of the Earl of Home.

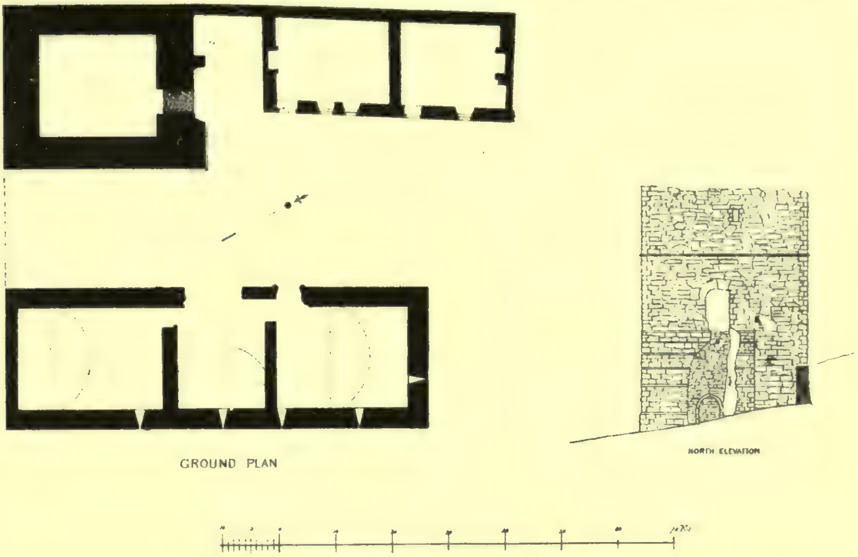


Fig. 154.—Cockburnspath Tower. Plan and Elevation.

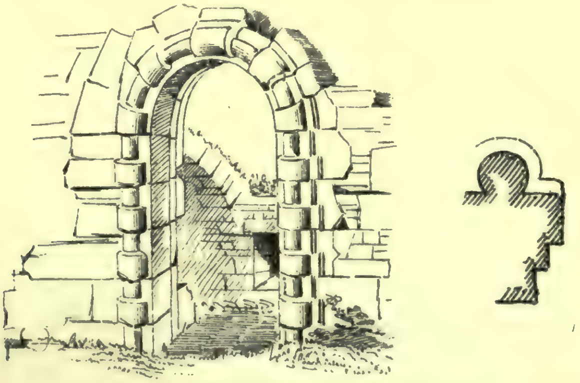


Fig. 155.—Cockburnspath Tower. Doorway in Offices.

FAST CASTLE, BERWICKSHIRE.

The crumbling fragments of a great keep, built above an inaccessible cliff on a promontory of the east coast, about seven miles east of Cockburnspath. The adjoining cliffs of the mainland are of great height, and tower high above the platform on which the castle stands. The platform (Fig. 156) is 260 feet long by 88 feet broad at the widest part, and is surrounded with precipitous rocks (Fig. 157), which descend sheer down into the ocean. The approach to this platform was by a drawbridge

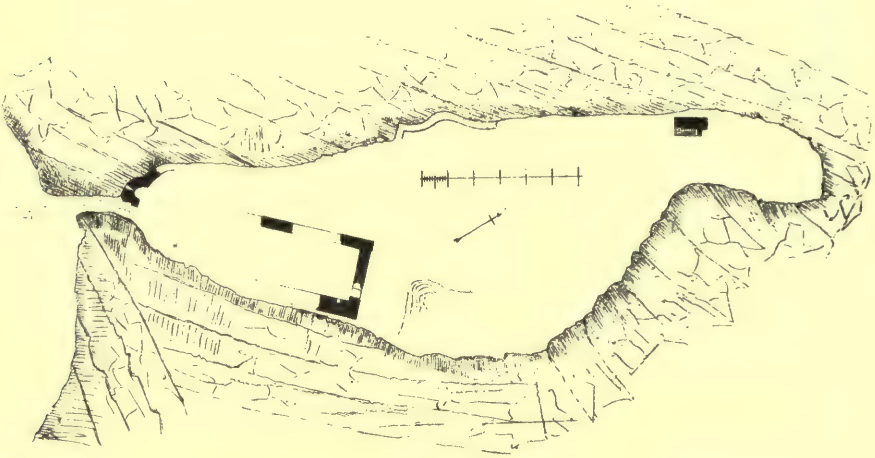


FIG. 156.—Fast Castle. Plan.

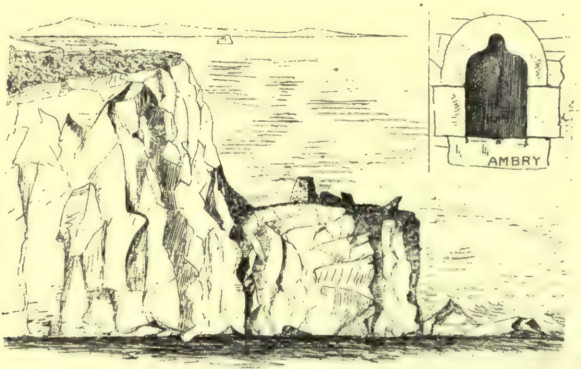


FIG. 157.—Fast Castle, from South-East.

over a chasm 20 feet in width. The remains of a round tower which guarded the entrance gateway are still observable on the castle side. Within this stood a keep 30 feet in width, but the length of which cannot be ascertained from the existing ruins. The north-east wall still remains as high as the corbelling, and two corbels are still observable *in situ*, but all the rest of the structure is completely destroyed. It has the appearance of having been blown up, as a large mass of masonry, with eight corbels embedded in it (Fig. 158), has been thrown to the ground and completely turned upside down; but we understand that this was the result of thunderstorms in 1871, when the battlements were struck by lightning, and the whole of the upper part of the structure was ruined. The fate which Sir Walter Scott pictured as happening to Wolf's Craig (of which Fast Castle was the prototype) has thus now been realised. An ambry in the wall of the first floor (see Fig. 157) contains a rudely-cut old Gothic arch-head. Portions of a surrounding wall are observable here and there. A piece about 12 feet long, with staircase for access to the parapet, stands detached at the north end of the platform.

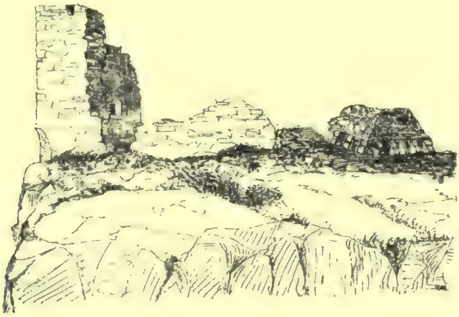


FIG. 158.—Fast Castle, from North.

Judging from the style of the corbelling, the building probably belongs to the Third Period. In 1333 Fast Castle was a Government fortress, and, like many Border strengths, it often changed hands. The place was held by the English in 1410, when it was surprised and taken by Patrick, son of the Earl of Dunbar, with 100 men. In 1467 it was the property of the Homes, by whom the castle was rebuilt in 1521. It again fell into the hands of the English, but was recovered by a bold stratagem in 1548. In 1570 it was invested by Sir William Drury, on his way to besiege the castle of Edinburgh, "leaving in it a garrison of ten, or, according to some, fourteen men—a force which was considered adequate for holding it out against all Scotland." It belonged at that time to the Homes, but passed by marriage, in 1580, to Logan of Restalrig; and a strange tale is told of an agreement between him and Napier of Merchiston in 1594, regarding a search by the latter, through some mysterious power, for treasure supposed to be hid within the walls.

Access to the castle was obtained by means of boats from the sea. A cavern penetrates the rock beneath the keep, and it is supposed that there existed a staircase which communicated between the castle and the cave. Had the Gowrie conspiracy prospered, this would probably have been the passage by which the king, James VI., would have passed to his prison in Logan's castle above.

LENNOX CASTLE, Midlothian.

A ruin, situated about one mile west from the village of Currie. Judging from its remains, it has been an important structure and of great strength. It occupies the summit of a lofty ridge on the right bank of the Water of Leith. It is isolated on all sides, and is surrounded on the south and west by extensive earthworks. The north wall, standing on the edge of the steep bank, and the east wall having a small ravine beyond it, were sufficiently protected by nature. The remains of old walls may be traced close to the castle, and it is probable that it was enclosed towards the south. The main structure (Fig. 159) is an oblong keep, measuring 57 feet from east to west by 33 feet 2 inches, with walls about 7 feet 6 inches thick. The south wall is very ruinous, but the other three walls remain to a height of 12 or 15 feet. The entrance doorway, which is round-headed, is near the east end of the north wall. It has an aperture for a sliding bar behind the door. The ground floor was vaulted, and was divided into three spaces, which were probably lighted from loops in the demolished south wall. The wheel-staircase was in the north-east corner, adjoining the entrance doorway. The great hall on the first floor was likewise vaulted with a waggon vault, running from end to

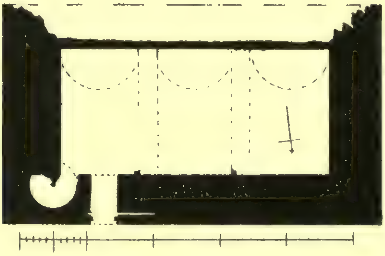


Fig. 159.—Lennox Castle. Plan.

end, and had no intermediate floor. The remains of the fireplace exist at the west end.

The history of the castle is obscure. It appears to have been a frequent residence of the Stewart kings, and it is said *(Ordnance Gazetteer of Scotland)* to have passed from James VI. into the possession of George Heriot; but there is no mention of this in his *Life.*

BLACKNESS CASTLE, LINLITHGOWSHIRE.

A very ancient strength, and at one time one of the most important fortresses in Scotland. The name of Blackness occurs frequently in the history of the disturbances of the fifteenth century. In the seventeenth century the castle was made into a prison for distinguished Covenanters. It is now converted into an ammunition depôt. For this purpose its structure has been changed, and, owing to the precaution now necessary for safety, it is with difficulty that its ancient portions can be examined and defined.

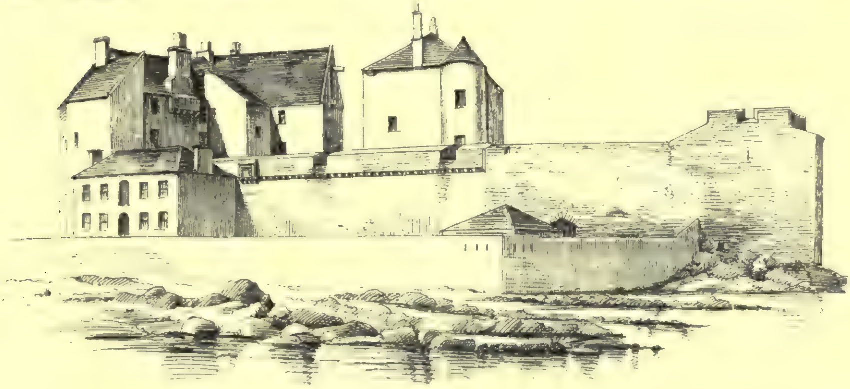


FIG. 160.—Blackness Castle, from East.

The castle stands on a rocky promontory which projects into the Frith of Forth, about three and a half miles east of Bo'ness and a like distance from Linlithgow, of which town, in its palmy days, Blackness was the seaport. The building seems to have comprised a strong oblong tower or keep (Fig. 160), with a circular staircase tower at the north-east angle. This staircase tower has probably been added at a date subsequent to the erection of the keep. The keep is still preserved, although much altered, and stands detached within a considerable space of ground, surrounded with a strong wall. A large part of the latter still remains (see Fig. 160), having a thick parapet, with large port-holes or embrasures for cannons cut through it, similar to those of Queen Anne's time at

Stirling. Fig. 161 (from a drawing by Mr. Hutton in 1782, preserved in the library of the Royal Scottish Academy) shows the keep, with its parapet entire. The other buildings are a congeries of old and new structures, of which little can be made without more careful examination than is now permissible. But, however interesting to the archæologist, this would appear from an architectural point of view to be unnecessary, as there is little chance of any details or other architectural features of interest being discovered. Fig. 162 (from a sketch made by D. Allan in 1794, also preserved in the Royal Scottish Academy) shows the landward or south front, the interior of which is seen as it now stands in Figs. 160 and 161. The exterior has been deprived of its parapet, and the walls are heightened and covered with a plain roof.

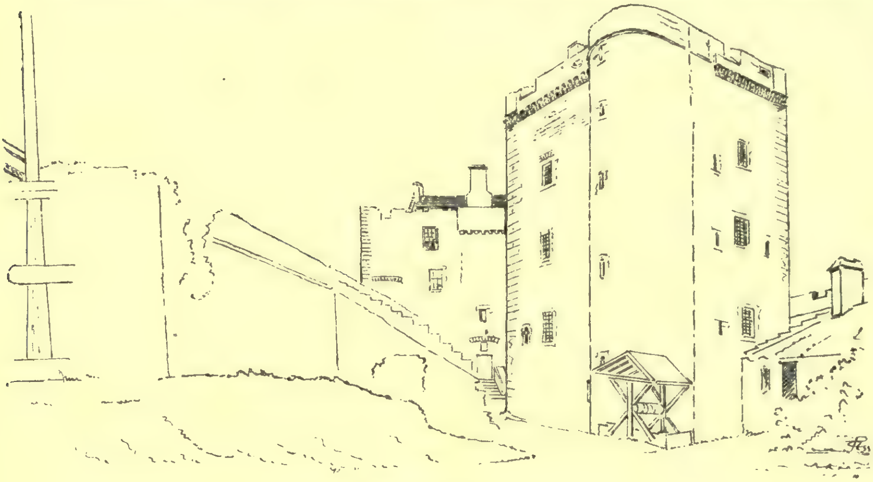


Fig. 161.—Blackness Castle. The Keep.

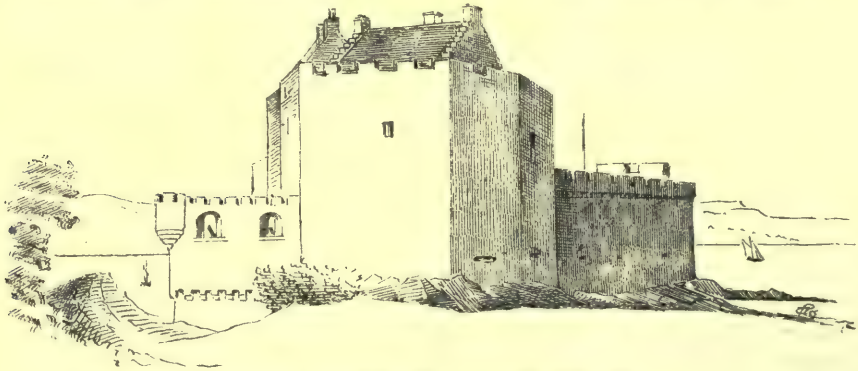


Fig. 162.—Blackness Castle. View from South-East.

CRAIGLOCKHART CASTLE,* MIDLOTHIAN.

A fragment situated at the base of Craiglockhart Hill, about two miles west from Edinburgh. It has been a keep (Fig. 163) 28 feet by 24 feet, with walls 5 feet in thickness. The entrance doorway and wheel-staircase are, as usual, at one corner. The ground floor is vaulted (see Section), and the arch, being about 15 feet in height, has provided space for an upper loft—the corbels to carry the floor of which, and the windows to light it, still remain. The hall floor has also been vaulted, and has had an intermediate wooden floor, forming a chamber in the vault.

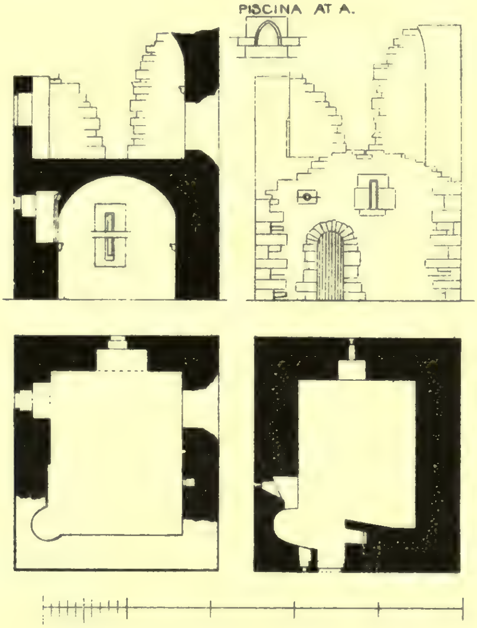


FIG. 163.—Craiglockhart Castle. Plans, Section, and Elevation.

The upper part of the structure is now demolished, and few features remain to enable its date to be fixed. It seems, however, to belong to the Third Period, and tradition connects its history with the Lockharts of Lee.

---

* We are indebted to Mr. James A. L. Kennedy for the illustrations of this castle.

KINNEIL, LINLITHGOWSHIRE.

This ancient possession of the Hamiltons stands on the brink of a ravine, which cuts through the high and precipitous bank of the Frith of Forth, about a mile west from Borrowstounness. The property was bestowed on the above family by King Robert the Bruce, and still continues in the hands of the Duke of Hamilton.

The existing structure (Fig. 164) consists of two parts, viz., an oblong keep, to which wings have been added, and a block of building to the north-east, which may at one time have formed a separate house.

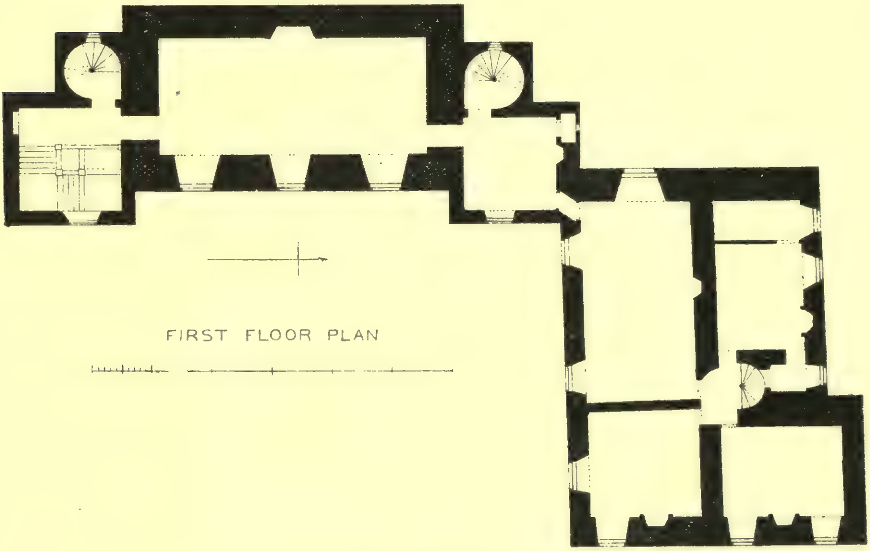


Fig. 164.—Kinneil. Plan.

The keep is an oblong block, 56 feet 6 inches long by 31 feet 6 inches wide, with walls fully 6 feet in thickness. The ground floor is vaulted, and the western wall (which is unaltered) still shows at that level three shot-holes, of the large horizontal kind, 2 feet 6 inches in width. The first floor is occupied as a great hall, 41 feet 6 inches long by 20 feet broad; but in other respects this structure has been completely transformed through the subsequent additions and alterations to which it has been subjected. The position of the original entrance doorway and staircase cannot therefore now be traced, and few features remain to indicate the date of the keep. It is probably, however, a building of the Third Period.

The house, lying to the north-east of the keep, has in all probability

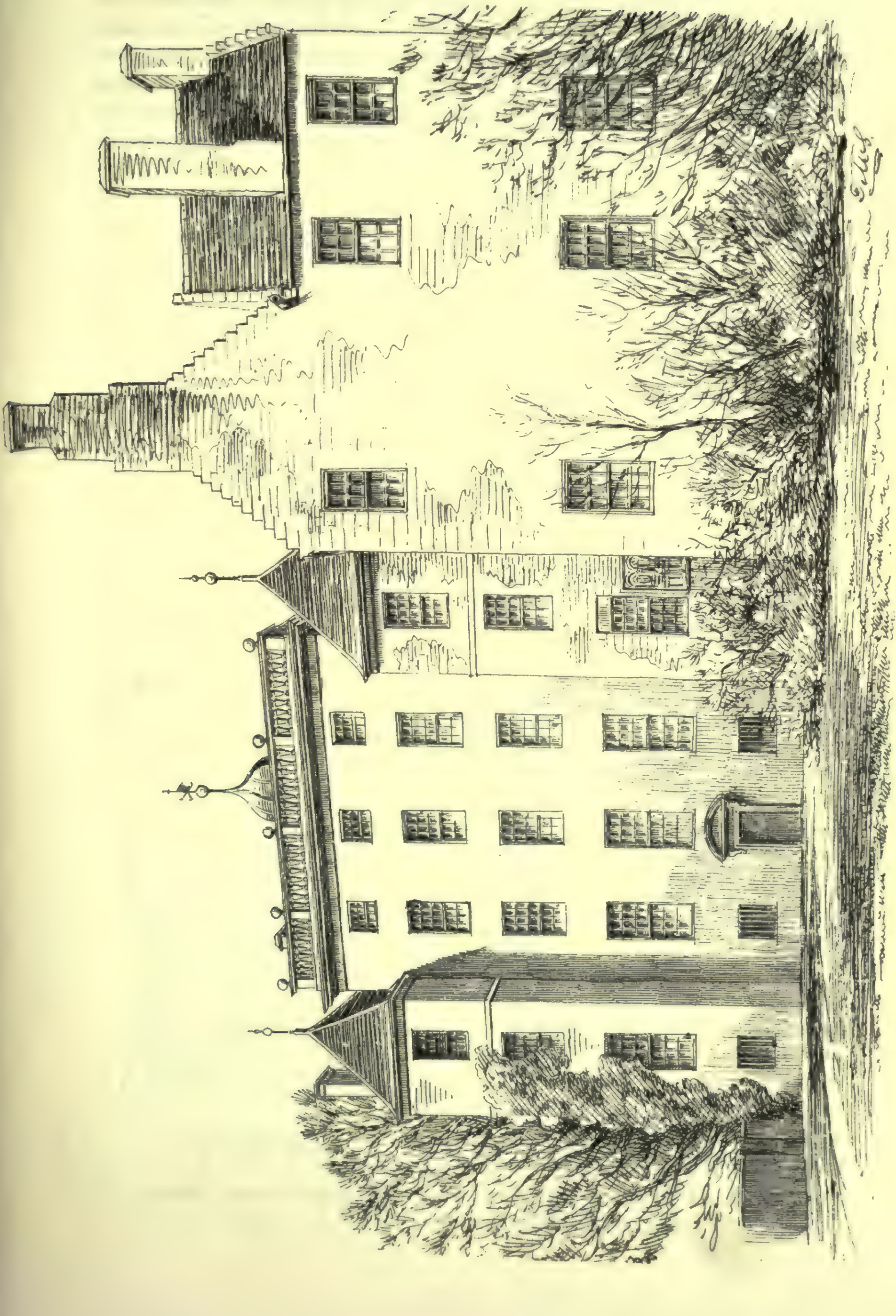


FIG. 165.—Kinneil, from the East.

been originally constructed as a detached building of the L Plan, with the staircase in the re-entering angle. The rooms which fill up the angle of the L have the appearance of an awkward addition, especially opposite the staircase, and do not fit in as if they formed part of the original design. This mansion was very likely erected at the time when the keeps were often abandoned and more comfortable dwellings erected, either round a courtyard or otherwise.

This castle (*i.e.*, the keep) was greatly repaired by the Regent Arran, and was soon afterwards plundered and burned by the opponents of Queen Mary in 1568-70. Most likely when quieter times came it was considered more suitable to erect the detached mansion than to restore the keep, and the adjoining house was accordingly then built. The elevation shows that the latter has a good deal of the character of a Scottish seventeenth-century mansion. Later in the same century, during the reign of Charles II., the Duchess Anne and Duke William resolved to combine the whole buildings, including both the keep and the detached mansion, into one imposing edifice. They therefore added the two wings at the north and south ends of the keep—the former serving to unite the keep with the detached mansion by means of a skewed doorway, and the latter containing a great square staircase, with the heavy stone balustrade of the period. This staircase only led to the first floor, the upper floors being reached by the two circular staircases adjoining the wings. The keep was at the same time crowned with a classic cornice and balustrade (Fig. 165), and the windows were enlarged and arranged in regular rows, to match those in the symmetrical wings. A central doorway, with classic mouldings, completed the transformation. It should, however, be observed that the original solid parapet remains on the back or western side of the keep. The house now became a great but rambling edifice—the hall of the ancient keep serving as the dining-room, while the hall of the detached mansion became the modern drawing-room. The north-east room on the first floor of the latter house is vaulted, and was probably used as a fire-proof private room.

The arms of the above-named authors of the transformation just described are contained in a fine panel (Fig. 166) on the east front. We have here in the right shield the Hamilton arms and motto, and in the left what appear to be the Hamilton and Douglas arms, quartered, probably, for the Duchess Anne and her husband, Lord William Douglas, who was made Lord Selkirk and subsequently Duke of Hamilton for life.

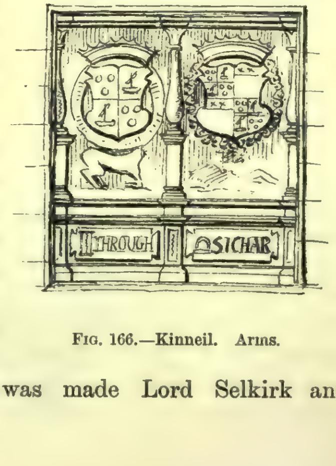


Fig. 166.—Kinneil. Arms.

The situation of the house is fine, and it is approached by an avenue of splendid trees. Besides the interest attaching to it as the ancient seat of the Hamilton family, it is noteworthy in modern history as the place where Dugald Stewart wrote many of his works, and where James Watt brought some of his improvements on the steam-engine to perfection.

It is said that the building was once richly decorated internally, but the upper floors of the keep seem never to have been finished—the standard partitions remaining unplastered till the present day.

MAINS CASTLE, Lanarkshire.

This castle is situated in an upland district, about one mile north from East Kilbride. It stands on a grassy knoll overlooking a narrow vale, with higher hillocks behind it. The structure, which is practically entire, and has lately been judiciously repaired, is an oblong on Plan (Fig. 167), measuring 37 feet 7 inches from east to west, by 26 feet 10 inches from north to south. It is 41 feet 3 inches high to the parapet walk at the battlements, and about 12 feet more to the ridge. The entrance (Fig.

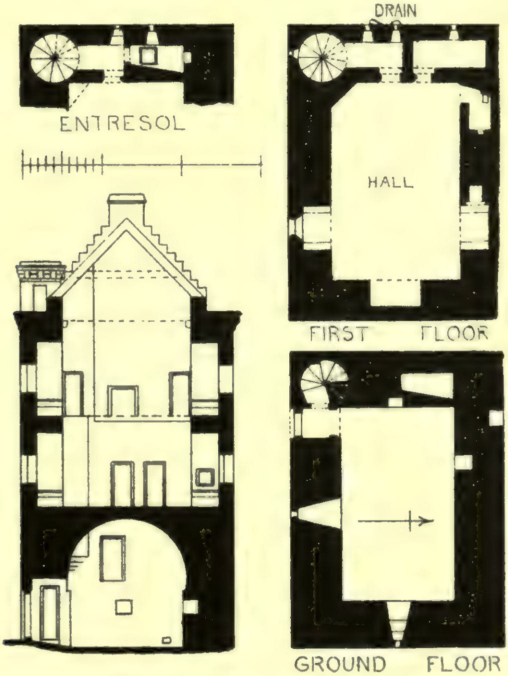


Fig. 167.—Mains Castle. Plans and Section.

168) is in the south side by a round-headed doorway near the south-west corner, where also, in the thickness of the wall, a wheel-stair leads to the top and to the intermediate floors. The ground floor is vaulted, and contained a loft in the vault (see Section, Fig. 167), the lower division being lighted by two slits. The entresol or loft in the vault is reached by a passage in the west wall leading off the stair (see entresol, Fig. 167); and in the same wall beyond the passage there is a chamber with a hatch in the floor, giving access to an arched dungeon or cellar, which is quite dark, and from which there seems to have been a small opening into the

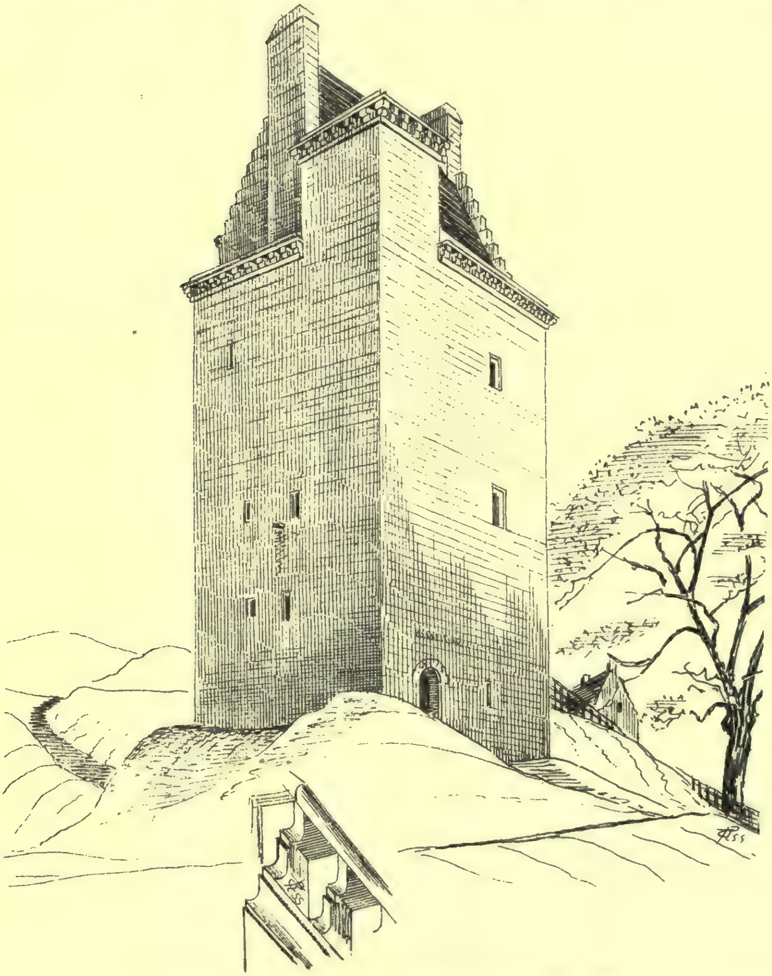


Fig. 168.—Mains Castle, from South-West.

ground floor, about 12 inches square, now built up. The hall (Fig. 167) occupies the first floor, and is 24 feet 11 inches long by 16 feet 2 inches wide. It is lighted by two windows, which have stone seats. The fireplace is quite plain, and is in the east wall. There is a garde-robe in the north wall, and a chamber in the west wall over the one below. In the passage leading from the hall door to the stair there is a stone sink, which seems to indicate that the hall also served as the kitchen. The floor above enters directly off the stair, and was divided into two rooms, each with a fireplace, and contained a mural chamber and garde-robe over those below. The stair terminates at the battlement walk with a square turret, which is covered with a flat stone roof (Fig. 168), and was probably finished originally with a crenellated parapet. The parapet of the battlements is gone; it was projected over a row of corbels, the lower member of which is continuous.

The lands of Kilbride became the property, in 1382, of the ancient family of Lindsay of Dunrod, in Renfrewshire. The Rev. Mr. Ure, in his *History of East Kilbride*, says that the Lindsays lived at Mains, "in great wealth and splendour," till about the end of the seventeenth century, when they had to sell the estate. The tower, however, remained habitable till about the year 1723, when the roof was taken off to provide slates for some office houses. Mr. Ure mentions that the castle was an "extensive habitation," and that when he wrote (in 1793) it was wholly in ruins except this tower. He also refers to the deep fosse which surrounded the castle as being visible, and mentions that there was a drawbridge on the east, guarded by an arched gate with the royal arms over it. In connection with these he states that "the tails of the unicorns are made to bend downwards between the hind legs, similar to the direction given them in the title-page of Bassandyne's folio Bible," Edinburgh, 1576. This stone was removed to Torrance House, and set up there about 1743.

Mention is made of an older castle, the ruins of which existed 70 yards north of the present tower. It also had a fosse, much larger and more perfect than the other; but all this has disappeared, as well as an artificial lake, which covered twenty acres of the hollow, on the south side of the tower.

CATHCART CASTLE,* RENFREWSHIRE.

This castle occupies a strong position about three miles south from Glasgow, on the steep and lofty banks of the River Cart, which defends the castle on two sides.

---

* For the measured and restored drawings of this castle we are indebted to Mr. Railton, while the perspective view is from a sketch in the possession of the Royal Scottish Academy.

The keep (Fig. 169) is a simple oblong structure, measuring about 51 feet by 30 feet 9 inches, and is surrounded, at a distance of about 10 feet, with curtain walls, strengthened with round corner towers similar to those of Threave Castle.

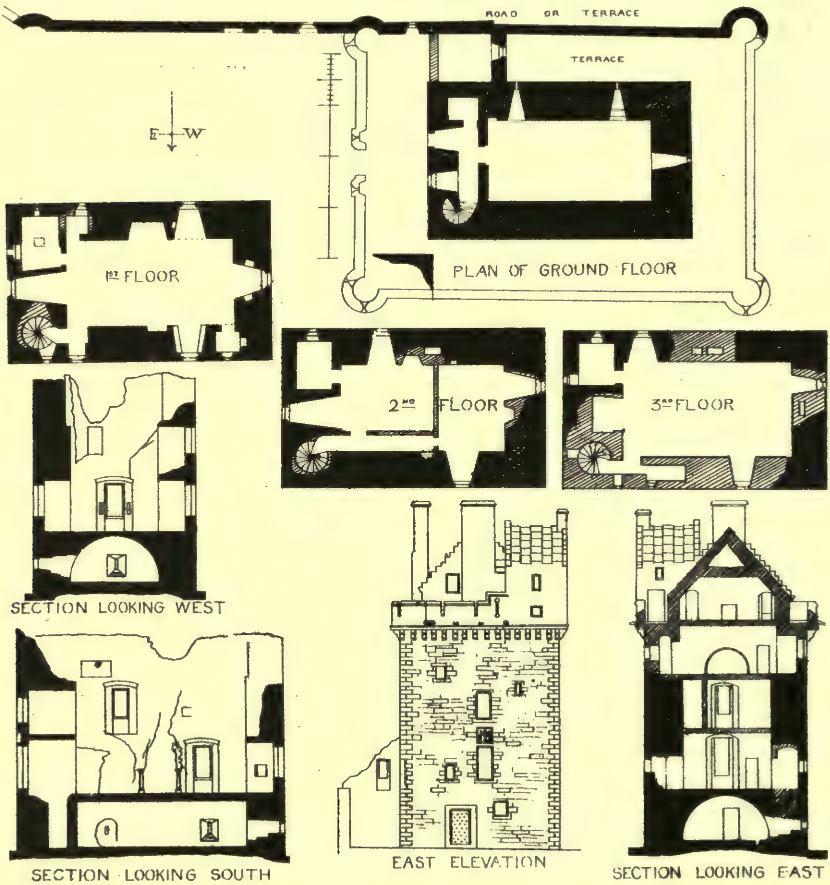


Fig. 169.—Cathcart Castle. Plans, Sections, and Elevation.

The ground floor is vaulted, and above it there still remain the ruined walls of three floors (see Sections looking south and west), while the restored drawing (Section looking east), which is doubtless tolerably correct, shows that there was an additional floor.

The entrance through the curtain has been at the east end, and opposite it is the door to the keep. A passage in the east wall leads to the wheel-stair, which ascends to the top, and serves the various floors. Adjoining the door at the south end of the passage there is a small place about 6 feet by 5 feet, which may have been used for a guardroom or a dungeon, with access from above. The main chamber on the ground floor is lighted with three narrow slits.

The hall on the first floor measures about 32 feet 6 inches by 17 feet, and was well lighted with windows. One of the windows has stone seats, and two of the others have lockers in the ingoing. A wide dilapidated fireplace occupies the centre of the south wall. Two small mural closets and one large one in the south-east angle complete the accommodation of this floor. The Plans of the second and third floors and the elevation show the castle as if restored, and its ruined walls rebuilt. The second floor is divided into two apartments, and the large south-east mural closet is repeated on this floor. The view (Fig. 170) shows the condition of the building about a century ago, and it is not very different now.

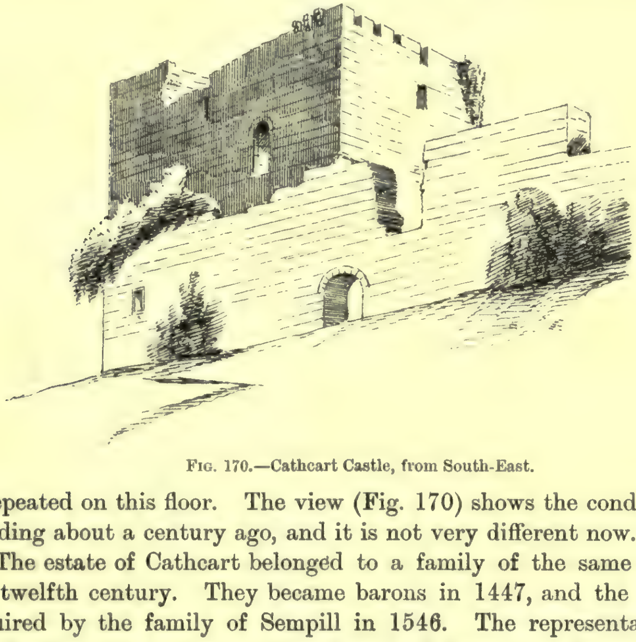


FIG. 170.—Cathcart Castle, from South-East.

The estate of Cathcart belonged to a family of the same name from the twelfth century. They became barons in 1447, and the barony was acquired by the family of Sempill in 1546. The representative of the old family having purchased back part of the estate, was created Earl of Cathcart in 1814. From its style it may be assumed that the castle was erected by the Barons Cathcart in the fifteenth century. It remained inhabited till about 1740, when the proprietor removed to a new house, and, as appears from the Statistical Account, he sold the materials of the castle to a contractor, who unroofed it, intending to demolish the whole structure, and only desisted when he found that it would not be remunerative to do so.

The battle of Langside, Queen Mary's last effort in arms, was fought not far from this castle.

BARDOWIE CASTLE,* STIRLINGSHIRE.

The situation of this castle by the edge of a small loch, and surrounded by fine old trees, is very beautiful. It stands about six miles north from Glasgow, and within a short walk of Summerston Railway Station. The old tower is still inhabited, in conjunction with a modern mansion which has been attached to it, as shown on Fig. 171. The structure is of an oblong form (Fig. 172), measuring about 33 feet by about 27 feet 6 inches, and is entered by a door in the centre of the south front. A straight stair leads from the vaulted ground floor to the first floor, and continues

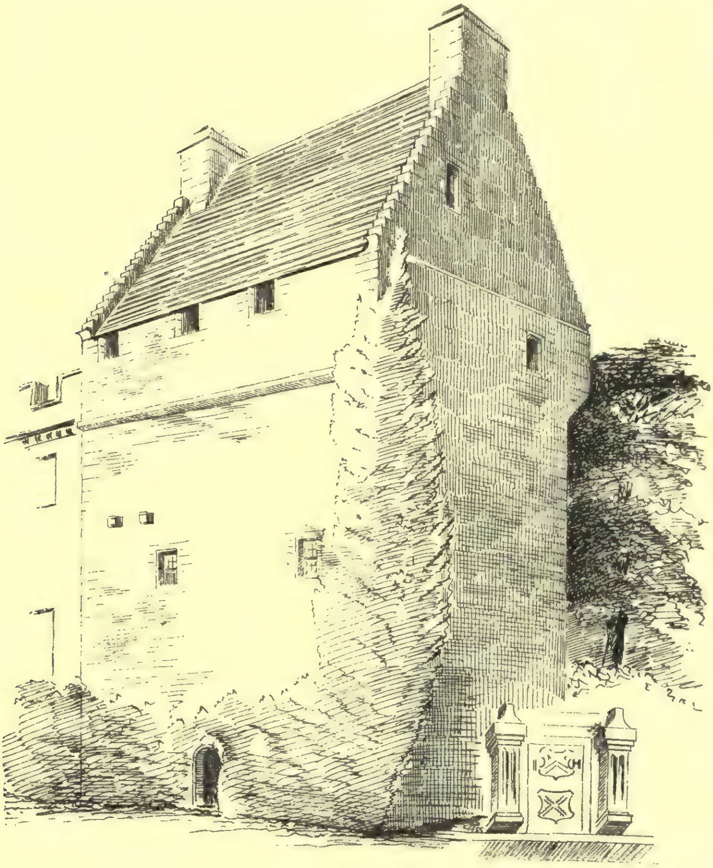


Fig. 171.—Bardowie Castle, from South-East.

---

* We are indebted for the historical part of the account of Bardowie to J. Guthrie Smith, Esq., of Mugdock.

in the space shown on the Plan by dotted lines in the north wall to the floor above, which is about the level of the stringcourse shown in the view. From the landing at this level a wheel-stair leads to the covered battlements on the north side, and to the remarkable hall in the roof (Fig. 173). Crossing the second floor (see Plan), a few steps lead up in the thickness of the wall to the south battlements. Fig. 173 shows how the battlements are covered in by the wide sloping roof of the tower, the three openings shown on the Plan corresponding to the embrasures usually found in the parapet. Possibly the top of the tower has been altered (as at Comlongan, where the battlements are also covered), the gable having been raised and the new roof constructed so as to cover in the older parapet and parapet walk, and form a fine hall or gallery.

This hall in the roof, which has no fireplace and is lighted by end windows, is amongst the few buildings in Scotland which possess an open timber roof. As we had occasion to remark in reference to Edinburgh Castle, Darnaway Castle, and the hall of the Knights in Linlithgow, open timber roofs are of extremely rare occurrence in Scotland. This one has a directness of purpose in its design and a simplicity in its parts hardly possessed by the others. Such roofs are usually constructed with principals placed some few feet apart, with common rafters placed between; but here all the rafters and ties, which are about 12 inches apart, are constructed like curved principals, thus imparting to the hall a fine solid effect, not unlike that of ribbed vaulting. This interesting old place was originally in the possession of the once great Stirlingshire family of Galbraith, whose principal seats in this neighbourhood were Craigmaddie Castle in Baldernock, and Gartconnel Castle in Kilpatrick. Of the former but a fragment now remains, and the foundations of the latter are barely traceable. The Galbraiths of Baldernock were the chiefs of the race, and they ended apparently in Janet Keith, who, through her mother, was their heiress. Janet was the wife of David Hamilton of Cadzow, ancestor of the Dukes of Hamilton. The family of Bardowie are a younger branch of

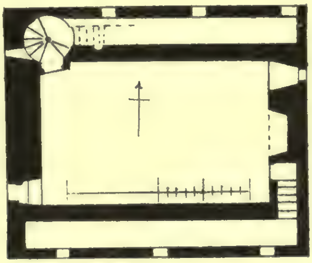


FIG. 172.—Bardowie Castle. Plan of Second Floor.

Cadzow, and they were endowed with the Baldernock lands, including Bardowie, and doubtless were originally seated at Craigmaddie Castle. There they remained till probably early in the sixteenth century, when they removed to Bardowie, and Craigmaddie fell into ruins.

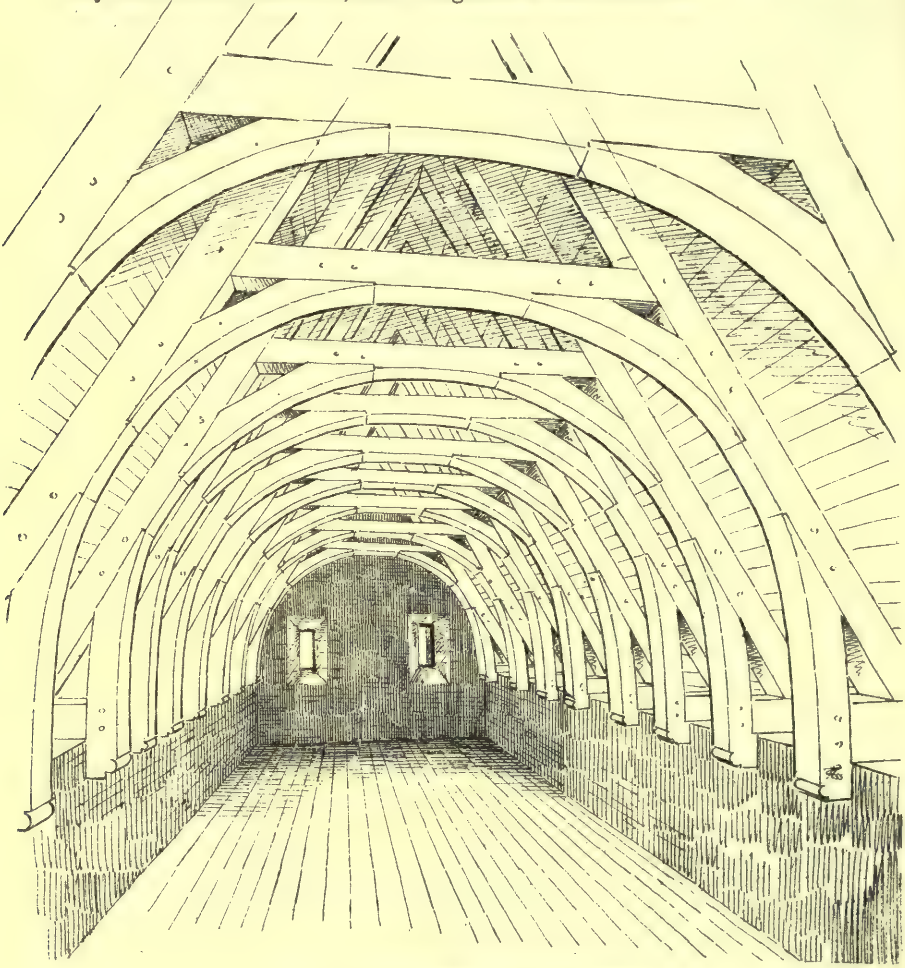


Fig. 173.—Bardowie Castle. Hall on Top Story.

The tower was probably erected at that time, but the roof and hall are doubtless later. The early history of the Hamiltons of Bardowie is the common one in Scotland. They took their share in the various wars of their country, and when not thus employed spent much of their time in feuds with their neighbours. In 1526 they had a quarrel with the Logans of Balvie in Kilpatrick, which ended in John Hamilton being killed by them at Blairskaith, not far from his own house of Bardowie. His son and successor, Allan Hamilton, met a similar fate, being slain by his nearest neighbour, Colin Campbell of Auchenbowie and Dowan, and in 1591 a succeeding laird of Bardowie had a serious quarrel with Walter Graham of Dougalston, another neighbour. The house of Bardowie has thus probably witnessed many a stormy scene, and no doubt the strength of its walls has been often tested. Robert Hamilton, sixteenth of Bardowie, was the last of the family in the direct male line, and on his death without issue he was succeeded in the estate by his sister Elizabeth, wife of Thomas Buchanan of Spittal and Leny. Her grandson, John Hamilton Buchanan of Spittal and Leny, is now the proprietor of Bardowie.

COVINGTON TOWER, LANARKSHIRE.

This is unfortunately a much ruined example of what has undoubtedly been a fine tower of the fifteenth century. It occupies a patch of dry ground in the midst of what was formerly a flat marsh of considerable extent, in the valley of the Clyde, between Carstairs and Thankerton.

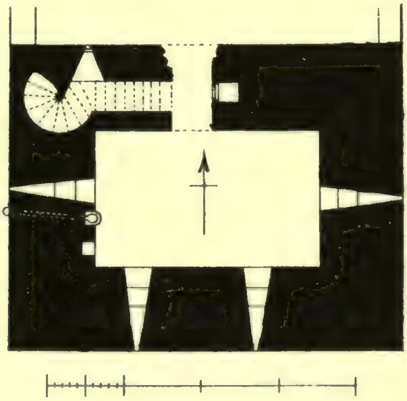


FIG. 174.—Covington Tower. Plan of Basement.

The tower possesses some very marked features of the Third Period. Thus the walls are 11 feet in thickness, with narrow loops and deep bays in the wall; the ground floor was vaulted, and had a loft in the vault, with a door entering from the main staircase, and lighted by a window at each end (Fig. 174). The hall was on the first floor; the window recesses in it are large and carefully built, and arched with dressed ashlar, and are provided with stone seats. The fireplace of the hall was at the east end,

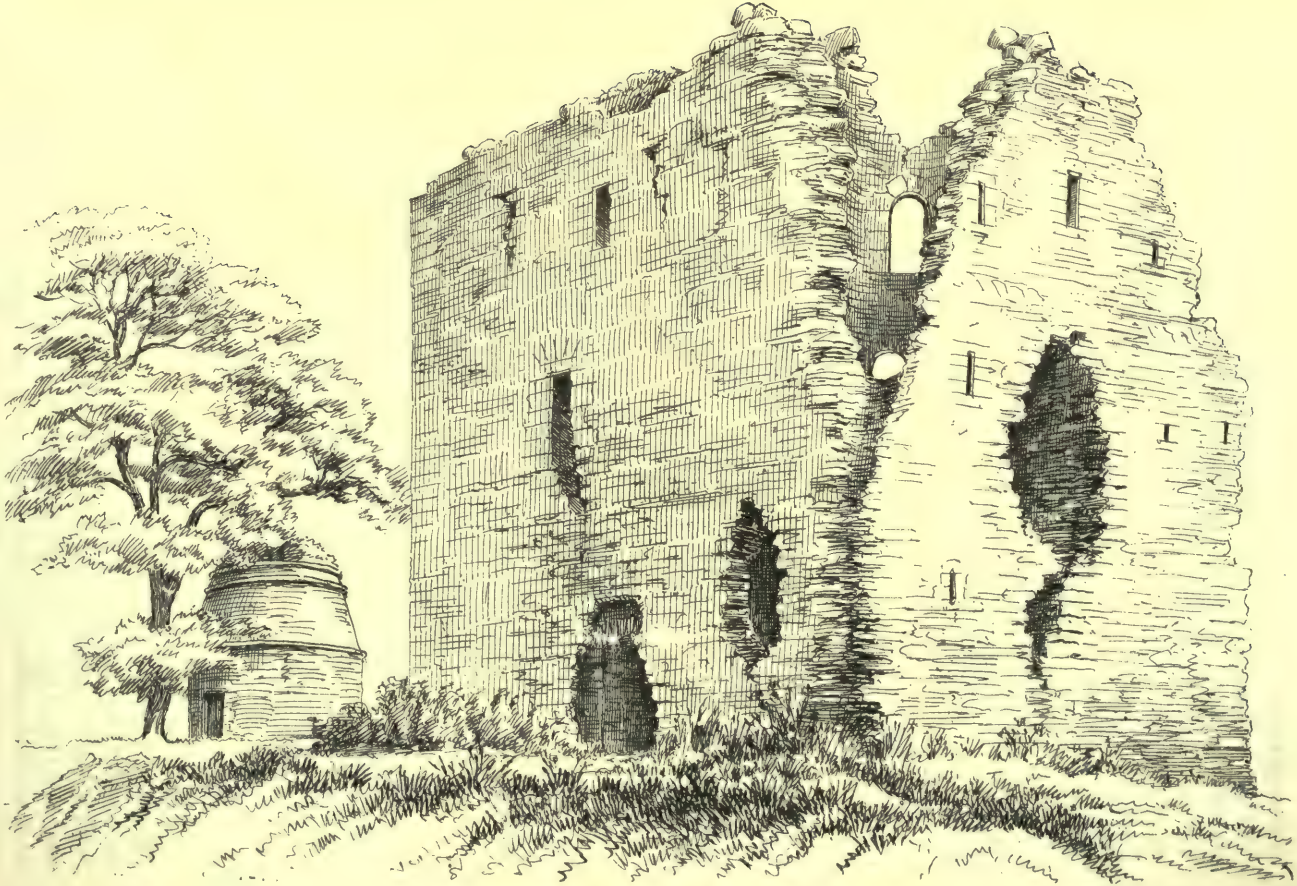


Fig. 175.—Covington Tower. View from North-West.

with wall-chambers in the thick wall at each side of it, above which small windows are introduced, high up near the ceiling, which gave light to the hall through long narrow ingoings. The entrance door to the tower is on the ground level, and near the centre of the north wall. From the ingoing a few steps led in the thickness of the north wall to the wheel-stair in the north-west angle, which ascended to the top. An ambry is formed in the wall in the eastern side of the ingoing. A stone sink with a drain through the wall and a square recess adjoining it occur in the west wall of the ground floor. These were probably in connection with a well in the basement, now closed up.

The exterior (Fig. 175) has been deprived of its parapet and other distinctive features, but is a good specimen of the massive and indestructible nature of the work of the fifteenth century.

The lands of Covington were bestowed by Bruce on the Keiths, Hereditary Marshals of Scotland. From them they passed, in the fifteenth century, to the Lindsays, in whose possession they remained till sold, in the seventeenth century, to Sir George Lockhart, President of the Court of Session.*

The dovecot seen in the Sketch is a fair example of those privileged structures of the olden time. Other relics of a late period may also be observed around the castle, in the remnants of what have evidently been gardens, enclosed, together with the tower, by a deep ditch which still remains, and which served the double purpose of defence and drainage.

LOCH ORE CASTLE, Fifeshire.

This somewhat remarkable structure is situated about one mile north from Lochgelly Railway Station, in the parish of Ballingry. The castle stood on an island about 100 paces distant from the south-east edge of Loch Ore, which formerly extended about one and a half miles in length by a quarter of a mile in breadth, but is now drained. The island rose above the water to a height of about 10 feet, and extended outside the walls an average distance of 8 paces.

The castle consists of a central keep (Fig. 176), surrounded by an enclosing wall. The latter is of a rudely oval form on Plan, and measures from east to west, along the greatest diameter, about 124 feet, and 104 from north to south. The castle was apparently approached from the east, along a causeway which is reported to have been in existence some years ago. The main entrance through the enclosing wall was in the west side, or on the opposite side from the approach. The bar-hole in one side of the gateway is still visible, and in the view of the castle in Grose's *Antiquities*, the gateway is shown, round arched and entire, in

---

* Irving's *Upper Ward of Lanarkshire.*

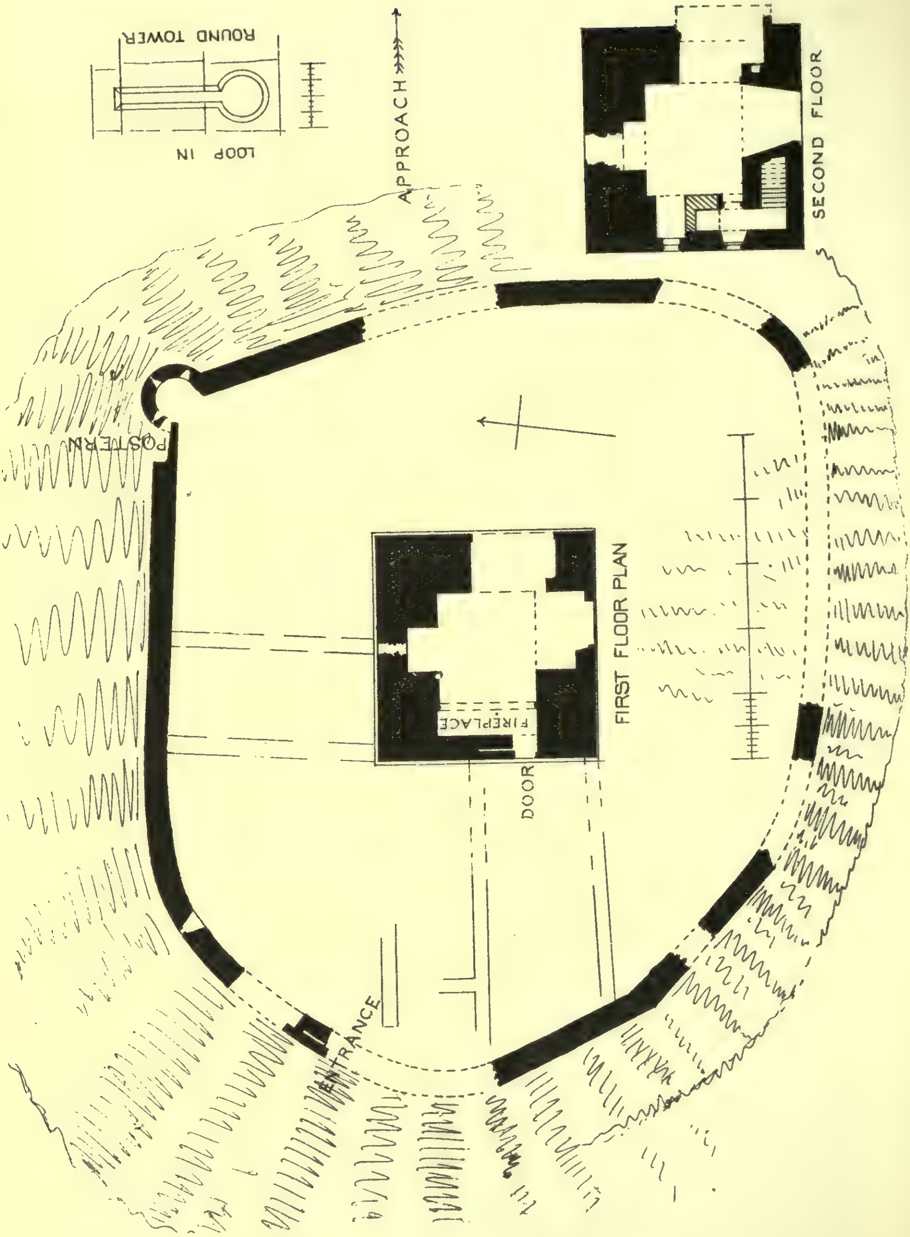


Fig. 176.—Loch Ore Castle. Plan.

this position. Parties approaching the castle would thus have to traverse the circuit of the island before gaining admittance, and from the nature of the ground outside the walls, the access would be naturally by the north side, which is commanded by a projecting round tower at the north-east corner of the enclosing wall. This is the only tower attached to the wall. It has three loopholes, 2 inches wide and 2 feet 2 inches high, of the form shown on Fig. 176. There was a postern adjoining the round tower, and commanded by it. This postern is shown in Cardonnel's *Antiquities of Scotland* as having a round arch with a defence on the top of the wall projected on corbels.

The keep, which is almost square on Plan, occupies the centre of the enclosure. It measures about 34 feet by 35 feet 6 inches. None of the floors were vaulted. The ground floor is entirely buried beneath the ruins and cannot be seen. The first floor is the one shown on the Plan (Fig. 176). The entrance to the ground floor is on the west side adjoining the north wall. There is also a doorway to the first floor on the same side at the south end, leading directly into the keep (see Plan), and passing, strangely enough, through the arched fireplace, which occupies the whole west end of the keep. This entrance has a bar-hole. There are no traces of a stair between the first floor and ground floor, nor from the first floor to the floor above, so that these were probably of timber; but from the second floor to the battlements a stair runs up in the thickness of the south wall. It entered on the second floor (see Plan) through a pointed doorway; adjoining this is an opening into the flue of the fireplace beneath, which does not appear to have been screened off with a stone partition, although there may have been one of timber; but taken in connection with the fact that there is only one fireplace in the keep, this flue may have been left open on this side so as to give the second floor the benefit of whatever heat could be got in that way. Or there may have been a door at this point into the vent, which was possibly used as a place for curing hams, &c., as in some other instances, such as Elphinstone. There was a third floor partly in the roof.

To the north and west of the keep buildings existed, extending between the keep and the wall of enceinte, but nothing remains of them above 3 or 4 feet in height. That on the north side is shown by Cardonnel as terminating with a crow-stepped gable to the north. On the west front of the keep the raglet for the roof of a building is cut on the face of the wall.

On the east face of the keep, fronting the approach to the island, there has been some kind of projecting structure at the second floor level. A part of its projecting edge (see Second Floor Plan) still exists, and seems to have been, in part at least, a garde-robe.

Complete ruin and desolation have overtaken Loch Ore Castle in the course of the nineteenth century (Fig. 177). In the views by Cardonnel and Grose it is shown in a much more perfect condition. The walls of enceinte are represented as entire, and they remained so within the memory of persons now living, till the removal of the earth outside brought the greater part of them down. The total ruin of the whole wall and keep itself seems imminent unless means are promptly taken to avert it.

Great antiquity is claimed for this castle. Grose, Cardonnel, and others suppose it to have been built in the twelfth century by Duncan de Lochore. The estate was then doubtless in the hands of that proprietor, and seems to have remained in the possession of this family till, as Grose tells us, in the reign of Robert I., it "fell to the son of a gentleman, Adam de Valloniis, who had married a daughter of the Barons of Lochor. It continued in this family for a considerable time, and then came to Sir Andrew Wardlaw of Torry, who married the eldest daughter of D. Jacobus de Valloniis, in whose family it remained till the time of King Charles I." All the above authorities and the Old Statistical Account agree in saying that over the chief entry to the tower is inscribed "Robertus de Wardlaw." It is thus quite clear that he must have been the builder of the castle, probably during the fifteenth century. The character of the keep corresponds with that date, and the enclosing wall, which is only 3 feet in thickness, has no resemblance to the older walls of enceinte of the First Period.

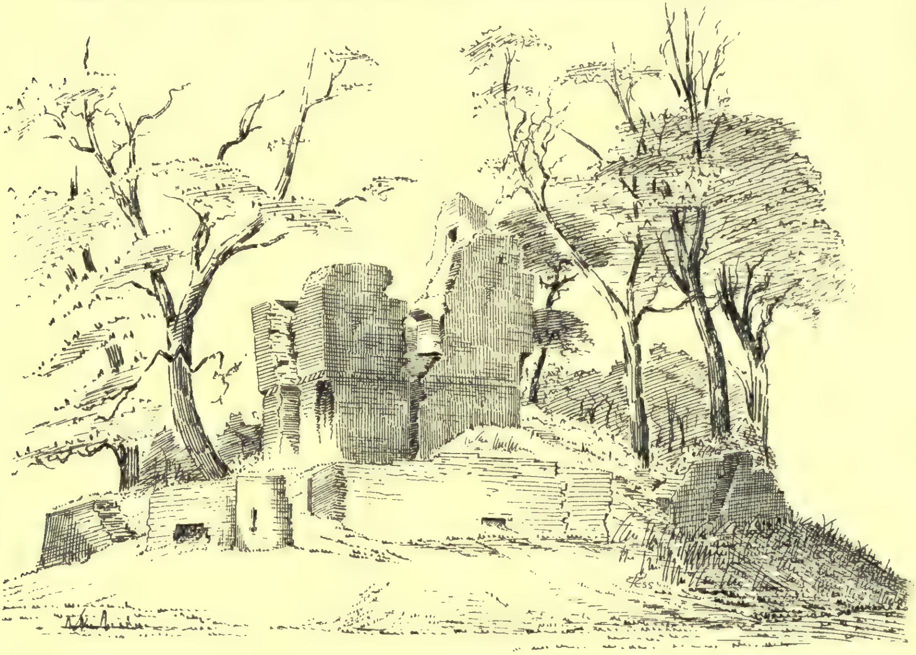


FIG. 177.--Loch Ore Castle, from North-East.

BRUCE'S CASTLE, STIRLINGSHIRE.

A ruin on a wooded hill above Carnock House, and about one mile from Airth Station. The building has been a simple oblong (Fig. 178), with the door on the ground floor. Part of the vaulted basement still remains, and a passage in the thickness of the wall adjoining the entrance doorway probably contained a straight staircase to the first floor. From the details of a fireplace preserved in the south and only remaining wall (Fig. 178), it seems to be a structure of the Third Period; but its history is unknown. The elliptic arch over the doorway recalls those of Doune.

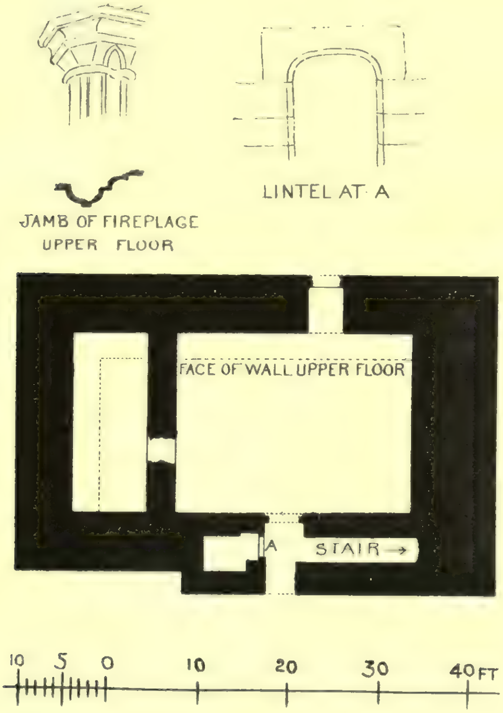


FIG. 178.—Bruce's Castle. Plan.

ARNOT TOWER, KINROSS-SHIRE.

A tower situated in the parish of Portmoak, about one and a half miles east of the village of Scotlandwell, and three miles west of the town of

Leslie in Fife. It stands on the southern slope of the Lomond Hills, on a small knoll overlooking the River Leven as it issues from Loch Leven, and close to a modern mansion-house. It is a small rectangular building (Fig. 179), about 31 feet by 24 feet, and has had a courtyard on the south, one wall of which remains. The tower has been very substantially constructed (Fig. 180), the walls being about 6 feet 6 inches thick, and built with coursed ashlar. The ground floor has been vaulted, and the inside facing of the walls of that floor has also been of ashlar. All the floors are gone, and the whole building much dilapidated—no doubt the work of violence. The doorway seems to have been at the south-east angle, which is now demolished, and a circular staircase was doubtless carried up in the same angle.

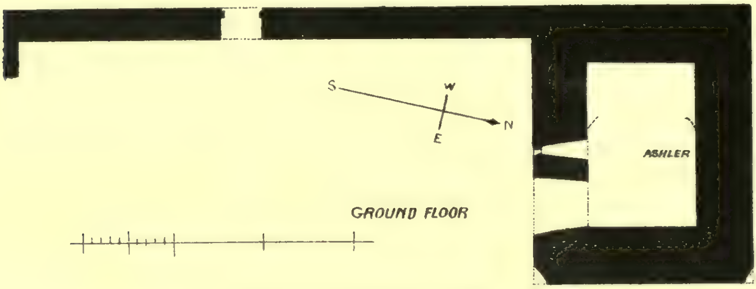


Fig. 179.—Arnot Tower. Plan.

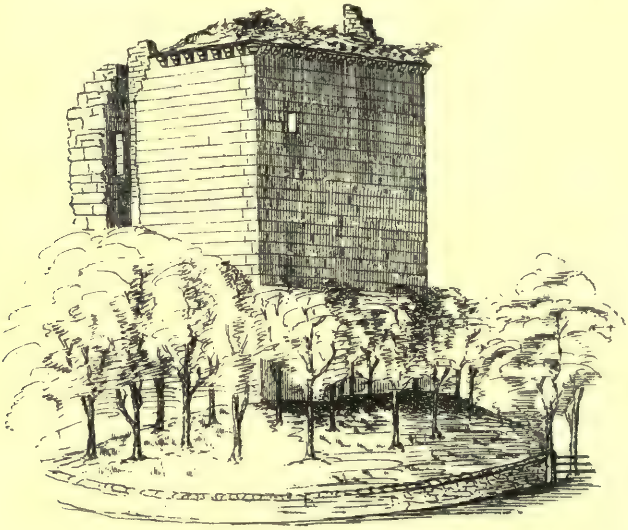


Fig. 180.—Arnot Tower, from North-East.

Little can be learned of the history of the tower, but "Michael de Arnot" was at the siege of Loch Leven Castle for Baliol in 1334. The present tower, however, looks like fifteenth-century work, and was probably erected by his successors on the site of an older one.

BALMUTO TOWER, FIFESHIRE.

This structure, situated at the western extremity of the parish of Kinghorn, and about half a mile south of the village of Auchtertool, consists of a square tower of considerable antiquity incorporated in a modern mansion-house.

The tower is about 33 feet by 26 feet 6 inches, with walls 6 feet 6 inches thick. The ground floor is still vaulted, and what seems to be the original door still remains on the south side.

The tower has been considerably altered; large windows with ornamental heads, surmounted with cherubs, have been inserted, which bear the date 1680. The parapet round the top of the tower seems still more modern, but the corbels under it are of the early mask type, and may be part of the original tower.

Balmuto belonged of old to a family of the name of Glen, which ended in an heiress who married Sir John Boswell, previously designed of Balgregre, who died before 1430. The tower still remains with the Boswell family.

PITCRUIVIE, OR BALCRUIVIE, FIFESHIRE.

This picturesque ruin stands at the north end of "Kiels Den," about a mile north-west of the village of Upper Largo. It is a rectangular tower

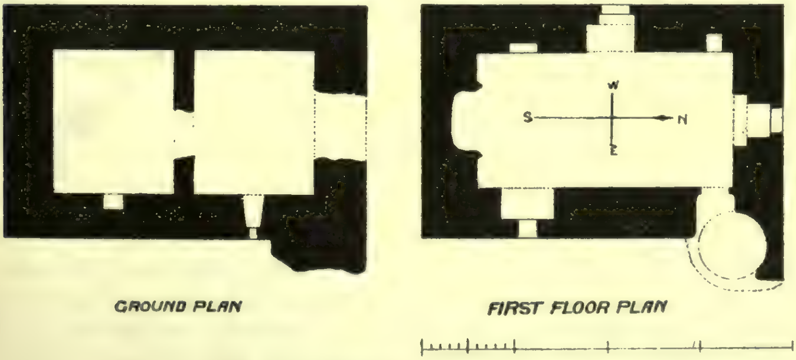


FIG. 181.—Pitcruivie, or Balcruivie. Plans.

(Fig. 181), 38 feet 9 inches by 25 feet 6 inches. The entrance was at the north-east corner, where the remains of a projecting stair still exist. The basement contains two vaulted apartments, and on the first floor is the hall, 27 feet 6 inches by 14 feet 9 inches, lighted with three windows, and provided with a large fireplace in the south end. The upper floors, which are now gone, would be reached by a continuation of the turnpike stair at the north-east corner. The walls are 5 feet 6 inches thick.

Pitcruivie originally formed part of the barony of Lundin, but was acquired by marriage, in 1498, by John, afterwards Sir John Lindsay of Pitcruivie, son of the fourth Lord Lindsay of the Byres. This Sir John was joint-Sheriff of Fife in 1517, and probably he built the castle as a separate residence during the lifetime of his father, who resided at Struthers Castle. The lands were afterwards sold to James Watson, Provost of St Andrews.

GUTHRIE CASTLE,* FORFARSHIRE.

An old square tower, to which a modern mansion has been added. It is situated near Guthrie Junction, about midway between Forfar and Montrose. The castle is said to have been erected by Sir David Guthrie in 1468, and is still held by his descendant, the present proprietor. The old castle consists of a tower (Fig. 182), 40 feet by 31 feet. The walls are 5 feet to 6 feet in thickness, except that containing the entrance door, which is increased to 8 feet in order to contain the straight staircase, which ascends in its thickness from the entrance door to the first floor.

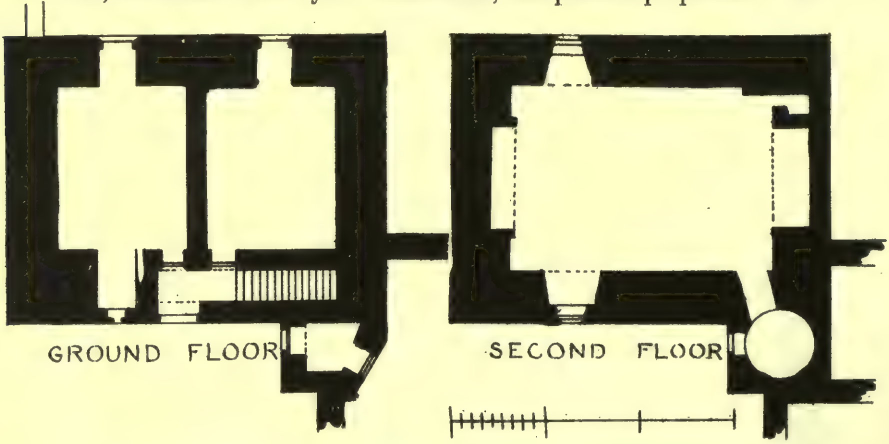


FIG. 182.—Guthrie Castle. Plans.

---

* We have to thank Mr. Bryce for the Plans of this castle.

The ground floor contains two cellars, with doors opposite the entrance door. The upper floors were approached by a wheel-stair in a tower projecting from one angle, and each contained an apartment 28 feet by 20 feet. The whole building has been restored, and a boldly-corbelled parapet added in modern times (Fig. 183).

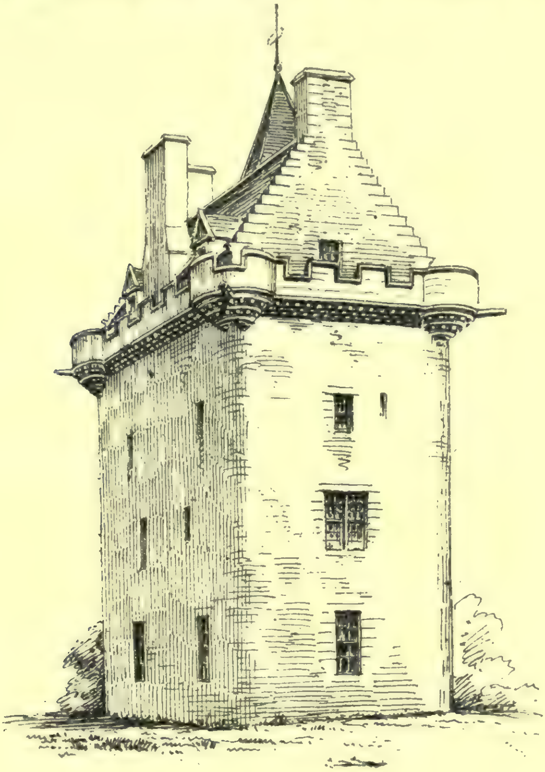


Fig. 183.—Guthrie Castle.

OLD SLAINS CASTLE, Aberdeenshire.

A fragment of a keep, with foundations of walls, are all that now remain of this strong fortress of the Earls of Errol. It was demolished by James vi. in 1594, after the battle of Glenlivat. The site is a very fine one, being the summit of a rocky promontory on the east coast, about midway between Aberdeen and Peterhead, commanding an extensive view over the German Ocean and the adjoining bays. The castle probably belonged to the Third Period. It seems to have been an extensive stronghold, and to have been protected by a deep fosse with a drawbridge.

BODDAM CASTLE, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A ruin, standing on a promontory which projects into the German Ocean, a few miles south of Peterhead. A few arches and walls, with traces of foundations, are all that now survive of this ancient seat of the Keiths of Ludquharn. Its age can scarcely be determined, but it is probably of the Third Period.

ACKERGILL TOWER,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

Ackergill Tower overlooks the sea, about one mile west from Girnigoe Castle, and about three miles from Wick. The situation is on level ground, and is not naturally protected, so that in all likelihood it was surrounded by a ditch and other defences, but all traces of such works have long since disappeared.

The tower (Fig. 184) measures 48 feet by 34 feet, and is 68 feet high to the top of the circular turrets, and 17 feet more to the top of the chimneys; while the walls are from 9 feet to 10 feet thick from top to bottom. Various alterations have been made from time to time to adapt the structure to modern requirements, the latest being in 1851, from the plans of the late David Bryce, R.S.A. The capehouse (Fig. 185) on the top of the tower is entirely the work of Mr. Bryce, who also put a new cope on the top of the walls and restored the round turrets, while at various times old windows or slits have been enlarged and new windows opened out, but the general scheme and outline of the tower still remain. The basement and first floors are vaulted. From the entrance passage on the ground floor, a straight flight of steps in the thickness of the wall leads up to the first floor and terminates there, the ascent to the top being effected by a wheel-stair at the opposite or north-west corner of the tower. The hall is the only apartment on the first floor. It measures 28 feet long by 18 feet wide, and is 23 feet high to the vaulted roof. Entering from the hall, in the thickness of the east wall, there is a long gallery, from which a stair led up only to a similar gallery about 10 or 12 feet above the floor. This may have formed an arrangement similar to the minstrels' gallery at Mearns and Dean Castle, or there may have been an upper floor in the vault as at Craigmillar.

On the floor over the vault of the hall, which, on the above supposition of a floor in the vault, would be the third floor, the north-west stair lands in a passage in the thickness of the north wall. This passage seems to have run along in the north and east walls, and gave separate access

---

*** We are indebted to Mr. Bryce for the Plans and section of this castle, which are shown as they existed before the additions and alterations were made.**

to the two apartments on this floor. It is now impossible to say whether it was continued uninterruptedly round the two sides, or whether it was divided by cross walls. In the south wall there are two mural chambers entering off the ingoing of one of the windows. The fourth floor, which was reached by the north-west wheel-stair, was similar in arrangement to the floor just described.

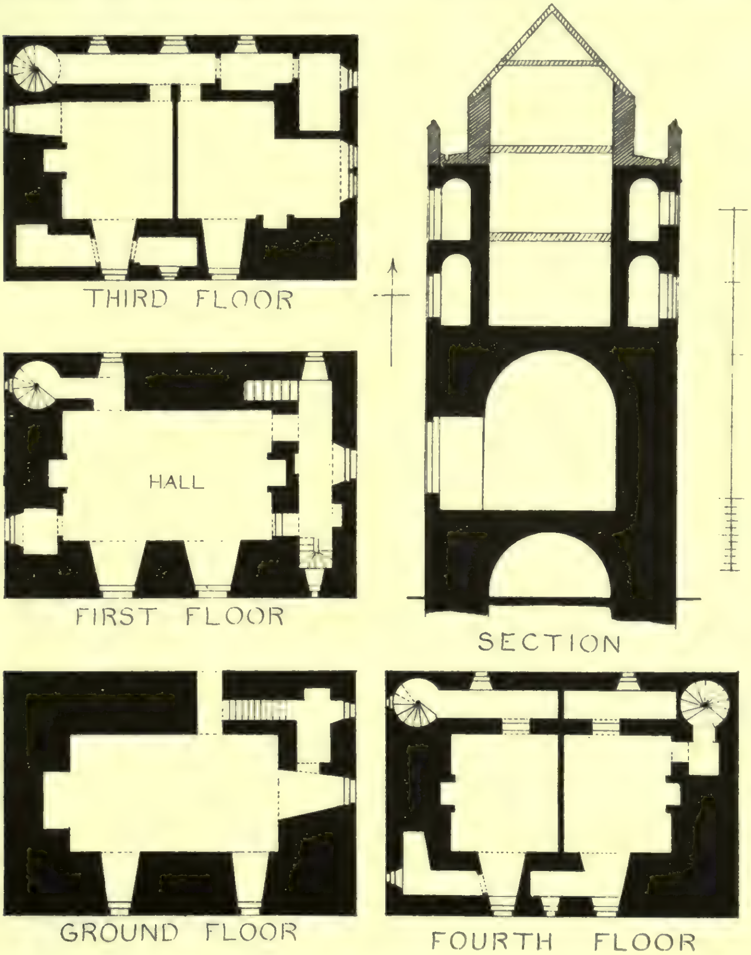


Fig. 184.—Ackergill Tower. Plans and Section.

The top floor is entirely new, and is approached by the north-west turret stair, which also leads to the battlements. There is likewise a turret stair in the north-east angle of this floor leading to the roof.

Immediately south-east of the tower stand the two dovecots, shown in

Fig. 185. They are a little further off in reality than shown, but are brought nearer so as not to unduly increase the size of the view. The position of Girnigoe Castle is also indicated in the sketch.

The lands of Ackergill belonged to the Cheynes, a well-known and powerful family in the north of Scotland, from the thirteenth century. About the year 1350, Reginald Cheyne, the head of the family, died, ending the male line and leaving two daughters, one of whom, Mary, married John, second son of Edward Keith, the marischal, thus making their son proprietor of Ackergill as well as of Inverugie in Buchan. Ackergill thereafter became the residence of the Keiths when in Caithness.

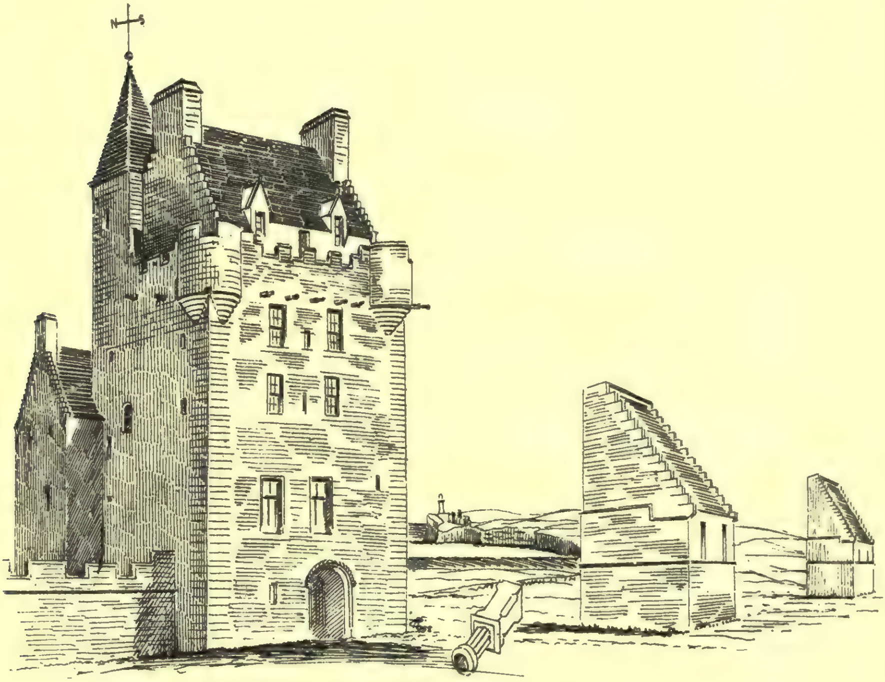


Fig. 185.—Ackergill Tower, from South-West.

We have no information as to when Ackergill was built, but it is undoubtedly an ancient tower, and may date from the fifteenth century. In the following century (1538), we find from the *Origines Parochiales Scotiæ*, vol. II. part ii., that the castle was granted by James V., with half of the lands of Ackergill, to William, Earl Marischal, and Lady Margaret Keith, his wife; and nine years later the Queen Regent granted a remission to George, Earl of Caithness, and others, for their treasonable taking of Alexander Keith, captain of the castle, and of John Skarlet, his servitor, and detaining them against their will in Girnigoe, Brawl, and other places. Again, in 1556, the same Earl of Caithness had a remission for besieging the house and fortalice of Ackergill, belonging to William, Earl Marischal.

In 1549 Queen Mary bestowed Ackergill on Lord Oliphant, son and heir-apparent of Laurence, third Lord Oliphant.

A writer in 1726 says Ackergill Tower was then "a strong house, and yet in repair, and betwixt that and the sea is a good new house lately built."

DIRLOT CASTLE, Caithness-shire.

A fragmentary ruin, occupying a very picturesque position on the top of an isolated crag close to the River Thurso, about fifteen miles south from the town of the same name. It is said to have been held in the fourteenth century by Donald Cheyne, one of the scions of that family, long so powerful in the North. In 1464 it was in the hands of George Gunn, Crumer or Crown representative, and head of the Clan Gunn. The keep occupied an almost inaccessible peak. It has been of the usual quadrilateral form (Fig. 186), and has had a small courtyard attached to it; but it is now reduced to a few remains of the walls, from which the Rev. Mr. Miller has prepared the accompanying Plan.

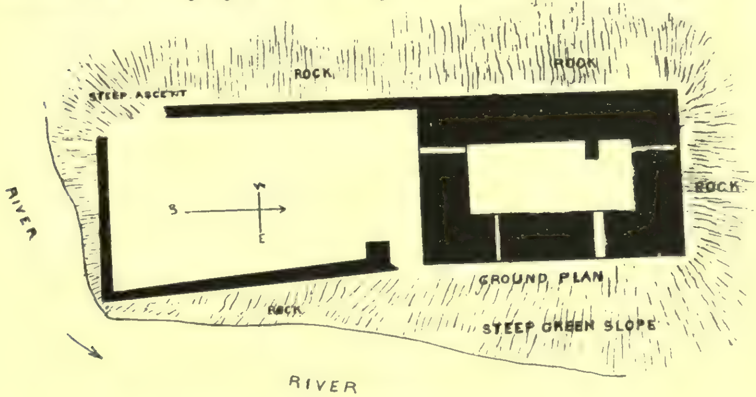


Fig. 186.—Dirlot Castle. Plan.

CASTLE VARRICH,* Sutherlandshire.

This is almost the only ancient castle on the north and west coasts of Sutherlandshire. It is a shattered tower of small size, standing conspicuously on the summit of a promontory near the head of the Kyle of Tongue. The history of this keep is unknown, but it is supposed to have belonged to the Bishop of Caithness, who used to stay here on his way from his castle at Scrabster to his house and lands at Balnakiel, near Cape Wrath.

---

* We have to thank the Rev. Mr. Miller and Mr. J. W. Burns for the Plan, Sketch, and particulars of this remote and inaccessible building.

The structure (Fig. 187) seems to have been rather a house than a castle, and is probably of late date. It consisted of two stories, and seemingly an attic in the roof. The ground floor was vaulted, and measured 6 feet 6 inches from the springing to the door sill, but the arch has now fallen in. This floor had a door to the outside, and also a narrow window. It was probably used for the cattle and horses, as there is no stair to the first floor.

The latter contained a single apartment, 14 feet by 13 feet, and was probably entered from the exterior by a ladder, giving access to a door in the west wall. There seems to have been a window in the east wall and a wall press in the south wall; but the wall openings are now so destroyed that it is impossible to make out clearly what they were. In the north and south side walls there are four long grooves or recesses, the use of which is not at first sight quite apparent. They have not been loopholes or windows, as they have no external opening. Mr. Miller suggests what appears to be the simplest and most natural way of explaining them—viz., that they correspond with the recesses in the side walls of thatched cottages, into which the couples formed of natural wood are built. To any one familiar with the construction of the thatched cottages in the Highlands, where the bent rafters sometimes spring from the ground and curve upwards to the ridge, like the inverted ribs of a ship, the above will seem a very likely explanation. The ties of the roof would form the ceiling of the first floor, and there was doubtless a loft in the roof above. Mr. Miller further points out that there was very likely a parapet at the top of the walls, as a piece of "faced work" remains above the roof, at the place where the inside of the parapet would be.

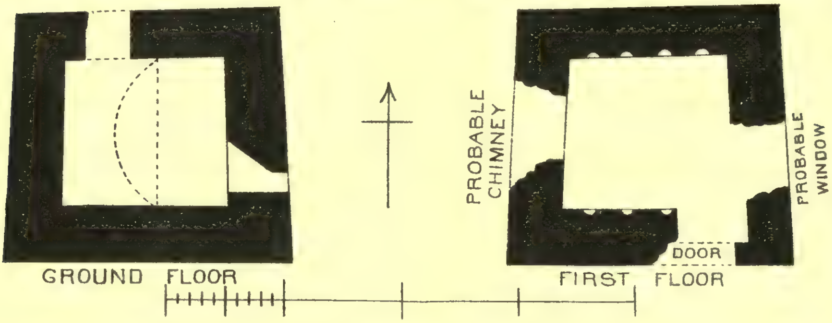


Fig. 187.—Castle Varrich. Plans.

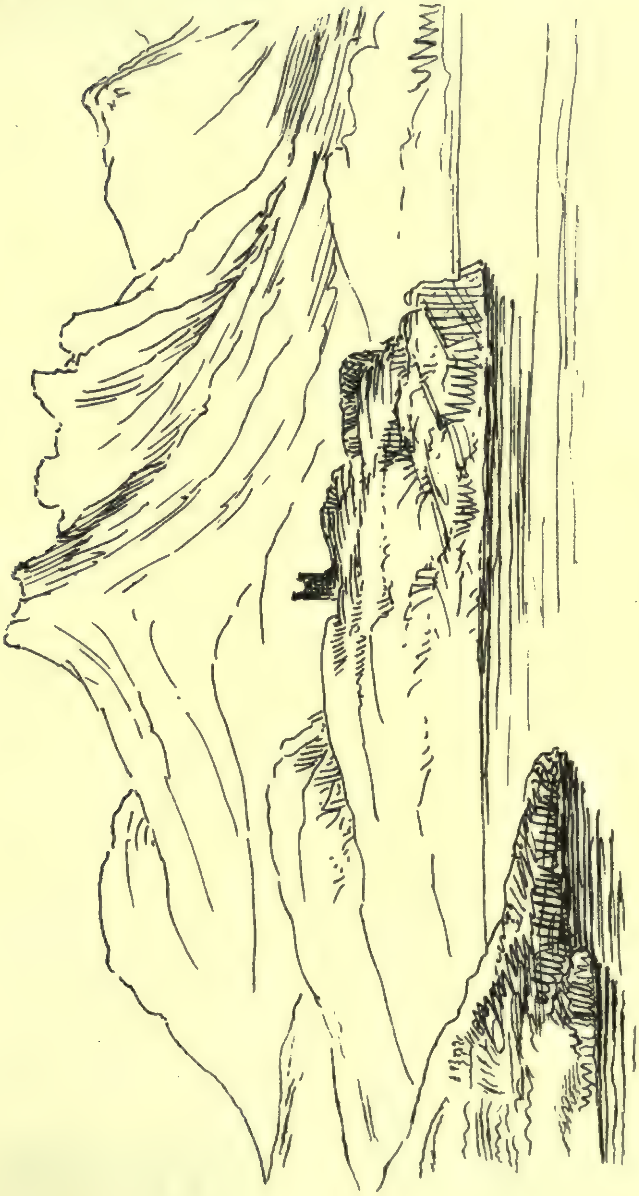


FIG. 188.—Castle Varrich.

The whole of the structure is a somewhat rough one; the masonry is coarse and the setting out irregular. Two or three of the upper stones of the jambs of the door are overlapped and projected inwards, so as to diminish the space of the lintel.

CASTLES OF THE L PLAN.

LETHINGTON CASTLE, Haddingtonshire.

This castle stands embosomed amid the dark woods planted about two centuries ago by John, Duke of Lauderdale, at a distance of about two miles south from the town of Haddington, from which it was approached by an avenue with an arched entrance gateway. Another approach, from the west, was by a similar avenue and gateway; the latter gateway has been very handsome, but is now ruinous. A seventeenth-century mansion, which has now been considerably altered and modernised, was attached to the old fortalice on its eastern side, the whole forming the occasional residence of Lord Blantyre, the present proprietor. Lethington is a massive example of a fifteenth-century castle of the L Plan (Fig. 189), the main body measuring 54 feet 10 inches from north to south by 38 feet from east to west; while along the south or largest front, including the wing, it measures 61 feet 9 inches. The castle contains four stories, and is 58 feet high from the ground to the top of the parapet, while the walls vary from 8 to 10 feet in thickness. The entrance doorway, where the iron yett still hangs, is in the re-entering angle on the north side of the wing, and immediately opposite it is a wide wheel-staircase leading to the first floor, where, in the usual manner, it terminates. Another entrance doorway near the north end leads directly into the vaulted ground floor—a dark chamber, having only two narrow slits for light and air. A narrow passage in the thickness of the wall conducts from this door to the main entrance doorway and staircase. Two entrance doorways in a building of this class are rather unusual features, and would render the house open to attack. The northern one is probably a late insertion, meant, as at Balvaird (where there are also two outside doors), to be used, as occasion required, for the housing of cattle and horses. The openness to attack would be to some extent diminished by the existence of a walled barmkin, portions of which still exist, although it cannot be fully traced amid the offices and other buildings of the modern mansion. The arched and moulded entrance gateway (Fig. 190), however, yet remains, but is of a later date than the castle. On the lintel of the main entrance doorway of the keep is carved the following inscription :—

QVISNAM E MAETELLANA STIRPE FVNDAMENTA
JECERIT, QVIS TVRRIM EXITAVERIT INVIDA CELAVIT
ANTIQUITAS. LUMINARIA AUXIT, FACILIOREM
ASCENSUM PRAEBUIT. ORNATIONEM REDDIDIT
JOANNES MAETELLANUS LAUDERIÆ COMES
AN AERAE CHR MDCXXVI.

Over the other outside door are the Maitland arms.

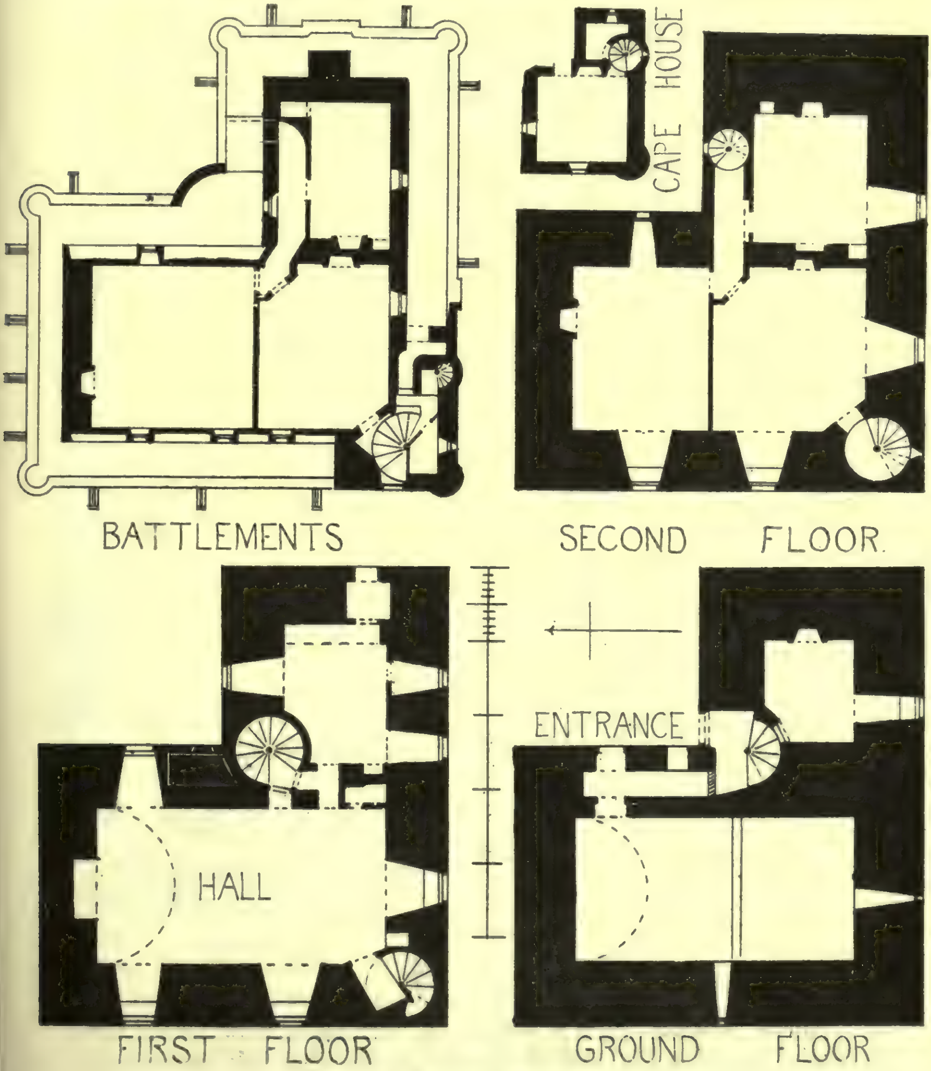


Fig. 189.—Lethington Castle. Plans.

Entering off the wheel-stair, and about half way up to the hall, there is a mural chamber (shown by white lines on the Plan of this floor), measuring about 8 feet by 4 feet, with an opening commanding the two entrance doorways. On the first floor is the hall (now converted into a kitchen), a spacious vaulted apartment, measuring 39 feet long by 21 feet wide, and lighted on three sides by four deeply-recessed and wide windows. The room in the wing enters both from the hall and from the staircase, and contained a recess, through which now passes the communication with the modern house. In forming this connection, what seems to have been a large fireplace has been cut through. This,

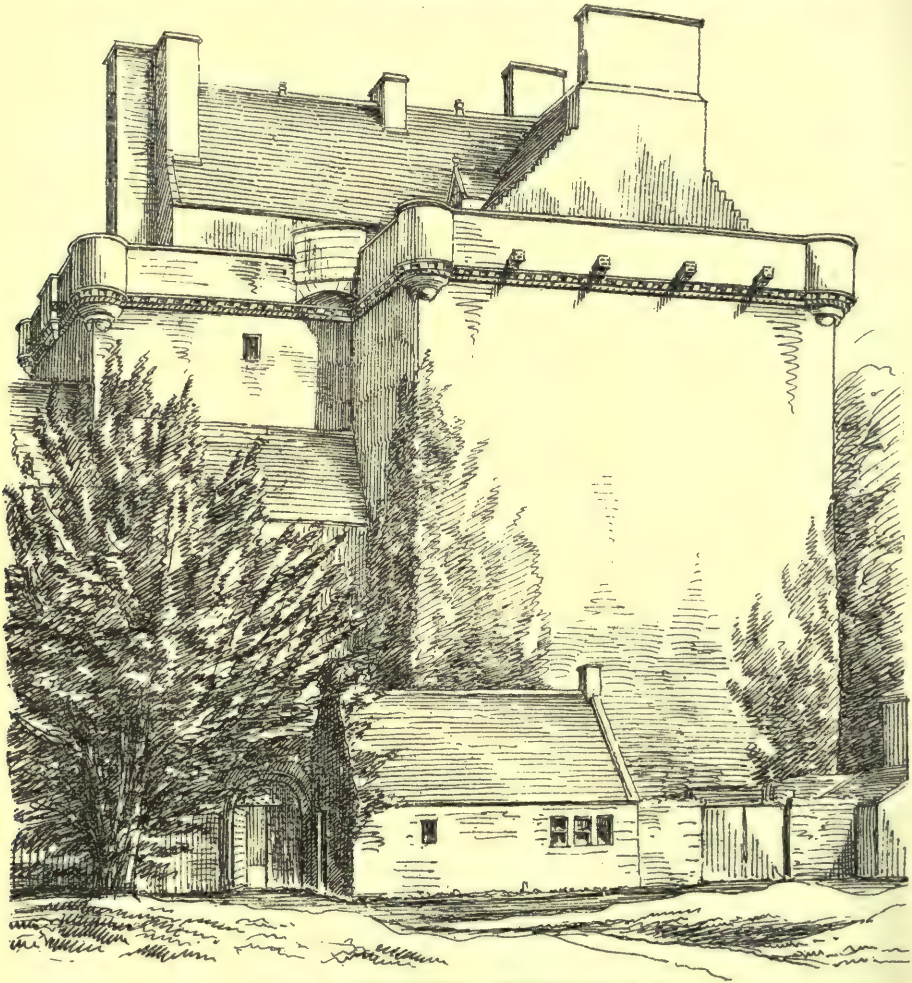


Fig. 190.—Lethington Castle. View from North-East.

together with the great thickness of the east gable, seems to indicate that this apartment was formerly the kitchen of the castle. Crossing from the principal staircase landing to the south-west corner of the hall, another inner staircase is seen, leading to the upper floors and to the battlements. From the second floor a narrow wheel-stair in the north wall of the wing leads to the bedrooms in the attic floor, but it seems pretty clear that this stair is a late insertion, as the parapet walk above it has been raised in order to give head-room beneath for the stair-landing in the passage to the attics. Fig. 191 shows the ceiling and fireplace of a small room on the second floor to the south. The ceiling, unfortunately, is in a ruinous state; it contains the initials I M S, frequently repeated, for John, second Lord Maitland and Earl of Lauderdale, and his wife, Isabel Seton, a daughter of the Earl of Dunfermline. He was created earl in 1640, while, as will be seen from the Sketch, the date on the

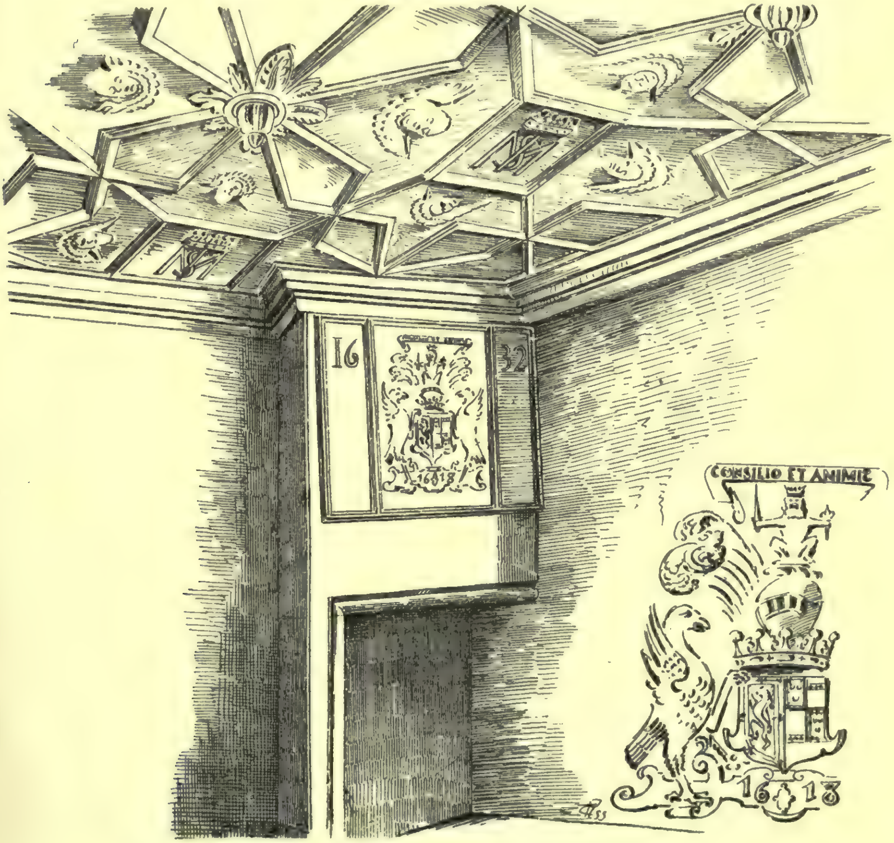


FIG. 191.—Lethington Castle. Room on Second Floor.

fireplace is 1632, and that on the arms (see margin Sketch) is 1618; yet the latter contains an earl's coronet before the owner had that dignity conferred upon him. The panelling, arms, and dates are all in plaster work, so that the arms may easily have been added to, and, indeed, present a somewhat patched appearance. The height of the room is 8 feet 11 inches. At the top of the main stair a small room is enclosed with a timber partition, similar in idea to, although on a much smaller scale than, the rooms referred to at the stair-tops of Fyvie and Notland,

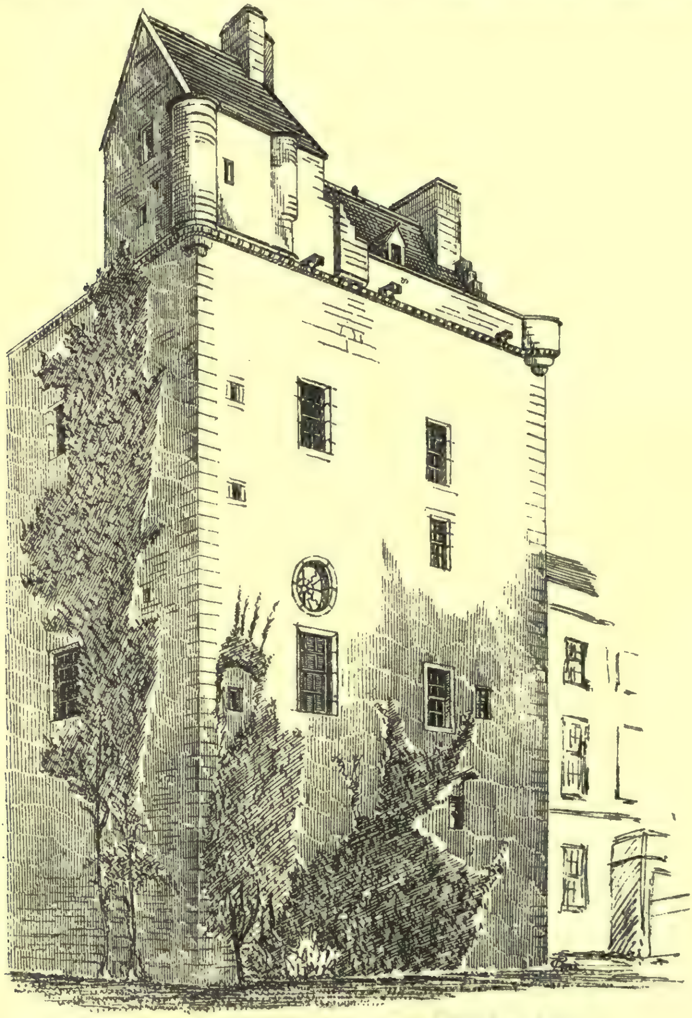


FIG. 192.—Lethington Castle View from South-West.

From this point a narrow wheel-stair, in a turret slightly corbelled out in the south wall, leads to a lofty capehouse perched on the angle of the battlements (Fig. 192), containing two rooms, one of which has a fireplace. The stone walls at the inner (or north-east) angle of this room are, for a length of 6 or 7 feet, over a void, as will be seen by comparing the Plans. The doorway shown at the side of the fireplace opens into the roof.

The battlements are wide and spacious, with rounded angle bartizans and projecting gargoyles of a square oblong form, each roughly but effectively hewn in the form of a monster. The angle turret on the corner of the capehouse is solid. The capehouse is evidently a late addition, constructed so as to provide an additional room, which might also serve as a watch turret. The angle bartizan at this corner was no doubt previously the same as those of the other angles, and has simply been heightened and incorporated with the capehouse wall, as shown on the Plan of that room.

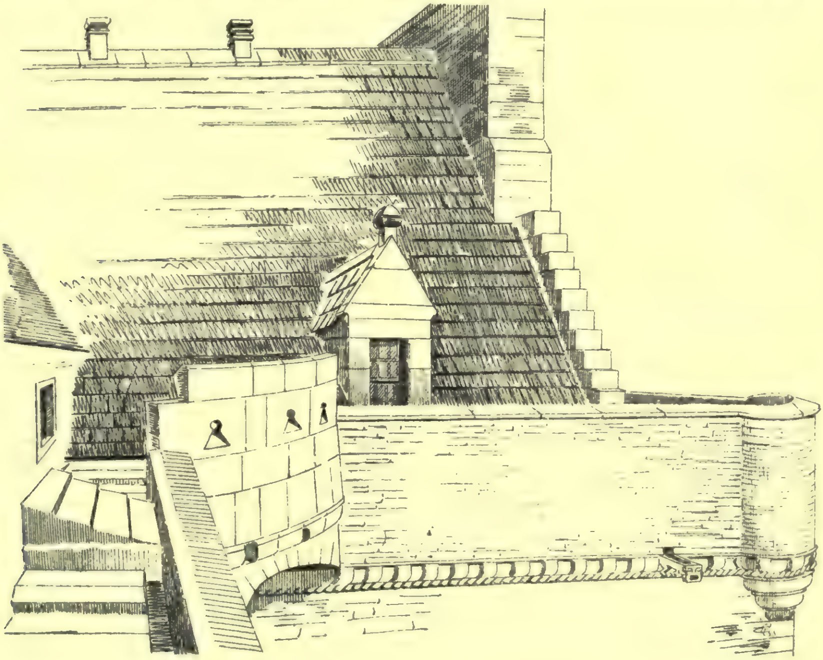


Fig. 193.—Lethington Castle. View on the Battlements.

In many of our castles we find some special means of defence over the doorways, both in the earlier and later buildings. At Bothwell, Preston, Threave, and Skipness we have examples of the precautions taken for this purpose; and at Elcho a great stone lintel stretched between the walls at the re-entering angle over the doorway.* This we conjectured to be the support of some kind of wooden bretêche for the protection of the defenders; and here at Lethington we have the same idea carried out in stonework (Fig. 193), supported on a squinch arch thrown across the re-entering angle. The front is pierced with six small shot-holes, and probably the angle space inside, although now covered over, was originally open, to permit of missiles being thrown down on the heads of those attempting to force the door. A few years ago the battlements were in a leaky condition, and the water was percolating through the walls, when Lord Blantyre caused them to be put in a thorough state of repair—a course which might with advantage be followed by many of the proprietors of our ancient castles.

---

* Vol. II. p. 99.

The Maitlands of Lethington are familiar figures to all readers of Scottish history, in the making of which many of them had no small share. To which of the family this castle owes its origin we have no definite information, and the inscription over the doorway shows that in 1626 Lord Lauderdale was equally ignorant.

In the middle of the fourteenth century Sir Robert Maitland of Thirlstane obtained a charter of the lands of Lethington, in which son succeeded father down to the time of Charles II., when the estate passed into the hands of the ancestors of Lord Blantyre. The fourteenth century is too early a date for the erection of a castle designed like this one. Probably it is a work of the second half of the following century. The well-known Sir Richard Maitland is believed to have been born here in 1496, and it is certain that he here passed the greater portion of his later lifetime "in the cultivation and collection of verse. The Maitland "manuscripts preserved at Cambridge are worth far more than their "weight in gold—are, in fact, invaluable; for had they not been pre-"served, much of the early poetry of Scotland would have been entirely "lost."*

It is in Sir Richard's time (he lived till 1585) that we find the first traces of the existence of the castle, but we do not think it probable that it was erected by him; and the following verses by Sir Richard in praise of the castle, its largeness and its strength, seem to bear out the idea that he is singing the achievements of an ancestral builder:—

"Thy tour and fortres, lairge and lang,
  Thy neighbours does excell;
And for thy wallis thick and strang,
  Thou graitly beirs the bell.
Thy groundis deep, and topis hie,
  Uprising in the air,
Thy vaultis pleasing are to sie,
  They are so greit and fair.

---

* Mr. Skelton's *Scotland of Mary Stuart.*

"Greit was the work to houke the ground,
  And thy foundation cast;
Bot greater it was then to found,
  And end thee at the last.
I marvel that he did not feir,
  Wha raised thee on hicht,
That na foundation should thee beir,
  Bot thou should sink for wecht."

During Sir Richard's lifetime (as we learn from the *Diurnal of Occurrents*) the castle was attacked and burnt by the English, who "upon the 15th day thereof" (September 1549) "past out of Haddington and burnt it and Leddington, and past away without any battell, for the pest and hunger was richt evil amangst them."

Sir Richard and his sons have conferred a lustre on the old tower of Lethington, rendering it a familiar name to many who never saw it. Here were born William Maitland, the Secretary of State; John, the Chancellor; Thomas Maitland, who died young, but not without leaving a name in contemporary literature; and here, too, the Chancellor's son, John, Duke of Lauderdale, first saw the light.

MERCHISTON CASTLE, EDINBURGH.

Merchiston, forever associated with the name of Napier, and widely known as the birthplace and residence of John Napier, the inventor of logarithms, is situated within the extended bounds of the City of Edinburgh. The town during the present century has gradually encroached on the solitude of the old tower, till now it is surrounded with suburban residences, above which, however, its bulky form is still a conspicuous landmark in the district.

The castle, never having been abandoned as a place of residence, is in perfect preservation. It has, however, been subjected to various alterations in the interior, and very considerable and heterogeneous additions have been built on all sides, in order to make it suitable for the eminent boarding school in connection with which the name of Merchiston is familiar to modern ears. This explains the meaning of various doors shown on the Plans on the north and south walls, these being passages to the adjoining buildings (Fig. 194). The castle is still surrounded with gardens and pleasure-grounds, which, together with the quaint lion-guarded gateway (Fig. 195), still convey a fair idea of the aspect and surroundings of a Scottish gentleman's residence in the sixteenth century.

The building is of the L Plan, and measures about 43 feet along the south front by 28 feet 9 inches in width, and along the west face it measures 45 feet 9 inches. It contains six floors, and is about 71 feet

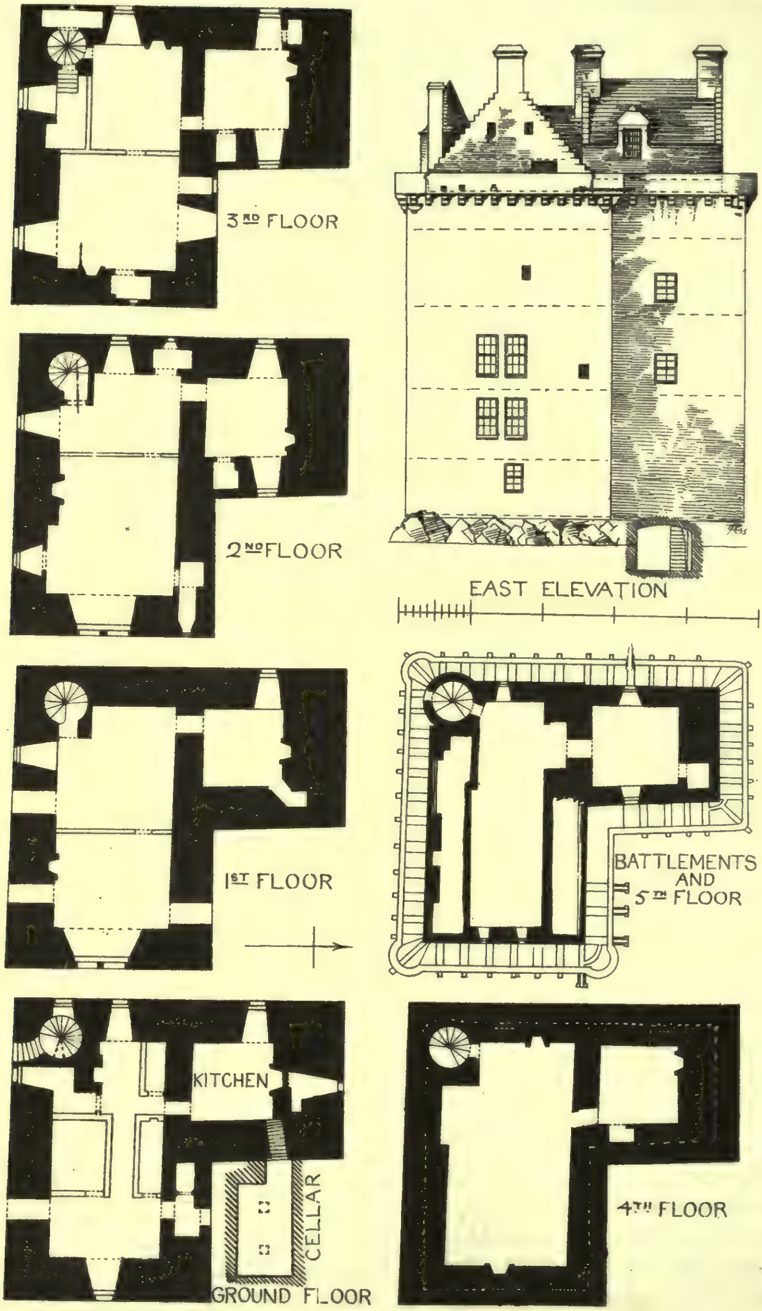


FIG. 194.—Merchiston Castle: Plans and Elevation.

high to the chimney top. In its present condition it is not quite clear where the original entrance doorway was situated. The opening in the south wall, with steps leading to the wheel-stair, is modern, and all the other ground floor doorways have their jambs either concealed or altered, so that nothing definite can be ascertained on this point.

The ground floor is divided into various small places or cellars, but originally it consisted of two apartments, which, singular to say, are not vaulted, and never have been, as is shown by the numerous finely-wrought corbels, which exist at short distances apart, for carrying the supports of the timber floor. In connection with the whole structure there is not a single vaulted apartment, with the exception of a cellar in the area outside the castle at the re-entering angle, as shown by hatched lines on the Ground Floor Plan and the east elevation. This cellar, which is reached by a narrow stair from the kitchen, measures about 16 feet long by 7 feet 9 inches wide ; in its vault there are two hatchways, about 18 inches wide.

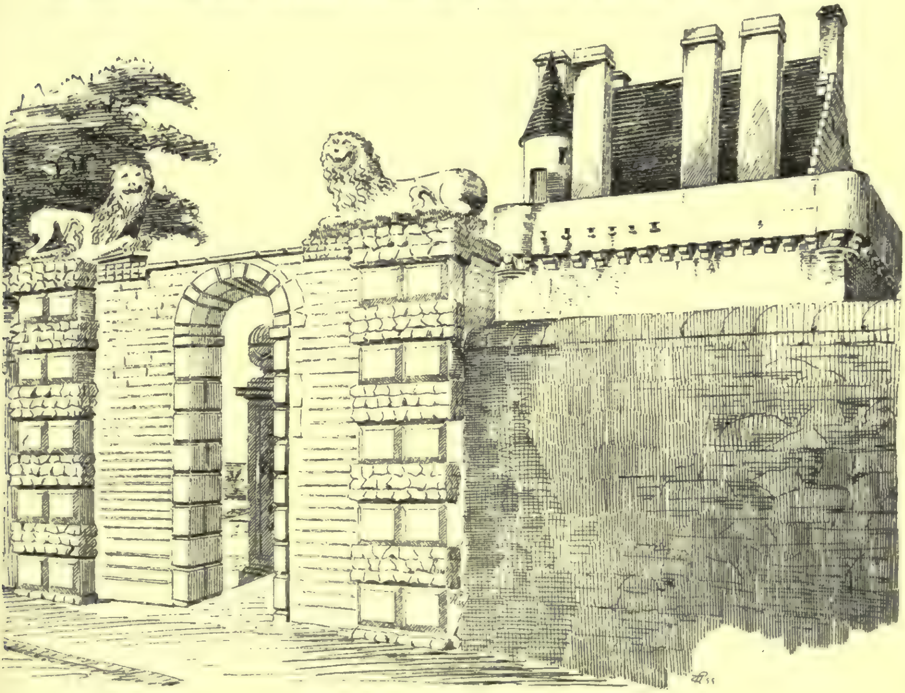


FIG. 195.—Merchiston Castle and Gateway, from South.

The kitchen seems to have been in the wing on the ground floor, as behind the present fireplace in the north wall there is an arched void, which can only be darkly seen by removing a stone, but which was doubtless the recess of the old kitchen fireplace, with a small window in the gable at the back. This wall is carried up of about the same thickness to the top of the building for the purpose of containing the wide kitchen flue.

There is only one narrow wheel-stair for the service of the whole castle; it is situated in the south-west corner, and rises from the ground to the battlements, where it is seen enclosed in a circular turret. The wall which encloses this stair projects slightly into the apartments on each floor, and the stair being thus kept well in from the outside face of the walls leaves room for a mural chamber leading off it near the third floor level, and also for a passage all round the battlements. The parapet walk is laid with large overlapping stones, the water from which is discharged by gargoyles. As there are no gargoyles over the inner portion of the re-entering angle, it may be presumed that the entrance door was at this point on the ground floor, the object of this arrangement, of course, being to avoid drenching people with the water from the roof as they entered the house.

The castle seems to have received additions and alterations in the seventeenth century; and to this period most of the internal features, which are not quite modern, belong—such as the east room on the first floor, with the fine plaster ceiling shown in Fig. 196. It contains two medallions—one of David with his harp, and another of Alexander. The wide mullioned window seen in this view is not original. The windows at this level and on the floor below were, doubtless for security, made very small at first. There are also several painted coats of arms on various parts of the interior. They are quarterly, first and fourth, *argent*, a saltire ingrailed, cantoned with four roses *gules*, for Napier; second and third, *or*, on a bend *azure*, a mullet betwixt two crescents of the first, within a double tressure, flowered and counter-flowered, of the second, for Scott of Thirlstane. These probably date from early in last century, as in 1699 Elizabeth Napier was married to William Scott, son and heir of Francis Scott of Thirlstane. To this time also belongs the entrance gateway with the rustic stonework and the grotesque lions shown in Fig. 195. It is similar in its details to the gateway at Neidpath,* and to a round gateway at Herdmanston, not far from Lethington, of which a Sketch will be afterwards given. Inside this gateway there are two richly-carved gate pillars, one of which is shown in the Sketch through the archway.

All the lower part of the castle, and up almost to the parapet, is concealed by an addition of last century; and, indeed, it is only at the east end (see the elevation, Fig. 194) where any part can be seen from top to bottom.

The Napiers were intimately connected with Edinburgh in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, several members of the family being elected to the Chief Magistracy during the former period. The castle probably belongs to that time, with the style of which it agrees.

---

* Vol I. p. 186.

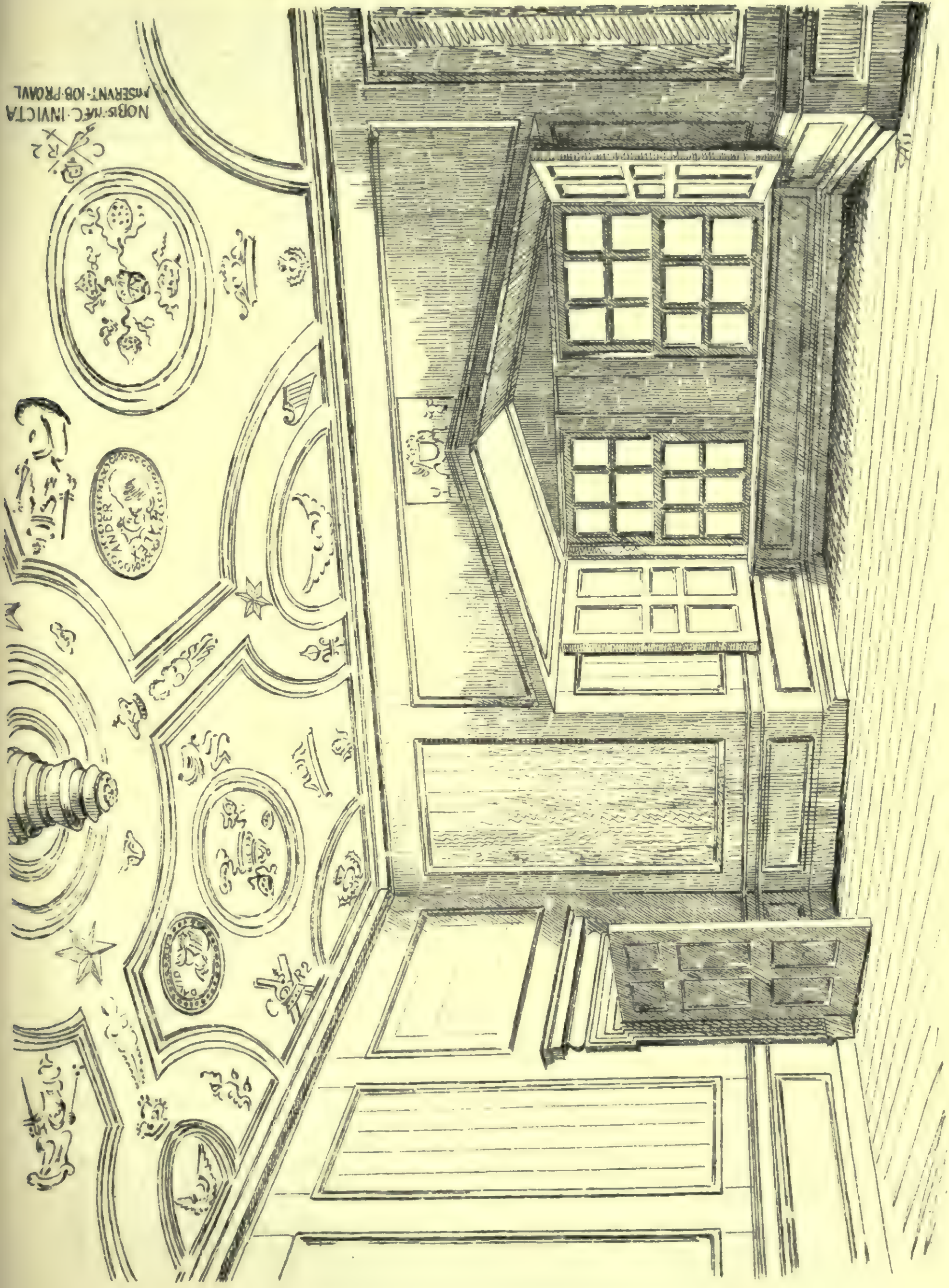


FIG. 196.—Merchiston Castle. East Room on First Floor.

The situation of Merchiston Castle rendered it an important structure. It was almost within range of the guns of Edinburgh Castle, and was in the highway of approach to the capital from the south and west; and on several occasions during the life of John Napier it was besieged by the Queen's troops. Sir William Kircaldy bombarded it in 1571, and twice in the year following it was beset; and, according to the *Diurnal of Occurrents*, p. 295, in May 1572, "the haill houssis wes spoulzeit and brunt, to haue smokit the men of the dungeoun out;" but assistance coming to the inmates, the enemy fled—only, however, to renew the conflict on the month following, when they "maid greit slappis in the wall."

It appears evident from these events that there must have been strong walls and other works at Merchiston besides the present castle, which, from the absence of vaulted floors, is ill calculated to resist fire, and its walls are only of moderate thickness. But enclosing wall, fosse, &c., have all alike vanished, and only this sixteenth-century structure is left.

HATTON HOUSE,* Midlothian.

A large mansion, situated about eight or nine miles west from Edinburgh, and about two miles from Kirknewton Railway Station.

The house stands at the base of a gentle eminence, and has a fine southern aspect. It is surrounded on the south, east, and west sides with old terraced gardens, in which are various features of the art of the seventeenth-century landscape gardener—such as grottoes, summer-houses, and arched gateways. A terrace wall runs along 30 or 40 yards in advance of the south front, and at both ends it has pavilioned summer-houses similar to those at Traquair House; and beyond this, in the low-lying ground to the south, there is a small artificial lake with an island.

Hatton House comprehends several structures erected at different periods. There is, first, an old keep of the L Plan (Fig. 197), which has been encased in an extensive mansion built round it on all sides in the seventeenth century. The keep is thus completely embedded in the more modern structure, only its top being seen rising above the newer buildings (Figs. 198 and 199), somewhat in the style of the renovations at Kinneil Castle. The ancient parapet on the east side (see Fig. 197) has been removed, and a balustrade has been erected in its stead, but otherwise the keep has been very little altered, the original parapet and capehouse being still visible on the north and west sides (see Fig. 198). It can, however, scarcely be said to be incorporated with the more modern house; for while the latter still remains inhabited, the keep in the heart of it is in a state of semi-ruin, although preserved from actual decay by a good roof. The keep measures about 55 feet from north to south, by about 46 feet from east to west, and contains four stories in the main block. The arched entrance doorway in the re-entering angle is still preserved. The walls measure on the ground floor from 8 to 10 feet in thickness. The south wall seems to have been thinned in connection with the building of the later mansion. The ground floor was vaulted with a lofty vault, including two stories in the main portion, and a lower vault in the wing, in which there is, as usual, a vaulted entresol. The narrow corkscrew

---

* A very complete Monograph of Hatton House, with numerous illustrations, was printed for private circulation in 1875 by J. R. Findlay, Esq., to which the authors are indebted for much information regarding its history.

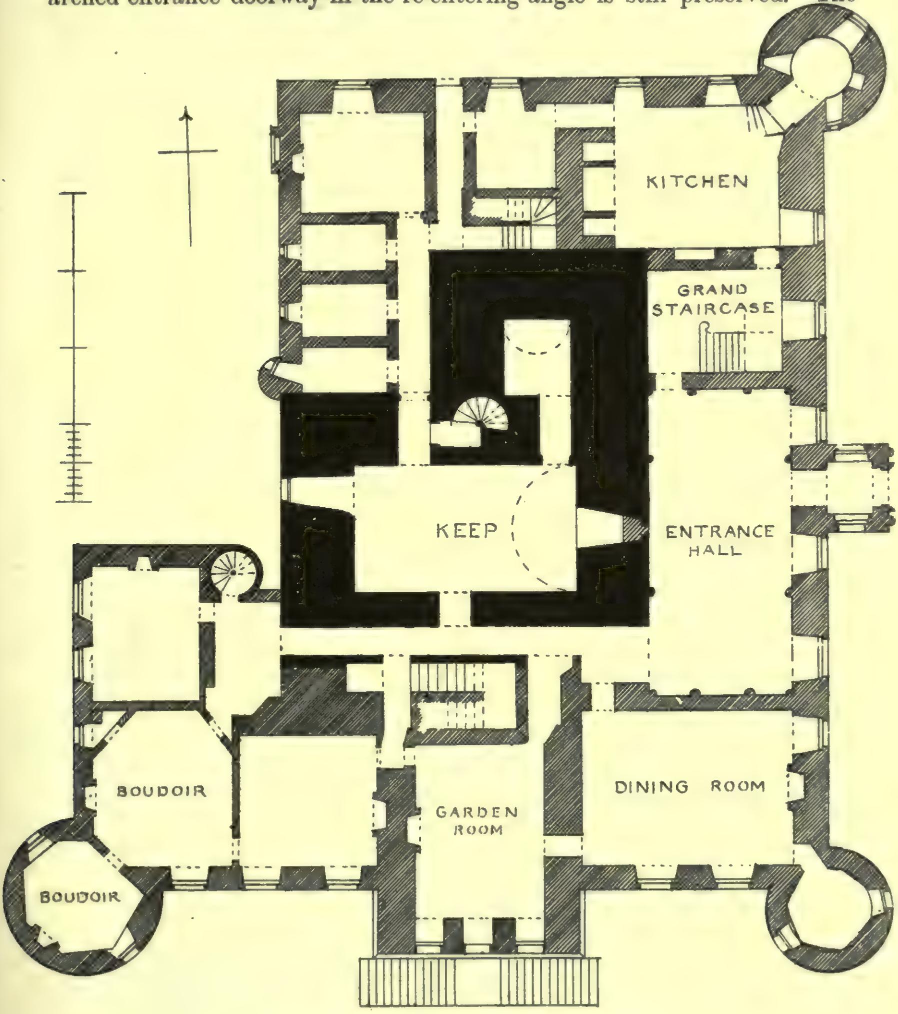


FIG. 197.—Hatton House. Plan of Ground Floor.

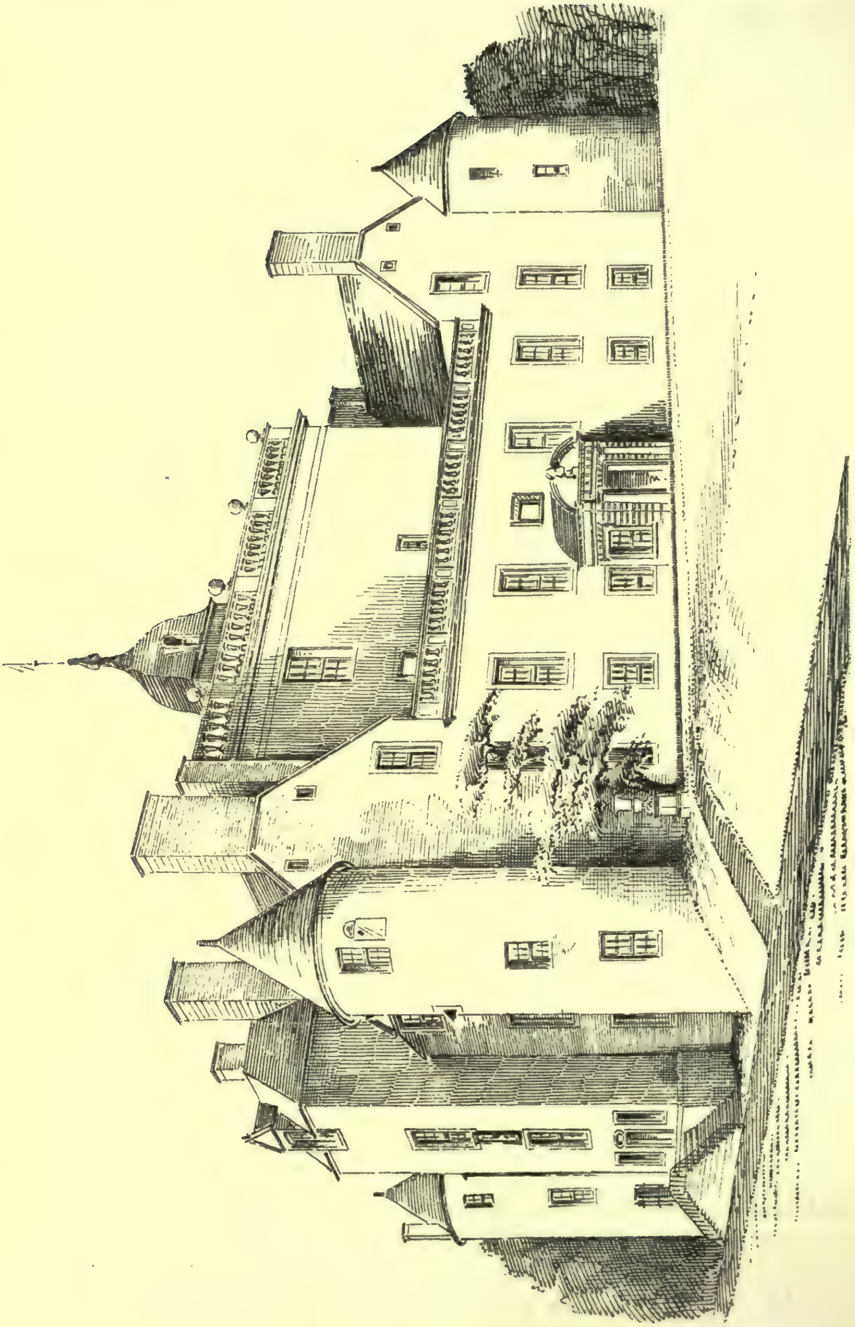


Fig. 198.—Hatton House. View from South-East.

stair, which adjoins the entrance doorway, leads to the various floors and continues to the top, where there is a flat roof. The capehouse seems partly ancient, and is furnished with an O.G. roof of the seventeenth century, having a vane with monogram E. C. M. (see Sketch, Fig. 200). The entrance porch of the seventeenth-century house is on the east side and is approached by a straight avenue about three-quarters of a mile long, which enters the gardens up a flight of steps flanked by massive gate pillars, with lions on the top (see Fig. 201), about 50 or 60 yards to the east of the house. The east front is two stories high, and has a flat roof, so that the keep is seen in the background towering over it, and giving the mansion a massive and noble appearance.

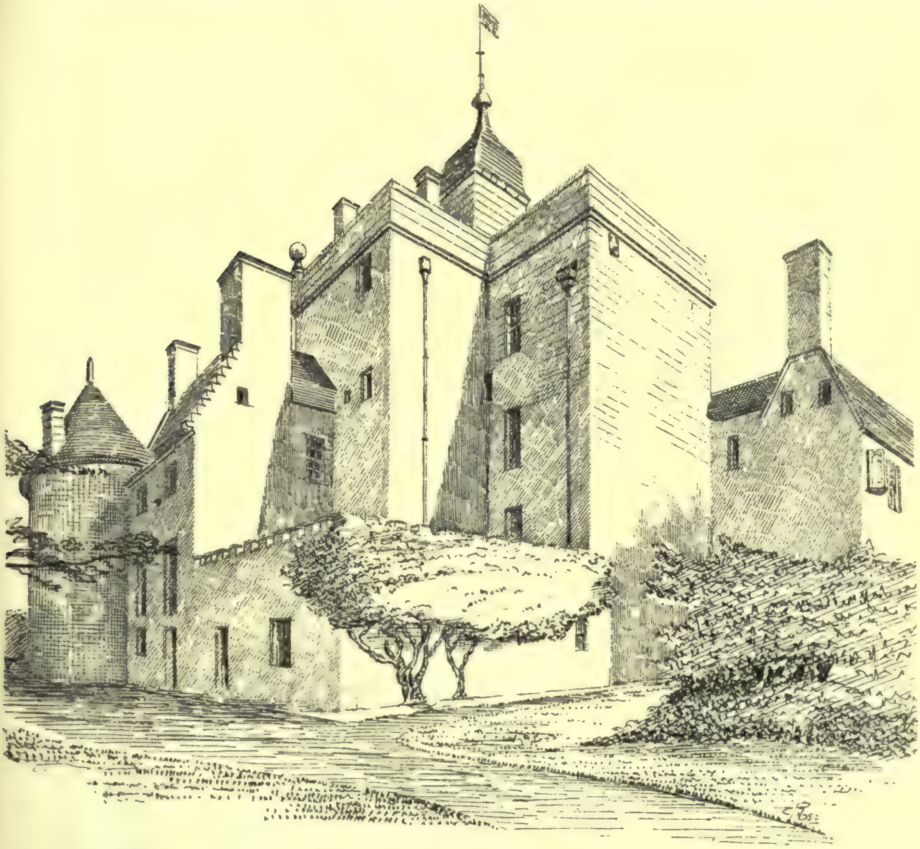


FIG. 199.—Hatton House. View from North-West.

The newer building which surrounds the old keep measures along the east front, over the towers, about 124 feet, and along the south front about 113 feet.

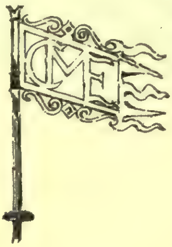


FIG. 200.—Hatton House. Vane.

The later mansion is believed to have been at one time a complete square with a round tower at the north-west angle, similar to those at the other angles; but, as the Plan shows, the length of the west front has been curtailed by the demolition of the round tower and buildings adjoining. Mr. Findlay mentions that this portion was taken down "within the present century, for the sake of the building materials." The Plan of the new house has thus been laid out somewhat after the manner of the seventeenth-century mansions surrounding a courtyard—only, instead of an open courtyard, an ancient keep here occupies the central position. The entrance porch leads to a handsome hall, 39 feet by 18 feet, with round engaged pillars along the walls, supporting beams. There were probably two rows of central pillars, two in each row. Mr Findlay's Plan shows two of these pillars still standing. From this hall a doorway on the right hand leads to the grand staircase, which gives access

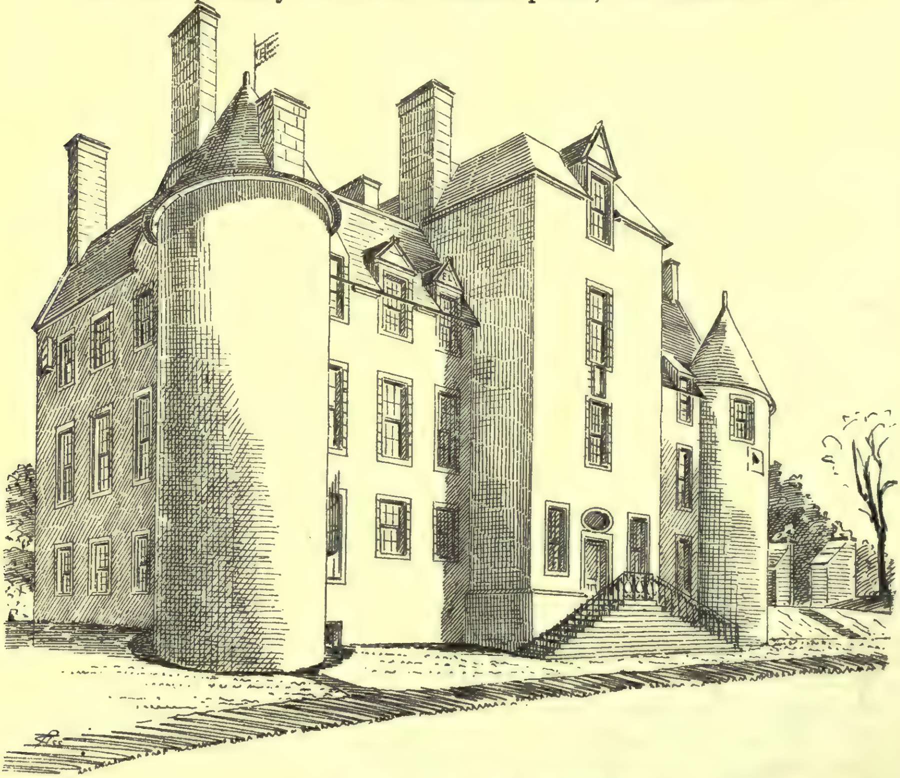


FIG. 201.—Hatton House. View from South-West.

to a fine suite of reception rooms on the first floor. A doorway at the other end of the hall leads by a passage to the various rooms in the south front. From the central room, which projects beyond the line of the south front, a double stair leads down to the gardens (Fig. 201). The room at the south-west corner, and the round tower leading off the same, marked Boudoir on Plan, still retain their ancient carved wood decoration and enriched ceilings. The kitchen and offices are on the north side, and access from them to the rooms on the south side is obtained by passing through the keep. The vault in the main part of the keep has been removed, so as to give better light and air.

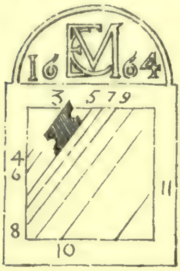


Fig. 202.—Hatton House. Sun-dial.

In 1374 Allen de Lauder (keeper of Tantallon) purchased the lands of Hatton from John de Hatton. The property remained in the family of Lauder till it passed by marriage to the family of the Maitlands in the seventeenth century. Sir Richard Lauder (the last of Hatton) had two daughters, one of whom, Elizabeth, was married in 1653 to Charles Maitland, younger brother of the Duke of Lauderdale, and his successor as earl (for with the brother the dukedom expired), and on her, by marriage contract, Sir Richard settled the estate of Hatton. This Charles Maitland was the author of the mansion built round the old keep. On a sun-dial (Fig. 202) near the top of the south-east tower, a monogram of his initials and those of his wife occurs, with the date 1664; and on another dial (Fig. 203) at the projecting west corner there are the same initials, with the date 1675; and these initials appear again, as above mentioned, on the iron vane which surmounts the capehouse roof (see Fig. 200).

Mr. Findlay seems to think that the centre of the east front is of later date than the north and south fronts. There is nothing, however, in the style of the design or in the Plan of the building to support this view. The porch and the cornice with its balustrade (as well as those on the keep) are probably later additions; but the whole east front seems to be quite a harmonious composition, carried out in the style practised during the above period. It is not unlike Caroline Park, built in 1685,* in its long, low proportions and crowning balustrade.

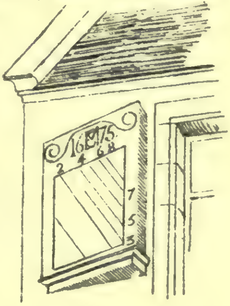


Fig. 203.—Hatton House. Sun-dial.

Earl Charles died in 1691, and was succeeded in Hatton by his second son, Sir John Maitland, who in time became fifth Earl of Lauderdale. He married Margaret Cunningham, daughter of the Earl of Glencairn.

---

* Vol. II. p. 456.

Their initials occur on some of the garden buildings; and they probably laid out the grounds and adorned the gardens in the princely style of which we still see traces. To them also may be referred the large bathroom beneath the terrace, which measured about 20 feet by 12 feet, and about 12 feet high. "The floor was a tessellated pavement of octagonal slabs of freestone and black marble." The bath itself is a circular basin of freestone, 10 feet in diameter and 4 feet deep, into which the water flowed from an ornamental font in the wall.

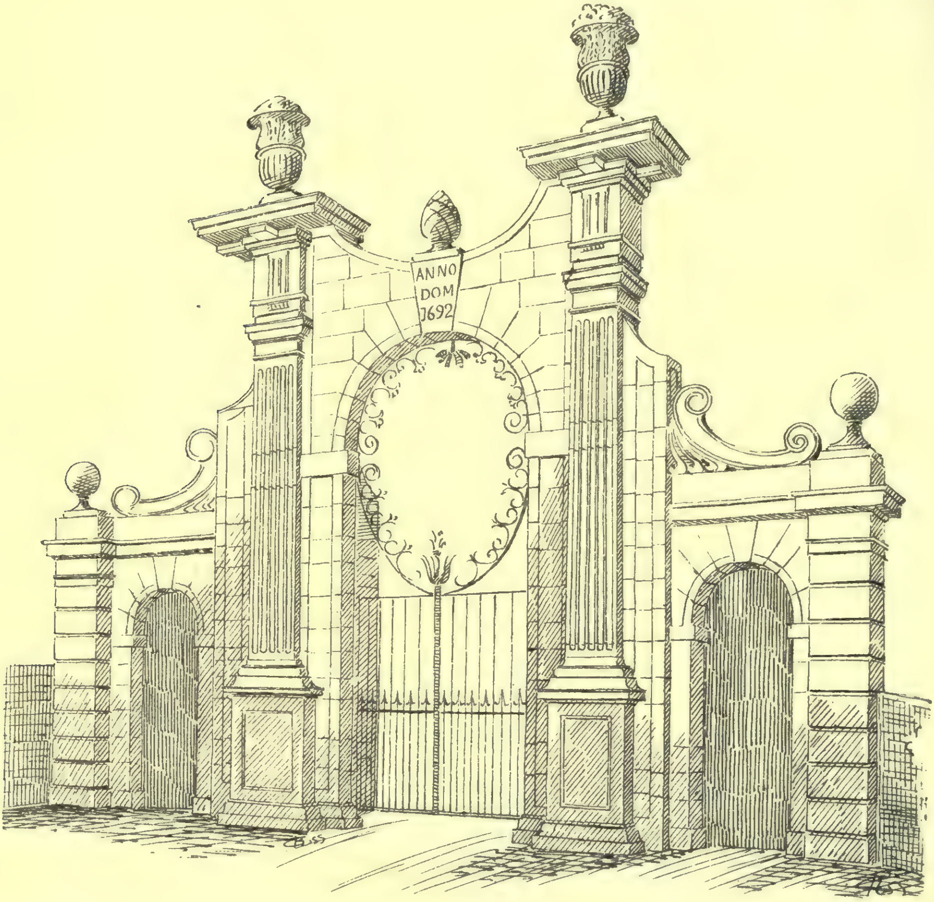


Fig. 204.—Hatton House. Entrance Gateway.

None of the successors of the fifth earl appear to have added to or built at Hatton, and the property passed out of their hands in 1792.

The gateway (Fig. 204) was built in 1692. It appears to have been shifted from its original site to where it now is in 1829, and at the same time to have had the two side gateways for foot passengers added.

A castle existed here in the fifteenth century, which appears "to have been captured and held in the Douglas interest (Lauder having taken a prominent part in connection with the assassination of Douglas by James in Stirling), and retaken after a siege, for the carrying on of which the king, James II., supplied much important material,"* as, in July 1453, expenses are charged for sending to the siege of Haltone House the great bombard, and stones for the same, as well as bows, and a machine called the Sow. Charges are also allowed for the hire of men and horses, for iron caps called "Salattis," and for pitch, bitumen carts, and for the wages and expenses of masons and carpenters present at the tower of Haltone during the siege.

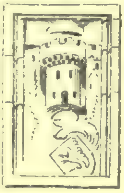


Fig. 205.
Hatton House.
Lauder Arms.

To what extent the castle suffered by the operations of the siege we do not find, but in 1515 William de Laudre received from the king (James V.) a licence "to fortify or re-edify his house at Halton;" and Mr. Findlay thinks that "this date, 1515, is the earliest which can with anything like certainty be fixed." It is quite possible, however, that the walls, which are of great thickness, may have belonged to the castle which was besieged and partly destroyed in the time of James II.

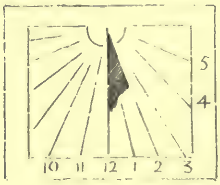


Fig. 206.—Hatton House.
Sun-dial on South-East Tower.

The Lauder arms, shown on Fig. 205, occur between the second and third floor windows in the centre of the south front, where they must have been inserted from an older building. Several sun-dials occur on different parts of the mansion, that in Fig. 206 being on the south-east tower.

BRIDGE CASTLE, LINLITHGOWSHIRE.

The baronial mansion of the regality of Ogilface, situated in the parish of Torphichen, about three miles north-west from Bathgate, in a beautifully wooded dell rising up from the Barbauchan Burn, a small tributary of the Avon. The castle was originally of the L Plan, but has some peculiarities, a smaller block containing a kitchen having been added to the south of the wing (Fig. 207). The main block measures about 36 feet 9 inches by 27 feet 8 inches, and contains four floors with an attic. The lesser block measures about 22 feet by 21 feet. These blocks are separated from each other by a small space, which was occupied by the original wing containing the staircase. This stair is now removed, except on the upper floors, where it exists in timber, and a new stair is introduced in a tower built for it at the re-entering angle, where shown by dotted lines on the First Floor Plan.

---

* *Chamberlain Rolls*, Vol. III. pp. 574-76.

The castle is otherwise considerably altered. Having been converted from a roofless ruin into a comfortable mansion in the recollection of living persons, it was necessarily renovated and adapted to modern requirements. Thus while formerly a level space extended all round the castle, and the ground sloped rapidly upwards some 15 or 20 feet along the west side, this space has now been filled in to a considerable extent with earth so as to make the new entrance, which is placed in the west side on the first floor, level. The original entrance was on the ground floor, probably in the east side of the staircase wing, but has now been altered to the point marked A on Plan. The modern entrance to the house consists of a large porch projecting westwards, the pointed door of which, with a large bead moulding, is old, and has evidently been brought from somewhere else.

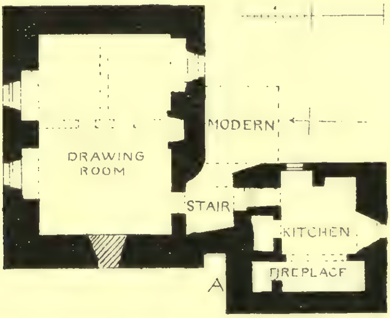


Fig. 207.—Bridge Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The whole of the ground floor is vaulted. On the basement of the larger block there is a kitchen with two cellars, as shown by dotted lines on Plan. On the first floor of the south or smaller block there is another vaulted kitchen, with a fine arched fireplace, having a recess at one end. The existence of these two kitchen fireplaces accounts for the great width and bulk of the two chimney-stacks, shown in the View (Fig. 208), the flues of the kitchen chimneys of these old houses being generally much larger than those of the other fireplaces. It is singular to find two kitchens in a house of this size, but the explanation evidently is that the castle was built at two different periods, the larger block with the stair wing being built first, and the smaller block being added afterwards.

The original keep is the "fortalice" of Little Brighouse referred to in a charter about to be quoted. The place passed into the possession of Livingston, Earl of Linlithgow, in 1588, when the charter was conferred by James VI. The new wing was probably then erected, with a kitchen on the first floor, and the old kitchen was allowed to remain unaltered. This also explains the singular arched recess between the two buildings, shown on the View and Plan. The charter referred to likewise gives a reason for the presence of the Sinclair arms (see Fig. 208) over the doorway at A, as about to be mentioned. In these arms the cross of the St. Clair is quite distinct, but successive layers of whitewash make it difficult to determine whether there are marks of cadency on it or not. Previous to the above date the barony of Ogilface

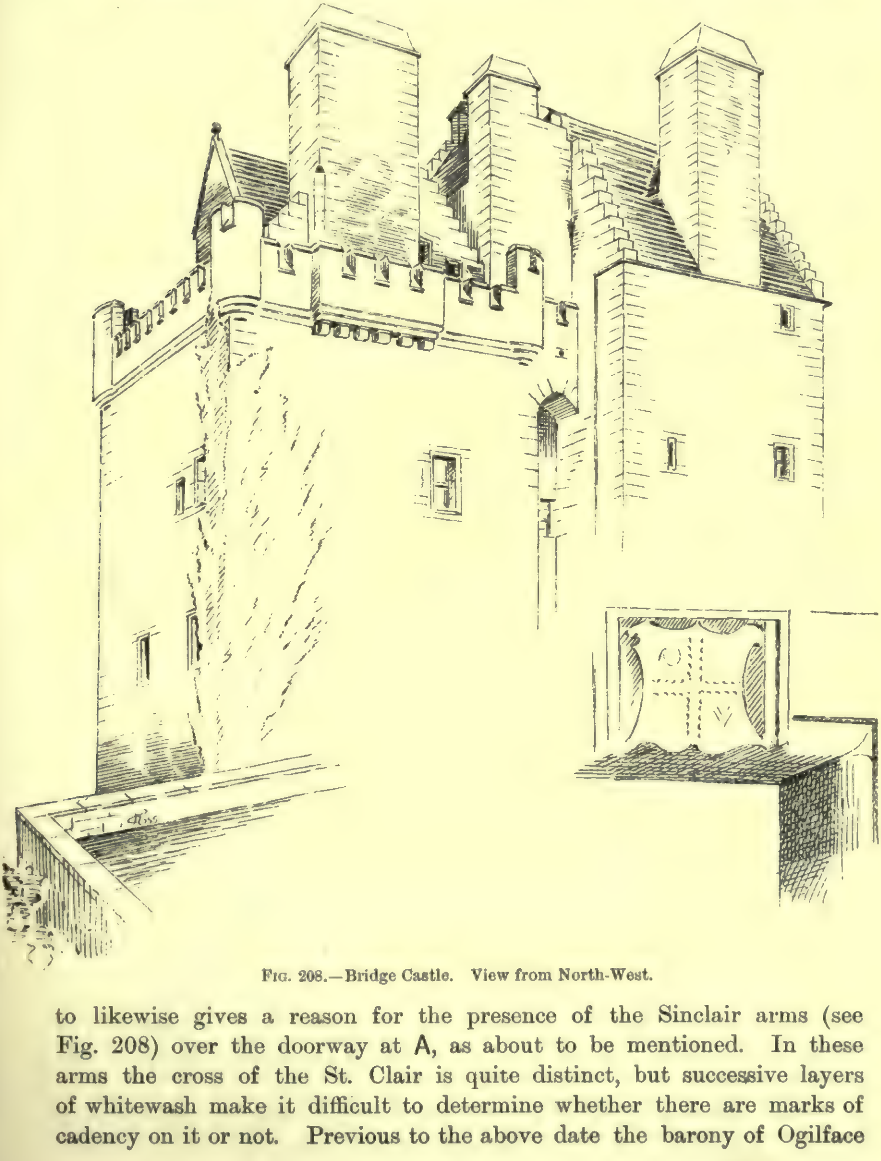


FIG. 208.—Bridge Castle. View from North-West.

was parcelled out into various lots, and the parties from whom the earl received his charter were "Alexander Stewart of Scottistounhill, and Elizabeth Hammyltoun his wife, freeholders, and James Stewart, their eldest son and apparent heir, and Helen Sinclare his wife," &c., &c. Amongst the lands conveyed was part of the lands of Ogilface, called "Little Brighouse, with the fortalice and wards."

The fortalice, as above mentioned, was in all likelihood the larger block, which was probably built by James Stewart and his wife Helen Sinclair during the lifetime of his father. At all events, this would account for the Sinclair arms being here.

William, Earl of Linlithgow, was evidently interested in the place, and wished to buy back the dismembered lands, as in 1591 he again purchased various portions of the barony. It seems very likely that he then enlarged the castle so as to make it a place of occasional retirement, for he was custodier of Linlithgow Palace, about three miles distant, where he had an official residence.

The older part of the structure probably dates from the earlier half of the sixteenth century, and is a specimen of towards the end of the Third Period.

LORDSCAIRNIE CASTLE, Fifeshire.

A large simple keep of the Third Period, which stands on level low-lying ground in the middle of the hills about three miles north of Cupar.

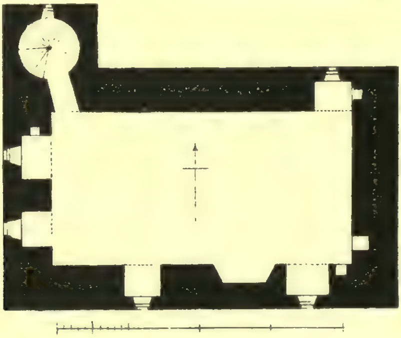


Fig. 209.—Lordscairnie Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The site on which it is built rises slightly above the general level of the ground around, which was clearly a marsh in former times, but has now been drained.

The structure (Fig. 209) is 55 feet in length by 34 feet wide, with a projecting tower at the north-west angle containing the entrance doorway and staircase. The walls are about 6 feet in thickness, and the whole building is very substantially though plainly constructed. The ground floor has contained the usual vaulted cellars, but the vaults are now demolished. The first floor was occupied with the great hall, 42 feet long by 21 feet wide. It was lighted by windows on three sides, all formed with deep square arched ingoings, which probably contained stone seats, and the fireplace is in the south side wall. Above this there were two floors, which no doubt contained bedrooms; but the interior is now entirely gutted.

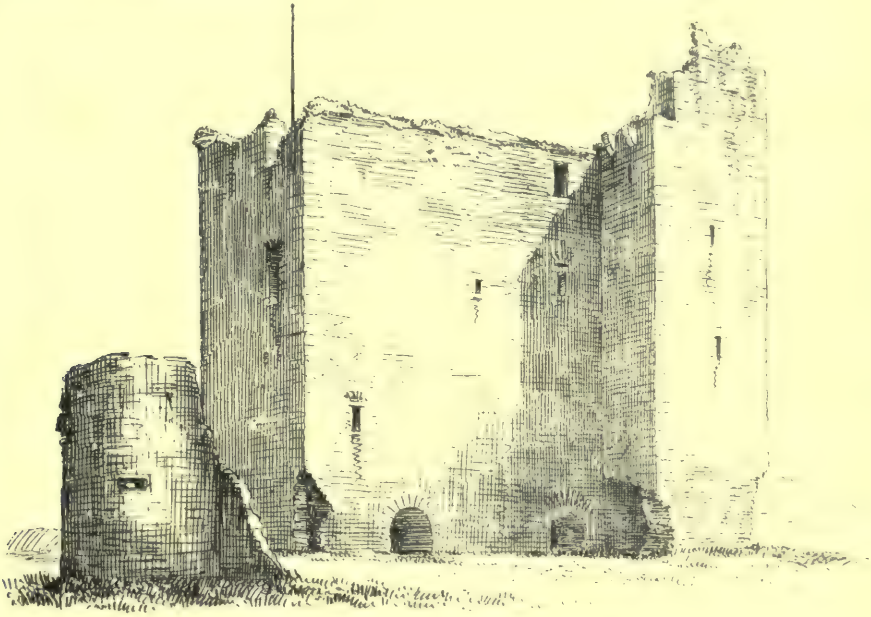


FIG. 210.—Lordscairnie Castle. View from North-East.

At the south-east angle (Fig. 210) the corbelling of a corner bartizan still exists, and two bold corbels are still visible at the top of the tower over the doorway, which they protected with a machicolation. At a short distance from the north-east angle are the remains of a circular tower, which doubtless formed part of the fortifications of the wall which formerly enclosed the courtyard. The whole edifice is a good example of the simple and massive structures erected in the fifteenth century. This castle belonged to, and was probably erected in the middle of that century by, Alexander, fourth Earl of Crawford—known as "Earl Beardie," or the "Tiger Earl," from his personal appearance and fierce disposition.

The great hall was fitted up and used as a church by the parish minister of Moonzie, when he was ejected from the parish church at the Revolution. Since that time it has been allowed to fall into ruin, but the solid walls have as yet resisted the elements, and the various efforts which have been made to pull it to pieces.

STANELY CASTLE, Renfrewshire.

This structure now stands on a peninsula in the reservoir of the Paisley Water Works, about two miles south of the town. The site was no doubt originally protected by a marsh. The castle is of the L Plan (Fig. 211), and the exterior walls are well preserved, but the interior is entirely gutted. The doorway is, as usual, in the re-entering angle (Fig. 212), and the ground floor is pierced with several loops, which have an ancient appearance, being formed with a circular eyelet at the lower end (Fig. 213). The walls are built with coursed work, and the parapet

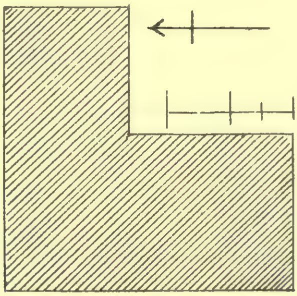


Fig. 211.—Stanely Castle. Block Plan.

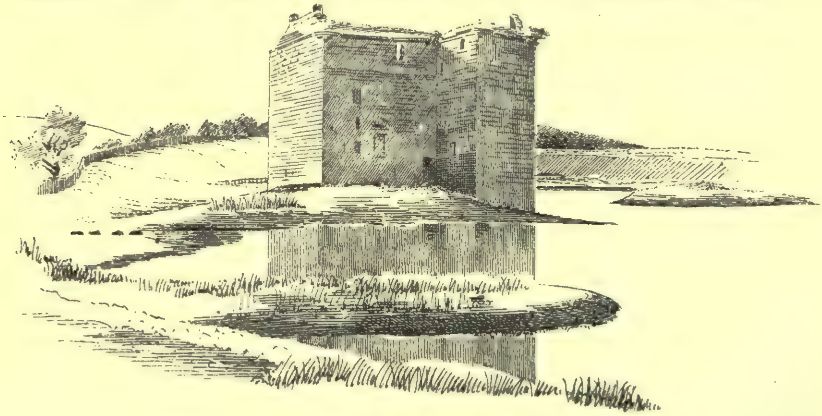


Fig. 212.—Stanely Castle. View from South-East.

has run round the whole castle, with corbelled bartizans at the angles. A similar bartizan is also introduced over the entrance doorway, with a machicolation for its defence (see enlarged View, Fig. 214).

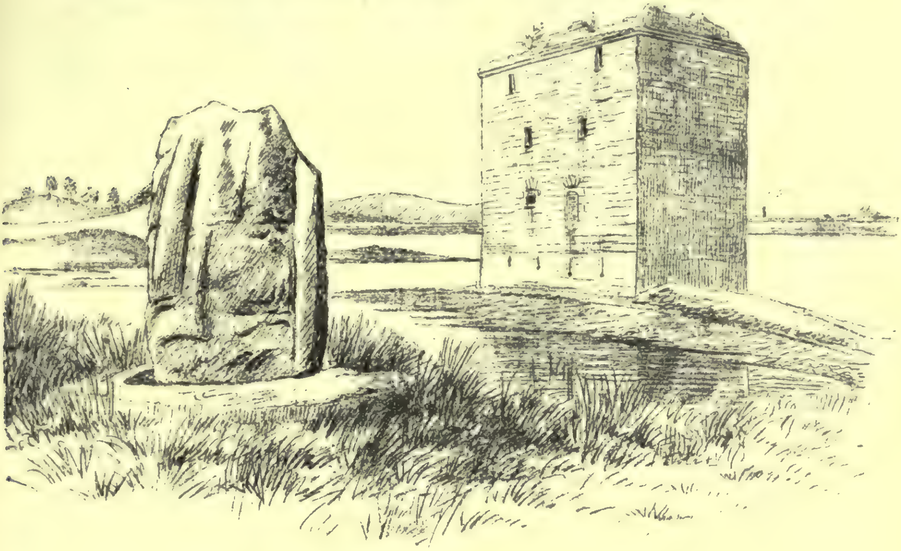


Fig. 213.—Stanely Castle. View from South-West.

The corbelling of the parapet is continuous, a form occasionally used in the West—as, for instance, at Law Castle, Brodick Castle, and others.

The castle and barony of Stanely or Stainly belonged in the fourteenth century to the Danzielstons of that ilk, and passed by marriage to Maxwell of Calderwood, and through them in the fifteenth century to the Maxwells of Newark. In 1629 the estate was sold to Lady Ross, and is now the property of the Earl of Glasgow.* The castle was no doubt built by the Maxwells in the fifteenth century. Close by is an interesting standing stone set in a broad socket (see Fig. 213).

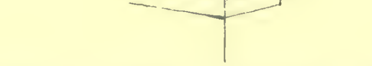


Fig. 214.—Stanely Castle. Machicolation over Doorway.

---

* Crawford's *Renfrewshire*, p. 89.

INVERQUHARITY CASTLE,* FORFARSHIRE.

This castle is situated three and a half miles north-east of the town of Kirriemuir. It stands on the edge of a steep bank rising about 30 feet from the Carity Burn, which joins the South Esk about one mile further down.

The castle has been of the L shape of plan, but the eastern wing is almost entirely gone, having been demolished that the materials might be used in building the old farm-steading of Inverquharity. The entrance door is in the re-entering angle of the main block, with a circular stair adjoining in the thickness of the wall.

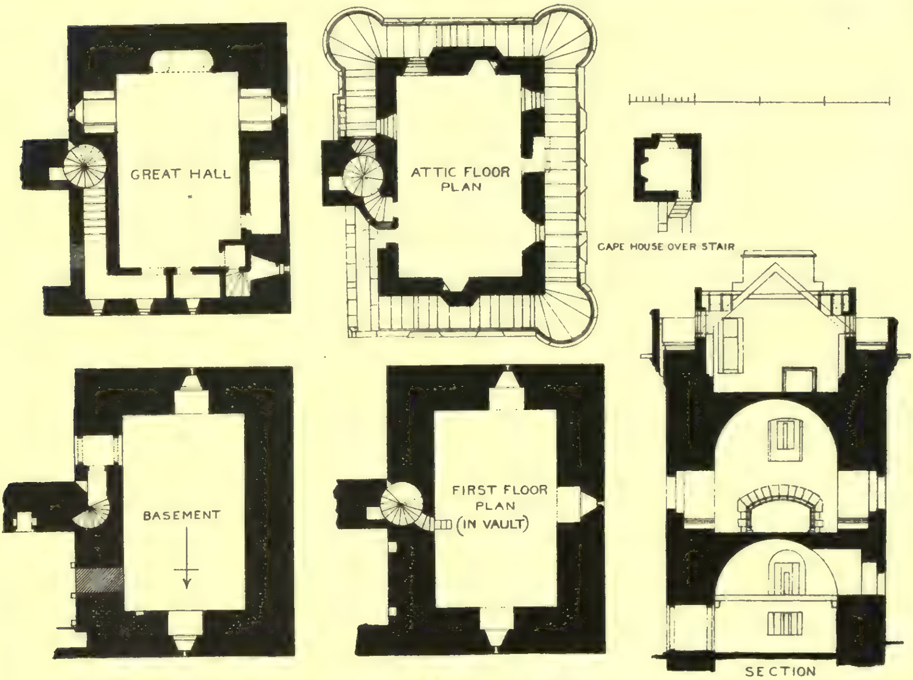


FIG. 215.—Inverquharity Castle. Plans and Section.

The existing block (Fig. 215) measures 45 feet long by 33 feet wide, with walls 7 feet 6 inches thick. It is in good preservation, and has been built of fine dressed ashlar inside and out.

The castle is of great strength, and contains two vaulted floors (see Section, Fig. 215). The lower vault has an intermediate floor constructed of timber, which still exists, and the joisting is supported by stone corbels. The lower room was probably used for sheltering cattle in at night, when any apprehension of a visit from lawless Highland neighbours was anticipated. The herds and servants usually found their accommodation in the loft in the vault. These two rooms are very feebly lighted with narrow slits, having wide arched recesses inside.

---

* For the Plans and description of this castle we are indebted to Mr. George G. Milne, architect.

The great hall over the first vault is reached in a peculiar way. The ascent is partly by the wheel-stair already referred to, off which runs a straight stair in a narrow passage, which is continued in the thickness of the side and end walls for a distance of about 21 feet, till the hall door is reached. Usually the hall enters directly from the stair, and the only apparent object in having this winding passage is to complicate the entrance, and thus add to the security of the house.

The hall is a very fine chamber, measuring about 30 feet in length by 19 feet in width, and 21 feet to the apex of the vaulted roof. It is lighted by two arched windows in the east and west walls, having stone seats in the ingoings; and at the south end there is a fine arched and moulded fireplace, having a high window over it. This window probably lighted an upper floor in the vault over the hall, as at Craigmillar and Castle Campbell. In the west wall of the hall there is a dark mural chamber, measuring about 11 feet by 5 feet, which doubtless would be used as a sleeping place.

In the north-west corner of the great hall a remarkable and unusual arrangement occurs. This consists of a stone porch projecting into the hall and entering from it, from which a few steps lead down in the thickness of the wall, and terminate in a window at a lower level. It is difficult to conjecture what this place was used for; it cannot have been a hiding-place, as the porch makes it too conspicuous, nor could it have been a prison as the place is so small; possibly it was the upper part of a stair to the basement now altered.

The kitchen was probably in the demolished wing on the level of the hall floor, as what seems to have been a service window still exists in the wall between the hall and the demolished wing. Above the vault of the hall is the attic, with the original timber roof still entire. It is well lighted, and has two fireplaces with bead mouldings, and each contains a small ambry. There being two fireplaces, it is probable that this floor was divided into two bedrooms, in each of which was a peculiar low-roofed mural recess on the floor level, which was probably a garde-robe. Access is obtained round the top of the castle by a wide battlement walk or allure. The walk is paved with stones overlapping each other, and sloping towards the parapet, so as to carry the rain water to the stone gargoyles. There are wide machicolations between the large corbels over the doorway (Fig. 216), through which missiles could be dropped on parties attempting an entrance; and the angles of the battlements have fine projecting circular stone bartizans. The whole is a very perfect example of a crenellated parapet. By walking round the battlements a capehouse, which is seen conspicuously in the view over the staircase, is reached. This capehouse is ornamented with gabled crow-steps, each step being finished with a gablet in a manner not frequently seen in Scotland, except in churches. Probably most of the examples of this kind of gablet are to be found in this, the eastern central district of Scotland, such as at Farnell and Mains Castle, and some of the domestic buildings at Arbroath.

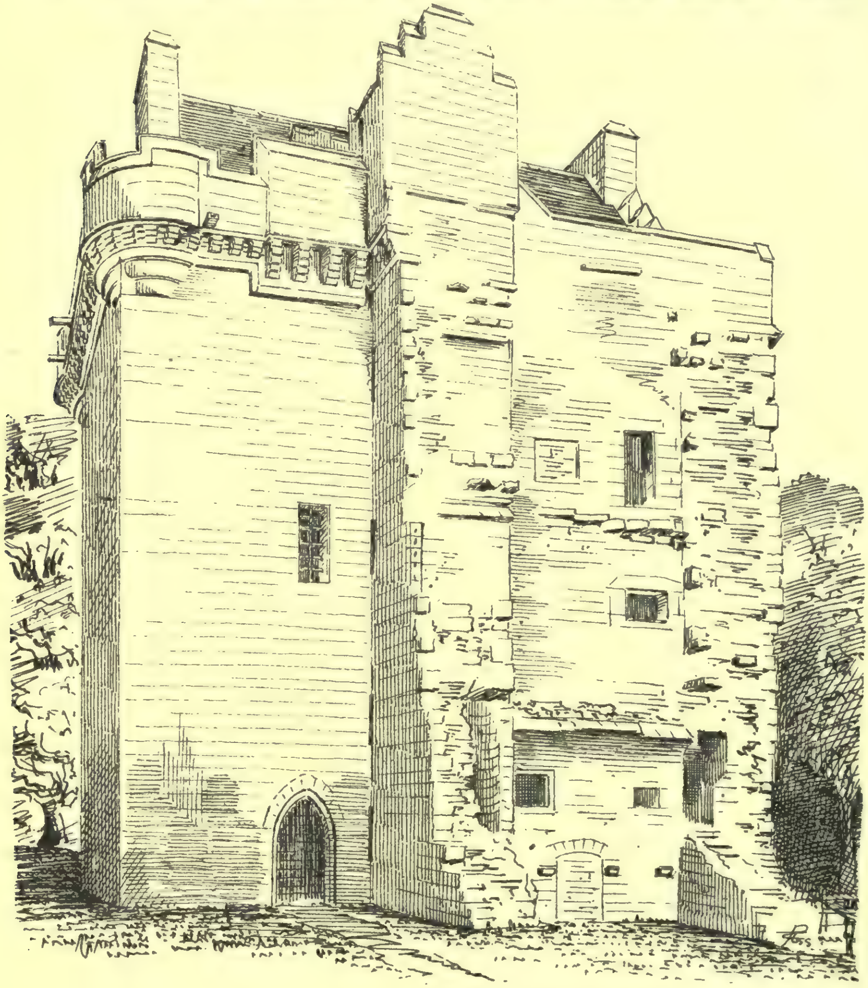


FIG. 216.—Inverquharity Castle. View from South-East.

The entrance doorway, which has a pointed arch, is furnished with an iron yett, constructed on the usual principles, with upright and horizontal bars going through each other, the mode of intersection being reversed in the opposite quarters. For the erection of these yetts special licences were granted by the king. The licence for this one is still in existence, and has been printed by Mr. Jervise in the *Memorials of Angus and the Mearns*, p. 17. It was granted by James II. in the year 1444, and is entitled, "Rex—A Licence be the King to Al. Ogilvy of Inercarity (second baron), to fortifie his house and put ane iron yet therein."

This castle belonged to a branch of the Ogilvies from 1420 till the end of last century. They received a baronetcy in 1626, and many of the representatives were distinguished in local history. The castle is in the style of the Third Period.

BRODICK CASTLE, BUTESHIRE.

This well-known castle, the residence of the Duke of Hamilton in Arran, is situated on high ground overlooking the bay and village of Brodick. A large modern addition, which is seen in the distance on the left of the views (Figs. 217 and 218), has been erected at the west of the

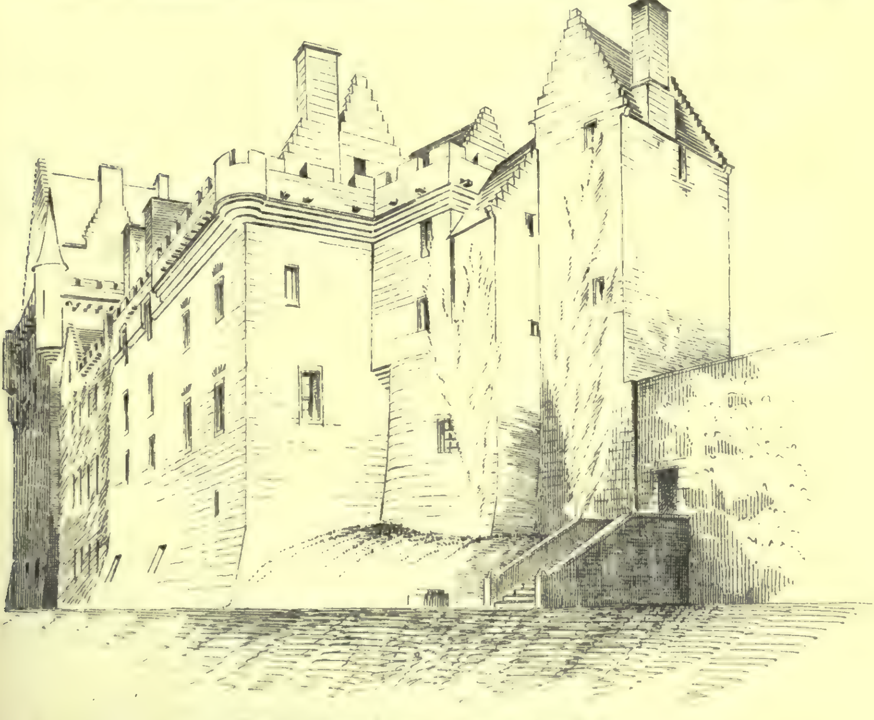


FIG. 217.—Brodick Castle. View from South-East.

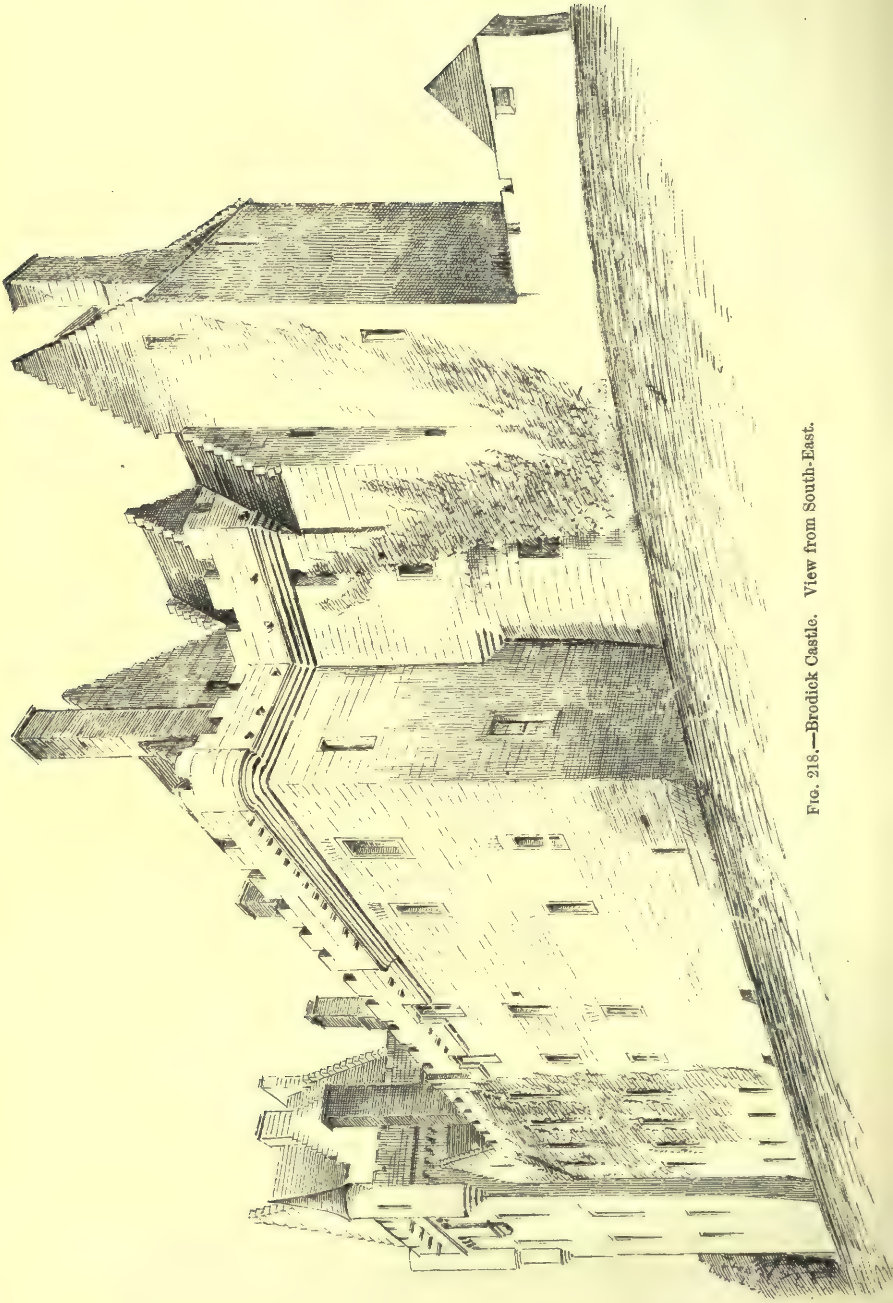


Fig. 218.—Brodick Castle. View from South-East.

ancient structure. From the above views it will also be seen that the old part of the castle consists of several different divisions. There are first the irregular towers at the east end, and about one half of the main oblong building adjoining; second, the western part of the latter block; and third, the battery to the east. It will be observed (see Fig. 218)

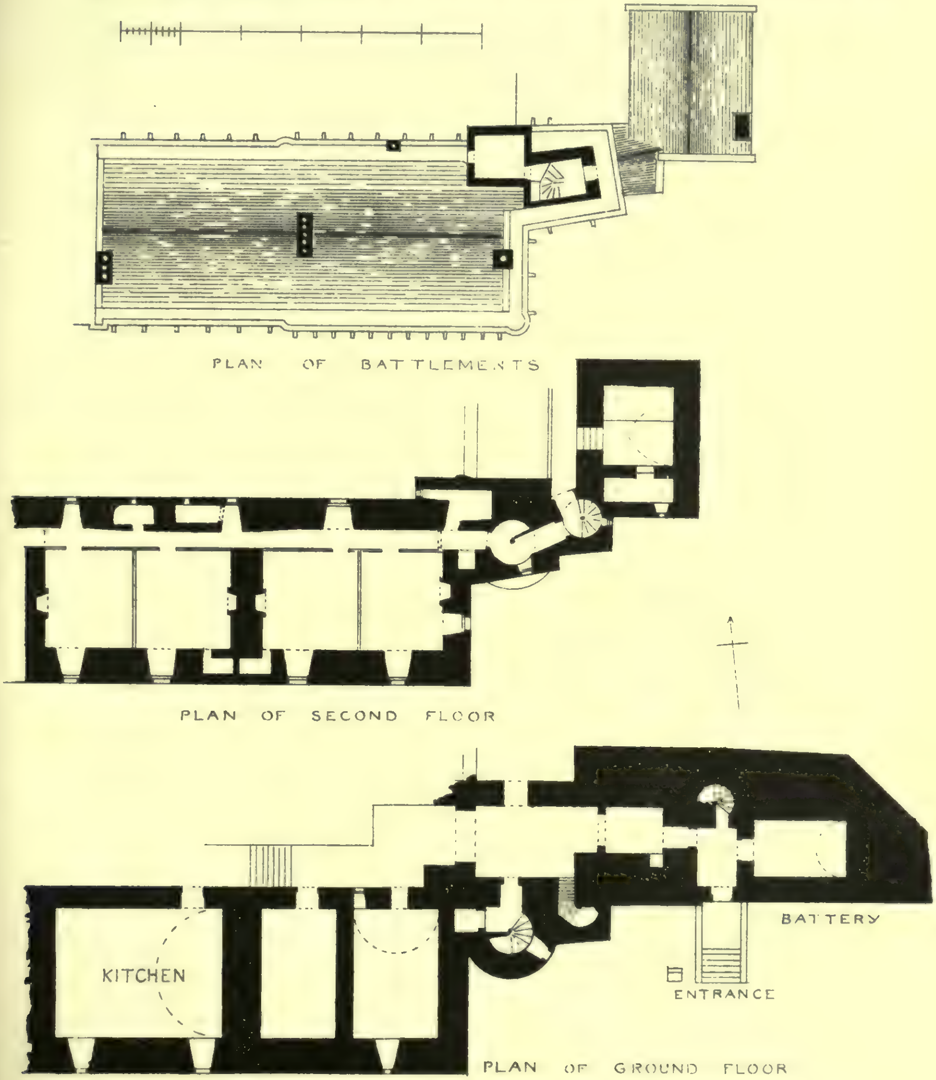


Fig. 219.—Brodick Castle. Plans.

that the parapet at the top of the main building changes in design about the centre, and that the levels of the windows are different in the east and west divisions. In a line down from the point where the change of parapets occurs a joint is traceable in the masonry. The change of design is also clearly shown on the plan of the battlements (Fig. 219).

In the modern arrangement of the castle the entrance is in the new buildings at the west end. In the olden time the entrance was at the east end, as shown on the Ground Floor Plan (see Fig. 219) and View (see Fig. 217). The entrance was approached by a flight of seven or eight steps, which led into a porch in the later erection connected with the battery. At the foot of the steps the "louping-on stone" still exists.

These various groups of buildings are evidently all of different ages, the battery being probably of the seventeenth century; the high east tower with its staircase is not later than the beginning of that century; while the circular part of the stair tower in the angle and the lower part of the main walls (with the battery) may belong to a much earlier structure, the upper part of the walls, with the windows, parapets, and gables, being apparently of the sixteenth century.

The ground floor is arched, and some of the doorways in the passage and the vaulting of the east tower on the upper floor are pointed. The kitchen, owing to the natural fall of the ground towards the west, has a very lofty ceiling, and a series of steps leads down to this part of the castle. Two wheel-stairs, the grouping of which on the exterior has such a picturesque appearance, gave access to the upper floors, and are connected with each other.

There are various new buildings along the north side and adjoining the eastern tower, which are partly shown in outline on the Plan. The steps into the top story of this tower descend from the passage on the level of the stair landing. It is a lofty apartment with a pointed arch, and opening from it up two steps there is a curious mural closet.

The battlement walk is open all round (except where the new castle joins at the west end), as will be seen on the plan of the battlements. This also shows the usual capehouse at the top of the stair, and another capehouse or watch-house adjoining it and entering from it.

The battery at the east end contains an arched chamber on the ground floor, with very thick walls, except the front or south wall, which is only 4 feet 6 inches thick. It was probably so made because the ground slopes very rapidly in front down to the sea, and the possibility of the battery being attacked on that side was not entertained. The side most open to attack was the east, where the wall is constructed of great thickness, and is angled off as shown on the Plan. A wheel-stair opposite the entrance door leads up to the battery, which was an open platform with a parapet wall looped for guns. Near the corner of the main castle there is one of the usual widely-splayed gun-holes.

The castle contains a few relics of feudal life, such as the stocks for fastening the legs of prisoners, but generally the internal arrangements are very much modernised.

Brodick has been a place of importance from an early period. It is mentioned in these words by Fordun, writing in the end of the fourteenth century: "Arran, where are two royal castles, Brethwyk and Lochransie." It is not, however, to be supposed that the royal castle referred to is the building which now exists. As we have seen, there have been many upturnings and rebuildings here, and probably not a stone of Fordun's castle remains.

The castle of Brodick was stormed by the Earl of Ross in 1455, and according to the New Statistical Account, he "levelled it to the ground." Again, in 1544, the Earl of Lennox, in the interest of Henry VIII., is said to have demolished the castle; and in 1638-39, it was put into a state of defence by the Marquis of Hamilton in the interest of Charles I.

These partial demolitions and reconstructions have doubtless greatly modified the appearance of the castle, but it is most probable that the main structure dates from about 1500.

THOMASTON CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

A well-preserved ruin, situated near the southern entrance to the grounds of Colzean Castle and about a mile from Kirkoswald.

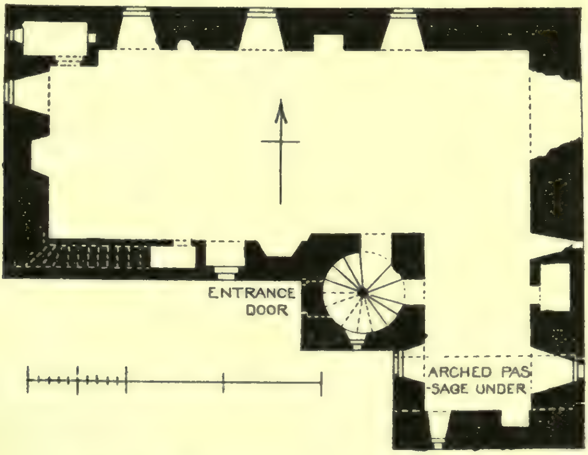


FIG. 220.—Thomaston Castle. Plan of First Floor.

This castle is said to have been built by a nephew of King Robert the Bruce, but it is clearly of a much later date. The lands of Thomaston doubtless belonged to Bruce's nephew, and he may possibly have erected a keep thereon, but the present structure is of a form of plan, and the external features are of a design, which belong to the beginning of the sixteenth century. About that date the family of Corry of Kelwood became the proprietors, and the castle was most likely built by them. Their earliest charter is one to Thomas Corry by James IV. in 1507. Several other charters to his successors of the same family exist, extending till the middle of the seventeenth century, when the estate passed, probably by marriage, to the M'Ilvanes of Grimmet, who remained in possession till the middle of the eighteenth century. The edifice continued to be inhabited up to the beginning of the present century.*

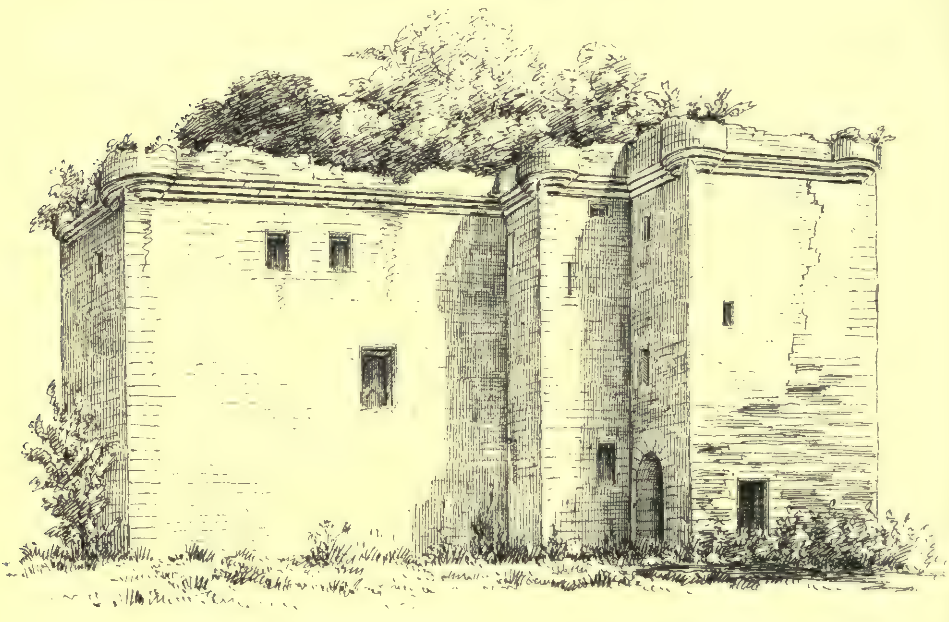


Fig. 221.—Thomaston Castle. View from South-West.

The structure (Fig. 220) is of the L form, with a staircase tower in the re-entering angle. There seems to have been a courtyard on the south side of the castle, with buildings running south from the south-east wing. In consequence of this arrangement the entrance to the courtyard was formed by an arched passage under the south end of the wing, as shown by dotted lines on the Plan. The inner opening of this passage is also seen in Fig. 221. The entrance doorway to the main building is in the western side of the central tower, in which a circular stair led to the upper floors and the battlements.

* Paterson's *Ayr and Wigton*, Vol. II. pp. 352-56.

The basement floor contains four vaulted cellars in the main building and one in the wing, very much filled up with rubbish. One of these was probably the kitchen. The first floor seems to have been divided into a hall and private room in the main block, and a bedroom in the wing. A carefully constructed wall-chamber still exists at the north-west angle, and the private stair to the wine cellar is visible in the south-west angle in the thickness of the wall. The upper floor no doubt contained a number of bedrooms, and there was probably an attic story in the roof.

A parapet supported on three rows of continuous corbelling surrounds the building, with angle turrets at all the corners supported on similar corbels—features which recall castles of the same date in the West, such as Law, Stanely, &c.

Thomaston has been a castle of some size and importance. The main block is 60 feet long by 28 feet wide, and the wing is 22 feet by 20 feet. The structures in the courtyard, which may have been of some extent, have now entirely disappeared. A door leading to these was formed in the arched entrance passage (see Fig. 220).

It is unfortunate that such a good specimen of our domestic style of the sixteenth century should have been allowed to fall into the neglected and semi-ruinous state in which it now is.

DENMILNE CASTLE, Fifeshire.

This simple castle, which stands in a hollow about one mile south of Newburgh, has been added to by a back wing, which gives it a plan somewhat of an L form, but not quite in keeping with the ordinary shape. The interior is much ruined, but still retains the vaults of the ground floor. Externally (Fig. 222), the building shows indications of late work of the Third Period in the wide shot-holes of the basement, with large windows on the upper floors, and the enriched corbelling of the sixteenth century.

From 1452 the estate of Denmiln belonged to the family of Balfour, having been given by James II. to James Balfour, son of Sir John Balfour of Balgarvy, for faithful service. Of this family sprang Sir James Balfour, a celebrated antiquary and friend of Drummond of Hawthornden, Dr. Balfour, and other distinguished men.

Dr. Laing says of this venerable structure:* "Denmiln Castle for a generation was a centre of learning and refinement, the resort of the most eminent in literature at the time, and the meeting-place of all who had the promotion of learning and the intellectual advancement of Scotland at heart."

---

* *History of Lindores Abbey*, p. 372.

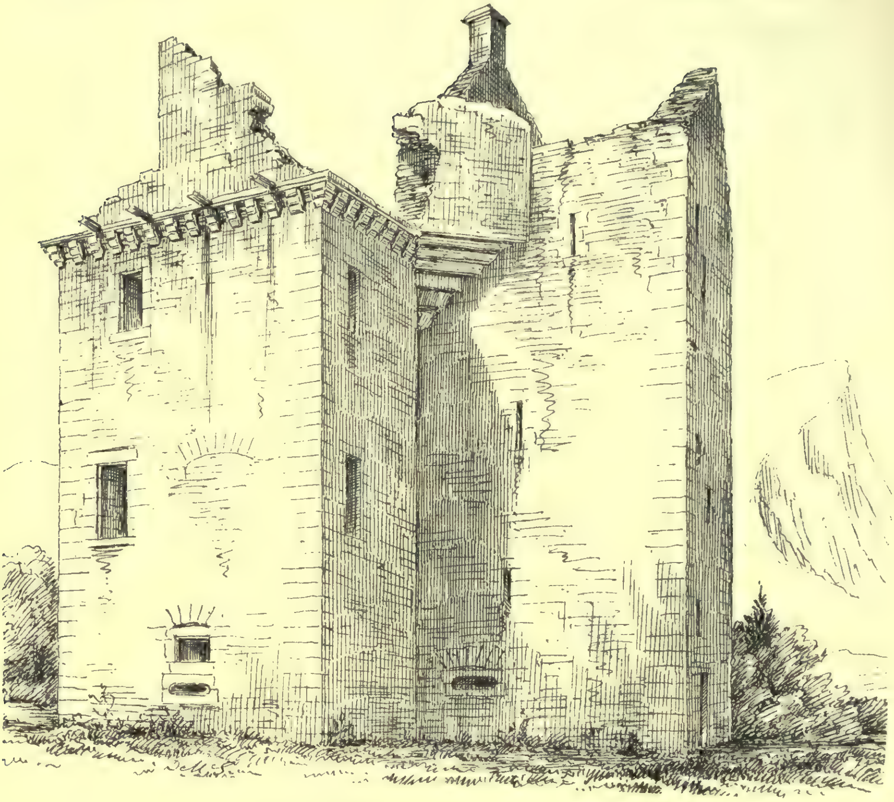


FIG. 222.—Denmilne Castle. View from South-East.

This and other simple edifices show how plain and frugal was the manner of life in Scotland, even amongst the most advanced, in the seventeenth century.

COURTYARD PLANS.

These are the castles which form the distinctive edifices of this period—such fortresses as Craigmillar, Doune, Tantallon, &c., with structures erected round the courtyards, being very different in character from the simple keeps which characterise the Second Period.

In the following examples some have been originally constructed as Courtyard Plans, while others have been first built as keeps, and extended into courtyards at a later period. It will be observed that in some cases the buildings are very irregularly and capriciously placed round the enclosing walls, while in others the quadrangular idea is more completely worked out and perfected.

We commence, as usual, with the castles of the West, and follow the same topographical arrangement as before.

GLENGARNOCK CASTLE, Ayrshire.

An ancient structure with a keep and courtyard, grandly situated in a wild ravine among the hills lying to the north of Kilbirnie. It stands on the extreme edge of a long narrow plateau, the sides of which are very steep, and in places quite precipitous beneath the walls of the castle.

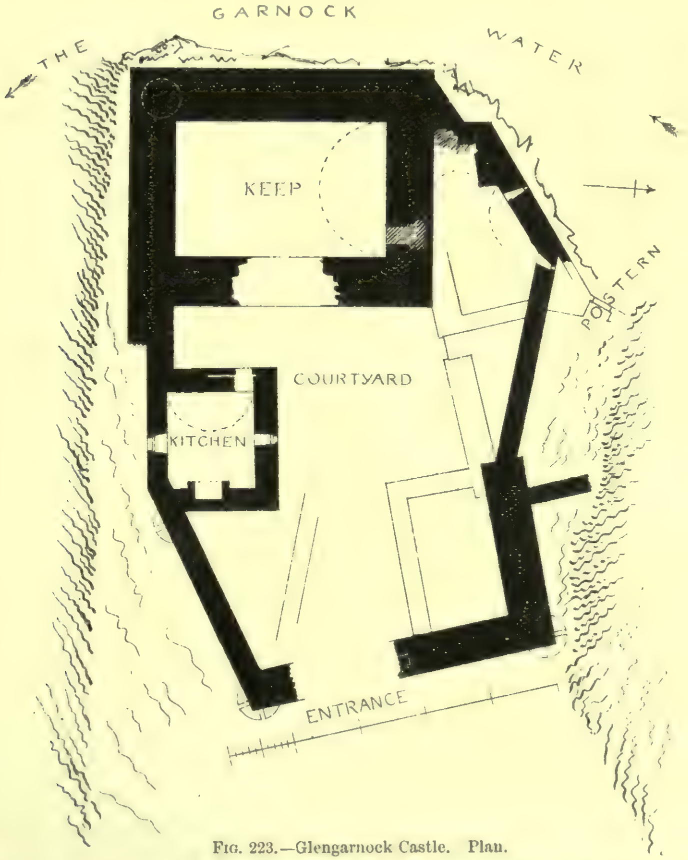


Fig. 223.—Glengarnock Castle. Plan.

The neck on the east side, where the plateau leaves the side of the glen, has been cut through by a ditch, strengthened with a mound on the inside, at a distance of about seventy paces from the walls. The wild brawling stream of the Garnock runs round the west end of the plateau, through a rough and rocky gorge, which effectually defends the castle from approach on that side.

The remains of the building (Fig. 223), which are considerable, consist of a keep, occupying the whole length of the western extremity of the plateau, and irregular structures surrounding a courtyard, with an approach on the east side. The various buildings inside the curtain walls are all now in a state of ruin. The west or outer wall of the keep, as well as the south wall, with part of the north wall, are entire up to the height of a string-course, which doubtless supported the parapet and battlements (Fig. 224).

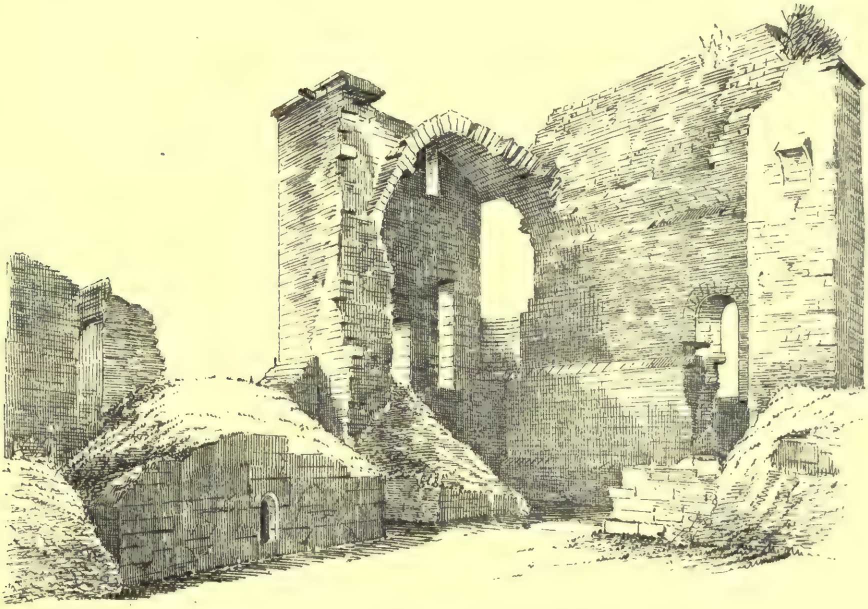


FIG. 224.—Glengarnock Castle. View from North-East Angle of Courtyard.

The keep measures about 45 feet 6 inches from north to south by 35 feet 6 inches from east to west. The ground floor was vaulted, and has no opening in any of the three walls now standing, so that it must have been very dark. The hall floor is likewise vaulted, and is of great height. There has not apparently been any upper floor in this vault, but it is too ruinous to enable one to speak positively on this point. The entrance to the hall floor was probably by a high door in the north wall, and there seems to have been a wheel-stair in the south-west corner leading to the top. There is a handsome round arched window in the west wall of the hall, overlooking the stream, some 60 feet or so beneath; there are also two narrow windows in the south gable. The fireplace must have been in the part of the east wall next the courtyard, now destroyed. The buildings round the courtyard have been at least two stories high, and have been, like the whole castle, well and strongly built. A curious fireplace occurs in the north wall of the front building. The jamb mouldings with their capitals, which alone exist, the lintel or arch being gone, do not correspond in design, as will be seen from Sketch (Fig. 225). We are satisfied that this is original, and that the fireplace, which is 10 or 12 feet above the ground, has not been tampered with.

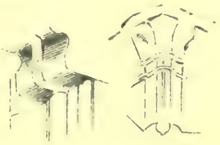


FIG. 225.—Glengarnock Castle. Caps at each side of a Fireplace.

The buttress-like wall jutting outwards at right angles from the north boundary wall has been constructed to intercept the passage of any climber attempting the castle round the north side. The postern shown a little further to the west leads out to the steep face of the hill side, and may probably have been meant for a secret exit.

The building marked Kitchen on the south side of the courtyard is complete on the ground floor, and is vaulted. Its low doorway at the west end has a three-centred arch, 2 feet 7 inches wide, and a bar-hole inside. The apartment is lighted by a window on the south side, at a considerable height above the ground, and by a small pointed window (seen in View, Fig. 224) towards the courtyard. Its fireplace is a neat arched projecting structure, of smaller size than usual in kitchens. At the opposite end are what seem to be the remains of a drain.

The present gap in the curtain forming the entrance is wider than the original entrance gateway; and in the ingoing of the north side of the gap, about 10 feet above the ground, there exists what seems to have been an ambry, like those seen in the ingoings of windows, thus leading to the conclusion that buildings existed above over the gateway. The ambry is shown by white lines on the north side of the gap. On the opposite side there exists on the inside the commencement of an arch; and it seems highly probable that there has been an arched passage or pend leading to the courtyard with apartments over—as at Balvaird and elsewhere.

Glengarnock, like many other Scottish castles of the Third Period, is an example of a keep with a courtyard attached, round which various buildings have gradually accumulated. The courtyard walls, like those of Doune, have round corbelled turrets at the angles, shown by lines on the Plan. These have perpendicular openings or machicolations (as at Saddell), meant for use in defence. Glengarnock has thus the usual characteristics of the castles of the Third Period. It is certainly not a thirteenth-century structure, as has been sometimes stated.

The barony of Glengarnock belonged, at the end of the thirteenth century, to the family of Cuningham, with whom it remained till the first quarter of the seventeenth century. In the *Scottish Journal of Topography* (Vol. II. p. 89), the castle is said " to have been abandoned as a residence, and shortly afterwards to have fallen into ruins, early in the last century." The same authority states that " the materials for building several farm-houses have been at different times torn from the structure," and that a storm in 1839 overthrew the missing wall of the keep.

CRAIGIE CASTLE,* AYRSHIRE.

The ruins of this once extensive castle are situated about five miles south from Kilmarnock, on the south-western slope of Craigie Hill. They stand on a grassy knoll rising out of a plateau, and appear to have been surrounded by a ditch.

It is greatly to be regretted that this fine specimen of Gothic Castellated Architecture should have been allowed to fall into such a state of ruin as it now presents, for it undoubtedly contained one of the finest specimens of a vaulted hall to be found in Scotland. Its groined arches are quite equal to any of those in our abbeys or churches, while amongst castles its only rivals of the same period have been at Tulliallan, Bothwell, and Auchendoun. The neighbouring castle of Dundonald also contains a ruined vaulted hall; but there the vaulting was not true groining, as pointed out in the notice of that edifice, but the spurious kind referred to in the Introduction to this volume.

The hall (Fig. 226) is on the ground floor, and, along with another extended building, has divided the castle into two equal halves, with an eastern and western courtyard. It measures (Fig. 227) about 46 feet from east to west by 21 feet from north to south, and the vault was about 25 feet high to the central ridge rib. The vaulting is divided into three bays (Fig. 228), and the ribs spring from beautifully carved corbels all of different design (Figs. 229 and 230). A section of the rib mouldings is given in Fig. 229, from which it will be seen that the diagonal ribs differ from the transverse ribs, and both from the ridge ribs. The hall was lighted by three windows on each side, placed high up between the wall ribs. These windows, although extremely simple, have a very striking and massive appearance. They are small, measuring only about 3 feet 6 inches high by about 14 inches wide. They are lintelled externally and

---

* We are indebted to Mr. Railton for a Plan and Section of Craigie Castle, which, along with our own measurements and sketches, have been of service in preparing the various drawings accompanying this notice.

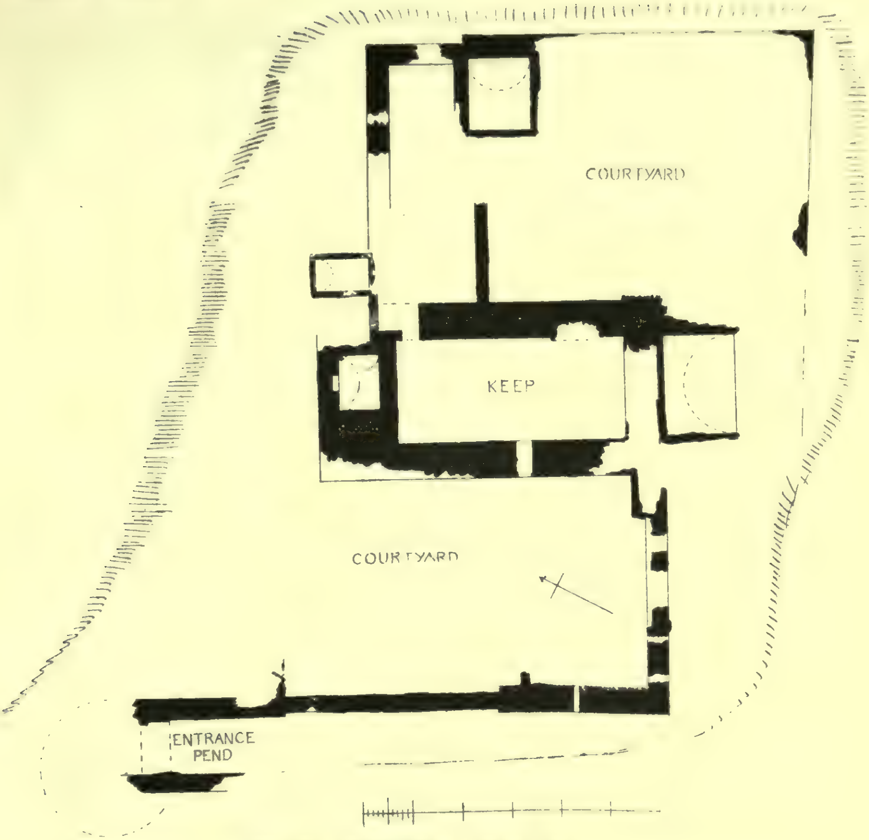


Fig. 226. - Craigie Castle. General Plan.

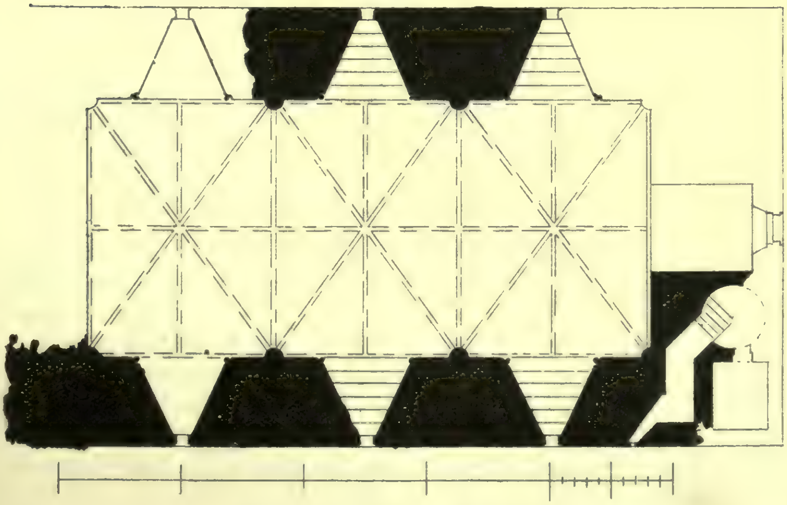


Fig. 227.—Craigie Castle. Plan of Hall (enlarged).

splayed towards the inner face of the wall, till they reach a breadth of nearly 8 feet, where they are arched with a chamfered semi-circle rising from a corner bead or nook shaft, finished with a simple moulded cap. The height of the opening on the inside face of the wall is about 10 feet. The springing of the arch of a window in the west wall still exists, but the east wall is entirely gone except the foundations. The ruined fireplace is near the south-east corner of the hall, and the flue is carried up in the centre of one of the windows just described. This window has apparently been built up to allow the flue to pass, but whether this is an alteration or a part of the original intention is not clear owing to the ruinous condition of the structure. In the north gable there is a round dungeon-like vault, measuring about 11 feet by 8 feet. This was entered from the wheel-stair, which is shown by a circle on Plan, as having existed at the north-east corner. Outside the south gable of the hall there appears to have been a continuation of the keep southwards, as indicated by the ruins of the vaulted apartment shown on the Plan. The total length of

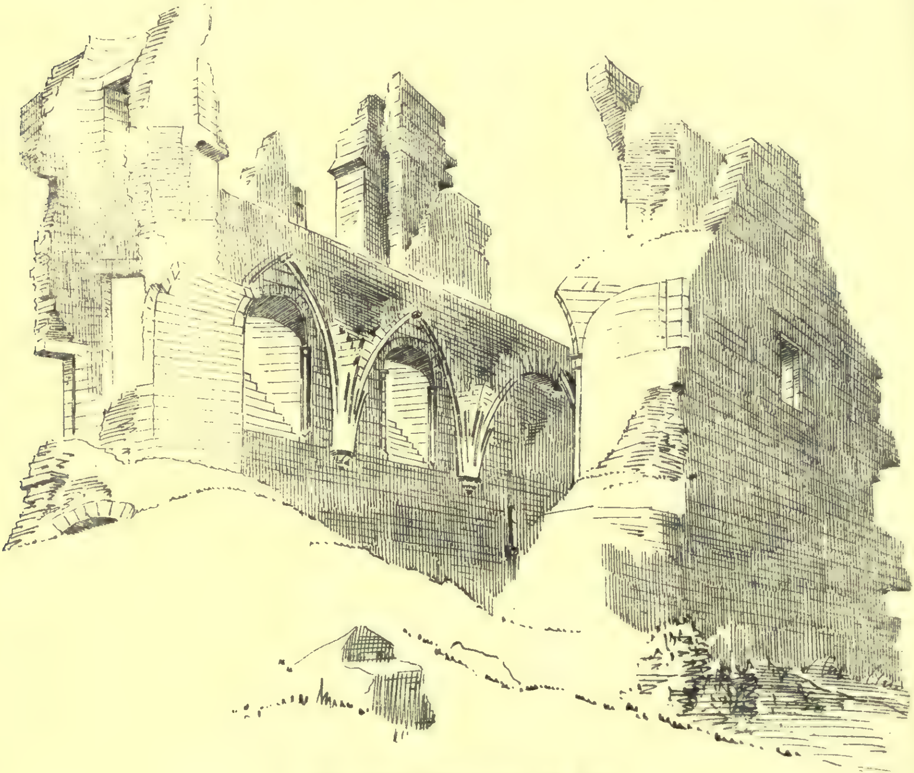


Fig. 228.—Craigie Castle. Hall, from West.

this block, including the keep, has been about 98 feet from north to south by about 36 feet in width over the walls.

Above the vaulted hall there was an apartment of the same size, lighted with side arched windows, as shown in the internal elevation (Fig. 231). These windows had stone seats, and the fireplace was in the north gable, as shown by one of its jambs which still remains (see Fig. 230).

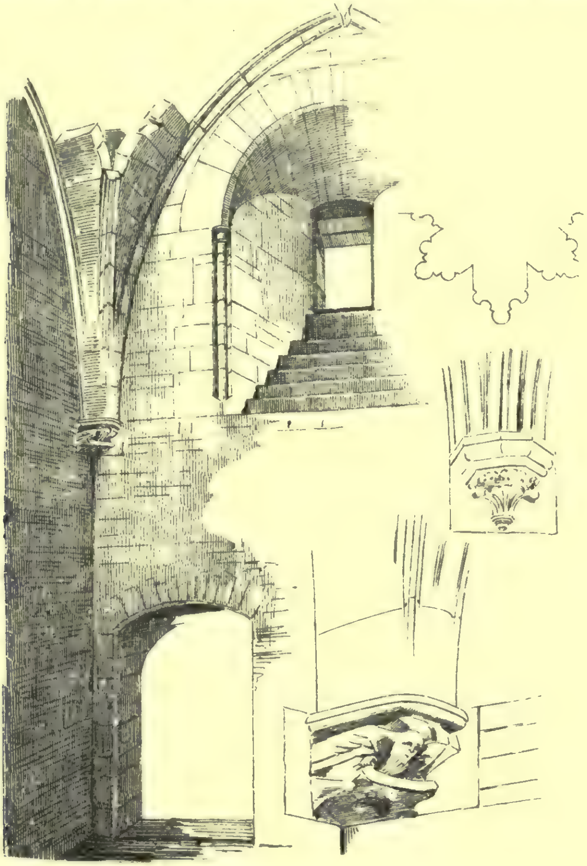


FIG. 229.—Craigie Castle. Details of Hall.

This upper apartment has also been of fine construction, but it is now irrecoverably gone.

The entrance gateway and passage into the castle appear to have been at the north-west corner and along a roadway outside the west curtain wall. At the gateway there was probably a kind of entrance pend or arched passage, with a circular tower or bastion at the north end. Within the enclosing wall was a courtyard surrounded by buildings. From the courtyard there was an entrance door into the great hall, which is now and has been for long built up. The other courtyard on the east side of the great hall seems to be quite cut off from the one just referred to by the keep. It has had various enclosures and vaulted chambers, but no definite plan can now be made out; possibly an enclosing wall surrounded the castle on the north side and left room for communication round the north end of the keep.

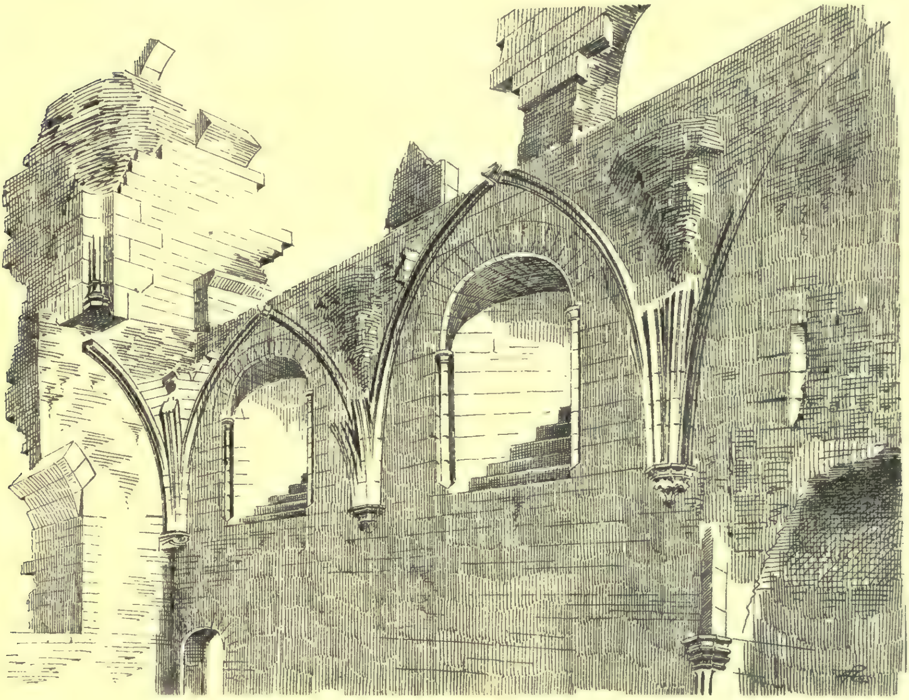


FIG. 230.—Craigie Castle. Hall, from South.

The castle evidently dates from the fifteenth century, although it is not all of such an early period. There is a wide-splayed shot-hole adjoining the entrance passage which probably indicates work of the following century.

The lands of Craigie were in the possession of the Lindsays from an early date. About the year 1371 John Wallace of Riccarton married the heiress of Craigie and obtained the property. The Wallaces thereafter quartered the Lindsay arms with their own, and it is mentioned in local works that a shield bearing that quartering is built into the wall of the farm steading of Craigie Mains, near the castle.

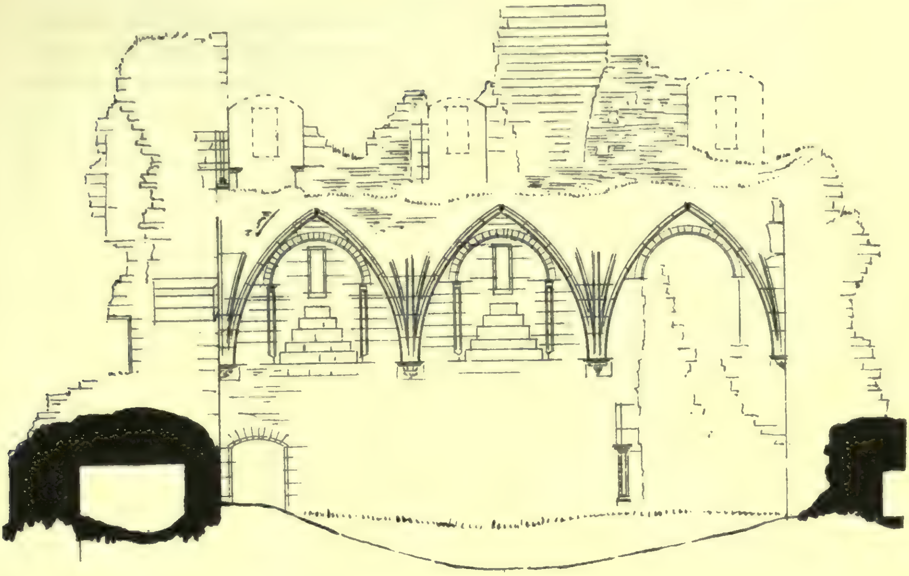


Fig. 231—Craigie Castle. Section of Hall, looking East.

The Wallaces are said to have resided at Craigie till 1600, when they removed to the castle of Newton-on-Ayr. After that time Craigie seems to have been allowed to fall into ruin.

ARDROSSAN CASTLE, Ayrshire.

Only a few fragments remain of this once powerful fortress of the Montgomeries. The lands were acquired by that family through marriage

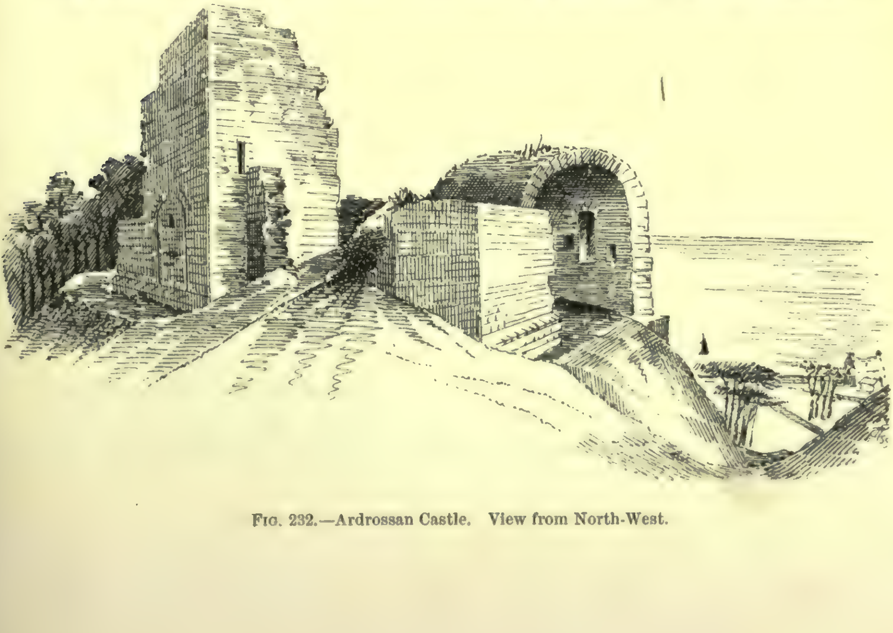


Fig. 232.—Ardrossan Castle. View from North-West.

about 1376. The ruins stand on a knoll overlooking the town and railway station. The castle is said to have been destroyed by Cromwell, and there now only remain (Figs. 232 and 233) a portion of one tower, a vaulted kitchen, and two cellars.

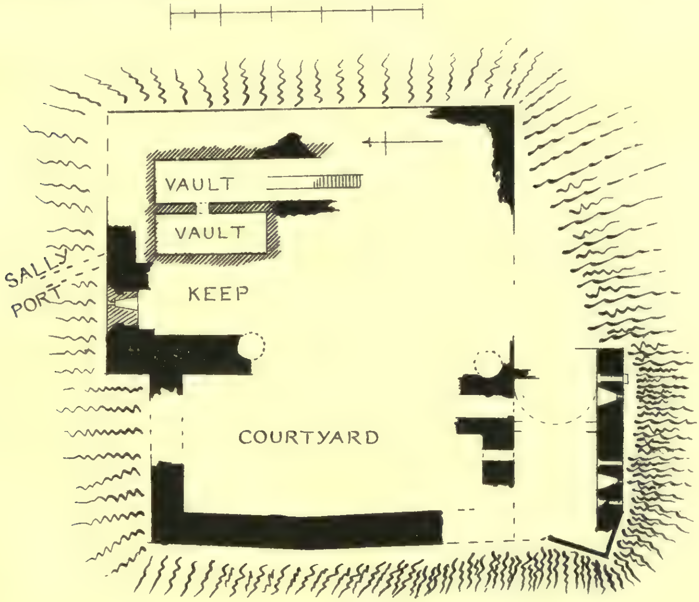


FIG. 233.—Ardrossan Castle. Plan.

The former retains a few corbels of the parapet and the jambs of a fireplace, a loophole, &c. These and other details indicate a date probably in the fifteenth century. Various alterations have evidently been made at subsequent times—windows being built up and shot-holes and gargoyles introduced into them, &c.

ARDSTINCHAR CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

This castle was the seat of the Kennedies, lairds of Bargany. Though now reduced to a fragment of the keep and a few foundations of the walls, it was once a place of some extent and importance. It stands close to the village of Ballantrae, near the mouth of the River Stinchar, on a rocky height commanding the entrance into Carrick from the south, both by the coast and by the valley of the Stinchar.

The *Historie of the Kennedyis* states that the castle was built by Hugh Kennedy in the middle of the fifteenth century. He was "ane secund broder [of Dunure] quha wes first putt to haue bein ane Freir; bot his currage, not agreabill to sa base ane office, lost the same, and passitt with the Laird of Blaquhame to France, to Chairllis the VII., in the yeir of our Lord 1431. He was callit Freir Hew," and so pleased the King of France that he remained with him many years, accompanied him to the Holy Land, and received from him "in recompanse of his seruice, mony gritt rewairdis of gold and mony; and abuiff all, he gaiff him leiff to weir airmis quarterly in his airmis, to wit, flour-de-lyse, quhilk that hous weiris to this day." "He com to Scotland, and bocht the ten pund land of Arstensar, and buildit the house thairof, and conqueist mony ma landis, be the benefeitt off the stipend of the King of France. This Freir Hewis oy wes callit 'Com with the penny,' quha conqueist the grittest pairt off all the lewing, quhilk now is ane gritt rent."

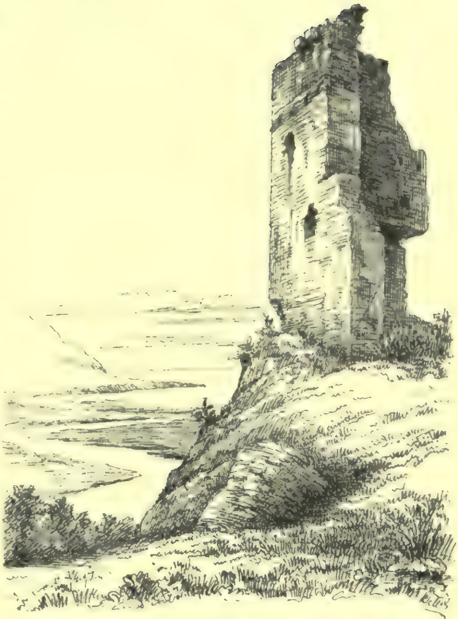


FIG. 234.—Ardstinchar Castle. Keep, from North-East.

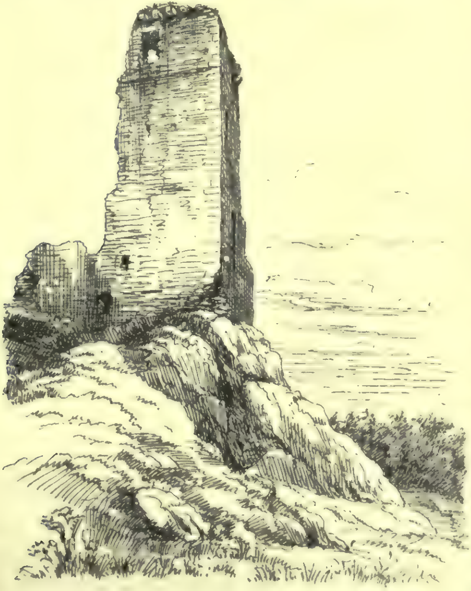


FIG. 235.—Ardstinchar Castle. Keep, from South-East.

The castle has been of considerable extent, the buildings having occupied an irregular platform about 120 feet from north to south and about the same from east to west. The outline can be traced, but the structures are almost entirely gone. The entrance gate was apparently at the north-west angle, and the keep, a small part of which only now exists (Figs. 234 and 235), occupied the highest point at the eastern angle. The corbels of the parapet are the only details, and they are of the simplest pattern.

Towards the end of the sixteenth century a deadly feud arose between the laird of Bargany and the Earl of Cassillis, in consequence of which Bargany, with a few attendants, while returning from Ayr, was attacked by the earl with about thirty horsemen. Bargany was wounded and carried to Ayr, where he died, and his body remained in a leaden coffin in the kirk. Some time afterwards (1605) Lady Bargany died also, and was laid beside her husband in the Kirk of Ayr. The funeral of both being

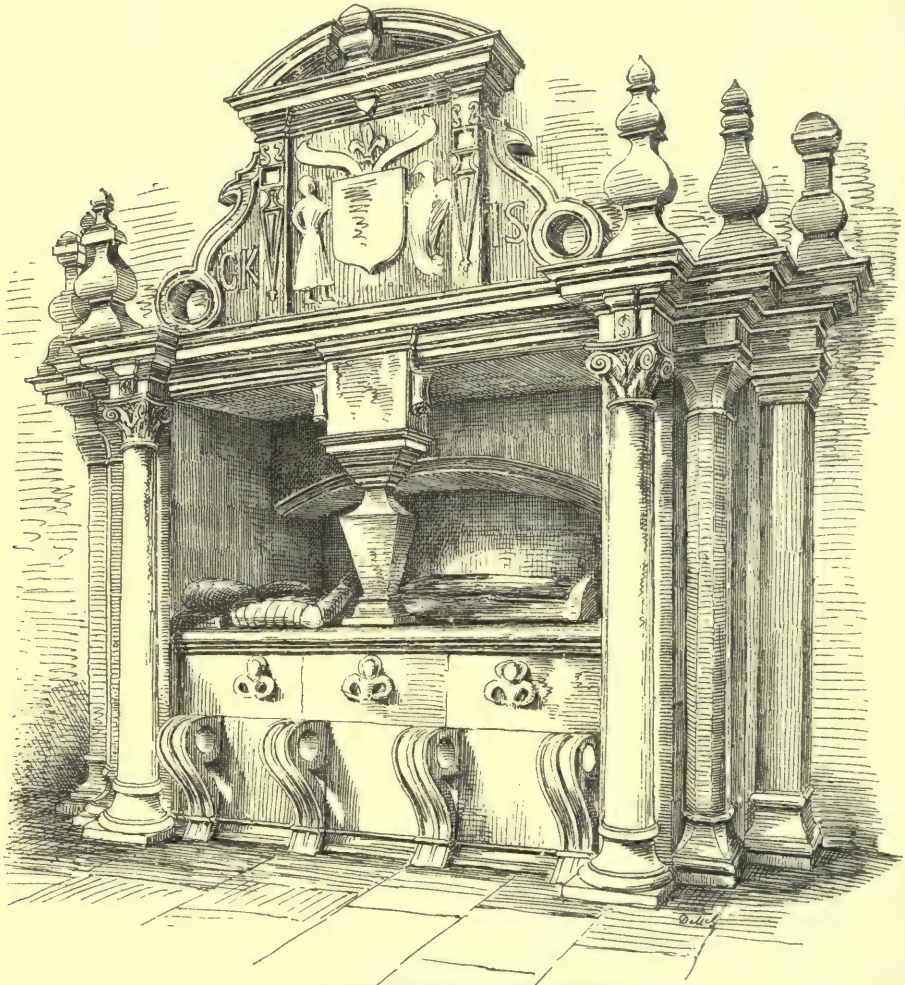


FIG. 236.—Kennedy Monument, Ballantrae.

resolved on "in the new kirk of Ballantry; quhilk the lady had caussitt build for hir husband, quhair scho had gartt sett wp ane glorieous towme," great preparations were made, and the funeral was attended by several earls and noblemen and about a thousand gentlemen, with their attendants. "His sister-sone, young Auchindrayne, beirand the Banner of Rewendge, quhairin was payntitt his portratour, with all his wondis, with his sone sittand at his kneyis, and this deattone writtine betuix his handis, 'JUDGE AND REWENDGE MY CAUS, O LORD!' and sa conwayit to Air; bur all werry honourabilly, to the number off ane Thousand horse, of Gentilmenne; and layd in the foirsaid Tome."

The tomb still exists, the "aisle" or wing built by Lady Bargany having been preserved when the rest of the church was demolished, about the beginning of this century.

It is an excellent example (Fig. 236) of the "glorious tombs" which it was the fashion to erect in the seventeenth century, and of which several examples are given further on. This aisle and tomb still constitute the last resting-place of the descendants of the ancient family of the Kennedies of Bargany.

DUNGLASS CASTLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

This fragmentary castle stands in the immediate vicinity of Bowling, on an irregular rocky cliff washed by the River Clyde, near the point where the broader estuary narrows into the river.

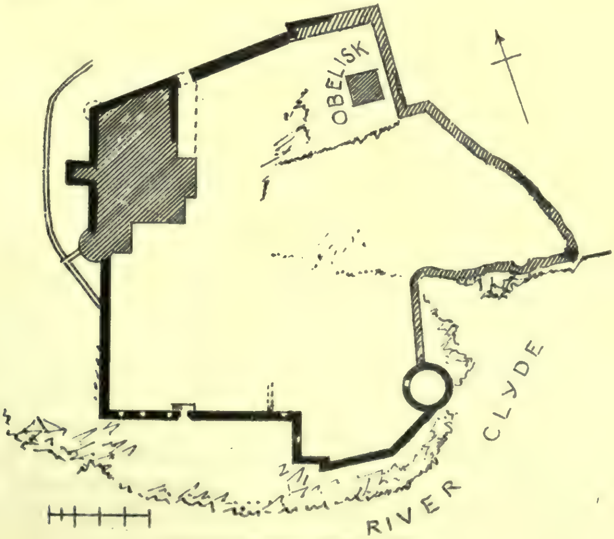


FIG. 237.—Dunglass Castle. Plan.

The castle has suffered a great amount of demolition and spoliation, so that now only a very imperfect idea can be formed of what it was before 1735, when the Commissioners of Supply made an order for using it as a quarry for repairing the quay. This work of destruction was only stopped when the place was purchased by Mr. Buchanan of Auchentorlie.

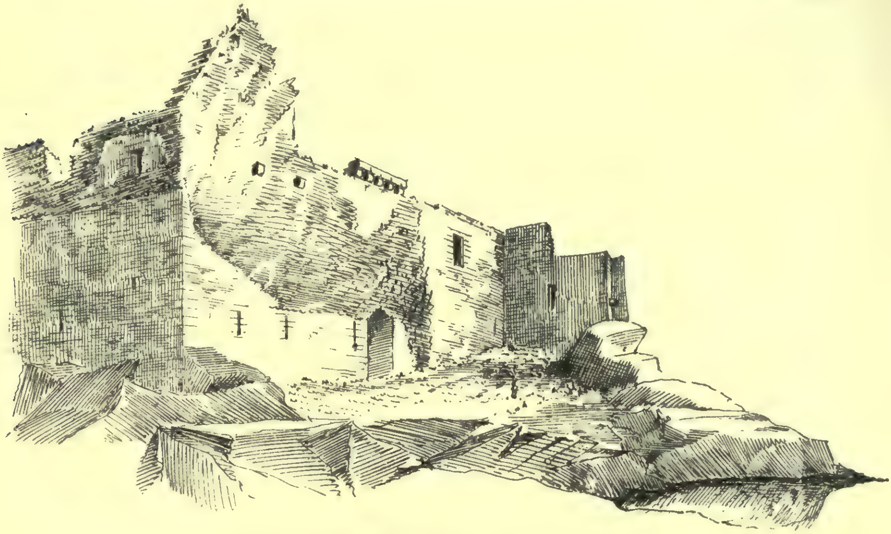


FIG. 238.—Dunglass Castle. View from South-West.

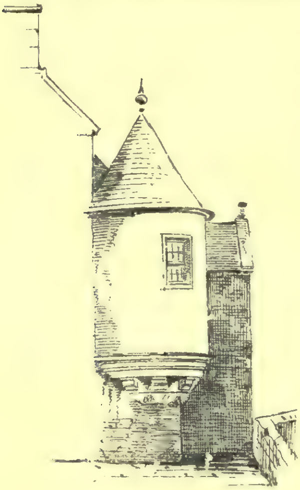


FIG. 239.—Dunglass Castle. North-West Turret.

The top of the cliff was enclosed with a high wall, of which the portions shaded black on the Plan (Fig. 237) still remain, mixed up in parts with modern work. The most considerable portions now existing are the south and west walls, against which buildings were formerly erected, as is apparent from the small windows in these walls (Fig. 238). At the outside of the south wall, near its west end, there is a small landing-place from the river. This appears to have been protected by a hoarding in the castle wall, some of the corbels for which still remain. Over the door in this wall are the remains of a row of corbels. These probably ran round the walls or a considerable part of them (see Fig. 238).

Two corbels occur at the small break in the projecting part of the south front. They are only a few feet above the rock, and are quite accessible. Being on the outside of the castle, they appear as if they would be useful to the enemy rather than to the inmates. But these corbels probably supported the flue of a garde-robe or other structure now removed.

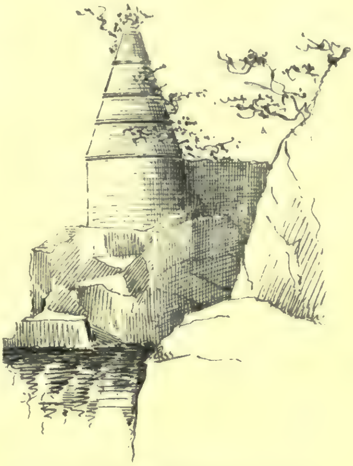


FIG. 240.—Dunglass Castle. Tower.

At the north-west corner of the enclosure a dwelling-house has been erected. It is partly old, but mostly modern. The north-west turret, with its chequered corbelling (Fig. 239), indicated by dotted lines on the Plan, gives an idea of what its features have been; but the interior of the house is entirely modern. There are no other ancient details about the structure except the gateway in the north wall, with some narrow slits, all adjoining the house.

The round tower (shown on Plan and by Fig. 240) is probably of the seventeenth century. It appears to have been a pigeon-house. The north-east corner, where the obelisk stands to the memory of Henry Bell, is considerably the highest part of the enclosure.

FIG. 241.—Dunglass Castle. Colquhoun Arms.

Dunglass was the chief stronghold of the barony of Colquhoun. From 1439 to 1478 the castle was occupied by Sir J. Colquhoun, Chamberlain of Scotland. In 1480 Lady Luss had a liferent of the lands and fortress, and was bound to keep the latter in good repair. The letters V. C. are said to have been carved over one of the doorways, and they are believed to represent Humphrey Colquhoun of Luss, who was treacherously slain at Bannachra in 1592,* and by whom the more modern house is believed to have been erected.

On the corbel of the north-west turret (Fig. 241) there is a rude carving of the Colquhoun arms—a saltier impaled—with the letter C. alongside, and a face rudely carved on a shield.

* Irving's *Dumbartonshire.*

MUGDOCK CASTLE,* STIRLINGSHIRE.

This ancient castle, the home of the Grahams, and the probable birthplace of the great Montrose, is situated in the parish of Strathblane, about seven miles north from Glasgow. It is now in a very fragmentary condition, but from what remains one can see that it has been a large and important fortress. It stands in an upland district on the west side of Mugdock Loch (Fig. 242), a small sheet of water covering less than fifty acres, but which has evidently been at some former period of greater extent than it is now.

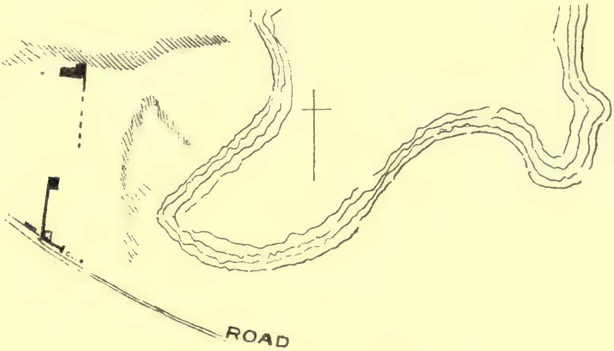


FIG. 242.—Mugdock Castle. Plan.

The ground around the castle is very irregular. From the chapel to the south tower (Fig. 243), a distance of about 320 feet, there runs a fairly level ridge, with a steep bank sloping down from the north side of the chapel to the old level of the loch. From this point the ridge bends round towards the east and south for about 200 yards, in the form of a peninsula, so that one half of the castle bounds (on the north and east) was protected by water; while the remaining half, which along the south side lay in the track of the present roadway, was doubtless secured round the south and west sides by a ditch with a rampart, over which there was probably a drawbridge opposite the portcullis gate.

What remains of the castle (see Fig. 243) comprises part of the north-west wall of enceinte, with a square tower at either extremity; portions of the south-west wall, with the jambs of the portcullis gate; and the chapel and other buildings, which stand detached to the northwards. Extending from the latter southwards, for a distance of about 200 feet, the foundations of a wall have been traced (as shown by lines on Plan), while scattered about the ground in various directions fragmentary pieces of wall have at different times been disclosed; but these are not in sufficient masses to afford much additional information. The tower at the south-west corner is almost entire. It is an irregular square on Plan, of about 24 feet in diameter, and contained four stories. It measures 59 feet in height at the south-west corner, from the ground to the top of the parapet wall. The first floor is spanned by a vault supported on broad splayed ribs, similar to the vault at Yester. On the ground floor, in the thickness of the wall, and up a few steps, there is a very complete garde-robe, having no visible outlet, but that would be without doubt to the ditch, and may probably be concealed by a bank of earth and vegetation.

---

* We are much indebted to the proprietor, J. Guthrie Smith, Esq., for assistance in preparing the Plan and notice of Mugdock.

The entrance doorway was on the first floor (Fig. 244), and was originally reached by a ladder from the courtyard, there being no internal communication between it and the ground floor. From the first floor a wheel-stair in the south-east corner gives access to the second floor, at the

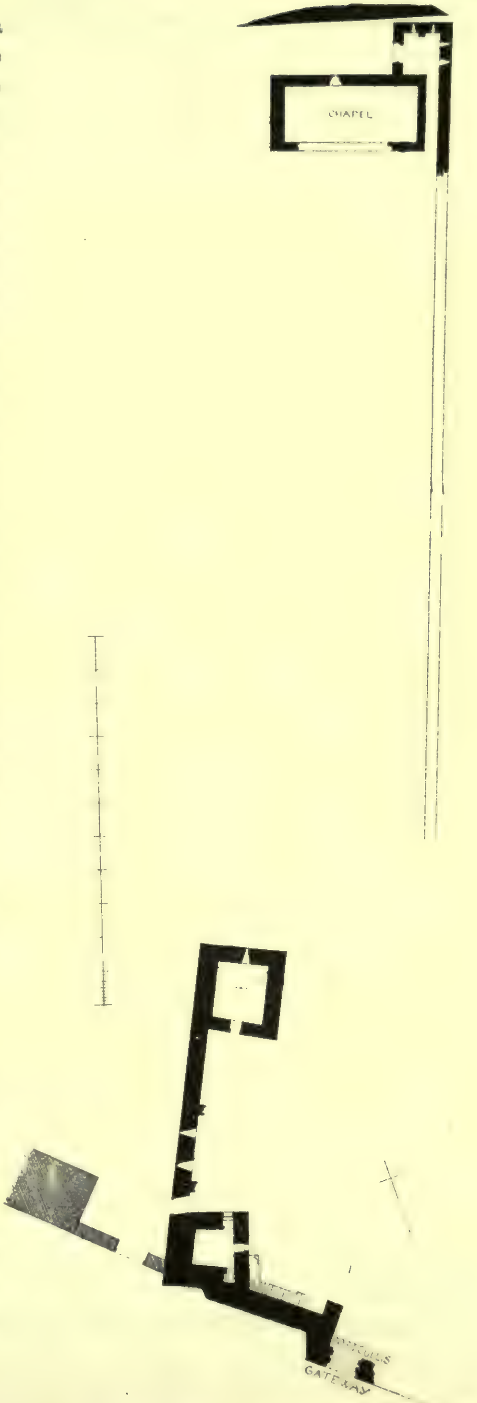


FIG. 243.—Mugdock Castle. Plan.

level of which the wheel-stair ends, there not being sufficient thickness of wall above to accommodate it.

The second floor is on the same level as the top of the wall of enceinte (Fig. 245); and the manner in which the latter buts against the tower gives ample thickness for such a stair in the lower stories. From the second floor upwards a straight flight of steps in the east wall leads to the top of the tower, where the battlements, which are in good preservation, consist of a high parapet wall without embrasures. The roof of the tower is modern, but is exactly of the same form as the old roof, which had to be taken off a few years ago and repaired. This tower may or may not have been the keep of the castle. It is quite likely that it is merely one of the mural towers—of which there were probably several round the enceinte—and its appearance favours this idea. It is a remarkably interesting example of good workmanship, with several pointed doors, and one which is lintelled, and has the jambs curved so as to form a corbel at each side beneath it. The other tower, which is situated at a distance northwards of about 54 feet, is very ruinous, only the vaulted ground floor remaining. It also enters from the courtyard, and the ground floor has had no communication with the floors above.

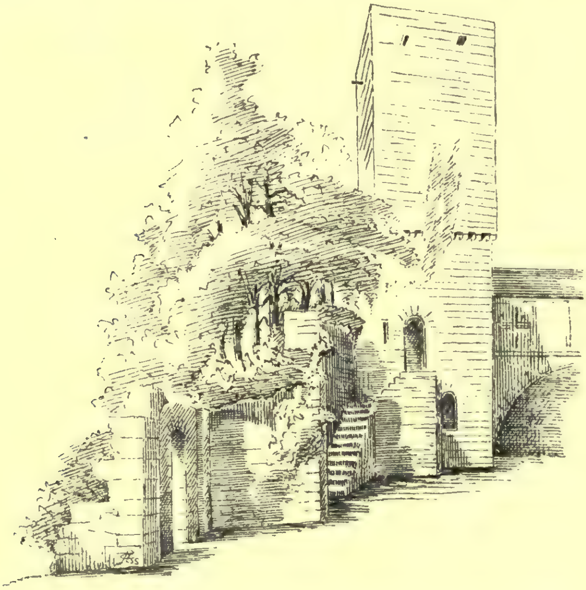


FIG. 244.—Mugdock Castle. Interior of Courtyard.

The curtain wall between these towers is nearly entire. The doorway (see Fig. 245), adjoining the south tower and passing through the curtain, is comparatively modern. This curtain wall seems to have received against the interior a large apexed roof, the triangular form of which—evidently of old construction—can be seen upon the wall which finishes square above the roof.

The gateway, which is 8 feet 4½ inches wide, is very ruinous, but still retains (as shown on Plan) the rebates for outer and inner folding wooden gates, and the groove for a central portcullis. Unfortunately no remains are preserved of the upper chamber, in which the apparatus for working the portcullis would be placed. About 30 feet south-east from the gateway a small fragment is the only remaining portion of this wall still existing (see Fig. 243).

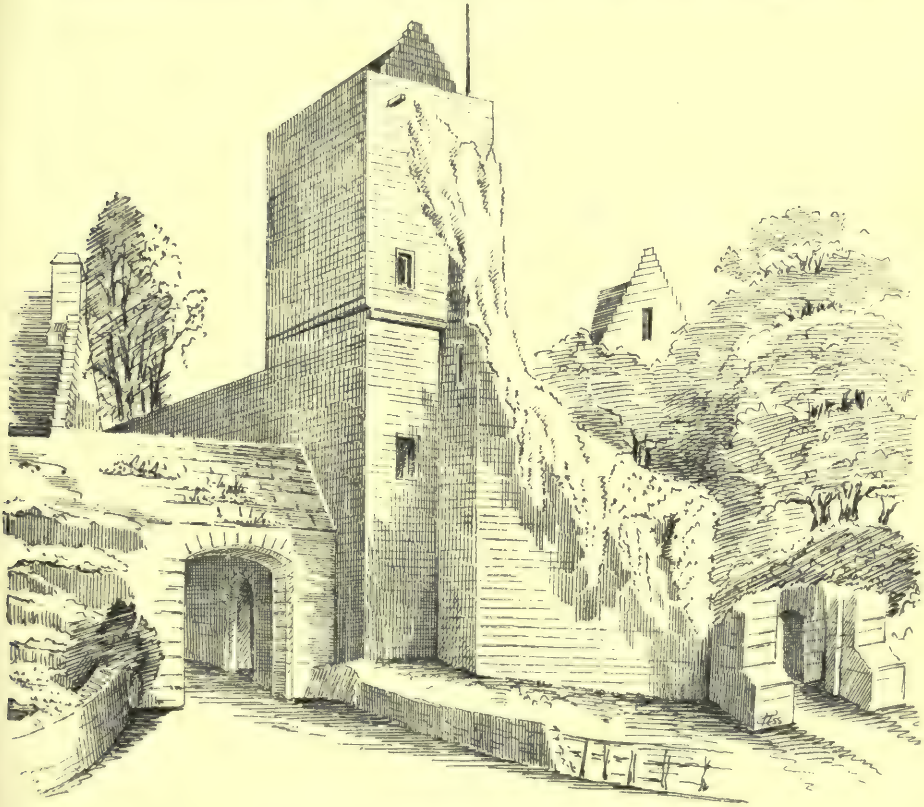


FIG. 245.—Mugdock Castle. View from South-West.

Of the chapel (shown on the Plan and referred to above) not much can be said, as all the stone dressings and indications of ecclesiastical work have been destroyed. That it was a chapel is the tradition of the district, and there is nothing in its plan which contradicts this idea. It measures internally 40 feet from east to west by 17 feet 3 inches from north to south; and although the walls are thin, and the building seemingly stands outside the walls of enceinte, it resembles in these respects the chapels of Dunstaffnage and Skipness. The tower, which projects northwards from the chapel, seems to have been a latrine, the termination of two large flues (now filled up), such as are usual in similar buildings, being visible in the outside gable above the steep bank.

A modern mansion has been built in the centre of the courtyard by John Guthrie Smith, Esq. This is connected on the first floor with the old tower by a covered passage carried on a bold stone arch, so that the tower now forms a part of the modern mansion. Its preservation is thus secured, and all the other parts of the ruins are also carefully protected. The portion of the Plan shown by hatched lines consists of a row of offices, probably dating from the seventeenth century.

The estate and castle of Mugdock were in the possession of the Grahams from early in the thirteenth century, and it is quite possible that the existing ruins are part of the castle referred to in a deed signed in 1372 "Apud Manerium de Mugdok."

A more modern mansion seems to have been erected, as frequently happened, within the ancient walls, probably in the sixteenth or seventeenth century. According to Mr. J. Guthrie Smith, it is stated by Spalding in his history * that in 1641, when Montrose was a prisoner in Edinburgh Castle, Lord Sinclair, by direction of the Committee of Estates, "violently brak up the gates and doors" of the place of old Montrose, and that they also demolished his "*staitly house of Mugdok.*" Mr. Smith observes that the castle "was only partially destroyed at this time, for the earl was living there in retirement for some time before he started on his famous campaign of 1644." The same authority tells us that "the part of the house fronting the loch and one of the towers (the northmost shown on Plan) were allowed to fall into ruins after they were harried by the Buchanans in 1644." Out of the remains of this harried and burnt mansion a nondescript house was erected in 1655 of no architectural interest, with which a vaulted cellar of the old building was incorporated. It was used as a dwelling-house till about thirteen years ago, when it was removed, and the present fine mansion erected in its stead.

DALZELL CASTLE,† LANARKSHIRE.

The residence of Lord Hamilton of Dalzell, situated about two miles south from Motherwell. The site of the castle is on the steep bank of a brawling burn, which runs in a deep and rocky gorge along the east side of the building, winding round the south side a little further off, so as to leave space for terraced gardens at various levels. The situation of the castle is very charming and romantic, the varied undulating ground studded with ancient trees, and the wild rocky glen formed by the burn contrasting with the majestic sweep of the Clyde, which flows past a little to the southwards. William Cobbett, who visited Dalzell in 1832, in describing the castle and surroundings, says that it is the place at which, if he were compelled to reside in Scotland, he would choose to live.

---

* *History of the Parish of Strathblane.*

† We are much indebted to Lord Hamilton of Dalzell for his kind assistance in the preparation of this description, and for the use of the Plan of the castle.

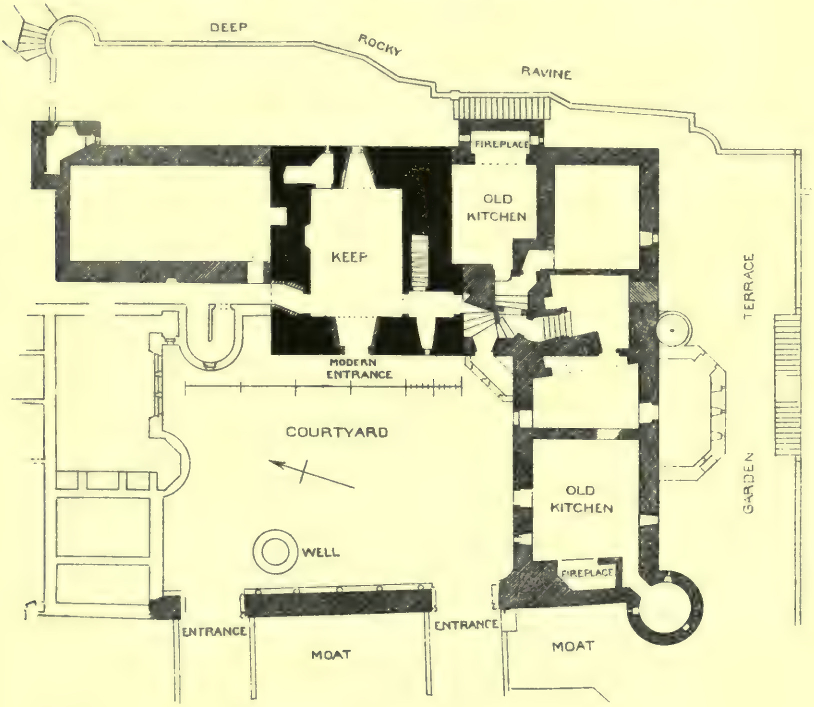


Fig. 246.—Dalzell Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

The buildings, which are of three periods, form a courtyard, as shown on Plan (Fig. 246), where the part tinted black indicates the keep, occupying the centre of the east side. This is the most ancient portion of the structure, and is doubtless of the Third Period, probably early in the sixteenth century. The hatched portions extending on either side and along the south, together with the west enclosing wall, show the portions next erected during the seventeenth century; while the buildings on the north side, shown in outline, were constructed about 1857, from designs by the late Mr. R. W. Billings, architect, who stayed here for the greater part of three years superintending and working with his own hands at the carrying out of these and other extensive alterations then effected by Lord Hamilton. The Plan here shown is a reduced copy of one made by Mr. Billings, portions of the modern buildings, which are very extensive, being omitted.

The original castle, as we have seen, was well defended by nature along the east and south sides, and there were indications of a moat along the west side. The two entrance gateways in the western enclosing wall, one of which is seen in Fig. 247, were originally smaller doorways. They are represented in a water-colour view of the castle made in the early part of the century.

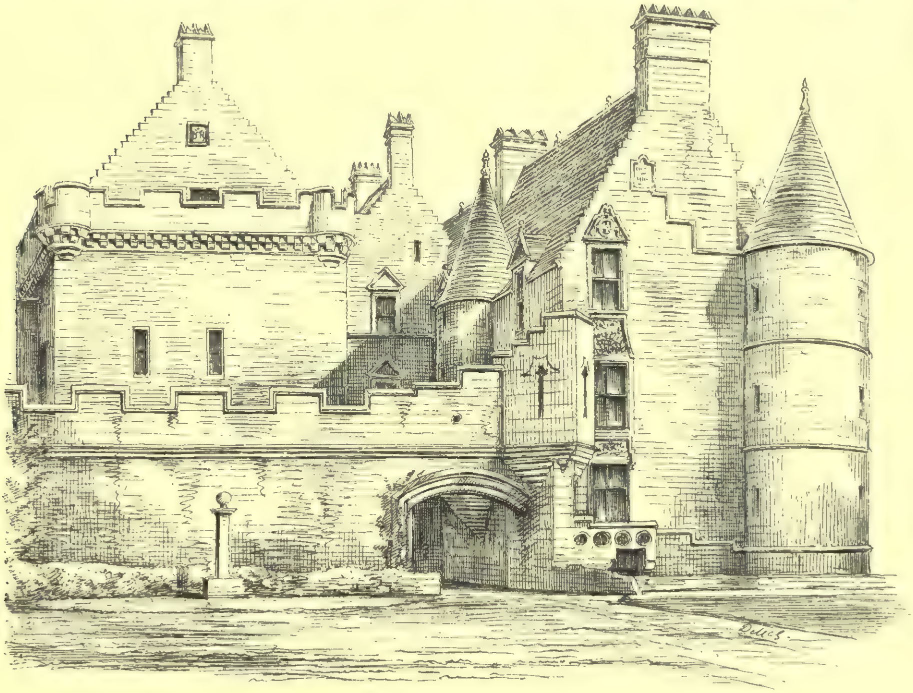


FIG. 247.—Dalzell Castle. View from West.

The keep is a massive structure, measuring about 39 feet by 32 feet and 48 feet high to the top of the parapet on the east side next the burn (Fig. 248). It has a curious and unusual projection at the south-west angle, like the flat buttress of a Norman keep. The projection is 2 feet 9 inches by about 17 feet in breadth, and contained in the centre the original entrance doorway. This break in the wall does not go to the top, and was probably connected with the defence of the entrance. Immediately inside the doorway was a portcullis, the grooves for which still remain, and there was probably a small chamber above for working it.

The keep consisted of a vaulted basement, with a lofty vaulted hall above, which was divided into two stories, having carved corbels carrying an intermediate timber floor. Above this was another story, with wall-chambers and galleries; while on the level of the battlements there was the usual chamber in the roof. The stair from the entrance passage

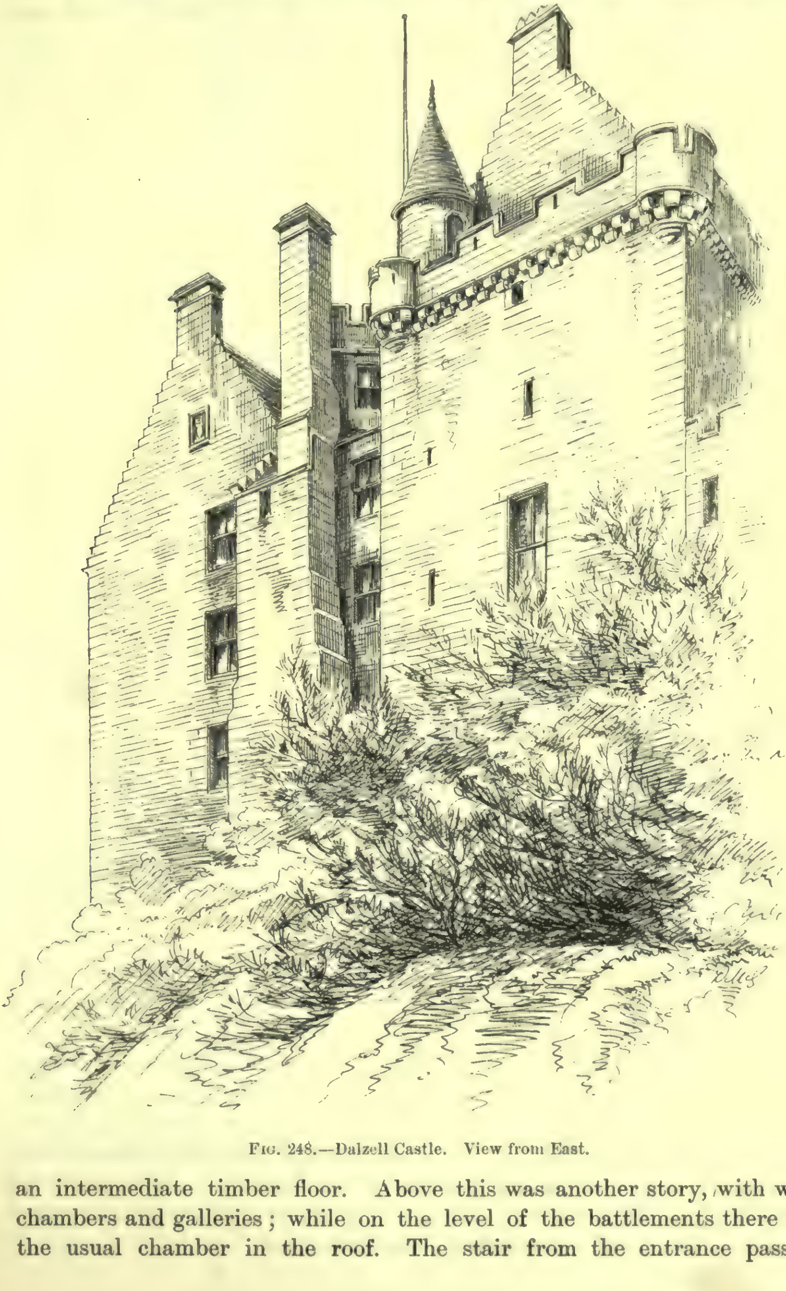


Fig. 248.—Dalzell Castle. View from East.

ascends by a straight flight to the first floor in the thickness of the south wall, from which level it continues to the top in a wheel-stair in the south-east corner of the tower (Fig. 249). The hall floor was also entered by an outside door in the north wall at the level of the first floor, 10 or 12 feet above the ground. This door is exactly opposite the lower door, but a story higher, and was approached, previous to Mr. Billings' alterations, by an outside stair. It was without doubt originally reached in the usual manner by a moveable ladder, the outside stair having probably been constructed at the time of the extension of the castle.

The alterations effected on the keep by Mr. Billings consisted in forming a new principal entrance to the castle, by cutting the triangular-headed doorway (shown on Fig. 250) through the west wall of the keep, which is about 7 feet thick. To make room for this doorway, Mr. Billings says * that a two-inch arrowlet was removed, as was also a similar one in the opposite wall to admit of the enlarged window shown on Plan. He further mentions that "the loose slaty rock and tenacious clay of the dungeon floor was then excavated to the required depth, so as to obtain sufficient height of ceiling, and by the simple and comparatively uncostly means adopted, we at once obtained our object of access and communication, combined with a highly characteristic, light, and roomy hall of entrance." "In excavating the clay from the dungeon we went below the foundations, and under-

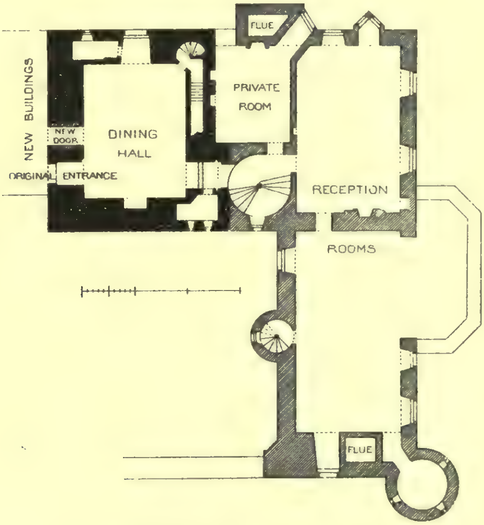


Fig. 249.—Dalzell Castle. Plan of First Floor.

---

* See *Building News*, 1859, p. 581.

building became necessary." He describes the foundation as being in a very unsatisfactory state. "By the unbroken, sloping surface line of clay, which is fully two feet lower on the south side than on the north,

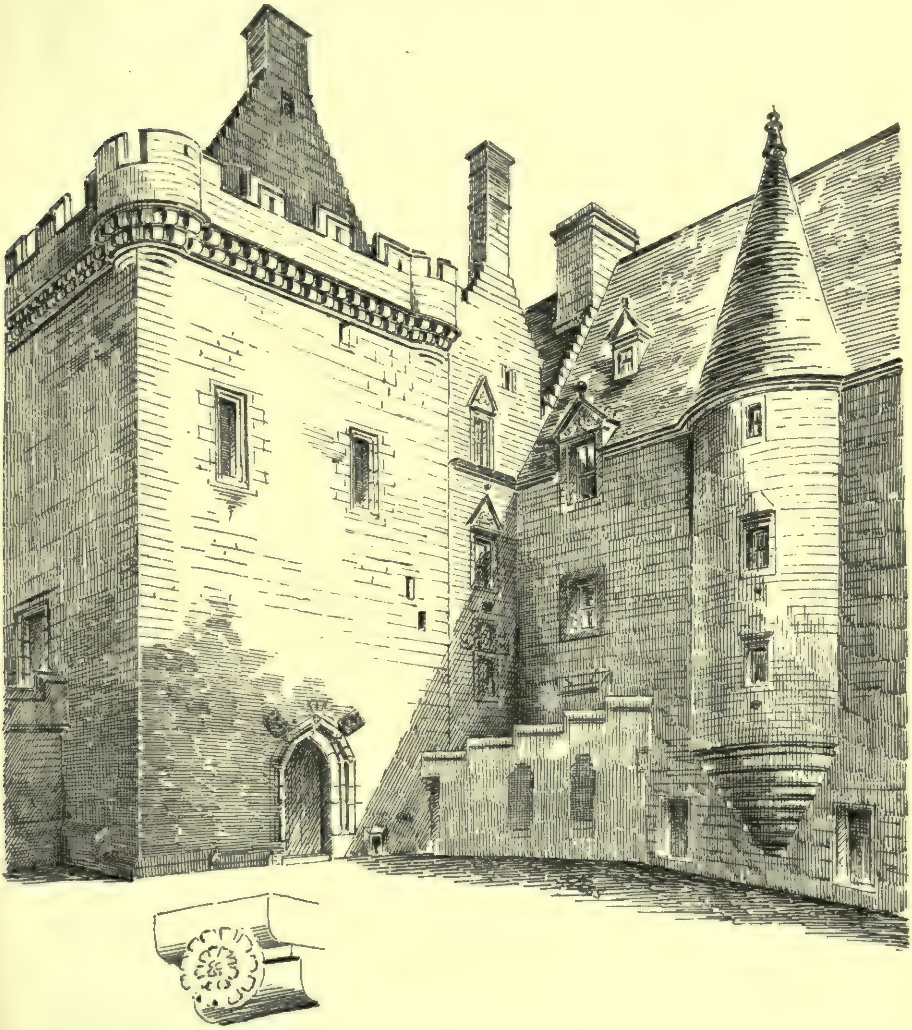


Fig. 250.—Dalzell Castle. South-East Angle of Courtyard.

we saw clearly that the massive walls had been simply founded on the natural surface of the ground without the slightest attempt at bedding the stones on a level, and that, instead of making the ground flat, the builders had brought the walls to a horizontal line by roughly wedgeshaping the masonry. The whole castle had thus stood for centuries on a sloping bank of clay, with moisture enough continually passing over its face to have slipped the whole mass at any moment."

On the hall floor (see Fig. 249)—now the dining-room—Mr. Billings enlarged the windows, put in a new fireplace, took out the intermediate floor, and pulled forward the corbels already referred to, which supported it, in order to make them serve as trusses for ribs inserted by him on the under-surface of the arch. All the corbels except one were renewed. The old ones (a sketch of one of which is given, Fig. 250) were built into the walls of the terraced gardens, where they still remain.

There is a singular sculptured figure, with outstretched arms and lolling tongue, in low relief in the present south entrance to the hall.

The gables and roof of the keep, with the capehouse of the stair, were restored by the late Mr. Maitland Wardrop, architect, before Mr. Billings appeared on the scene.

Although Dalzell has always continued to be inhabited by the ancestors of Lord Hamilton, it would appear that it had become partly ruinous, when the seventeenth-century additions to the castle, on the south side of the courtyard, were undertaken. These present some peculiarities which will be noticed as we proceed.

The additions referred to comprise a new entrance doorway and a large wheel-stair erected against the south-west corner of the keep, which coincide, as will be seen on Plan, with the flat buttress projection. Behind this was placed a new vaulted kitchen with a large fireplace, measuring about 11 feet by 6 feet inside, and projecting 5 feet externally, which forms a very picturesque feature, as seen from the opposite side of the burn (see Fig. 248). There was evidently no kitchen in the original tower, and, as often happened, this was one of the first additions found necessary.

Running along the south side of the courtyard are various lofty vaulted cellars—the chamber at the extreme end being a second kitchen of about twice the size of the one just noticed, or 23 feet by 19 feet 6 inches, with a large fireplace in the thickness of the west wall, and having a stone conduit for the supply of water in the fireplace (not shown on Mr. Billings' Plan). Another arched conduit exists for supplying water from the courtyard.

A passage leads from this kitchen to a vaulted round tower at the south-west corner of the castle (see Fig. 246). This portion of the building was supposed by Mr. Billings to date from the fourteenth century, and to be the oldest part of the castle; but there is nothing to indicate a period so remote. The walls are not of the massive kind found in structures of that date; and in the castles of a subsequent date it is invariably found that the keep is the nucleus around which the other buildings have gathered in the course of successive generations.

At Dalzell there is no sufficient reason apparent for supposing any other order of events to have occurred, but rather the reverse; and this brings us to the peculiarities just referred to, which seem to show that this kitchen and south-west tower are rather later than the south-east part of the addition now under consideration. In the middle cellar of this wing there will be observed on the Plan projections on either side, connected with dotted lines running obliquely across the room. These details indicate the remains of an ancient fireplace, the dotted lines representing its arch. This fireplace seems to have belonged to a room (probably a kitchen) which occupied the space into which a staircase now penetrates, and has been altered when the buildings were continued westwards. It is, however, possible that a portion of the west gable of the newer kitchen, with the whole of the west enclosing wall (except where altered by Mr. Billings), may be as old as about the time of the erection of the keep.

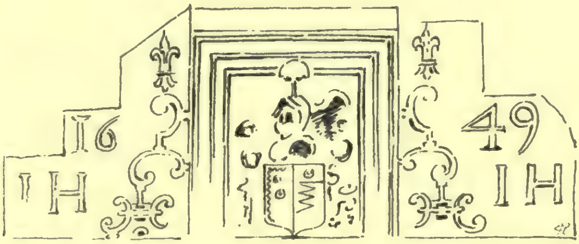


FIG. 251.—Dalzell Castle. Shield over Window of Staircase.

Owing to the numerous alterations which have occurred, the various levels at the junction with the keep are different, and require a complicated arrangement of steps, which is rather puzzling at first sight.

On the first floor level of the southern wing a massive wheel-stair is boldly projected into the courtyard upon a series of corbels, and rises the full height of the wing; it is crowned with a pointed roof (see Figs. 247 and 250). The whole of the first floor of this wing has been modernised inside. It consists of the drawing-room and ante-drawing-room, with very elaborate plaster ceilings, wholly the work of Mr. Billings, and done by his own hands. Most, indeed, of the new ornamental work and stone and plaster was executed by him personally.

In the wall of the library there is a small ambry about 5 feet above the floor, and measuring 2 feet wide. It was originally protected in front by wire netting, and is supposed by Lord Hamilton to have been a shrine for holding a sacred figure. The floors above this added wing contain part of the bedroom accommodation of the castle. Over one of the windows of the large staircase adjoining the keep, as seen in Fig. 250, and in the enlarged Sketch (Fig. 251), occur the initials, twice repeated, I. H., with a shield, and the date 1649. Fig. 252 shows the tympanum of the window above.

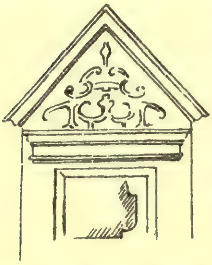


FIG. 252.—Dalzell Castle. Tympanum of Window in Staircase.

The barony of Dalzell was in the possession of a family of that name from the end of the thirteenth century till 1647, when it was acquired from Lord Dalzell, Earl of Carnwath, by James Hamilton of Boggs, ancestor of the present proprietor, Lord Hamilton.

James Hamilton was a nephew of the Dalzells, and it is his initials and arms which have just been referred to.

BOGHALL CASTLE, BIGGAR, LANARKSHIRE.

The town of Biggar occupies an important strategic position, being situated in the strath by which the vales of the Clyde and Tweed are almost joined together. It was at this point that a branch of the Roman road diverged from the main north route of "Watling Street," and led down Tweeddale towards the standing camp on the Lyne. This position has therefore doubtless been always regarded as a valuable one, and been occupied by a place of strength.

Biggar possessed from the twelfth century a free rectory ; and in 1545 a collegiate church was founded by Lord Fleming, a large portion of which is still preserved. The possessors of the barony can be traced back to the twelfth century. About the end of the thirteenth century it passed by marriage into the hands of the family of Fleming. They were supporters of Bruce ; and Malcolm Fleming, of the Galloway branch, was created Earl of Wigton. The family occupied a prominent position in the kingdom during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, and served their country well both at home and abroad. Some of them filled important posts, such as High Chamberlain, &c. ; and in 1458-9 the Fleming of that date was created a peer, with the title of Lord Fleming of Cumbernauld.

For a time the title of Earl of Wigton, borne by the elder line of Fleming, was in abeyance ; but it was revived in 1606, in favour of Lord Fleming of Bygar and Cumbernauld. He was the representative of a younger branch, in which the title continued till it became extinct, in 1747, at the death of John, sixth earl.*

Boghall Castle, once the seat of the above powerful family, is now reduced to the relics of three towers, which stand detached in a cultivated field on the south side of the town of Biggar. The Plan (Fig. 253) shows the relative position of these towers, and the dotted lines show the probable positions of the enclosing walls of the courtyard, with the gateway and mansion-house, so far as these can be gathered from the views by Grose, Clark of Eldon, and Riddel of Glenriddel, made about a century ago.

---

* *The Upper Ward of Lanarkshire.* By J. Vere Irving and Alexander Murray, Vol. I. p. 295.

The whole structure was formerly surrounded by marshes and a deep fosse. The gatehouse was situated at a salient angle of the north wall, and, from the old views above referred to, was evidently a substantial structure, having a central archway and guardrooms on each side, the summit being crowned with a corbelled and embrasured parapet, with turrets at the angles. The north-east and north-west angles of the enceinte were protected by substantial round towers. Fig. 254 shows the form of the north-east tower, which is the best preserved. From the style of the masonry and form of the shot-holes in them, and of the corbelling under the parapet, these towers have evidently been erections of the

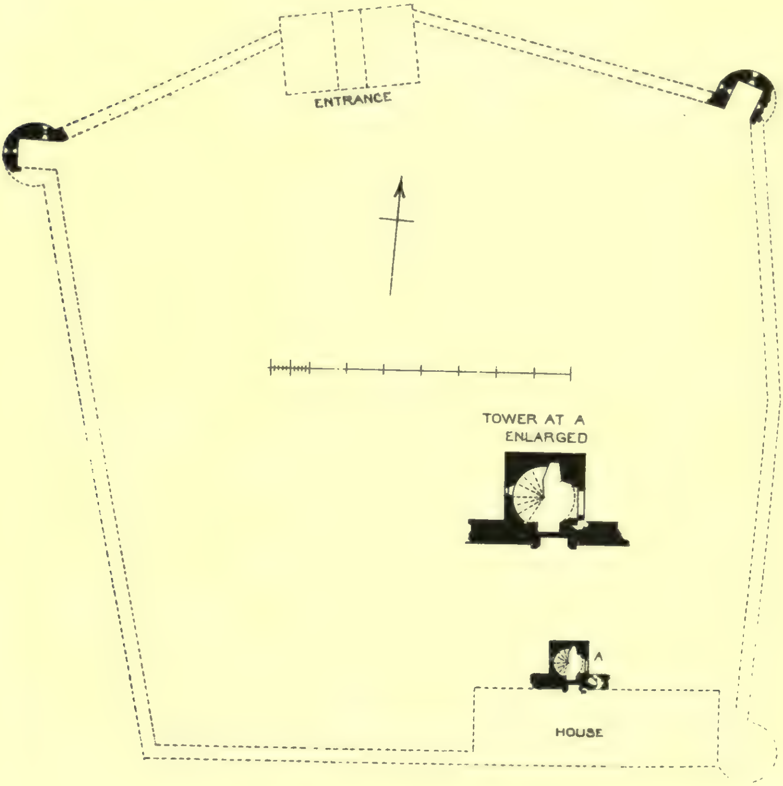


Fig. 253.—Boghall Castle. Plan.

Third Period. They are circular externally, with a diameter of about 17 feet, but have contained square apartments internally of about 8 feet in width. These towers were vaulted on the ground floor and also at the top, so as to carry a stone roof. This is a style of tower which was not uncommon in the above period. The whole enclosure extends to 192 feet from east to west by 205 feet from north to south. There was a circular tower at the south-east angle, but there does not appear to have been any tower at the south-west angle. The curtain walls were provided with shot-holes, widely splayed, like those of the towers.

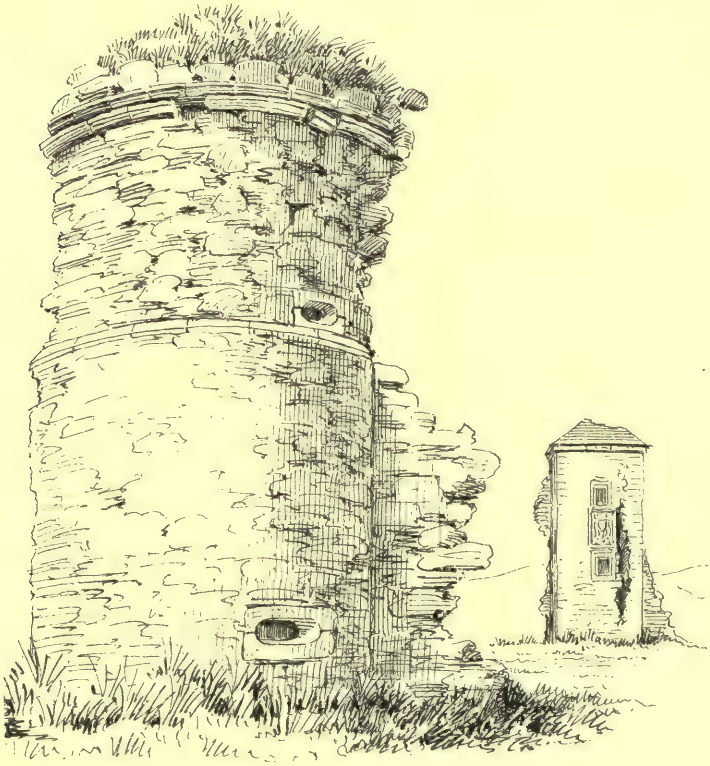


FIG. 254.—Boghall Castle. North-East Tower.

The mansion-house stood at the south-east angle of the courtyard. It consisted of a plain oblong structure of the ⊤ form. The tower, still existing, contained the entrance door and staircase in the centre of the mansion-house. Its existing condition is seen in Fig. 255. A moulding at the eaves contains the date 1670, which is probably original. Beneath this are the windows which lighted the staircase, and between them a panel containing the arms and supporters of the Earls of Wigton. The roof, although ruinous, is only about a hundred years old. The original roof (as shown in the drawings above referred to, as well as in Fig. 256, which is taken from a drawing in the library of the Royal Scottish Academy) was a lofty conical one. The mansion-house has, from its style, been evidently a structure of the Fourth Period, probably as late as the above date of 1670.

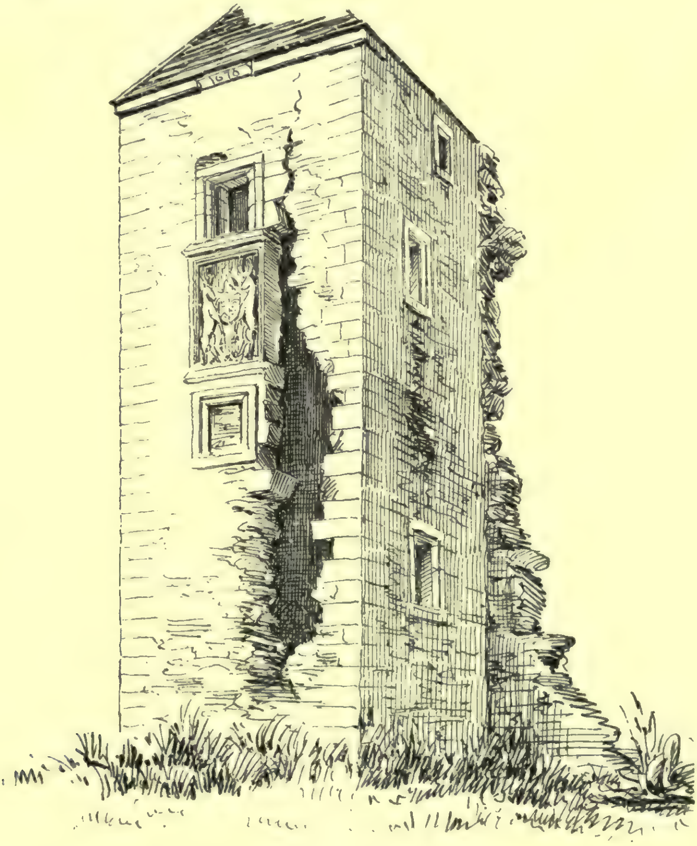


FIG. 255.—Boghall Castle. Staircase Tower.

The enceinte, with its towers and gatehouse, have undoubtedly presented a large and important example of the Courtyard Plan of the Third Period. It is unfortunate that so few of its features have been preserved.

The fate common to so many of our ancient edifices has overtaken it, the stones having been nearly all carted away within the present century to form materials for the building of dykes and farm offices.

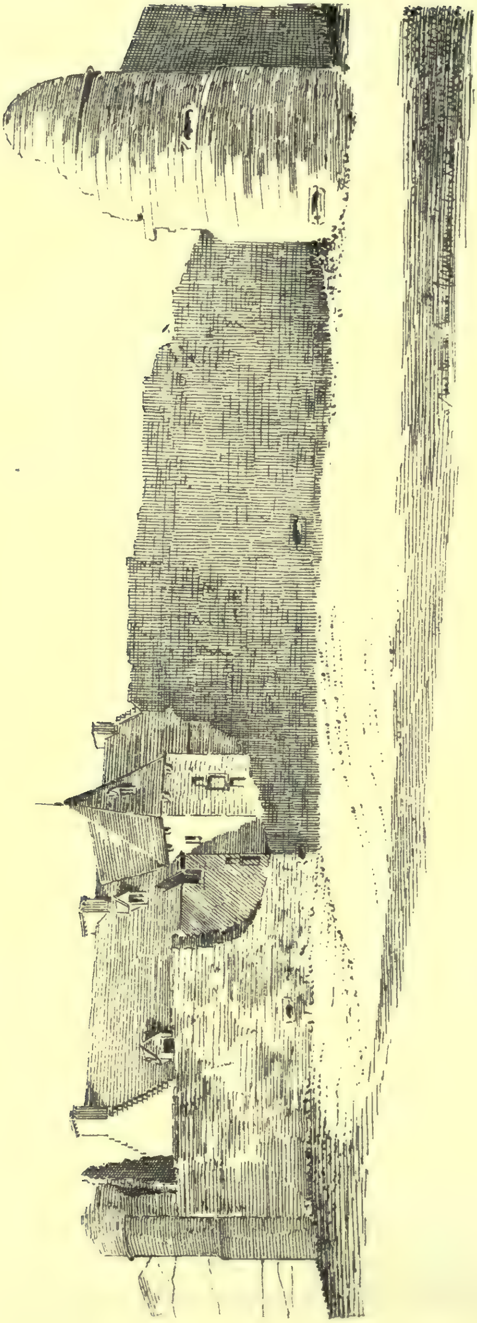


Fig. 256.—Boghall Castle. From a Drawing in the Royal Scottish Academy.

INNERWICK CASTLE, Haddingtonshire.

This once extensive building, now reduced to a state of ruin, occupied the whole platform of a detached point of red sandstone rock, which projects into the deep and rocky ravine of the Thornton Burn, about a mile and a half from its junction with the sea, and five miles south-east from Dunbar. This mass of sandstone is perpendicular for a considerable height on the north, east, and south sides, and below the sheer faces of the rock the steep and broken bank descends rapidly to the burn. The effect of the castle, as seen on its lofty peak through the thickly-wooded glen (Fig. 257), is thus most commanding and picturesque. On the west, the side of the site next the mainland, the castle is isolated by a ditch (Fig. 258), about 15 feet deep and 15 feet wide, cut in the rock, and scarped with perpendicular faces on either side. The structure is now so much decayed that it is scarcely possible to make out the arrangement of

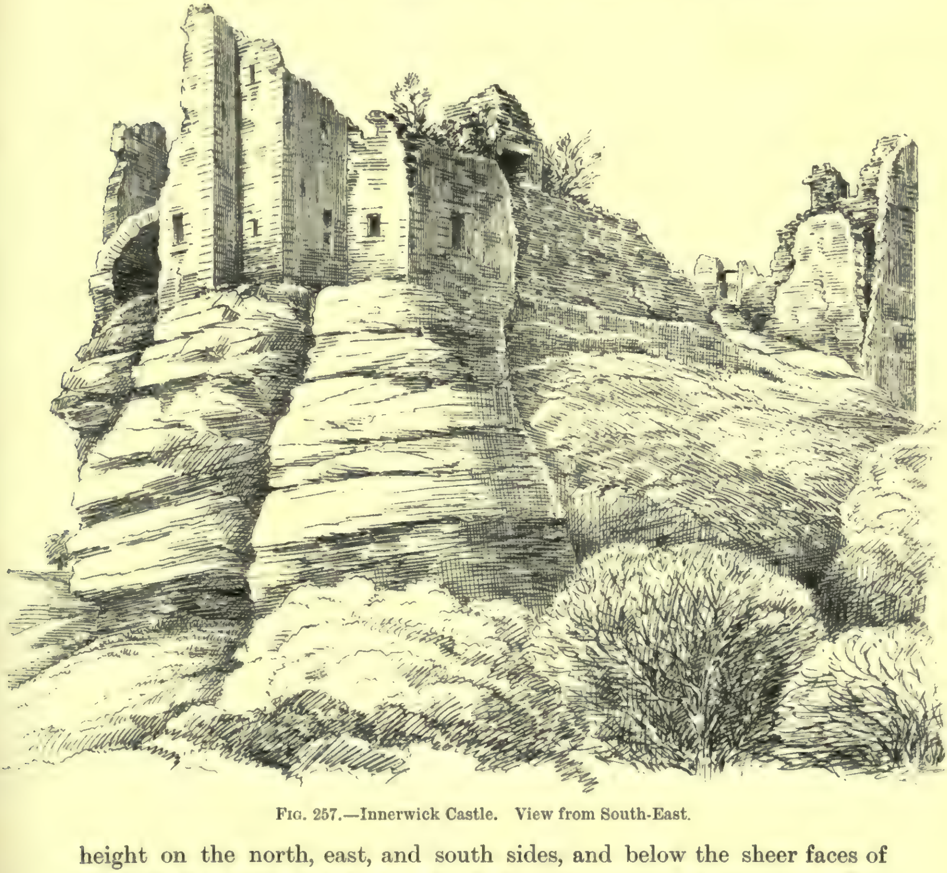


Fig. 257.—Innerwick Castle. View from South-East.

even its main features. Such a commanding and defensible site must, however, have been occupied as a stronghold from a very early date. When the present castle was erected we have no information, but the thick walls and vaults of the central portion, and the simple round and pointed arches, with plain splays of the doorways, seem to indicate parts of an ancient keep. The buildings to the eastward, with thinner walls, probably now cover a space originally reserved as an open court at the point of the promontory. These erections have apparently contained a kitchen on the ground floor and a hall on the first floor. The large kitchen fireplace has, however, been inserted into more ancient pointed vaults in the two rooms adjoining. The hall has been a long room, with a fireplace on the north side. Three of the corbels which carried its roof (or an upper floor) yet remain, together with a considerable part of the round vault on which its floor rested.

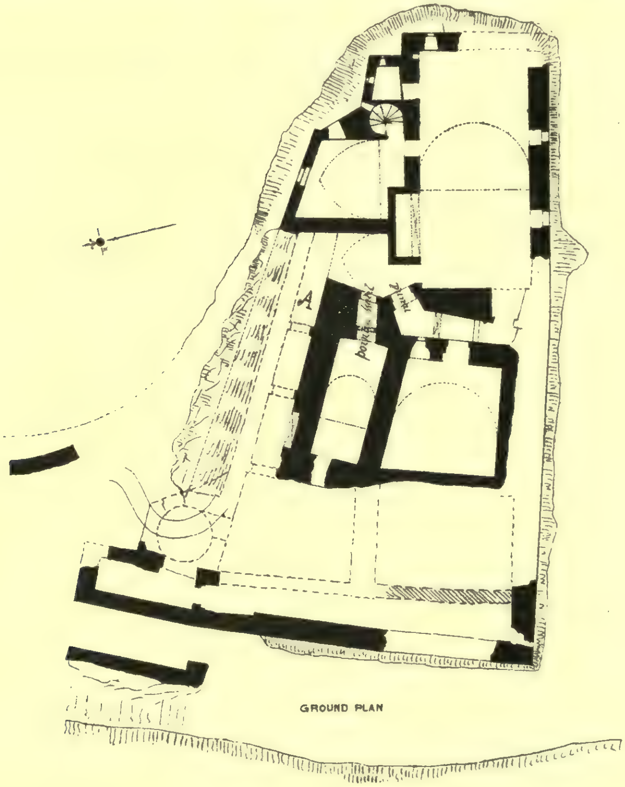


FIG. 258.—Innerwick Castle. Ground Plan.

To the west of the above are the cellars of the more ancient portion of the castle, the doors and vaults connected with which are shown in Fig. 259. A passage, with three doors at intervals in it, has apparently run along the north side of this building, and may perhaps have formed the entrance to the interior of the castle. It is difficult now to determine how access was provided from the exterior. There was no doubt a drawbridge across the ditch, and the remains of a wall in the centre seem to point out its position, but there are no signs of a door in the wall of the castle opposite this point. The wall here has, however, been rebuilt, and it is probable that the original gateway, with drawbridge, was in this position. From this point a doorway leads into a narrow passage which seems to have run all along the western side of the castle, probably for the purpose of defending it and watching the ditch.

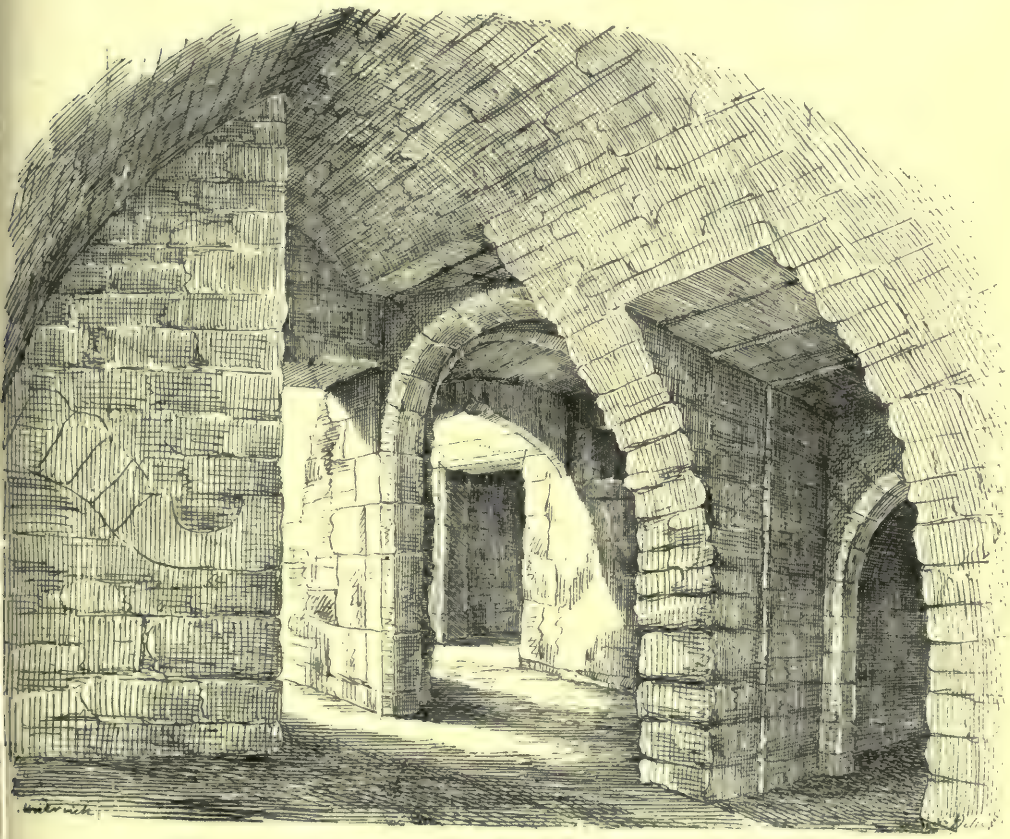


Fig. 259.—Innerwick Castle. Group of Vaults.

This original gateway was probably built up and the castle restored after Somerset's invasion of 1548, when this and the other castles of the district were all destroyed. The dotted lines indicate a conjectural new entrance and staircase of the kind usual at that period.

Above the point marked A a remarkable feature occurs, viz., a hollow square tube, 6½ inches high and 8 inches wide, composed of freestone, which slopes down diagonally in the thickness of the wall. This tube or conduit, which is now about a yard long, has formerly been of greater length, as part of it has been used as rubble work in rebuilding the adjoining thick wall. This conduit was probably intended for carrying off water either from the roof or from a sink. At Balvaird Castle a similar tube conducts the roof-water to the garde-robes, and possibly this one may have served a similar purpose.

There are no ornamental details preserved in any part of the structure, with the exception of a small window (Fig. 260) on the upper floor overlooking the ditch, the character of which quite corresponds with a restoration, as above supposed, after Somerset's time.

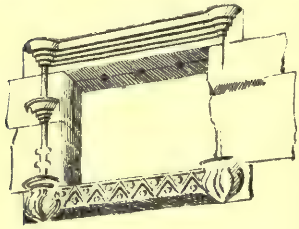


FIG. 260.—Innerwick Castle. Window.

Of the history of Innerwick but little seems to be known, except that it belonged successively to families of the name of Stewart and Hamilton. At the time of Somerset's expedition, another castle called Thornton stood on the crag on the opposite side of the glen, where its foundations can still be traced. Thornton belonged to Lord Home, and was kept by one Tom Trotter, who, being summoned by Somerset's herald, left the tower, locking up "xvi poore soules" in it to defend it, while he promised to return with succour. Innerwick was defended by the Master of Hamilton and eight more gentlemen. They barricaded the doors and windows, and attempted a defence from the battlements; but the besiegers managed to force an entrance, and "the hakbutters gat in and fyred them underneth; whereby beying greatly trobled with smoke and smoother and brought in desperation of defence, they called pitefully over thir walles to my Lord's Grace for mercy." This the duke "of his noble generositie" granted, but "ere the messenger came the hakbutters had gootten up to them, and killed viii of them aloft; one lept over ye walles, and runing more than a furlong after was slaine without in a water." *

ST. ANDREWS CASTLE, FIFESHIRE.

The ruins of this once extensive castle crown a rocky headland 50 feet high, lying on the north-east side of the town of St. Andrews, with the waves of the wild North Sea washing two sides of its base.

---

* *Grose*, Vol. I. p. 91.

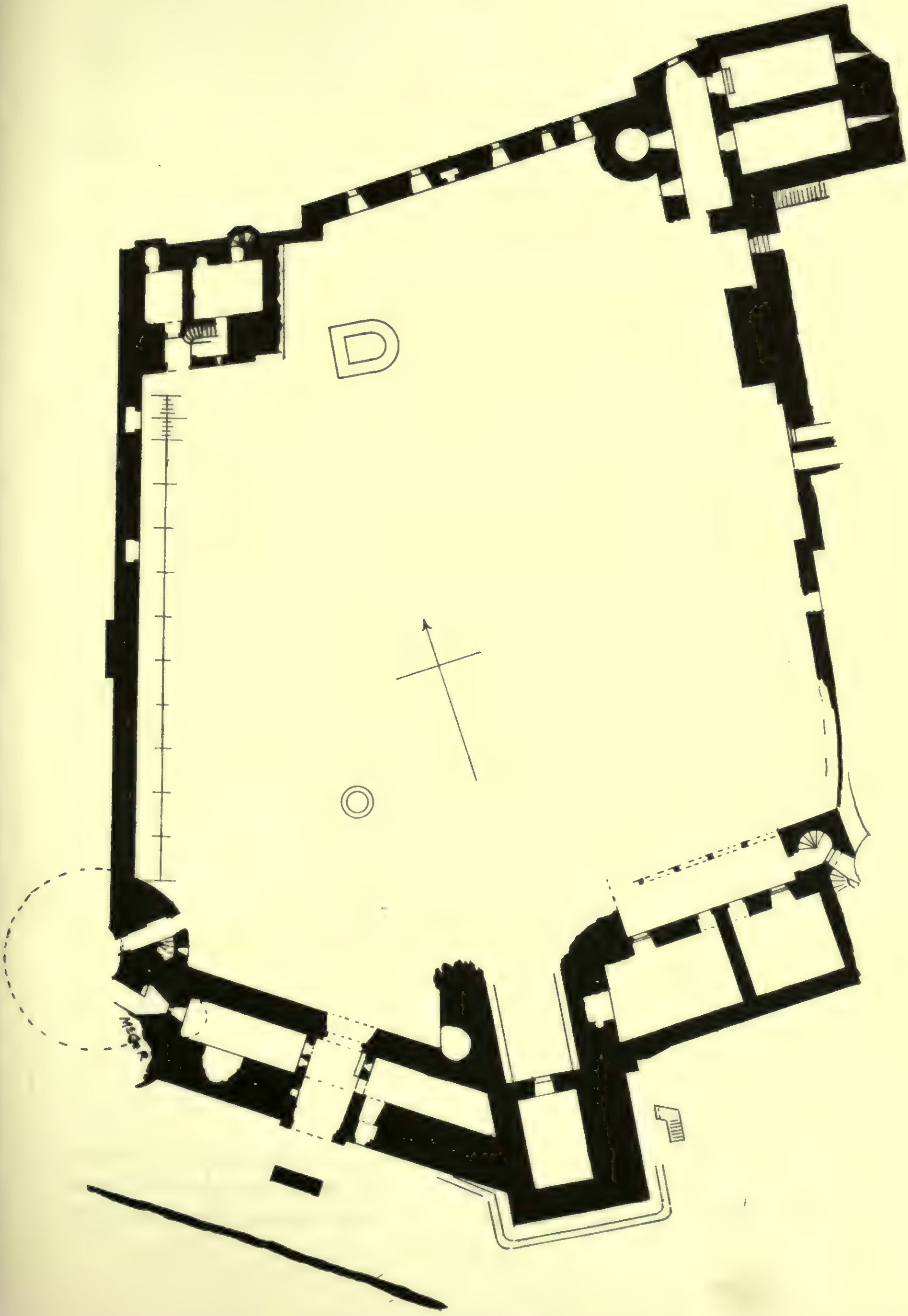


Fig. 261.—St. Andrews Castle. Plan.

The rocks are of fine soft sandstone mixed with seams of shale and limestone, the whole being of a rather friable nature, so that during the six centuries which have elapsed since the first building was erected their outline to the north and east has undergone great changes.

Even in the century since Grose's time considerable alteration is apparent, the stretch of grass on the east shown in his sketch being now washed away except at the north corner.

Martin, who wrote in 1683, says that "in his time there were people still living who remembered seeing bowls played on the level ground to the east and north;" and Grose mentions "that the proprietor of a neighbouring estate had the privilege of driving his cattle and goods on the east side of the castle, which for some centuries past no man could have done."

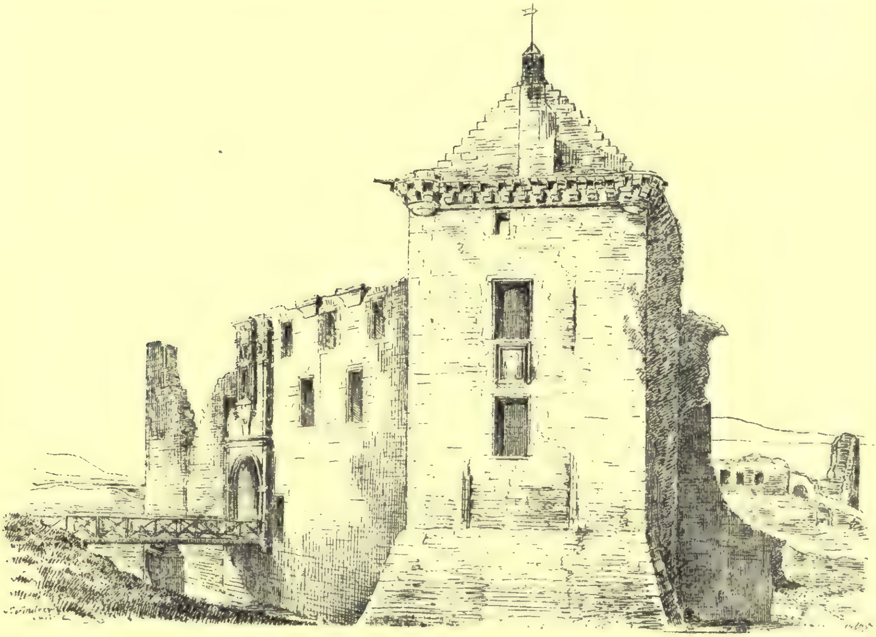


FIG. 262.—St. Andrews Castle. View of South Front.

This view, with regard to the disappearance of ground round the castle from being swallowed up by the sea, is, however, controverted by the Rev. C. J. Lyon in his *History of St. Andrews.**

The present buildings (Fig. 261), which, as we shall see, were erected at different dates, are surrounded on the south by a moat about 28 feet wide, which would in all probability extend along the west side to the sea.

* Vol. I. p. 11.

The surrounding walls enclosed a courtyard about 150 feet square, with a tower at each corner and buildings all round. The south front (Fig. 262), which is the best preserved portion of the castle, has a large keep-like tower projecting near the centre with chequered corbelling under the parapet. Probably the chapel, of which there are frequent notices, formed the upper part of the building which extends eastwards from this tower. In the view of the castle by Slezer, the windows of this building have an ecclesiastical aspect, as if they belonged to such a structure.

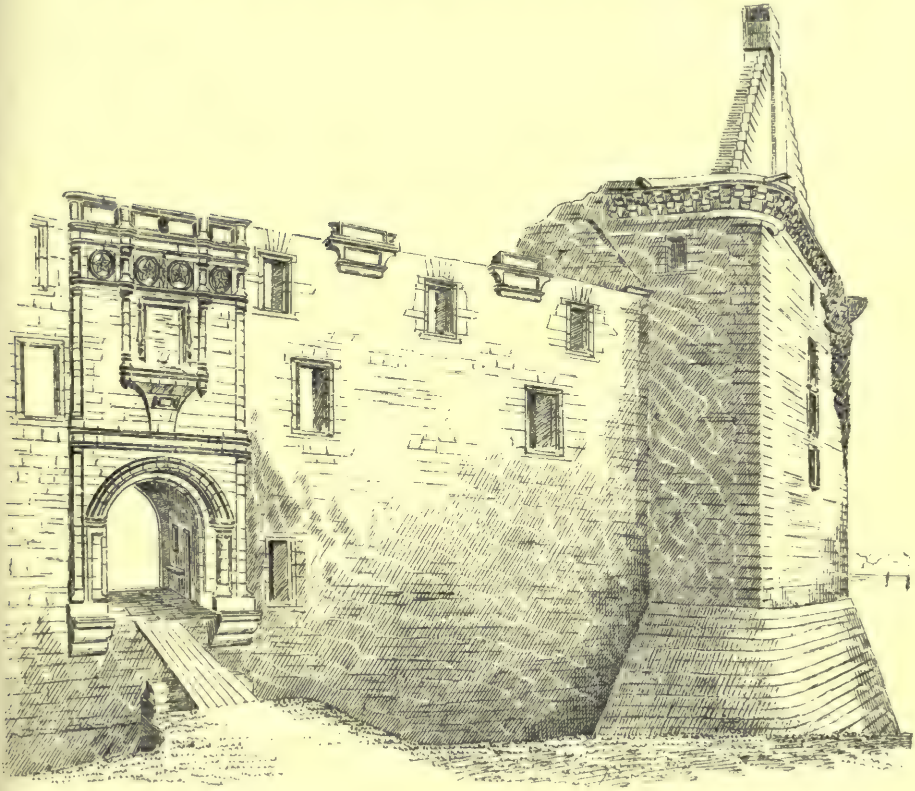


FIG. 263.—St. Andrews Castle. Entrance Gateway.

The main entrance to the castle seems formerly to have been through the above central tower. The jambs of an archway still remain (although built up) in the lower portion, at the level of the ground on the opposite side of the ditch; and the long wide space with stone seats on each side, which extends towards the courtyard at the back of the tower, looks like an ancient entrance passage. This part of the building probably belongs to the fifteenth century.

The western portion of the south front adjoining the tower contains the more modern entrance gateway, which was reached by a drawbridge across the moat, the pier on which the drawbridge rested when lowered being still visible in the centre of the moat.

This gateway, which is rather a handsome structure (Fig. 263), has a moulded segmental archway, and is surmounted by a projecting centre-piece, enclosing a panel for a coat of arms, above which a high frieze contains four circular panels, with a large cinquefoil in each. At the top of the wall to the east of the gateway are projecting ornamental sills, which doubtless sustained finely carved dormers. These features are all executed in the early Renaissance style, and are probably the work of Archbishop Hamilton (1546-71), and will be afterwards referred to.

On either side of the entrance passage are vaulted guardrooms. From that on the right-hand side there is a postern opening above the moat, and situated at one side of the main entrance. This was doubtless used for access from the bridge when the main gateway was closed. The upper floor (Fig. 264) over this part of the edifice contained a suite of small apartments.

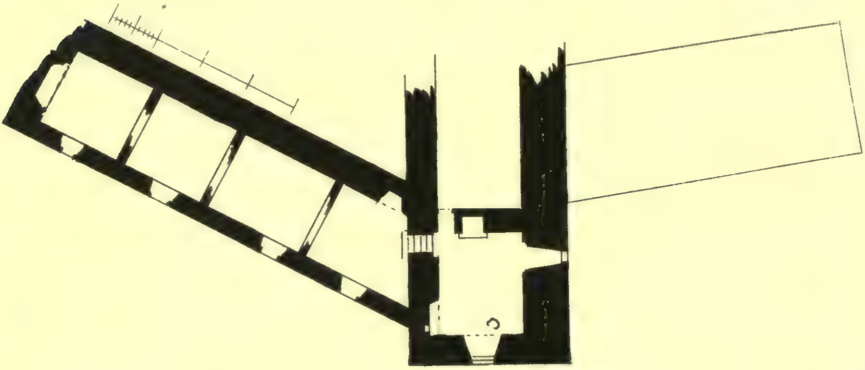


Fig. 264.—St. Andrews Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The great hall lay along the east side of the castle, as is evident from the account given further on of the siege operations. Time and the sea have on this side made considerable inroads. In 1801 a large part of the rock at this point fell into the sea, and carried with it a considerable portion of the seaward walls.

The kitchen tower is at the north-east corner, where there are two vaulted cellars entering from a passage lighted by a window in the end. The stair to the upper floor at this corner enters from the outside of the courtyard. The wall to the east is of great thickness (12 feet), showing that the castle must have been assailable at this point; and indeed Grose, in his sketch of 1790, shows indications of a path here leading up from the sea.

The sea tower is on the north-west, and contains a vaulted chamber on the level of the courtyard, and another on a lower level, in which is the entrance to the famous "bottle dungeon," cut out of the rock, and in shape somewhat resembling a common bottle, being narrow at the neck and widening out below (see Fig. 265). A small seam of coal is seen in the rock here. On the first floor (see Fig. 261) are the remains of two rooms, one with an oriel looking out to the North Sea.

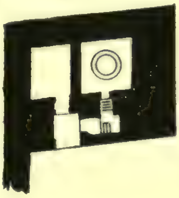


Fig. 265.—St. Andrews Castle. Plan of "Bottle Dungeon."

The well is in the courtyard opposite the entrance gateway, and is 23 feet deep to the water, which is also of considerable depth. It is surrounded by a parapet and railing, and a number of fine ferns are seen growing on its sides.

The tower at the south-west angle has been round, but is now almost entirely demolished.

The Bishops of St. Andrews possessed a residence at Inchmurtach, a few miles south-east of the town, from an early period, but no trace of it now remains. This residence was built by William Lamberton, being one of many houses which he erected in various parts of the country for himself and successors; but it was doubtless a place of less importance than the Castle of St. Andrews, which, as the Rev. Mr. Lyon says, "answered the three-fold purpose of an Episcopal palace, a fortress, and a state prison."

The castle was originally constructed by Bishop Rodger in 1200—forty years after the founding of the cathedral. Little of an eventful nature took place in connection with it for nearly a century, till the time of Bishop William Lamberton (1298 and 1328), when it was frequently captured and recaptured in the wars of succession.

Shortly after Bannockburn, Lamberton set himself to look after the interests of his diocese, then sorely ruined with civil war. He repaired the Castle of St. Andrews and constructed the new chapter-house of the cathedral, besides erecting numerous other buildings for the benefit of his See. During the minority of David II. the troops of Edward III. held most of the important fortresses in the South of Scotland, and amongst them that of St. Andrews. But on Sir Andrew Murray becoming regent, he captured it in 1336 after a three weeks' siege, and completely demolished the castle, so as to prevent it from falling into the hands of the English. For upwards of fifty years it seems to have remained in ruins, till the time of Bishop Walter Trail (1385-1401), "who died," says Fordun, "in the Castle of St. Andrews, which he had reconstructed from its foundation."

The second castle, like the first, seems for a considerable time after its erection to have had an uneventful history. But on the death of Archbishop Alexander Stewart in 1513, three competitors urged their respective claims for the See. One of them was Gavin Douglas the poet; the others being John Hepburn, Prior of St. Andrews, and Andrew Forman, Bishop of Moray; and as each had powerful friends to support his cause, the castle became a scene of strife among the contending parties.

"During this contest the peaceable translator of the *Æneid* retired from the field in disgust; and, to add to his misfortune, he was soon after imprisoned by the Regent, duke of Albany, for twelve months, in the very same castle which he had good grounds to expect would have been his archiepiscopal palace." * Bishop Forman was the successful candidate.

During the time of his successor, Archbishop James Beaton (1523-1539), we get a glimpse of regal splendour and hospitality at the castle. Mr. Lyon quotes letters from the English ambassador (Magnus, Archdeacon of Reading), in which he narrates, "I understand there hath not been such a house kept in Scotland many days before, as of late the said archbishop hath kept, and yet keepeth; insomuch as at the being with him of these lords, (Angus, Lennox, Argyle, &c.), both horses and men, *he gave livery nightly to twenty-one score horses.*" †

Two years after this, Angus and the archbishop were at war about the custody of the youthful monarch, James V.; and the former completely defeating the archbishop in a bloody battle at Kirkliston, seized on and plundered the Castle of St. Andrews. But in the course of a few months the archbishop was again in possession of his castle, and matters were smoothed over.

James Beaton was succeeded by his nephew, the celebrated Cardinal Beaton (1539-1546), whose patriotic resistance to the crafty designs of Henry VIII. led to his murder, and ultimately to the almost total destruction of the castle. The story of his assassination is well known. The cardinal was actively engaged strengthening the fortifications of the castle, says Mr. Lyon, "against the threatened attack from his implacable enemy, Henry VIII., and the conspirators, some eight or ten men loitering about in the early morning, took advantage of the entrance of the masons employed at the fortifications to gain admittance, to stab the porter and throw his body into the fosse, send the workmen quietly off the premises, and so take complete possession of the castle before its inmates were astir, and then dismiss the servants and inmates one by one. 'In this manner,' says Tytler, 'a hundred workmen and fifty household servants were disposed of by a handful of men, who, closing the gates and dropping the portcullis, were complete masters of the castle.'" The sequel was the death of the cardinal. After he was dispatched, the murderers kept possession of the castle, their numbers being somewhat augmented; and considerable assistance arriving from Henry, they were enabled to withstand a siege of about one year's duration. An interesting account of this, written by the conspirators themselves and addressed to Henry's agents, is printed in Vol. II., p. 366, of Mr. Lyon's *History*, from which we make the following extracts:—

---

* Lyon's *History of St. Andrews*, Vol. I. p. 256.

† *Ibid.* p. 268.

In the month of December, being about six months after the cardinal's murder, and immediately following an attempt at a compromise, "the governor (Arran) sent to the west trenches, four cannons, a battering culverin, two smaller culverins, and some double falcons, in order to batter the sea-tower that is at the north-west and the west wall." This was on a Friday, and "on Wednesday, they began, and shot from seven in the morning continually, till four in the evening. . . . That day, they shot down all the battlements, and tophouse of the sea-tower, and the whole roof of the chambers next the sea; and all this day, they shot upon the east side of the castle with fedderit ballatlis* at the hall and chapel, and dislodged us from that part by the downputting of the roof and slates." They go on to detail the privations they suffered, and negotiations which took place between them and Governor Arran. "Meanwhile," says Mr. Lyon,† "the English and French Governments were both active in their preparations: the former to succour the garrison in the castle, the latter to attack them. But the French were ready first. In the summer of 1547 they sent twenty-one galleys, under the command of Leon Stronzius, Prior of Capua, both a priest and a warrior, to assist the Governor of Scotland in reducing the castle."

Lindsay of Pitscottie narrates‡ that "when the news came that these vessels were seen off St. Abb's Head, steering for St. Andrews, the governor well content hereof, hasted him to St. Andrews, with the gentlemen of Fife, Angus, and Strathearn, and welcomed the French captain. . . . They clapt about the house so hastily and unexpectedly, that many were closed out, and divers were closed in, against their will. Then they *mounted their ordnance both upon the college steeple, and also upon the walls of the abbey kirk*, wherewith they condemned the castle close; so that no man durst walk therein, or go up to the wall head. The captain told the governor, that they had been unexpert warriors who had not mounted their ordnance on the steeple heads in that manner, and that he wondered at the keepers of the castle; that they had not first broken down the heads of the steeples. He caused also the great battery to be laid to the castle, the two Scottish cannons and six French; and to *preveen* slaughter, he devised that the cannons should pass down the streets by engines, without any man with them; which thing when the Italian engineer (which had been sent from England for the support of those within the castle) perceived, he said that they had now to do with men of war, and therefore had need to take heed to themselves. They answered that they should defend their castle against Scotland, France, and Ireland, all three. But the battery, within a few hours made such breaches in the wall that, despairing of their strength, after consultation, they yielded the castle and themselves to the King of France. The French captain entered and spoiled the castle very rigorously; wherein they found great store of vivers, clothes, armour, silver, and plate, which, with the captives, they carried away in their galleys. The governor, by the advice of the council, demolished the castle, least it should be a receptacle of rebels."

---

* "Bolts from the balista or cross-bow, 'feathered,' to guide them to their mark."

† Vol. I. p. 314.

‡ See Lyon.

To the same effect the *Diurnal of Occurrents* states that "they tuke the auld and young Lairds of Grange, Normound Leslie, the Laird of Pitmillie, Mr. Henry Balnevis, and John Knox, with many utheris, to the nomber of sex score persones, and caryit thame all away to France; and tuke the spoilzie of the said castell, quhilk was worth 100,000 pundis, and tuke down the hous."

As already mentioned, the cardinal's successor, Archbishop John Hamilton (1546-71), rebuilt the castle, "whose arms and initials," says Mr. Lyon, "may be traced under one of the southern windows, and whose device, the five-rayed star, is above the gateway." The south-west portion, as above pointed out, may clearly be assigned to him, but it appears to have been carried up from the ruins of older walls. The bases of four pillars, which have probably formed an arcade, still survive in the interior, and are seemingly of seventeenth-century work. This arcade would probably resemble the one which existed in front of the Parliament Hall in Stirling Castle. It is highly probable that most of the vaulted buildings along the north side are of older date than the siege, but they are all too fragmentary to enable one to speak with certainty.

In 1587, under the Presbyterian ascendancy, the Act of Annexation was passed which transferred the castle of St. Andrews, along with other church property, to the Crown. In 1606 the king, for its proper preservation, granted it to the Earl of Dunbar, "giving," says Lyon, "the then titular archbishop, Gladstone, certain other properties instead of it."

In 1612, on the establishment of Episcopacy, the castle was restored to the archbishop, all parties being compensated.

After this period the importance of the castle of St. Andrews gradually waned—a few visits of James VI., and the imprisonment of various political and ecclesiastical offenders, down to the middle of the seventeenth century, being the only events recorded in its annals, except that the Town Council in 1654 ordered part of its venerable materials to be used in repairing the harbour walls.

BALFOUR CASTLE,* FORFARSHIRE.

A fragment of a large castle in the parish of Kingoldrum, three or four miles west from Kirriemuir. It lies in the open plain, and nothing of the ancient structure remains except one large circular tower (Fig. 266), which appears to have been the south-west tower of the walls of enceinte. The foundation of the south wall extended, till a few years ago, about 30 feet eastwards, and remains of the north-east tower existed till lately, but unfortunately no plan of them ever seems to have been made, so that the size of the castle cannot be ascertained; nor can anything further be said of its disposition and plan. The existing tower is vaulted on the ground floor, which was evidently reached from the courtyard down a few steps. The tower contains six stories, and in its existing form it is from 50 to 60

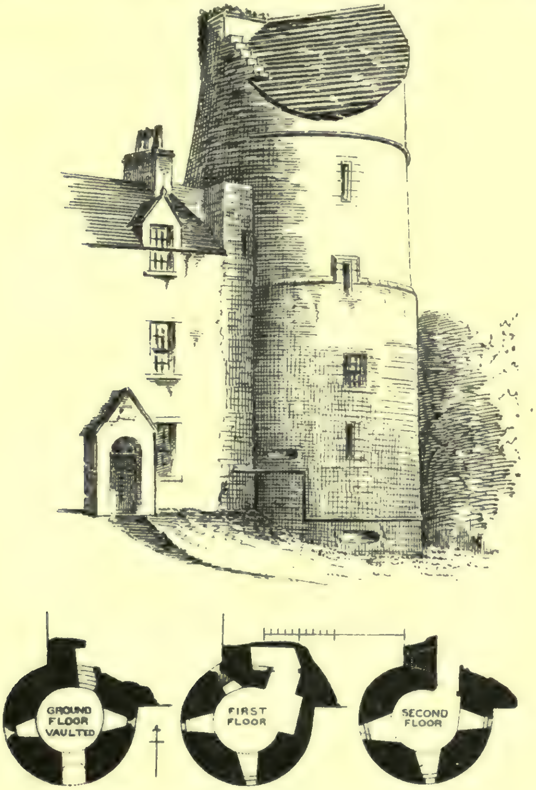


FIG. 266.—Balfour Castle. Tower and Plans.

---

* The Plans of this structure are from drawings by Mr. George Gordon Milne.

feet high, and has a considerable taper. The present roof is old, but undoubtedly is not the original one. The house adjoining is quite modern, and at the distance of a few yards there is a large farm-steading, the presence of which probably accounts for the almost total disappearance of the castle, the materials having doubtless formed the quarry for the modern buildings.

Balfour was the castle of the Ogilvies, a branch of the Airlie family, and is probably as old as the beginning of the sixteenth century.

BUCHOLIE CASTLE,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

This, like so many of the Caithness castles, is built on a peninsular rock, jutting into and nearly surrounded by the sea (Fig. 267). It is situated a short way south of Freswick Bay, and within a few miles of John o' Groat's House. The detached mass of rock on which the castle is

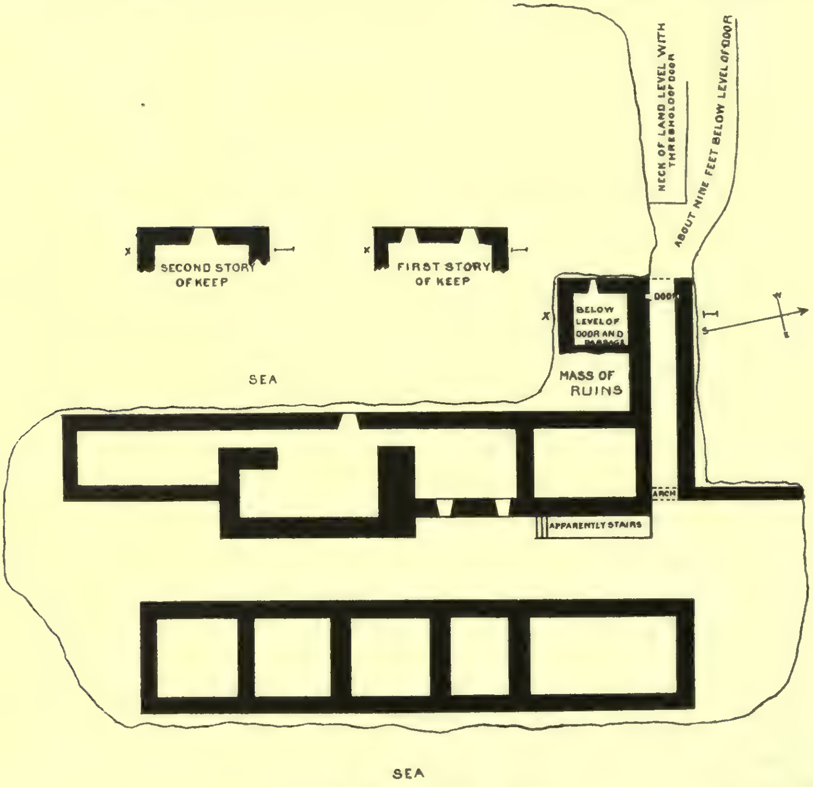

NECK OF LAND LEVEL WITH THRESHOLD OF DOOR
ABOUT NINE FEET BELOW LEVEL OF DOOR
SECOND STORY OF KEEP
FIRST STORY OF KEEP
X
X
X
DOOR
BELOW LEVEL OF DOOR AND PASSAGE
MASS OF RUINS
SEA
ARCH
APPARENTLY STAIRS
SEA
W
S
E

Fig. 267.—Bucholie Castle. Plans.

---

* The Plan of this structure is from a drawing kindly supplied by the Rev. A. Miller.

built, with perpendicular sides about 100 feet high, is connected with the land only by a narrow neck at the north-west angle, the level of which at the entrance gate is 9 feet below the level of the threshold. The door could therefore only be reached by a moveable wooden bridge from a higher strip of ground a little distance off. The entrance to the castle from this gateway was partly under the keep, beyond which it passed through a very long and narrow passage between two high walls, from which it was completely commanded. At the inner end of this passage there occurs an archway with a second gate, so that assailants penetrating through the first or outer gate would be stopped by the inner one, and being caught in the narrow passage would be easily disposed of from the battlements on each side, or from apertures in the first floor of the keep. The keep stood, as usual, close to the isthmus which joined the castle to the mainland, but little more than part of the west wall now exists (Fig. 268). The walls are built with an external slope or batter—an uncommon arrangement in Caithness castles—and above the second story are seen the remains of a projecting battlement.

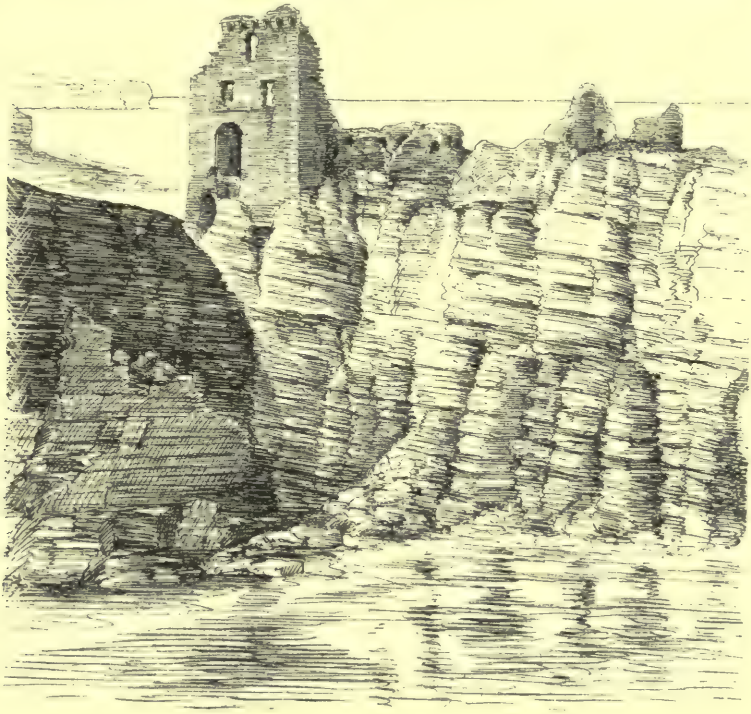


FIG. 268.—Bucholie Castle, from South-West.

The passage above referred to gives access to the courtyard, which is of the usual long narrow shape of the Caithness castles, and had buildings on each side of it; but they are now so ruinous that it is impossible to say how they were used. Traces may be observed of an outside stair to an upper floor.

This castle is said to have been held by Sweyn about 1170. Certainly the position is one which would be naturally taken possession of from an early period as a site for a fortress. About 1300 it was possessed by the family of Mowat.

FINDLATER CASTLE, Banffshire.

This once extensive fortress stood on a lofty detached rock, entirely surrounded by the sea, except where a narrow isthmus joins it to the mainland. It is situated on the north coast of Banffshire, about three miles east of Cullen.

On the mainland the approach to the castle is defended by an intrenched area, having a ditch and rampart, 240 feet by 140 feet. The isthmus forming the access is cut across by two ditches, which no doubt were provided with drawbridges. Beyond this the ruins of the castle indicate several towers which command the approach. The area of the rock is about 180 feet by 80 feet, and has been surrounded by buildings, of which only the vaulted basement on the west side now remains. This part of the structure has been built up from a lower part of the rock to the level of the courtyard, and beneath this vault there is a still deeper chamber, partly hewn out of the rock. The castle seems to have been on the same model as Girnigoe and the other coast fortresses of Caithness. It belonged from the time of David II. to the St. Clairs, afterwards to the Ogilvies, Earls of Findlater, and is now the property of the Earl of Seafield.

SPECIAL PLANS.

The Plans of the following buildings are designed in such a manner that they cannot be classified according to any of the above systems. It is not a little surprising to find how closely the traditional plans are adhered to, almost every castle of this period throughout Scotland being designed on one or other of the three plans above described, viz.: first, the Simple Keep; second, the L Plan; and third, the Courtyard Plan. The following seven structures, however, cannot now be placed in any of these divisions, chiefly owing to alterations which have been made on the fabric. But it is very likely that had they not been interfered with, they would nearly all have taken their place in one or other of the ordinary categories.

DUNURE CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

This ancient fortress of the Kennedies, Earls of Cassillis, stands on a bold rocky promontory of the Carrick coast, jutting out into the sea and protecting a small harbour, about seven miles south from the town of Ayr. The earliest charter for the lands is dated 1256.

In an account of the family of Kennedy, written early in the seventeenth century, it is told that "this house remanit ane lang tyme bot in ane sober estaitt," and how the proprietors gradually extended their possessions by marriage and by the strong hand. During the fifteenth century some of the representatives of the family were distinguished, and successively obtained the titles of Lord Kennedy and Earl of Cassillis.

The description of the means by which, in Queen Mary's disturbed reign, Gilbert, Earl of Cassillis, increased his domain is interesting, as a specimen of the mode in which the church lands were too often dealt with by the nobles and lairds about the time of the Reformation. The earl's proceedings are thus described: "Gilbertt was ane particuler manne, and ane werry greidy manne, and cairitt nocht how he gatt land, sa that he culd cum be the samin." This earl schemed with one of the monks of Glenluce Abbey to counterfeit the necessary signatures to a deed conveying to him the lands of the abbey. Fearing that the monk would reveal the forgery, he employed a "cairill" to "stik" him; and then in order to silence the latter, the earl persuaded his uncle, the laird of Bargany, to accuse the "cairill" of theft and hang him. "And sa the landis of Glenluse wes conqueist." The action of the same Earl Gilbert, for the purpose of acquiring the lands of the Abbey of Crosraguel, was even more horrible. "At the alteratioune of the religioun, my Lord deltt with the abbott," but the feu not having been confirmed by the Crown, was disputed by Allan Stewart, the succeeding abbot or commendator. The earl then carried him off to his castle of Dunure, and "quhane he fand him obstinatt, at last tuik him and band him to ane furme, and sett his bair legis to ane gritt fyr, and extreymly brunt him that he was ewer thairefter onabill of his leggis." The laird of Bargany hearing of this atrocity, sent to rescue the abbot. His men concealed themselves at night in a chapel close to the gate "at the drawbrig-end," and when the gate was opened in the morning they rushed in and took possession. The earl was absent, but soon returned, and endeavoured to retake the castle. His followers entered the chapel above mentioned, and attempted to

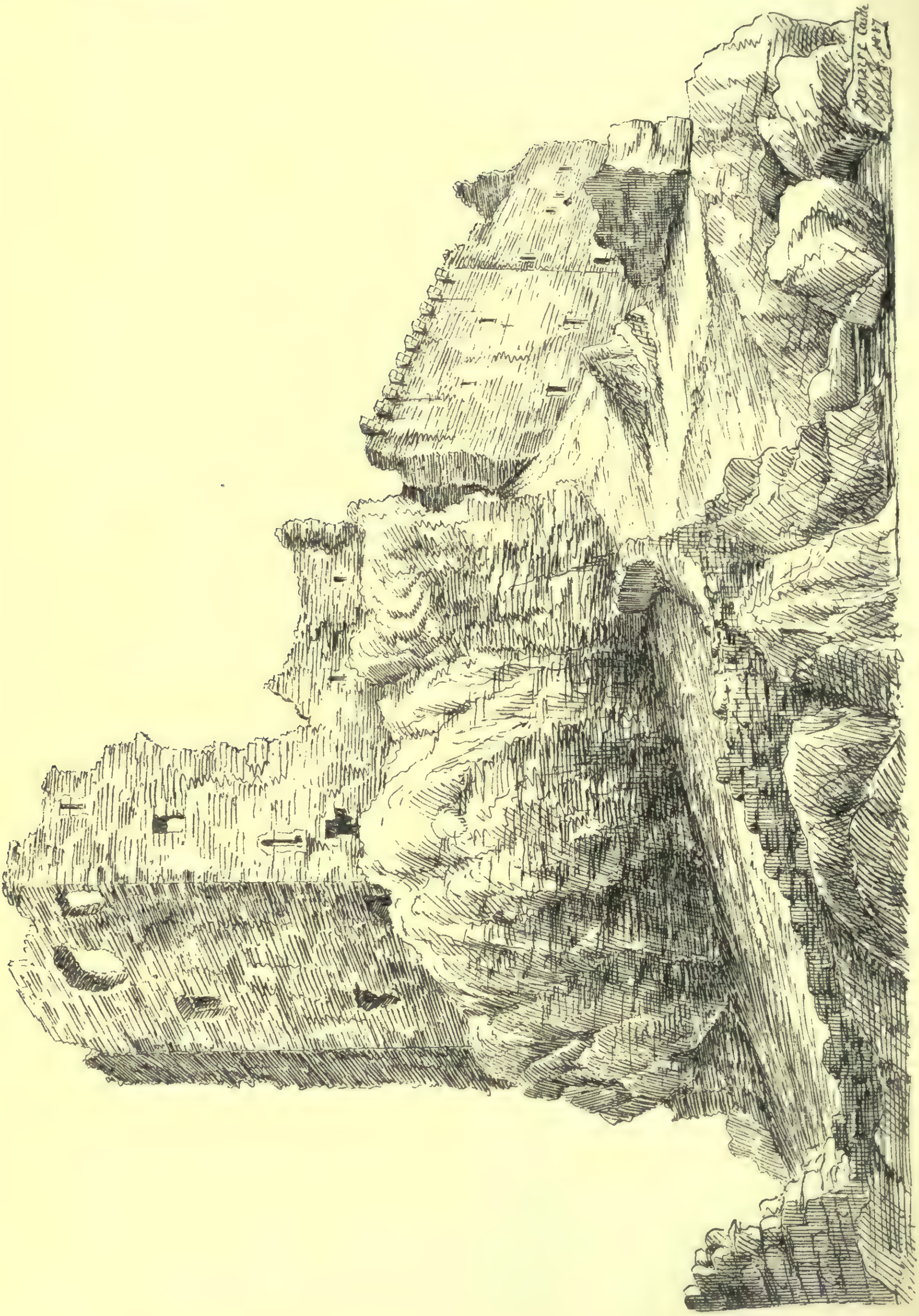


FIG. 269.—Dunure Castle, from West.

mine the wall of the "dungeone" which adjoined it. "Bot the Lairdis menne, that was within, keist gritt staneis doune of the heiche battelling of the dungeoune; and sa brak the ruiff of the chapell, in sik maner, that thay war forssitt to leiff the samin." Bargany soon appeared on the scene with a strong force, and removed the abbot to Ayr, and after a time, and with some negotiation, "all agreyitt. Me Lord gaiff the Abott sum mony to leiff wpone, quhilk contentit him all his dayis. And this way wes my lordis conqueise of Corsragall; quhilk wes bot ane bad forme." The castle and estate of Dunure, together with those of Dalquharran, were purchased by Sir Thomas Kennedy of Kirkhill in the latter part of the seventeenth century, and still remain in the possession of his descendants.

The View (Fig. 269) shows that the castle consisted of two distinct parts, viz., a keep of irregular shape on the top of a precipitous rock, and other erections at a considerably lower level. The enceinte of the former follows the outline of the rock, with a wall about 5 feet thick. The vaults on the basement (Fig. 270) are still fairly preserved, but the whole of the superstructure, except the fragment of the north-west wall shown in the Sketch, is entirely demolished. This keep no doubt represents the original castle, although much altered in course of time. Its outline and style recall the form of the primitive fortresses of the West Highlands during the First Period.

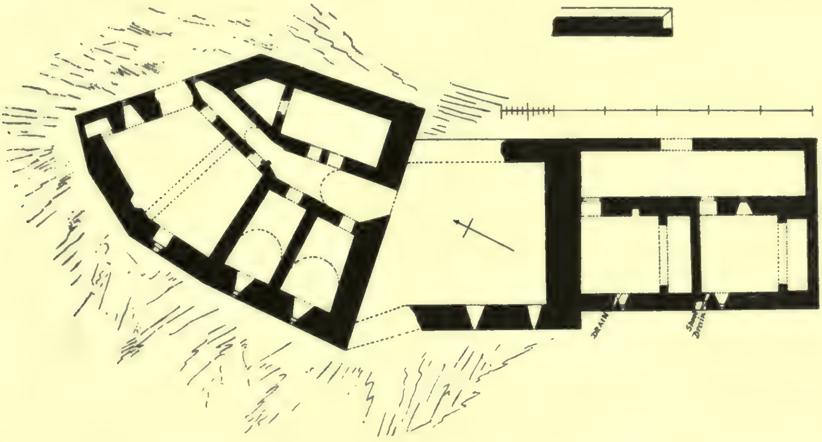


FIG. 270.—Dunure Castle. Plan.

The central portion seems to be an extension of the structure, probably erected in the fifteenth century (to judge from the great corbels of the parapet), and has apparently been intended to form a defence to the access into the keep. It no doubt contained the gateway and some kind of staircase to the buildings on the higher level; but it is now so completely filled up with stones and rubbish that the interior cannot be seen. The additional building to the south-east is of a much later date. It contains two kitchens on the ground floor, each with its great fireplace and stone drain, and there were apartments on the upper floors. One of these kitchens may have been for the castle and the other for the retainers, as was not an infrequent arrangement. To the north-east stands a detached piece of wall, where there seems to have been a gateway. Possibly the drawbridge above referred to may have been in this vicinity, and the chapel may have stood in Earl Gilbert's time against the thick wall of the central part of the castle, where the first or north kitchen was afterwards added. It would thus be liable to have its roof broken in by stones hurled from the parapet above, and it would also be convenient for the proposed mining operations of the earl's force against this donjon. But everything is now so ruined and changed that it is impossible to tell.

Where the torture chamber of the poor commendator was cannot now be known—most probably in one of the vaulted dungeons of the keep, where a brazier in the centre of the floor would probably be used, as there is no appearance of a fireplace in any of the vaults.

DALQUHARRAN CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

This remarkable edifice is situated at a bend of the Girvan Water, near Dailly, about six miles from the mouth of the river at Girvan. Originally a rectangular keep, it was greatly enlarged and converted into an extensive mansion towards the close of the seventeenth century.

The lands of "Dalchorane" are confirmed to the abbey of Crosraguel by Edward Bruce, Earl of Carrick, in 1324, and the first laird of whom mention occurs is Gilbert Kennedy, in 1474.* The property is said to have been subsequently acquired by the Kennedies of Girvan Mains. Towards the end of the seventeenth century Sir Thomas Kennedy of Kirkhill, Lord Provost of Edinburgh, purchased the estates of Girvan Mains and Dalquharran, and he also acquired the castle and domain of Dunure. In William Abercrummie's *Description of Carrick*, written at the end of the seventeenth century, the edifice is referred to as "the stately castle of Dolquharran, the building whereof is much improven by the additions lately made thereto, which make it by far the best house of all that country; surrounded with vast enclosures of wood, that the country is not able to consume it by their building and other instruments."

The original castle (Fig. 271) was the block at the south side. It stands on a mound some 20 to 30 feet above the river, which flows round the east and south, while there was in all probability a moat, fed by the river on the north and west sides. The building formed a keep about 60 feet long by 30 feet wide, with walls 5 feet in thickness. The entrance door was probably on the first floor, entering directly to the hall, possibly at the north-west angle. This floor may have contained two apartments, the hall at the west end and a private room at the east end, as there are two fireplaces. The private room would thus be in communication with the apartment in the round tower at the south-east angle, and a narrow stair from the recess of the south window leads from it to the cellars in the basement, which are all vaulted. Several lockers occur in the wall, a usual provision in private rooms; one of these (shown in Fig. 272) is of an ornate description, and contains the arms of the Kennedies. With refer-

---

* Charter of the abbey of Crosraguel.

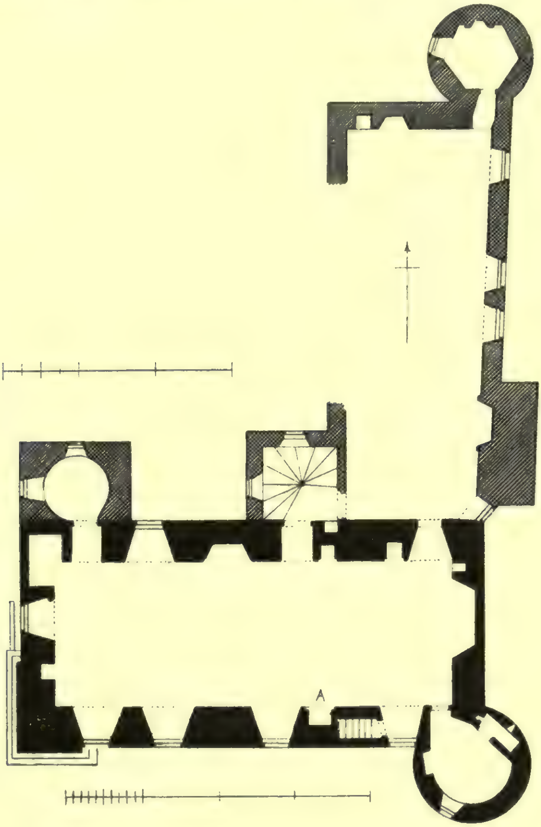


Fig. 271.—Dalquharran Castle. Plan of First Floor.

ence to this shield, Paterson says*: "The Kennedy arms may still be seen as on the seal of the Caldwell charter of 1537, with two lymphads and a star in chief." This, taken in connection with documents signed in 1536 by John Kennedy of Culzean, at "my place" of Dalquharran, leads him to the conclusion that at that date the property belonged to the Culzean family, although it was subsequently acquired by the Kennedies of Girvan Mains, a branch of the Cassillis stock.

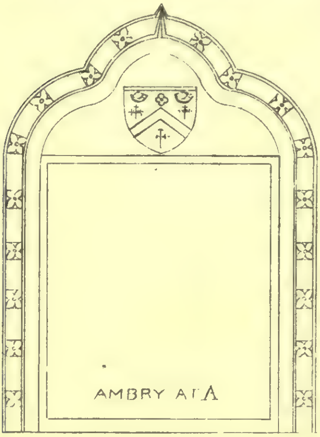


Fig. 272.—Dalquharran Castle. Ambry, with Arms of the Kennedies.

The exterior of this structure (Fig. 273) is very remarkable. The round tower at one angle is a somewhat unusual arrangement, but may also be observed at Rait and Morton Castles.† The buttressing of the south-west angle is also unusual; it may have been found necessary owing to some weakness in the foundation at that point. The keep is still crowned with what appears to be the original parapet and corbel table. At the south-west angle this is continued round an open bartizan, and it is most probable that the north-east and north-west angles had similar terminations. The corbelling is of a description very unusual in Scotland, being enriched with a small ogee arch over the spaces between the corbels, which produces a much more ornate effect than the straight lintel generally adopted, and recalls an English rather than a Scottish practice. From its plan and careful finish this castle may be classed with the exceptional examples of the Third Period above referred to.

About 1679 large additions were made to the ancient keep, converting it into the "stately castle" so highly commended by Abercrummie. These additions (Fig. 274) are in the advanced Renaissance of that date, having projecting rustic corners, facings round the windows, and a classic doorpiece. The latter contains the motto, "Ut Scriptura sonat finis non pugna coronat." The new buildings consist of a wing about 55 feet long and 23 feet wide, with a round tower at the north-east angle and a square tower in the re-entering angle, containing a wheel-stair with steps about 5 feet in length, leading both to the old keep and the new work. Another square tower, containing a circular staircase, is placed at the north-west angle. The view from north-west (see Fig. 274) shows distinctly the additions made on the north side of the keep, the old parapet and

* *History of Ayr and Wigton*, Vol. II. p 207.

† Vol. I. pp. 545, 558.

corbels being covered by them, and only left visible where no new buildings have been placed. The new north wing seems to have contained kitchen offices on the basement, and a large drawing-room on the first floor and bedrooms above. The round tower at the north-east angle has been placed there with the view of balancing that at the south-east angle.

The space in front of the entrance, and completing the square, is enclosed with a balustrade, and had a large gateway with ornamental pillars on the north side, part of which still exists; and there are indications that the grounds were laid out with gardens, bowling-greens, and other ornamental devices of the period. This ancient structure is still surrounded with fine woods, as in Abercrummie's day. The modern mansion of Dalquharran (built in 1790), the residence of F. T. Romilly Kennedy, Esq. of Dunure, stands on the higher ground above the old castle.

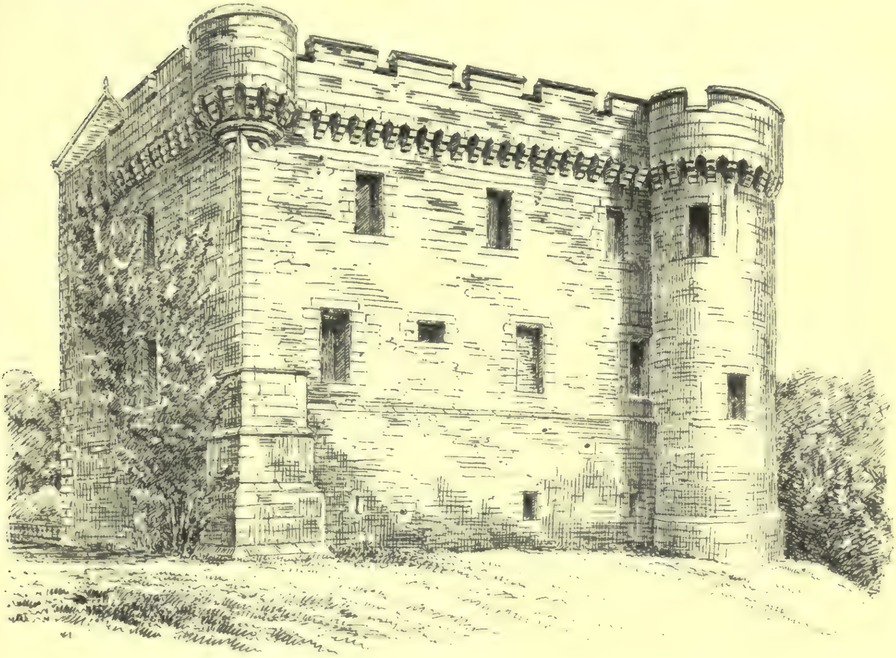


FIG. 273.—Dalquharran Castle. View from South-West.

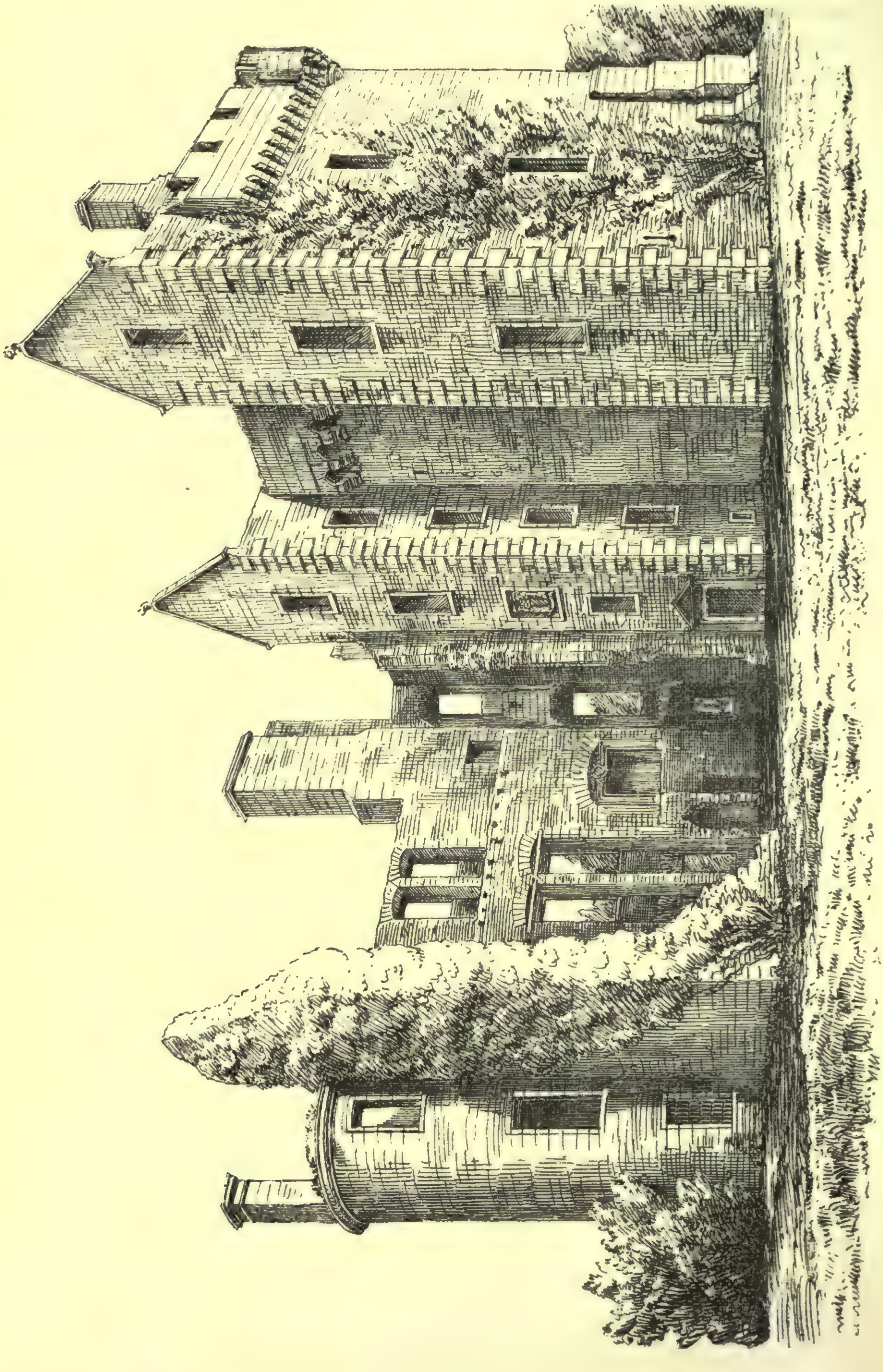


FIG. 274.—Dalquharran Castle. View from North-West.

THE OLD PLACE OF MOCHRUM, Wigtonshire.

A remarkable double tower (sometimes called Drumwalt), situated about five miles south from the village and railway station of Kirkcowan. It stands on a bleak moor near the north end of the small loch of Mochrum. The structure is a singular one, consisting of two distinct towers, separated from each other by a space of about 15 feet, and only connected by a high wall, as shown by hatched lines on the Plan (Fig. 275). In this dual arrangement Mochrum resembles Ruthven Castle, Perthshire, according to its original design, in which two distinct keeps were separated by a space of about 9 feet, afterwards filled in with a stair serving to connect both.*

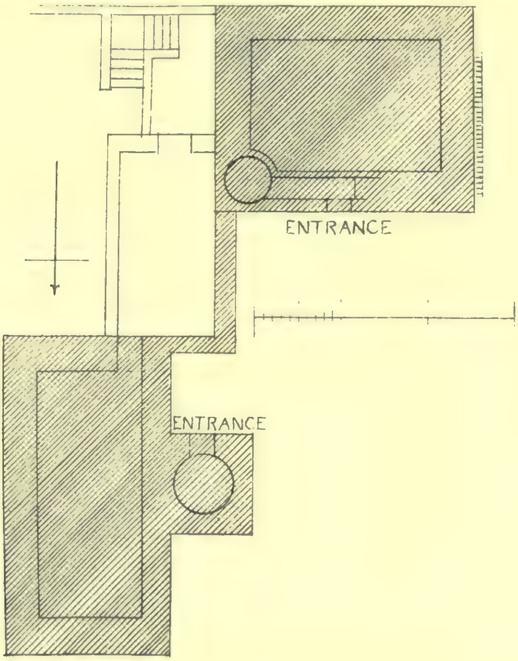


Fig. 275.—The Old Place of Mochrum. Plan.

Mochrum was in a state of great ruin, roofless and broken down, when, in 1876, it was partly restored by the Marquis of Bute, who shortly before had acquired the property. The unhatched part of the Plan shows how the two independent towers have been connected by a hall, with an outside stair leading up to the first floor. Judging from a photograph taken while the buildings were in ruins, which shows the east side where the new hall now stands, there does not seem to have been previously any connection between the two towers further than the wall above mentioned.

---

* Vol. i. p. 396.

It is probable that a space was enclosed with a wall on the north and west so as to form a courtyard between the two towers. At the west end of the southern tower there exist the foundations of an archway or pend, 7 feet wide (as shown on Plan), which doubtless formed the passage into the courtyard. From the latter both towers had their entrance, the door to the south tower being in the centre of the north side, where it opens into a passage, off which was the kitchen occupying the ground floor. At the end of the passage, and in the north-east corner of the tower, a wheel-staircase leads to the vaulted hall, and to the upper floors and battlements. The north building enters by a doorway in a tower which projects into the courtyard, and contains the staircase. The southern building measures 29 feet 10 inches from east to west by 23 feet 6 inches from north to south, and the northern 36 feet 10 inches from north to south by 19 feet 4 inches from east to west.

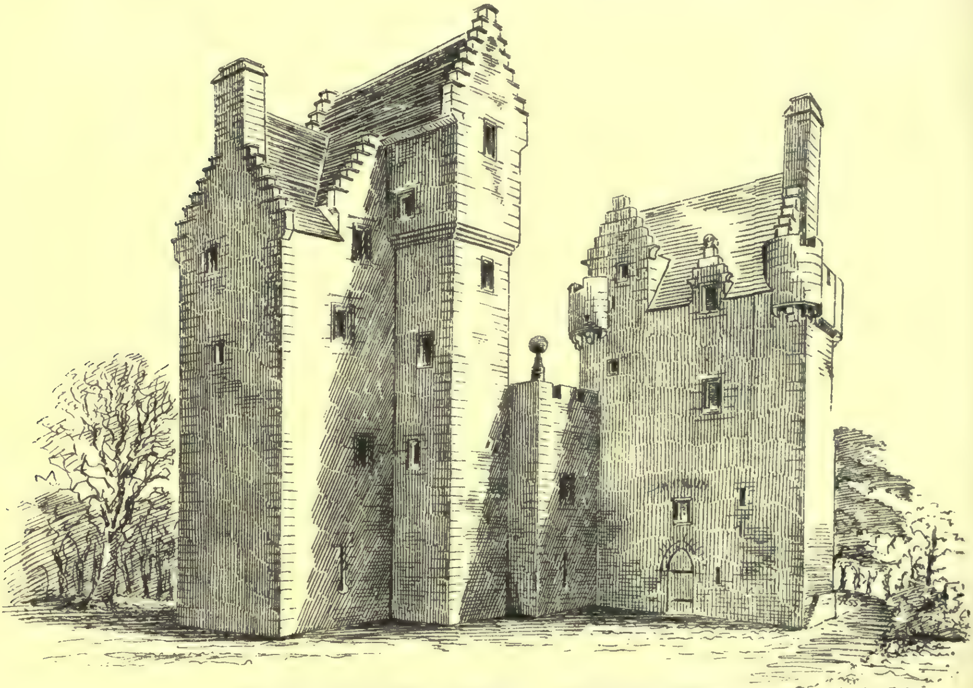


Fig. 276.—The Old Place of Mochrum. View from North-West.

The south tower only has been completely renovated and fitted up for occupation, with a communication formed to the new hall in the north tower, which is only partially completed, but the whole structure is suitably protected from the ravages of the weather.

The peculiar crow-stepped gables shown on the north tower in the View (Fig. 276) are after the old pattern of the locality. Similar crow-steps may be seen on the ruined and untouched castle of Goldenock in the same county, while the ordinary stepped gables shown on the south tower are probably a deviation made during the restoration.

The following historical notes are extracted from *Lands and their Owners in Galloway.** The lands of Mochrum were granted to Patrick, Earl of March, by David II. His descendants, the Dunbars, continued in possession till they were acquired by the Marquis of Bute. "The least ancient portion (of Mochrum) must have been built between 1474 and 1500, by Sir John Dunbar (one of the sons of Sir Alexander Dunbar of Westfield, Hereditary Sheriff of Morayshire). His initials, I. D., and his arms, which denote him to have sprung from the Randolph or Moray Dunbars, are still to be found on the walls, and a still older coat of arms of the March-Dunbars on the oldest portion of the castle." These arms, we find from the same source, were quarterly, first and fourth, gules, a lion rampant or, within a border of the last, charged with eight roses of the first, for Dunbar, Earl of March; second and third or, three escutcheons within a double tressure, flory, counterflory, gules, for Randolph, Earl of Moray. So far as we observed, none of these heraldic insignia are now to be seen at Mochrum.

Of the two towers, we presume the "least ancient" portion of the building above referred to is the northern one, which is undoubtedly the latest structure; but from the style of the architecture it is clearly a building of the Fourth Period. The corbelling near the top of the staircase turret is of the small-membered kind usual at that time, while in plan the building resembles Carsluith, built in 1581. The south tower, which is certainly the older portion of the castle, may probably have been built between 1474 and 1500. Gavin Dunbar, the archbishop, was of the house of Mochrum.

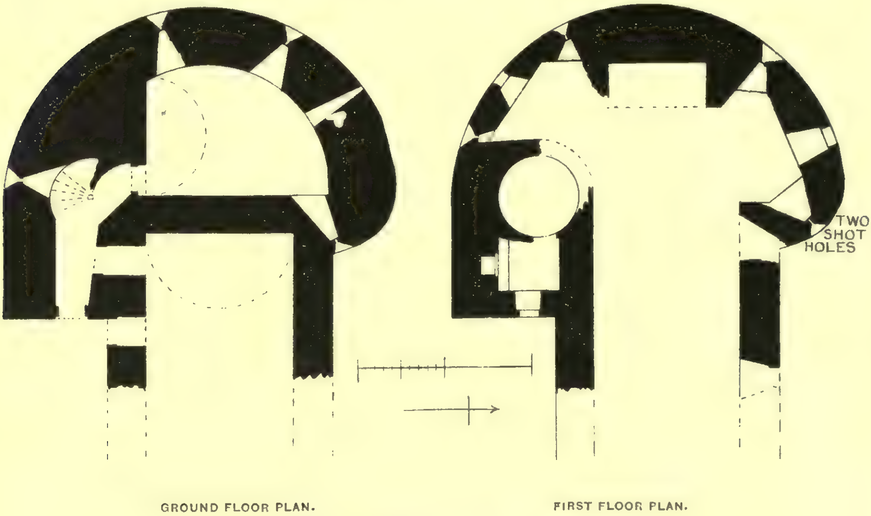
LITTLEDEAN CASTLE, ROXBURGHSHIRE.

This is a structure of a very exceptional character; indeed, it is quite unique in plan amongst Scottish castles, and cannot be classed with any of the usual divisions. It is situated near the Tweed, about two miles eastward from St. Boswells.

The Plan (Fig. 277) is in the shape of the letter D. This peculiar form may have been devised to suit the situation. The castle stands on the top of the high bank which rises above the Tweed on its right side. It is thus well protected on the north, while the deep ravine of a small tributary gives similar defence on the east. But on the west and south, being the sides towards which the curve of the D is turned, the ground rather rises away from the castle, rendering it liable to attack from those quarters. Consequently we find the wall well provided with shot-holes bearing in those directions, and the door is placed in the sheltered angle facing the ravine. The walls are fully 6 feet in thickness, and are faced with good ashlar. A string-course divides the height into two stories, and the top of the wall has been crowned with a corbelled parapet. The original structure has been altered, and probably enlarged, at a later date, when gables have been carried up on the top, shaped to follow the curve of the Plan, and finished with crow-steps (Fig. 278). Two attic stories were thus obtained in the roof. The original entrance door led to a narrow passage, from which a circular stair ascended to the first floor, and two doors opened into vaulted cellars on the ground floor. The first floor contained the hall, with a large fireplace in the centre of the curve of the D, and a recess at either side, each provided with two shot-holes and a small window. There is also a small guardroom over the entrance door, with a stone seat and ambry. The length of the hall cannot now be determined, the east wall being entirely demolished. The east end has evidently been considerably altered—fireplaces, &c., having been inserted, and an outer door opened in the south wall close to the original entrance doorway.

---

* Vol. I. pp. 254-275.



GROUND FLOOR PLAN. FIRST FLOOR PLAN.

FIG. 277.—Littledean Castle. Plans.

This castle belonged to a branch of the Kers of Cessford, but the

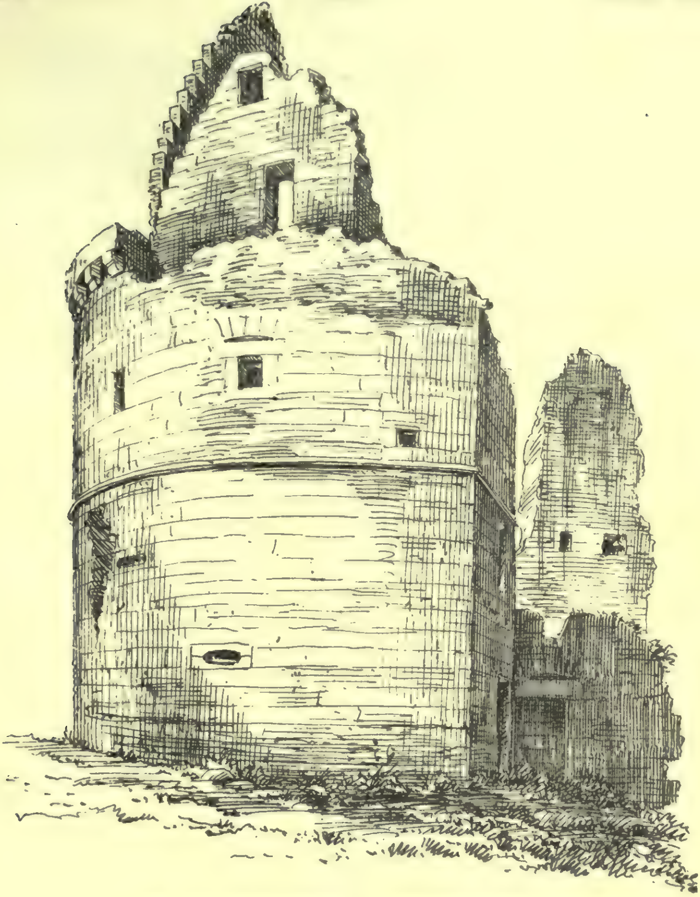


FIG. 278.—Littledean Castle. View from South-West.

date of its erection is unknown. From the style of the work and the form of the shot-holes, it probably belongs to the end of the Third Period.

NUNRAW, HADDINGTONSHIRE.

An interesting old mansion of the fifteenth century, which has now been modernised. It stands on the top of a bank round which runs a small stream in a deep glen, about three and a half miles north-east from Gifford. It contains a finely painted ceiling,* with the date 1461, exhibiting the usual armorial decorations.

---

* A coloured drawing of this ceiling, by Mr. Thomas Bonnar, is reproduced in the sketch book of the Edinburgh Architectural Association, 1875-6.

NEWBATTLE ABBEY,* MIDLOTHIAN.

The site chosen for this abbey, which is about two miles from Dalkeith, is, as was usual with the buildings of the Cistercian order, in a quiet and fertile valley. It is surrounded with gentle wooded eminences, enclosing rich meadows, through which flows the River Esk.

The existing mansion, the seat of the Marquis of Lothian, occupies the site of the conventual buildings which lay on the east side of the cloister garth and to the south of the choir and south transept (shown in outline by dotted lines on Plan, Fig. 279). Only small portions of the ancient buildings now remain. Of these the most important is the fratery, with its central row of columns and vaulted roof (Fig. 280). The fireplace in the View is modern, and the font shown on the left belonged to the church. There are also portions of old buildings at the south-east and south-west corners. Besides these but little of the ancient structure survives, the description by Scot of Scotstarvet being literally true that

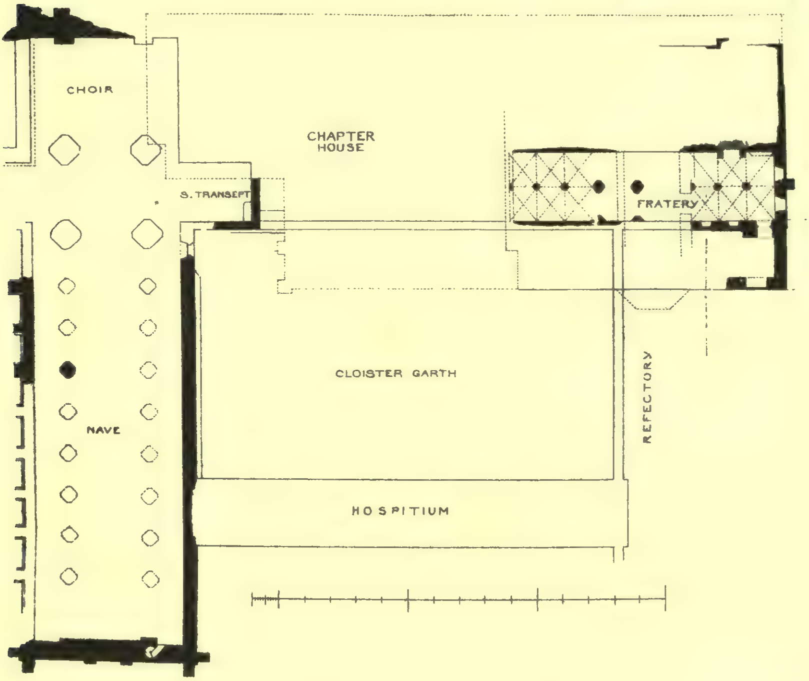


FIG. 279.—Newbattle Abbey. Plan.

---

* For the Ground Plan and the drawings of mouldings (Figs. 279 and 280) we are indebted to C. M. Patterson, Esq., Eskside House, factor for the Marquis of Lothian.

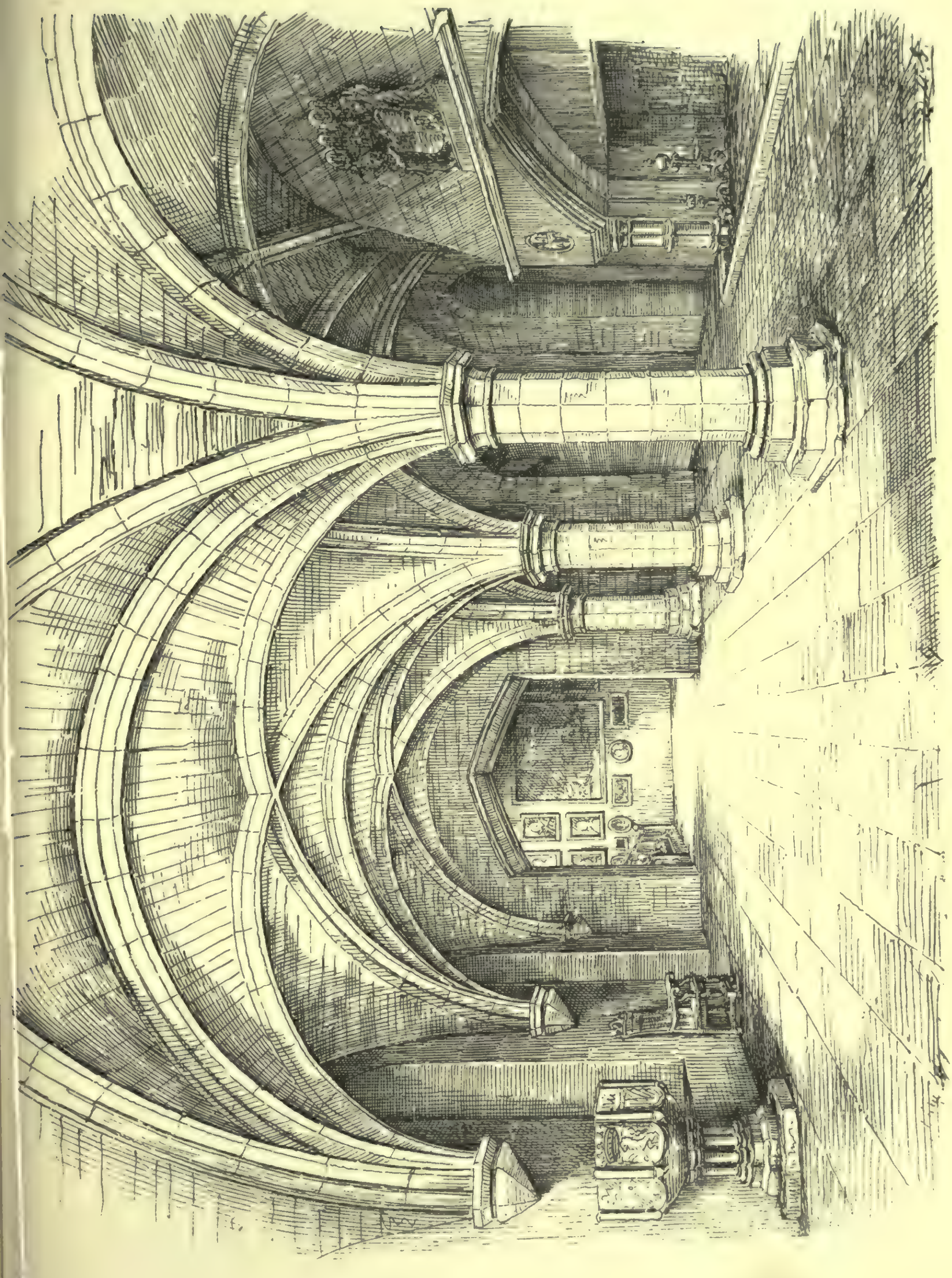


FIG. 280.—Newbattle Abbey. Interior of Fratery.

Mark Ker and his son, the Earl of Lothian, "did so metamorphose the building that it cannot be known that ever it did belong to the church, by reason of the fine new fabrick and stately edifices built thereon, except only that the old name and walls of the precinct stands; but instead of the old monks has succeeded the deer." Here and there throughout the house old stones and portions of building may be detected. There is one stone in a passage on the first floor with a monogram of the letters N. K. L. N., and the date 1580. The present structure is a very composite fabric, and is hardly to be regarded as a specimen of the Domestic Architecture of Scotland. It has been greatly added to and altered at various times, and the description of it in the beginning of last century, given in *A Journey through Scotland*,* hardly applies now.

The writer says: "The entry to the Palace is as magnificent as can be imagin'd. In the area, between the avenue and the outer gate, is the statue of a Gladiator; and on each side of the gate there is a large stone Pavillion; and through four square green courts you come to the Palace; each of the three first courts having rows of statues as big as the life; and in the fourth court the biggest Holly Trees I ever saw. You ascend to the apartments by a great double stair on the outside of the House," &c. Further on he continues: "Underneath the great stairs you enter a paved court, which makes the centre of the House, and carries you into the gardens." The edifice is now a compact, comfortable, and featureless building.

There are preserved at Newbattle the accounts of extensive alterations made in 1650, and again in 1693; and in the correspondence of the Earls of Ancrum and Lothian† we find that, "according to tradition, the building suffered by fire in 1769."

Mark Ker, second son of Sir Andrew Ker of Cessford, was commendator of Newbottle at the time of the Reformation, and having become a Protestant he kept the abbey. According to the Bannatyne volume already referred to, he turned out the monks, and notwithstanding their frequent complaints, "wald nevir gif thame ane penny to leif on."

Of the abbey church only the foundation now remains (as shown on the Plan). It was of the usual Cistercian plan, having a short choir and long nave, with a central tower and transepts. The nave contains nine bays, and is about 167 feet 4 inches long, the central space being about 25 feet wide, and the total width, including the side aisles within the walls, being about 57 feet. The width of the transept is about 28 feet, and the length of the transept within the walls has been about 112 feet. The total length of the interior of the church is 239 feet 3 inches.

The church‡ was consecrated in 1233 by the Bishop of Moray, and was burned in 1385 by Richard II. And again, two years afterwards, it was consumed by the English, "with its peel castles," "when the tower was greatly injured." Like all the other abbeys south of the Forth, it frequently suffered spoliation, and probably the old portions of the structure enclosed in the present mansion (see Fig. 279) are part of a restoration effected by Abbot John Crechtune in 147–, after some hostile attack.

---

* Vol. III. p. 52, published 1723.

† *Bannatyne Club.*

‡ *Scoti-Monasticon*, by M. E. C. Walcott.

The details of the stones found in the ruins all seem to belong to the latest period of Gothic in Scotland. Two monumental sun-dials ornament the flower-garden. They are exactly alike in design, and a drawing of one of them will be found in the chapter on sun-dials to be given in the fourth volume of this work. Each stands on a widely-spread base of steps, above which they rise to a height of about 16 feet. They bear the initials of Countess Anne Kerr, who succeeded in her own right in 1621. Ten years afterwards she married Sir Samuel Kerr of the Ancrum family, whose initials are likewise carved on the dials.

Owing to its monastic origin and the frequent alteration this mansion has undergone, it is not surprising to find that it cannot be classed under any of the usual plans of Scottish houses. It is therefore treated as an exceptional plan.

CASTLE LACHLAN,* Argyllshire.

Castle Lachlan is situated on the point of a small promontory jutting out from a little bay on the eastern shore of Loch Fyne. The neck of land which connects the castle with the mainland is low and marshy, and may at an earlier period have been covered with water, while traces of a moat can be seen running across it.

The castle is peculiar and almost unique in Scotland. Its external appearance is that of a squarish structure, measuring 70 feet from north to south by 54 feet from east to west, and 43 feet high to the top of the battlements, with walls perfectly plain and crenellated along the top. It has thus the appearance of a great keep; but on going inside it is found to consist (Fig. 281) of two tenements, on the east and west sides of a narrow open court or corridor, 12 feet 6 inches wide by 34 feet 3 inches long. These two blocks are connected at the north end by a small building containing a room about 8 feet by 7 feet, and a wheel-staircase.

It is evident from the rows of corbels in the wall next the courtyard on the upper floor of the east tenement (Fig. 282) that wooden hoardings have been projected from it into the court, so as to form an overhanging passage giving access to the rooms on the second floor. A similar overhanging passage existed at the first floor level of the small north building, and formed a communication between the hall in the west block and the stair leading to the east block. Entrance to this wheel-stair (in the north building) was obtained from the courtyard by the door on the ground floor. On the first floor it gave access to the hall by one of the overhanging passages, and on the second floor to the rooms in the east block by the other.

---

* We are indebted to John Maclachlan, Esq. of Maclachlan, for the use of MSS. notes in his possession relating to this castle, describing its condition in 1830, as also for other assistance.

The Sketch shows the corbels which carried the floor of these passages, as well as those which supported the timber runtree of the roof, in a groove cut out of the corbels. Above the latter is a projecting water table, which covered the junction of the sloping roof and the wall.

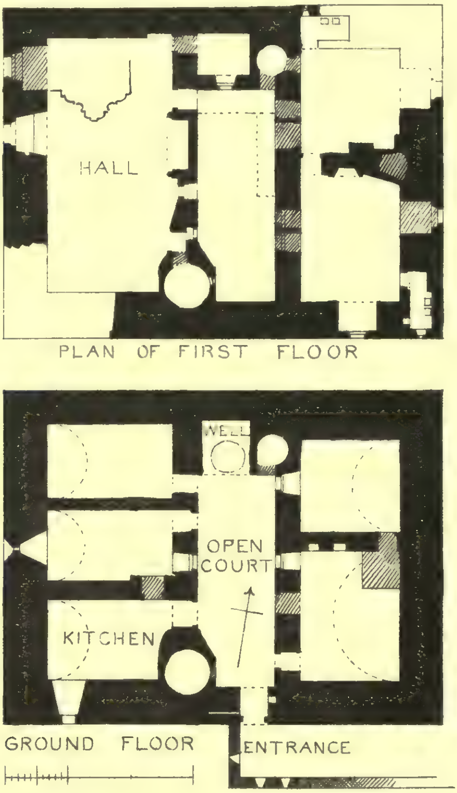


Fig. 281.—Castle Lachlan. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

The original part of Hermitage Castle, illustrated in Vol. I. p. 528, has a considerable resemblance in its general disposition to that found here. The main structure measures 76 feet by 48 feet, and has an open courtyard in the centre, but it is of a much more ancient date than Lachlan. Ardchonnel Castle (illustrated in this volume) has, within an

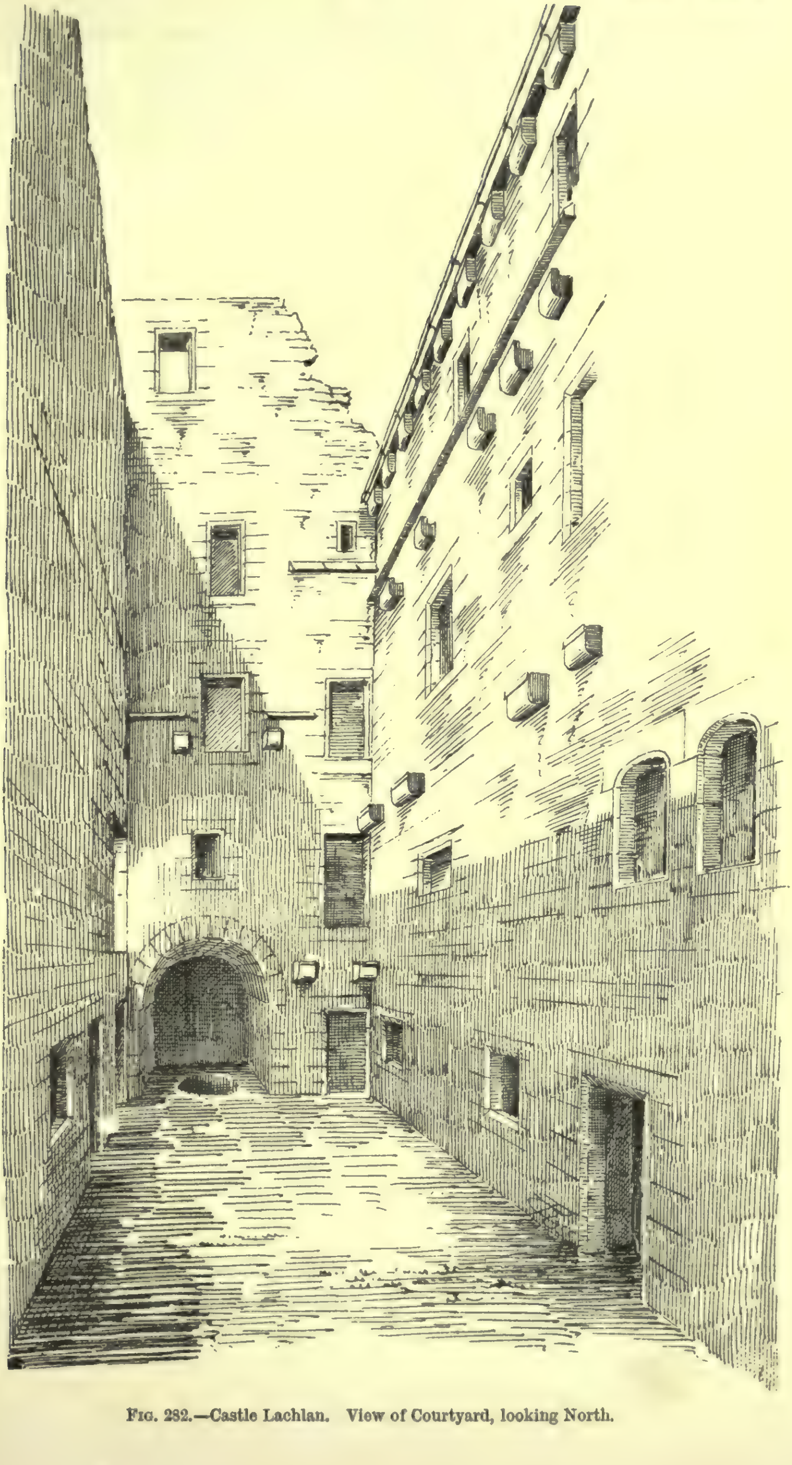


Fig. 282.—Castle Lachlan. View of Courtyard, looking North.

ancient enclosure, had later buildings added till it has become a structure embodying the same idea.

The approach to the castle is from the east, by a short steep pathway along the south side, protected by a wall (as shown on the Ground Floor Plan). The doorway, which has the usual bar-hole and wall recess, leads directly into the court, from which the ground floor apartments, which are all vaulted, enter. There are three divisions on the west side, measuring 8 feet high to the vault, and two on the east side measuring 14 feet in height. One of the former is marked as the kitchen, on the authority of a sketch plan belonging to Mr. Maclachlan, in which the fireplace is shown at the west wall; but this is the most ruinous part of the castle, and the point is not quite clear. The cellar adjoining has a shot-hole (the only one in the castle) in the outer wall and a window to the courtyard, while the one to the north is entirely dark. The two eastern rooms get all their light from the courtyard.

In an arched recess in the small building at the north end of the courtyard are still to be found the ruins of the well. Its position is shown on the Plan and in the View.

Two wheel-stairs lead from the courtyard to the upper floors and to the battlements, which run round the castle on the top, but the doorways leading to them are all built up, as are also many of the other doors and windows throughout the castle (as shown by hatched lines on the Plans). The door to the staircase adjoining the main entrance was, we believe, in the position indicated on the Ground Floor Plan, and it appears to have been covered with some kind of wooden hood, the corbels for supporting which will be seen in the View looking towards the entrance (Fig. 283).

The MS. states that from the side of the north stair "a small trap-door and stair led down at the back of the well, and terminated at the beach, doubtless to serve in any emergency."

In the thick part of the central wall of the east building, where the hatched lines are shown on the Plan, there is a stair from the cellars to the second floor; it is now inaccessible.

The hall occupies the whole of the western keep, and measures about 40 feet by 20 feet. It was reached by the stair adjoining the entrance to the court as well as by the stair in the north building, as already described. It had a large and handsome fireplace in the east side. An enlarged section of the jambs is shown on the Plan. There were three outside windows in the hall. Those of the west side are of different heights and sizes, and of the one in the south wall only an indication remains, the portions of the First Floor Plan left untinted at the south-west and north-east corners having fallen entirely away. Two other windows from the hall look into the courtyard; the one adjoining the fireplace is about 6 feet up from the floor to the sill, the other is at the ordinary height, and is quite small. These windows have had leaded glass let into the stone work at the lower part, and have probably had the upper part closed in with some kind of shutters. The small room entering off the hall over the well is inaccessible.

According to the MS., another great hall extended over the existing hall, with an oak floor supported by beams resting on the stone corbels. This was the "council room and gathering hall on festal occasions," and "was called by the people *Seomar Mulaic*, or upper chamber." In the floor above this were the family apartments.

The east tenement is divided on the first floor into two rooms, each containing a garde-robe, through which flues descend from garde-robes in the floors above; one of the flues opens on the battlements. We have been informed that in one of these flues there was found, about twelve years ago, a number of small square tiles with Scripture subjects painted on them.

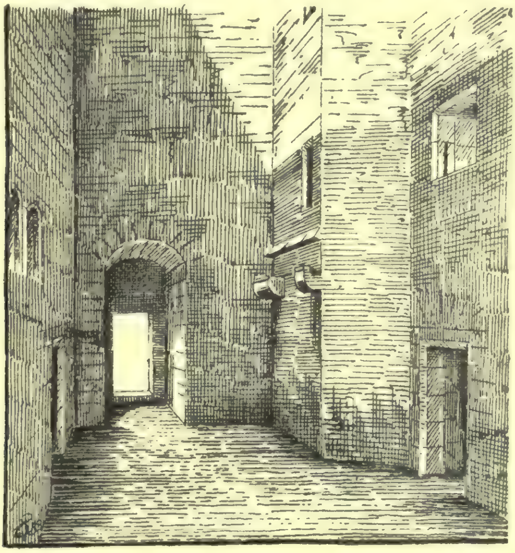


FIG. 283.—Castle Lachlan. View in Courtyard, looking towards Entrance.

The MS. states that a portion of the attic floor remained to a certain degree intact in 1830, and was known as the "laird's bedroom." "The rafters and some of the ceilings still remained, and the plastering was unbroken."

Since the above date the castle has greatly deteriorated (see Fig. 284). The writer of the MS. saw it then with all its external walls entire, "ramparted on the four sides, and with embrasures at equal distances apart." He further says: "The north corner" (now fallen) "had a jetty, substantially trussed, attached to it." This doubtless means an overhanging turret. The west corner (south-west on Plan) was surmounted by a small tower or lantern, which served the double purpose of watch-tower and beacon for the guidance of friends who might be seaward; while on the south wall there was a gable (called a pediment) "which helped to support a conical roof over the main staircase."

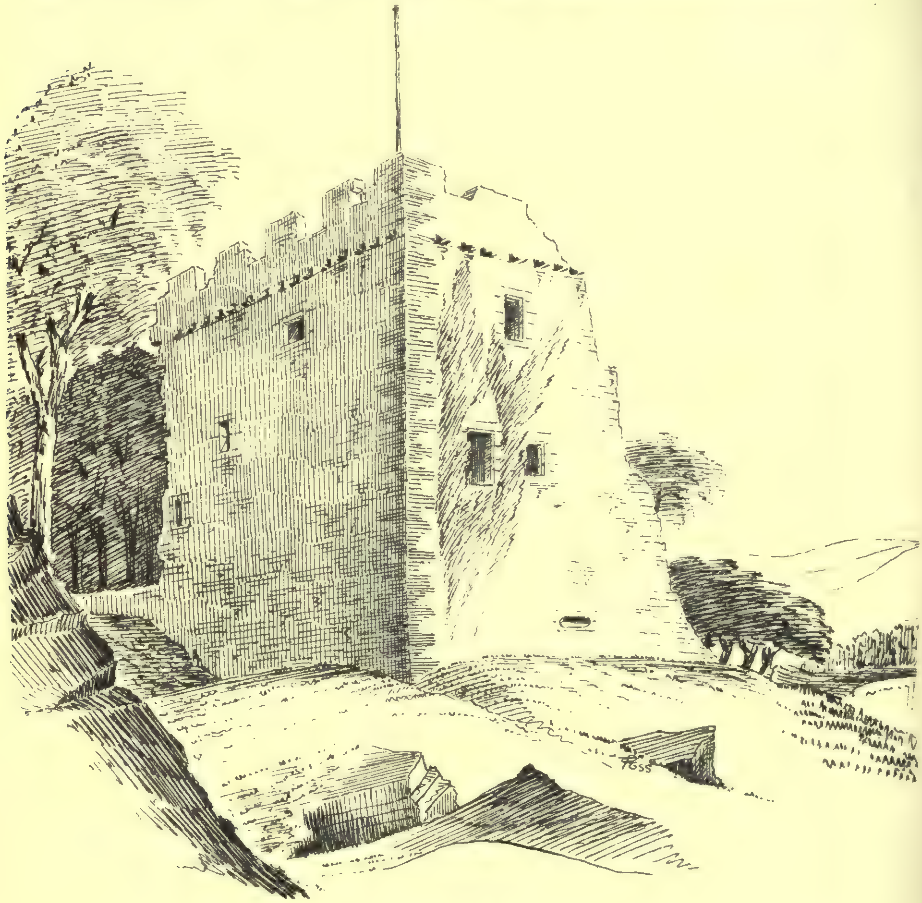


FIG. 284.—Castle Lachlan. View from North-West.

The castle continued to be the residence of the Maclachlans till 1746, when the Government sent a warship to destroy the strongholds of the Jacobite chiefs along the Western coast, but little damage was done to Castle Lachlan, then inhabited by the widowed lady and her children, with a few aged domestics. They fled, and remained in Appin for some years; and on the young laird's return he found the castle going to ruin, and it has never again been occupied.

The writer of the MS. supposes that the castle was built between the years 1330 and 1340. This date is too early by at least a century; it is much likelier to be the date of the ancient castle which stood on an island in the loch not far distant, and which is believed to have been an earlier residence of the family, but of which we know nothing.

The general character of the structure and the details seem to indicate a castle of the Third Period. The projecting wooden passages recall those at Crichton Castle, and the elliptical arches resemble those of Doune Castle.

The steps and corner stones are built of the blue micaceous stone of the locality, and the place where, centuries ago, the builders quarried the stones of the stairs may be seen close to the castle.

It is satisfactory to be able to add that the ruins of this interesting pile have recently been carefully pointed and cemented, so as to protect them as far as possible from the ravages of the weather.

THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND.

FOURTH PERIOD—1542 TO 1700.

THE conditions, whether historical or architectural, which accompanied and produced this, the latest development of our Scottish style, have been so fully discussed in the Introduction to the Fourth Period in Vol. II. and in the introductory remarks to this volume, that it is unnecessary to do more here than to remind the reader of the main facts.

After the death of James V. the country was plunged into the distractions and difficulties of a long minority. The infant-heiress of the throne was only a few days old, and the country was committed to the care of the indolent and fickle Regent Arran. The queen's mother and the French party having thwarted Henry VIII. in his scheme for marrying the young queen to his son, the King of England resolved on a bloody revenge. He sent an army into Scotland, and devastated the southern counties in a fiercer and more unsparing manner than any of his predecessors. All the towers, castles, and houses of every kind, and even the churches and monasteries, of the south-east of Scotland, were destroyed by the relentless hands of Surrey and Somerset. It is therefore not surprising to find almost no examples of domestic architecture in this region save desolated ruins. Those structures which are observable in a comparatively entire condition are either of later date than the middle of the sixteenth century, or are restorations of ancient structures.

We occasionally meet with some examples of ruined Border towers of the sixteenth century; but the most of the edifices illustrated in this district are of more recent date, and partake largely of the Renaissance character. From the west and north of Scotland, however, where distance from the scene of danger gave comparative security, a considerable number of sixteenth-century examples are produced.

During the reign of Elizabeth, who aided the Reformers, a continual struggle was maintained between the Lords of the Congregation and the French garrison; and after the return of Queen Mary, the endless factions of her reign kept the country in a constant turmoil. It was not till the quieter and more settled times of James VI. that leisure and means were found for building operations.

In the few structures erected in Queen Mary's time, therefore, we shall find, as might be expected, a continuance of the more rugged and warlike features of our style; while during the reign of her son the domestic architecture presents a reflection of his more peaceful epoch in the transition of Scottish architecture, under the influence of the Renaissance taste, from a rude and military aspect to one of picturesqueness and domesticity.

It has already been pointed out how this was led up to by the conditions and circumstances of the time. The first germs of the Renaissance had been sown in the reign of James V., and had now taken root, and were ready to burst forth on the first favourable opportunity. The introduction of artillery had rendered castles comparatively useless as fortresses, and all that was now required was sufficient strength to resist sudden attack, and proper dispositions for the employment of firearms. The secularisation of the greater proportion of the Church lands supplied the gentry with the necessary funds for building; while the closer connection with England encouraged a taste for improved accommodation and more refinement and elegance in the design of the mansions. There thus occurred at the end of the sixteenth and beginning of the seventeenth centuries a great revival of architectural activity in the country.

We shall find the changes introduced by the above conditions well exemplified in the edifices erected by the wealthier proprietors, both in town and country. We shall also notice that the old traditional plans of the L form and the simple keep are still adhered to (with certain modifications) in the great majority of the country houses of the period. In many of these houses—such, for instance, as the Border keeps—the arrangements are as primitive as in the fourteenth century, the conditions of life amongst the Border clans being probably but little changed during the 300 years which had elapsed. In other examples, however, tokens of advancement are visible in the greater number and varied uses of the apartments introduced, and in the separation of the kitchen and offices from the living rooms. The simple form of the plan is also frequently modified with breaks or projections, while some remarkable variations affecting the external appearance are produced.

The Courtyard Plan is also of frequent use, and is gradually assimilated to the peaceful and well-ordered dispositions which had first been employed in the royal palaces during the previous period, but were now extended to many of the larger mansions throughout the land. Public buildings on this plan are now for the first time introduced, in examples such as Heriot's Hospital and Glasgow College.

Several new forms of plan also took their rise during this period. These we have designated the Z Plan, the T Plan, and the E Plan.

The first consists of a rectangular main block (similar to the simple keeps), with a tower at two of the angles situated diagonally opposite each other. This form of plan owes its origin chiefly to the use of firearms, which became common at this time, the diagonally opposite towers being so situated as to enable all the four walls of the central keep to be protected with flanking fire from shot-holes pierced in them. These towers also afforded a considerable amount of bedroom accommodation such as was then in demand. The circular towers are often corbelled out to a square form near the top; and these corbellings, together with the staircase turrets in the angles, are often productive of striking effects (see Claypotts, Ballone, &c.) The Z Plan was a great favourite at this period, a number of the largest castles being erected on that model. Castle Fraser is a noble example, in which one of the towers is round and the other square. By that means considerable variety was given to the external appearance.

This form of plan, however, was only employed at a specific period, viz., when defence with firearms was of paramount importance. After the necessity for such fortification had disappeared, the Z Plan was gradually abandoned, and other forms of a more domestic type took its place. The chief of these was the T Plan. This consists of an oblong block of sufficient length to contain two apartments, separated by a partition in the centre, opposite which, and projecting from one side, is a tower containing the entrance doorway and circular staircase. The latter gives access from a landing, by separate doors, to the two rooms on each floor.

The E Plan is also of frequent occurrence in the later part of the Fourth Period. It consists of the usual main oblong block, with a wing projecting at either end from the same side of the structure. There is likewise sometimes a central projection as in the letter E. From examples of this form it will be observed that it affords a large amount of accommodation. The E Plan also indicates the tendency of the period towards symmetry in planning. These modifications of the traditional plans, of which numerous examples will be represented in the fourth volume, all show advancement and improvement in domestic comfort. But the one which was found to meet the requirements of the time most conveniently was undoubtedly the L Plan. That form (although lacking in symmetry) maintained precedence amongst all the other designs of tower-built houses, by far the largest number of the mansions of the period being erected on the L Plan. The L Plan and the Courtyard Plan accordingly survived all the others, and have continued to be used till the present day.

In nearly all the earlier Scottish castles and houses the principal rooms are on the first floor, the ground floor being occupied with the vaulted kitchen, offices, and cellars. This construction was originally adopted for defensive purposes—the vaulted basement, with its small loops, giving considerable security both against assault and fire. The ground floor was also found convenient in later times for containing the kitchen and cellars, while the principal rooms above had the advantage of dryness and good look-out. But this arrangement, although still general, was not now universal; and in several examples—such as Magdalen's House, Argyll's Lodging, and Heriot's Hospital—we find the hall or dining-room situated on the ground floor. The internal features of the plan also came to be greatly modified and improved, especially after Scotland and England were more closely united by the accession of James to the English throne. The wheel-stair had hitherto been the almost invariable form in Scottish houses. The first flight from the entrance door to the principal floor was during the Fourth Period generally a wide one, and occupied a special staircase tower. From the first floor access was obtained to the rooms on the upper floors by spiral stairs generally placed in turrets corbelled out to receive them in the angles, or wherever required. Elcho Castle presents a very striking instance of this arrangement, having a wide stair to the first floor, and numerous turret stairs inserted where needed in order to give separate access to all the bedrooms on the upper floors—the idea of one principal staircase leading to the various stories, with a corridor on each floor giving access to the different apartments, having not yet been entertained.

In the seventeenth century straight stairs were gradually introduced and carried up in wide flights, at first only to the principal floor, but afterwards to the upper floors also. Examples of different stages of this gradual progress may be seen in Craigievar, Dunnottar, and Crichton Castles. Various other new features of the plan, such as bow windows and porches, also now became more common.

In Vol. II. the changes which took place during the Fourth Period in the external aspect and decorative features of the Scottish style are described at length. We shall therefore now only shortly recapitulate them.

The numerous towers, and staircase and angle turrets above referred to, added much to the picturesque effect of the exterior. The absorption of the open parapet walk and open bartizans into the interior structure, and the erection of dormer windows and conical roofs in connection with that alteration of design, had also great influence in changing the appearance of the edifices from a somewhat heavy and military aspect to one of lightness and domesticity. The ornaments derived from the originally massive corbelling were now modified into ornamental bands of chequered work, and the crenellations of the parapet were imitated in the decorative zig-zag or label work so much employed in connection with the corbelling of the parapet and turrets.

Notwithstanding the tenacity with which the national style of our Scottish buildings was adhered to, it was at this period considerably affected by the Renaissance feeling which pervaded the whole of Europe. The general character of the late Gothic work everywhere was marked by the abundant use of steep roofs broken up with pointed dormers, and crowned with lofty clustered chimneys, by numerous towers and turrets with tall pointed roofs, and by the frequent use of timber quartering with rows of corbels boldly projected and strutted at every floor to sustain the overhanging stories. The Scottish Architecture of the corresponding date naturally followed the same general dispositions. But there was one respect in which the development of these features in Scotland differed from that elsewhere. Being a country in which good building stone abounds, while timber suitable for building purposes was scarce, it is not surprising to find that many of the above ideas which were elsewhere executed in woodwork, were here carried out in masonry. It is especially to be observed that almost every structure of the Fourth Period exhibits a certain amount of stone corbelling in its design, while in many it constitutes the leading feature. This indicates how the Scottish architects, while following the general character of the style prevalent at the time, brought it into subjection to their own requirements, and carried it out in their own way.

The unsettled condition of the country also tended to prolong many of the defensive expedients which in other countries had been abandoned. Thus angle turrets were retained and provided with shot-holes through the corbelling. For the same reason shot-holes were inserted under every window sill, and wherever required, to command all important and exposed points, the entrance doorway being always well covered. We have seen how defence with firearms influenced the planning of houses, and produced the Z Plan. The same necessity for protection could not fail to influence the character of the external design generally. It has already been pointed out that the introduction of the Renaissance at the late period to which defensive elements were retained in Scotland had a material effect on our later architecture; for, while in England and on the Continent the transition from a warlike to a domestic style occurred during the late Gothic period, the same change did not take place in Scotland till after the general acceptance of the Renaissance. The result was that here we have military features mingled with Renaissance work, whereas elsewhere they are generally combined with late Gothic work—a fact which has not been sufficiently considered by those who think that Scottish architecture is a mere copy of that of France. This circumstance alone would be quite sufficient to demolish that fanciful theory.

Although some examples of French Renaissance had been imported by James v. into Scotland early in the sixteenth century, as in the palaces at Stirling and Falkland, it was not till nearly a century later that Renaissance design became general throughout the country. The work of the French artists brought over by James is quite isolated, and seems to have produced little or no influence on the art of the kingdom at the time. It was not, indeed, till the Union of the Crowns had brought Scotland into close connection with England that the Renaissance became general.

The growth of that style, here as elsewhere, was very gradual, its first influence being as usual exerted upon the details. Architraves of a rude and bold description were substituted for simple mouldings round door and window openings, and the gablets of dormers gradually assumed fantastic shapes. Elaborate interpenetrating ornaments appeared over doors and windows, balustrades took the place of crenellated parapets, and finally the whole structure became transformed under the permeating influence of the new style.

The course of the transition from the Scottish to the Renaissance style is most interesting to follow, and the result, as seen in such a progressive series of edifices as Argyll's Lodging at Stirling, Glasgow College, and Heriot's Hospital, is very charming.

It has already been shown that the Renaissance first affected the interior elements. The Scottish mansions of the earlier periods had probably never been remarkable for the elegance and finish of their internal decorations, so that when a demand arose amongst the Scottish nobles, as the result of their contact with their more refined neighbours in the South, for greater comfort and taste in interior accommodation, the work was naturally carried out in the Renaissance style then prevalent in England. But the external Scottish architecture, having a strong individuality, was not easily overcome, and asserted itself long after the interior details were completely changed.

The subject of the remarkable development of the angle turrets so characteristic of the Fourth Period, and their relation to the gables, has been amply discussed in Vol. II. p. 10. When the turrets had grown to be of considerable size, they were naturally looked upon as small rooms, being quite as large as many of the apartments in the wings and towers of the castles. This led to their being still further increased in diameter; and in order to keep up a proportion between their width and their height, it became necessary to extend them through several stories. Thus at Glamis and Castle Fraser the angle turrets are two stories in height, while at Earl Patrick's Palace they are corbelled out over the basement and carried up through the whole elevation above. In the latter edifice we have a striking illustration of the course of the progress of the Scottish style. As late as the beginning of the seventeenth century we find the external features of the national style firmly adhered to, but we also notice a change taking place in the mode of applying them. Thus at the Kirkwall Palace, although corbelled angle turrets with Scottish mouldings are still employed, their original purpose is departed from, and they are here adopted either as small independent chambers or as open recesses in the large rooms. They have thus *almost* been converted into bow windows, similar to the large oriels introduced beside them. This, it may be remarked, is a purpose which the angle towers admirably serve in many modern mansions. We here detect one feature of the Scottish style in the act of transition from the defensive turret to the angle bow, a design of common and most attractive treatment throughout Germany during the Renaissance. A few steps further in the same direction would have completely transformed the Scottish style and made it suitable, when divested of all its warlike elements, for the domestic purposes of more peaceful times. But, unfortunately, this was prevented by the advent of the Renaissance. Already several features of peaceful domestic architecture were being brought in from England, such as bow windows, porches, &c. The former delightful adjuncts of the English mansions of the sixteenth century had hitherto been almost unknown in Scotland, but were now introduced and very effectively carried out in the Scottish style, in examples such as Castle Huntly, the Castle of Maybole, and in the above cited example at Kirkwall. Porches also now began to be employed in front of entrance doors, but these and door-pieces generally, being comparatively small, were speedily taken possession of by the Renaissance.

The exterior details of the Scottish style, however, died hard. Even when supposed to be converted to the new style, they still retained for a long time some reminiscences of their former shape. The architraves round doors and windows, although intended to be classic, generally consist of a great roll and hollow in addition to the O. G. moulding which forms the outer frame of the architrave, while the cornices, although classic in general form, continue to employ many of the earlier enrichments derived from the corbelling. The windows and dormers also still exhibit shafts and bands recalling some of the Gothic elements of an earlier time. That our Scottish domestic style might have been gradually transformed into a peaceful one, as national and distinctive as that of earlier times, and as well suited to the requirements of modern habits and needs, can hardly be questioned. If we consider the design of such simple mansions as Fountainhall, we see at a glance that the general idea is Scottish. We have only to imagine Scottish details substituted for the Renaissance ones of the doors, windows, and dormers, in order to perceive the natural and simple manner in which our national style might have been preserved and modified so as to suit modern notions of what is becoming in a domestic structure, simple but expressive of its character.

The powerful and speedy influence of the Renaissance on the internal design and finishings of Scottish mansions has already been adverted to. So great was that influence that almost all the interior details which survive are of the Renaissance type. The walls of the apartments are almost invariably panelled in wood, the panels being frequently divided by fluted pilasters with Corinthian or Ionic caps and bases. The latter rest on a surbase, and are finished with a classic cornice either of wood or plaster. The chief decoration is lavished on the ceilings, which are executed in plaster, and in the case of principal rooms are almost invariably divided with moulded ribs into fanciful panels, the fields of which are frequently enriched with monograms, medallions, or heraldic emblems. Of these decorations the past and present volumes contain numerous examples. This was doubtless part of the Renaissance style of design imported from England. Towards the middle and end of the seventeenth century this light and elegant style of plaster work gave place to heavier forms, in which the ceilings were divided into large panels surrounded with massive mouldings, enriched with groups of fruit and foliage. Much of this ornament was modelled by hand (not cast, like ordinary plaster work), and contains fine design and workmanship.

The large panels in the ceilings and the wall panels, especially those over the mantelpieces, were frequently filled with good paintings. Fine examples of all these styles of decoration were at one time not uncommon in the Old Town of Edinburgh, but they are now becoming very rare. Some specimens, partly demolished and partly still existing, from old Edinburgh houses, are, however, included in this series.

It has already been pointed out in the Introduction to this volume how the national style spread its influence over every kind of structure, including churches and monuments, town halls, &c., until obliterated by the Renaissance. A considerable number of examples of these structures still survive, and are illustrated in Vol. IV. To these are added a large series of drawings of sun-dials, a species of ornamental sculpture in which Scotland is peculiarly prolific.

The result of the whole subject is, that from the thirteenth to the seventeenth century there existed in Scotland a style of architecture which extended over the length and breadth of the kingdom, including the islands, while it was limited in geographical extent by the boundaries of Scotland, and was practised nowhere else. This style adapted itself during all those centuries to the various needs of the country, whether in prosperity or adversity. It was found suitable for all kinds of structures, and was modified as required so as to be applicable to the great castles of the First Period and the rude keeps of the Second Period—to the refined palaces of the Third Period, and the ornamental mansions and comfortable dwellings of the Fourth Period. It was employed both in town and country, alike by rich and poor. Castles, mansions, town houses, churches, monasteries, prisons, schools, and every kind of edifice were designed in it. It was the Scottish style of architecture peculiar to the country, and besides it there was no other in the land.

Having thus a style so national and so universally applicable, would it not be well for our architects to adhere to it, and endeavour, after the example of their predecessors, to adapt it to all the various requirements of our time as their predecessors did in their time?

In describing the castles of the Fourth Period the principle hitherto adopted is adhered to. We commence with the simple keeps, then continue with the L Plans, the Z, the T, and the E Plans, following with the Courtyard Plans, and concluding with a number of fragmentary structures and details which could not be included in any of the above categories. Each series of buildings is taken topographically, in the same order as formerly—*i.e.*, beginning in the west, we move by the south-west along the south of Scotland, then take the central districts, and finally those further north.

I. SIMPLE KEEPS.

BUSBIE CASTLE,* AYRSHIRE.

A shattered structure of the Fourth Period, situated on the Carmel Water, about two miles west of Kilmarnock. It is on the plan of the simple keep (Fig. 285), 37 feet 6 inches long by 24 feet 6 inches wide, and about 50 feet in height, as shown on the west elevation. The entrance is on the ground floor, and by a passage gives access to two cellars or stores, and to a wheel-stair in the north-west angle. The latter conducts to the upper floors. The first floor is chiefly occupied by the hall, which has a large fireplace, and windows with stone seats at the east end. Possibly a portion at the west end of this floor was divided off by a partition so as to form a kitchen (as was often done), there being indications of a fireplace and large chimney at that end of the tower. From this there is a stair to the cellar, and a drain through the wall at the bottom. The second floor was divided into two apartments, and had a passage giving separate access to each, and the top story was probably divided in a similar manner. The exterior (Fig. 286) has a greater attempt at elegance of details than is often the case. The principal windows and doorway are round arched, and have a large roll moulding, and the angle turrets are ornamented with several cable enrichments, and with finer mouldings than usual on the corbels, and they have also stone roofs.

* The Plans of this castle have been kindly supplied by Mr. Railton.

The gabled capehouse over the staircase has also similar enrichments. The horizontal shot-holes of the basement, and the details above referred to, indicate a date about 1600.

The angle turrets are also provided with shot-holes, which are marked by a bend of the cable moulding, so arranged, however, as to allow of shooting from them. There was no parapet, the roof extending over the whole building, but there are gargoyles at the back of the turrets to discharge the water from behind them.

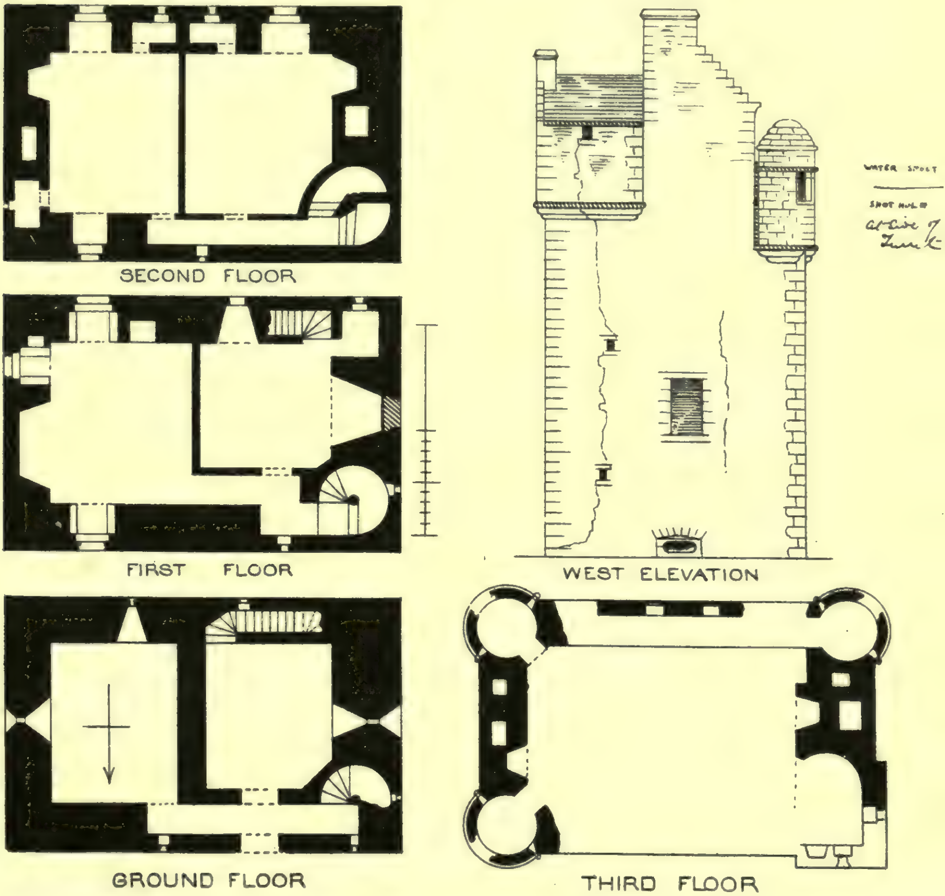


Fig. 285.—Busbie Castle. Plans and West Elevation.

Busbie was long the property of the Mowats, whose connection with it terminated in the early part of the seventeenth century. "Frequent notice of the Mowats of Busbie," says Mr. Fullerton, "occurs in the public records, but for several centuries of the latter part of their history they do not appear to have occupied any very conspicuous place."*

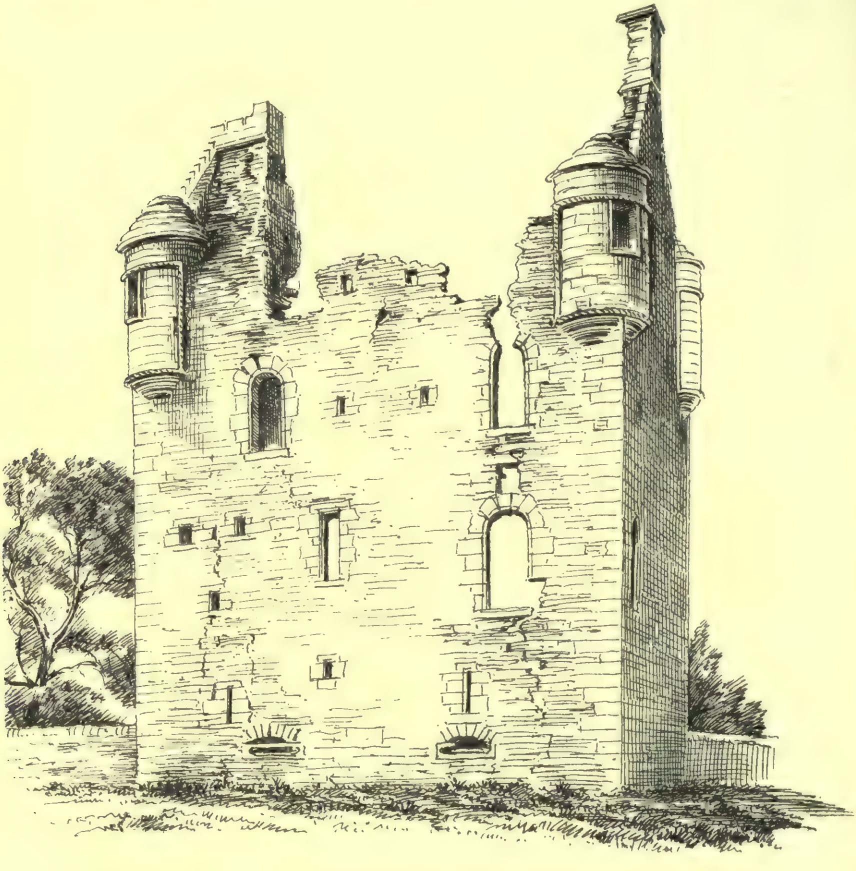


FIG. 286.—Busbie Castle. View from South-East.

CLONBEITH CASTLE,† AYRSHIRE.

A simple oblong mansion of the Fourth Period, situated on the west bank of the Lugton, about three and a half miles north-east of Kilwinning. The structure, which is very ruinous (Fig. 287), measures 37 feet 6 inches by 23 feet, and the walls are 2 feet 6 inches thick. The ground floor has been vaulted. The entrance doorway is nearly in the centre, and led by a passage on the right to the straight staircase, which gave access to the hall on the first floor. A wheel-stair in a square chamber in the angle conducted to the upper floors, which unfortunately are now demolished. The hall (Fig. 288) was 28 feet by 18 feet, with windows in three of the walls, a large fireplace on one side, and a circular bow window on the opposite side boldly projected on a series of corbels. This window is in the centre of the entrance front, immediately over the doorway. The whole design of that front is thus arranged symmetrically, with doorway and corbelled bow as central features, and a window on either side. The doorway (Fig. 289) is of early Renaissance type, and bears the date 1607.

---

* M'Kay's *History of Kilmarnock*, p. 33.

† The drawings of this building have been kindly supplied by Mr. Railton.

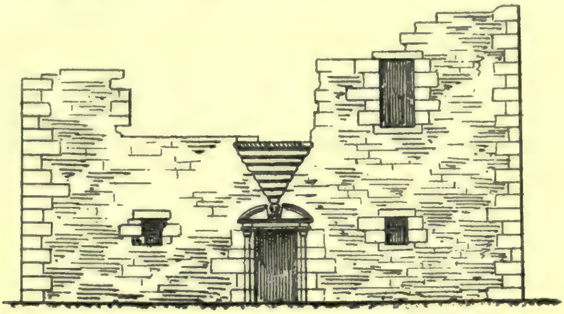


Fig. 287.—Clonbeith Castle. Entrance Front.

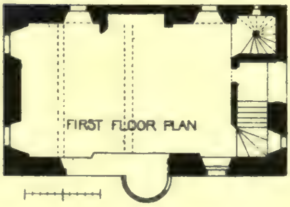


Fig. 288.—Clonbeith Castle.
Plan of First Floor.

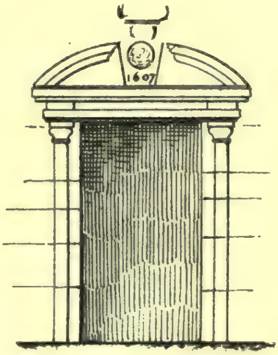


Fig. 289.—Clonbeith Castle. Doorway.

"The Cuninghames of Clonbeith, according to Nisbet, were cadets of Glencairn, through the Cuninghames of Aiket." * The estate continued with that family till 1717, when it was purchased by the Earl of Eglinton.

HESSILHEAD CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A ruin situated in the parish of Beith on level ground, now enclosed as a garden. According to Pont it was "a stronge old building environed

* Pont's *Cunningham*, p. 273.

vith lairge ditches seatted on a loch." It is now a roofless, ivy-clad ruin, with considerable portions of the walls broken down. The castle (Fig. 290) is an oblong structure built at two periods, and measures about 74 feet from east to west by 38 feet 6 inches from north to south.

The building may be described as it now stands, because any attempt to trace its original plan would be hopeless. The old or western part was apparently a keep of the Third or Fourth Period. The new part was built by Francis Montgomerie of Giffen, who purchased the estate in 1680 from his kinsman, Robert Montgomerie, the last male representative of the family of Hessilhead. The entrance, which is now built up, was on the south side, and led into a hall containing a scale and platt stair, of which a few steps still remain. The hall being in the centre of the house, a door on either hand leads into the old and new parts, both of which were vaulted on the ground floor. The basement of the west end is lighted by two narrow slits, and contains a wheel-staircase in the north wall which led to the upper floors. Opposite this staircase are the ruins of what seems to have been an oven. From the entrance hall the new building is reached by a vaulted passage which runs across the house and out by a door on the north side. The principal apartment here is the kitchen, with a large fireplace at the end. The upper floors can hardly be said to exist, and therefore cannot be accurately described.

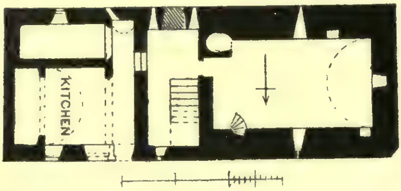


FIG. 290.—Hessilhead Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

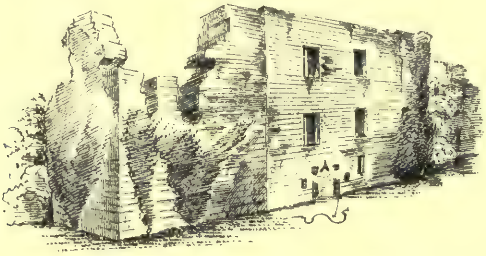


FIG. 291.—Hessilhead Castle.

At the entrance door (Fig. 291) there have been built into the wall what appear to be the caps of fireplace jambs.

The estate of Hessilhead was a part of the lordship of Giffen, and along with other portions was given off to younger sons of the Montgomerie family. When it was so alienated is not known, but the name of Hugh Montgomerie of Hessilhead is found in records of the year 1556.

The principal glory of Hessilhead consists in its having been the birthplace of the poet Alexander Montgomerie, well known, if not widely read, as the author of "The Cherry and the Slae."

Hessilhead was at one time occupied by the family of Lord Glasgow, and after they left, the proprietor, a Mr. Macmichael, about the year 1776, took off the roof and allowed the place to go to ruin.*

For further particulars regarding this castle see *Cunningham*, by T. Pont, with continuation by J. S. Dobie.

NEWMILNS TOWER, AYRSHIRE.

In the heart of the thriving town of Newmilns, about seven miles from Kilmarnock, stands the old dovecot tower. Its early history is forgotten, but it was one of the residences of the Campbells of Loudoun. Towards the end of the seventeenth century it was occupied by Captain Inglis, and used as a prison for the Covenanters. It now forms an adjunct to an inn, and contains stabling and hay and corn lofts, so that access to the various floors is difficult. The entrance doorway is on the ground floor, and close beside it begins the wheel-stair, in the south-east angle, which leads to all the upper floors. Of these there are two and an attic. The Plan (Fig. 292) shows the second floor, which contains one room 19 feet long by 14 feet wide, with a fireplace, a window on each side, and two wall-chambers. The building is only 30 feet by 24 feet over all, and the walls are 5 feet thick. Externally (Fig. 293) it is marked by the somewhat unusual features of two string-courses and a base. The doorway has evidently been enlarged, but the panel over it

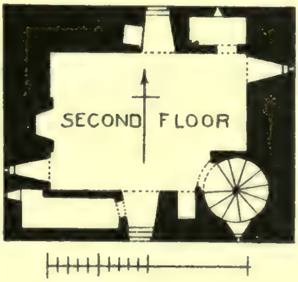


FIG. 292.—Newmilns Tower. Plan of Second Floor.

---

* Paterson's *Ayrshire Families*, Vol. I. p. 288.

is original. The tower seems to have had an open parapet, with open bartizans at the angles, all supported on a series of continuous corbelling. From the portions remaining, which comprise part of the south-east bartizan, with gargoyles for the water, it is apparent that the bartizan was open. There would also appear to have been shot-holes in the wall of the top story. From the style of the corbelling and other details, this is undoubtedly a building of the earlier part of the Fourth Period.

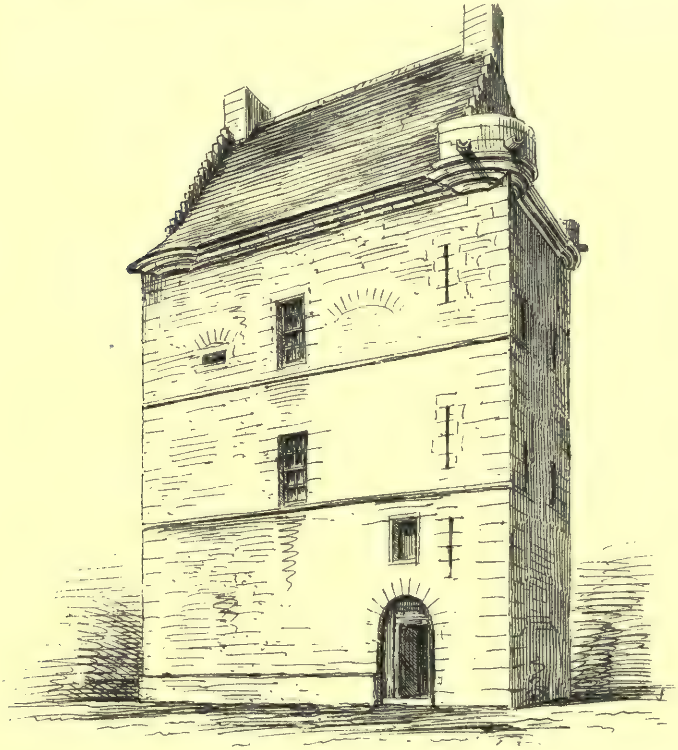


Fig. 293.—Newmilns Tower. View from South-East.

NEWARK CASTLE,* Ayrshire.

This structure is situated about four miles south from Ayr, and not far from Kirk Alloway and the Brig o' Doon. It occupies a rising

* We are indebted for the Plans of and information regarding this castle to James D. Roberton, Esq., Park Terrace East, Glasgow.

position on the slope of the Carrick Hills, and stands on a rock which pierces through the soil, and from which the surrounding ground falls away. The tower has thus a much more commanding aspect than would be expected from its modest dimensions. It was surrounded by a wet moat, only recently filled up (says Paterson in the *History of Ayr and Wigton*), and had a drawbridge. As will be seen from the Plans (Fig. 294), the edifice belongs to two periods. The earliest tower is almost square, and measures about 32 feet 6 inches from east to west by 27 feet 8 inches, the length of both structures from east to west being 55 feet. The height from the rock to the top of the roof is about 50 feet, and the rock stands about 8 or 9 feet above the level of the surrounding ground. About forty years ago an extensive addition was made to the castle on the west and north sides, when unfortunately the architect insisted on clearing away the picturesque old staircase leading to the entrance into the courtyard at the north-east corner, shown on Fig. 295. This view of the castle is copied from an unpublished sketch by a Mr. Clark in the Library of the Royal Scottish Academy.

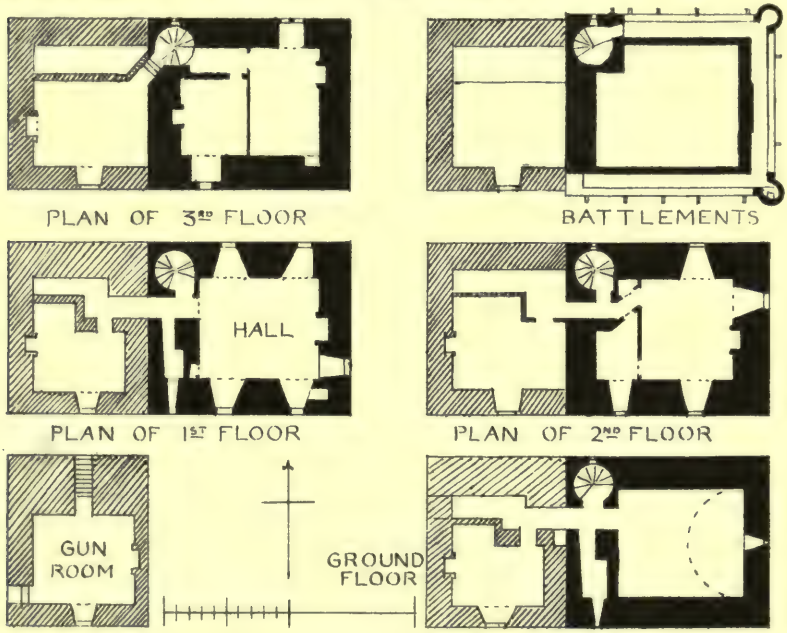


FIG. 294.—Newark Castle. Plans.

The old tower contains four stories and the battlements, the ground floor being vaulted. In the addition to the west there is an extra room at a lower level than the cellar in the tower. This is inserted in a hollow between two portions of the rock, and is called Gun Room on the Plans.

The present entrance is in the west side of the newer structure (Fig. 294), and from it access is obtained to the old building, the door to which probably remains in the original position adjoining the staircase. The wheel-stair in the north-west corner of the old tower runs from top to bottom, giving access to the rooms of both towers. Two curious closets occur in the thickness of the west wall of the old tower, one on the ground floor and the other on the floor above. Both enter from the staircase, and are lighted by narrow slits. These may possibly have been garderobes. The two upper floors are each divided into two rooms. On the second floor one of these rooms is very small, and is lighted by a long narrow window placed at a considerable height above the floor, and raised up above the level of the ceiling, the ingoing in the wall being sloped down to it. The battlement walk (Figs. 295 and 296) goes round three sides of the old tower; but previous to the addition being put up it appears to have gone round the fourth side also, as the corbels for supporting the south-west corner turret still remain (see Fig. 296). The turrets project considerably on bold detached corbels. That at the

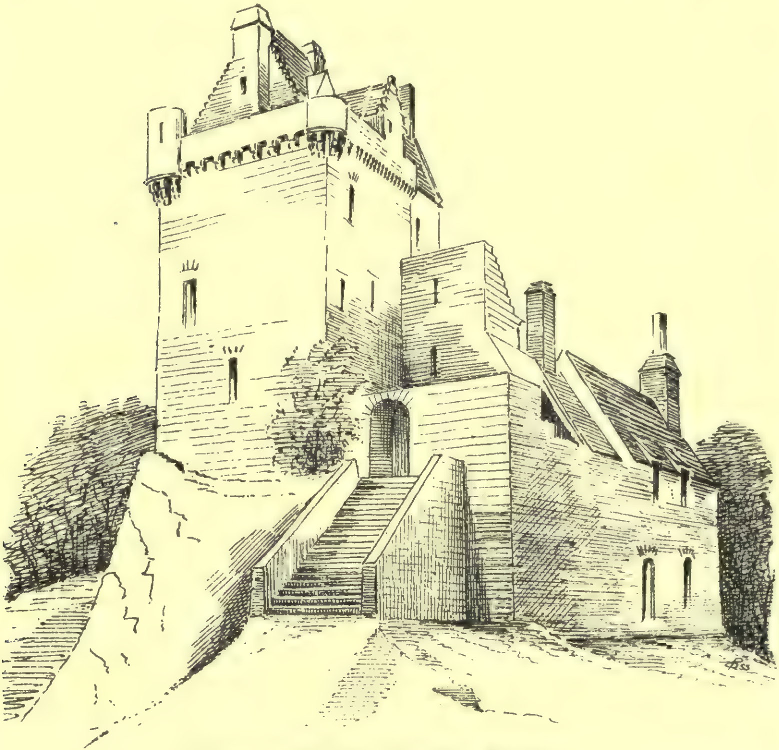


Fig. 295.—Newark Castle. View from North-East.

south-east corner is a garde-robe, and has a stone seat and aperture between the corbels. It was enclosed with a door, the stonework being neatly checked to receive it. The other turret forms a protecting bartizan for a sentinel.

Newark was a jointure house of the Kennedies of Bargany, and the following few historical notices of the place occur about 1580. "Black Bessie Kennedy" was infeft in the "New-Wark" by Bargany, in connection with which a long story is told in the *Historie of the Kennedyis* (p. 15), a story of bloodshed and private war which went on for generations between the houses of Cassillis and Bargany after the "slachter of Sir Thomas Kennedy, the Laird of Colzeone," in 1602. The Laird of Auchindrayne (a neighbouring proprietor), who was suspected by the

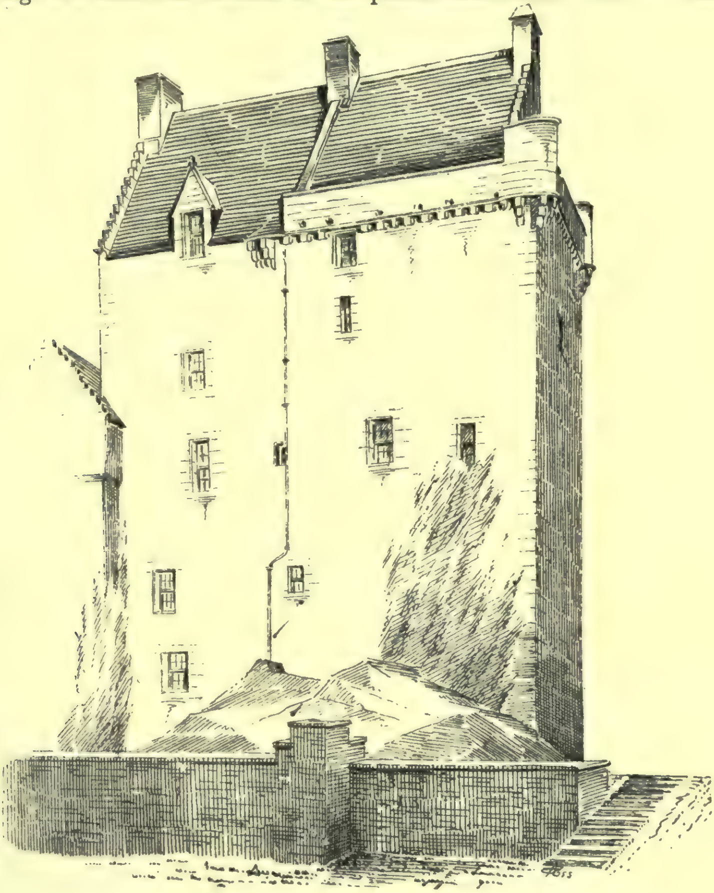


FIG. 296.—Newark Castle. View from South-East.

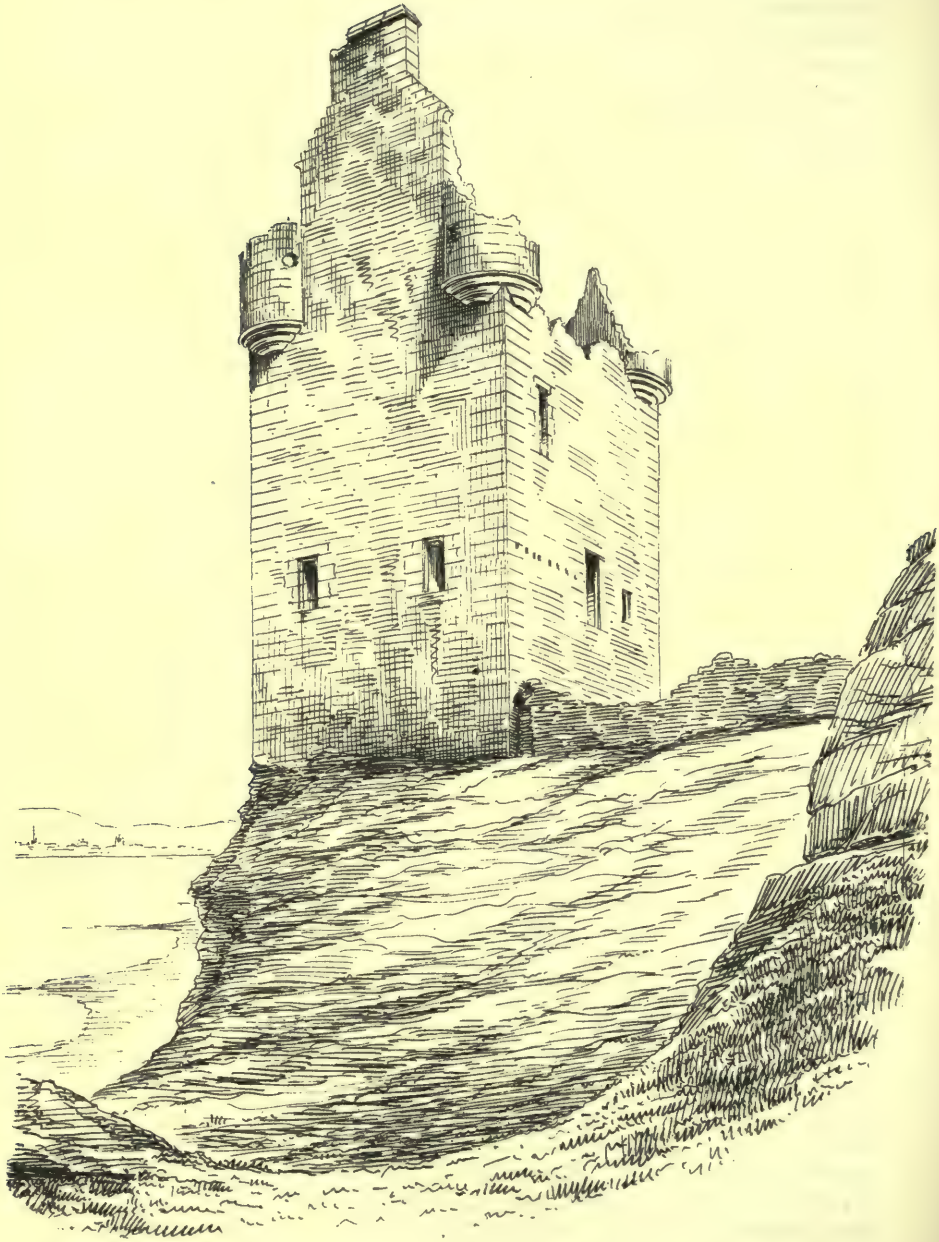


FIG. 297.—Greenan Castle. View from South-West.

deceased's friends of being an accomplice, "left his awin house and zeid to the Newark (the residence of Duncan Crawford of Newark), quhilk wes bot ane myle disserentt fra Auchindrayne." He appears to have taken this step because of the situation and strength of Newark; for when the friends of the murdered laird came out with horsemen, expecting to find him on his way between the two houses, he had reached Newark in safety, and managed, with assistance, to make them retire with "schame."

Paterson mentions that over the doorway at the top of the outside stair there was a tablet with the inscription, "James Craufurd and Anna Kennedy was married upon the last day of June 1687. They bought and possessed this house the said yeir. J. C. A. K." They doubtless built the east stair, the entrance and adjoining low buildings, and very probably the extension of the keep, shown on the Plan, was also executed by them.

GREENAN CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

A simple keep of the Fourth Period, which occupies a prominent position on the edge of a cliff overhanging the sea about three miles south of Ayr (Fig. 297). It was occupied in the beginning of the seventeenth century by John Kennedy of Baltersan; and the letters J. K. over the doorway, with the date 1603, seem to show that it was erected by him. There was, however, a previous "fortalice" on the lands of Greenan, which were held in the fifteenth century by a family named Davidson. The keep (Fig. 298) measures about 35 feet by 28 feet. The entrance doorway is on the ground floor, which is vaulted, and from which a wheel-staircase in the north-east angle leads to the upper floors. The first floor is occupied by the hall, about 25 feet by 20 feet, with windows on all sides, and a large fireplace. The second floor has been similar; and above it was a third story, partly in the roof, and lighted with dormers. The top floor has also had roofed turrets at the angles,

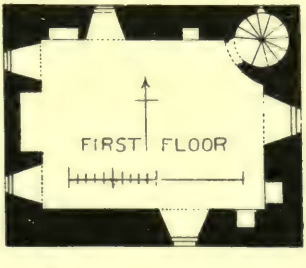


FIG. 298.—Greenan Castle. Plan of First Floor.

furnished with the usual corbellings and shot-holes. The situation of this castle is very picturesque, and it forms a pleasing object in the views of the Bay of Ayr.

CRAWFURDLAND CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

A large modern mansion, about three miles west of Kilmarnock, which incorporates an old tower, long the fortress of the Crawfurds of Crawfurdland. The old tower (Fig. 299) is three stories in height, above which is the open parapet carried on continuous corbellings, and simply rounded at the angles, without projecting bartizan. Above this is the roof, with crow-stepped gables, and higher still the capehouse over the staircase, also finished with crow-stepped gablets.

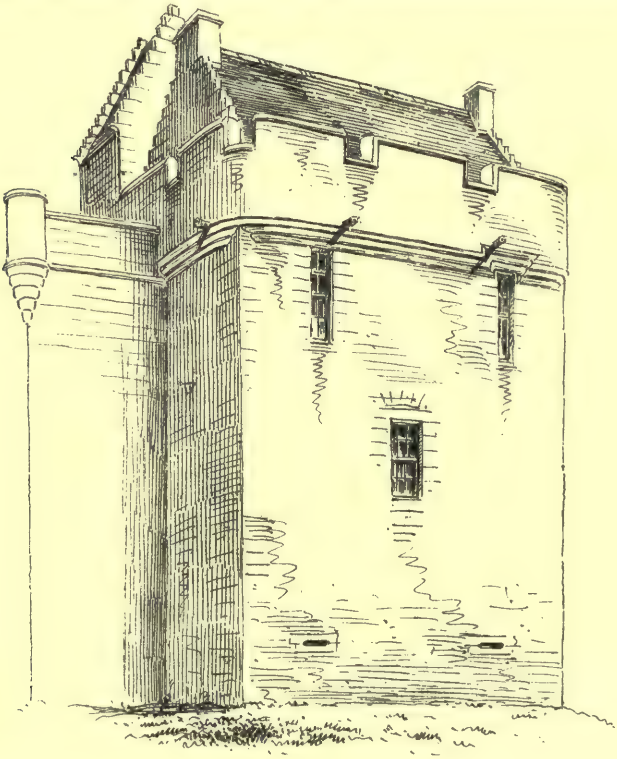


FIG. 299.—Crawfurdland Castle. View from North-West.

The windows have evidently been enlarged. The vaulted basement is provided with wide shot-holes. Internally the tower is modernised. It appears to belong to the early part of the Fourth Period.

CROSRAGUEL GATEHOUSE, Ayrshire.

Although this is part of a monastic building, it is so distinctly civil in its architecture, and is such a well-preserved and picturesque example of the early style of the Fourth Period, as to be well entitled to a place beside the other specimens of the domestic architecture of that date.

There is no positive record of its erection, but there can be little doubt but that it was built during the time of Abbot Quintin Kennedy (1547–64), son of the second Earl of Cassillis. The ten brethren who, with their abbot and sub-prior, constituted the community of Crosraguel, "lost about this time from their number one Gilbert Macbrayar, who is recorded as having made many sumptuous additions to the abbey buildings. Quintin Kennedy was probably the first abbot to occupy the stately mansion to the south-east of the cloister."* The latter remark applies to the Abbot's Tower, now in ruins, which formed a keep precisely similar to the simple keeps of the landowners, with a hall and other rooms attached to it in the courtyard. After this abbot's death the estates of the abbey were secularised, and Allan Stewart, the commendator who succeeded him, disposed of the property, and erected no buildings.

The plan of the gatehouse (Fig. 300) shows an arched passage on the ground floor leading into the outer court of the monastery, with a narrow guard-room or porter's lodge in the thickness of the west wall. The upper floors are approached by a staircase in the circular turret on the east side, the door to which enters from the courtyard. This staircase also gives access to the parapet walk of the eastern enclosing wall. The two upper floors each contain a single apartment, about 14 feet by 11 feet, with windows in the north and south walls, furnished with stone seats, and fireplaces, garde-robes, &c. They probably formed the abode of the porter, and perhaps also a guest-chamber.

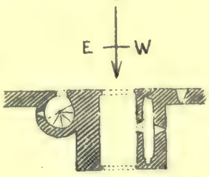


Fig. 300.
Crosraguel Gatehouse. Plan.

The parapet and bartizans seem to have been open, and a small lookout chamber, entering from the parapet, was constructed over the stair turret by corbelling it out to the square (Fig. 301). This is rudely done, and indicates one of the early attempts at this style of work. The dovecot of the abbey is shown in the sketch, and is not dissimilar in style to the gatehouse. The gable to the west of the gatehouse is part of the domestic offices in the outer courtyard.

---

* *The Charters of the Abbey of Crosraguel*, published by the Ayr and Galloway Archæological Association, 1886, p. xli.

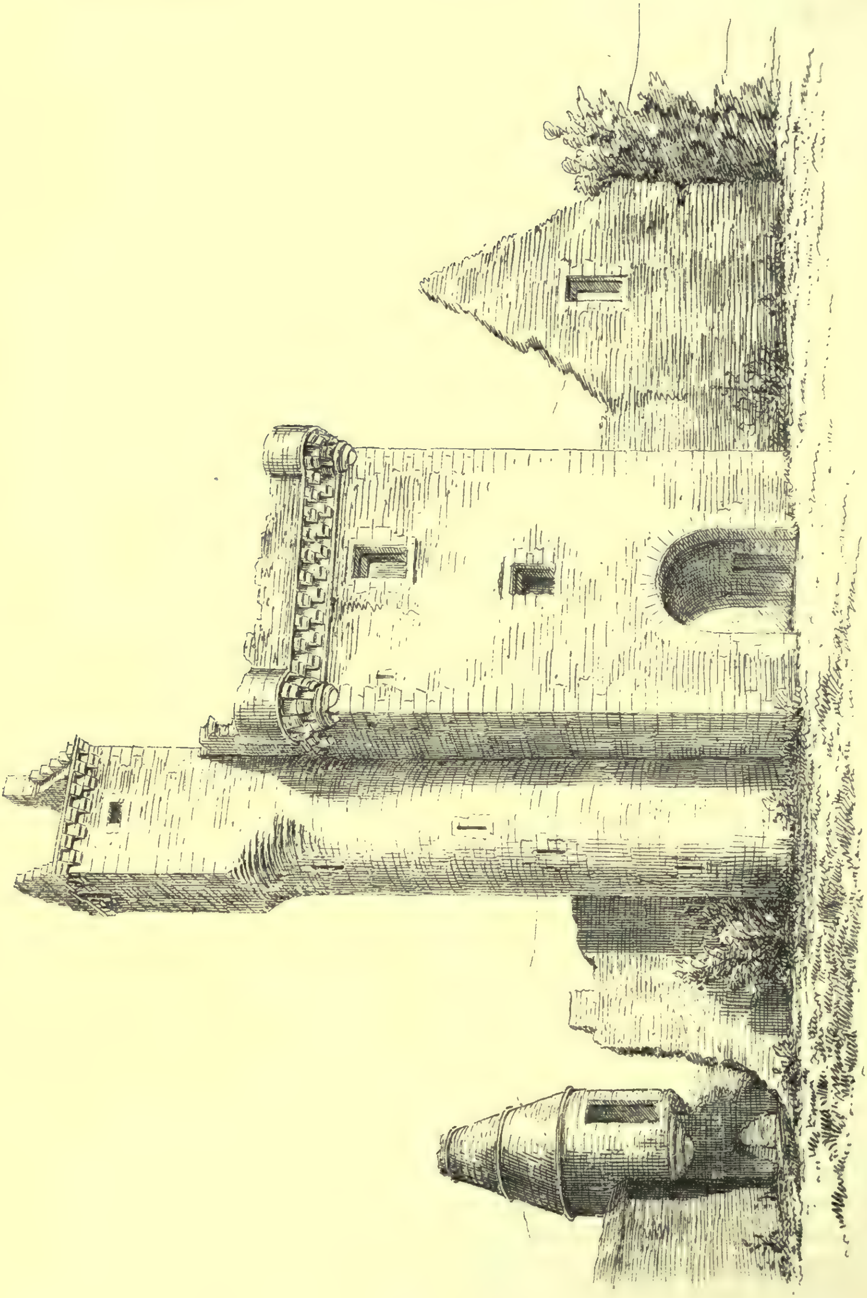


FIG. 301.—Crosraguel Gatehouse. View from North-East.

KILHENZIE CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A simple keep of the Fourth Period, which, after standing some time in ruins, has now been restored and enlarged into a modern mansion. It stands on high ground about one and a half miles south of Maybole. John Baird, laird of Kilhenzie, was well known at the end of the sixteenth century as concerned in the local feuds of the time.

KNOCKDOLIAN CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A small square pele tower (Fig. 302) in fair preservation, standing close to the high north-west bank of the River Stinchar, about two miles south-west from Colmonell. There are no special features connected with this tower except that a stone carved with an ancient memorial cross has been used as one of the sills. The tower (Fig. 303), which measures 35 feet by 25 feet, contains, as usual, a single room on each floor. In

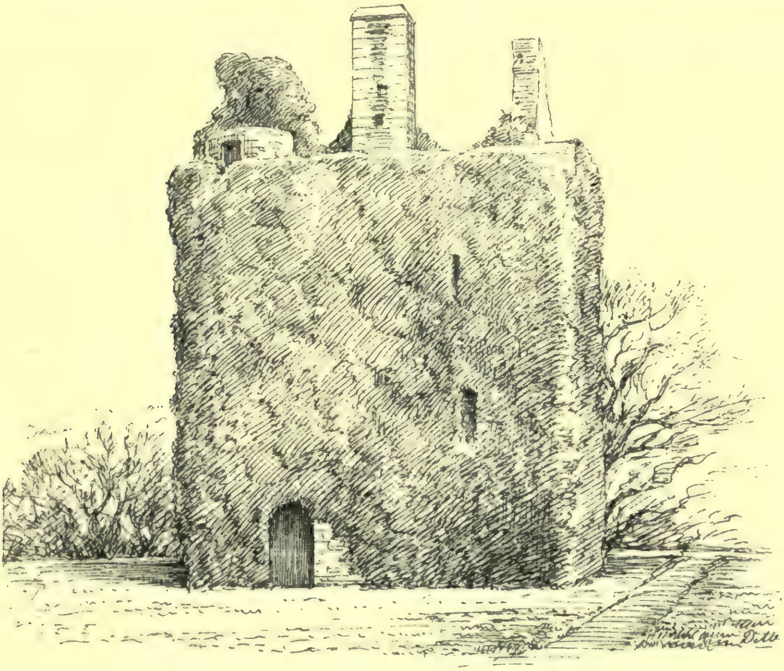


Fig. 302.—Knockdolian Castle. View from North-West.

the sixteenth century, when this pele was probably built, the lands of Knockdolian belonged to the family of Grahame.* Sir John Grahame of Knockdolian was married to Dame Helen Kennedy, eldest daughter of Thomas Kennedy, "the auld laird" of Bargany. In the grounds connected with the old castle may still be observed some remarkable mounds, the origin and object of which are often matter of conjecture, but are explained by the following passage from the Rev. W. Abercrummie's *Description of Carrick*:—"The house of Knockdolian, on the east foot of Knockdolian Hill, the seat of the M'Kubbins; about which is shewen what art and industrie can doe to render a place to which nature hath not been favourable very pleasant by planting of gardens, orchards, walks, and rows of trees that surprize the beholder with things so far beyond expectation in a country so wild and mountainous."

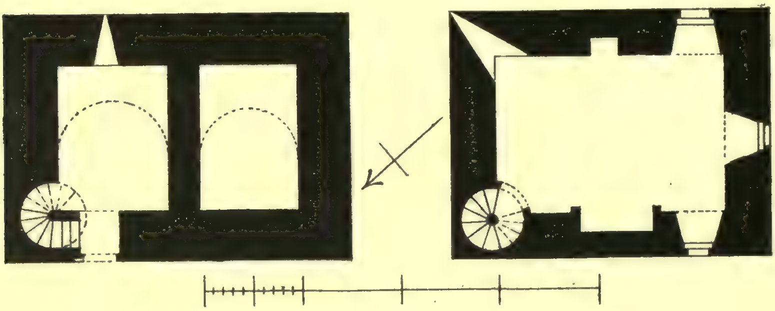


FIG. 303.—Knockdolian Castle. Plans.

The beauty of the place is still well maintained by the present proprietor, William M'Connel, Esq., whose mansion is situated within one hundred yards of the old tower.

CRAIG CAFFIE TOWER, WIGTONSHIRE.

A tower occupying a secluded situation not far from the east side of Loch Ryan, about three miles from Stranraer.† It is situated in a hollow, and was surrounded by a fosse. The tower (Fig. 304), which is in a good state of preservation, is of small dimensions, measuring only some 30 feet 9 inches from east to west, by about 19 feet 9 inches from north to south, and 36 feet 6 inches to the top of the parapets. It contains three floors and an attic and has open battlements along the gables only, with angle bartizans (Fig. 305). The ground floor is vaulted and has a draw-well in the middle of the floor. The door is on the ground level and opens directly on the stair which ascends in the north-west angle to the top. Above the outside of the entrance door there has been some ornamental work, now all defaced except the faded remnants of some human masks. Over this and

---

* According to Paterson's *History of Carrick* (Vol. II. p. 161), "The old castle of Knockdolian was built about the middle of the seventeenth century by Fergus M'Cubbin and Margt. Kennedy, his spouse, on, it is believed, the foundation of a much more ancient structure of the knightly family of the Grahams, the ancient proprietors of the estate." But from the design of the building it seems to be of older date; probably the re-building above spoken of referred to extensive reparations of the older structure.

† Having failed to obtain access to the interior we are indebted, for the accompanying Plan of and for information concerning it, to John M'Lachlan, Esq., architect, Edinburgh, whose monograph of the building, with illustrations, is published in the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland* (Sessions 1868-70).

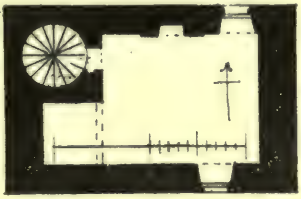


Fig. 304.—Craig Caffie Tower. Plan.

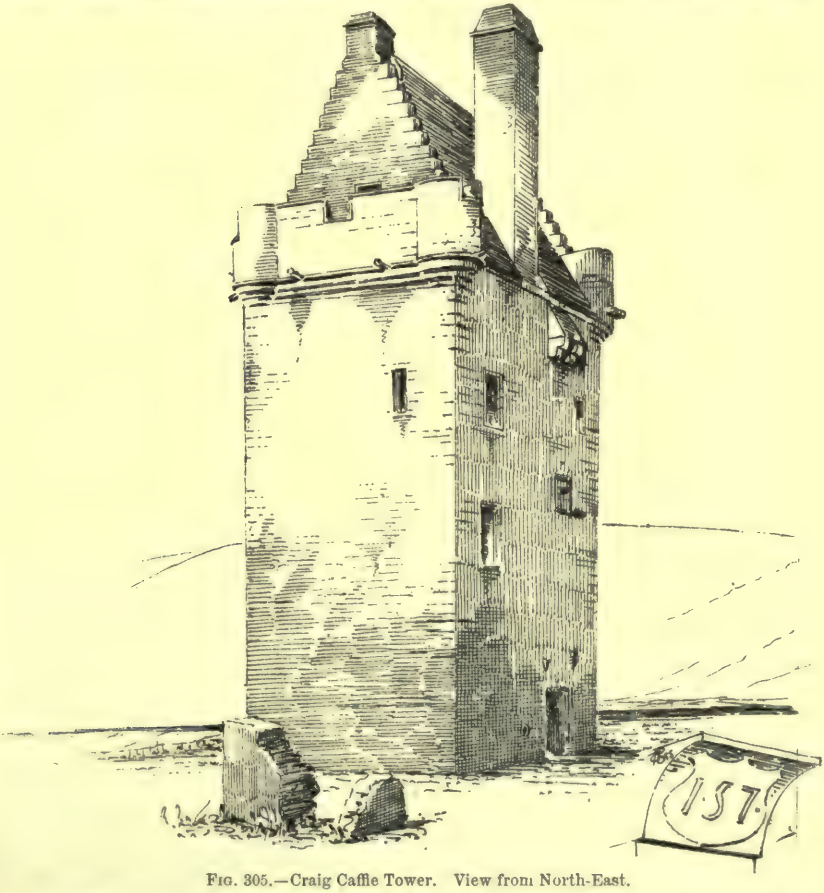


Fig. 305.—Craig Caffie Tower. View from North-East.

immediately under the eaves of the roof a stone machicolation is corbelled out for the defence of the doorway.

Mr. M'Lachlan points out that on the face of the bottom crow-step of the north gable are the figures 1·5·7, delineated on the Sketch (see Fig. 305), and these may be taken to indicate the year 1570 as the date of the erection of the building. The carved and moulded gargoyles, with the round nail-head ornament in the hollow moulding of one of the windows (Fig. 306), all belong to the style of that period.

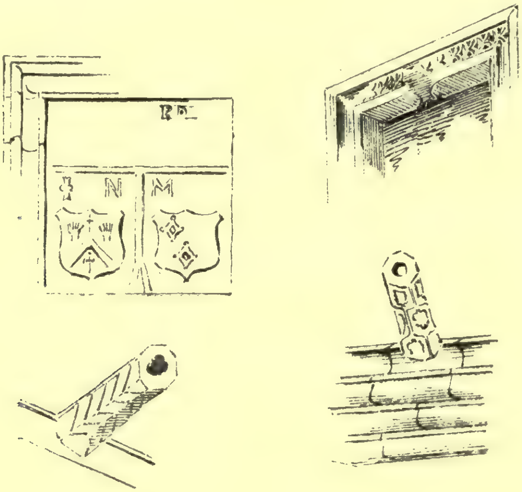


Fig. 306.—Craig Caffie Tower. Details.

Craig Caffie, or Kellechaffe, as it was anciently called, was granted by Robert the Bruce to John, son of Neil, Earl of Carrick, and from him the Neilsons who built the castle claimed their descent. In a panel in the north front above the doorway are the Neilson arms, cheveron, argent, and or; in chief two sinister bands couped, and erect gules, and in base a dagger point downwards. Over this are the initials I. N. (probably John Neilson). On another shield in the same panel are the arms of his wife, with the initial M., and over all these has been an inscription, probably the motto of the family "Hic Regi."

HILLS CASTLE, Kirkcudbrightshire.

Situated about eight miles west from Dumfries, this house stands in a high and lonely situation, and now forms a portion of a farm-steading.

The latter occupies part of the site of ancient buildings on the north side of the courtyard. The castle (Fig. 307) consists of a keep in the south-west corner, with a range of later buildings joined to it on the east. The courtyard is enclosed on the west side with a high wall, having a striking and picturesque entrance gateway in the centre (Fig. 308), 6 feet 5 inches wide, with a small chamber above it, measuring about 8 feet 8 inches long by 4 feet 3 inches wide. This chamber seems to have been reached by a stair from the courtyard, and has its entrance door at the north end.

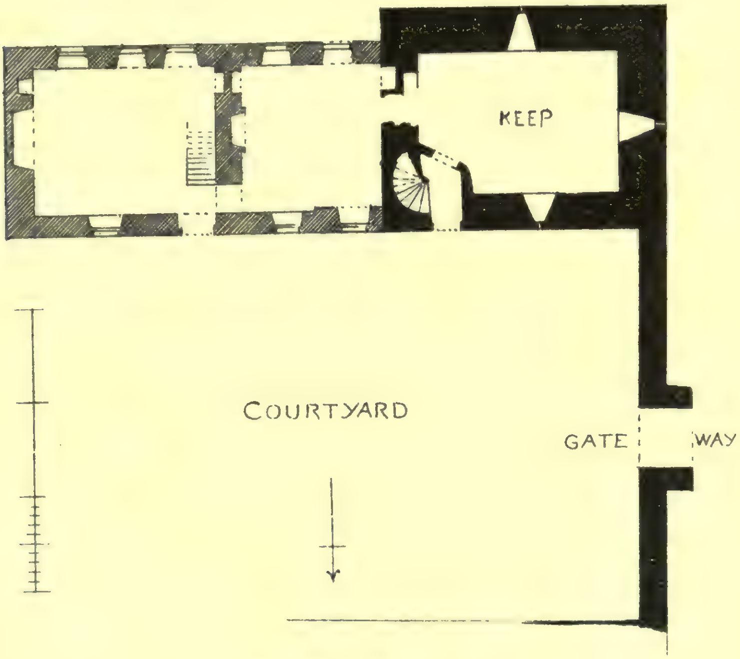


Fig. 307.—Hills Castle. Plan.

The keep measures about 29 feet 10 inches from east to west by about 23 feet 6 inches from north to south, and 45 feet from the ground to the top of the parapet. The entrance is from the courtyard at the north-east angle of the tower, and leads directly to the vaulted ground floor through a lobby formed by the projection inwards at the north-east corner of the wheel-staircase which goes up to the parapet walk. There are three stories above the vault, with an attic, and a fireplace occurs in each story, with garde-robes on the first and second. The gargoyles along the parapet are peculiar and are all alike, being formed of two stones with circular bands round them in imitation of cannons (Fig. 309). The later addition adjoining is a plain building with a communication to the keep on the first floor. The former is much more ruinous than the latter, which is in a fair state of preservation.

The writer of the history of *Lands and their Owners* supposes this castle to have been built in the reign of Robert III. This opinion neither an architect nor an antiquarian could endorse, for it is not supported either by the style of the structure or by record. But there does not

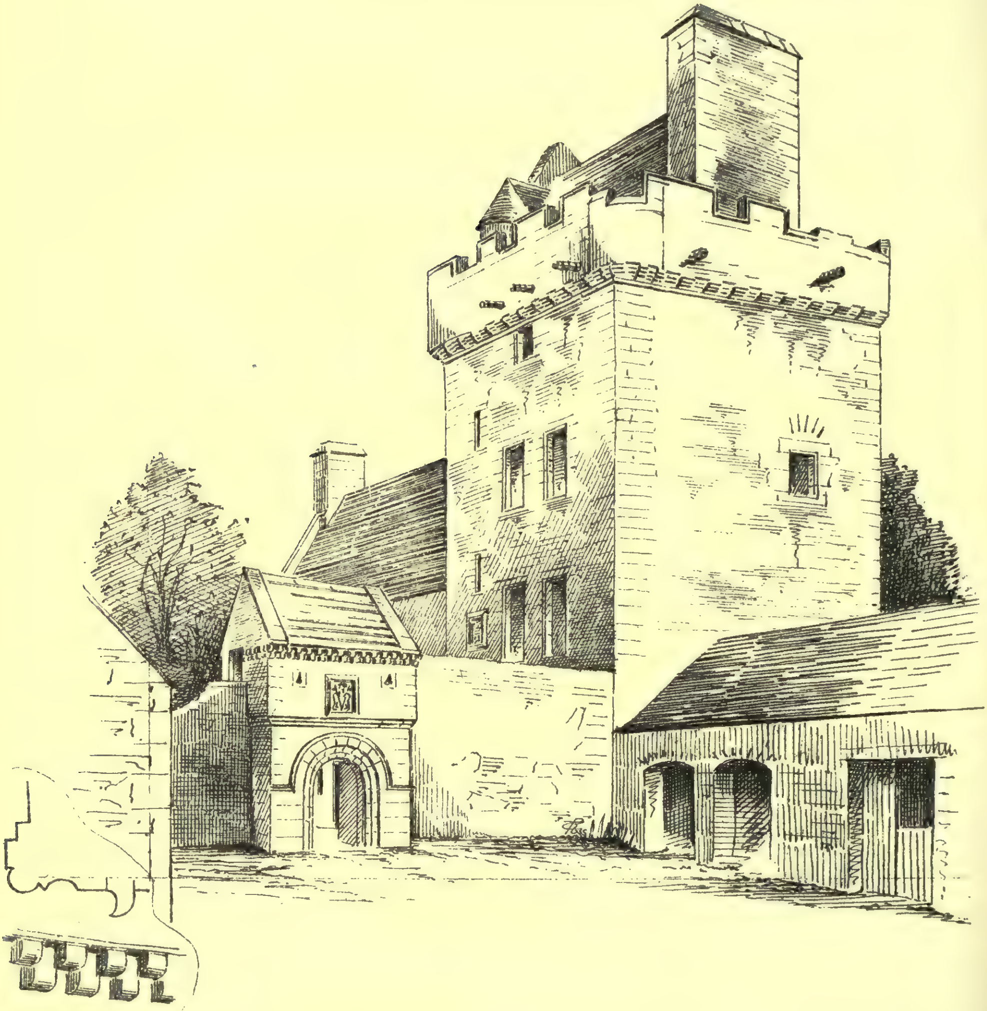


FIG. 308.—Hills Castle. View from North-West.

require to be any speculation on the subject, as we learn from the same history that in 1527 James Douglas of Drumlanrig resigned his lands of Hills into the king's hands, for a new charter in favour of Edward Maxwell in Breconside. This charter was granted in the following year, and the present tower was no doubt erected soon thereafter. This is evident from the arms over the entrance doorway (Fig. 310). Those in the upper panel are worn away, but are recognisable as the Maxwell arms from the crest of the stag rising from a holly bush. In the compartment beneath are the Maxwell arms, together with the arms of the Carsons (three crescents), and the initials of Edward Maxwell and Janet Carson, his wife. Maxwell died before 1566, so that the date of the erection of Hills is narrowed to the thirty-eight years before his death, or between 1528 and 1566. Several other stones containing arms are to be seen about the buildings, one of which exhibits the arms and initials of Edward Maxwell and his wife Agnes Maxwell. This proprietor succeeded in 1593, and was alive in 1643. He doubtless erected some of the buildings. Over the gateway are the arms shown on Fig. 311. The date of 1721 is also observable, and probably indicates the time when the existing wing was added.

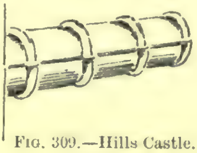


FIG. 309.—Hills Castle. Gargoyle.

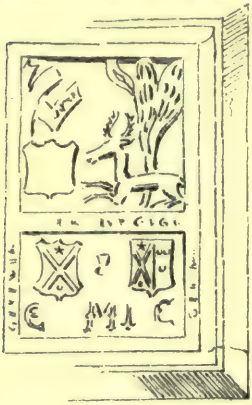


FIG. 310.—Hills Castle. Maxwell Arms.

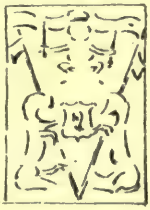


FIG. 311.—Hills Castle. Arms.

Plates of all the arms at Hills are to be found in the privately printed volume on the Maxwells by Sir William Fraser.

ISLE TOWER, DUMFRIESSHIRE.

This simple but picturesque tower (Fig. 312) is situated about five miles north-west from Dumfries. It stands on the bank of the Nith, which it is supposed at one time surrounded the tower, from which circumstance it derives its name. The edifice is quite entire, and being incorporated with a larger modern house, is still inhabited by the proprietor, J. G. Fergusson, Esq. It is of very small dimensions, measuring over the walls about 23 feet by 20 feet.

The entrance is on the east side, and is defended by a strong iron yett having a wooden door in front, and the usual bar-hole in the masonry. The arrangements connected with these are complicated, and are minutely described by Dr. Christison in his paper on Iron Yetts.*

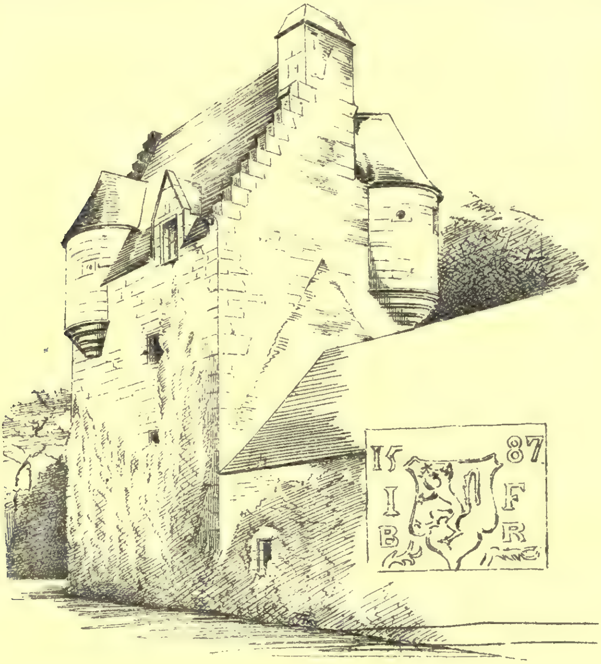


FIG. 312. —Isle Tower.

Over the doorway are the Fergusson arms (see Sketch, Fig. 312), with the initials of John Fergusson (who succeeded to Isle in 1580), and those of his wife, B. R., and the date of the erection of the tower, 1587.

Adjoining Isle is the farm of Ellisland, occupied for a few years by the poet Burns, who, it appears, had his residence for a period in the tower.

FOURMERKLAND TOWER.†

Situated in the parish of Holywood, Dumfriesshire, about five miles north-west from the county town. It is a simple oblong structure (Fig. 313) about 23 feet 6 inches by 19 feet, and about 30 feet in height to the eaves and 44 feet to the ridge. The tower contains four stories, and the arrangement of the apartments is extremely simple. A wheel-stair in one corner adjoining the entrance doorway runs from top to bottom, giving access to the single room which occupies each floor. There are no battlements (Fig. 314), but simple eaves and gables, the roof spanning from wall to wall. Two round angle turrets, at diagonally opposite corners, serve to give a castellated air to the simple tower. The ground floor is vaulted, and feebly lighted by three small loops. Over the doorway, in a panel, are the Maxwell arms (a saltier, with a holly leaf in chief, a mullet or star on dexter side, and stag's head on base), with the date above 1590, on either side of which occur the initials of Robert Maxwell, while I. C. at the bottom of the panel are those of his wife. Above the panel, and communicating with the staircase on the first floor, there projects a stone drain, supposed by Mr. Lyon to be connected with the defence of the tower. That it served such a purpose is likely enough, seeing that the doorway is immediately beneath. A similar stone drain projects over the doorway in the north curtain of Craigmillar Castle, where, however, its interior connection and arrangement is now lost.

---

* *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland,* Vol. v. New Series, 1882-3.

† We are indebted for the drawings of this castle to Mr. W. F. Lyon.

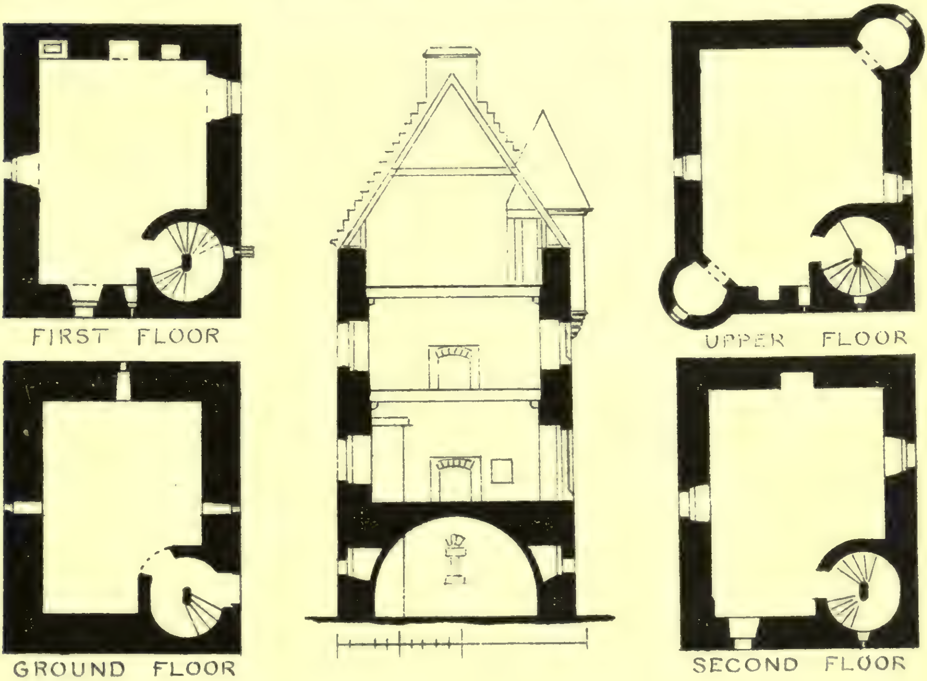


Fig. 313.—Fourmerkland Tower. Plans and Section.

The large window on the first floor is modern, as is also the dormer window at the roof, and the upper courses of the masonry of the turrets.

The curious oblong windows in the gables, formed like shot-holes, and opening into the roof, are uncommon and remarkable features. This is an admirable and almost unaltered example of the simple keeps of the Fourth Period.

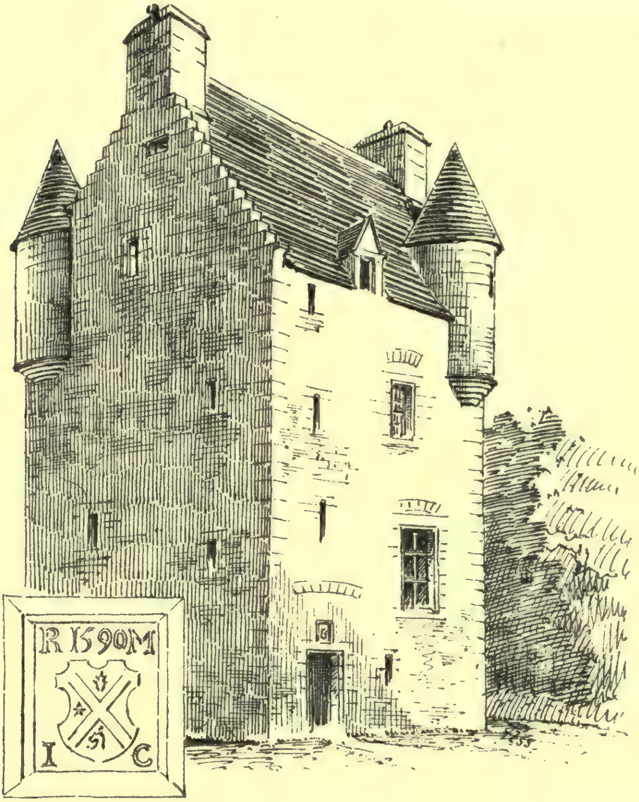


Fig. 314.—Fourmerkland Tower.

LAG TOWER, Dumfriesshire.

This keep stands about three miles from Auld Garth Bridge, the road winding round green pasture hills. It is situated on a knoll in the midst of a wilderness of rank vegetation and ruins, adjacent to a farm-steading. The building (Fig. 315), of which the walls remain to a considerable height, measures 29 feet 9 inches from north to south, by 25 feet 3 inches from east to west. The door is in the middle of the south end, and led directly by a passage through a wall 5 feet 9 inches thick into the basement floor, which consists of an apartment 17 feet 11 inches long by 13 feet 6 inches wide. The upper floors, of which there were three, contained each one room of the same dimensions. From a passage in the north-east corner of the tower a wheel-stair 3 feet 3 inches wide led to the upper floors. The entrance seems to have had both an outer door and one which folded into the passage. Another door also opened into the ground floor, and it is probable that the foot of the stair had also a separate door. None of the floors were vaulted. The ground floor is lighted by a small slit 5 inches wide, and has no other opening. The first floor has a fireplace in the north end, and two side lights with pointed arches. The second floor has a fireplace also in the north end, with a garde-robe alongside, and similar arched windows towards the west. The corbelling for the joists of the third floor remains, but most of the walls above this height are gone. From the north-west corner of the tower a ruined wall runs diagonally down the hill for about 35 feet, and at the foot of the hill, at a distance of about 40 feet north-westwards, there are the remains of ruined outbuildings.

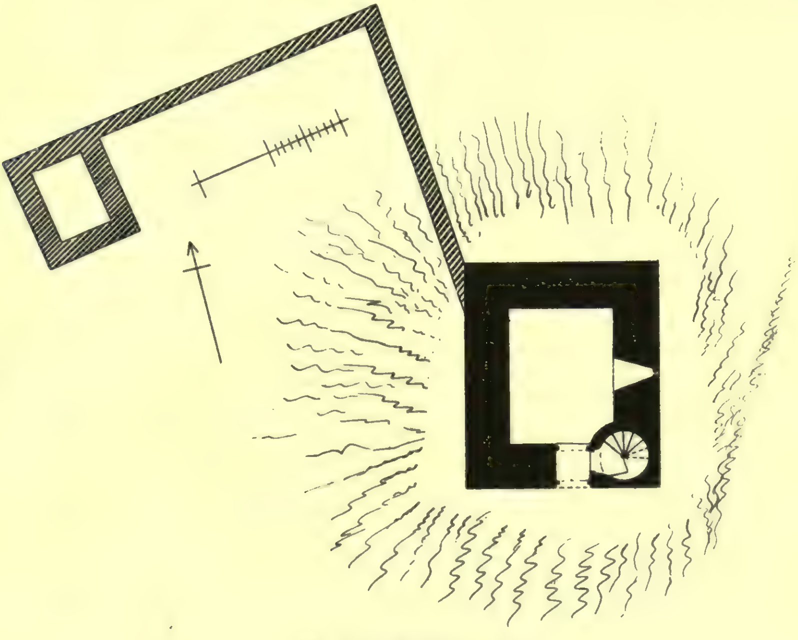


Fig. 315.—Lag Tower. Plan.

Lag belonged from the beginning of the fifteenth century to the family of Grierson, the last occupant of the house being Sir Robert

Grierson of Lag, a well-known enemy of the Covenanters, in the latter half of the sixteenth century.

EDINGHAM CASTLE, Kirkcudbright.

A fragment situated a few miles eastwards from Dalbeattie. It has been a small structure, measuring about 28 feet from east to west by 20 feet 2 inches (Fig. 316). The entrance is on the east side, and it leads into a small porch (Fig. 317), from which two doors lead into the vaulted ground floor, which was probably divided into two apartments. The stair is in the south-east corner, and leads to the first and second floors.

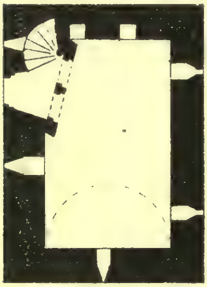


Fig. 316.—Edingham Castle. Plan.

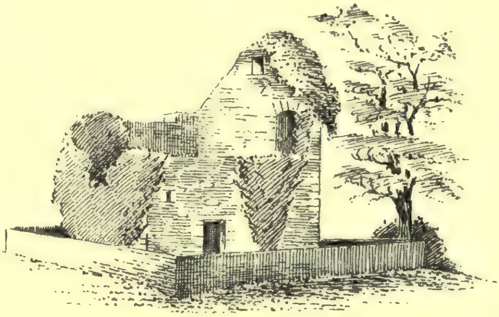


Fig. 317.—Edingham Castle.

The history of Edingham is apparently not well known, at all events we have not found any reference to it in any of the usual works on Galloway.

BONSHAW, ROBGILL, AND WARDHOUSE TOWERS,*

Dumfriesshire.

These towers are all situated in the same locality, and within one mile of each other, being in the parish of Annan, and from four to five miles distant from the town of that name. They stand in a singularly beautiful valley, through which runs the Kirtle Water. Of the three towers, only Bonshaw is anything like perfect, the other two having had very rough usage.

They have all evidently been built about the same time, and have many points of resemblance to each other. They are within a few feet of the same size, the average dimensions being about 34 feet by 25 feet (see Figs. 318, 319, 320). Bonshaw is slightly the largest. Bonshaw and Robgill have each a splayed base, and the entrance doorway and staircase are alike in both. The mode in which Robgill was finished at the top cannot now be positively ascertained, but the other two towers were almost identical in the corbelling and parapet, and both have splayed shot-holes and the same small high window on the ground floor. In each instance the ground floor only is vaulted.

---

* We are indebted for Plans of these towers and for the notes regarding them to James D. Roberton, Esq., Park Terrace East, Glasgow.

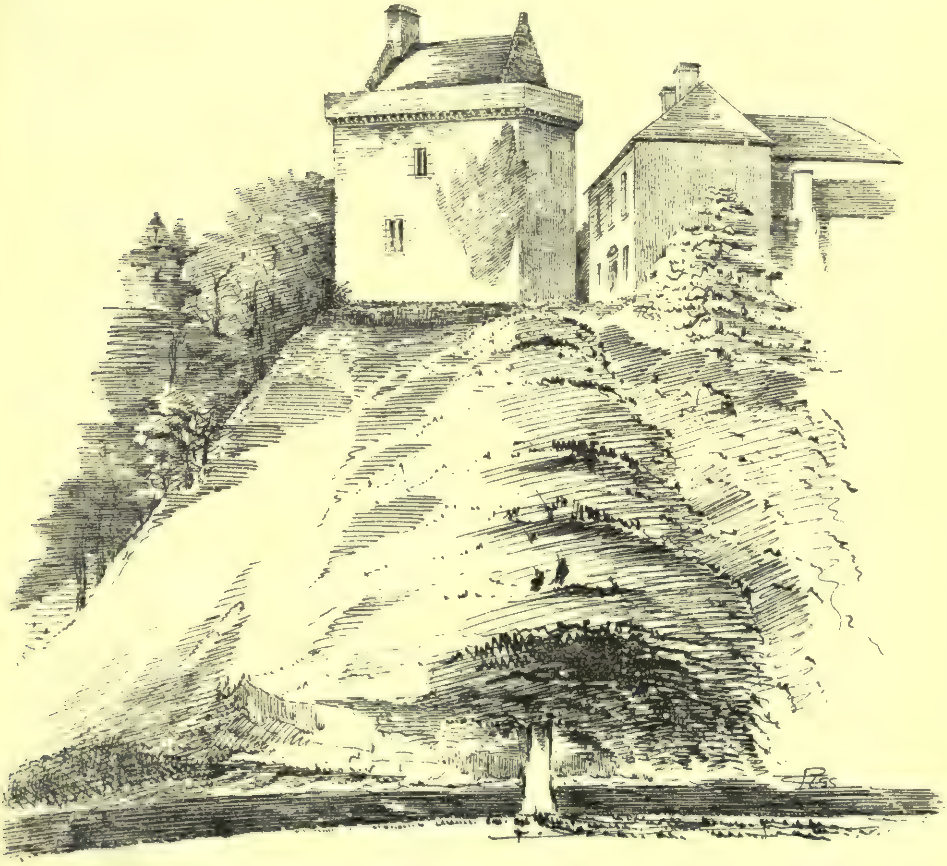


FIG. 318.—Bonshaw Tower.

BONSHAW (Fig. 318) stands on the top of a high bank on the right side of the Kirtle, which here winds through a deep narrow valley. It is most picturesquely situated, and stands about 90 feet back from the cliff, with the entrance doorway facing the south. On the edge of the cliff are the remains of old buildings which probably formed part of the courtyard walls.

Over the moulded entrance doorway (Fig. 319) is the following inscription :—*

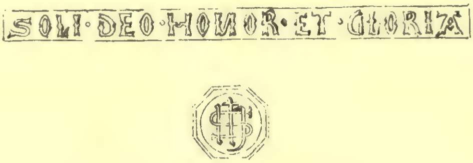


Fig. 319.—Bonshaw Tower. Inscriptions.

The entrance passage in the thickness of the wall is vaulted, and a pendant from the roof contained the monogram shown in same Fig.

The ground floor (Fig. 320) has four large finely splayed shot-holes, one on each of the four sides, and on the west side adjoining the dungeon there is a small window high up in the vault. The small dungeon measures about 8 feet by 5 feet, and is constructed so as to partly project into the cellar from which it enters—a somewhat peculiar arrange-

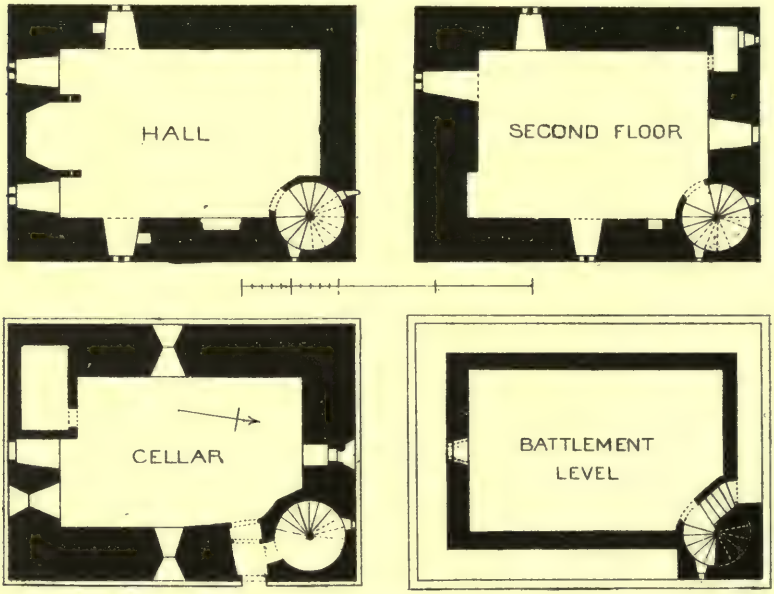


Fig. 320.—Bonshaw Tower. Plan.

* We are indebted to Mr. Armstrong for this illustration.

ment. The height of this floor is 9 feet 8 inches. A good wheel-stair adjoining the doorway leads to the three upper floors and battlements. There is only one room on each floor. On the first floor is the hall, measuring 27 feet by 17 feet 8 inches, and 10 feet 3 inches from the floor to the floor above. It has been well lighted at the upper or fireplace end, where there are four windows. The fireplace is large and handsome; it projects 2 feet 1 inch from the wall, and is about 7 feet high to the top of its moulded cornice. On the projecting jambs are two holes as shown on the Plan. They are about 6 inches square and occur at about 2 feet from the floor, and were evidently meant for a beam sliding through. Can they have been for a revolving spit? The ambry in the south wall has an Old Gothic-shaped lintel. A few steps up the staircase from the hall there is a carefully cut stone sink, with a drain to the outside.

The second floor has four windows, the east one being placed high up in the wall. This floor contains a small garde-robe and the usual wall press, but no fireplace.

The building is in good order and is well cared for, but unfortunately about fifty or sixty years ago the old roof, which was covered with large stone flags, was taken off and the stones used for the floor of a farm-steading. A common slated roof was put on in place of the old. The water is carried from the roofs and battlements by cannon-shaped gargoyles.

Bonshaw was built by the Irvings, and is still in the possession of that family.

Robgill Tower is situated about three-quarters of a mile down the Kirtle Water from Bonshaw, and has a somewhat similar situation—on the edge of a cliff about 40 feet high. The tower (Fig. 321) remained entire till about ten years ago, when it was wilfully pulled down to the level of the hall floor in order to allow of a dining-room connected with the adjoining modern house being built over the ancient basement floor. The kitchen was on the ground floor, where the fine arched fireplace still survives. The arch is rounded on the edge and projects some inches from the line of the wall.

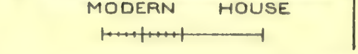


Fig. 321.—Robgill Tower. Plan of Ground Floor.

Wardhouse is also situated on the banks of the Kirtle, almost opposite Robgill, but only on the ground floor (Fig. 322) is the outline of the tower entire. Some years ago the building fell, through neglect and decay, but was immediately re-erected as we see it now. The staircase is narrower than in the other towers, and is situated in the corner opposite the door. The upper floor windows are about 2 feet square, placed in the centre of arched recesses. Only one side of the hall fireplace remains; it has been large and good. This tower has been a story higher than its neighbours at Bonshaw and Robgill.

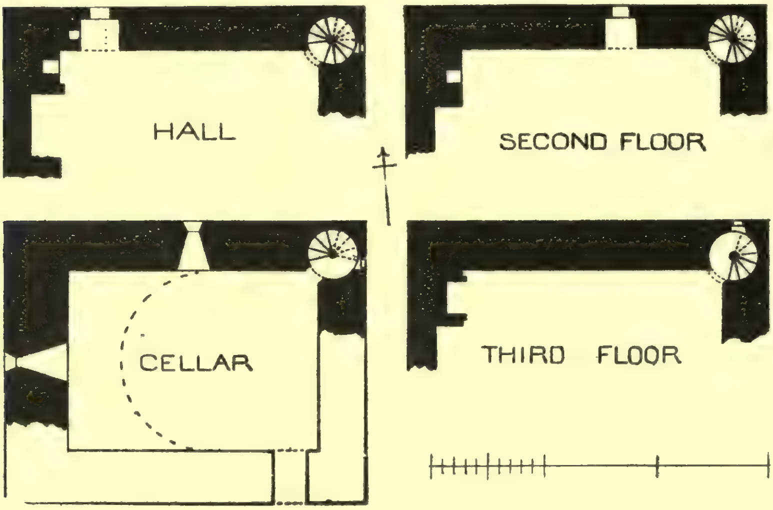


Fig. 322.—Wardhouse Tower. Plans.

THIRLSTANE CASTLE, Selkirkshire.

The ruins of the old tower of the Scotts of Thirlstane stand behind the modern mansion of Lord Napier and Ettrick, the representative of the distinguished family of Scott-Napier. It stands in a remote upland district about seventeen miles south-west of Selkirk. The tower is now greatly ruined, and presents no architectural features. It has been one of the ordinary simple Border peles of the Fourth Period. The lintel of the doorway, which was discovered in the walls of the farm-house, has now been replaced in its original position; on it are carved the letters $\frac{R}{M}\Big|\frac{S}{C}$, "the initials of Sir Robert Scott and his first wife, Mary Cranston, indicating a date somewhere between 1590 and 1620" (Craig Brown).

GAMELSCLEUCH,* SELKIRKSHIRE.

A ruined simple keep, about two miles from Ettrick, built towards the end of the sixteenth century by Symon Scott, called "Simon of the Spear." It is now reduced to walls little more than one story high (Fig. 323).

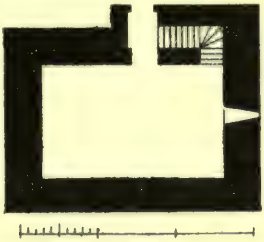


FIG. 323.—Gamelscleuch. Plan.

DRYHOPE,† SELKIRKSHIRE.

A tower of one of the branches of the Scotts. It stands near the lower end of St. Mary's Loch. In 1592 Scott of Goldielands was commissioned to demolish it, owing to the owner having been "art and part in the late treasonable attempt against the king at Falkland." The tower, however, still stands, though dismantled and ruinous. It is a simple keep (Fig. 324), measuring 33 feet by 22 feet, with walls about 4 feet thick. It was four stories in height (Fig. 325), and the disposition of the apartments was the ordinary one. All architectural features have now vanished, and even the corner stones are to a great extent removed. Dryhope is celebrated in song as the home of the "Flower of Yarrow." Mr. Craig Brown mentions that "built in the wall of the new onstead is

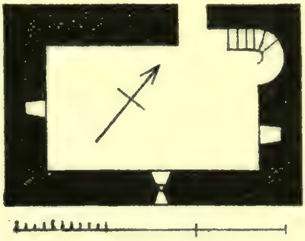


FIG. 324.—Dryhope. Plan.

---

* The Sketch is by Mr. W. Anderson. † *Idem.*

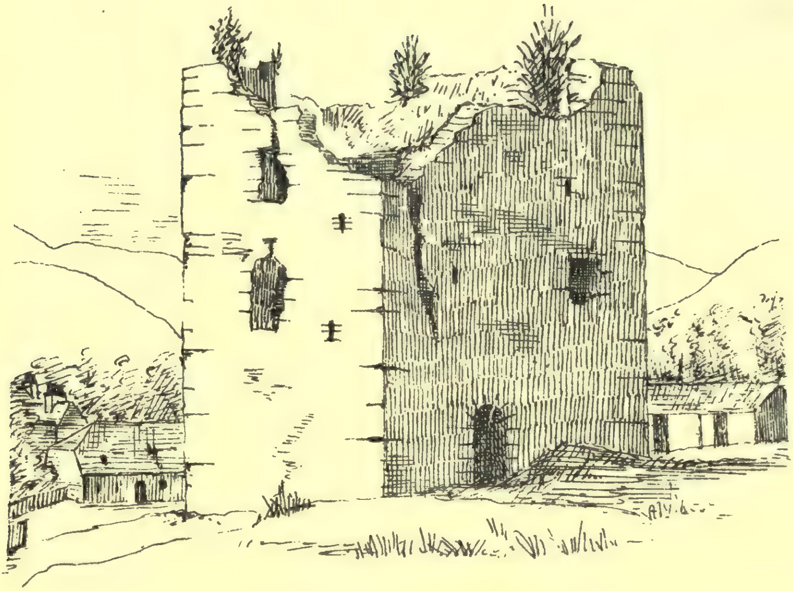


Fig. 325.—Dryhope. View from North-East.

an elegantly sculptured tablet from the old tower, bearing the initials P. S. · M. S., for Philip and Mary Scott, parents of the 'Flower of Yarrow.'"

BLACKHOUSE CASTLE,* Selkirkshire.

A ruinous tower on the left bank of the Douglas Burn, two and a half miles from the north-east end of St. Mary's Loch. It has been a simple

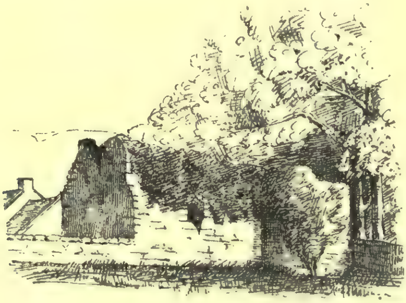


Fig. 326.—Blackhouse Castle.

---

* The Sketch is by Mr. W. Anderson.

oblong pele with a round tower at one angle adjoining the door and containing the staircase. It is supposed to be an old home of the Douglases, and the scene of the Douglas tragedy. The walls are now reduced to one story in height (Fig. 326), but the form of the plan bears evidence of its being probably a Fourth Period structure.

KIRKHOPE TOWER, SELKIRKSHIRE.

This lonely Border tower is situated about seven miles west from Selkirk, on a green hillside overlooking the vale of Ettrick. It stands on very rough uneven ground, sloping southwards from the entrance front down to the valley, while behind the tower the hills rise suddenly and steeply. On the east a deep ravine containing a brawling stream cuts off the tower from easy access on that side. The building is in a fair state of preservation, having evidently been inhabited till within recent years, but it is now getting into a state of decay. It is of small size, but like all these old towers it has a solid and imposing appearance. The structure (Fig. 327) is nearly square, its external measurements being 27 feet 4 inches from east to west by 22 feet 8 inches from north to south, and it is four stories high, with an attic (Figs. 327 and 328).

The ground floor is vaulted, and being provided with only one small zig-zag slit, it is almost dark. The entrance door to the ground floor is on the south side, and from the ingoing of the door a straight stair leads to the first floor. Immediately over this doorway, now built up, was the principal entrance, which was placed on the first floor, in order that, in case of danger or in the absence of the head of the house, the lower door could be permanently secured, and access gained by a short ladder to the upper door. The stair to the upper floors is in the corner, necessitating, as frequently happens, that the principal room had to be traversed before reaching it. This stair was of timber, and is now completely decayed. There are no windows in either the east or west ends, except small ones between 30 and 40 feet above the ground, and on the north side there are only the small slit on the ground floor, and a staircase "bole" at a considerable height above the ground. Security against a Border raid has thus evidently been a main object in designing the structure, and more than once has this little tower resisted attacks with both fire and sword. The arrangements of the battlements are of a late type, being provided with roofed-in shelters for the sentries instead of the usual corbelled angle turrets. The corbels supporting the parapet are of the rudest kind, being merely square undressed blocks. The masonry, likewise, is composed in a great measure of stones such as are found lying on the slopes around.

There has been a barmkin in front, not seemingly in immediate connection with the tower, but entirely commanded and overlooked by it. It is situated about 30 yards to the south, and measures some 30 yards from east to west by 15 yards from north to south. This was evidently a place of security for cattle. The walls were of considerable thickness, but are now a mass of ruins.

There is no evidence of the date of the erection of Kirkhope, but it was doubtless built after the year 1535, when an Act of Parliament on the building of Border peles and barmkins was framed. The Act requires that the proprietor "sall big ane sufficient barmkyn upon his heritage and landis, of stane and lyme, contenand thre score futis of the square, ane

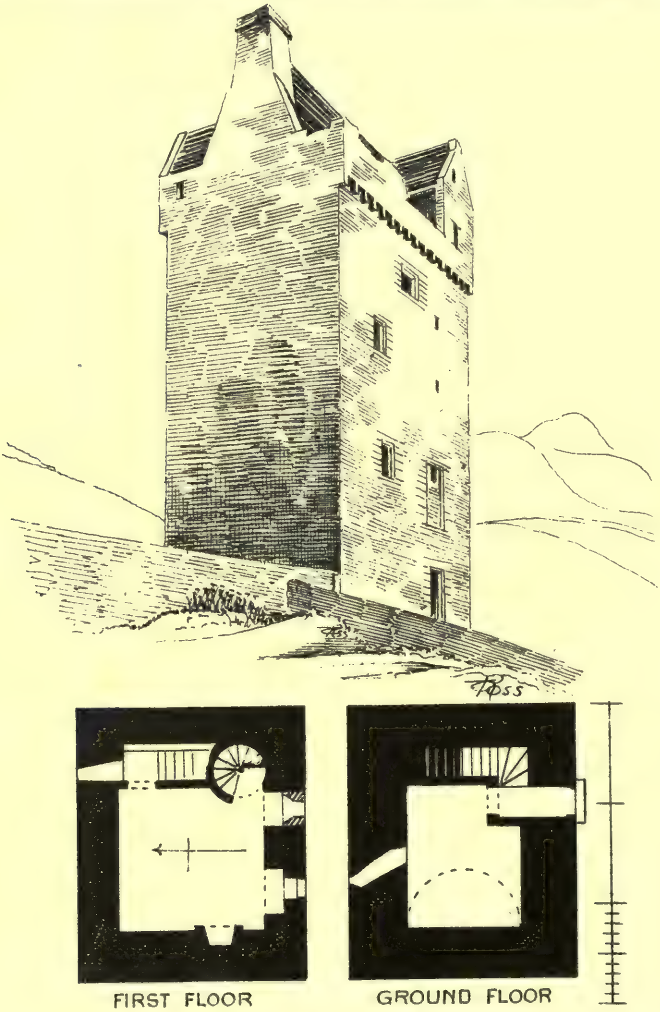


FIG. 327.—Kirkhope Tower. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor, and View from South-West.

eln thick, and six elnes heicht for the resett and defense of him, his tennents, and his gudis in troublous tyme, with ane toure in the samen for himself gif he thinks it expedient. And all ather landit men of smaller rent and reuenew big pelis and greit strenthis as they plese for saifing of thamselfs, &c.; and that all the saidis strenthis, barmkynis, and pelis be biggit and completit within twa yeris under pane." But, as observed in connection with Smailholm Tower,* it is doubtful if this Act was ever passed. The style of the work clearly belongs to the Fourth Period.

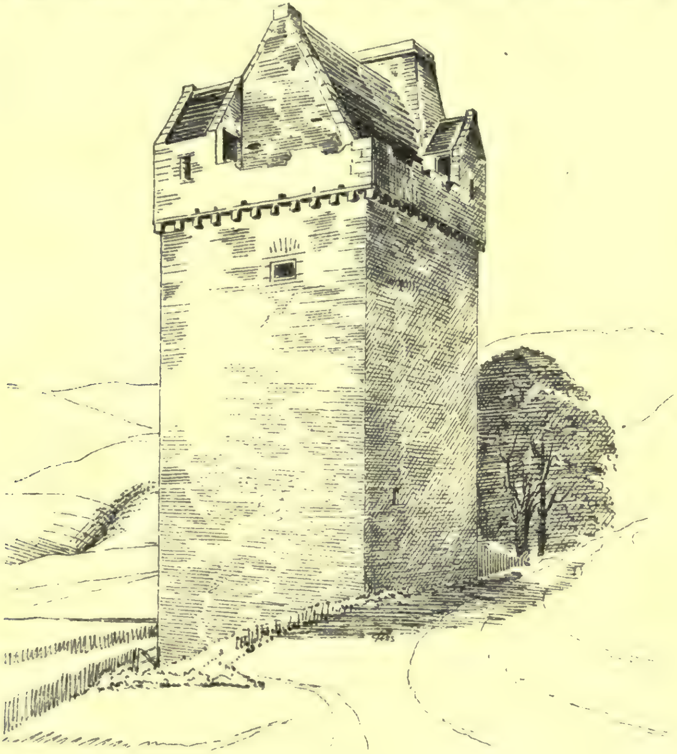


FIG. 328.—Kirkhope Tower. View from North-East.

During the terrible devastation of the Borders in 1543 the gates of Kirkhope were burned, and the cattle and sheep driven off. Mr. Craig Brown, in his *History of Selkirkshire* (p. 353), mentions that "previous to its acquisition in the beginning of last century by the Duchess of Buccleuch (Monmouth's widow), Kirkhope belonged to the Scotts of Harden, one of the wealthiest families on the Scottish border. The tower itself was frequently occupied by the laird's eldest son, and there is reason to believe that 'Auld Wat' himself, while he was yet 'Young Wat,' lived here when he wooed and won the 'Flower of Yarrow.'" Of this redoubtable hero and the beautiful Mary Scott of Dryhope Tower, Border ballads and songs are full. Their marriage took place in 1576, and in a note to the ballad of "Jamie Telfer," Sir Walter Scott says that the marriage contract still exists "in the charter-room of Mr. Scott of Harden."

---

* Vol. I. p. 137.

OAKWOOD TOWER,* SELKIRKSHIRE.

A keep situated about three or four miles south-west from Selkirk, on the edge of a steep bank sloping down to the valley of the Ettrick, not

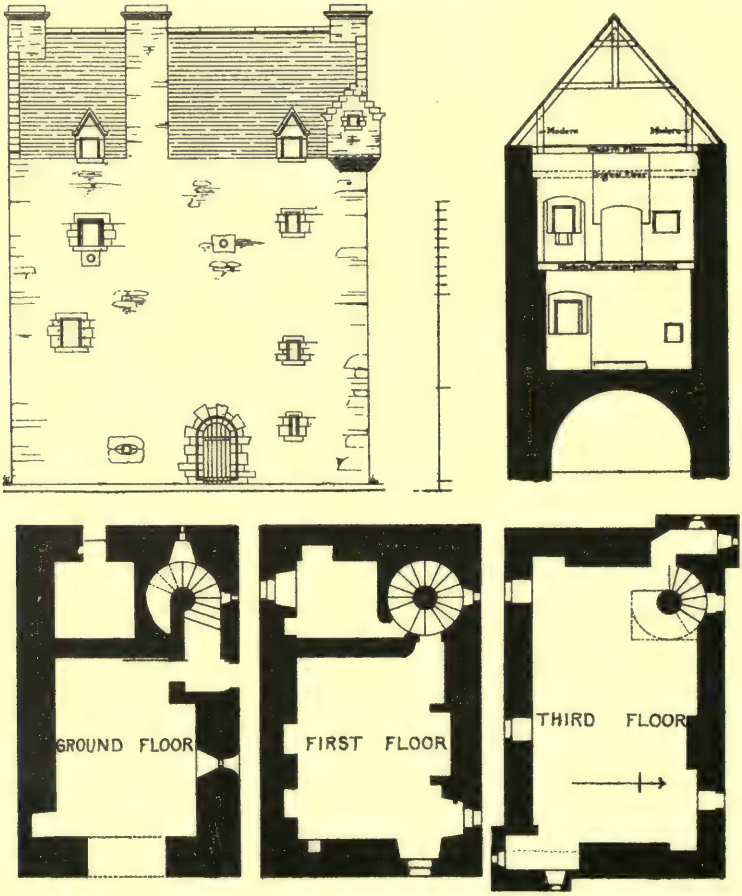


FIG. 329.—Oakwood Tower. Plans, Section, and North Elevation.

---

* We are indebted for the Second and Third Floor Plans, the Section, and measured Elevation of this tower to Mr. William Anderson.

far from the meeting of Ettrick and Yarrow, and within a few miles of royal Newark and the lonely Tower of Kirkhope, and in the very centre of the Border country made famous by Sir Walter Scott and the Ettrick Shepherd.

Oakwood Tower is in a good state of preservation, although it has been considerably altered and repaired. It now forms a portion of a farm-steading, the upper floors being used as a granary, and a wide opening for backing carts into, for the purpose of loading and unloading grain, has been cut out of the east end. The tower is oblong on Plan (Fig. 329), measuring about 38 feet from east to west by about 23 feet 6 inches from north to south, and about 49 feet in height to the ridge of the roof. It contains a vaulted ground floor, with two stories and attics above. The entrance doorway (Figs. 330 and 331), situated near the centre of the north side, is round-headed, with a bold flowing moulding. An inner door opens from the entrance passage into the ground floor, and from this passage a wheel-staircase in the north-west angle leads to the various upper floors. A peculiarity of this staircase is the width of the newel, which measures from 2 to 3 feet in diameter, and is built with small stones and mortar. The small chamber on the ground floor adjoining the staircase has now no entrance from the interior. It may have entered formerly either from under the stair or by a trap from the floor above. The door shown to the outside is modern. The hall, on the first floor, is about 19 feet 6 inches long by 16 feet wide. It contains a very fine fireplace in the north wall (Fig. 332). The opening measures 7 feet 2 inches wide by 5 feet to top of arch, which is composed of three stones jointed in the method shown. Some masons' marks are conspicuous on

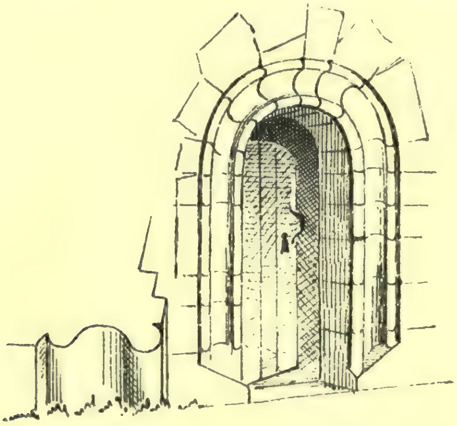


Fig. 330.—Oakwood Tower. Entrance Doorway.

these stones. The roof is entirely modern, and so are the intermediate wooden floors. The square turrets at the diagonally opposite corners (Fig. 333) are supported on ornamental corbels, that at the north-west angle being enriched with nail-head, dog-tooth, and billet enrichments, while in that at the south-east angle the arrangement of the same ornaments is reversed (Fig. 334). This style of enrichment was common all over Scotland during the seventeenth century. The square and enriched turrets, without any parapet, are indicative of a late date.

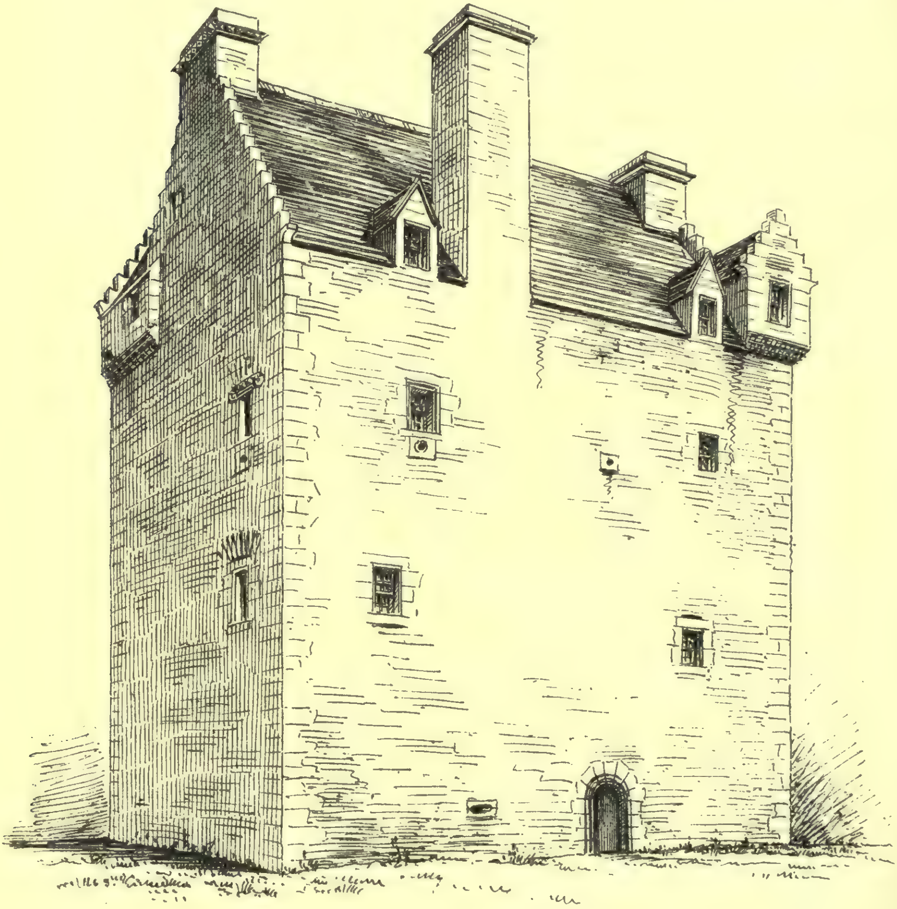


Fig. 331.—Oakwood Tower. View from North-East.

At Oakwood all the dressed and moulded work, corners, and crow-steps are of carefully hewn sandstone, and the general walling is of rubble.

From Mr. Craig Brown's work on Selkirkshire we find that Oakwood was from the beginning of the sixteenth century in the possession of a family of the name of Scott. In 1541 a royal charter was granted to William Scott for Oakwood and South Bowhill, in the neighbourhood, "with the condition of erecting a house and policy," and supplying armed horsemen to serve in the king's wars. The tower does not seem to have been built till about sixty years after this, as there occurs over one of the windows on the second floor of the south front a carved stone (Fig. 335) with the initials R. S. (Robert Scott) and L. M.—probably those of his wife, and believed to be a daughter of the house of Murray—with the date "Ano 1602." It is doubtful whether this stone was originally intended for its present position. It seems to be wrought for the key-stone of a moulded arch, and has been placed where it now is without any special fitness for its position. It can, therefore, scarcely be regarded as determining the date of the castle; but if brought from an older building, it would indicate that the tower is of a later date than that on the stone, a view which would coincide with the style of the structure. The

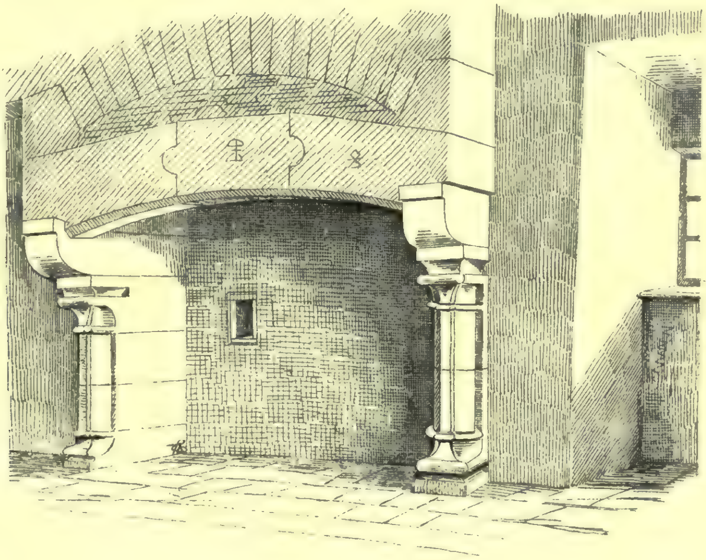


FIG. 332.—Oakwood Tower. Fireplace in Hall.

tympanum of the dormer above the carved stone just referred to contains three fleurs-de-lys (Fig. 336), while the lintel of one of the windows of the east elevation and some of the chimney-heads are carved with dog-tooth ornaments (see Fig. 333).

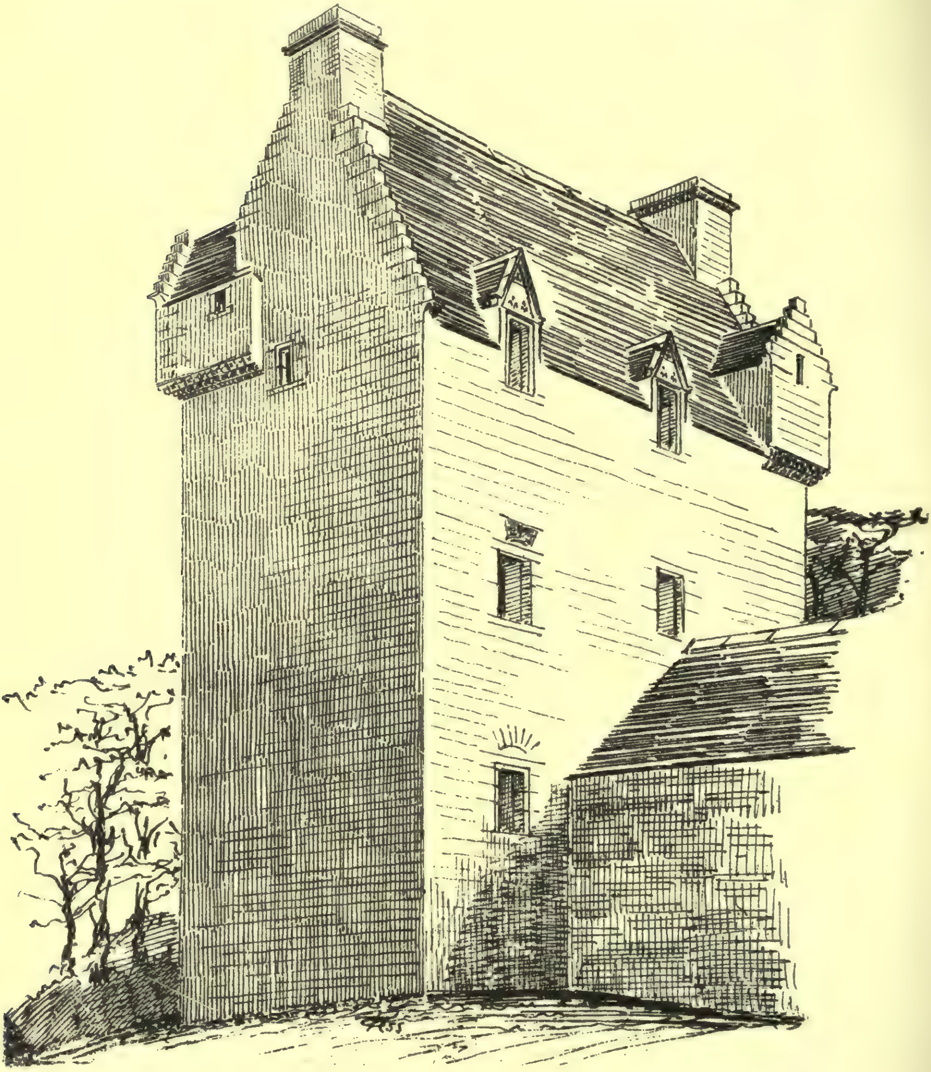


FIG. 333.—Oakwood Tower. View from South-West.

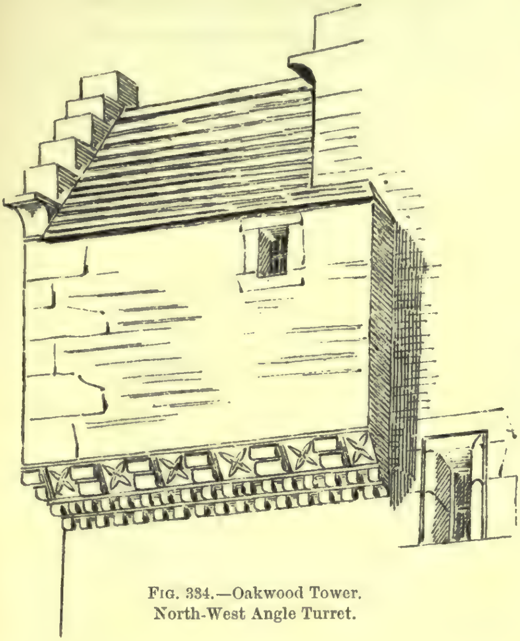


Fig. 334.—Oakwood Tower. North-West Angle Turret.

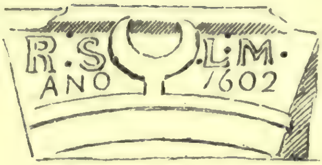


Fig. 335.—Oakwood Tower. Lintel of Window.

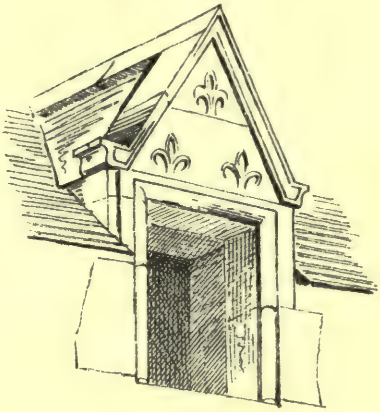


Fig. 336.—Oakwood Tower. Dormer.

GOLDIELANDS TOWER, Roxburghshire.

A simple oblong tower, standing on a height above the right bank of the Teviot, about two miles south from Hawick. It faces the valley of the Borthwick Water, and commands the access to it. The tower (Fig. 337) measures 34 feet by 24 feet, with walls above 4 feet in thickness. The entrance doorway is on the ground level, and the turnpike staircase adjoins it, and the partition enclosing it juts out into the interior. The ground floor contains the usual vaulted cellar, and on the first floor is

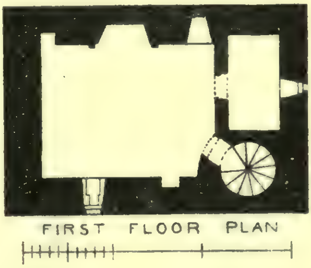


Fig. 337.—Goldielands Tower. Plan of First Floor.

the hall, 19 feet 6 inches by 15 feet, with a small room in the recess formed by the projection of the staircase. The elevations present no features of interest, the parapet being gone.

Goldielands was the residence of one of the offshoots from the Scotts of Branxholm towards the end of the sixteenth century, and is frequently mentioned in Border song. The building is probably of about the above date.

BARNS TOWER, Peeblesshire.

A well-preserved tower situated close to the south bank of the Tweed, about two and a half miles above Peebles. It forms a rectangular keep

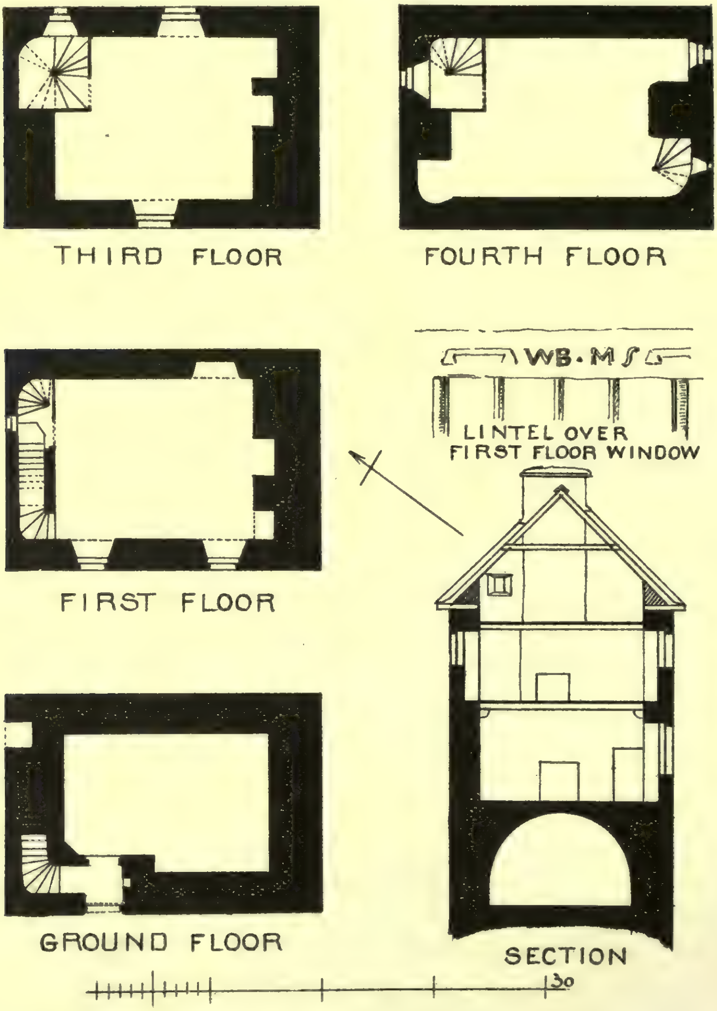


Fig. 338.—Barns Tower. Plans, Section, &c.

(Fig. 338), 28 feet by 20 feet, and is three stories in height, with an attic. The ground floor is vaulted. The building has been considerably altered, and the roof and floors are modern. The entrance doorway (Fig. 339) on the ground floor still retains its grated iron yett, which Dr. Christison regards as probably the oldest in Scotland. The tower was originally on a level site, but the ground around it has been excavated, so that it now stands on an isolated knoll. There used to be a tripod beacon light lying in the attic, which has now found a place in the museum at Peebles. Opposite the entrance door another door leads into the vaulted basement, and a stair in the thickness of the north-west wall conducts to the hall on the first floor, which is 17 feet 6 inches by 14 feet. The stair from the first to the second floor has been entirely altered, the remains of the old stair being still visible. There was probably a garde-robe where the present stair now is, as there is an opening or shoot in the outer wall just below that point.

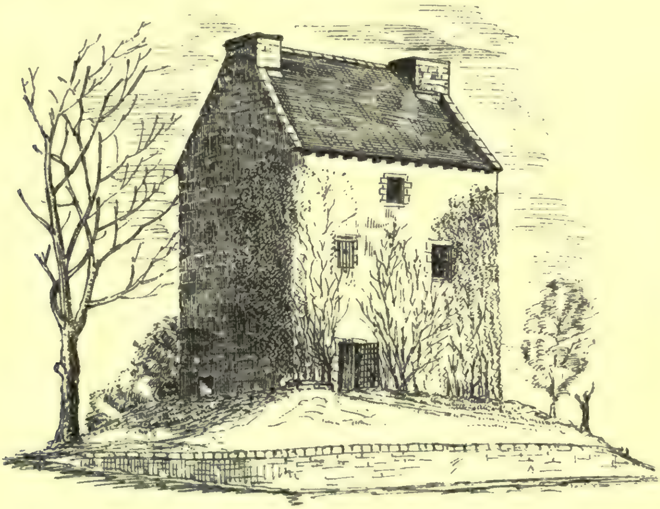


FIG. 339.—Barns Tower. View from South-West.

The upper part of the tower is entirely altered, a modern roof with gables being substituted for the original parapet. The chimney on the west gable is a false one, as there are no fireplaces in that wall. The building is rough cast, and much overgrown with ivy.

This tower belonged in the end of the sixteenth century to the representative of the ancient family of the Burnets of Burnetland, who established themselves in the Manor district in the fourteenth century. On the lintel of the window above the doorway are carved the initials W. B. and M. S. (see Fig. 338) for William Burnet and his wife, Margaret Stewart of

Traquair. This laird, who was well known by the nickname of "Howlet," "was renowned (1591) for his sagacity in conducting midnight expeditions."* He was also a staunch cavalier, and appeared at the Weapon Show of 1627 "well horsed, with a buff-coat and steel bonnet, lance and sword, accompanied with seven horsemen."†

The date 1498 is cut in the lintel of the entrance door, but this inscription appears to be of comparatively modern origin.

CASTLEHILL, PEEBLESSHIRE.

A ruin (Fig. 340) situated about two and a half miles up the valley of the Manor, a southern tributary of the Tweed, and about four and a half miles from Peebles. This was probably a seat of the Burnets of Barns; at least it belonged to them from 1716 to 1760.

The tower, which has been a rectangular block 37 feet 6 inches by 39 feet 6 inches (Fig. 341), stands on a rocky knoll between the public road and the river. It is a much stronger building than Barns, the walls being about 7 feet thick. There are two vaulted cellars on the ground level with the rock for their floor. The entrance is on the side next the river, and has had an iron yett and stair in the thickness of the wall very similar to those of Barns. Of the first floor there only remains the west and part of the south wall. This floor has also been vaulted, and contains the remains of a wheel-stair at the north-west corner (see Fig. 341). There is an arched recess in the wall in the basement under this stair, and a similar recess occurs at Barns in the same position. A new iron yett has recently been put on in imitation of that at Barns,

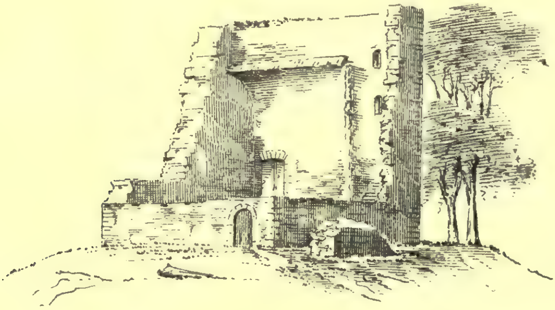


FIG. 340.—Castlehill.

---

* Chambers's *Peeblesshire*, p. 400.

† *Ibid.* p. 400.

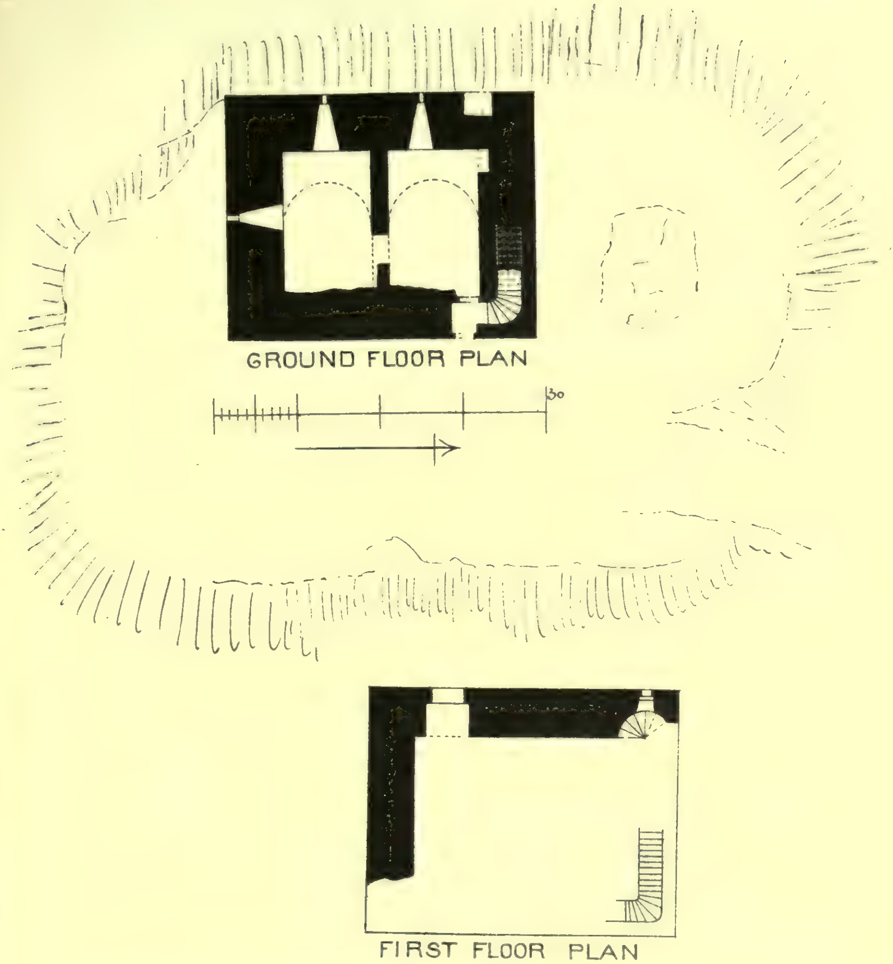


FIG. 341.—Castlehill. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

and the top of the vault and some of the walls have been covered with cement for preservation.

POSSO CASTLE, PEEBLESSHIRE.

The ancient seat of the Bairds, who were succeeded in the sixteenth century by the Naesmyths.

It is now a ruin, situated about four miles up the Manor valley, and six miles from Peebles. A few fragments of walls are all that remain.

It seems to have been an L-shaped courtyard 76 feet by 68 feet, with a small keep at the northern end 30 feet 6 inches by 24 feet 6 inches, the walls of which were 4 feet 3 inches thick.

WRAE CASTLE.

A tower situated on the western side of the Tweed, about ten miles above Peebles, and now consists of only a fragment of considerable height of one angle of the building.

It belonged to a branch of the Tweedies.

HORSBURGH CASTLE, Peeblesshire.

The seat of the Horsburghs, who were for generations sheriff-deputes of Peeblesshire, and are considered the oldest territorial family in the country.*

The ruins of the castle are situated on a remarkably prominent knoll two miles below Peebles, from which it overlooks the Tweed, and commands a view of Peebles, and Neidpath in the distance. It forms a prominent object in the landscape, but on closer examination consists of only a few fragments of walls about 4 feet thick, with traces of stairs at two places. Some years ago the walls, which are of whinstone, were patched up in a rather injudicious manner.

NETHER HORSBURGH CASTLE, Peeblesshire.

Another ruin erected by the same family as the preceding† (Fig. 342). Situated beside a mountain stream which flows into the Tweed about three

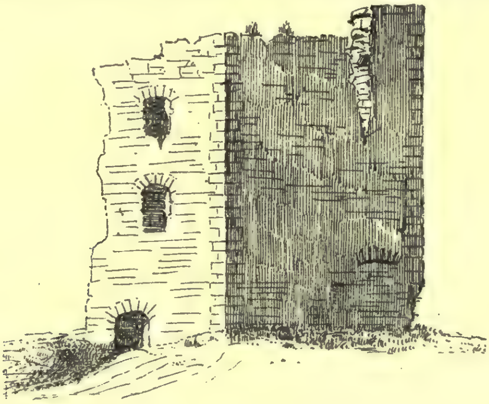


Fig. 342.—Nether Horsburgh Castle. View.

---

* Chambers's *Peeblesshire*, p. 128.

† *Ibid.* p. 374.

miles below Peebles, and on its northern side. It is a rectangular keep 32 feet by 26 feet, with walls 4 feet 3 inches thick, but is in a state of complete ruin. The basement has been vaulted, and the door seems to have been on the northern side. Some of the walls are three stories high, but are very fragmentary. There are traces of a stair at the north-east corner, but the east wall is entirely gone. The structure is all built with whinstone.

HUTCHEONFIELD TOWER, PEEBLESSHIRE.

The ruins of a small vaulted tower on the hill face overlooking Eddlestone Water, about three quarters of a mile north from Peebles.

Nothing now remains but a vault.

HIRENDEAN CASTLE, MIDLOTHIAN.

This castle stands about five miles south from Temple. It has a lonely situation (Fig. 343) at the base of the Moorfoot Hills, which tower behind the castle in picturesque groups ranging in height from about 1700 to 2000 feet.

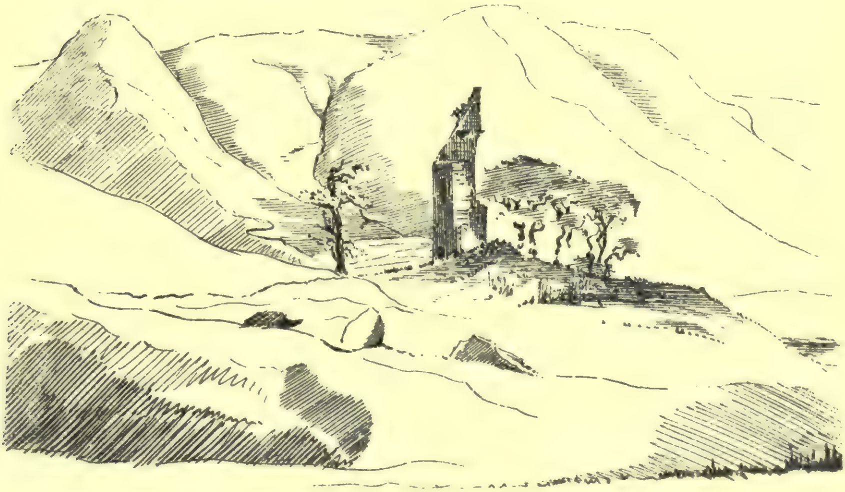


Fig. 343.—Hirendean Castle. View from North.

As will be seen from the Sketch very little of the castle remains—merely a corner—and no description of it can be given further than that it has been a small keep, the foundations of which are probably buried beneath the green-covered mounds seen in the View. While thus the outward aspect of the castle has almost entirely disappeared, its history has likewise vanished. In answer to a question on this subject in the *Scotsman* of 13th August 1889, it was stated that the lands of Moorfoot, or Morthuweit, on which Hirendean stands, "were granted by David I. to the Abbey of Newbattle about the middle of the twelfth century. The deed of gift is contained in a charter, which is to be found in the *Book of Newbattle* (Bannatyne Club Publications)." At the Reformation these lands, along with the other valuable properties belonging to the Abbey, fell into the possession of Mark Ker, and it is supposed that the castle was built by one of his family.

MINTO TOWER,* OR FAT LIPS TOWER, ROXBURGHSHIRE.

This tower stands on a rugged situation on the summit of the well-known Minto Craigs.

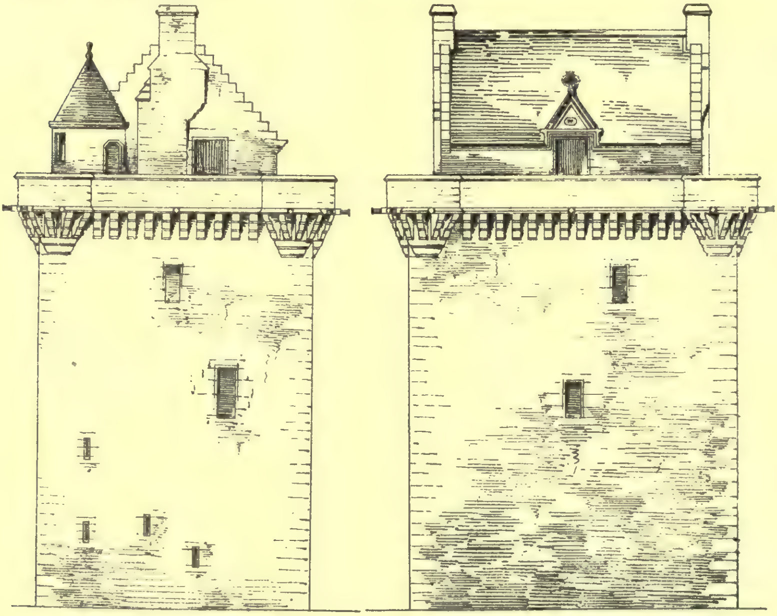


FIG. 344.—Minto Tower. East and North Elevations.

The upper part of the building above the corbelling (Fig. 344) has lately been restored, but all beneath is old. As it now stands it presents a favourable specimen of a Border keep, having the usual vaulted ground floor (Fig. 345), comprising a lower story, with an upper loft in the vault, and three stories above, the floors of which are of timber supported on stone corbels, the whole being served with a narrow wheel-stair in the south-east corner, which commences on the ground level just inside the doorway.

---

* For the drawings of this keep we are indebted to Mr. William Anderson, architect, Galashiels.

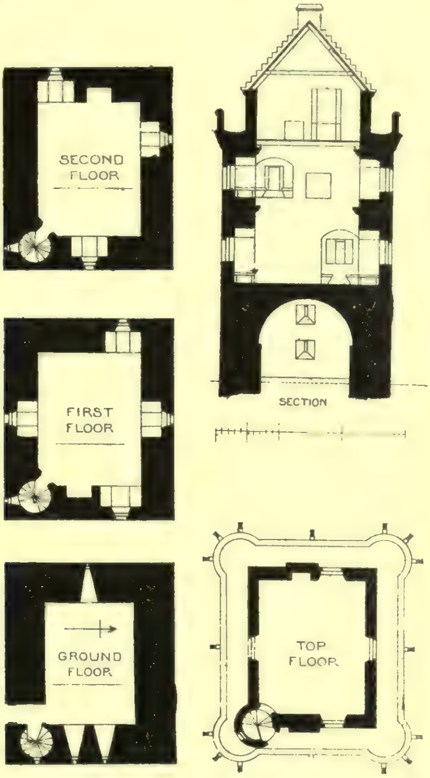


Fig. 345.—Minto Tower. Plans and Section.

The building measures over the walls 32 feet 6 inches by 26 feet 9 inches, and contains one room only on each floor, and has no mural closets. The three upper floors contain each a fireplace. They are well lighted, the first floor having a look-out all round from windows provided with stone seats.

Fat Lips is supposed to have been a keep of the Turnbulls.

TIMPENDEAN CASTLE, Roxburghshire.

A simple tower, which stands on rising ground between the valley of the Teviot and that of the Jed, about three miles north-west of

Jedburgh. From a curve cut out of the south-west angle of the walls (Fig. 346) it would appear that additions were at one time made or contemplated on the west side of the tower, and some "tusks" or bond stones projecting westwards from the north and south walls (Fig. 347) seem to point to the same conclusion. But these additions, if they ever existed, have been completely removed and the old tower again stands alone, and almost in its original form, except where ruined. The entrance door in the east wall, and probably the fireplace in the basement, were, however, alterations made at the time of the proposed additions. The tower is 29 feet from east to west, by 24 feet from north to south, and has walls about 4 feet in thickness. The original entrance doorway is in the north side. It is a plain circular-headed opening with outer rebate for an iron yett, and inner rebate for a wooden door. The entrance to the cellar in the basement, which is vaulted, is opposite the entrance door, and the entrance passage gives access on the left to the circular staircase in the north-east angle. The walls of the basement are pierced with shot-holes. The first floor contained the hall (17 feet by 16 feet 3 inches) and a small apartment or recess, 9 feet by 5 feet 4 inches at the east side. The fireplace is 8 feet 6 inches wide. The hall has been lighted by windows in the north and south walls. A stone sink is inserted in the wall of the staircase nearly on the level of the hall floor. There have been two floors above the hall, but they are now greatly destroyed, the side walls being almost entirely broken away.

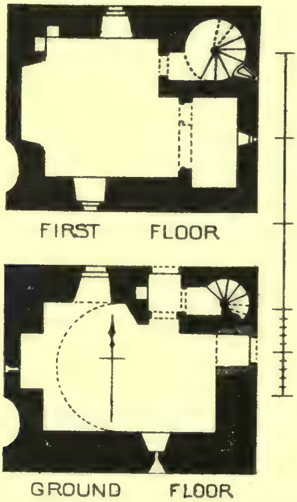


Fig. 346.—Timpendean Castle. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

A small stream flows past the south side, and, in a slight ravine, along the east side of the tower. Artificial ditches are still traceable along the south and west sides, as many as three successive mounds and hollows being observable to the west. The ground rises to the south, and there the ditch seems to have been dammed up and filled with water. How far these ditches have been intended for defence, or whether they have formed part of a Dutch garden connected with the enlarged mansion, it is difficult to determine. They are much better preserved than earthworks of that kind generally are.

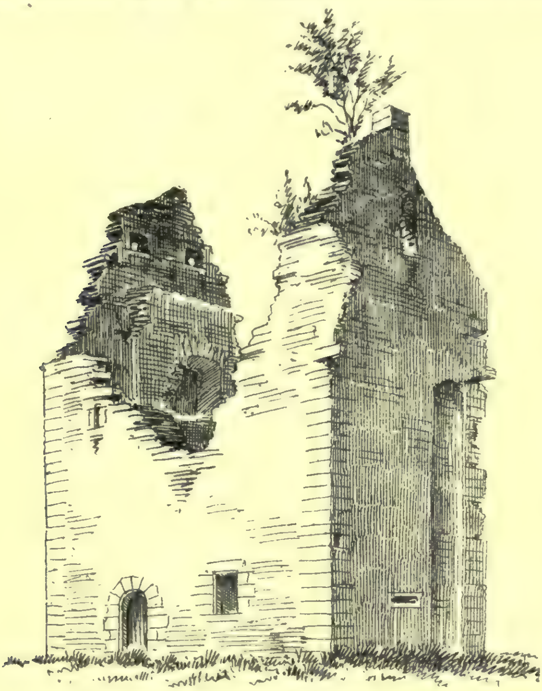


Fig. 347.—Timpendean Castle. View from North-West.

Timpendean formed part of the territory of Bonjedworth, and remained in the family of Douglas from 1497 till the present century.*

CORBETT CASTLE, Roxburghshire.

A small tower (Fig. 348) standing on the top of the steep bank which bounds the valley of the Kale Water, about one mile south from Morebattle. The tower (Fig. 349) measures only 22 feet 2 inches by 16 feet 4 inches externally. It has contained a single small apartment on each floor, but the building having been partly reconstructed and modernised internally, the original arrangements cannot now be determined. The entrance doorway, which is original, is on the ground floor. It contains a rebate on the outside for the iron yett, as well as one on the inside for the wooden door. The lintel of this doorway (Fig. 350) is remarkable from its containing the sacred monogram I. H. S., together with the initials of the founder and those of his wife, with the date. This property, like the adjoining Gateshaw, may possibly have been of old a possession of the Abbey of Melrose, which connection may be intended to be marked in this way. Corbett doubtless belonged at an early date to a proprietor of the same name, "one of the oldest surnames in Scotland."* It afterwards passed into the hands of the Kers, and from the initials on the lintel the present

---

* Jeffrey's *Roxburghshire*, Vol. II. p. 374.

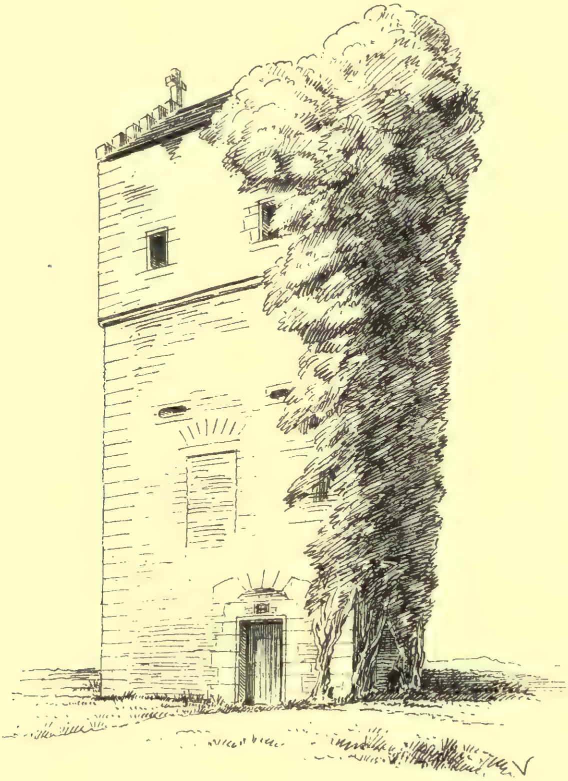


Fig. 348.—Corbett Castle. View from South-West.

---

* Jeffrey's *Roxburghshire,* Vol. II. p. 307.

structure was evidently built by one of that family. The walls are well pierced with shot-holes for defence. The upper part of the tower has been reconstructed and the parapet removed, so that the Sketch gives but an imperfect representation of its original appearance.

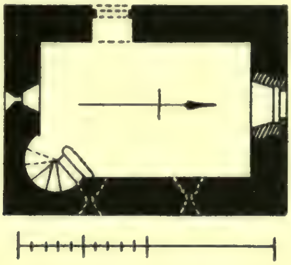


Fig. 349.—Corbett Castle. Plan.

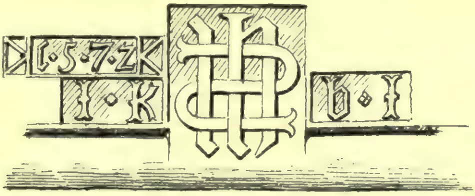


Fig. 350.—Corbett Castle. Monogram, &c., on Lintel of Doorway.

COWDENKNOWES, Berwickshire.

A tower (Fig. 351), now connected with a modern mansion, on the east bank of the Leader, about one mile south from Earlston. It was formerly the seat of the ancestors of the Earls of Home.

The tower measures 22 feet by 18 feet, and contained rooms 14 feet by 11 feet. It has been a rather ornate and characteristic example of the Border pele of the seventeenth century. The style of corbelling and construction of the parapet show that the structure is late. It seems further to have been altered at a subsequent time, when the embrasures have been changed and the gables and chimneys added.

The archway in the east side, and the ornamental work round it now forming the entrance to the mansion-house on the west, are entirely

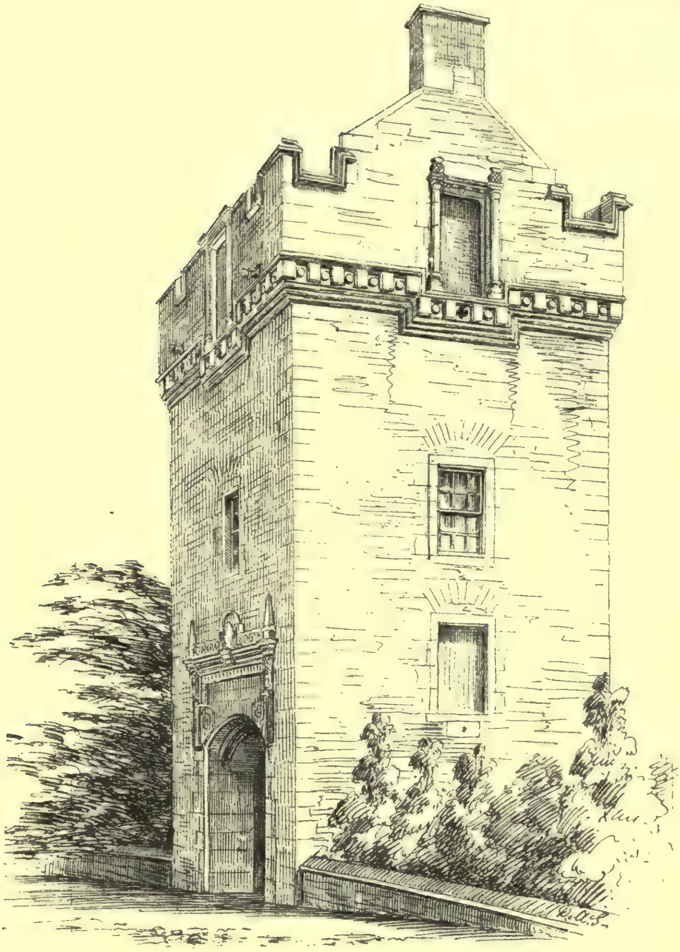


FIG. 351.--Cowdenknowes. View from North-East.

modern. The ground floor of the tower thus serves as the entrance hall to the mansion.

CORSBIE CASTLE, BERWICKSHIRE.

A keep (Fig. 352), situated in a bog near the source of the Water of Eden, and about four miles north from Earlston. It consists of the ruins of two sides of a small tower with rounded angles, and has been substantially built with coursed ashlar and rubble between, as shown in Fig. 353.

As the remaining walls stand on a high position they form a conspicuous object in the view for some distance around.

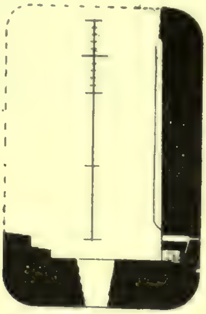


FIG. 352.—Corsbie Castle. Plan.

Corsbie appears to have belonged at an early period to the Cranstouns of Oxenford, and in 1635 it was still in their possession.

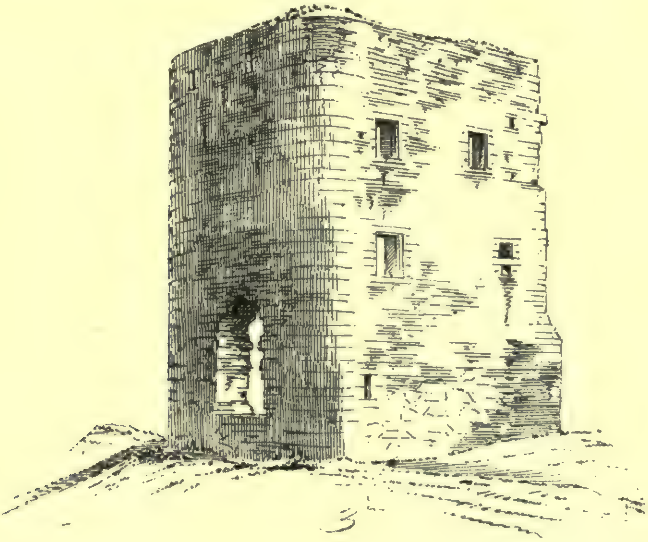


FIG. 353.—Corsbie Castle. View.

The castle is stated in the New Statistical Account to have been built in the reign of James II., but the present structure appears to be of a later date.

CRANSHAWS CASTLE, Berwickshire.

A well-preserved pele tower of the Fourth Period, standing amongst the Lammermoors, about nine miles north-west from Dunse. It measures (Fig. 354) 40 feet by 26 feet, and is rounded on the angles. The original entrance doorway has been on the west side adjoining the wheel-stair,

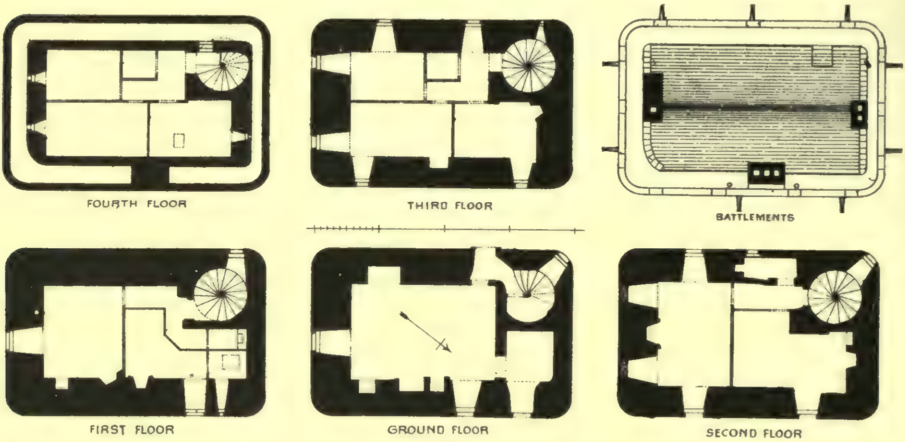


Fig. 354.—Cranshaws Castle. Plans.

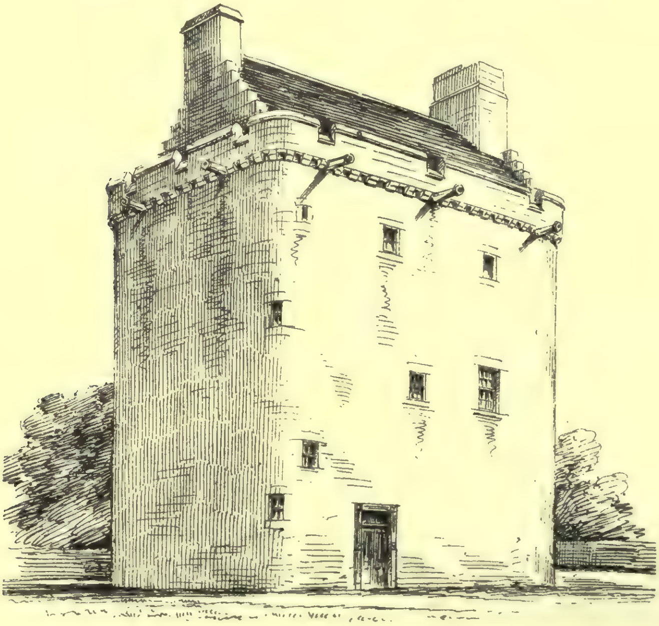


Fig. 355.—Cranshaws Castle. View from North-West.

which runs to the roof. The pele is five stories high (Fig. 356), and has originally contained the cellars or stores on the ground floor (which is not vaulted). Above this is an entresol, which may have been the kitchen. The hall occupied the second floor, and bedrooms the two upper stories.

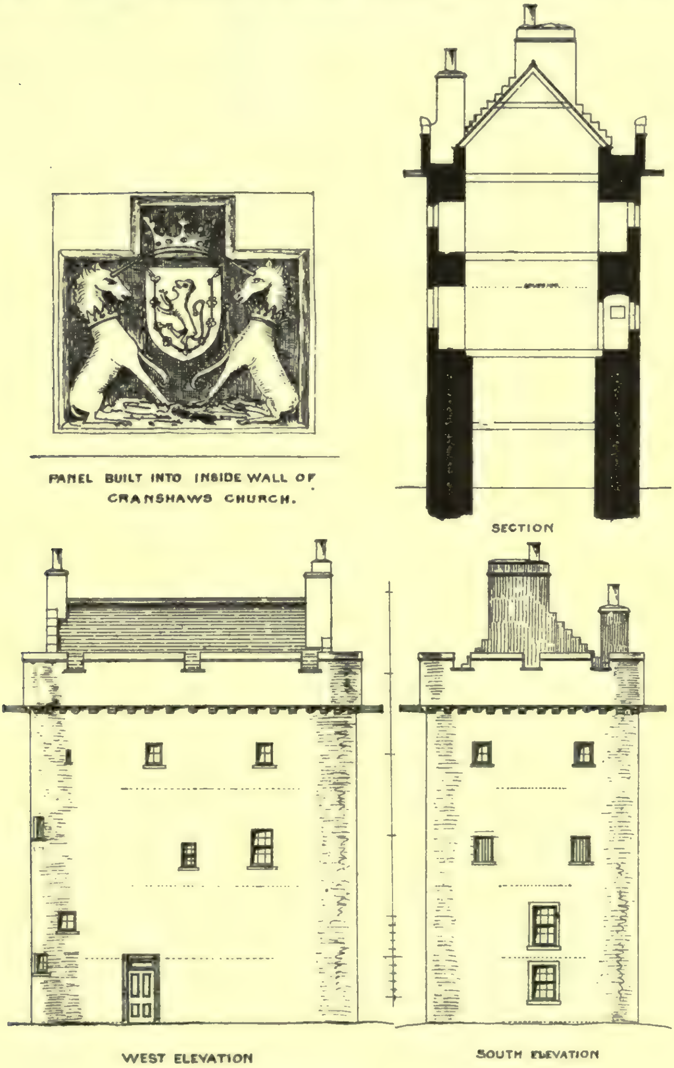


Fig. 356.—Cranshaws Castle. Elevations, Section, &c.

From the way in which the staircase wall breaks into the interior, the small space adjoining naturally formed a separate room on each floor. The interior is now cut up with partitions, as shown.

The parapet (Fig. 355), which is 46 feet from the ground, is well preserved. It has a simple row of corbels and bold gargoyles, but is without angle bartizans. The parapet walk is clear all round for defence. Cranshaws formerly belonged to the Douglases, and is now the seat of Lord Aberdour, the eldest son of the Earl of Morton.

The panel with arms (shown on Fig. 356), is in the interior of the church of Cranshaws. It is said that James VI., when attending the service there, observed that the clergyman omitted to pray for the Royal Family. The king therefore sent this carving of the royal arms that it might be erected in face of the pulpit, so as to remind the clergyman of his duty to the Crown.

GAMMELSHIEL CASTLE, Haddingtonshire.

This ruin is situated in a secluded glen beside a small burn, near the source of the Whitadder Water (Stenton Parish), and consists of a fragment of the east end of a small keep, with walls (Fig. 357) 4 feet 6 inches thick. The ground floor has been vaulted, and the building is entirely of whinstone.

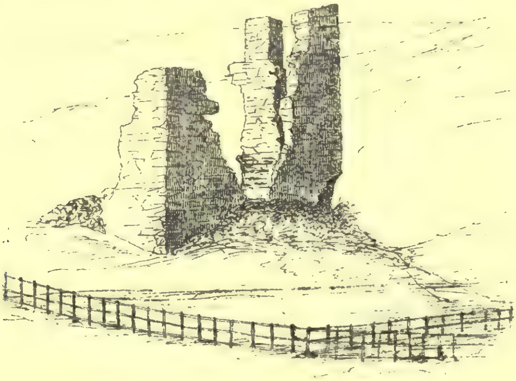


Fig. 357.—Gammelshiel Castle. View.

CARBERRY TOWER, Midlothian.

Situated on the slope of the famous Carberry Hill, overlooking the plain by which was the principal approach to Edinburgh from the east.

The ancient keep (Fig. 358) now forms the vestibule to a spacious modern mansion which is attached to it. The porch and enlarged Tudor windows shown in View (Fig. 359) are modern; so likewise is the top of the staircase turret, while the interior has been entirely renovated. The tower is one of remarkable strength. It is twice vaulted—first, over the ground floor, and second, beneath the flat roof, which was evidently constructed for guns. The parapet is, as will be seen, of great thickness, and has broad sloping copings of unusual size. At one corner a square stone stand is prepared for an iron beacon (see Fig. 359), and in the parapet

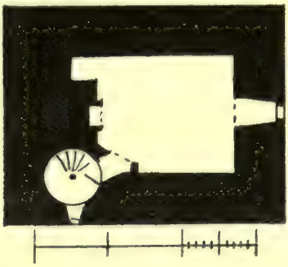


Fig. 358.—Carberry Tower. Plan of Upper Floor.

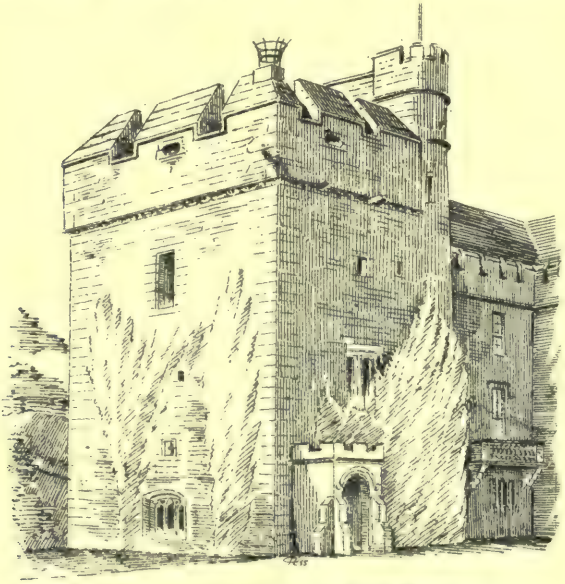


Fig. 359.—Carberry Tower. View from North-East.

wall will be observed two widely-splayed gun-holes. The corbelling course beneath the parapet (Fig. 360) is very peculiar, and closely resembles that of the palace in Stirling Castle. The ornament consists of a succession of cherubs with heads and outstretched wings, instead of the usual projecting corbels.

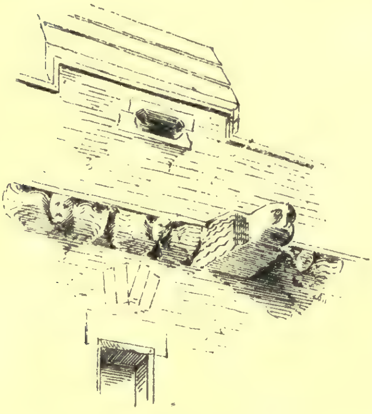


FIG. 360.—Carberry Tower. Corbelling Course.

In the year 1547 Carberry became the property of Hugh Rigg, advocate. He was a man of importance in his day, and probably built the tower. According to Small's *Castles of the Lothians*, Carberry afterwards became the property of Sir Robert Dickson, who was proprietor of the barony of Inveresk. It remained in his family till about the beginning of last century, when it was sold to the Duchess of Monmouth. It was afterwards acquired by John Fullerton, Esq., whose niece married William, son of the tenth Lord Elphinstone; and since 1802 it has been the residence of the Elphinstone family.

This tower is remarkable as indicating the endeavours made after the introduction of firearms to render the old keep suitable for the use of artillery. A similar parapet, with level platform for working guns, may be seen on the top of the high enclosing wall at Tantallon. It will be observed that the accommodation of this keep, notwithstanding the expenditure on the defences, is extremely limited, consisting of a single small apartment, about 20 feet by 16 feet, on each floor. The walls are 7 feet in thickness.

CRAMOND TOWER, MIDLOTHIAN.

This remarkable tower is situated in the private grounds of Cramond House, anciently called the barony of Nether Cramond, adjoining the village of the same name, and overlooks the Frith of Forth, near the mouth of the River Almond. It is in an unfortunate condition, being entirely crowned with ivy (Fig. 361), which has got such a hold of it (the branches in some places going through the walls) as to greatly imperil its safety; while on the top, in consequence of the roots of saplings penetrating the walls and arch, the masonry is becoming dangerous. This is greatly to be regretted, as the structure is somewhat unique, and might be easily preserved from decay. This tower is probably a part of what was once the palace of the Bishops of Dunkeld. It is of small dimensions (Fig. 362), measuring 25 feet by 22 feet over the walls, so that the vaulted basement forms an apartment only 15 feet 6 inches by 12 feet, and 12 feet high to the crown of the arch (see Sections, Fig. 362). The total height of the tower as it stands is about 46 feet 6 inches, but it has lost the cape-house, which once doubtless existed above the circular staircase turret, which projects beyond the face of the south wall at the east corner, and continues to the top of the tower. This stair is entire, but is almost choked up at the top with the ivy and young trees above referred to. The entrance is in the centre of the south front by a semi-circular arch, on the outside of which a square recess is formed, as if for an iron yett or a drawbridge (Fig. 363). A passage leads straight through the wall, 5 feet 3 inches thick, to the ground floor, which is down five steps. In the north-west corner of this apartment there is a slight square recess in the wall, arched over on top, which has had projecting jambs checked for a door, but these are now reduced

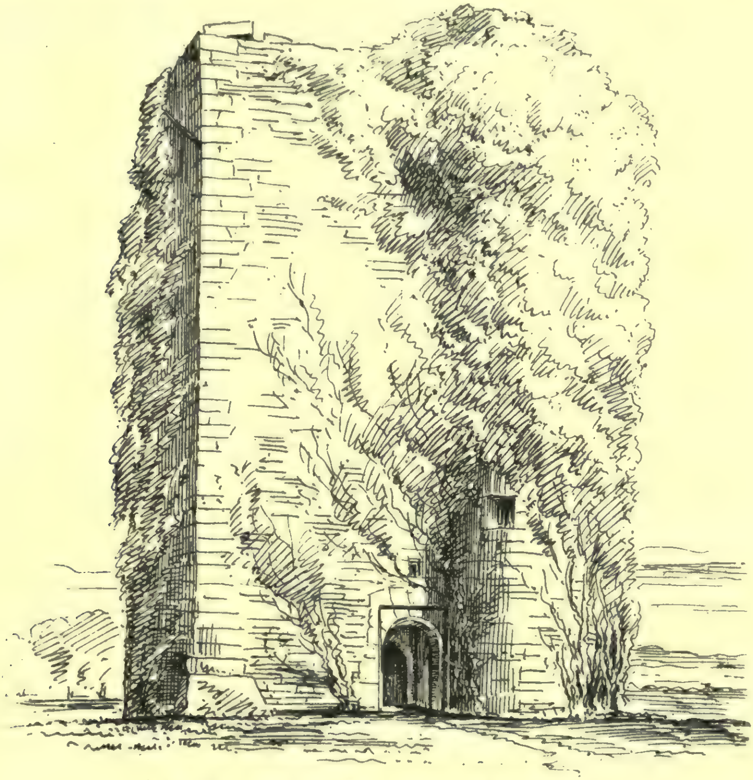


FIG. 361.—Cramond Tower. View from South-West.

to the foundation stones. A door in the entrance passage on the right hand leads to the stair. The first and second floors are constructed of timber, and are entire, although very frail. The first floor has a wide recess in the south wall, which is thus rendered very thin, the object evidently being to gain space. The wall above is restored to its original thickness, as shown on Section looking east, and, instead of being arched over in stone, is supported on timber beams. The fireplace is interesting, and is shown on the Section looking west. It has projecting jambs, with corbels at the level of the lintel, having a hood above of slight projection. There are two wall presses in the room with their original doors, one of which, about 4 feet 10 inches high, divided into six panels, is shown on Section looking east; adjoining this press in the east wall there appears to have been a high entrance door, now partly built up. This room is feebly lighted, having only a mere "bole" alongside the fireplace and a small window in the recess of the south wall.

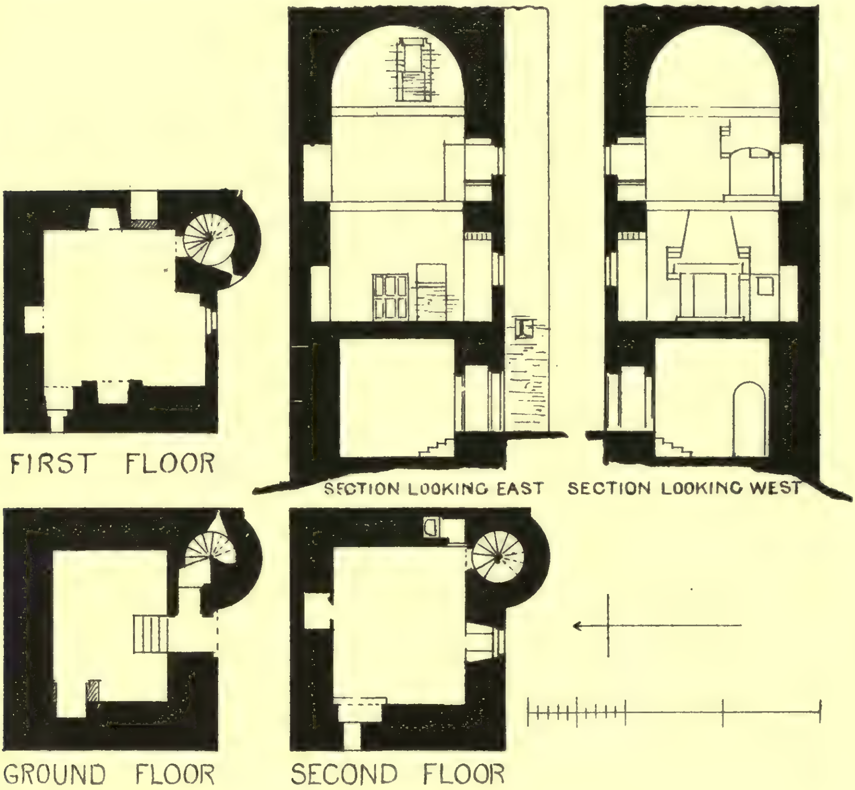


Fig. 362.—Cramond Tower. Plans and Sections.

The upper floors are of similar dimensions, but without the recess.

The second floor room has a fireplace resembling that of the first floor, having an arched opening with a "bole" or small window opening into the back of it. This "bole" and a window in the south wall, furnished with stone seats, give all the light on this floor. A press in the north wall still retains its old door. Adjoining the entrance there is a garde-robe in the thickness of the east wall.

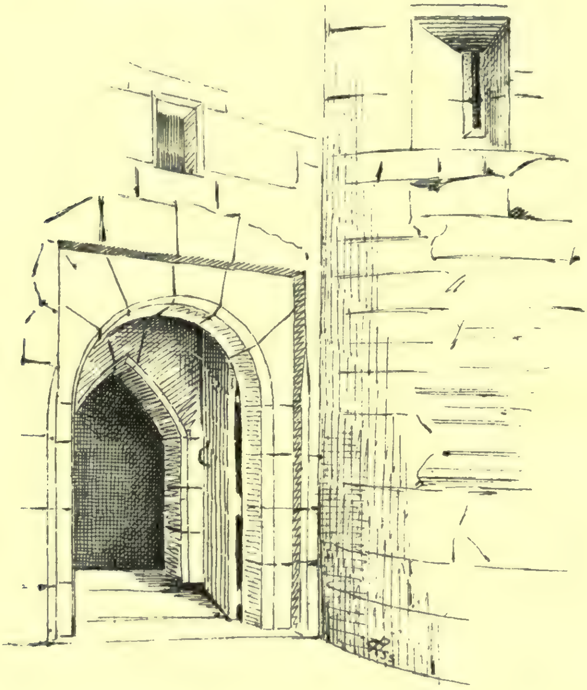


Fig. 363.—Cramond Tower. Entrance Doorway.

The upper floor, which is vaulted, doubtless in order to carry a stone roof, contains only one window in the east wall, with no other opening or recess of any kind.

This tower has a considerable resemblance to the remaining tower at Mugdock, and is of about the same size in width and height (see page 308). It is therefore not improbable that, like the one at Mugdock, this is a tower built on the walls of defence of a large castle, and that the high door in the first floor may have opened on to the parapet.

Almost no details remain to enable the date of the tower to be fixed; but so far as can be gathered from the existing features, it seems to be of the earlier part of the sixteenth century.

An interesting sun-dial, which will be illustrated in Vol. IV. along with the other Scottish sun-dials, stands in the grounds adjoining the tower.

The Bishops of Dunkeld, according to Sir James Dalrymple, possessed part of the lands of "Karramond," called "Bishops Cramond," in the time of William the Lion (1165 to 1214), and two Bishops of Dunkeld died here—the second Bishop in 1173, and the seventh Bishop in 1214. In 1409, according to Wood's History of the Parish, the then Bishop of Dunkeld made "an exchange of his lands of *Cammo*, in this parish, for the tower of Cramond." The indenture is dated at Auchtertool. The Bishop, with consent of the Dean and Chapter of Dunkeld, granted to "John de Nudre his lands of Cambow." "In exchange, Nudre granted and resigned for ever to the said Bishop, and his successors in the See of Dunkeld, his Tower, situated within the Church town of Cramond, and all the lands," &c., &c. Mr. Wood reconciles the apparent contradiction in the above dates "by showing that the Bishops had property at Cramond previous to the excambion." Mr. Wood considered this to be the "Tower" referred to in the foregoing transaction, and mentions (writing in 1794) that "at the W. end was a chapel, now entirely demolished, and the edifice appears to have extended to the N. and E."

LAMINGTON TOWER, LANARKSHIRE.

This fragment of the old keep of the lairds of Lamington, beautifully situated on the Clyde, not far from Lamington Station, is interesting from its supposed connection with Marion Bradfute, the wife of William Wallace. Marion was the only child of the proprietor of Lamington, and was carried off to Lanark by Hazelrig, who had been appointed by Edward I. governor of that town and its castle. Here she became the wife of Wallace, and on one occasion she saved him from the English soldiers by allowing him to escape by the back garden. For this natural act of kindness she was barbarously slain by his pursuers—a deed of

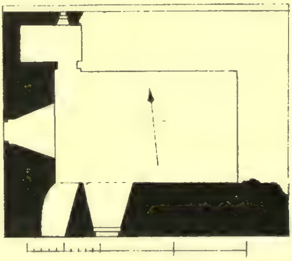


FIG. 364.—Lamington Tower. Plan.

cruelty which was afterwards well avenged by Wallace when he attacked and took the castle.

The Baillies of Lamington were descended from Marion Bradfute, and are now represented by the present noble proprietor, Lord Lamington.*

The existing Tower of Lamington, however, does not belong to the age of Wallace. It has evidently been a simple keep of the Fourth Period, but is now reduced (Fig. 364) to portions of the west and south walls and the foundations of the north and east walls. It stands on a gravel mound which rises above the level "haugh" of the river.

The tower measures 38 feet 9 inches from east to west by 31 feet 9 inches from north to south. The ground floor has been vaulted, but the vault is now demolished. The hall, which was about 25 feet by 15 feet, occupied the first floor. It had a large window to the west, with the ingoing and arch over it carefully dressed. There has also been a window to the south. The opening through the south wall adjoining the window was probably a wall-chamber, which has now been partly built up to strengthen the ruin. At the north-west angle the remains of a well-formed wall-chamber or garde-robe are observable.

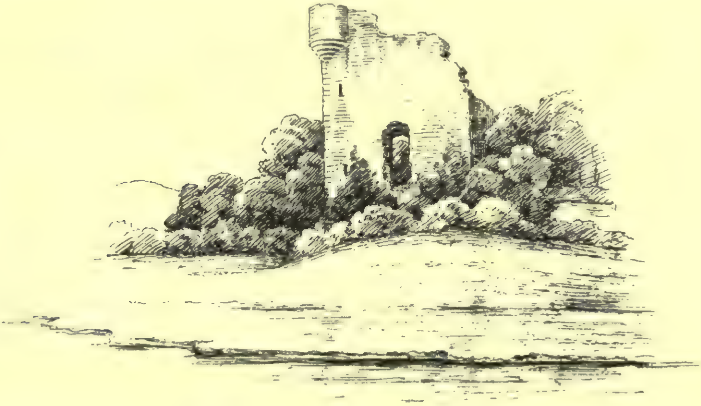


FIG. 365.—Lamington Tower. View from South-West.

The fireplace of the hall was probably in the east or south walls, which are now demolished. The entrance door and wheel-stair would also be in the part of the structure which is gone. The corner turret on the north-west angle, however, still survives (Fig. 365), and indicates by the small corbelling which supports it the date of the building. This, as already stated, was in the Fourth Period. A stone bearing the shield (nine stars) of the Baillies (Fig. 366) has been removed from "Wallace's Tower" and inserted in the gable of the Episcopal Chapel at Lamington, as stated on the inscription beneath it. The design of the shield is evidently also of the Fourth Period—probably towards the end of the sixteenth century.

---

* Vere Irving's *Upper Ward of Lanarkshire*, Vol. I. p. 222.

The lands of Lamington belonged from an early period to the monks of Newbattle, and a beautiful relic of their sway is preserved in the fine Norman doorway of the church, erected by them in the twelfth century, and still used as the parish church, although this doorway is now built up.

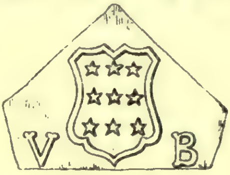


Fig. 366.—Lamington Tower. Shield of the Baillies.

STONEBYRES,* Lanarkshire.

A mansion situated on the south bank of the Clyde, about three miles below Lanark, and near the famous waterfall of the same name.

Previous to 1850, when the present mansion encasing the old structure was erected, the latter consisted of an oblong tower, about 70 feet long by 34 feet wide, and five stories high. This building (Fig. 367) appears to have been composed of two parts—viz., an ancient square tower with an oblong addition at one end. The former, which was probably the original keep, was 34 feet by 29 feet, with walls of 8 or 9 feet in thickness. It

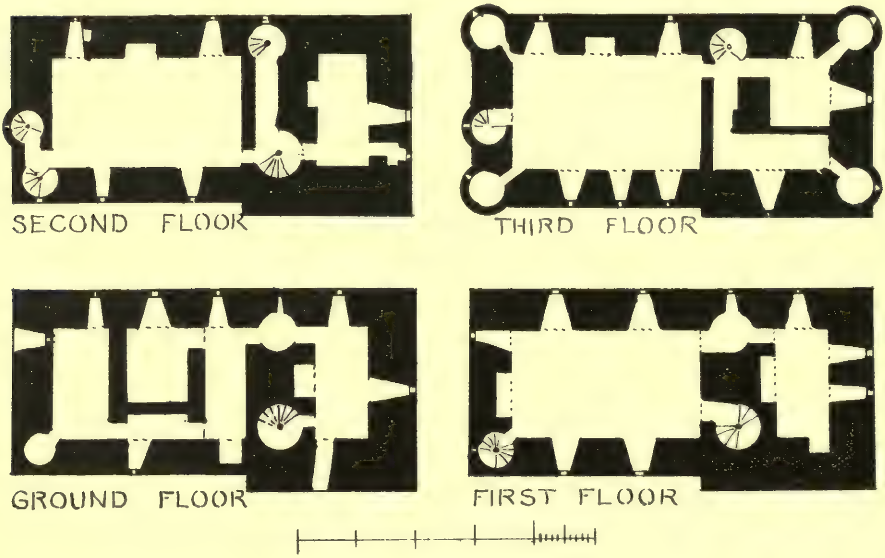


Fig. 367.—Stonebyres. Plans.

---

* The Plans have been kindly supplied by Mr. Bryce, and the View is taken from a scarce lithograph in the possession of Mr. John Baird, architect, Glasgow.

had an entrance doorway on the ground floor, with a wheel-stair adjoining in the thickness of the wall, which also contained passages on the upper floors.

The wing, with walls about 6 feet in thickness, contained on the first floor a hall, 32 feet long by 18 feet wide, with a wheel-stair in the angle. On the second floor another wheel-stair is corbelled out near the centre of the end wall (see Fig. 367), leading up to the third floor. Angle turrets, two stories in height, crown the four corners of the building, and the top story has had numerous dormers and crow-stepped gables.

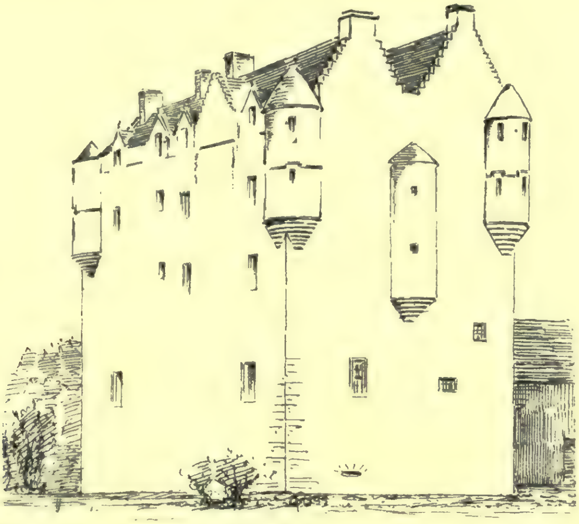


Fig. 368.—Stonebyres. View.

The whole edifice, as shown in the Sketch, has been an imposing and characteristic example of a Scottish mansion of the Fourth Period. It belonged to the family of the Veres of Stonebyres from the fifteenth till the middle of the present century.

CASTLE CARY, Stirlingshire.

This edifice is situated within one mile southwards from the railway station of the same name, and is quite near the Roman wall. It enjoys a beautiful secluded situation on the crest of the steep southern bank of a glen, through which flows the Red Burn. The castle is well hidden from distant view by the ancient trees with which it is surrounded. It consists

(Fig. 369) of buildings of two periods, which form one house, with offices and outbuildings adjoining.

The ancient portion, tinted black, is an oblong keep, measuring about 34 feet by 22 feet 9 inches, and 42 feet to the top of the battlements.

The entrance door, which is now built up, was in the north-west corner, where also the staircase is situated, having a square projection to contain it fitted into the interior. This stair leads to the three upper floors, the attics, and battlements, where it is finished with a capehouse having a high pitched roof, as seen in the View (Fig. 370). The ground floor is vaulted, and was lighted by a slit 4 inches wide towards the courtyard. The window shown on the opposite side is not original.

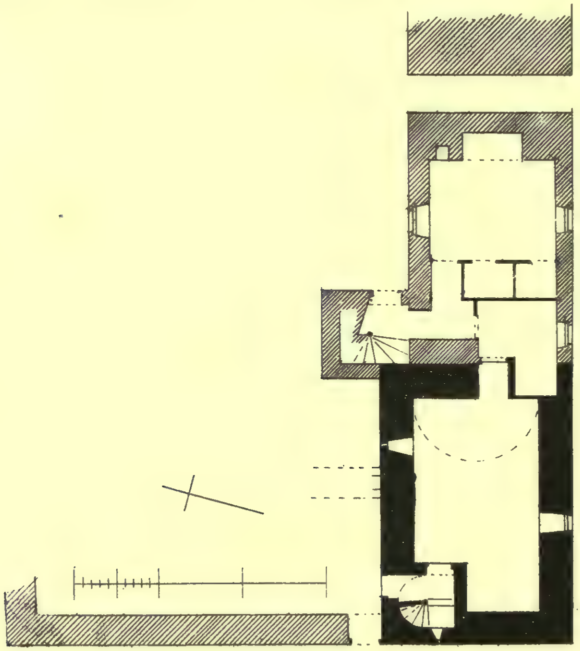


Fig. 369.—Castle Cary. Plan.

Remains of an enclosing courtyard wall, 3 feet 9 inches thick, extend northwards 44 feet 6 inches down the slope. This wall is seen in the View, projecting beyond the house. It has been constructed partly as a retaining wall, so as to secure a level courtyard. The garden is enclosed with an old wall, as seen in the View, but it is certainly not so old as the keep.

On the face of the keep towards the courtyard tusks or bond stones project where shown by the dotted lines on Plan, indicating either the existence of former buildings or contemplated buildings at this part.

The additions made to the keep consist of a building to the eastward, shown by hatched lines, extending to 30 feet 6 inches in length by about 19 feet 9 inches wide, with a tower about 10 feet 6 inches square projected into the courtyard at the junction of the old and new works, and containing a new entrance and staircase serving for the whole edifice. This addition comprised, on the ground floor, a kitchen with offices, and a room above. There seems also to have been an attic with dormer windows rising into the roof; the lower part of these windows, now built up, is seen in the View. There is nothing of special interest inside the house, which is still inhabited, and makes a very comfortable residence. Over the doorway of

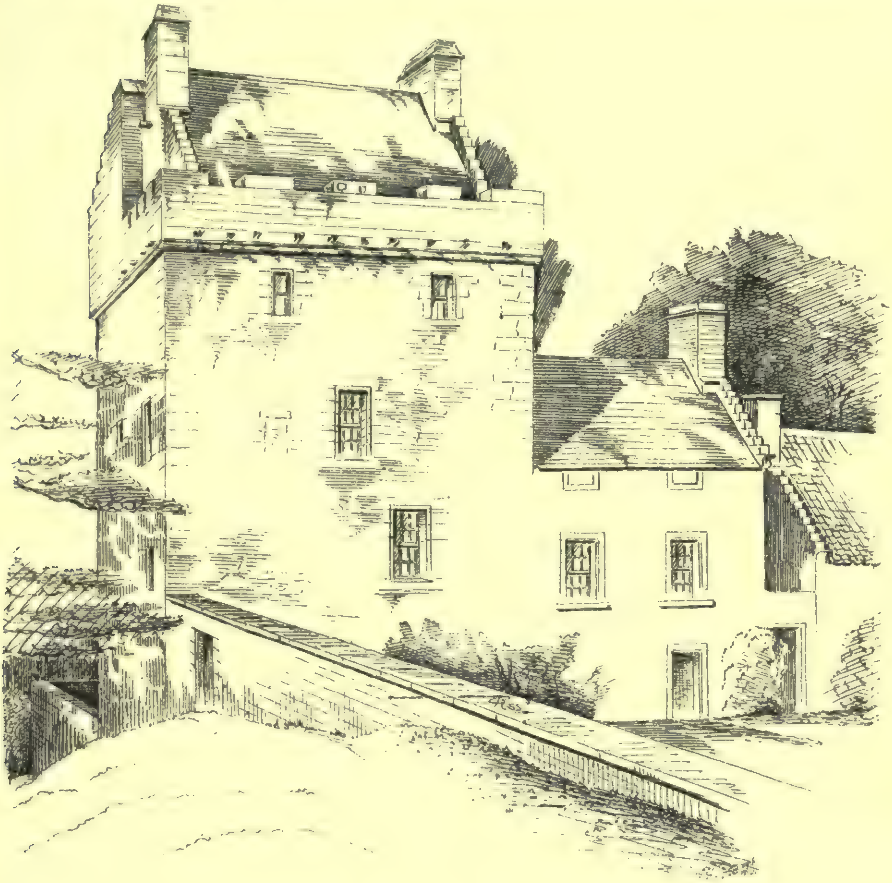


Fig. 370.—Castle Cary. View from South-West.

the addition is the date 1679, and inside there is an iron yett, which may have belonged to the original keep, the outer doorways being only 2 inches different in width.

CROSSBASKET AND CALDERWOOD CASTLES, LANARKSHIRE.

Of the two keeps shown by Figs. 371 and 372 only the first is now in existence, the other having fallen in January 1773, eight years after the Sketch now shown was made. This Sketch is copied from a drawing signed "W. Binton, 1765," in the possession of the Royal Scottish Academy, and seems to be the only view of Calderwood now existing. Crossbasket and Calderwood adjoin each other at a distance of two or three miles from Blantyre Railway Station. They are situated on the wild precipitous banks of the Calder, a stream which pursues its course in a deep and narrow rocky gorge clothed with thick woods.

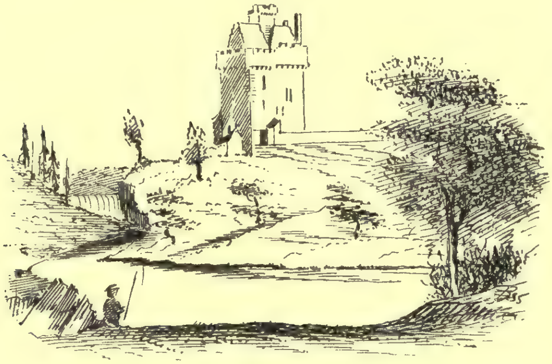


FIG. 371.—Calderwood Castle.

Crossbasket is a simple keep, measuring about 38 feet long by 22 feet broad. There is a large modern mansion, attached to its east end, as shown by Sketch. The interior of the keep has been greatly altered to suit modern circumstances. The exterior, however, is mostly old work, but the embrasures on the staircase turret are modern, as is also the enlarging of the windows (except the dormers, which are old).

The tower is three stories high, with attics, and has a walk round the battlements. Crossbasket was a jointure house of the Lindsays of Mains, whose Castle of Mains is described in this volume, and there has been some resemblance between the two structures.

Calderwood was a much more massive keep than either of its neighbours just mentioned, having been 69 feet long by 40 feet wide, and 87 feet 6 inches high.* Some later buildings had been attached to it, which are still standing. These are of no interest, and still form part of a large modern house, which was built after the fall of the old castle.

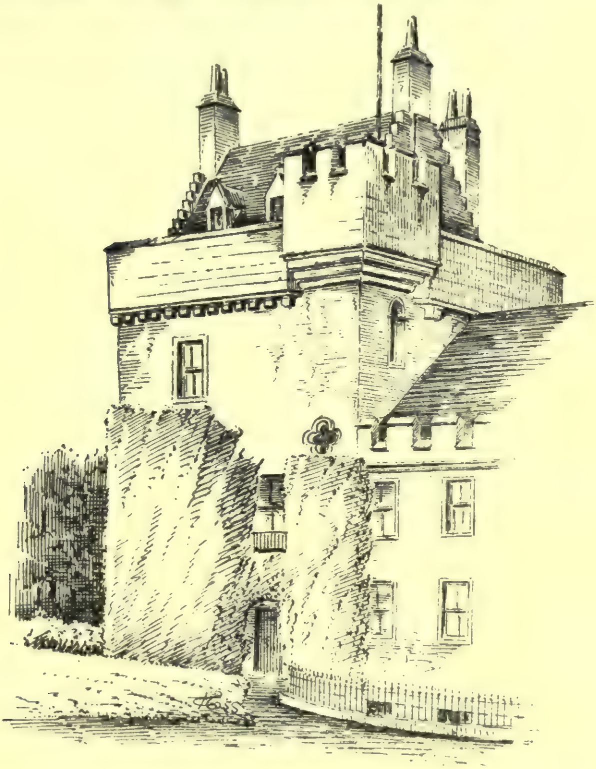


FIG. 372.—Crossbasket Castle. View from South-East.

The Maxwells of Calderwood are descended from the Pollock branch of the family. Sir Robert Maxwell of Calderwood, the ancestor of this branch, died in 1363. There does not appear to be any account of the building of the castle, but it may have belonged to an early period.

KILMAHEW CASTLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

This old castle, the ancient seat of the Napiers, stands near the top of a picturesque little ravine, about one mile north from the Frith of Clyde at Cardross. The estate remained in the possession of the Napier family from the thirteenth to the nineteenth century, when it was broken up and sold in lots, but has again to a great extent been gradually acquired and reunited by the present proprietor, John William Burns, Esq., and his father. During the interval the owner of the castle for the time carried out considerable alterations upon it, and rebuilt the south and west walls with the view of rendering it a modern mansion in the Gothic style, with a large entrance staircase and doorway at the south-west angle (Fig. 373). This work, however, was never completed.

---

* *History of Rutherglen and East Kilbride*, by D. Ure, p. 154.

The fireplace in the east wall and various wall recesses also seem to owe their origin to the operations of this period. The general outline of the structure is undoubtedly that of the original castle, being a parallelogram 46 feet long by 25 feet broad. The entrance door (Fig. 374) was near the north-west angle, and on the ground floor. The broad lintel which covers it bore at one time the motto—"The peace of God be herein." At the parapet, exactly above the doorway, may be noticed two large and boldly-projecting corbels, which no doubt carried a battlement or bretêche for the protection of the entrance. Some of the smaller corbels of the parapet are also preserved. In the angle adjoining the doorway the staircase in all probability was carried up, while a passage along the west wall would give access to the cellars and kitchen on the ground floor. The latter was evidently at the north end, from its great fireplace being still preserved.

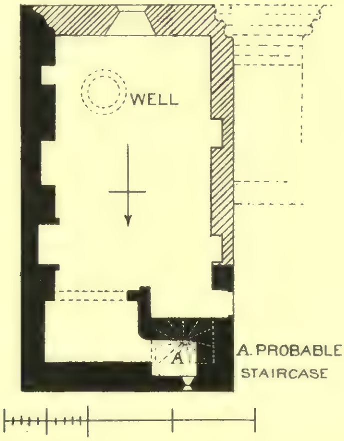


FIG. 373.—Kilmahew Castle. Plan.

The fine modern mansion of Kilmahew, built by the late Mr. Burns, occupies a beautiful site at a short distance from the old castle. From its

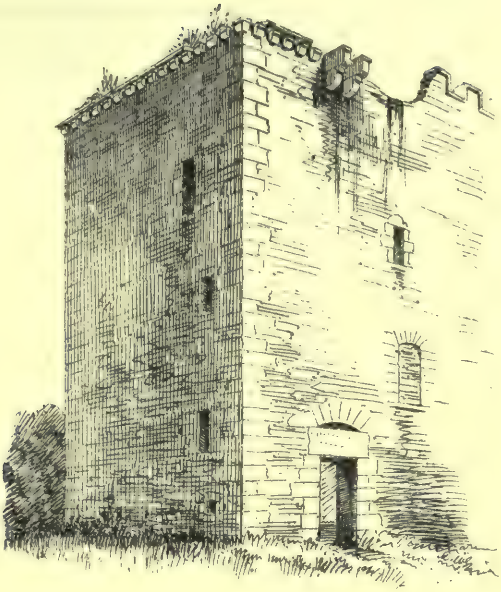


FIG. 374.—Kilmahew Castle. View from North-West.

well-kept and picturesque grounds a splendid view is obtained over the Frith of Clyde and the Renfrewshire hills beyond.

BANNACHRA CASTLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

A very ruinous structure, which occupies a fine site on a rising ground, about five miles north from Helensburgh, and commands an extensive prospect over Loch Lomond and the mountains which surround it. The castle occupies a point partly defended by the ravines of Glen Fruin and a small tributary. It is a plain rectangular plan (Fig. 375), 46 feet long by 23 feet wide, with walls 3 feet 9 inches thick. The eastern end is greatly demolished, but the outline of the kitchen fireplace at that end can be distinguished.

The entrance doorway and staircase were doubtless in the south-east angle, but they are now entirely obliterated. The partitions which divided the ground floor have also disappeared, but were most likely arranged somewhat as shown on the Plan—the kitchen being at the east end, a cellar in the centre, and probably a bakehouse at the west end, where there are two circular recesses in the wall, as if for ovens. The first floor would contain the hall, and perhaps also a private room off it at the west end. The windows were of good size, and have shot-holes under them (Fig. 376). Most of the freestone corners and dressings have been removed, and the building is otherwise so destroyed that its arrangements

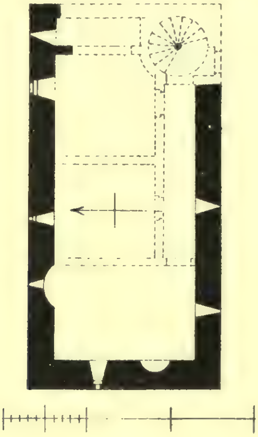


Fig. 375.—Bannachra Castle. Plan.

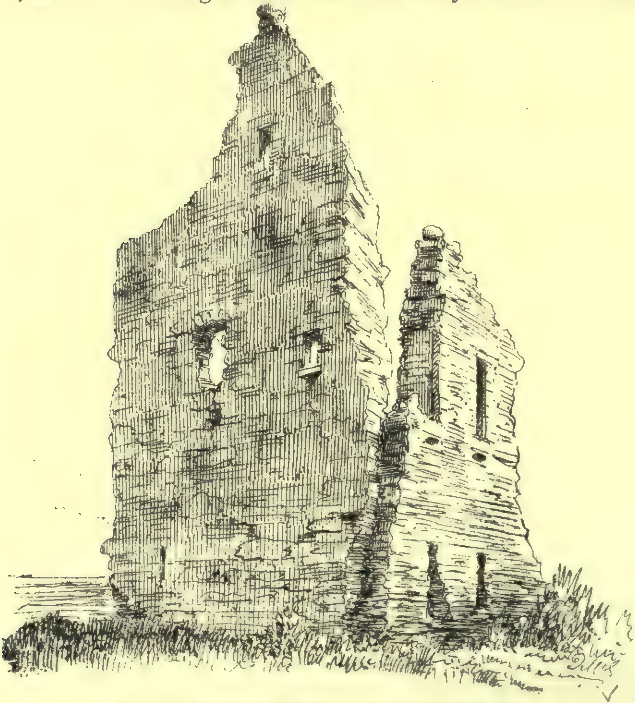


Fig. 376.—Bannachra Castle. View from South-West.

cannot be further ascertained. It seems to have had one story over the hall, finished on the gables with crow-steps.

In early times the lands belonged to the Galbraiths, but in 1512 they came into the possession of the Colquhouns, by whom the castle was erected. In 1592 it was the scene of a tragic event, only too characteristic of the times and the locality. The Colquhouns, being at feud with the Macgregors, were suddenly attacked by the latter, and Sir Humphrey, the head of the clan, took refuge in Bannachra. The Macgregors watched the castle, and succeeded in shooting Sir Humphrey with an arrow as he was going upstairs to bed, having been aided, it was alleged, by a servant, who carried the light so as to make Sir Humphrey distinctly visible to those without. The castle then fell into the hands of the Macgregors, and was destroyed by them ; and whether it was ever repaired is doubtful. Such features as it has are those of a building of the Fourth Period.

DARLEITH CASTLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

An old keep now incorporated in a modern mansion, about three miles north from Cardross. Some of the coats of arms and a dormer window are preserved, but otherwise the old structure has been modernised.

The property belonged, after 1510, to the family of John Darleith of Darleith.

ROSSDHU CASTLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

This ancient seat of the Colquhouns of Luss, now reduced to a single wall, was a square and simple keep of the Fourth Period. It was occupied by the family till 1770, when it was partially demolished to supply materials for a modern mansion.*

KILLUNDINE CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A quadrilateral building, with one gable standing on the top of a rocky headland on the opposite coast of the Sound of Mull from Aros Castle. It is supposed to have been a hunting lodge connected with Aros, and is still called the "Dog Castle." It is evidently a late structure, without much architectural interest.

CASTLE SHUNA.†

A very ruinous quadrilateral pile, 38 feet in length by 24 feet wide, which stands near the south end of the island of Shuna, in Loch Linnhe, opposite Portnacroish. The ground floor is vaulted, and contained a kitchen and cellar. The former had a large fireplace, the outer wall of which has now been broken through, and forms an access to the interior. The cellar is connected with the first floor by a wheel-stair in the south-west angle of the walls, which has also been carried up to the upper floors. The hall occupied the first floor, but a portion of the south and east walls is all that remains of it. Three recesses, of two windows and one fireplace, with elliptical arches, occur in the walls, and the corbels which carried the floor above are also partly preserved.

---

* For illustration see Fraser's *Chiefs of Colquhoun.*

† Particulars kindly supplied by Dr. Christison.

A circular staircase tower has been added at a later date than that of the original construction on the east side of the building.

MONIMAIL CASTLE, Fifeshire.

A picturesque tower (Fig. 377), said to be the only surviving portion of a large castle, standing in the grounds of Melville Castle, about a mile east from Collessie Station.

The Archbishops of St Andrews had a residence here from the four-

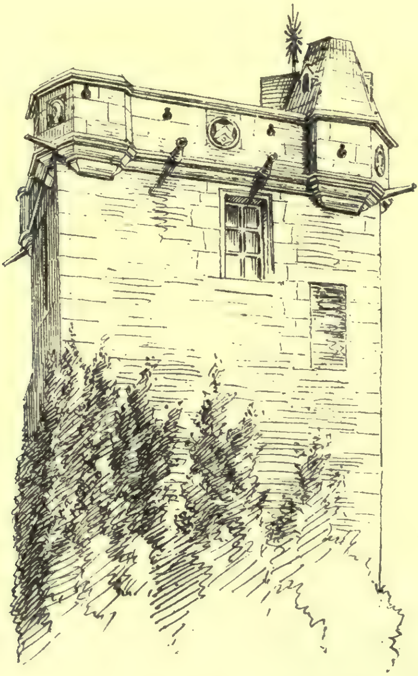


Fig. 377.—Monimail Castle. View from West.

teenth century, and the existing tower is supposed to be part of a large extension of the castle erected by Cardinal Beaton. It is a work of unusual refinement, the mouldings being varied from the common pattern, and the bartizans being of an octagonal instead of the ordinary round form. Ornamental panels, containing shields with coats of arms and well-executed heads, are let into the parapet. The spiral termination of the turret, which contains the stair and door to the flat roof, with its lucarnes, is also an unusual feature, rather indicative of ecclesiastical than baronial work. It is much to be regretted that so little of this fine work has been preserved. This tower is now reduced to the unworthy position of a "bothy" occupied by the gardeners of Melville Castle.

SEAFIELD TOWER, Fifeshire.

Built on a rock close to the sea, about a mile north-east from Kinghorn, this ruin consists of a square tower (Fig. 378) about 32 feet by 26 feet, with walls about 5 feet 6 inches thick. The ground floor (Fig. 379) has been vaulted, and there has been a wheel-stair at the south-east corner The building seems to have been altered at a recent date, probably by smugglers. It has been surrounded by a wall, at least on the landward side, parts of which remain, and also possibly by a fosse.

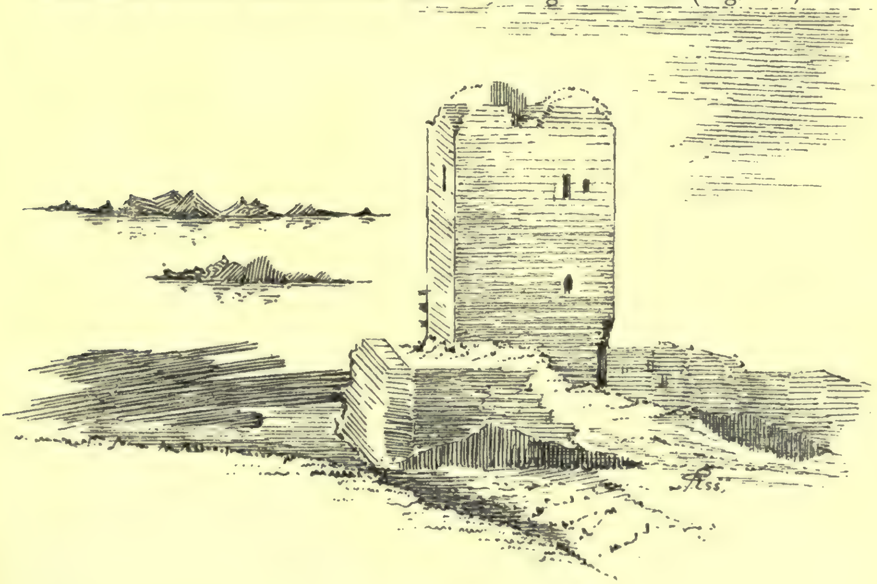


Fig. 378.—Seafield Tower. View from North-West.

Seafield was the home of the Moultrays, or Moutrays. The last Moultray of Seafield was killed during the rebellion of 1715. Subsequently the tower belonged to the Earls of Melville, and is now part of the Raith estate.

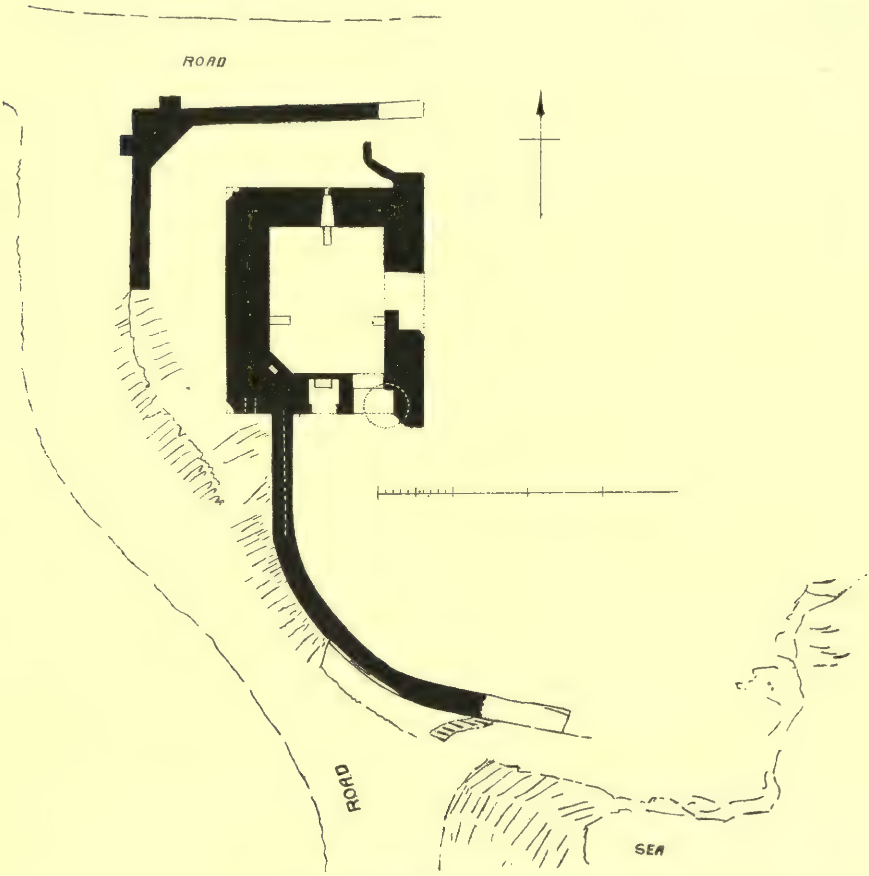


Fig. 379.—Seafield Tower. Plan of Ground Floor.

PITTEADIE CASTLE, Fifeshire.

A tower, situated about two miles north-west from Kinghorn. It must have been a delightful residence, being surrounded with fine trees, and having an extensive garden sloping southwards to the sun; but it is now a melancholy ruin, utterly uncared for. The approach to the castle is through a quaint round-arched gateway dated 1686 (Fig. 380), situated

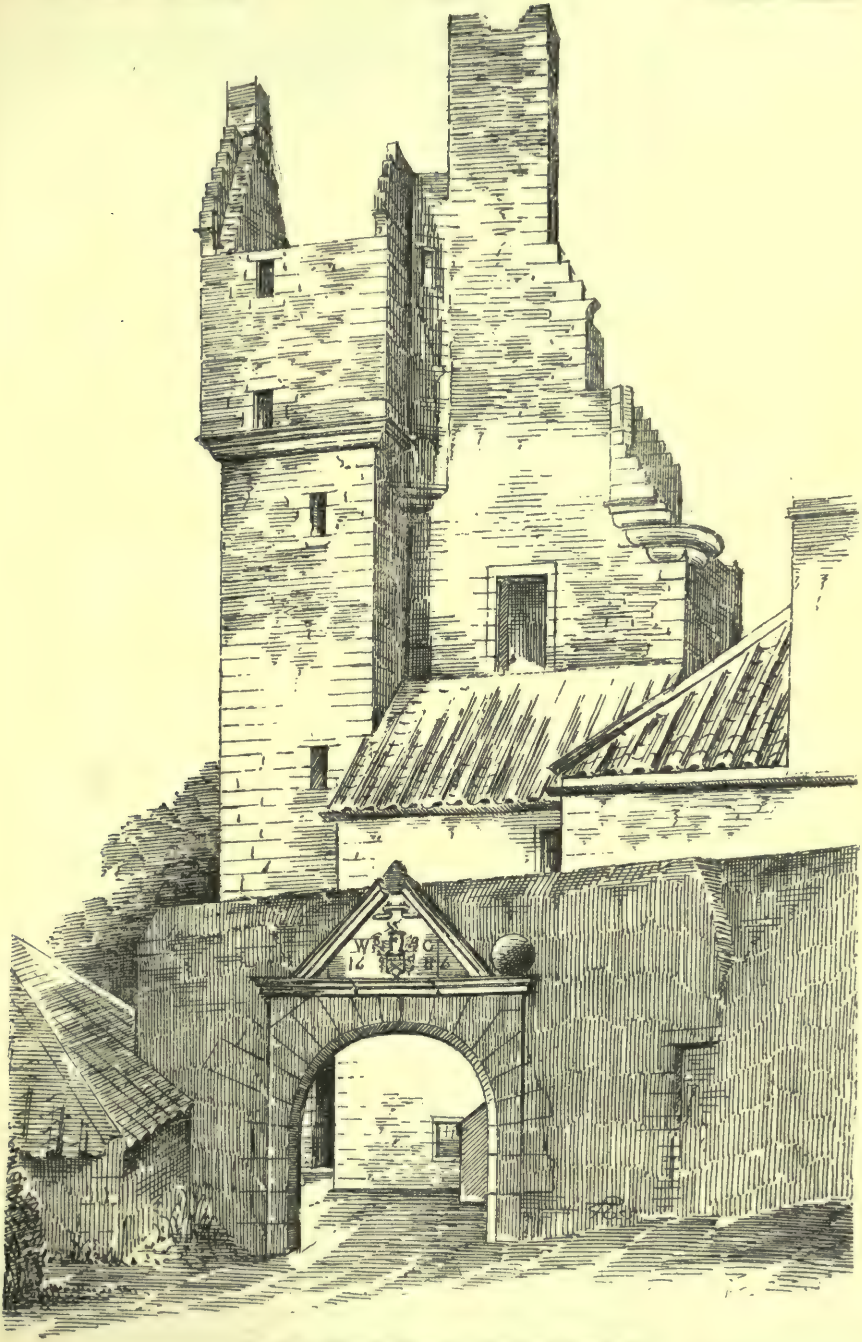


Fig. 380.—Pitteadie Castle. View from North-East.

opposite the north-east end of the castle, which is a square keep (Fig. 381), measuring about 35 feet from east to west by 28 feet from north to south. At the south-east corner there is a lofty square staircase tower, finished with crow-stepped gables.

The main structure is of an earlier date than the gateway; but it seems—probably when the gateway was erected—to have undergone considerable alteration by the enlargement of the windows and a change in the position of the entrance doorway. The original entrance was in the south front, by a round-arched doorway on the first floor level, 10 or 12 feet above the ground. Its position is indicated on Fig. 382, which shows one half of the doorway, cut away to allow of the enlargement of the window adjoining, and the other half built up. At the sill of the door are visible two corbels, evidently meant for the support of some kind

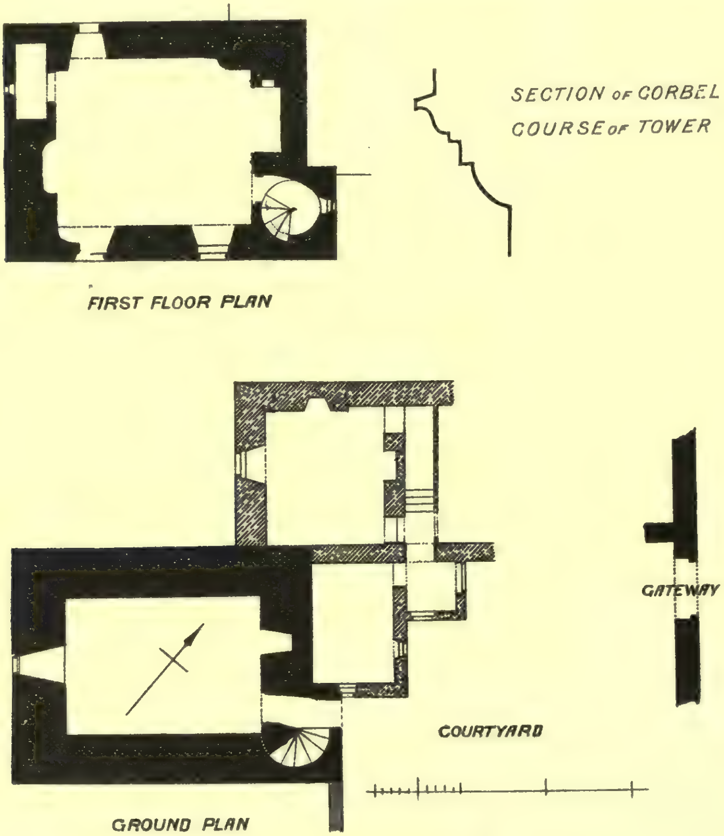


Fig. 381.—Pitteadie Castle. Plans.

of movable wooden gangway for access. There is a doorway in the east face of the tower, which in the later occupation of the building has been

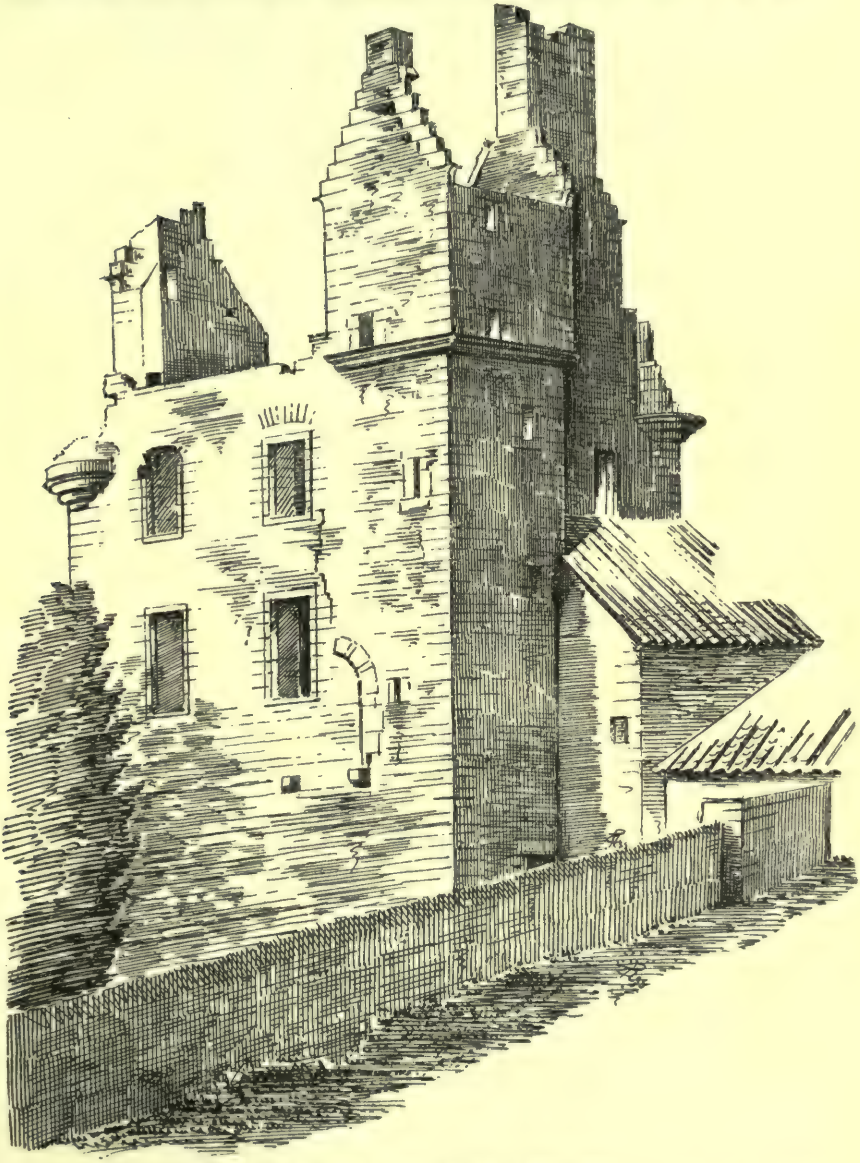


FIG. 382.—Pitteadie Castle. View from South-East.

lowered to the ground level. A peculiarity about this entrance (which leads straight into the vaulted ground floor) is that the lowest step of the stair in the tower is about 5 feet above the level of the entrance passage. This staircase, however, led originally *down* to the ground floor, in which there was no exterior doorway, and the lower steps of the stair have been removed to make room for the new entrance door and passage.

The ground floor is lighted with one window, but probably there was another next the entrance, which is now closed by the farm buildings erected on that side. The first floor contains a hall lighted by three windows, having a fireplace of a striking design (Fig. 383) at the east end. It consists of moulded jambs, each capped by a block, on the top of which a stone corbel on either side projects to support the lintel. The latter is broken, and an immense quantity of fallen *débris* fills up the fireplace and the whole floor. The Sketch (which is taken looking into the ingoing of the fireplace) shows a stone seat in a recess. There is a garderobe at the north-west corner of the hall.

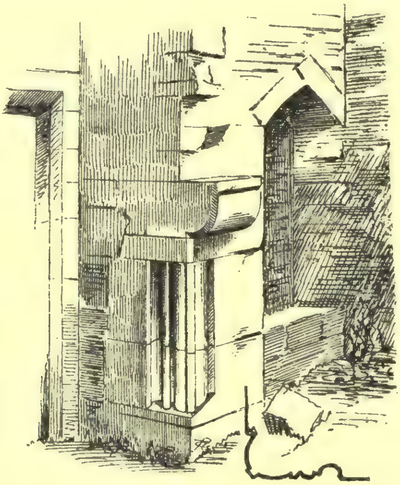


FIG. 383.—Pitteadie Castle. Jamb of Fireplace in Hall.

The main staircase stops at the second floor level, from whence, in the usual manner, a turret stair (seen in Fig. 380) leads to the top. The upper floors, of which there were at least two above the hall, besides one or two stories in the tower, are now inaccessible. There is a shoot for a garde-robe on the north side (Fig. 384) at the second floor level. On the south-west and north-east corners are the remains of circular angle turrets, the north-west corner being without one. The corbel course towards the top of the large tower is of an unusual section (see Fig. 381), judging from which it is evident that that part of the castle is late in the Fourth Period, although probably the walls are of older date.

There is a well in the courtyard immediately inside the gateway.

Over the gateway are the initials and arms (Fig. 385) of William Calderwood of Pitteadie, with the date 1686. Above the arms is the family crest—a palm branch in the dexter hand—surmounted by the motto, of which only the last five or six letters are visible, "*Veritas premitur non opprimitur.*" William Calderwood was "apothecarii burgensis de Edinburgh" in 1668; but we have not learnt in what manner he acquired this estate.

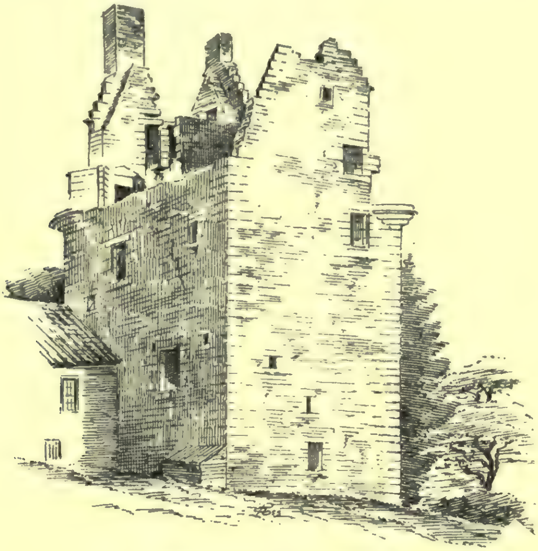


FIG. 384.—Pitteadie Castle. View from North-West.

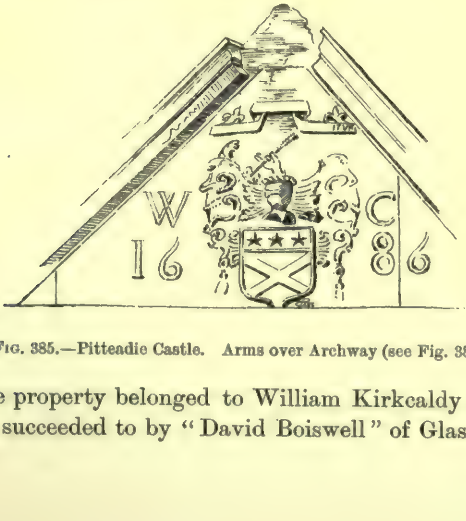


FIG. 385.—Pitteadie Castle. Arms over Archway (see Fig. 380).

In 1564 the property belonged to William Kirkcaldy of Grange; and in 1637 it was succeeded to by "David Boiswell" of Glasmont.

CARDEN TOWER, Fifeshire.

A ruin situated in the parish of Auchterderran, about two and a quarter miles east of the village of Lochgelly, on a rock overhanging a deep ravine, in which flows the Carden Burn, the outlet of Lochgelly and a tributary of the Ore.

The building consists of the fragmentary remains of the corner of a square tower, with part of the corbelling of a round turret.

Carden belonged of old to a family named Martin. It now forms part of the Raith estate.

BANDON TOWER, Fifeshire.

A tower situated in the parish of Markinch, Fife. It stands on the eastern slope of East Lomond Hill, about midway between Markinch and Falkland, and consists of a rectangular tower (Fig. 386) about 31 feet by 22 feet, with the remains of a small circular tower at the north-west corner, which has a more modern look than the main building. The whole structure is very much broken down. The ground floor (Fig. 387) has probably been vaulted. The remains of a large fireplace exist in the south-east end, with a wheel-stair adjoining. The walls are 3 feet 9 inches thick.

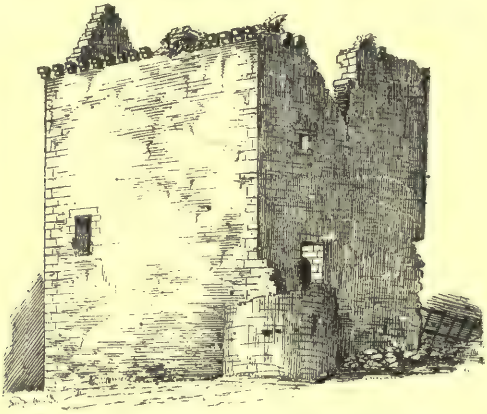


Fig. 386.—Bandon Tower. View from North-West.

The building does not look older than about the end of the sixteenth century.

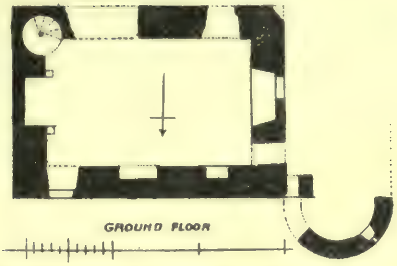


FIG. 387.—Bandon Tower. Plan of Ground Floor.

Formerly, Bandon belonged to a family of the name of Bethune; now, to Balfour of Balbirnie.

MEGGERNIE CASTLE,* PERTHSHIRE.

An ancient keep, with a modern mansion added to it, about twenty-two miles west from Aberfeldy, and near the head of the long narrow glen of the

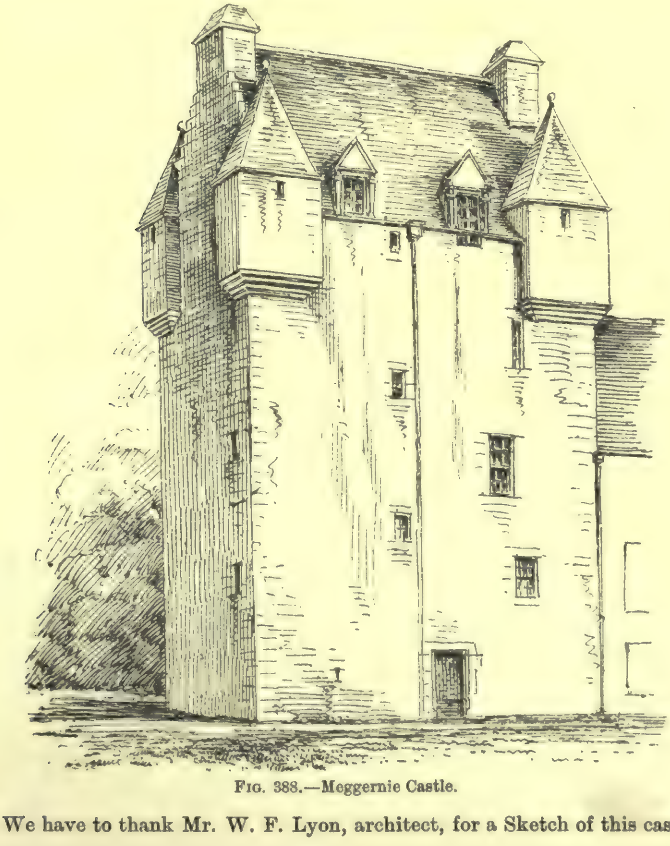


FIG. 388.—Meggernie Castle.

---

* We have to thank Mr. W. F. Lyon, architect, for a Sketch of this castle.

Lyon. It is approached by a fine avenue of lime trees, and is surrounded with extensive woods. The ancient portion of the house consists of a square tower (Fig. 388), five stories in height, with square turrets at the angles and ornamental dormers.

Glen Lyon was for long the property of the Campbells, by whom this keep was probably erected in the beginning of the seventeenth century.

DRUMLOCHY CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

This castle stood opposite Glasclune, on the east side of the ravine which separates the parishes of Blairgowrie and Kinloch.

The Blairs of Glasclune and the Herons of Drumlochy were at constant feud, "which the proximity of their strongholds," says the author of the Statistical Account, "afforded them abundant opportunities of gratifying, by a constant and harassing system of petty warfare, attended with considerable bloodshed on both sides, till at length the struggle was ended in the total discomfiture of the unfortunate Laird of Drumlochy and the demolition of his fortress." A few fragments, now converted into a cow-house, are all that remain.

GARTH CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

A simple keep, surmounting a lofty and rocky point above the Glen of the Keltney Burn, about six miles west from Aberfeldy. It is said to have belonged at the end of the fourteenth century to the "Wolf of Badenoch," and that that unruly chief was for a time imprisoned in it by the orders of his father, King Robert II.

From the "Wolf," who was also Earl of Buchan, were descended the Stewarts of Athole, who were long proprietors of Garth and the occupants of the castle. A few years ago the keep had fallen into complete ruin, but it has recently been almost entirely rebuilt and restored. It is now the property of Sir Donald Currie, M.P.

EASTER CLUNE, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A small ruin, not one story high, of a tower, said to have been built by Archbishop Ross. It stands on the Feugh Burn, about seven miles south-west from Aboyne.

COLQUHONNY CASTLE, Aberdeenshire,

Stands on the Don, near Strathdon, and consists of one vaulted story of a tower, said to have been built by Forbes of Towie in the sixteenth century, but never finished.

INVERMARK CASTLE,* Forfarshire.

This is one of those rudely-built simple keeps whose age it is difficult to tell from their design. It stands at the east end of Loch Lee, on a romantic site amongst the mountains near the head of Glen Esk, some

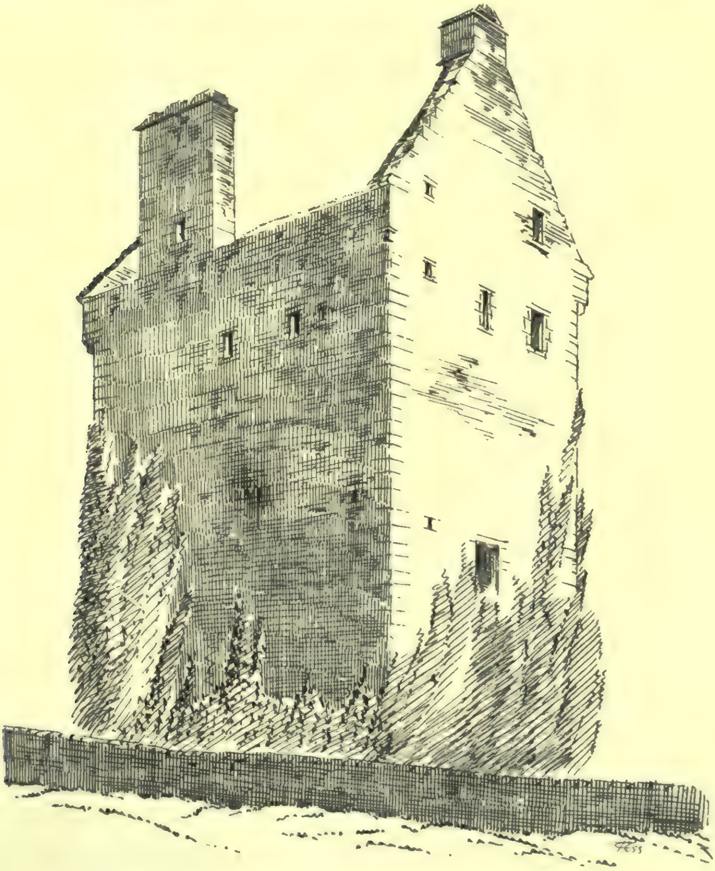


Fig. 389.—Invermark Castle. View from North-West.

---

* We have to thank Mr. George Gordon Milne for the Plans of this castle.

twenty miles north-west from Brechin. A castle is supposed to have occupied the site (which is an important one, and commands the passes into several glens) as early as the fourteenth century, when Sir John de Stryocline, or Stirling, took his title from it, and it is sometimes stated that this is his actual castle. The district afterwards passed into the possession of the Lindsays, and is now the property of the Earl of Dalhousie.

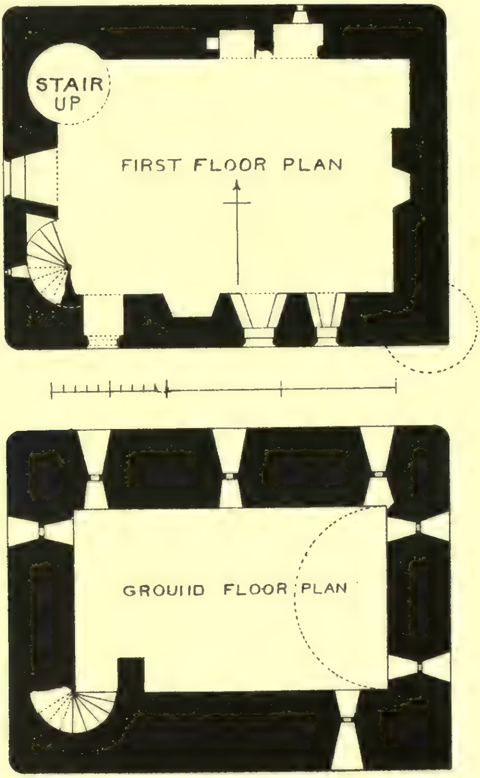


Fig. 390.—Invermark Castle. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

The castle (Fig. 389) stands upon the top of a bank, well defended by the river, and has the massive walls and rounded angles which often mark the earlier keeps. It is a plain oblong tower (Fig. 390), measuring 38 feet 6 inches by 30 feet, with walls varying from 5 feet 6 inches to 7 feet in thickness. The only entrance to the castle is on the first floor, at a height of about 9 feet above the ground. This door is secured with a strong iron yett, which is still in position. Behind the yett was a wooden door with a sliding bar.

It is said* that the approach to the door was by a strong stone stair

* *Angus or Forfarshire,* by A. J. Warden.

—but at a distance of 12 feet from the castle—and that a drawbridge was swung between the castle and the stair. There is no appearance of this stair now, and the castle is so completely overgrown with ivy that the connection for the bridge, if such exists, cannot be examined.

Immediately adjoining the door a wheel-stair leads down to the basement floor, which is one large vaulted apartment, with numerous widely-splayed shot-holes. The stair leading upwards to the top of the castle no longer exists. It was in the rounded recess shown on the first floor, and partly projected into the hall and the rooms above. The great hall measures about 29 feet by 20 feet 6 inches, and had two fireplaces, with two garde-robes in the north wall. This floor may have been divided into two apartments—the hall and the private room—by a partition. This would explain the two fireplaces and the two garde-robes. The rooms are well lighted with three windows, which have stone seats. There were two floors and attics above the hall level (see Fig. 389). In the lofty chimneys of the north and south fronts are seen some of the windows of the attic floor (Figs. 389 and 391). A large turret, provided with shot-holes and a narrow slit, is corbelled out on the south-east angle of the tower. Some of these features show that the upper part at least is not very ancient. A fortalice of the Second Period would have been terminated at the top by a bold parapet, well corbelled out, and

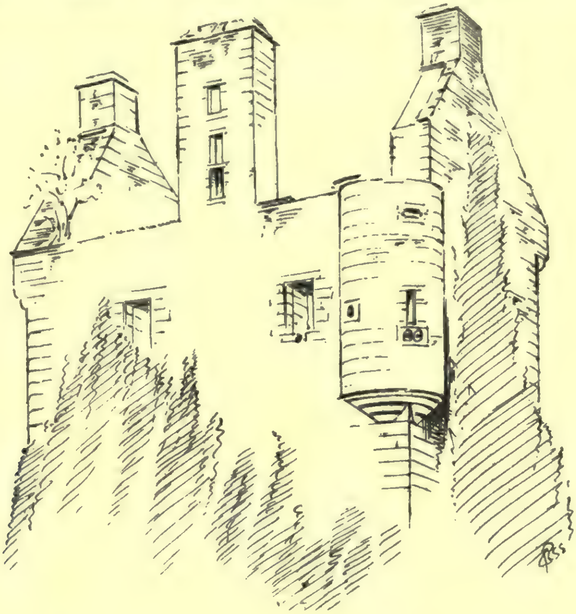


FIG. 391.—Invermark Castle. View from South-East.

the gables and chimneys would be raised inside it on the inner edge of the walls. But instead of these features we find the gables and chimneys carried straight up from the face of the walls, and the eaves of the roof projected to the outer face of the side walls, without any parapet at all. The mode in which the rounded corners are brought to the square near the top also points to a late date ; and we have seen, at Coxton and elsewhere, that the door was frequently placed on the first floor, even in the seventeenth century. There can be no hesitation, therefore, in assigning this keep to the Fourth Period.

FAIRBURN TOWER,* Ross-shire.

A lofty tower standing on the summit of a flat-topped hill, above the River Orrin, about four miles south from Strathpeffer, and the same distance west from Muir of Ord Station.

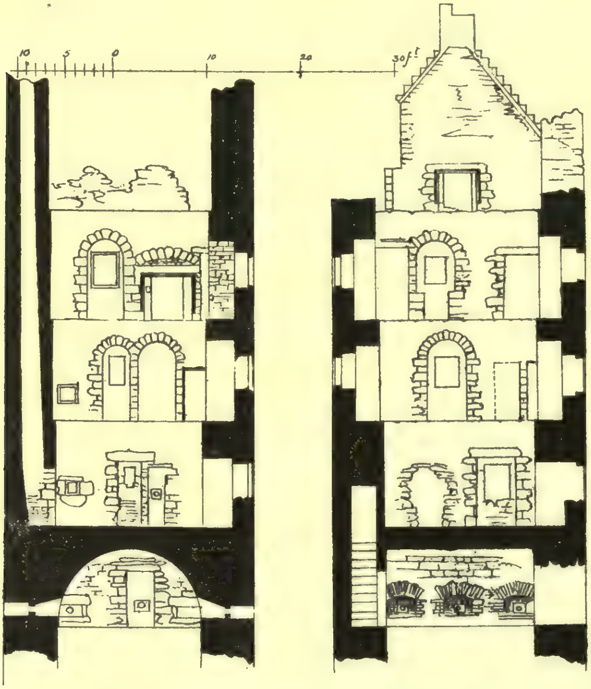


Fig. 392.—Fairburn Tower. Sections.

---

* The measured drawings of this castle have been kindly supplied by William C. Joass, Esq., architect, Dingwall.

This tower was one of the strongholds of the Mackenzies. It is a simple oblong keep on Plan (Fig. 393), but is carried to a great height, and being conspicuous, owing to its lofty site, from all sides, probably served as a watch and signal station. The original entrance door was on the first floor, and was defended by a sliding bar. The hall, which occupied this floor, is 16 feet square, and has several wall-chambers in the walls, which are 5 feet 6 inches thick. One of these conducts to the straight stair down to the basement. This was the only means of entrance to the ground floor, which had no door to the exterior. This floor is vaulted (Fig. 392), and contains three shot-holes in each side, all deeply splayed, both internally and externally. The rounded recess

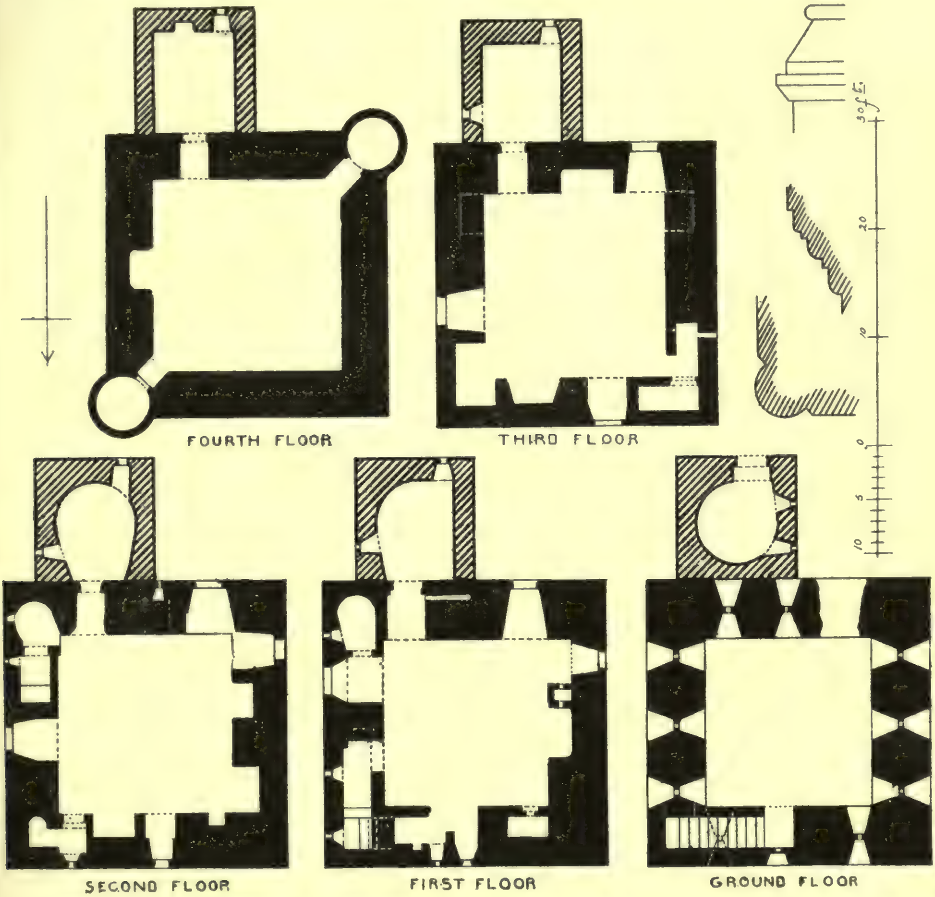


Fig. 393.—Fairburn Tower. Plans, &c.

adjoining the entrance door on the first floor evidently contained the original staircase to the upper floors, on each of which there was one room of the same size as the hall, and with similar arrangements. The top floor has an angle turret on the north-east and south-west angles only (see Fig. 393). This tower is very similar in character to those of Hallbar and Coxton (see Vol. II. pp. 23 and 26), and probably dates, like them, from about the beginning of the seventeenth century. At a later time a square projecting tower has been added on the south side (Fig. 394), containing a staircase, which gave access from the ground to the hall and the upper floors. Good stone being scarce in this locality, one of the windows

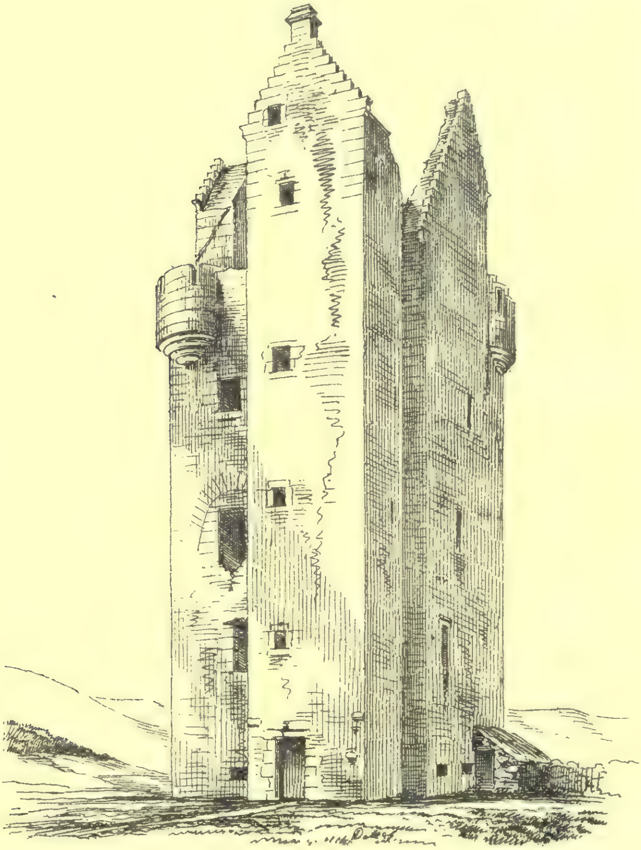


FIG. 394.—Fairburn Tower. View from South-East.

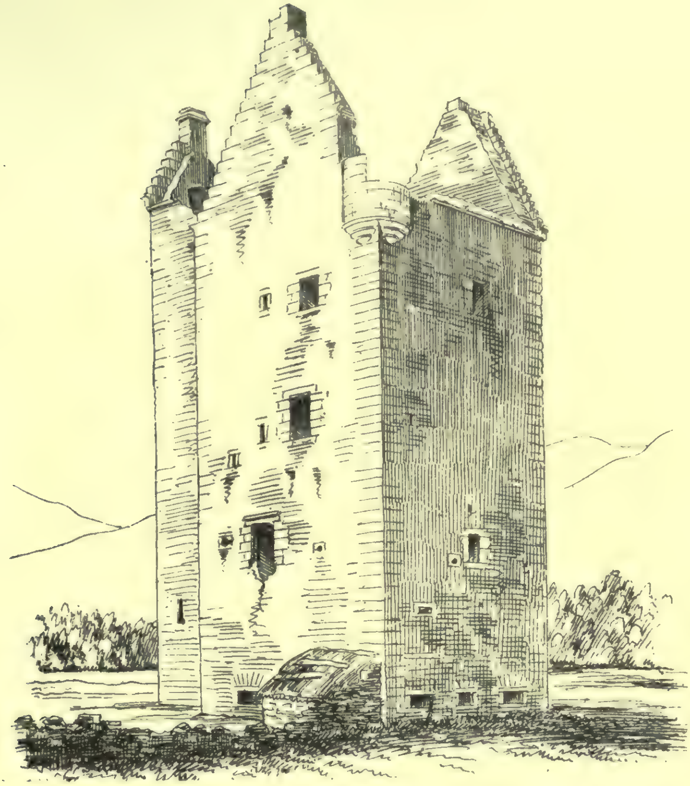


Fig. 395.—Fairburn Tower. View from West.

is lintelled with oak; but the builders took care to give it a good water table to defend the timber from the weather (Fig. 395).

CASTLE CRAIG, Ross-shire.

A fragment (Fig. 396) of a Fourth Period mansion, situated on the crest of a perpendicular rock, which rises above the east side of Cromarty Frith. It is said to have been erected by the Urquharts, barons of Cromarty, and was at one time occupied by the bishops of Ross. The interior is demolished or inaccessible. The structure has extended further southwards than it now does, but that end is now completely ruined. The top of the cliff on which the castle stands has been fortified with a wall, provided with round towers and crenellated for defence.

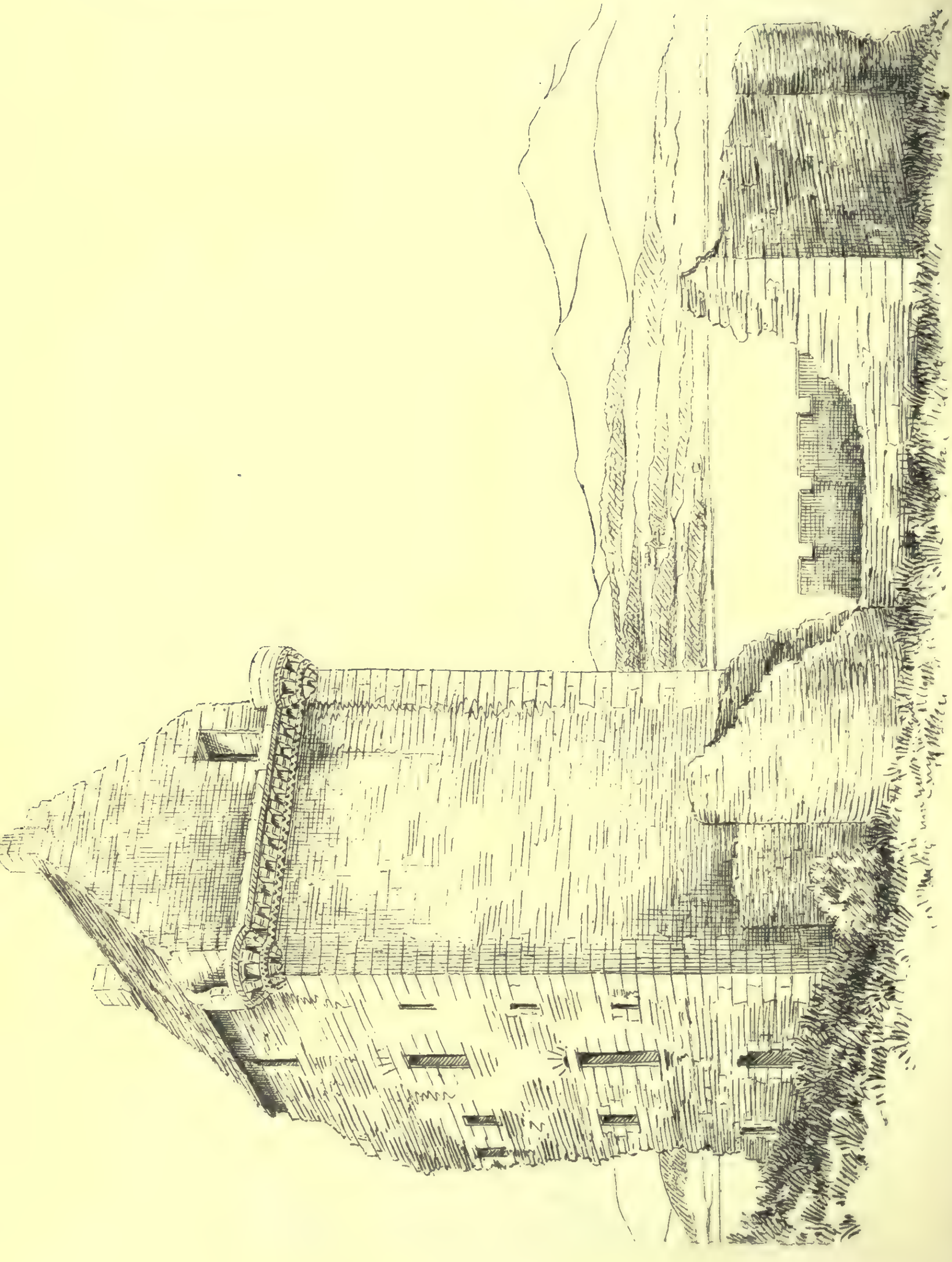


Fig. 396.—Castle Craig. View from North-East.

The most interesting feature about the building is the parapet with its corbelling. This extends across the north end only, and is not returned along the sides. It is of the usual character of the work of the beginning of the seventeenth century — the cable moulding and the revived dog-tooth associated with the corbelling are sure indications of that date. They give great richness of effect to this part of the edifice, and show that the Scottish style, even to its latest details, was universally employed all over the country. The lower tier of corbels is managed in a somewhat exceptional but effective manner.

II. L PLANS.

BEDLAY HOUSE,* LANARKSHIRE.

Bedlay House is situated in Cadder parish, about seven miles north-east from Glasgow. It occupies the abrupt termination of a trap dyke which runs through the county for a considerable distance. The whole breadth of the summit of the dyke is occupied by the building, and probably before the existing terraces at the south and west ends were made the ground on these sides sloped up to the walls as steeply as it does now on the north side. The lower part of the south terrace wall is old, but the buttress and balustrade are of recent date.

The position of the building is low and secluded, overlooking a pretty winding glen, through which flows the Bothlin Burn on its way to join the Water of Luggie.

The castle is of two periods (Fig. 397), the eastern end, with the square tower at the north-east corner, being the oldest portion of the house. This probably dates from about the end of the sixteenth century, when the property was acquired by the Boyds; while the western portion with the two round towers, shown hatched on Plan, was probably erected about a century later by the Robertons. The staircase on the north side, with the intermediate buildings between it and the north-east tower, are also old, and it is possible that the north-east staircase is a part of the original structure altered to suit existing circumstances. The entrance (the only one to the house) is in the south face of the north-east tower by a broad moulded doorway (Fig. 398). This tower contains the principal staircase, which originally led to the first and second floors, but it is now cut off at the first floor, where it gives access to the vestibule, which may also be reached by the west stair leading to the second floor and attics. The ground floor of the most ancient part of the edifice is vaulted, and contains a kitchen and a large cellar (now a bedroom), each having ambries. Beyond this, in the later building, is an apartment which seems to have been intended for a kitchen; and leading off it are the rooms of the two western towers, which have at this level dome-shaped ceilings. Owing to the sudden falling away of the ground at this end, there is an under floor to these towers, reached by trap stairs, shown by dotted lines on Plan. Between this apartment and the old house there is a narrow passage, which at one time opened out on the terrace by a door, shown built up, which is sloped away to one side. On the first floor the space between the east and west staircase towers is occupied as a vestibule, and the rooms are the full width between the main outside walls of the house. These rooms, with the exception of the dining-room, are all modernised. So, indeed, is the whole interior of the house; but there are still one or two details left which are characteristic of Scottish houses—such as the fireplace (shown on Fig. 399), where the filleted square capital, resting on the round pillar, is characteristic of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The lintel of this fireplace is cracked and broken, and is now covered with wood lining. Another feature still

---

* We are indebted to T. Craig Christie, Esq. of Bedlay, for assistance in preparing this notice and the plans.

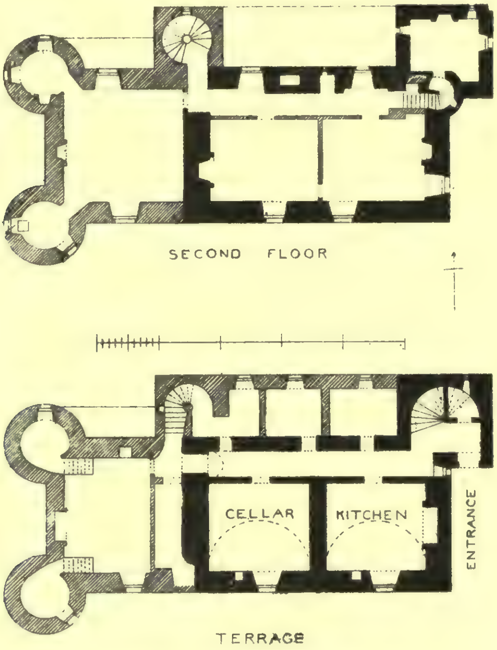


FIG. 397.—Bedlay House. Plans.

left at Bedlay is the garde-robe in the thickness of the north wall. Its flue descends to the ground, and is now used for containing water pipes. This garde-robe is similar to those found in the south wall of Castle Campbell. In the southmost round tower, on the second floor, there remains another construction sometimes found in our old houses, viz., a hiding-place, or it may have been a lug. Its entrance exists opposite the west window, and it is shown by a square hatch on Plan. In order to lift this hatch, a seat in the window has to be removed, but it is constructed so as to be easily taken to pieces. The space beneath the floor is the whole size of the tower, about 8 feet 4 inches in diameter, and about 3 feet high. The long hinges, decorated with the Scottish thistle, are from a door in the north-west tower (see Fig. 398), an argument in favour of this tower being a part of the original structure. Over the east window of the hall are the arms of Roberton of Bedlay, within a moulded panel, viz., quarterly, first and fourth *gules*, a close helmet *argent;* second and third *argent*, a cross crosslet fitchee *gules* in chief, a crescent for a brotherly difference. Crest, an anchor *proper*. Motto, "For Securitie." These

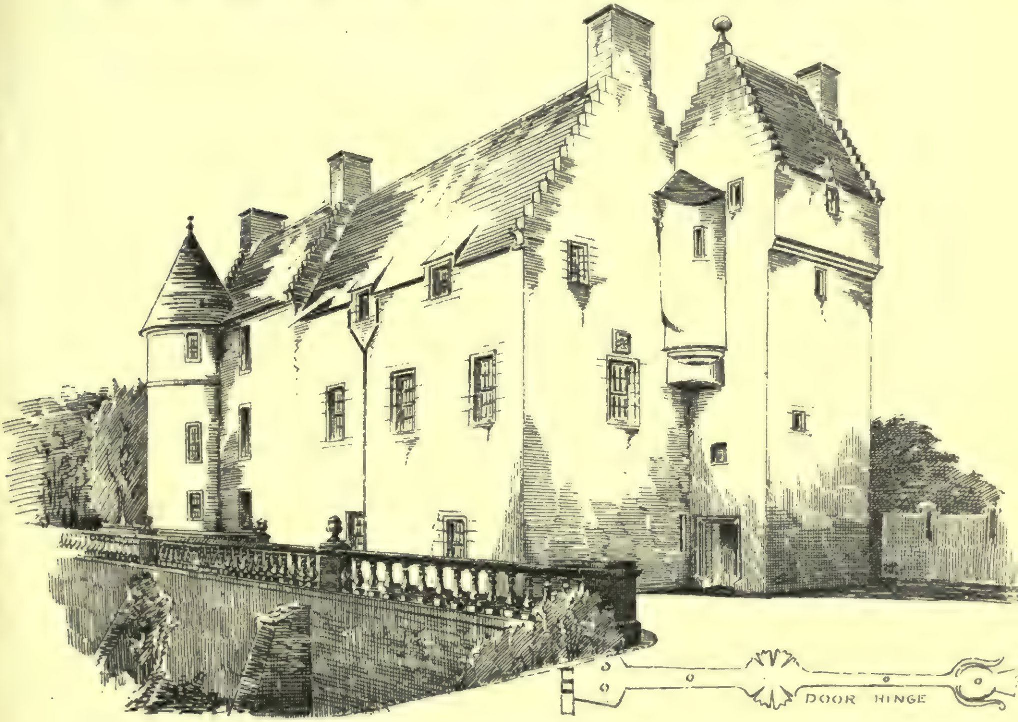


Fig. 398.—Bedlay House. View from South-East.

are boldly cut, and in high relief; while an empty panel above the door probably once contained the arms of the Boyds of Kilmarnock. Fig. 400 shows the older part of the castle on the left, and on the right the portion added to the west by the Roberton family, with the two round towers.

The following notes are epitomised from a MS. History of Bedlay (written by the late John Buchanan, Esq., LL.D., Glasgow), now in the possession of the proprietor, Thomas Craig Christie, Esq. of Bedlay and Petershill, to whom we are greatly indebted for kindness and assistance in various ways.

The manor of Bedlay, or Ballayn, as it was anciently called, was ecclesiastical property before the time of David I., as in his "Inquisition" he restores the lands, which had been despoiled, to the Church of Glasgow; and William the Lion, in 1180, grants the same "to God, the Church, and Bishop Joceline." Bedlay continued in the possession of the Bishops of Glasgow until 1580, when it was alienated by James Boyd, titular archbishop,* to his kinsman Robert, fourth Lord Boyd of Kilmarnock, who is believed to have built the house. In 1642, James, eighth Lord Boyd, disposed of "Bedlay and Mollins" to James Roberton, advocate, of the family of Earnock. He was subsequently raised to the bench under the title of Lord Bedlay. In this family it remained till 1786, and by them the addition at the west end was probably built. After passing through various hands, it was purchased at the beginning of this century by James

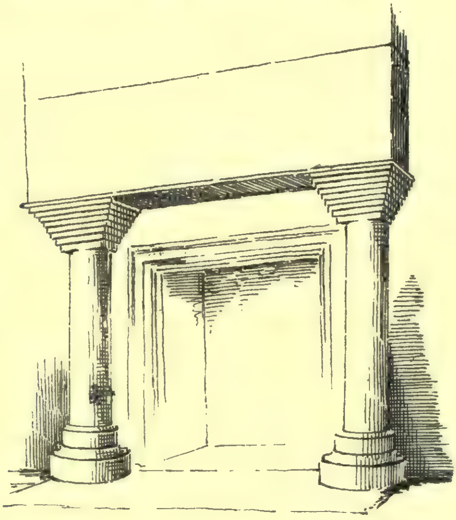


FIG. 399.—Bedlay House. Fireplace.

---

* Boyd was elected archbishop in 1572, and turned out in 1581.

Campbell of Petershill, and was carried by the marriage of the latter's granddaughter to the present proprietor.

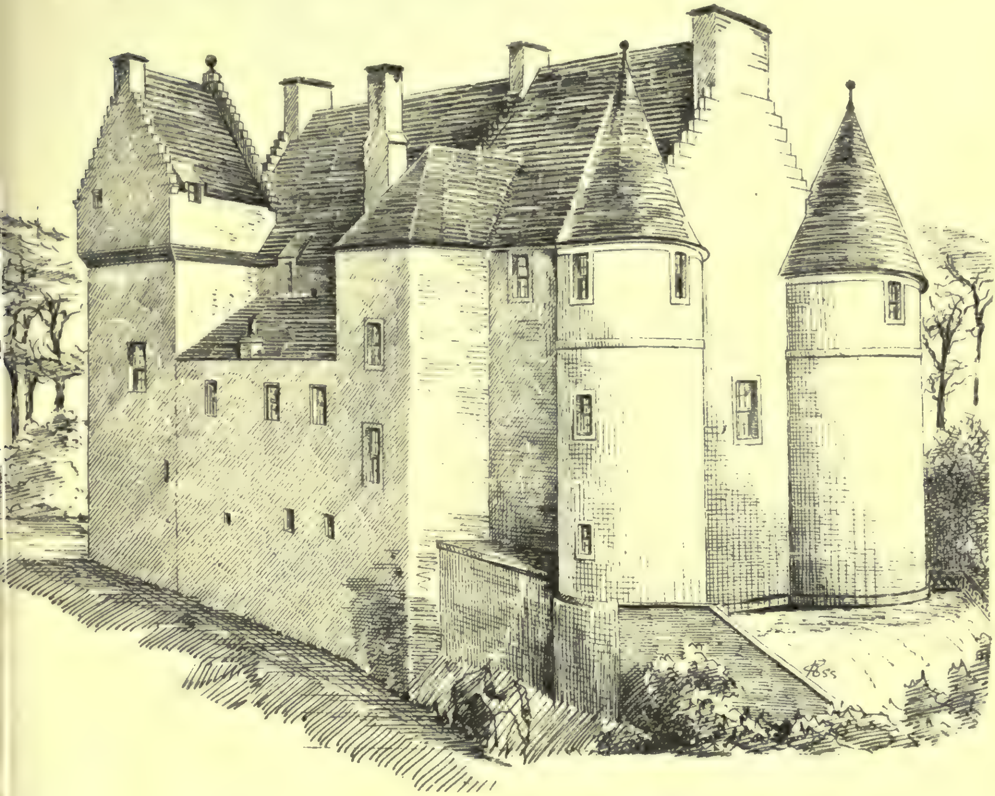


FIG. 400.—Bedlay House. View from North-West.

It may be noted that when the Boyds sold Bedlay they retained the superiority, which was purchased by the Robertons, in 1740, from William, the fourth and last Earl of Kilmarnock, who was beheaded for his part in the enterprise of 1745.

MONKLAND HOUSE, LANARKSHIRE.

This mansion is situated in the very centre of the coal and iron industry of Lanarkshire. It stands in a lovely nook in the valley of the Calder, about one and a half miles south from Airdrie.

The house is built against a high bank, so that on the north side it appears a story less in height than on the south (Fig. 401). The entrance doorway, which is in the stair turret in the re-entering angle, thus comes to be at the level of the first floor. The staircase leads down to the ground floor (Fig. 402), the whole of which is vaulted and strongly constructed, with walls varying from 4 to 5 feet in thickness. In the original construction there appears to have been no door to the outside on the lower floor.

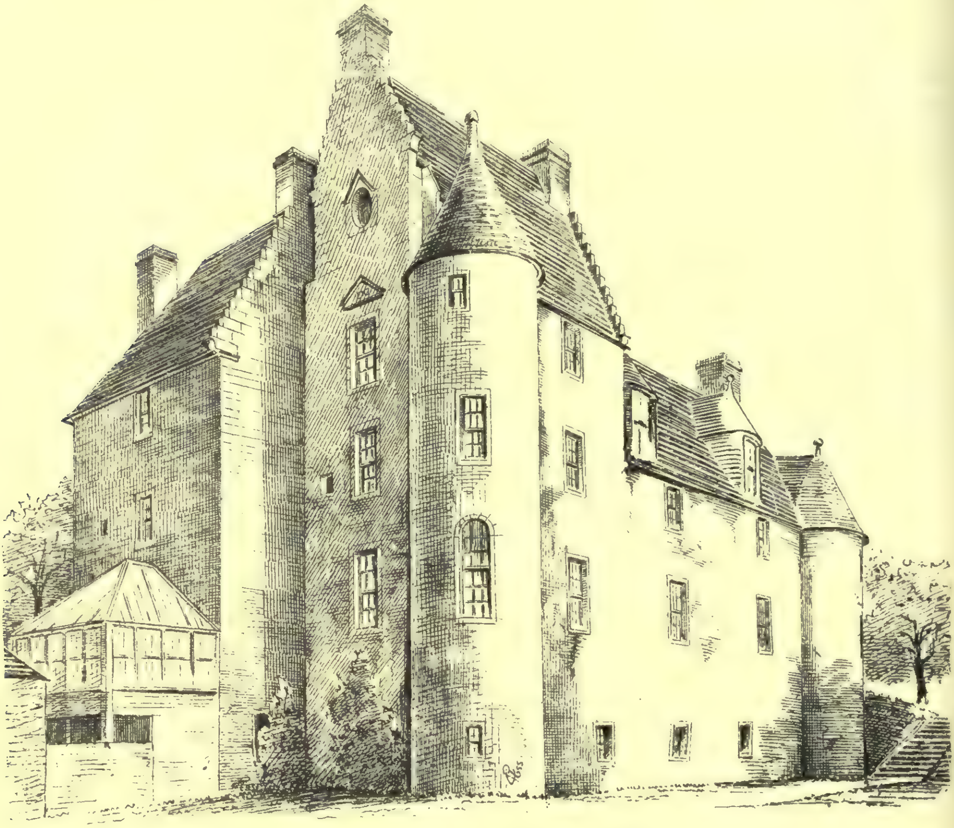


Fig. 401.—Monkland House. View from South-West.

It would thus appear that although the house was provided with many modern conveniences of arrangement, it was still built, in view of liability to predatory attacks, with a strong basement floor, in connection with which supposition it is probable that the ground floor windows were originally small, and have been enlarged. The kitchen is in the north-west tower, and its wide flue, with the deeply-recessed windows on either side, are seen on the floor above. The chimney stack visible above the

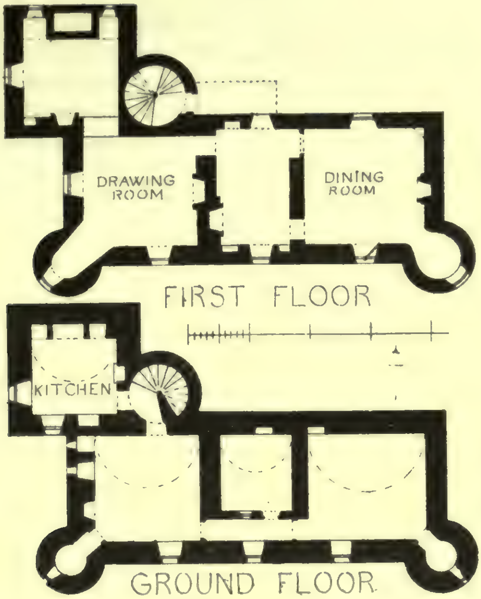


Fig. 402.—Monkland House. Plans of First Floor and Ground Floor.

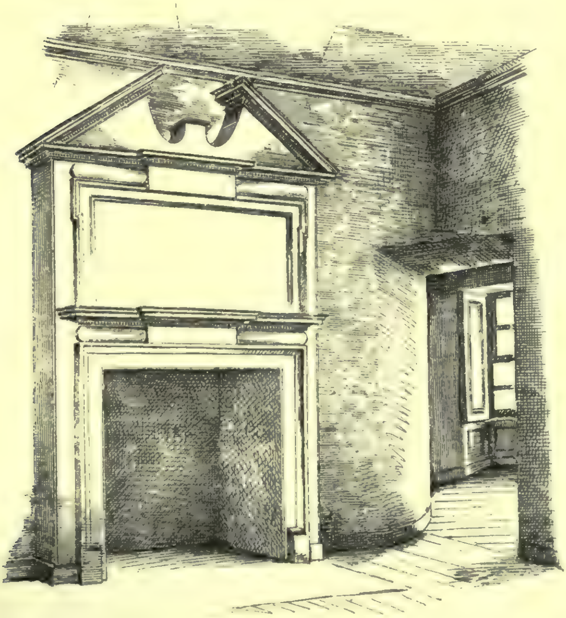


Fig. 403.—Monkland House. Fireplace in Dining-Room.

roof is evidently modern, being much smaller than was considered necessary for a kitchen vent in the seventeenth century.

On the first floor there is a modern passage and porch (as shown by dotted lines) at the entrance door. In ancient times a door opened from the staircase into what is now the drawing-room, and access to the other rooms was obtained through this one. The interior of the house has been very much modernised, and the only portion of any architectural interest is the dining-room fireplace (shown Fig. 403).

AUCHENVOLE, DUMBARTONSHIRE.

A mansion on the south bank of the Kelvin, near Kilsyth, now greatly altered and added to. The Sketch (Fig. 404) shows what remains of the old part; and from this it evidently belongs to the Fourth Period, of which it is a picturesque specimen.

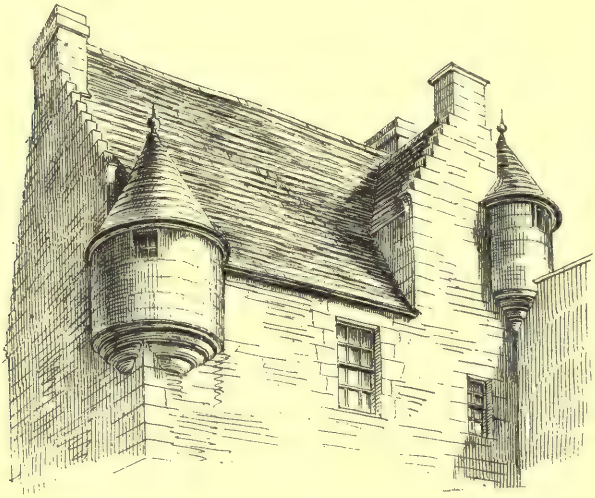


FIG. 404.—Auchenvole. View from North-West.

JERVISTON HOUSE,* LANARKSHIRE.

An ancient seat of the Baillie family, situated on high ground overlooking the valley of the Clyde, about one mile south from Motherwell.

---

* We have to thank Lord Hamilton of Dalzell for assistance in connection with this building.

The plan is of the L form (Fig. 405), and contains on the ground floor the vaulted kitchen and cellar, with the hall on the first floor and bedrooms above. The wing contains the entrance door, with its large roll moulding, surmounted by a cornice (Fig. 406), with an inscription on the lintel, now nearly obliterated, but the initials R. B. and E. H. are still observable at either end. Above this is a panel containing an inscription (see Fig. 406), but it is now too much decayed to be legible.

The principal stair ascends to the first floor, above which the wing contains bedrooms, entered from a turret stair corbelled out in the re-entering angle. This turret was originally terminated with a conical roof (as shown in Fig. 407), which has now disappeared. An angle turret

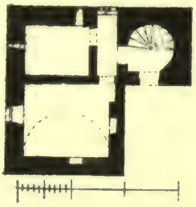


FIG. 405.—Jerviston House. Plan.

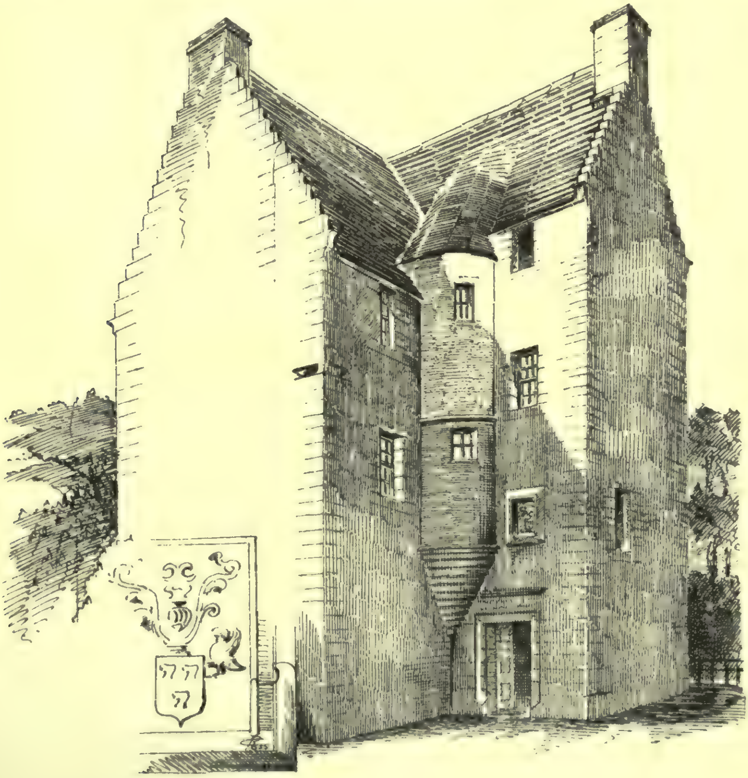


FIG. 406.—Jerviston House. View from North-East.

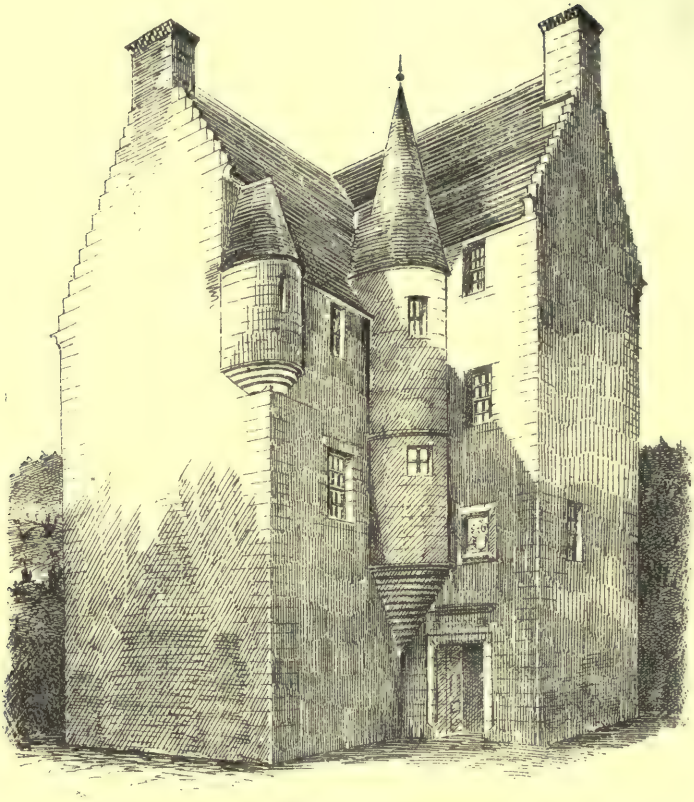


FIG. 407.—Jerviston House. Restored View from North-East.

was also formerly corbelled out at the north-east angle of the main building, but of this some of the corbels only now remain. The building evidently belongs to the Fourth Period.

GARRION TOWER,* LANARKSHIRE.

This tower is situated in a haugh, at the junction of the Garrion Burn with the River Clyde, opposite the village of Dalserf, and commanded a ford which led to the old road between Carlisle and Ayr.

The old building has been incorporated with a large modern mansion, of which a part is seen in the conical roofed tower and gable on the right hand of View (Fig. 408).

---

* Our attention was drawn to this house by Mr. James D. Roberton, of Glasgow, who kindly made the annexed Plans, and supplied us with the information for the description.

The Plans, however, show that Garrion is a genuine old Scotch house, probably of the seventeenth century. It is on the L Plan, measuring

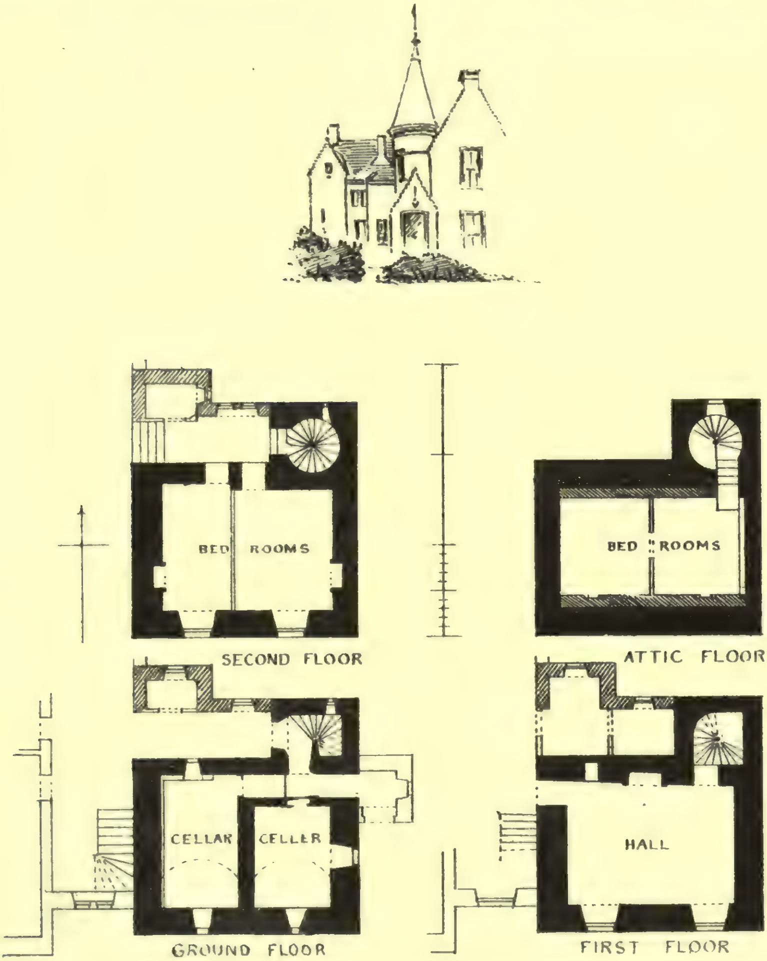


Fig. 408—Garrion Tower. Plans and View from North.

about 25 feet from east to west, by 19 feet 6 inches from north to south, and 26 feet over the wing. The doorway is in the re-entering angle, leading directly to the stair in the wing. The stair leads to the top, and is square inside up to the first floor, above which it becomes circular. The ground floor is vaulted, and contains two cellars. The smaller cellar is

6 feet 9 inches high, with a stone sill at the door 6 inches high, and was originally lighted by one small window, that on the east side being modern. The floor of this cellar is of stone, while that of the one adjoining is of earth, and is at a level of 6 inches higher. A stone ledge, about 7 inches in breadth, runs round two sides of this cellar. The rooms on the first and attic floors enter directly from the staircase, while the second floor enters from a passage built outside the staircase wing. The building, containing the passage and a small closet (shown hatched), was probably erected shortly after the construction of the tower, and before this addition was made the second floor doubtless entered from the staircase like the others, and was originally one room. The hall, which is on the first floor, measures 19 feet 3 inches by 13 feet 9 inches, and is 10 feet 10 inches high. It is well lighted by two windows in the south wall, opposite which is the fireplace and a small ambry.

The head-room into the attic floor is very low, owing to the valley rafter of the roof crossing the passage at a low level. Immediately inside the passage the east wall is thinned off, leaving a ledge 8 inches wide at one foot above the floor. The interior of the house has been entirely modernised about the beginning of this century, at which time it seems to have been in a state of ruin. The exterior of the doors and windows have large bead mouldings on the angles, and beneath the sills of the staircase windows are shot-holes.

The lands of Garrion belonged to the Church of Glasgow, and in 1530 mention is made of James Hamilton in "Garyn." (See *Notices of Carluke*, printed by W. Rankin, Glasgow, p. 203.) Under the Great Seal, a charter of confirmation is granted to "James Hamilton of Garion and Elizabeth Haye, his spouse, and the longest liver of them, and to their heirs, of the lands of Gairen, held of the Archbishop of Glasgow, of date 22nd February 1605" (*Mag. Sig. Lib.* xlv. No. 21).

HAGGS CASTLE,* RENFREWSHIRE.

Till a few years ago this building stood a roofless and deserted ruin, a mile or two south from Glasgow; and about the time the drawings were made, a door was knocked through the north wall, and the ground floor was used as a smithy in connection with coal pits in the vicinity. The castle has lately been converted into a habitable dwelling-house, and has become absorbed in the ever-spreading suburbs of the city. It is one of the many charming buildings (of which Newark is the principal of this type) that we owe to the Maxwells. There is a certain resemblance between Newark and Haggs, and they are only separated in date by about ten years. The cable moulding is frequently used in both structures, and about both there is a similarity in the general richness of effect. The staircase turret, corbelled out here on the face of the south front, has also a very decided resemblance to that at Newark (Fig. 867, Vol. II.)

---

* The Plans, the geometrical drawing of the south elevation, and the details (Figs. 409, 410, and 411) are from carefully-finished drawings made from actual survey, about forty or fifty years ago, by John Baird, Esq., architect, Glasgow, who has kindly lent them to us, together with photographs of the castle, from which the general Views (Figs. 412 and 413) are taken.

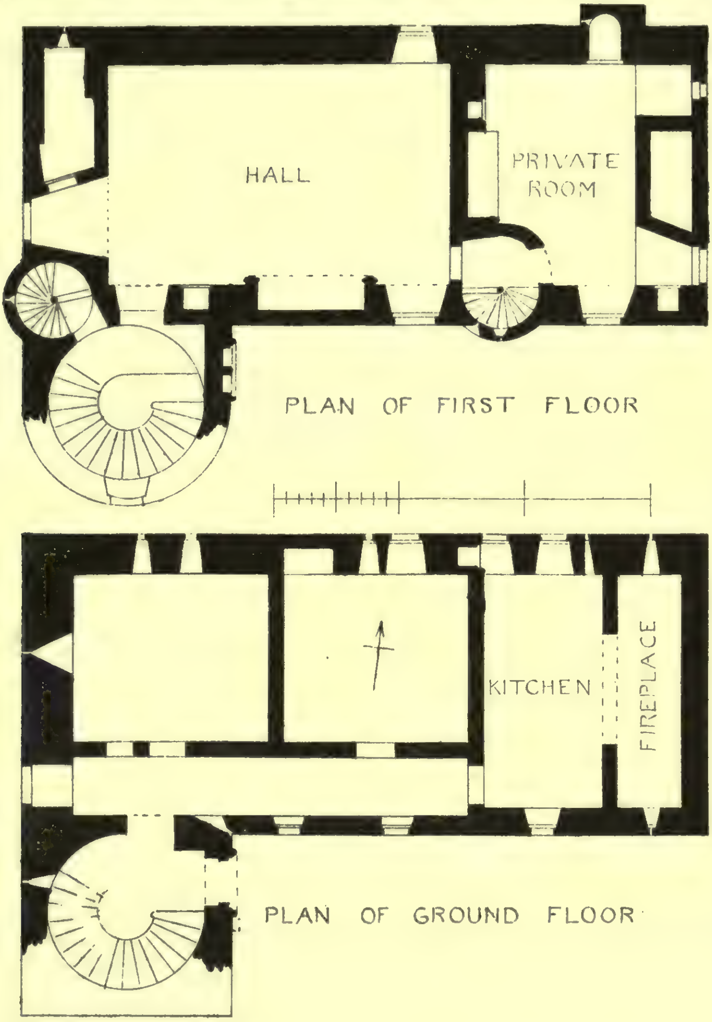


Fig. 409.—Haggs Castle. Plans of First Floor and Ground Floor.

Haggs is of the L Plan (Fig. 409), with the staircase and entrance door in the wing. The vaulted ground floor has a passage leading to the kitchen. The kitchen fireplace is large, being about 19 feet by 5 feet, and is lighted by a narrow slit at either end. The kitchen vent is capacious, and is carried up in the usual wide chimney stack above the roof. The main stair stops at the first floor, from whence two picturesque wheel-stairs led to the upper floors—one starting from the landing of the main stair, and the other entering off the hall. The hall is lighted by three windows, and had a fine stone fireplace in the south wall, which, we understand, is now shifted to the opposite wall.

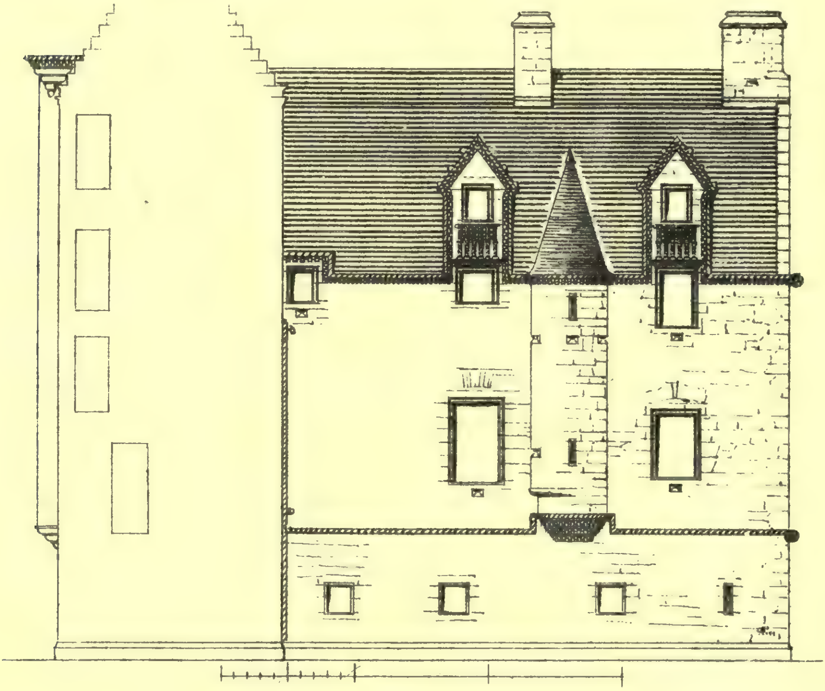


FIG. 410.—Haggs Castle. South Elevation.

Entering from the deep ingoing of the end window, there is a mural closet, measuring about 10 feet by 4 feet, from which a private stair led down to the cellar beneath. Adjoining the hall is the private room, entered through a kind of porch formed by the staircase turret. It has a projecting garde-robe in the north wall, which is continued to the floor above. Before the restoration the upper floors were inaccessible and very ruinous, but the top floor was evidently entirely in the roof, and was partly lighted by the fine dormers shown in the Views.

The high pitched dormer on the left hand of the geometrical elevation is comparatively modern, the original window being similar to the one shown near it in the re-entering angle. The original principal dormer, being that to the right in Fig. 410 (enlarged in Fig. 411), seems to have been ornamented still further with small figures resting on the flat skew-putts. These figures, when Mr. Baird made his drawings, were stowed away in the panels over the doorway. We may here observe that there is a slight discrepancy between the drawing now given and that shown on a plate in Vol. I. of F. T. Dolman's work on *Ancient Domestic*

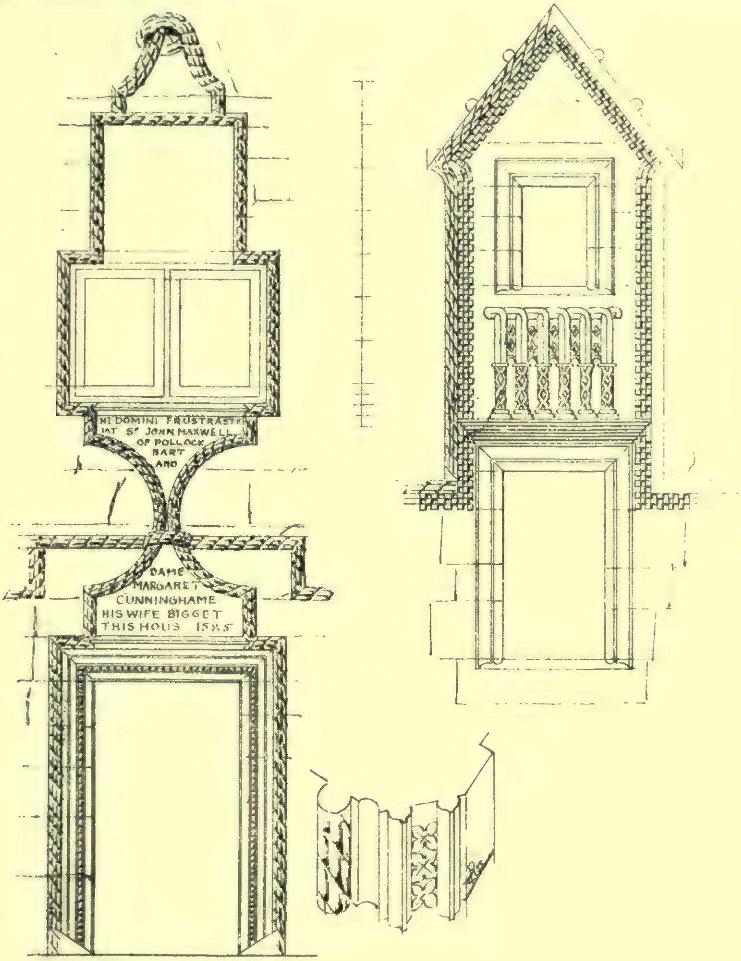


FIG. 411.—Haggs Castle. Details of Entrance Doorway and Dormer Window.

Architecture, where the side wing has a projection of about 9 feet 8 inches, instead of 14 feet 6 inches, as shown in Mr. Baird's drawing. The explanation of this is, that shortly before Mr. Dolman's drawings were made, this wing being very ruinous, the wall containing the doorway was faced up with new masonry, so as to preserve the doorway from falling away, and this corner Mr. Dolman has represented as the extremity of the wing, while it had in reality a circular end, as shown on Plan, with a considerably greater projection. It is highly probable that this circular end was corbelled out to the square at the top in the manner so common in Scotland, and as found here in the case of one of the turrets (Fig. 412).

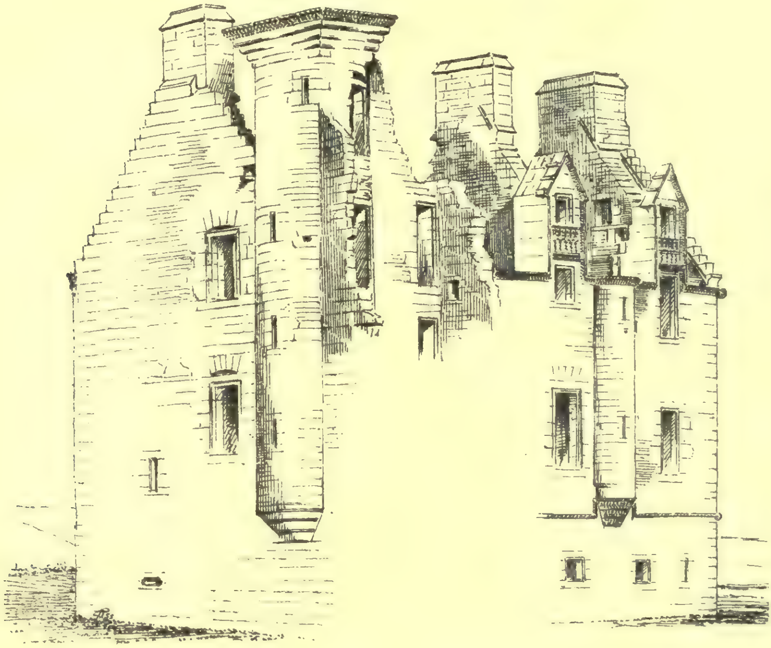


Fig. 412.—Haggs Castle. View from South-West.

In Sir Wm. Fraser's work on *The Maxwells of Pollock*, Vol. I. p. 4, a restored view of Haggs is given; but it must be received with caution as a representation of the ancient appearance of the castle, as is apparent from the foregoing description and Mr. Baird's drawings.

Over the entrance doorway (Fig. 413, and enlarged in Fig. 411) was the following inscription, now almost obliterated :—

1585
NI DOMINE
ÆDES.STRVXE
RIT.FRUSTRA.STRVIS.
SR.JOHN.MAXWELL.OF.POLLOK.KNY
GHT.AND.DAME.MARGARET.CONYNGHAM.
HIS.WYF.BIGGET.THIS.HOWS.

In the right-hand corner of Fig. 413 is shown an enlarged View of the cornice of the main house and the staircase tower.

The above Sir John Maxwell was the twelfth baron of Pollock. The building of the house seems greatly to have taxed the energies of Sir

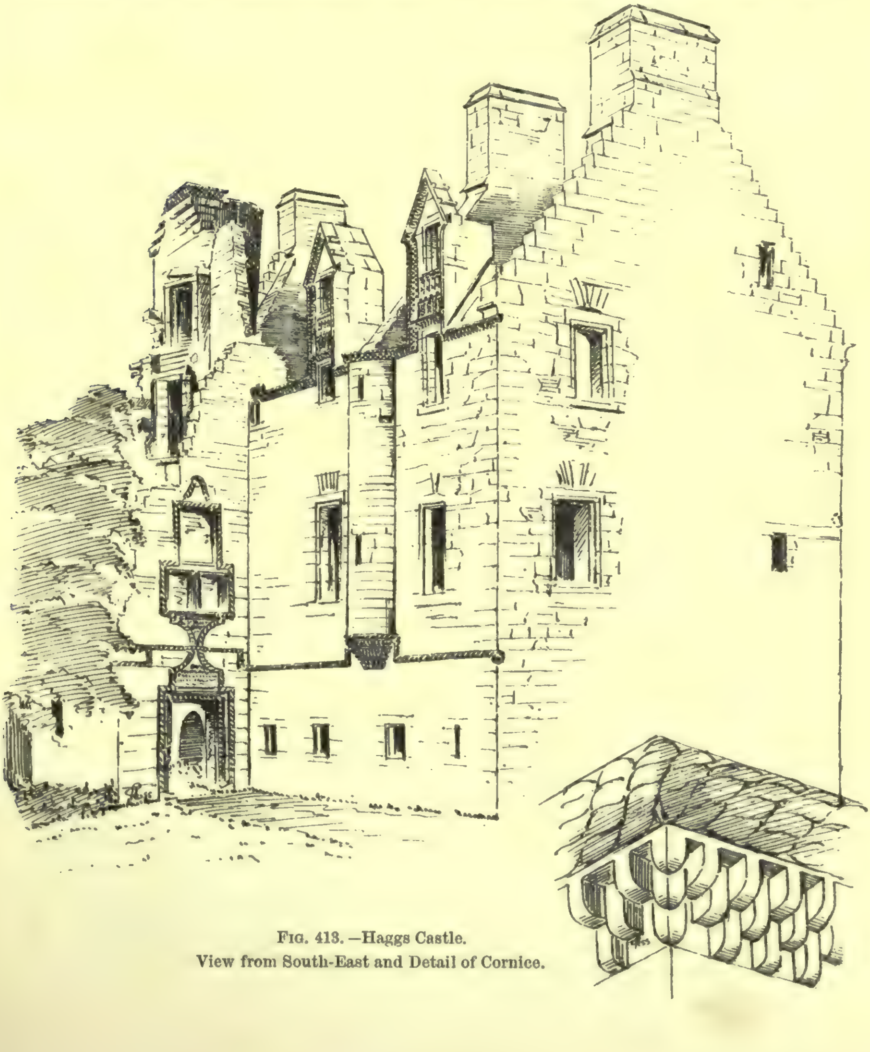


Fig. 413.—Haggs Castle.
View from South-East and Detail of Cornice.

John, as we find him two years afterwards, in January 1587, writing to his father-in-law that the house was newly finished, wanting only "the reparrating (pargetting?) within, whilk is na lytell mater." Also, he reminds Conyngham that he promised help before the house was begun, and that it was then "that tyme callit zour howis, or otherwais I had never interpryisit sicc ane wark." He goes on to say that he is ashamed that his house "sowld stand lyik ane twme kirne." The letter, however, is written "from the Haggis," showing that it was at least habitable. The Lady Margaret was a daughter of the Laird of Caprington.

Haggs was used as the jointure house of the Maxwells of Pollock, and there are no incidents of much historical note connected with it. It seems to have been a resort of Covenanting preachers during the times of Episcopacy. In 1667 a conventicle was held at Haggs, and again in 1676 the sacrament was administered within its walls, on account of which Sir John Maxwell was imprisoned.

About 50 or 60 feet south-east from the castle there was a built well, 5 or 6 feet in diameter, the wall round which rose 4 or 5 feet above the ground, and was finished on the top with an ornamental cope, enriched with a cable moulding and dentils. This has been entirely destroyed, and the well has been closed up.

THE MANSION-HOUSE,* GREENOCK, RENFREWSHIRE.

This old mansion-house was taken down in 1886, and the Caledonian Railway now passes through the site. The building stood on the summit of a steep and lofty bank overlooking the Clyde. From this position it has witnessed the rise of the town of Greenock, at its base, from a small fishing village till it has become one of the great seaports of the country. The ground slopes very rapidly down from the north and east sides of the house, with a flattish terrace adjoining the house.

The mansion (Fig. 414) consisted of two distinct portions, the more ancient part being a picturesque old Scottish structure. Attached to the west side of this was a square rectangular block, designed by James Watt, father of the great engineer. There is reason to believe, as we shall afterwards show, that this block occupied the site of a still older castle.

In the year 1540 Sir Alexander Schaw of Sauchie obtained from James v. a grant of the forfeited lands of Wester Greenock Schaw, which had belonged to Sir James Hamilton, son of the Earl of Arran. The lands are conveyed with the "auld castellsteid, castell, tour, fortalice, and manor place new buildit." The ancient part of the house recently taken down may at least in part have been the "manor place new buildit," although doubtless considerably altered a hundred years later.

---

* We are particularly indebted to George Williamson, Esq., Historian of Greenock, for assistance in connection with this building.

Sir Alexander conferred the lands of Greenock on his eldest son John in 1542; and on the termination of the Sauchie line the Schaws of Greenock became the head of the family, and continued to reside in Greenock till 1745, when they removed to Ardgowan, the present family seat.

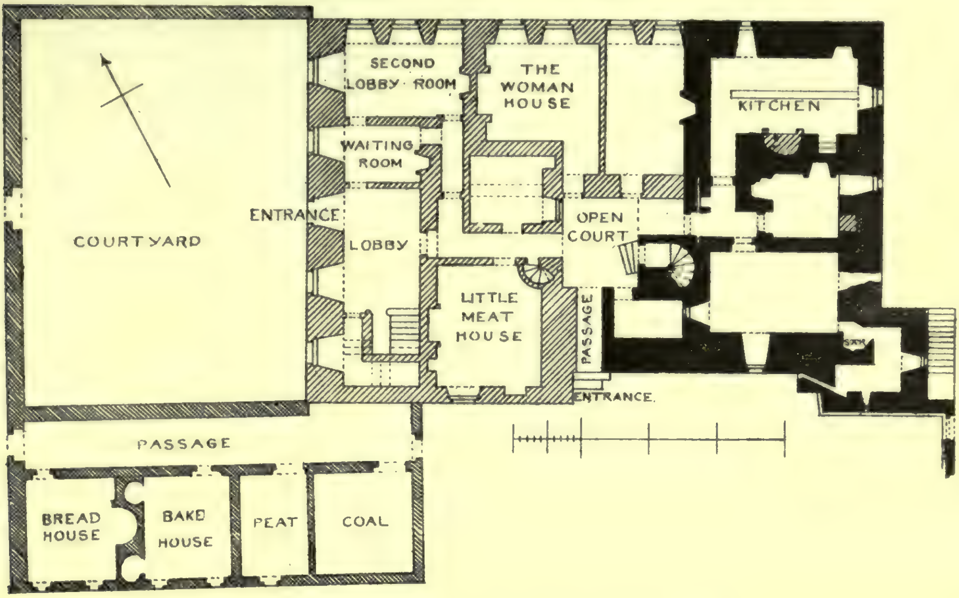


Fig. 414.—The Mansion-House, Greenock. Plan of Ground Floor.

John Schaw, the third of Greenock, and grandson of John Schaw just mentioned, succeeded in 1620 and died in 1679, and it was during his occupancy of the place that several dates and initials were affixed to the house. These were as follows: over the garden entrance "1635"; over a back entrance, "1637"; over the staircase doorway, "1674" (Fig. 415); and on an ornamental well which stood in the Well Park adjoining the mansion (Fig. 416), "1629." This well seems to have been erected by this proprietor, as there were also to be observed thereon the initials and entwined monograms of John Schaw and his wife, Helen Houstoun, daughter of the Laird of Houstoun, with the Schaw arms (three covered cups). Probably the effaced arms on one of the shields were those of the Houstouns.

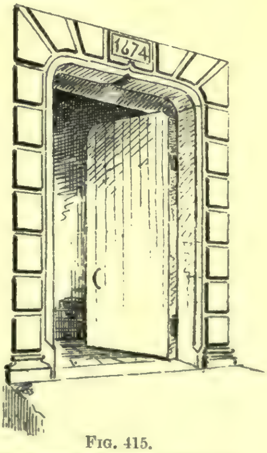


Fig. 415.
The Mansion-House, Greenock.
Date over Staircase Doorway.

The Sir John Schaw who succeeded in 1679 resided here till he died, twenty years afterwards; and during his time the place got into partial ruin (a part of it having actually fallen); so much so that his successors, the second Sir John and his wife, Dame Eleanor Nicolson, lived generally at her patrimonial estate of Carnock, in Stirlingshire. Sir John, however, resolved in 1702 to rebuild the house according to a plan prepared by Mr. Boak, a contractor at Stirling, but this was frustrated by his death; and the house was not re-edified till some time before 1740 by his descendant, Lady Cathcart, who, as above mentioned, employed James Watt as her architect. It seems probable that the part of the house which fell was the "auld castellsteid," &c., already referred to.

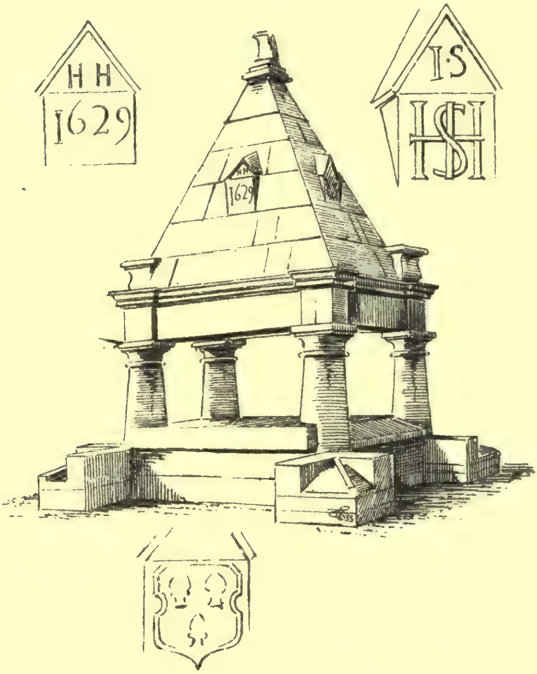


Fig. 416.—The Mansion-House, Greenock. The Well.

After the house was abandoned by the family it was let to various tenants, and the vaulted ground floor shown on the Plan was used as a prison. Evidence of this was to be seen on many parts of the walls, where the inmates had scratched their names, with the dates of their incarceration.

On the west side of the house there was a courtyard, and along the south side a passage leading to the brew-house, bake-house, peat-house, and coal-house. These houses (which were removed before our survey was

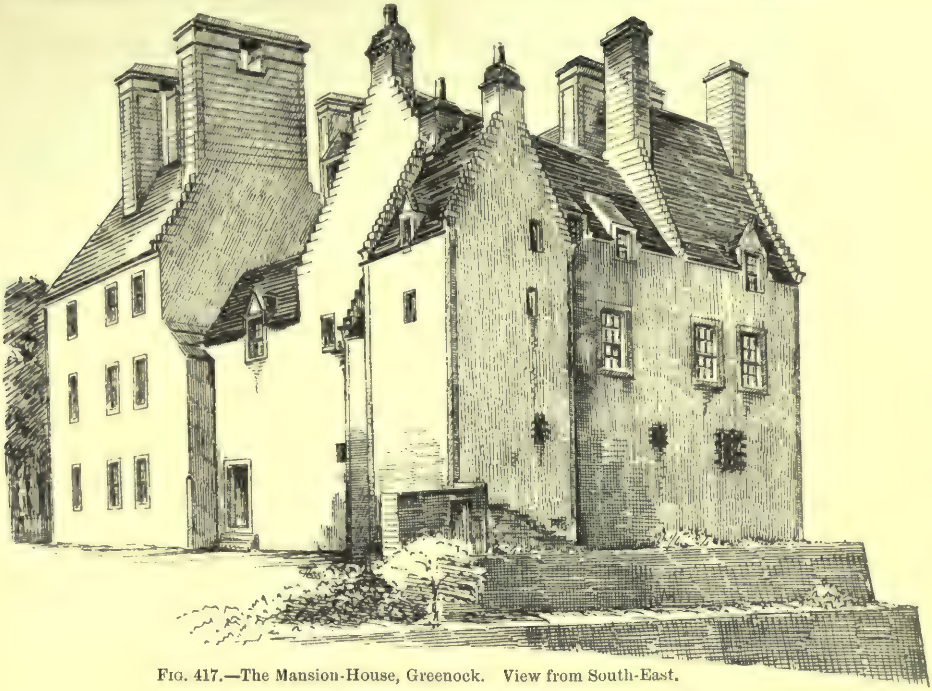


FIG. 417.—The Mansion-House, Greenock. View from South-East.

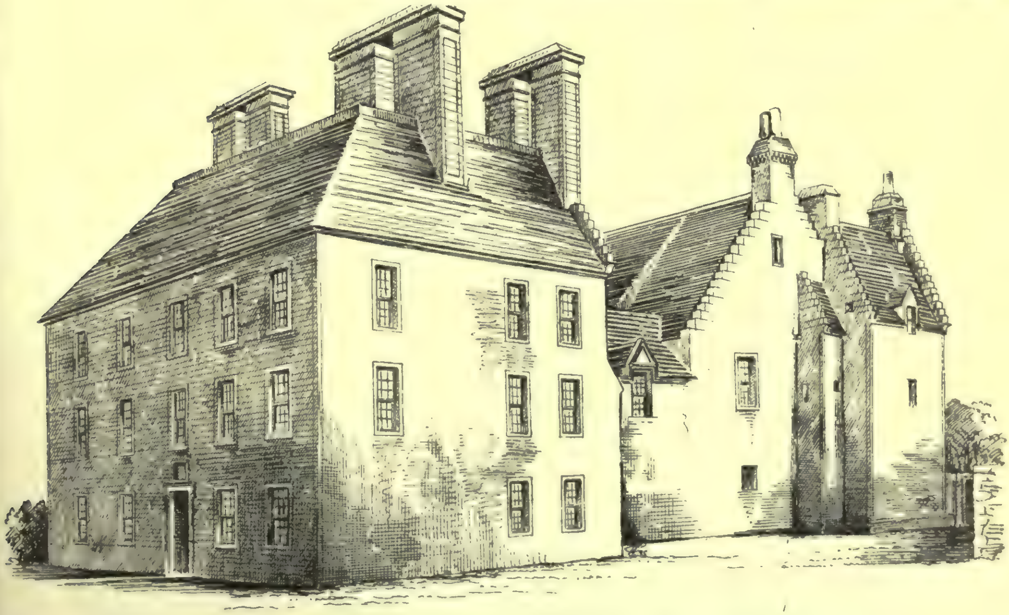


FIG. 418.—The Mansion-House, Greenock. View from South-West.

made) are shown on the Plan, and for their position we are indebted to a plan made in 1750, in the possession of Lord Cathcart, and kindly lent us by his lordship.

A doorway and passage at the point where the old and new houses joined entered from a garden which lay to the south. This led into a small open court, entering from which was a door leading to the vaulted apartments on the ground floor of the old house. This door, as will be seen on Plan, was secured with a sliding bar, which passed through a niche for a lamp rest. The kitchen had a floor drain and a shoot through the east wall. In the small room adjoining the kitchen there was an oven. Between the south cellar and south-east tower there was a private stair to the first floor. The entrance doorway, with the date 1674, opened from the small court just mentioned and led to the wheel-stair.

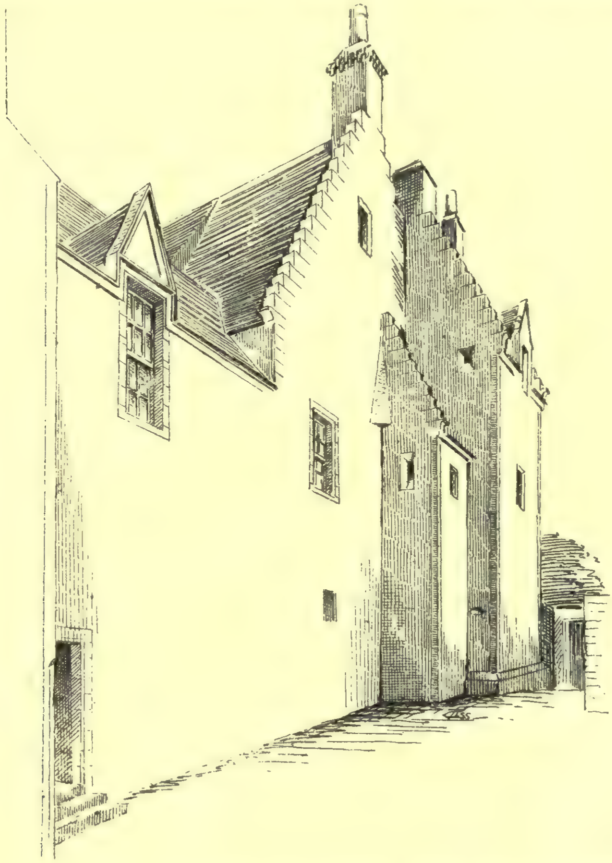


FIG. 419.—The Mansion-House, Greenock. South Front of Old Portion.

The older part of the house (Fig. 417) showed a picturesque assemblage of crow-stepped gables and chimneys, which were evidently the work of various periods. The Plan seems originally to have been of the L form, with the staircase in the re-entering angle. But this appears to have been altered when the door bearing the date of 1674 was inserted at this point.

The newer house (shown by hatching in Plan, and in Fig. 418) was added to the westwards, as above narrated, in the beginning of the eighteenth century. It contains a large amount of accommodation, and has its west front designed in the symmetrical manner then prevalent, with a central doorway and windows on each side.

Fig. 419 shows details of the south front of the old house.

OLD BISHOPTON, Renfrewshire.

An old mansion, about one mile west from Bishopton village. It stands on a high rocky platform above the railway, and commands an extensive view over the Clyde, from which it is distant about one mile. The house is approached from the south by a fine avenue of ancient lime trees. It is of the simplest style of Scottish architecture, being of the period after the disuse of turrets.

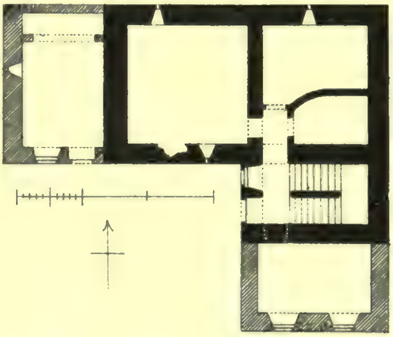


Fig. 420.—Old Bishopton. Plan of Ground Floor.

Originally the structure consisted of a plain L (tinted black on Plan, Fig. 420), the south wing containing a wide square staircase and the entrance doorway. The latter has some rustic work around it externally (Fig. 421).

The main block contains two vaulted cellars, the loop-holes in which have an antique character, from which it may be inferred that the walls of this part of the structure are old, and that the upper portions have been rebuilt or restored at a later date. The wings (shown by hatched lines) to the south and west of the central building are certainly late additions, made to obtain extended accommodation. That at the west end contains a kitchen on the ground floor, with its large fireplace, and it is entered by an outside door, showing that it was an outer kitchen for servants, such as we have met with several times elsewhere.

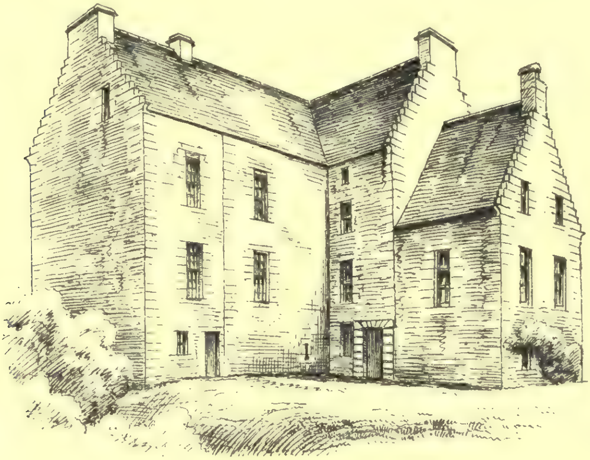


FIG. 421.—Old Bishopton. View from South-West.

The estate belonged from the fourteenth century till the close of the seventeenth to the family of Brisbane, when the lands were alienated by John Brisbane to John Walkinshaw of that ilk.* This family again sold the property to Hugh Dunlop, Esq., after which it passed by marriage to Lord Sempill, from whom it was acquired by Sir J. Maxwell of Pollock.

LOCH RANZA CASTLE,† ARRAN, BUTESHIRE.

This castle occupies the extremity of a low-lying peninsula jutting out from the west side of and stretching nearly across the loch, which is a well-sheltered haven, at the north end of the island, surrounded with hills. The structure is of the L Plan (Fig. 422), the main block being 66 feet long by 35 feet wide, with a tower at the south-west corner projecting 15 feet 6 inches and in breadth about 16 feet 6 inches.

The approach is on the west or landward side, and the present entrance faces the approach. A stone bartizan (as seen on the Third Floor Plan and View, Fig. 423) is projected on corbels over this doorway for its defence. Immediately inside the door a wheel-stair on the left hand leads to the upper floors. On the ground floor one large

---

* Crawford's *Renfrewshire*, p. 113.

† We are indebted to H. J. Blanc, Esq., architect, for the Plans of this castle.

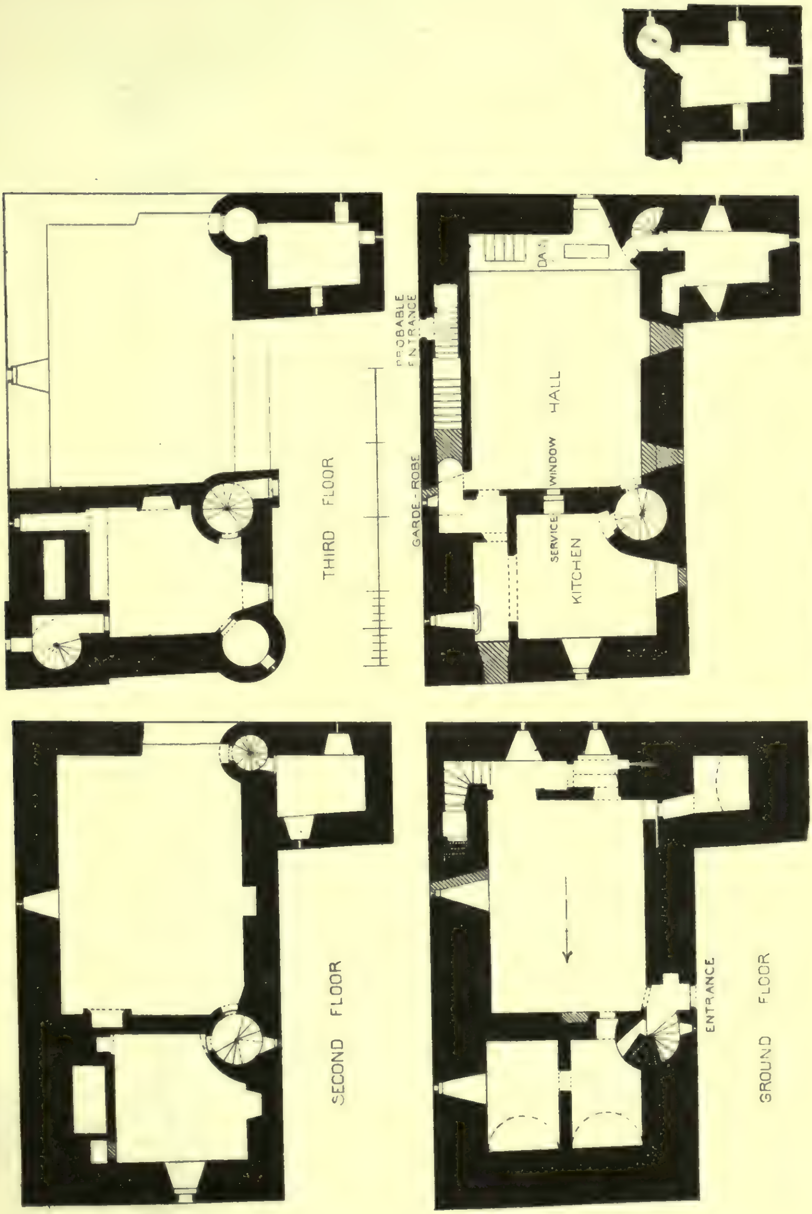


Fig. 422.—Loch Ranza Castle. Plans.

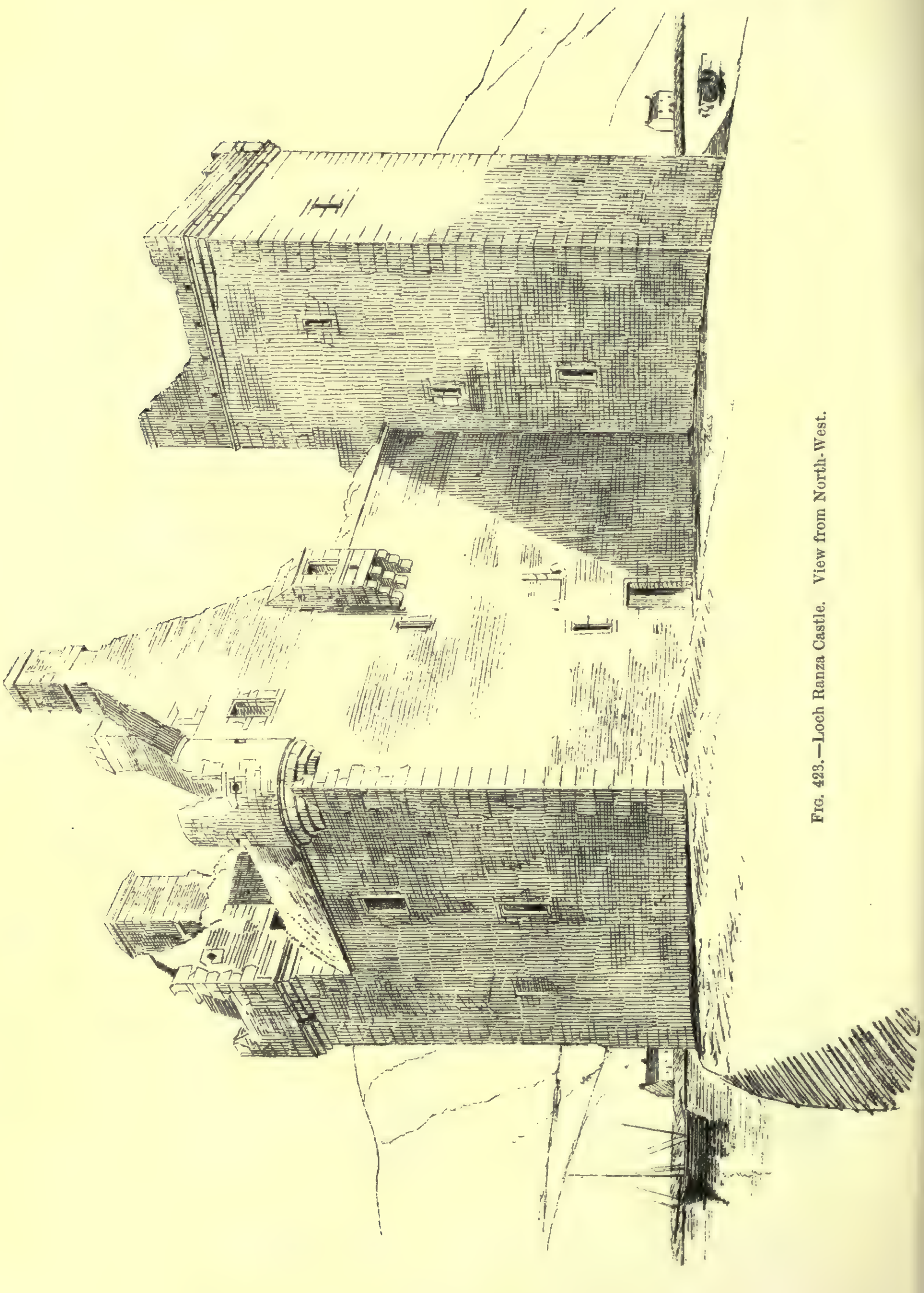


FIG. 423.—Loch Ranza Castle. View from North-West.

apartment occupies the southern part of the castle. The extreme south end is partitioned off and forms a passage, giving access to a long flight of stairs in the east wall, and also to a small arched chamber lighted with a loop, and having an oblong aperture in the vault, measuring 5 feet 11½ inches by 20 inches, opening on the daïs floor of the hall above. This was probably a hatch by which barrels might be hoisted to the hall. A small sink and drain are connected with the above chamber.

The basement of the south-west tower seems to have been the dungeon, from its being guarded by a narrow door about 2 feet wide, secured outside with a sliding bar. The floor is about 2 feet lower than that of the cellar adjoining, and the ceiling is about 9 feet 4 inches high. The dungeon is about 7 feet 6 inches square. At the north end of the basement are two vaulted apartments, with a low door of communication about 4 feet high. A long straight staircase in the thickness of the east wall led to the first floor. It seems likely that there was a second entrance doorway on the east side, some few feet above the ground (the level of which is probably higher at this part now than it was originally), and that that door led into the mural stair, as if into a porch or lobby, near the point where the stair has a wide landing (as shown on Plan). There were evidently doors at this level across the staircase, for the purpose of preventing access up the stair on the one hand and down on the other. The top of the staircase is now built up, and has been so for long, as on the other side of the wall a garde-robe has been formed during the later occupation of the castle. That this staircase gave access to the hall above is quite obvious from the built-up door in the side wall. The dotted lines shown in the above garde-robe indicate partitions on the floor and ceiling, now removed. The wheel-stair on the west side of the castle gives access to the hall and to the kitchen, which are on the same level, and have a service window between them. The hall measures 34 feet 6 inches by 23 feet, and has at the south end the daïs, already referred to, which is raised about 2 feet. A doorway leading from the daïs gives access to the room over the dungeon, and to a small wheel-stair leading to several rooms above. It is surprising to find that there is no fireplace in the hall, but it is probably built up. It seems most likely that the fireplace was in the south wall of the hall, the floor of which was of timber, the cellars beneath not being vaulted; but a space, 5 feet in breadth, at the south end, is covered with flagstones, apparently so as to form a fireproof hearth near the fireplace. The kitchen contains a large fireplace, with drain and window.

The upper floors, which are reached by the two wheel-stairs, will be easily understood from the Second and Third Floor Plans (see Fig. 422). The south-west tower contains a vaulted story at a higher level than the main building, and the north-east corner (Fig. 424) is also carried up as a tower, and provided with a separate staircase. The south-west tower, the top of which is inaccessible, had in all probability a battlemented walk, with the south-west angle carried up as a watch-turret; indeed, the holes for the escape of water from the walk are distinctly visible along the north side.

Fordun, writing about the end of the fourteenth century or beginning of the fifteenth (see Skeet's translation of Fordun, Vol. II.) speaks of "Arran, where are two royal castles—Brethwyk and Lochransie."

Shortly after that date it was held by John de Monteith, Lord of Arran, who in 1433 conferred it, with the lands adjoining, on Sir Duncan Campbell of Lochaw, from whom are descended the Argyll family.

Between 1445 and 1450 Ronald M'Alister was keeper and tenant, and by grant of James II. the castle and lands passed to Alexander, Lord Montgomery, ancestor of the Earls of Eglinton. His grandson in 1488 was keeper of Brodick, and in the year following of Rothesay Castle.

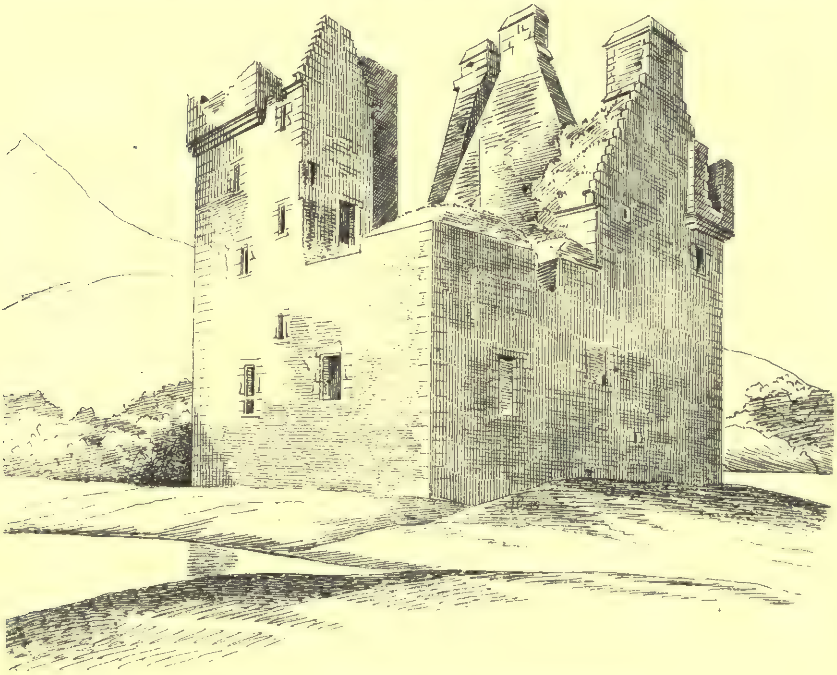


FIG. 424.—Loch Ranza Castle. View from South-East.

It is thus evident that a castle must have existed here from an early time; but it is equally clear from its style that the existing structure was erected subsequently to the above dates, although no record seems to be preserved of the builder. It corresponds in style with Elcho Castle, Fordel Castle, and similar structures of the latter half of the sixteenth century.

CORSEHILL CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

A very ruinous mansion, near Stewarton, evidently of a late date. It was the seat of the family of Cunningham, and was apparently on the L Plan. A view of it, drawn in 1789, is given by Grose.

STAIR HOUSE, AYRSHIRE.

This interesting old mansion is pleasantly situated on a wide holm, which occurs amidst the windings of the River Ayr, about eight miles up from the town of Ayr. The property belonged to the Kennedies, and "William de Dalrymple about 1450 acquired the lands of Stair-Montgomerie with his wife, Agnes Kennedy."

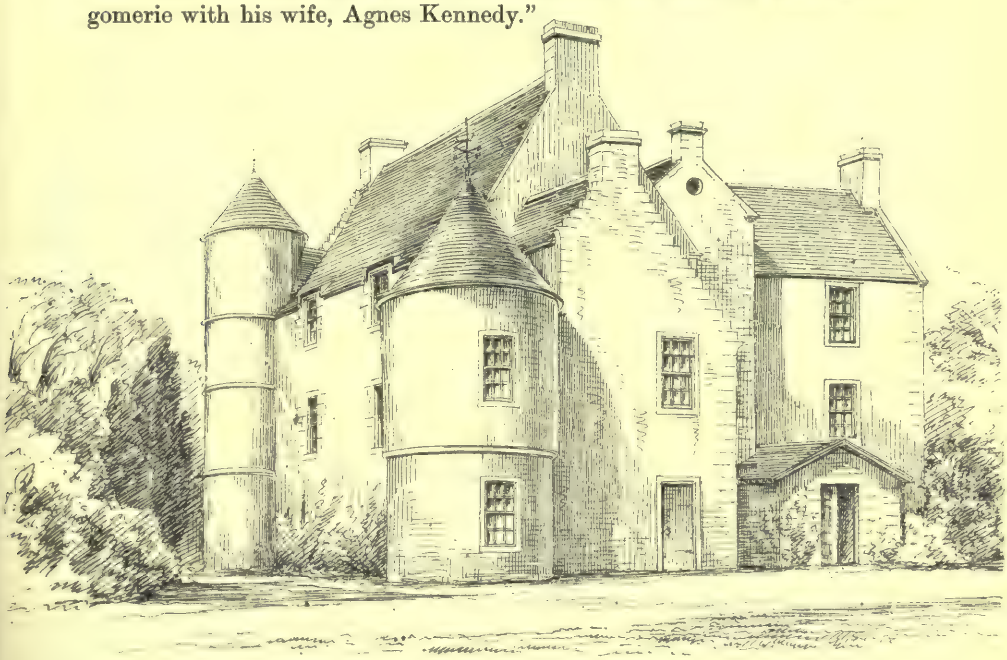


FIG. 425.—Stair House. View from South-West.

There seems to be no record of the erection of the house, but from its pleasant and sheltered situation on the low ground, as well as from its style, it is clearly not a very ancient structure. It is called Stair *House*, not Castle, and has certainly more of the character of a pleasant mansion than of a fortress.

James, first Viscount Stair, was born in 1619. He was a man of talent and distinction ; and besides being a soldier and philosopher, he became President of the Court of Session. He lived till 1695. The style of the house would perfectly correspond with a date within the long period of his lifetime, although possibly some of the walls may be older.

Originally the house (Fig. 425) seems to have been a mansion designed on the L Plan, with a round tower at the north-west angle and a square one at the diagonally opposite or south-east angle. The main body had the usual vaulted ground floor, with the hall and other rooms on the first and second floors. To this central block various additions have been made at different times. One of these extends towards the east, and has a round tower attached at the north-east angle (Fig. 426). Another is added towards the south, and has a lower but very picturesque round tower at the south-west angle. The whole of these erections combine to form a very pleasing and picturesque example of a Scottish country house of the seventeenth century.

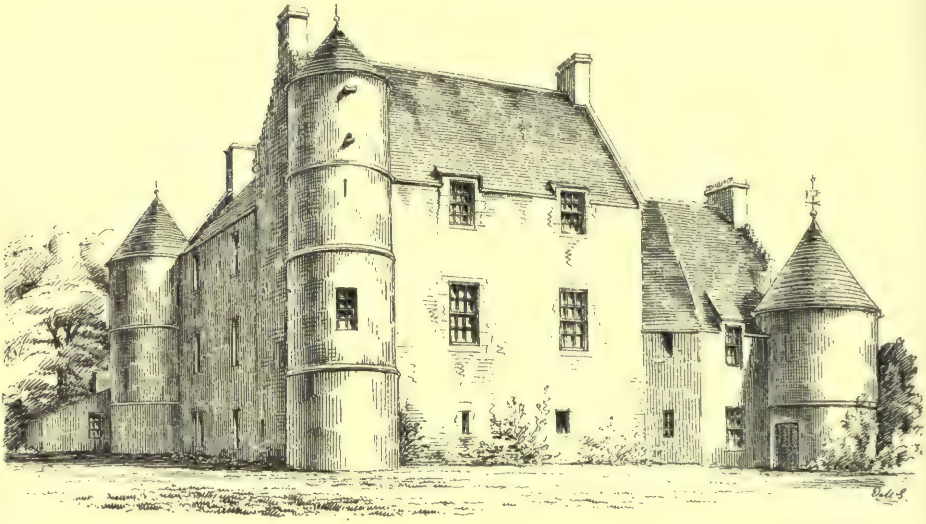


FIG. 426.—Stair House. View from North-West.

AUCHINLECK CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

In this locality there are traces of four different buildings, which have at various times formed the residence of the proprietors, the ancient family of Boswell of Auchinleck. There is, first, the fragment of an old keep figured by Grose, then the seventeenth-century structure shown in Fig. 427,* which was superseded by the "handsome modern seat of James Boswell, Esq.," visited by Dr. Johnson in 1773; and lastly, the existing mansion erected by Lord Auchinleck in the beginning of this century.

The mansion of the seventeenth century has evidently been a building of the L Plan, with a tower in the re-entering angle, which appears to have contained the entrance doorway and staircase. The top floor of the tower was, as usual, a room which might be used as a watch tower. It had over the doorway a projecting defence, and at one of the corners there appears to have been a small corbelled bow window, similar to one shown in the view of a house in Elgin (to be afterwards given).

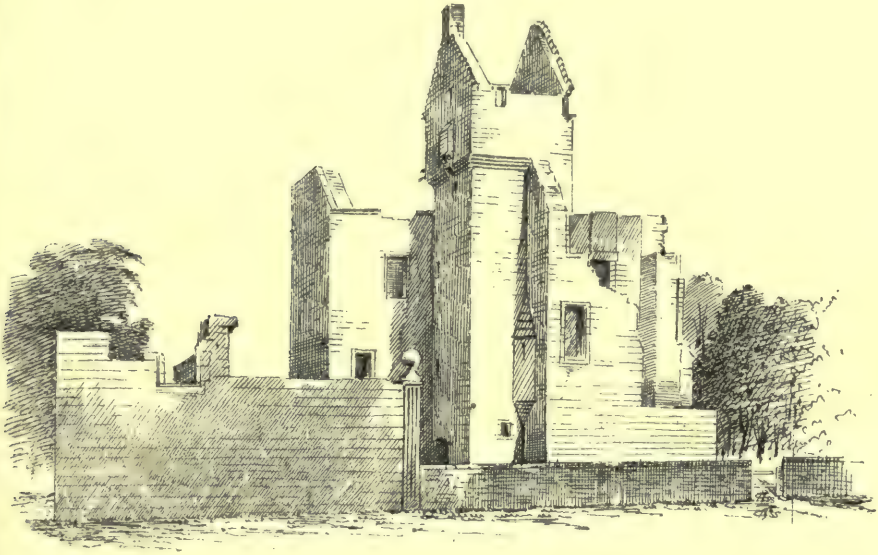


FIG. 427.—Auchinleck Castle.

The tower was finished with a saddle-back roof and had gabled crow-steps. The building was surrounded with a high wall, as seen on the left of the Sketch, where also will be noticed one of the pillars of the entrance gateway. Adjoining the "place" are, or were, the ruins of the more ancient Castle of Auchinleck, which occupied a strong position on the banks of the Lugar.

---

* From a View in the collection of the Royal Scottish Academy. It is dated 1789, being the year when Captain Grose visited Auchinleck.

MAYBOLE CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

During the sixteenth century this edifice was the "town house" of the Earl of Cassillis. Maybole was the capital of the district of Carrick, of which the earl was the hereditary chief; and here, says Abercrummie (the Episcopalian minister of "Minibole," "outed" at the Revolution), "have been many pretty buildings belonging to the severall gentry of the countrey, who were wont to resort thither in winter, and divert themselves in converse together at their owne houses. . . . It hath one principall street, with houses on both sydes built of freestone, and it is beautifyed with the situation of two castles, one at each end of this street. That on the east belongs to the Earle of Cassillis; beyond which, eastward, stands a great new building, which be his granaries. On the West end is a castle, which belonged sometime to the *Laird of Blairquhan*, which is now *the Tolbuith*, and is adorned with a pyramide, and a row of ballesters round it, raised upon the top of the stairecase, into which they have mounted a fyne clock." *

Besides these, tradition preserves the names of several other town residences of the Lairds of Carrick, such as "the black house" of the Kennedies of Knockdone; the mansions of Sir Thomas Kennedy of Culzean; of Kennedy of Ballimore; the "White Horse Inn," formerly belonging to the Lairds of Kilhenzie; the "Garden of Eden," the residence of the abbots of Crosraguel, and the house where Abbot Quentin Kennedy and John Knox held their celebrated conference. †

Maybole also possessed a collegiate church, with a rector and three prebends. The ruins of the church, a late Gothic structure, are still in fair preservation, and have been used as the burial place of the Earls of Cassillis and others.

This little town, which stands on a hillside sloping to the south, about nine miles south from Ayr, may, from the above description and its actual condition, be cited as a good example of the local centres or provincial county towns of the period. Such centres were in those days, when roads were bad and travelling dangerous, much more numerous than now, when travelling is easy and rapid; but few have preserved their pristine features so little altered as Maybole. Here we still find the castle of the Lord of the Bailiery standing guard at the east end, and that of the Laird of Blairquhan at the west end of the main street (although the town has extended beyond them), while the ruins of the College Kirk nestle quietly in the centre. A few old houses are also still traceable here and there, but they are fast disappearing.

The castle of Maybole is evidently a structure of the Fourth Period.

---

* A View of this tower will be given in Vol. IV., along with the other Tolbooths.

† *Historie of the Kennedies*, p. 175.

Its south gable fronts the principal street. The plan (Fig. 428) is of the simple quadrilateral form, with a square projection at the south-west angle containing the principal stair, which ascends to near the top, where the turret is corbelled out in the usual manner and formed into a handsome prospect room, with a bow window to the west (Fig. 429). The entrance from the street was doubtless on the west side of the castle, where a gateway in a high wall would lead into a paved courtyard. From this the principal doorway opened into the castle in the re-entering angle of the turret; but this part of the building is now concealed by modern additions. The basement is vaulted, and the first floor contained the hall, which was 31 feet by 18 feet, but is now somewhat altered. It is lighted by two large windows to the east, overlooking the garden, and one to the south fronting the street, and there have also been two windows on the west side. The windows have probably been enlarged. The walls are 4 feet in thickness. The upper floors contain the usual bedrooms, with dressing-closets in the angle turrets. As above remarked, the top story of the staircase turret is a very pleasant and cheerful room. The wooden panelling of the walls still remains, and a deep arched alcove contains the picturesque bow window. This is one of the few examples in our Scottish edifices of that charming feature of English architecture, and, together with the large size of the angle turrets, the ornamental and remarkable form of the dormers, and the enriched chimney-heads (Fig. 430), clearly point to a late date—probably about the same as Huntly Castle, or the first quarter of the seventeenth century. At the commencement of that century the earldom was possessed by John, fifth earl, who was much engaged in local feuds in Ayrshire and Galloway, including that in which the young Laird of Bargany was slain. (See Ardstinchar Castle.) He died in 1615, and was succeeded by his nephew, John, sixth earl, eldest son of Gilbert, Master of Cassillis. He was a person of virtue and distinction, and rose to be President of the

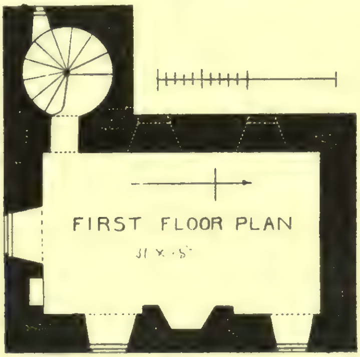


FIG. 428.—Maybole Castle. Plan of First Floor.

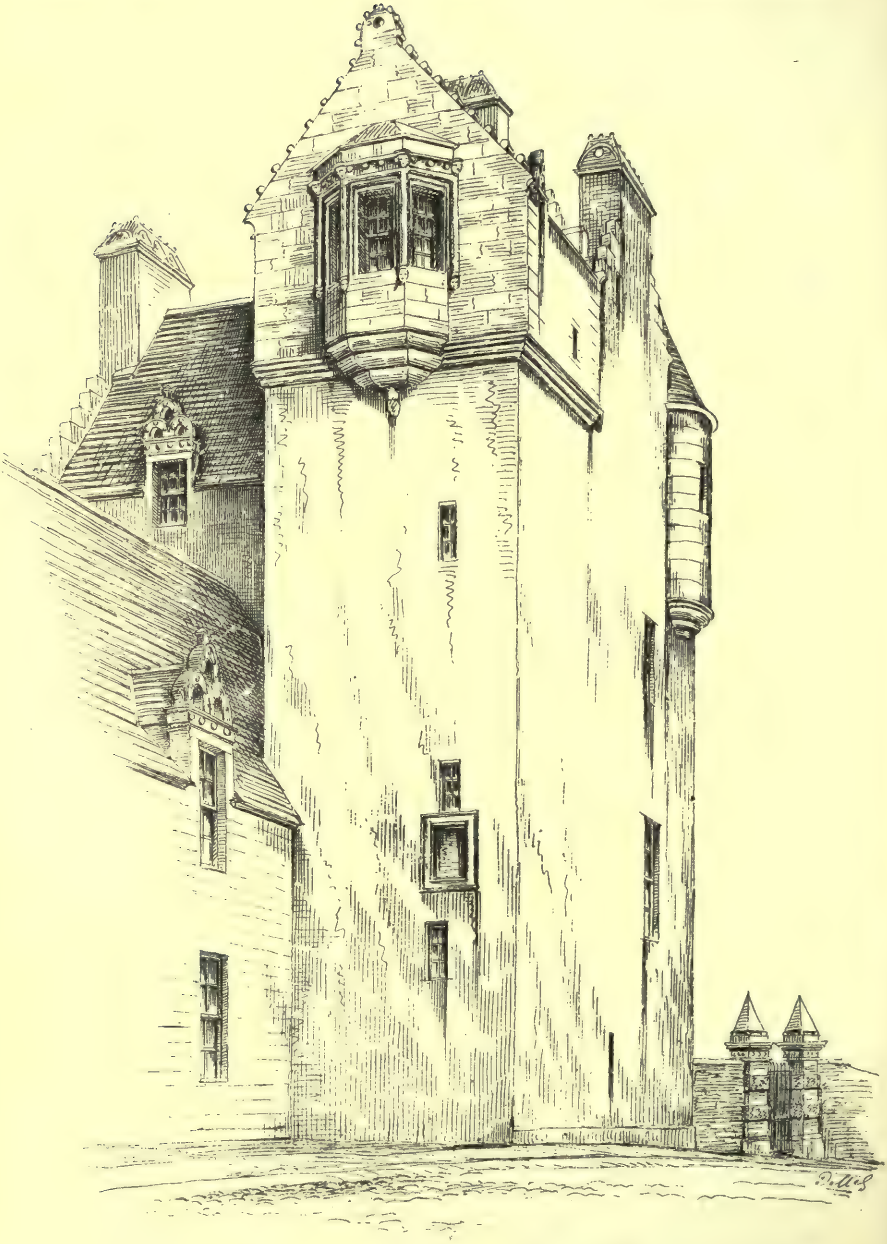


FIG. 429.—Maybole Castle. View from South-West.

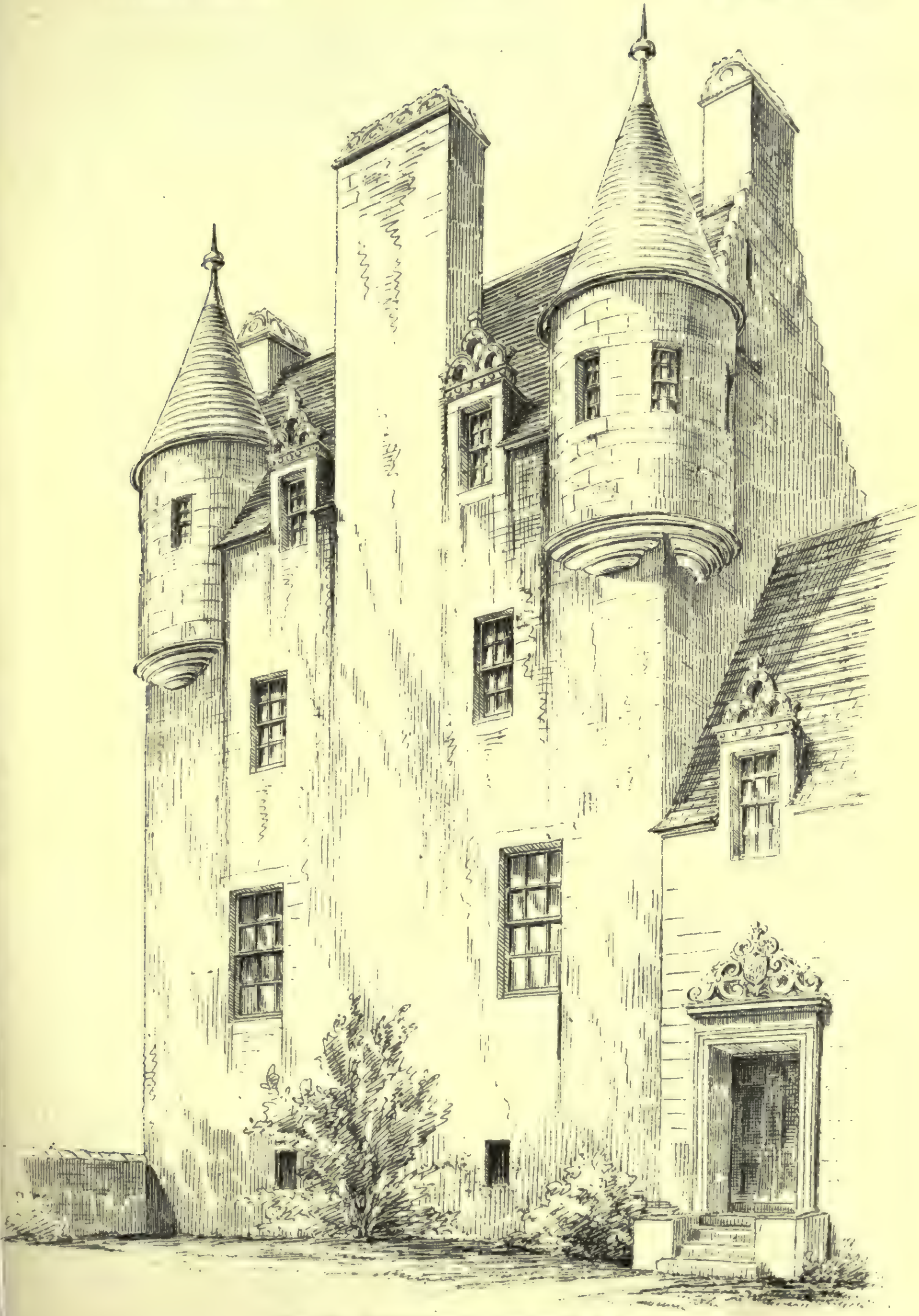


Fig. 430.—Maybole Castle. View from North-East.

Court. In 1649 he was sent by the Estates to confer with Charles II. in Holland, and at the Restoration was appointed Extraordinary Lord of Session. His death occurred in 1668.* From his date and character, it is almost certain that we owe the fine work at Maybole and the restoration at Cassillis to this earl. The castle of Maybole has been enlarged in recent years, and is now occupied by Lord Ailsa's factor.

Of the town house of the Laird of Blairquhan, above described by Abercrummie, little now remains beyond the staircase tower, with its "pyramide" raised upon the top, and the "fyne clock." The top story, with the pointed and cusped windows, was probably added late in the seventeenth century, and, from Abercrummie's account, it seems then to have had a parapet, with "a row of ballesters round it." The battlement we now see is of comparatively recent origin, and the structure has otherwise undergone so many alterations that little of the original is left. The tower, however, forms one of a series of Scottish tolbooth, or town-hall steeples (several of which will be illustrated in the next volume), and is thus of considerable interest.

BALTERSAN CASTLE, AYRSHIRE.

A mansion, built on a modification of the L Plan, situated about one mile west from Maybole. This was the residence of Egidia Blair, Lady Row, who died at Baltersan in 1530. Her will was confirmed by the Archbishop of Glasgow, from which it may be inferred that the place then belonged to the Abbey of Crosraguel.

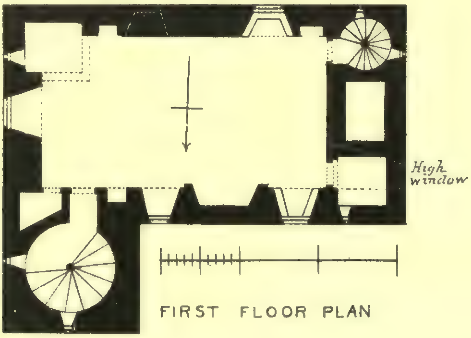


FIG. 431.—Baltersan Castle. Plan of First Floor.

---

* Paterson's *History of Ayrshire*, Vol. II. p. 286.

Towards the end of the sixteenth century it had become the property of the family of the Kennedies of Baltersan, the lands of Baltersan having been disponed by Allan Stewart, commendator of Crosraguel in 1574, to David Kennedy of Penyglen, by whom the existing house is said to have been erected. This family were also the proprietors of Greenan Castle, near Ayr, and were mixed up with the feuds between the Earl of Cassillis and the Lairds of Bargany and Colzean. The main building (Fig. 431) is 52 feet long by 28 feet wide, with walls about 4 feet in thickness. The entrance is in the re-entering angle of the tower, in which there is, as usual, a wide staircase, which goes as high as the second floor. Above this there were rooms in the tower, which is finished in a picturesque manner (Fig. 432), with an overhanging story supported on continuous

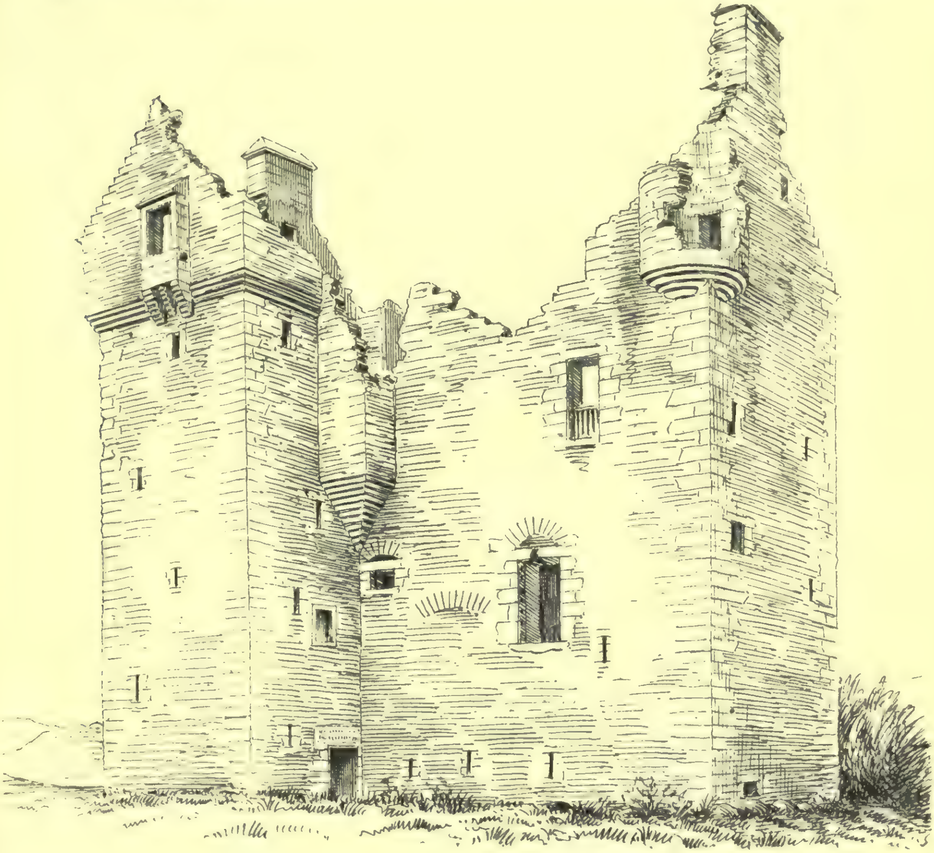


FIG. 432.—Baltersan Castle. View from North-West.

corbellings, and furnished with a square projecting window, boldly corbelled out, and provided with shot-holes in the sides of the projection. The stair to the upper floors is in a corbelled turret, which in this instance is square, not rounded in the ordinary manner.

The ground floor is, as usual, vaulted, and contained the kitchen and cellars. The hall occupies the first floor, and is 36 feet long by 19 feet wide. It was lighted by windows on three sides, two of them provided with stone seats, and was well furnished with closets off the apartment. In the space to the south of the kitchen vent a small private stair conducts to the upper floors. Near the ceiling of the hall there is a spy-hole from this stair commanding the hall. High windows are introduced over closets, &c., after the manner of earlier times. The upper floors are now gone, but they have evidently been two in number, the top story being lighted with dormers, and some of the angles provided with turrets. This is a good example of a thoroughly Scottish mansion of the Fourth Period. In the description of Carrick by Mr. William Abercrummie, minister of Maybole, written towards the close of the seventeenth century, Baltersan is described as "a stately fyne house, with gardens, orchards, parks, and woods about it"; but these unfortunatoly are now all gone, and the castle stands deserted in the middle of a corn-field.

PINWHERRY CASTLE, Ayrshire.

A castle, situated on a gentle eminence in the valley of the Stinchar, near its junction with the Muick Water, and not far from Pinwherry Railway Station. It is of the L Plan (Fig. 433), and measures about 35 feet from north to south over the wing, by about 30 feet from east to west. The entrance doorway is in the east face of the re-entering angle. It is now

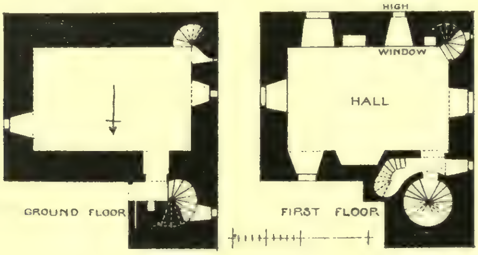


Fig. 433.—Pinwherry Castle. Plans.

very much broken down, and is provided with a bar-hole and ambry for a lamp. The staircase, now destroyed, was in the wing, and stops as usual at the first floor, the space above forming rooms.

From the first floor level the ascent is continued in a square projecting turret (Fig. 435). A narrow private stair leads from the ground floor to the first floor. The latter contains the hall, measuring about 25 feet by 16 feet. It has a large fireplace in the centre of the north side, with one window adjoining it; two windows in the south side, one of them being high above the floor (Fig. 434); and one in each end, the east one being a high window. There was probably an enclosure to the north, in continuation of the west wall, where tusked stones are seen in the View (Fig. 435).

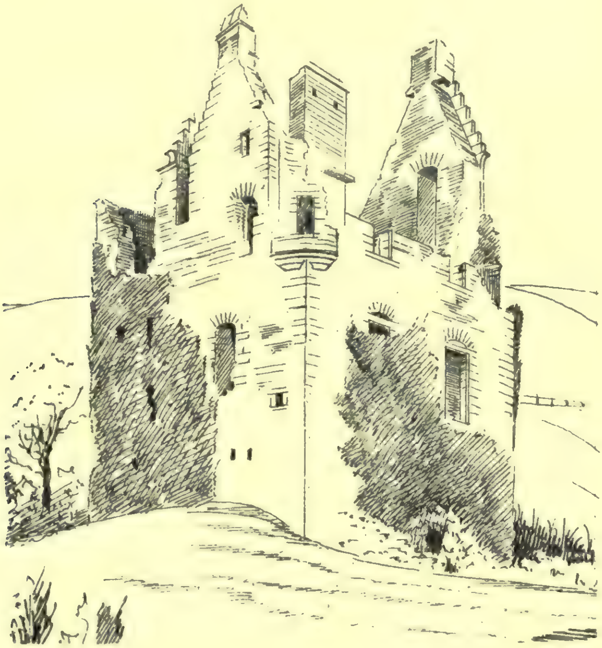


FIG. 434.—Pinwherry Castle. View from South-West.

From Paterson's *Families of Ayrshire*, Vol. I. p. 312, we learn that "Pinquharrie" belonged in the sixteenth century to one of the numerous branches of the Kennedies. The first is Johnne Kennedie of Banquharrie, of date 1596-7. The last of the branch was Thomas Kennedy, who "deceissit October 1644." Four years later John, Earl of Carrick, was retoured in the lands of Pinquharrie, since which date the place

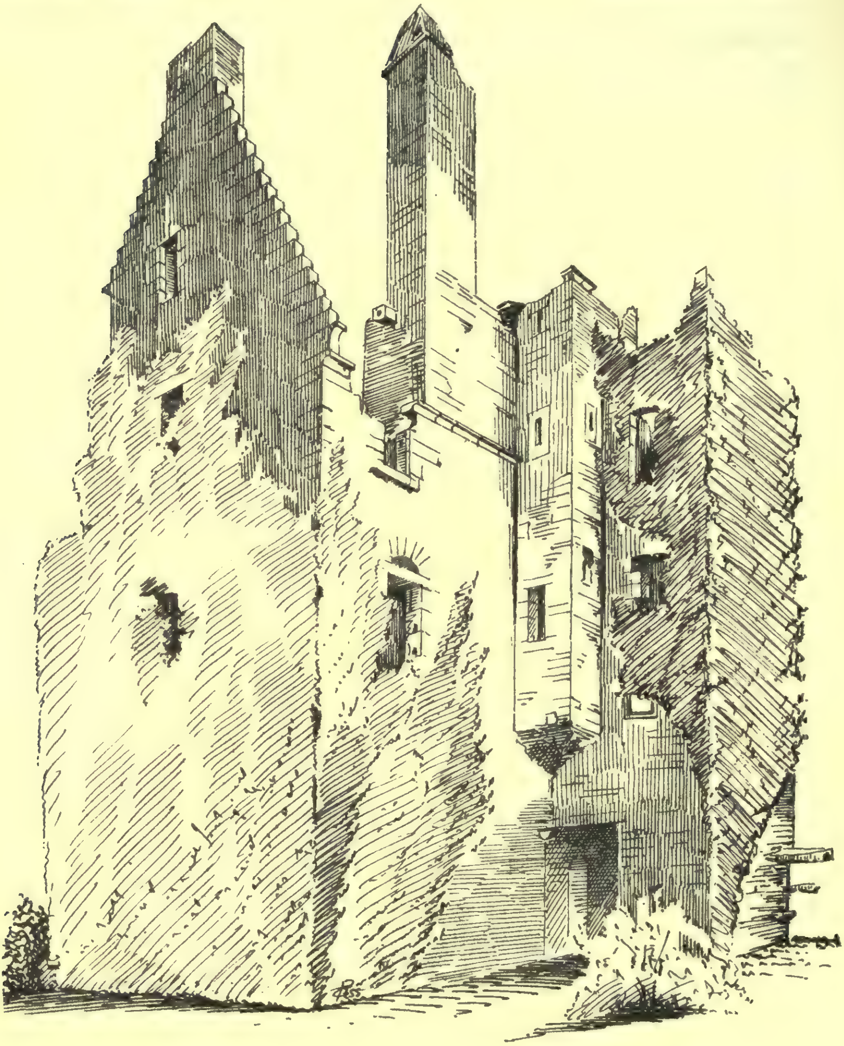


Fig. 435.—Pinwherry Castle. View from North-East.

has passed through various hands. It is evidently a structure of the Fourth Period.

GALDENOCH CASTLE, Wigtonshire.

Situated about seven miles north-west from Stranraer, this ruin (Fig. 436) stands secluded in a hollow dell, through which a winding burn hurries on to the not far distant sea. The building, which is in a very dilapidated condition, is of the L Plan, and contains the usual arrangements—viz., the door in the re-entering angle, a vaulted ground floor, and a main stair in the wing to the first and second floors, with a corbelled turret stair in the angle leading to the upper floor and attic. The castle is valuable as exhibiting an unaltered example of a style of crow-steps peculiar to Galloway, of which restored specimens are to be seen at Mochrum. The crow-steps are built of small stones, which are protected on the top with a large thin slate.

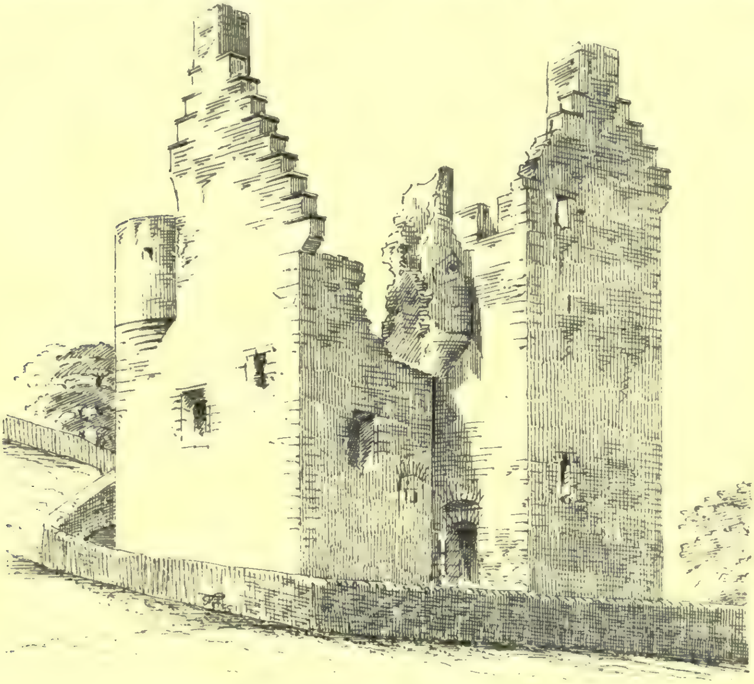


Fig. 436.—Galdenoch Castle. View from South-West.

Galdenoch Castle was built by Gilbert Agnew, second son of Andrew Agnew of Lochnaw, between the years 1547 and 1570. It has evidently been abandoned for many years.

DUNSKEY CASTLE, Wigtonshire.

This rugged and ruinous pile is situated near the town of Portpatrick, on a wild rocky site overlooking the sea. The rock on which it stands is cut off by deep ravines, both on the north and south sides

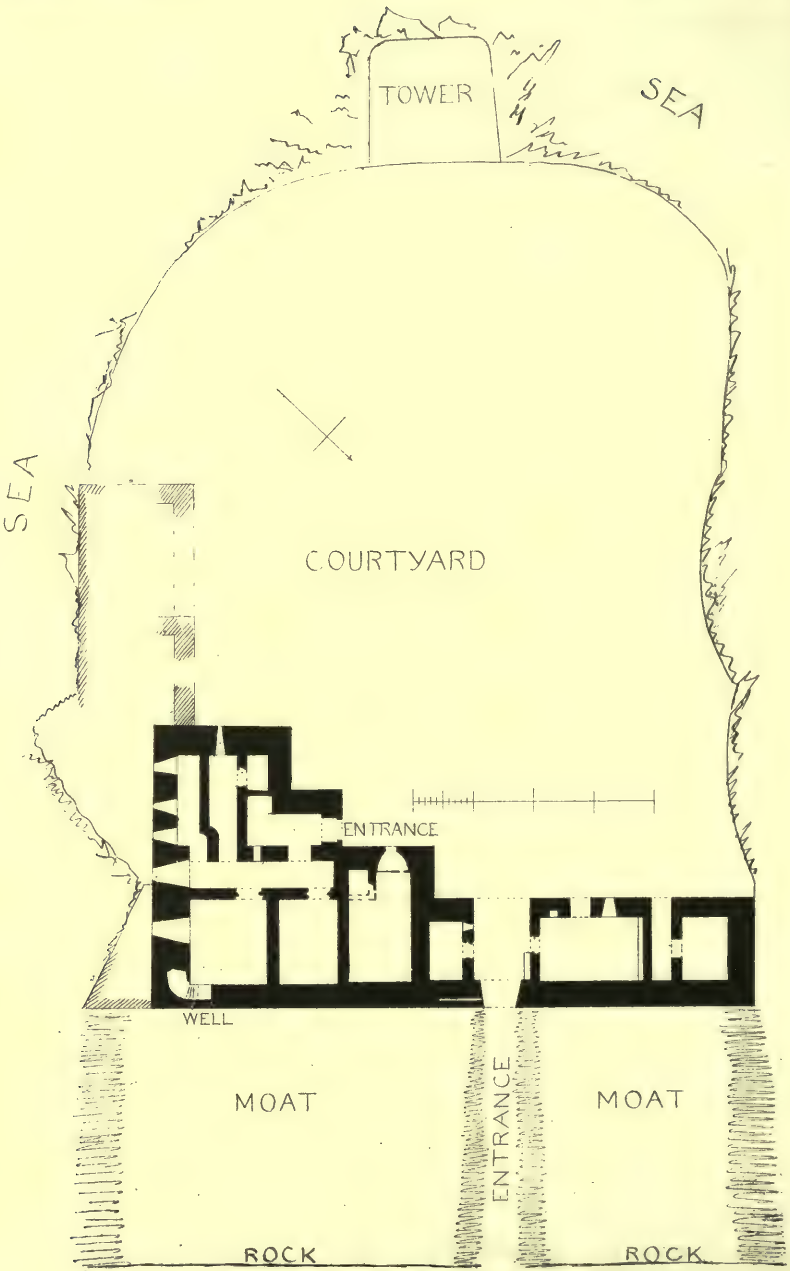


Fig. 437.—Dunskey Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

of the castle. Along the north there is no passage, the wall coming up to the very edge of the rock; while at the south one can only scramble round. The rock projects westwards from the castle towards the sea for about forty paces, forming a courtyard, the precipitous face of which afforded absolute protection. The position of the castle stretching across the neck of the rock is thus very strong, and is still further strengthened and secured towards the east by a moat, about fourteen paces wide, running along the outer or landward side of the castle. Across this moat an embankment now leads to the entrance gateway, through which a wide passage conducts under part of the buildings to the courtyard. This gateway is the only opening near the ground level, and it was secured by a sliding-bar. In its situation and mode of access Dunskey Castle has thus a considerable resemblance to Ravenscraig Castle in Fife,* and numerous other castles on the east coast.

The main building is of the L Plan (Fig. 437), with a tower containing the entrance from the courtyard in the re-entering angle, and having a long narrow wing extending northwards, so that the whole structure presents an unbroken front of 100 feet towards the land. In the entrance passage there is a stone seat, and a guardroom enters from each side. The whole of the ground floor is vaulted. The doorway leads by a wide passage to what has been a handsome scale and platt stair in the main wing of the L, leading to the first floor, where, in the usual manner, it terminates, access to the upper floors having been obtained by a wheel-stair in the tower of the re-entering angle. Adjoining the passage at the entrance door is another central passage lighted by an end window, which gives access to various cellars, the largest one having also a private stair in the thickness of the wall leading up to the hall. Under the outside wall of this cellar, and partly in the moat—visible only from the outside—is the well, as shown on Plan. It does not, however, seem to have been accessible from the inside of the castle.

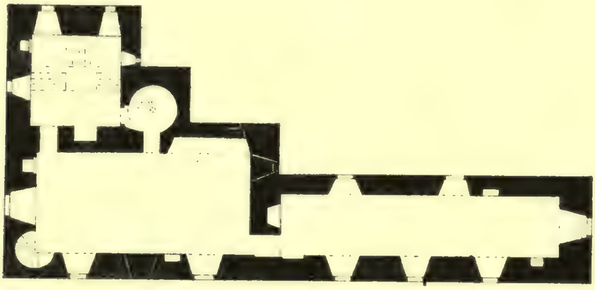


Fig. 438.—Dunskey Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The cellars in the south-west wing are long and narrow, being divided by the walls which supported the steps of the main stair. A service window opens from the centre passage into the stair passage, but there does not appear to have been any kitchen on the ground floor, nor indeed anywhere in the castle.

---

* Vol. i. p. 538.

Adjoining the entrance door is a cellar entering only from the courtyard. There is a peculiar enclosure in this room (shown on Plan), partly sunk into the wall and partly projecting into the apartment, but it is now so broken down as to give no clue to its purpose. Near the north end a narrow passage, 3 feet 3 inches wide, goes from the front to the back wall, but not through to the moat; entering from this passage is the northmost cellar, which is perfectly dark.

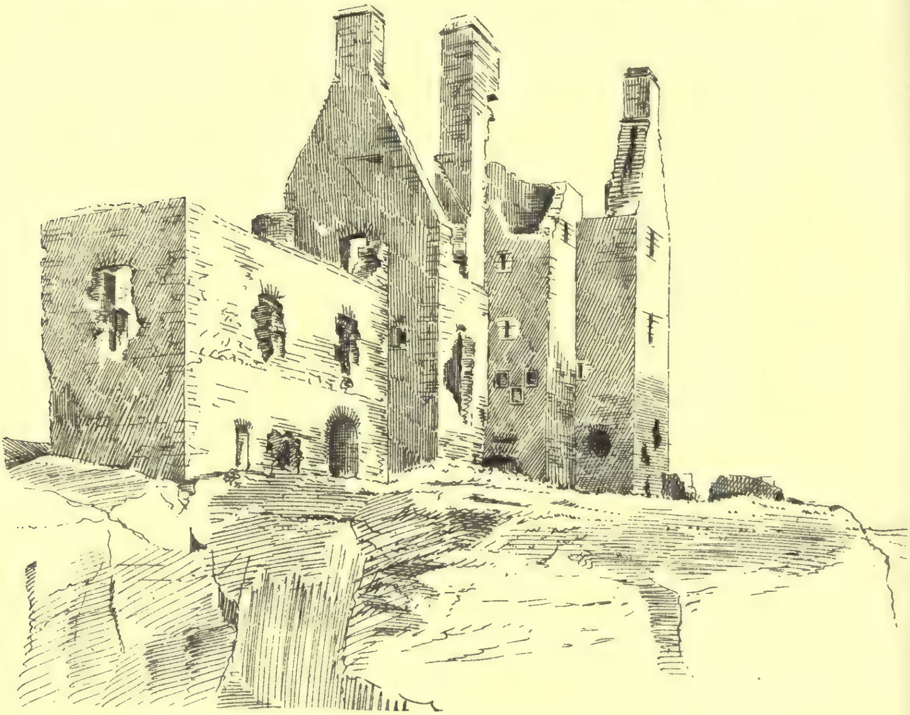


Fig. 439.—Dunskey Castle. View from South-West.

The first floor consists of two large rooms (Fig. 438), entering the one through the other. The first room or hall is about 36 feet 8 inches long by 17 feet wide; it has a fireplace 14 feet 4 inches wide by 33 inches deep, with a window looking towards the sea. This room is well lighted, having three windows towards the land, the centre one being at a high level, another window in the south end, besides a high window adjoining the fireplace looking northwards. The adjoining room in the north wing is long and narrow, measuring about 47 feet by 10 feet 6 inches. It is also well lighted, and has one fireplace in the south end. The turret stair to the upper floor and attics is entered both from the hall and from the stair-landing. The upper floors are quite ruinous; they were divided into smaller rooms entering one through the other.

Some ruinous walls, probably of outhouses, are traceable at various places in the courtyard (as shown on Plan, Fig. 437).

The castle has been badly abused; all the dressed stones in the building, such as those round doors and windows, having been ruthlessly torn out (Fig. 439). This gives the structure a very rugged, gloomy appearance. Above the entrance doorway three panels for coats of arms still remain intact, but without the arms.

In *Lands and their Owners* Dunskey is said to have been built by William or Ninian Adair in the early years of the sixteenth century. And "in 1508 one Makkenzie had a remission for 'art and part of the fire-raising and of burning of Dunskey.'" Symson, in his *History of Galloway*, written in 1648, says that it was wholly ruinous then. The present structure was probably rebuilt after the above destruction.

The Castle of Dunskey or Portree, as it is sometimes called, referred to in the *Sheriffs of Galloway* under date 1330, seems to have been an earlier structure on the same site.

STRANRAER CASTLE, WIGTONSHIRE.

This is a conspicuous object in distant views of the town, and is seen rising above all the surrounding houses. These hem it in closely on all sides, so much so that the building is somewhat difficult to get at, and can

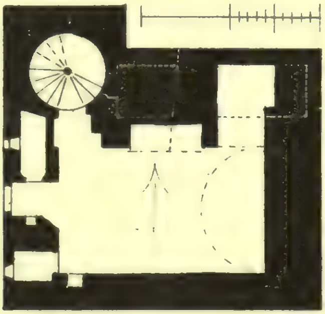


FIG. 440.—Stranraer Castle. Plan of First Floor.

only be seen from the back gardens of the adjoining houses. As will be seen from Fig. 441, the castle has been heightened, probably in the seventeenth century, in a fantastic but picturesque manner. These alterations took place when the structure was converted into the town jail. The original building is of the ordinary type of the castles of Galloway, but of greater passive strength than many. It is nearly square on plan (Fig. 440), measuring about 36 feet by 29 feet over the walls, with a staircase turret projecting 5 feet at the north-west corner, which is carried up to the top. The cellars are vaulted, and have very massive walls. The first floor is also vaulted. It will be observed that the north wall is of great thickness, and contains a considerable entresol mural chamber,

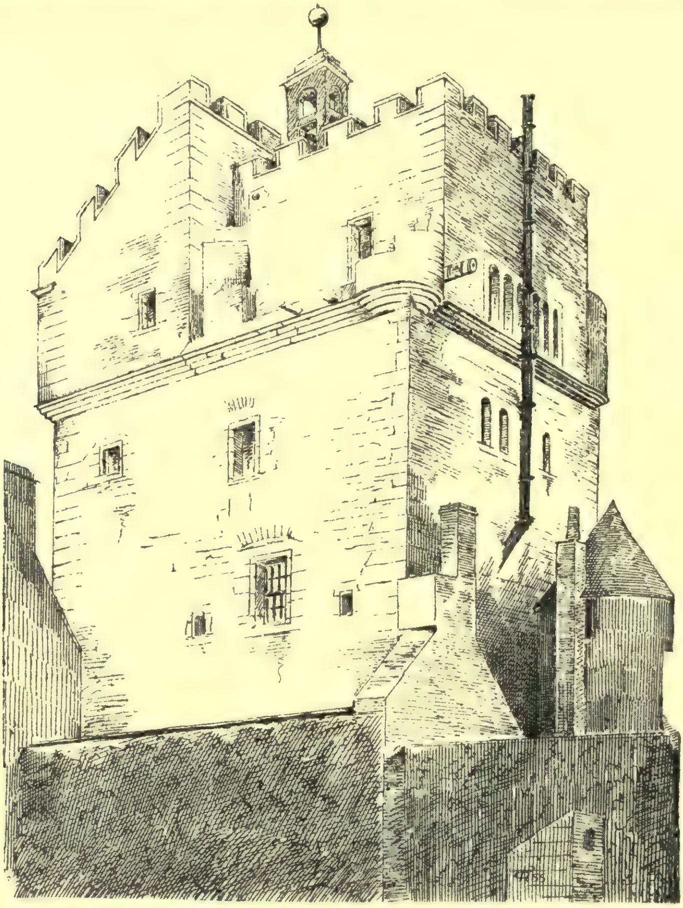


FIG. 441.—Stranraer Castle. View from South-West.

about 21 feet long by 6 feet wide. Leading off the hall itself are several smaller mural closets, and of these several also occur on the other floors.

The history of the building does not appear to have been investigated, and almost nothing is chronicled regarding it. It is said to have been called "Chappel," and to have been the residence of the Kennedies of Chappel.

From the continuous corbelling of the parapet, the large bead on the windows, and other details, it is probably a building of the sixteenth century.

CARSLEUTH CASTLE, KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE.

This structure stands on the sea shore, about three and a half miles from Creetown, and quite close to the public road which runs from that town to Gatehouse.

The castle is low lying, and is in no way remarkable for strategic position. It was formerly, however (as we find from *Lands and their Owners*), protected by "a pond," which covered its landward front. This has now been filled up, and converted into a garden.

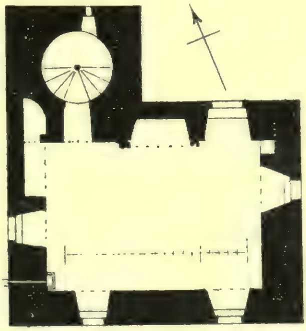


Fig. 442.—Carsleuth Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The building is of the L Plan (Fig. 442), with the doorway in the re-entering angle facing the east. The staircase is in the wing, and the usual arrangements in houses of this class are observed in the interior, with nothing calling for very special remark. The windows of the first floor (Fig. 443) have good projecting bead and hollow mouldings, as likewise has the hall fireplace. There is a garde-robe in the north-west angle of the hall, and a stone sink in the south-west angle, with a drain through the west wall.

From the corbels at the eaves of the north front, which are of an earlier form than the corbelling of the east side, and from other indications, it would seem that this building was originally a simple oblong, and that the wing has been a subsequent addition. The old corbels would support the original parapet wall, now removed. The original staircase would be in the north-west angle, where a portion of the circular wall for the stair is still observable in the garde-robe afterwards formed.

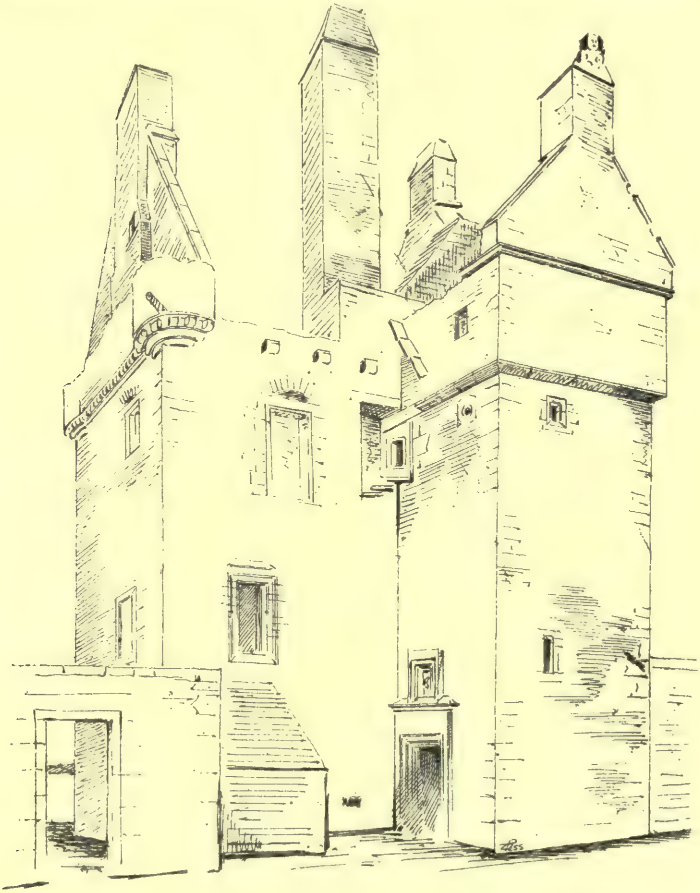


FIG. 443.—Carsleuth Castle. View from North-East.

The way in which the projecting top story of the wing runs into an old window recess, and the manner in which a small window is inserted in the same recess, distinctly point to the wing being an after-thought, constructed in order to provide the more handsome staircase to the first floor, considered requisite in later times. The projecting and sloping stones at the eaves over the entrance doorway are intended to serve as a gutter to protect the doorway from rain. The upper projecting string-course of the wing beneath the gable is moulded with a late bead and hollow moulding. The chimney-cope above is ornamented with a grotesque crouching figure.

In the panel over the doorway (Fig. 444) are the arms of the Brown family (a chevron between three fleurs-de-lis), the letter B., and a now illegible motto on a round fillet, with the date 1568 above.

The early history of this building given in *Lands and their Owners* is evidently erroneous. It is rightly said to have belonged to a family named Brown, "who were settled at and resident in Carsleuth in the fourteenth century," but we cannot agree with the reason given, which is as follows: "This appears from the armorial bearings over the door, with the date 1364, which it is supposed is the date of settlement on the land (as stated by Tytler), under the Act of Parliament at Perth, of 13th January of that year, by which many followers of Baliol were restored, in order to support David II. against his rebellious subjects. Underneath, 1581 is also engraved, which probably relates to the completion of the building." We did not observe the date 1581 beneath, but only that of 1568 above mentioned. The older oblong keep is probably a structure of the fifteenth century, while the wing is obviously a late sixteenth-century addition. The edifice as it now stands is thus a structure of the Fourth Period.

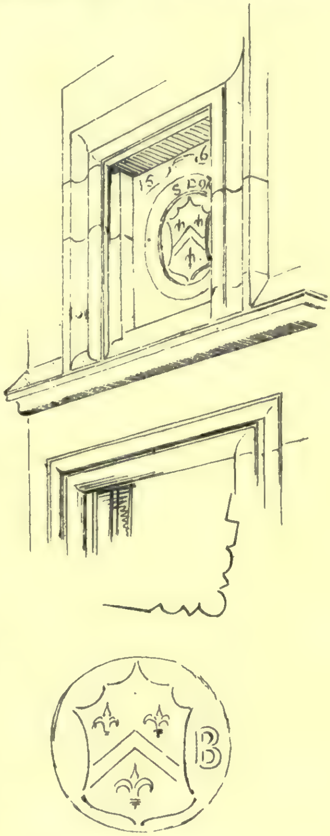


Fig. 444.—Carsleuth Castle.
Arms over Entrance Doorway.

PARK HOUSE, Wigtonshire.

An old mansion, situated on lofty ground adjoining the village of Glenluce, with a view northwards towards the Abbey. About 40 or 50 yards to the north and west, and at a greater distance towards the east, the ground falls very rapidly, while towards the south it rises. The building is of the L Plan (Fig. 445), and has a very lofty and striking appearance, which is greatly favoured by its commanding site, and by contrast with

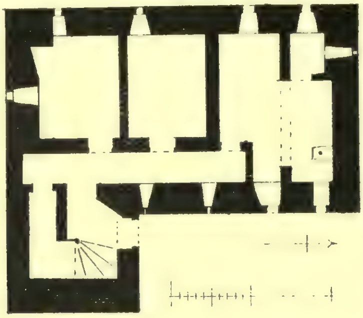


Fig. 445.—Park House. Plan of Ground Floor.

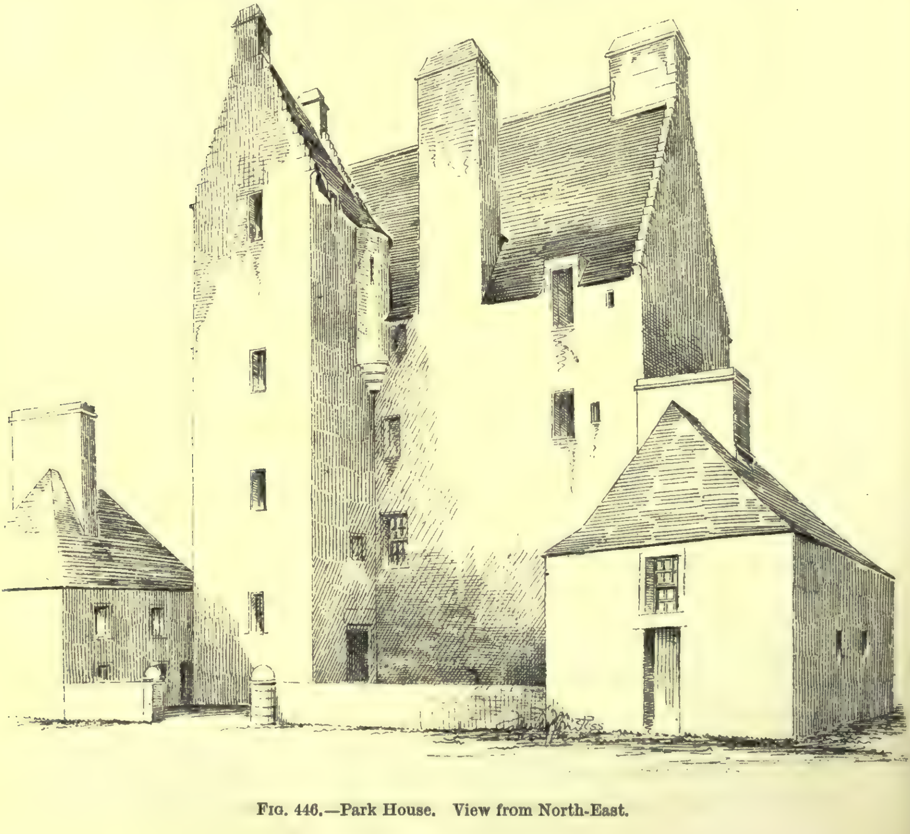


Fig. 446.—Park House. View from North-East.

the formal, low two-storeyed wings, built at a later date on the south and north sides (Fig. 446). The building measures about 44 feet 6 inches by 26 feet 9 inches, or about 39 feet over the south-east wing. The entrance door is in the re-entering angle, with a wide scale and platt stair

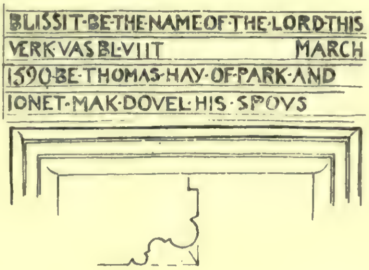

BLISSIT·BE·THE·NAME·OF·THE·LORD·THIS
VERK·VAS·BL·VIIT MARCH
1590·BE·THOMAS·HAY·OF·PARK·AND
IONET·MAK·DOVEL·HIS·SPOVS

Fig. 447.—Park House. Inscription over Doorway.

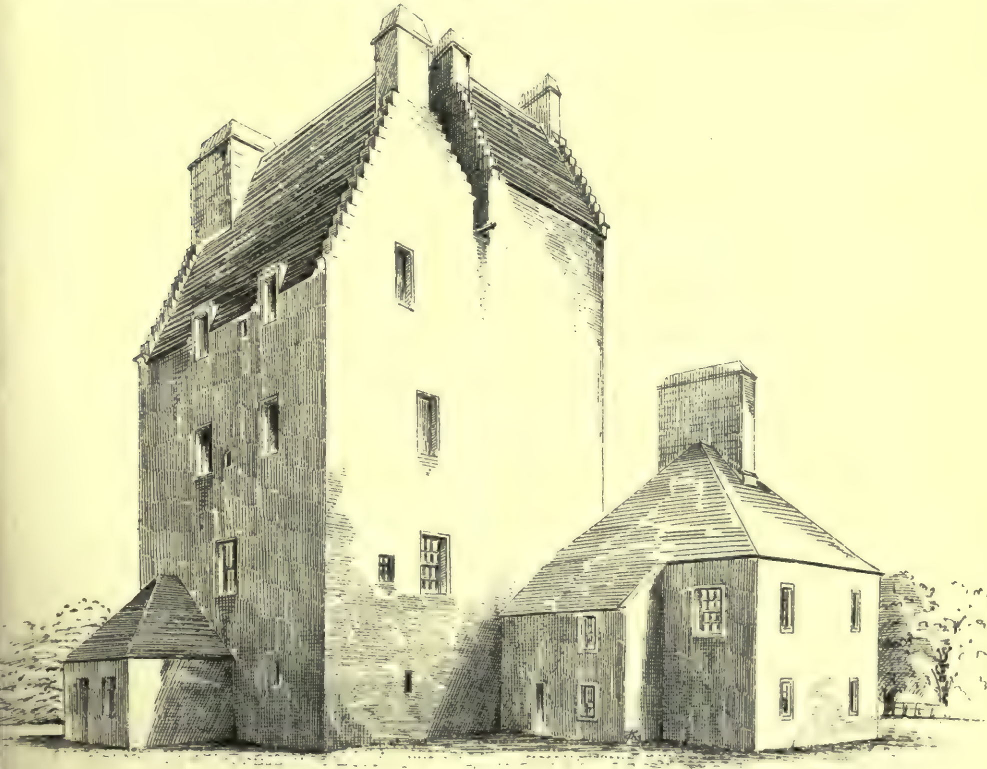


Fig. 448.—Park House. View from South-West.

in the wing. A passage leads to the kitchen, which is situated at the north end, and in which there is a fine fireplace, measuring about 13 feet by 7 feet, provided with a drain, and with a window at the one side. Entering off the fireplace is a closet, measuring about 5 feet square, lighted with two small windows. The remainder of this floor is occupied with cellars, and is all vaulted. The upper floors contain large and handsome rooms, with panelled walls, and are intact, the place being still inhabited by workmen. Over the doorway is the following inscription, which is fairly legible (see Fig. 447):—

BLISSIT.BE.THE.NAME.OF.THE.LORD.THIS
VERK.VAS.BEGVIT[.THE.—DAY.OF.]MARCH.
1590.BE.THOMAS.HAY.OF.PARK.AND
IONET.MAK.DOVEL.HIS.SPOUS.

The staircase wing is finished with crow-stepped gables, between which and the main roof a gutter is formed, having a projecting gargoyle to the exterior (Fig. 448), an arrangement which is common in houses of this period.

Thomas Hay's father was the first of the name in Park. He is believed to have been either a younger son of the Hays of Dalgetty in Aberdeenshire or of the Lochloy branch in Nairnshire. He was appointed Abbot of Glenluce in 1559 by Pius IV. Having afterwards joined the Reformation party, he is said to have married a daughter of Kennedy of Bargany.

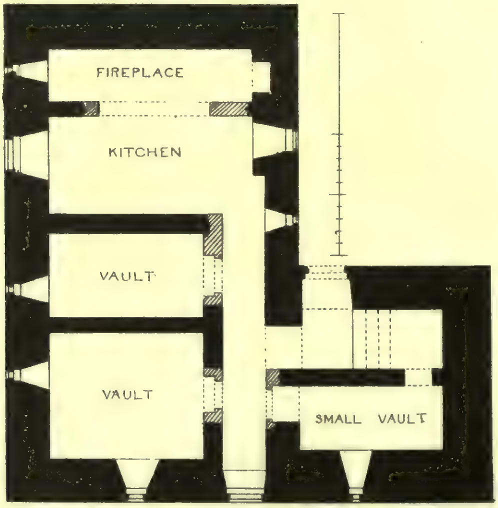


FIG. 449.—Sorbie Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

SORBIE CASTLE,* WIGTONSHIRE.

A ruin situated about six or seven miles south from the county town. It is in a state of great dilapidation, and is entirely uncared for; but it has been a structure of considerable consequence, and apparently defended by a moat or artificial mound. It is of the L Plan (Fig. 449), measuring on the two longest sides about 41 feet by 40 feet. The entrance is in the re-entering angle in the wing, which also contains the stair (a scale and platt one) to the first floor. The ground floor, which is vaulted, contains the usual characteristic arrangements of this period—viz., a passage, from which the vaults are entered, leading to the kitchen, which occupies the full width of the end of the main block. The kitchen, in the gable, is furnished with a large arched fireplace, which measures about 17 feet by 5 feet, and has a small window on one side, with a recess on the other. The kitchen measures about 17 feet by 8 feet, and is well lighted by a window on each side. The various partitions on the ground floor are greatly broken down. There have been at least three upper floors, approached by the

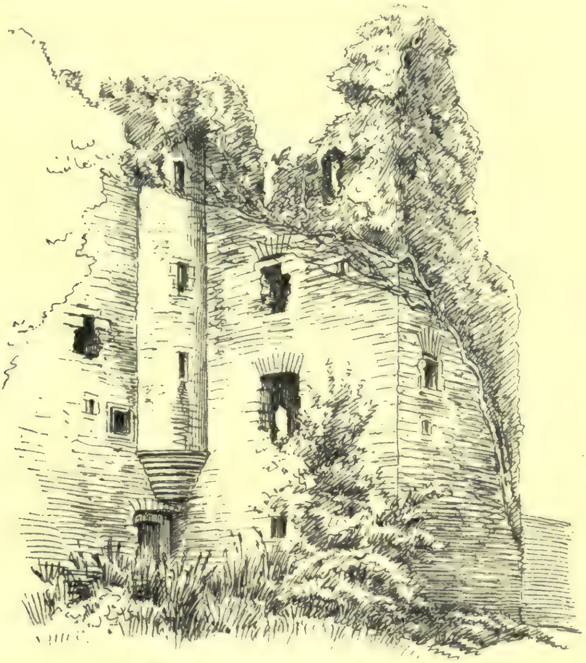


FIG. 450.—Sorbie Castle. View.

---

* The Plan of this castle has been kindly supplied by William Galloway, Esq., architect.

turret stair in the re-entering angle (Fig. 450), but they are now very ruinous.

The lands of Sorbie were in the possession of the Hannays from the beginning of the sixteenth century till the latter part of the seventeenth; and although no positive information appears to be extant as to the date of the erection of the castle, it may confidently be set down to the middle of the Fourth Period.

BARHOLM CASTLE, KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE.

A mansion, situated a little inland from the sea, about midway between Gatehouse and Creetown. It is a small structure (Fig. 451) of the L Plan, with the usual features of the seventeenth-century castles, having the main staircase in the wing up to the second story, above which a turret stair leads to the upper floors (Fig. 454). The lintels of two of the staircase windows are peculiar, and are shown in Sketch (Fig. 452). The design of the entrance doorway (Fig. 453) is still more remarkable, with its

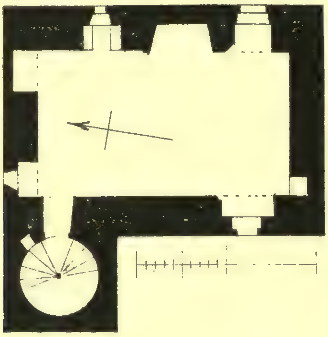


Fig. 451.—Barholm Castle. Plan of First Floor.

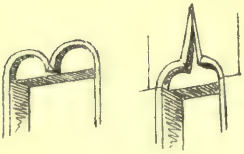


Fig. 452.—Barholm Castle. Lintels of Staircase Windows.

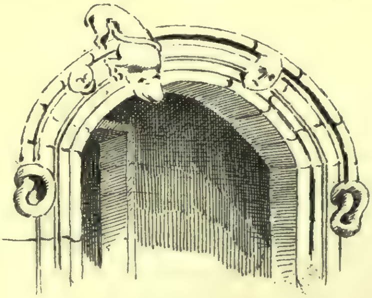


Fig. 453.—Barholm Castle. Entrance Doorway.

cable moulding tied in a knot at each end, and the masks and the grotesque animal introduced in the arch mouldings. The Castle of Carsleuth, in the same neighbourhood, has likewise some grotesque carving—probably the efforts of a local sculptor.

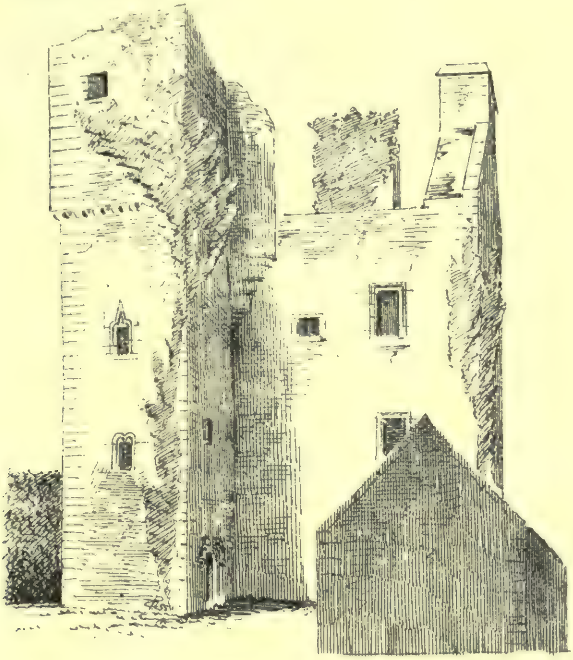


FIG. 454.—Barholm Castle. View from South-West.

The ground floor is vaulted, and the floor above, which is the one shown in the Plan, contains only one room, with a fireplace in the side wall. This apartment measures about 28 feet by 16 feet. Barholm was in the possession of the M'Culloch family from early in the sixteenth century.

EARLSTON CASTLE, KIRKCUDBRIGHTSHIRE.

This building, situated in an upland district between Dalry and Carsphairn, stands in a little hollow, and is not visible from any distance. It is now in a sadly ruinous state, but in its day it has been a small mansion-house on the L Plan (Fig. 455), which some later additions converted into a house with a courtyard. The entrance is in the re-entering angle, and leads directly to the staircase, which is situated in the south wing. This principal stair terminates at the first floor, from whence a wheel-stair in the angle turret (Fig. 456) led upwards, thus allowing rooms to be introduced in the upper floors of the wing. The ground floor contains two apartments, and is vaulted. The upper floors, which are in a dangerous state, have been finished in a style of unusual elegance. The woodwork of the panelling of the walls, fireplaces, and cornices, although on a small scale, has been very fine, the details, which are of a Renaissance character, being wrought with great delicacy. It is to be regretted that this work has been allowed to fall into such a state of decay, and that within recent years, as people not yet old, who were born in the house, remember it in perfect preservation. The additions on the east side were connected with the tower by doorways slapped through the walls. They are now roofless, and the walls are mostly all knocked down. The kitchen was in this part of the building.

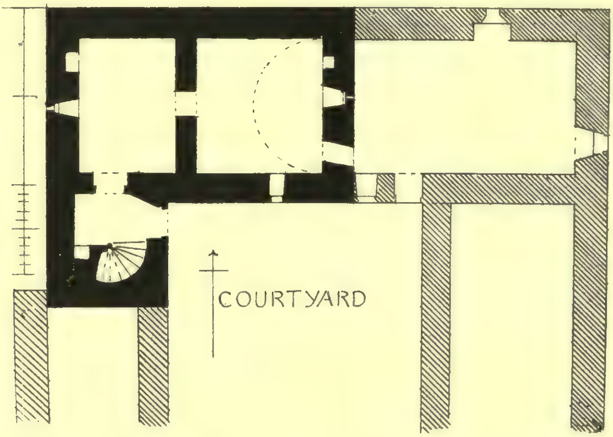


Fig. 455.—Earlston Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

The well is situated at the south-east side of the courtyard. At present a small stream runs into the well. The windows of the main building have back fillets, with bead mouldings round them. These and the other details show that the structure is of very late date.

From *Lands and their Owners* we learn that Earlston belonged in the sixteenth century to a family of Sinclairs, supposed to be from Berwickshire. Notices of them in connection with this place are to be found from the middle of that century, and they are believed to have built the original tower, on which their arms once existed over the doorway. In 1615 Alexander Gordon of Airds married Margaret, daughter of John Sinclair, and with her obtained the estate, after which it became the residence of the Gordons.

The east wing was built by William Gordon, who married Mary Hope, second daughter of Sir John Hope of Craigiehall, President of the Court of Session. A wedge-shaped stone in the front wall of the east wing, pierced by a round hole, contains their initials, with the date 1655 (see Fig. 456).

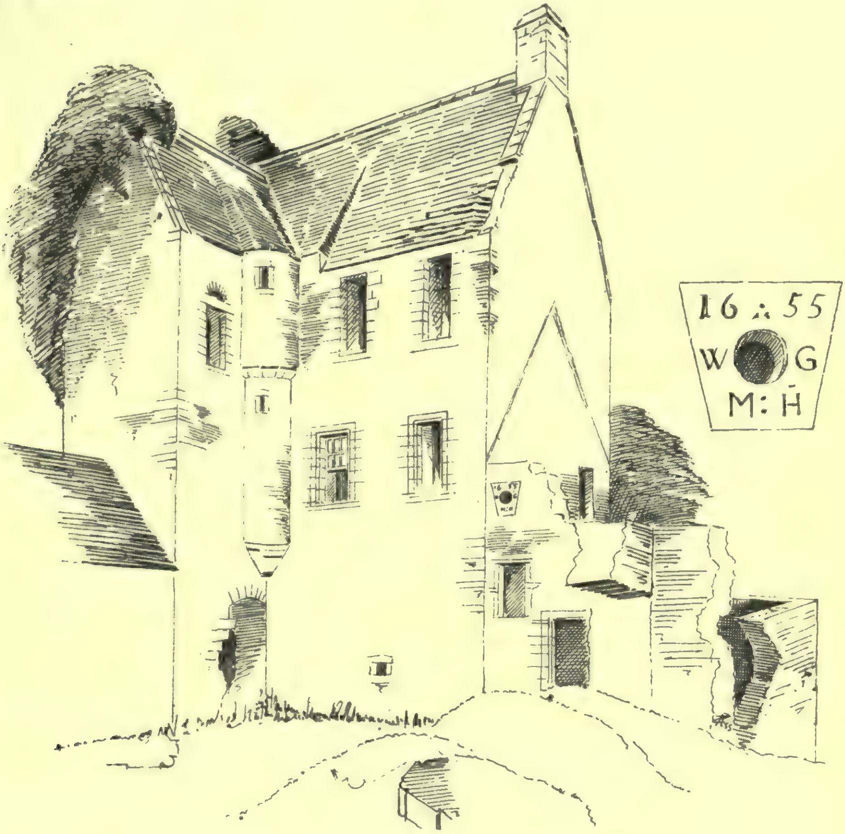


Fig. 456.—Earlston Castle. View from South-East.

William Gordon was educated for the Church, but he took to soldiering under David Leslie and Lord Glencairn, and was ultimately killed at Bothwell Brig. After this Earlston was garrisoned by troops engaged in suppressing the Covenanters.

BARSCOBE HOUSE, Kirkcudbrightshire.

Situated about three miles north-east from New Galloway, this is an interesting example of the kind of house which gradually evolved itself out of the old pele tower towards the end of the seventeenth century, and shows the extent of the accommodation which was then considered sufficient for a country laird (Fig. 457). It is L-shaped on plan, and shows almost no deviation from the arrangements of the earlier structures of this pattern, the door being in the re-entering angle and the stair in the wing. The elevation, however, shows a few changes from the old design. The gables are no longer finished with simple crow-steps, but with a novel and ornamental form of skews. The parapet has entirely disappeared, and the dormers have become simple attic windows in the roof (Fig. 458).

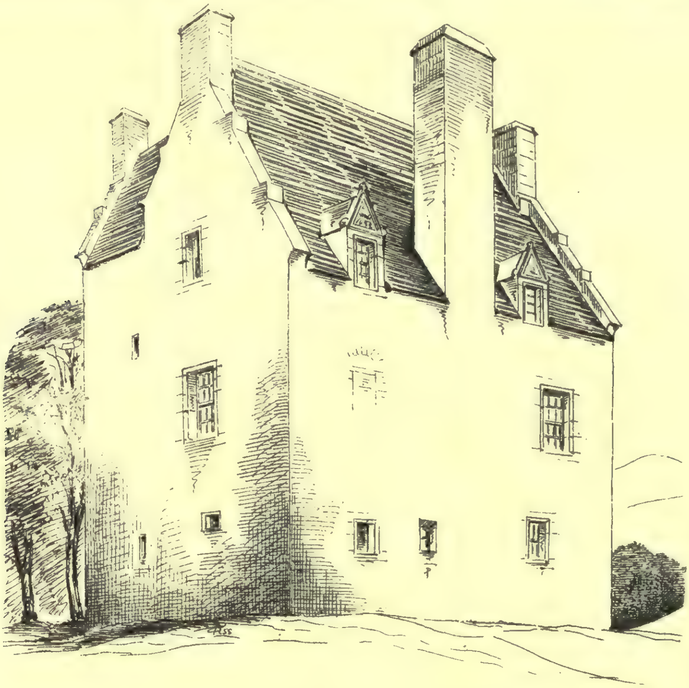


FIG. 457.—Barscobe House. View from South-East.

This place belonged to the Maclellans of Bomby, once an important family in Galloway; and the house appears to have been built by William Maclellan, whose initials, with those of his wife, together with their arms and the date 1648, occur over the doorway, and are shown in Fig.

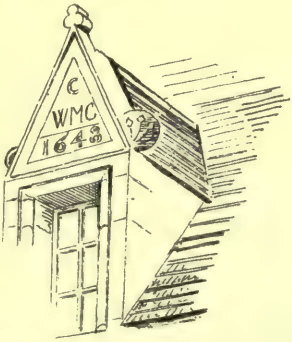


FIG. 458.—Barscobe House. Dormer.

459. His wife was a Gordon; but whether she was Mary, daughter of Sir Robert Gordon of Lochinvar, or Margaret, daughter of John Gordon of Airds, is not known. William Gordon was succeeded by his son Robert in 1664. He took a prominent part in the cause of the Covenanters. In 1799 the lands passed out of the possession of the Maclellans; but their house is still inhabited, and, with ordinary care, may last for centuries to come. The initials W. M. G. and the date are repeated on the tympanum of the dormer windows (see Fig. 458).

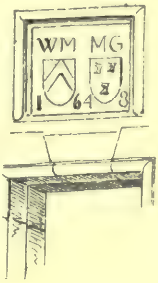


Fig. 459.—Barscobe House. Arms over Doorway.

GOGAR HOUSE, Midlothian.

A well-preserved mansion, exhibiting some of the modifications of the traditional plan which were adopted in the later buildings of the Fourth Period. Thus, although the Plan (Fig. 460) may be regarded as founded on the L form, with entrance door and staircase turret in the re-entering angle, the notch cut out of the north-east angle, and the large round tower adjoining, are deviations from the usual arrangement; otherwise, the accom-

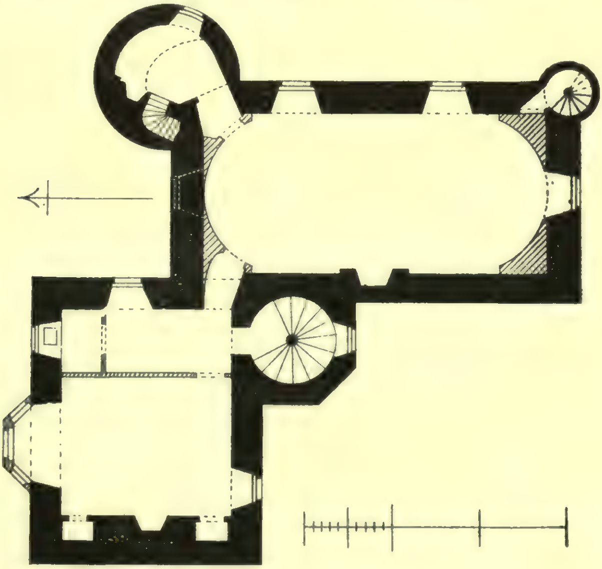


Fig. 460.—Gogar House. Plan of First Floor.

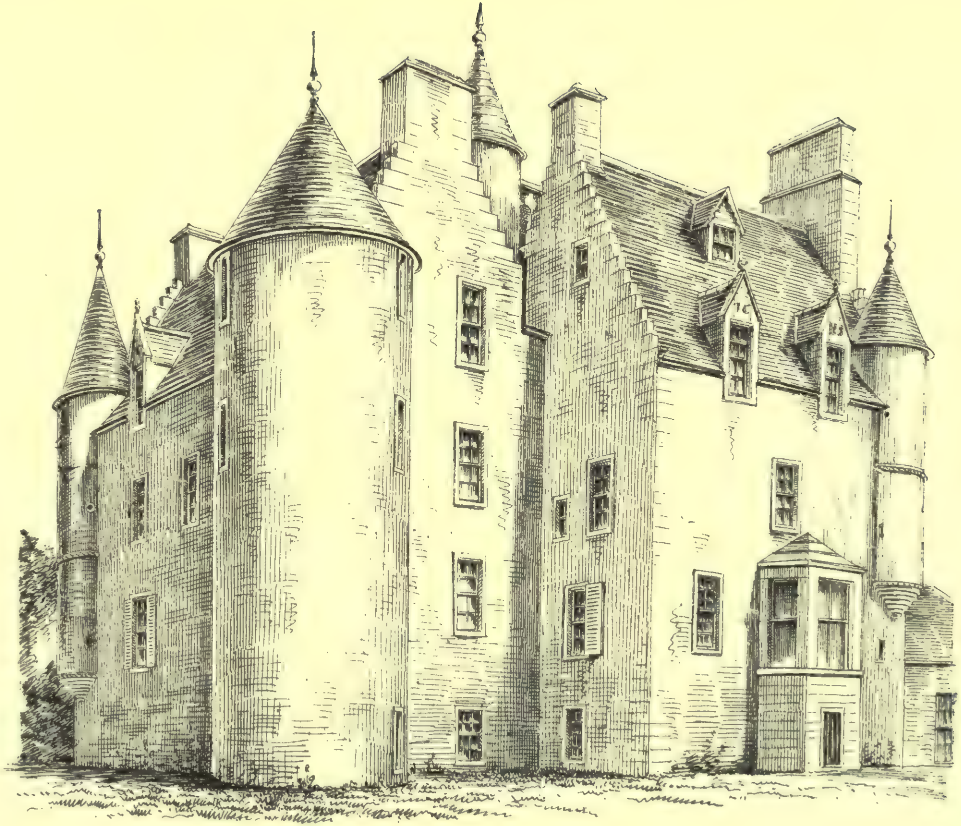


FIG. 461.—Gogar House. View from North-East.

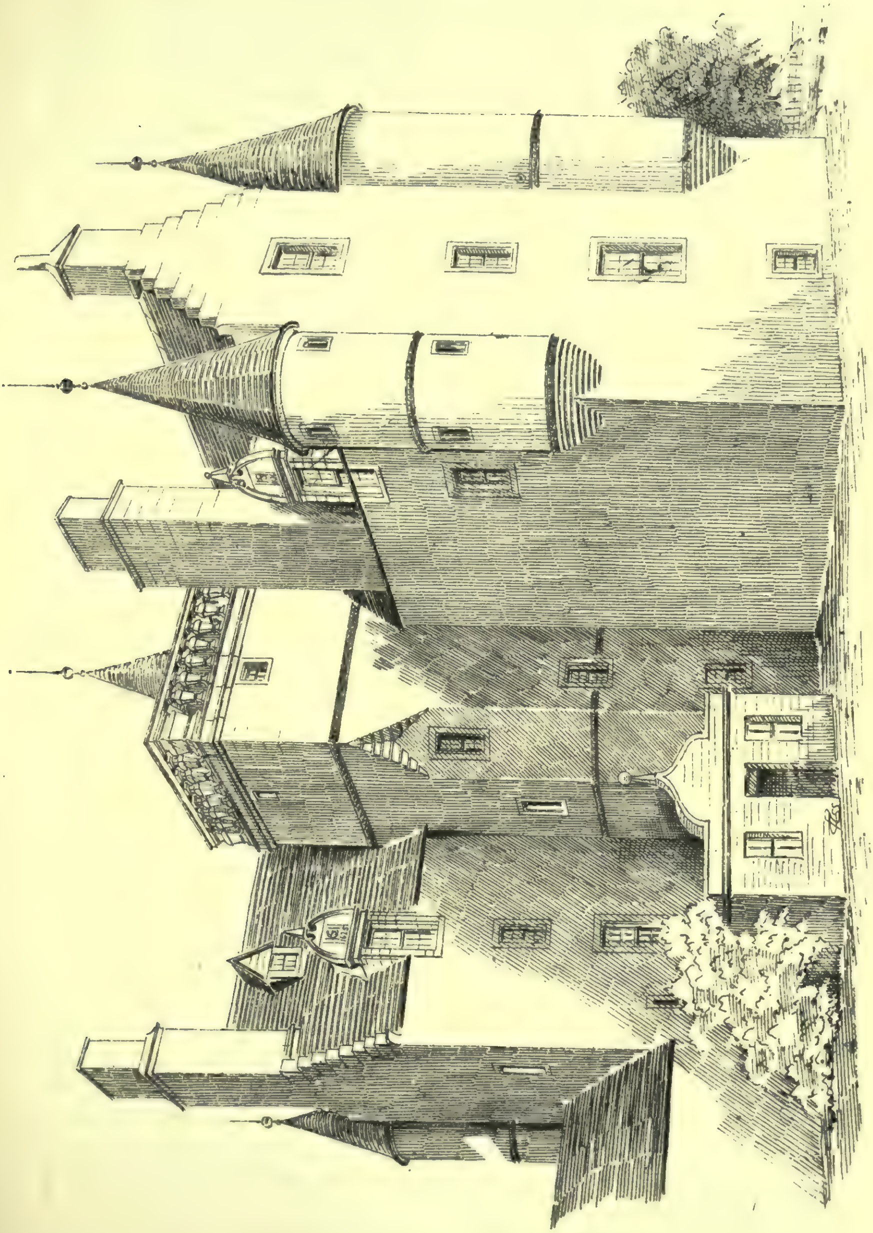


Fig. 462.—Gogar House. View from South-West.

modation is as usual. On the ground floor the kitchen, with large chimney, occupied the north-west block, and the cellars (one of which had the usual private stair communicating with the private room in the tower) occupied the south-east block. On the first floor, the hall or dining-room (40 feet by 19 feet) was situated in the south-east block, and the drawing-room (24 feet by 19 feet) in the north-west block. The former had a small private room off it in the round tower, and a private staircase in the south-east angle turret led to the family bedroom above. The interior of the principal rooms has now been somewhat modified by the alterations shown in hatched lines. The bow window looking to the north (Fig. 461) is also modern. The elevations are little changed, and present an excellent example of a Scottish manor house of the time of King James VI. The entrance front (Fig. 462), with its octagonal tower corbelled out in a very peculiar manner, and its quaint dormers, is particularly striking. One of the latter contains the monogram of the initials I. C. and H. S., which are found singly in the dormers of the north and east fronts, together with the date 1626.

The lands of Gogar were purchased in the sixteenth century from Robert Logan of Restalrig, to whom they then belonged, by Adam Cowper, one of the Clerks of Session, whose title was ratified in 1601. The house was built by his son John, whose initials, with those of his wife, are carved, as above mentioned, in various places on the building. During the eighteenth century the estate was in the hands of the family of Myreton, by whom the handsome wrought-iron gates, which still hang in the gateway at the entrance to the avenue, were probably erected.

INCH HOUSE, MIDLOTHIAN.

A mansion situated just beyond the southern suburbs of Edinburgh. The house occupies a low-lying situation, the park surrounding it having at an earlier period been covered with water, above which the site of the house stood as an island or inch. Before a system of drainage was perfected, and even down to 1760, according to the Rev. Mr. White, in Vol. I. of the *Transactions of the Antiquarian Society*, the floods surrounding the inch caused considerable inconvenience. In ancient times, entrance was effected by means of a drawbridge. The building has had various additions made to it. The oldest part is tinted black on the Plan (Fig. 463). The next part, lying on the north-east, is shown cross-hatched. Then follow the outbuildings, having an entrance archway and the north range, and lastly, an incongruous modern house has been added to the old mansion.

The original structure is of the L Plan, measuring about 50 feet from north to south, by 55 feet 6 inches from east to west, with a square tower in the re-entering angle containing the staircase, and the original entrance doorway (shown enlarged in Fig. 464) having wide moulded jambs, and a pediment bearing the date of erection, 1617. The staircase gives access to the three upper floors, above which a turret stair (see Fig. 464), projecting in the south-east angle of the tower, leads to the top, from which a good view of the surrounding country is obtained, including such castles as Edinburgh, Craigmillar, Liberton, and Merchiston. "But the design of it," says Mr. White, "was not solely for a prospect, but to enable the proprietor to defend himself more effectually, and ward off the assaults of his enemies." The ground floor of the ancient part is vaulted, and contains a kitchen and cellars, in which various partitions have been erected, and doors slapped out and built up as required at different times.

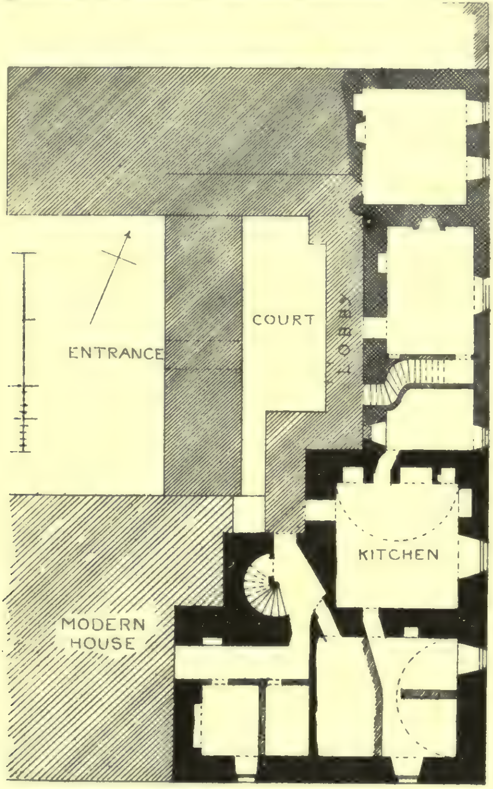


Fig. 463.—Inch House. Plan of Ground Floor.

The second building—viz., the low wing on the north-east, cross-hatched on Plan—was built seventeen years later than the main building, being dated 1634 (see Fig. 464). It is two stories high, with a separate stair to the upper floor. When first erected, it entered directly from the courtyard, but it is now connected by a lobby with the old entrance doorway.

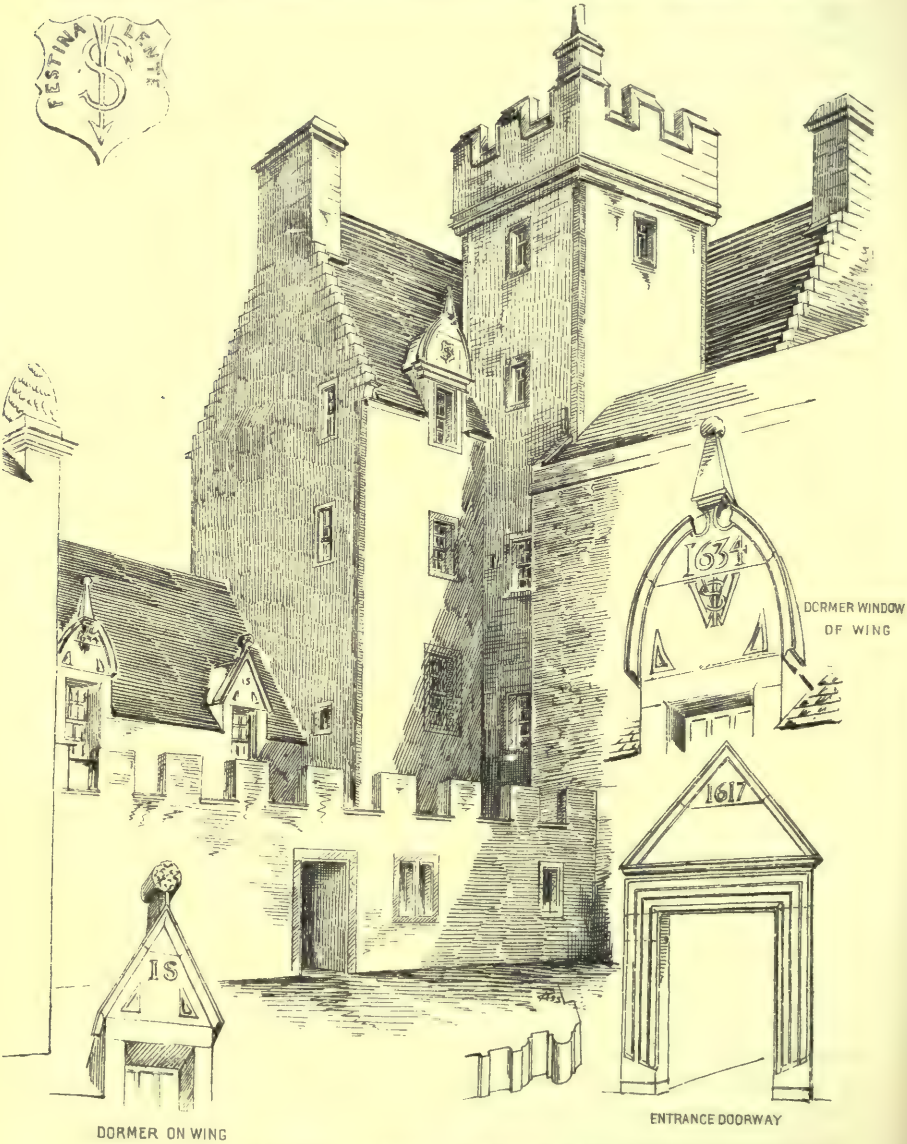


Fig. 464.—Inch House. View from North-West.

way. The buildings on the north side were erected at a later period, and contain office and servants' accommodation.

Inch House has a considerable resemblance to Gogar House, just described, which is about six miles distant, the details of the corbelling of the square tower being the same in both, and the dormer windows (see Fig. 464) being also very similar in design. They are both likewise on the L Plan, with a tower in the re-entering angle, and they were built within a few years of each other, the date of Gogar being 1625.

The mansion of Inch was built by a family of the name of Winram, who carried as arms—gules, a ram passant, argent. The gablets of the three dormer windows facing the court (Fig. 464 shows two of these windows) bear the following letters:—the northmost one has the initials I. W., probably for John Winram; and the southmost bears I. S., probably for his wife; while on the centre are the combined letters I. W. S., with the date 1634. On one of the dormers of the main building, erected seventeen years earlier, there is carved on a shield a serpent twisting round an upright arrow, with the explanatory motto, *Festina lente*—"Use despatch, but cautiously." Besides these details, some old internal features still exist, such as doors, and a fine example of a closing shutter for the lower part of a window instead of glass, with a carved transome. The Winrams had considerable possessions in Liberton parish, from which they have now quite disappeared. They were succeeded by the ancestors of the present proprietor, R. Gordon Gilmour, Esq. of Craigmillar, whose predecessors left the latter castle to reside at the Inch. From a statement made by Mr. White (p. 334), we infer that during his time the place must have fallen into disrepair, for he says, "Were it kept in good order, it is far from being inconsiderable."

BAVELAW CASTLE.

This house occupies a lofty situation on the northern slope of the Pentland Hills, about nine miles west from Edinburgh. It evidently dates from the seventeenth century. The farmer who lives in it states that it was in a state of ruin about the beginning of this century, when it was in a great measure rebuilt. There can, however, be no doubt but that the house belongs substantially to the period above named.

It is on the L Plan (Fig. 467), with a small additional wing at the south-east angle. The ground floor is vaulted, and in the main portion of the house is the kitchen, with a fine arched fireplace and window adjoining. The entrance is from the east side into the wheel-staircase, the space for which is taken out of the room in the north wing. From the entrance passage doors with splayed rybats lead into the kitchen and the north wing, and a similar door formerly led by a passage (now thrown into the kitchen) to the south tower. A similar arrangement continues to the

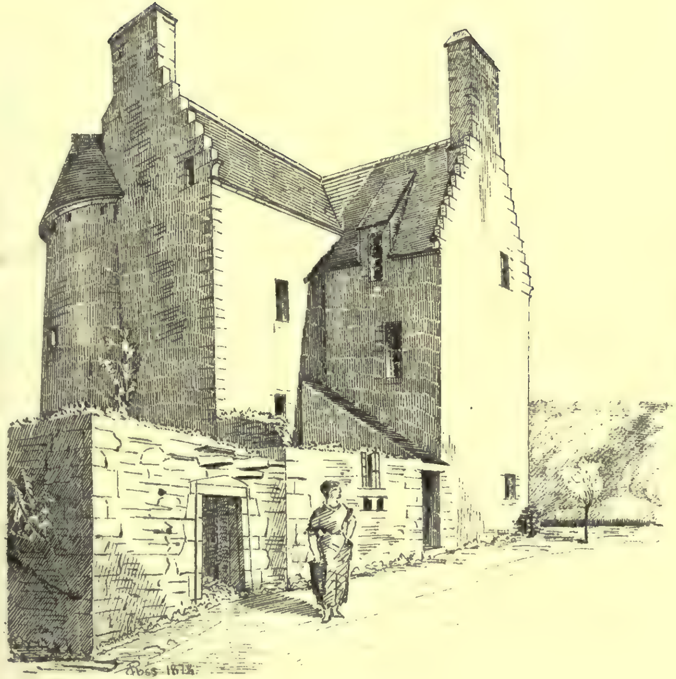


Fig. 465.—Bavelaw Castle. View from North-West.

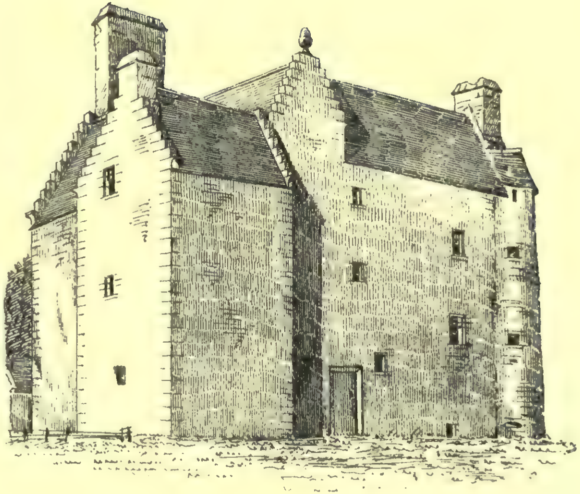


Fig. 466.—Bavelaw Castle. View from South-East.

top of the house. The elevations (Figs. 465 and 466) are characteristic of a Scottish house of a late date.

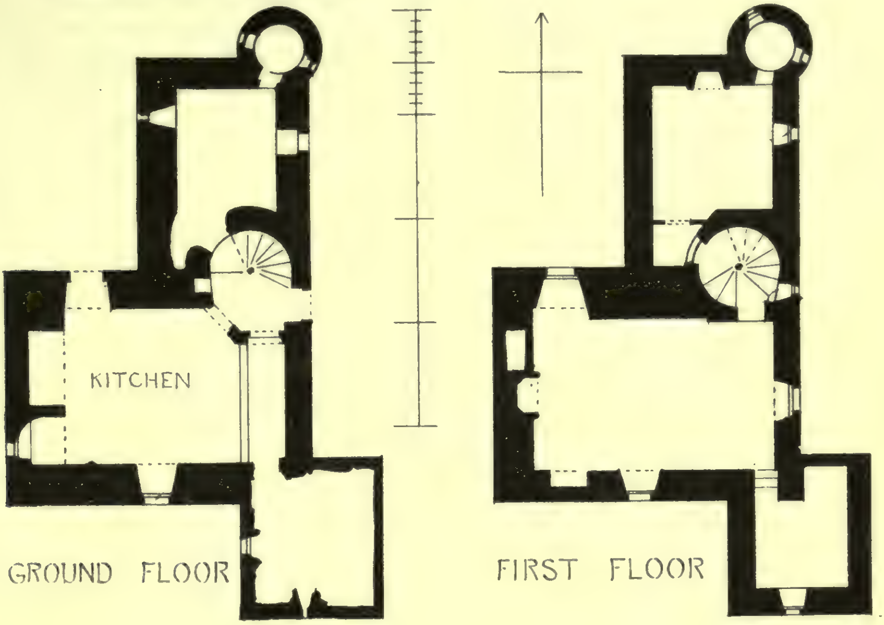


FIG. 467.—Bavelaw Castle. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

In noticing this place in the *Caledonia*, Chalmers mentions that "it is said to have been a hunting-seat of the James's."

BONHARD, LINLITHGOWSHIRE.

The old house of Bonhard stands about two miles north from Linlithgow, on the rising ground which separates the Linlithgow valley from the Frith of Forth.

Notwithstanding the old-world air about the house, it is quite modern in its arrangements, and retains none of the defensive features which frequently prevailed till a late period in Scotland. The walls are about 3 feet thick, and the rooms are provided with fairly large windows. The house is of the L Plan (Fig. 468), with an octagonal staircase turret in the re-entering angle, in which also is the original entrance (Fig. 469). The present entrance door in the south front is an alteration, being merely an old window opened out to form a door. The kitchen is in the north wing, but has long been disused, and is now shut up. The other portions of the house on the ground floor and first floor are used by the families of farm labourers, while the top floor and attics are closed. From the entrance door a small lobby led into the kitchen, and another small passage gave access to the dining-room at the south-west angle, to a small central room (now a lobby), and to the south-east room. The first of these apartments was called, as we find from an inventory of furniture, the "Laigh Dineing-room." Between it and the kitchen there is a kind of service room, which probably was provided with a service window into the kitchen. This service room had a door leading out to the old garden on the west side of the house. The south-east room was probably a private room.

The first floor is divided into three handsome rooms with finely panelled ceilings, each of a different design, and ornamental fireplaces with stone and wooden mouldings, and pilastered panel above the mantelpiece (Fig. 470). These finishings, together with the wooden panelling of the walls, impart to the house an air of antique refinement, which is frequently wanting in the interior of many of our old mansions.

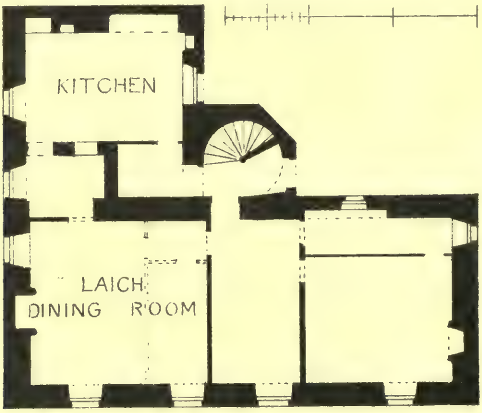


Fig. 468.—Bonhard. Plan of Ground Floor.

To the east of the house stands an old dovecot, in the western gable of which is inserted a stone panel (Fig. 471), containing all the lettered and heraldic history now to be found at Bonhard of the old family of Cornwall, proprietors of the place for many generations. Not much can be made out from it at first sight, but on careful examination the Cornwall arms, impaled with the arms of a branch of the Seaton family, can be satisfactorily traced, above which is the motto "WE . BEIG . ZE . SE . VARLE" (we build ye see warily), with the date 1591 and the initials N. C. and M. S.

The late Mr. Stodart, in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*,

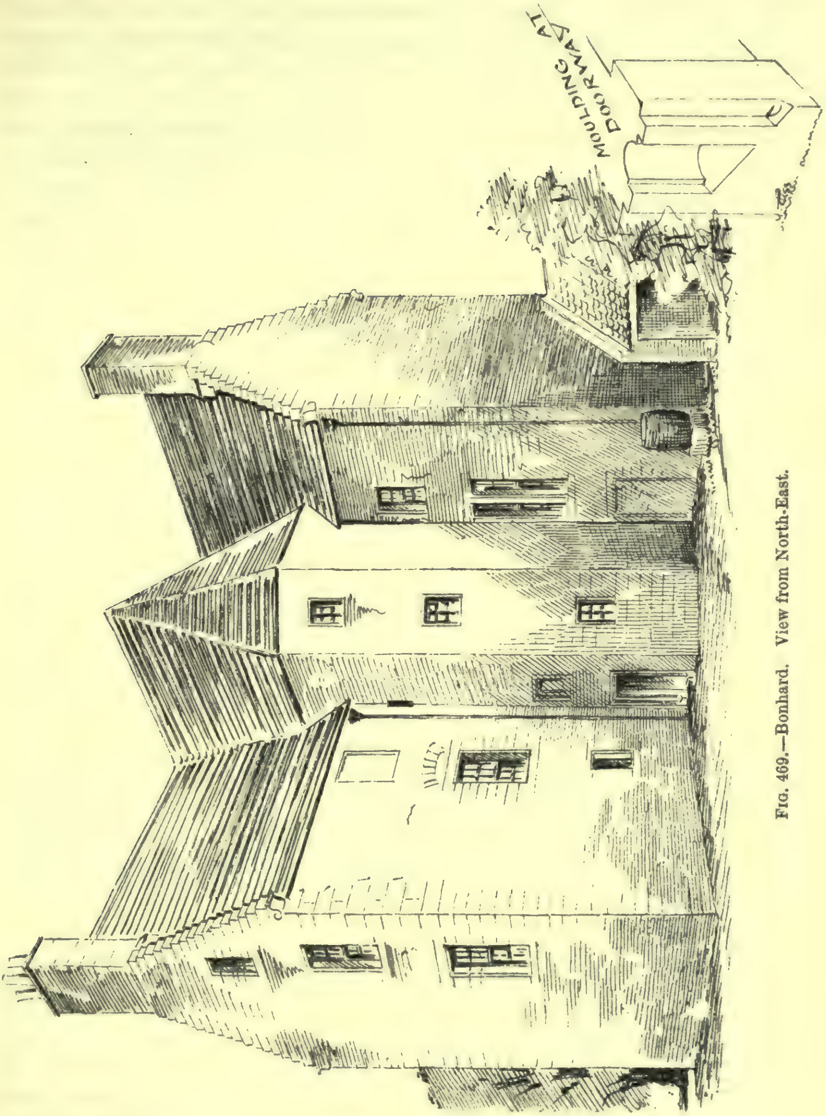


Fig. 469.—Bonhard. View from North-East.

1877, identified the N. C. as the initials of Nicholas Cornwall; and knowing that he had a second wife named Margaret Stewart, Mr. Stodart concluded that the second initials were hers; and the impaled arms being somewhat worn, he believed them to be those of Stewart. The only explanation that suggests itself is that Nicholas was thrice married, and that his third wife was a Seaton. His first wife was Agnes Halkheid.

Nicholas Cornwall succeeded in 1578; and we find from his tombstone in Linlithgow that he died in 1607, aged seventy years. This house continued to be the residence of the family till after the middle of the last century; and by the end of the century the house and lands passed out of the possession of the Cornwalls.

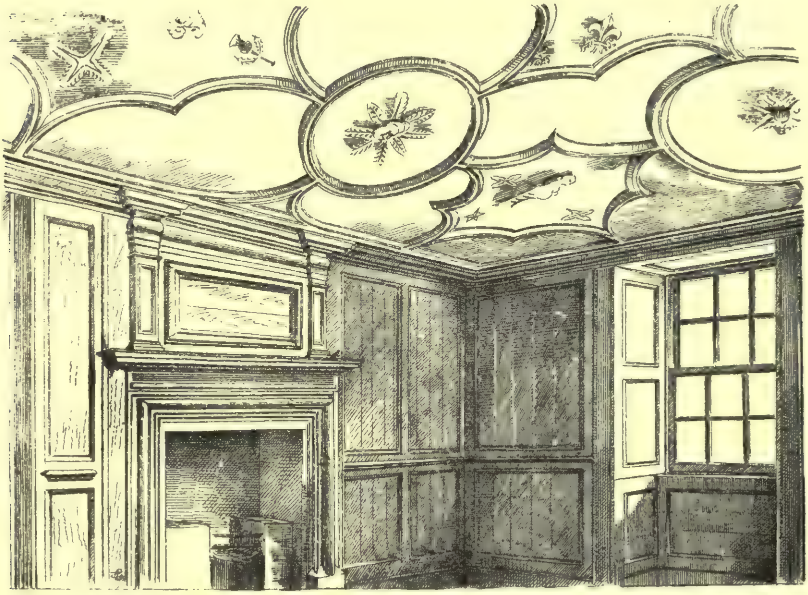


Fig. 470.—Bonhard. Room on First Floor.

Peter Cornwall, the father of Nicholas, built a town house in Linlithgow in 1527, and was the first to assume the above arms. That house was taken down in 1870, and the drawing (Fig. 472) shows a stone taken from the house, containing the date, the motto of the Cornwalls, and a matrix for a metal plate. The metal plate, which contained the arms, crumbled away on being touched. Waldie, in his *History of Linlithgow*, mentions (and it is interesting to know this in connection with Bonhard) that the town house had fine plaster ceilings of the time of Charles I. and II. He also states that on one of them there was a head of Alexander, who, he maintains, was "the hero of the family who fell at Flodden." It was more likely the hero of antiquity, as the Cornwall who fell at Flodden was named John. Portrait-heads of Alexander the Great and other ancient worthies are of frequent occurrence amongst the enrichments of plastered and painted ceilings—as, for instance, at Merchiston Castle, where both Alexander and King David with his harp occur.

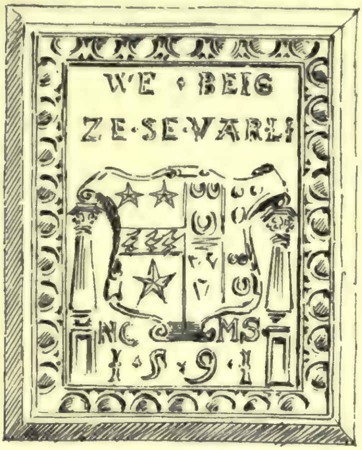


Fig. 471.—Bonhard.
Arms on Dovecot.

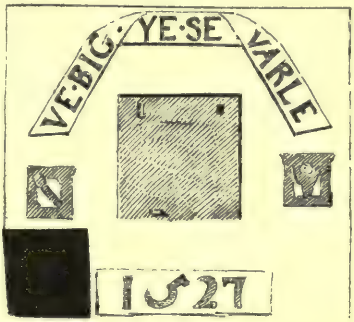


Fig. 472.—Bonhard.
Panel from House in Linlithgow.

HERBERTSHIRE CASTLE, Stirlingshire.

A large and lofty keep, situated near the village of Denny, in a park studded with ancient trees, overlooking the River Carron. It is of the first class as regards size, but it has been dreadfully knocked about and added to in the "castellated" and other styles, to the great detriment of its appearance and interest. The structure is of the L Plan (Fig. 473), and measures 63 feet 6 inches from north to south by 43 feet 8 inches from east to west, and the small limb of the L measures from east to west 26 feet 2 inches. Being now used as a school, the interior of the building has been greatly modernised.

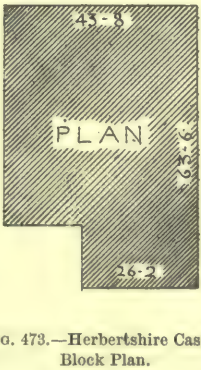


Fig. 473.—Herbertshire Castle.
Block Plan.

The View of the upper part of the castle from the east side (Fig. 474), as seen rising over the confused modern buildings, is after the ordinary traditions of the Scottish castellated style. The parapet walk with angle turrets, and the massive chimney gable of the southern part of the sloping roof, with dormer window adjoining, and the turret and parapet resumed along the north side, make altogether a very effective composition.

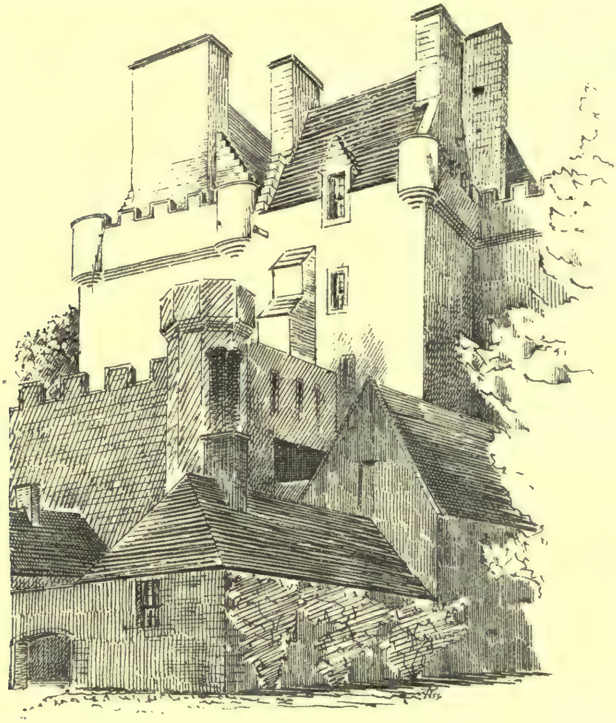


Fig. 474.—Herbertshire Castle. View from East.

NEWBYRES TOWER,* Midlothian.

This ruinous tower stands at the back of the village of Gorebridge, about ten miles south-east from Edinburgh. Since the Sketch (Fig. 475) was made in 1877, showing the structure as it then was, a large portion of the projecting tower with the staircase fell in February 1881.

---

* We are indebted for the Ground Floor Plan, the Sketch of the ruins from the south-west, and the historical notes, to Robert Dundas, Esq. of Arniston; while the Upper Floor Plan and the restored View are taken from sketches by Walter F. Lyon, Esq., published in the *Building News*, 22nd August 1879.

Newbyres is a very plain edifice of the L Plan (Fig. 476). It is 32 feet 8 inches long by 24 feet 2 inches wide, with a staircase wing at the north-west corner projecting 5 feet 7 inches beyond the main building. It possesses no special peculiarity of plan. The ground floor is vaulted, and at the south end of the first floor a large stone drain opens to the outside. On the upper floors there are several gunholes and wall-chambers. The restored View (Fig. 477) shows how picturesque this structure was. The South-East View (Fig. 478) is plainer, but better preserved.

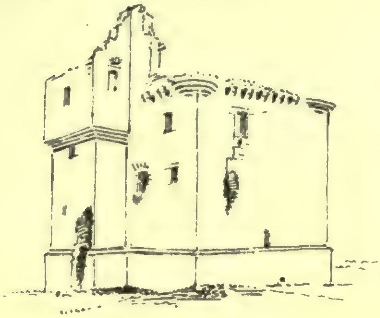


Fig. 475.—Newbyres Tower. View from South-West.

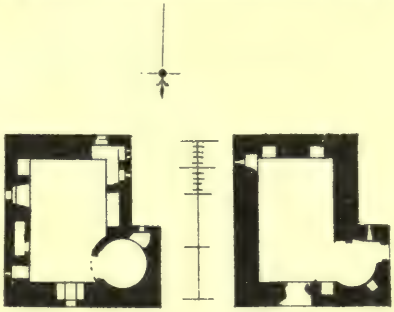


Fig. 476.—Newbyres Tower. Plans.

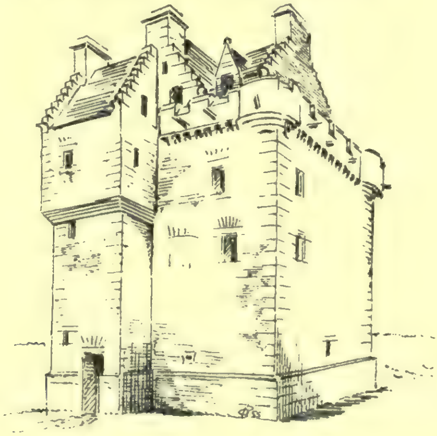


Fig. 477.—Newbyres Tower. Restored View from South-West.

This tower seems to belong to the early part of the Fourth Period.

The lands of Newbyres belonged to the Abbey of Newbattle. In 1543, with consent of Queen Mary, patroness of the abbey, they were granted to Michael Borthwick of Glengelt by James, abbot of the monastery of Newbattle. From a shield with the Borthwick arms carved upon the tower, it would appear to have been built by Michael Borthwick.

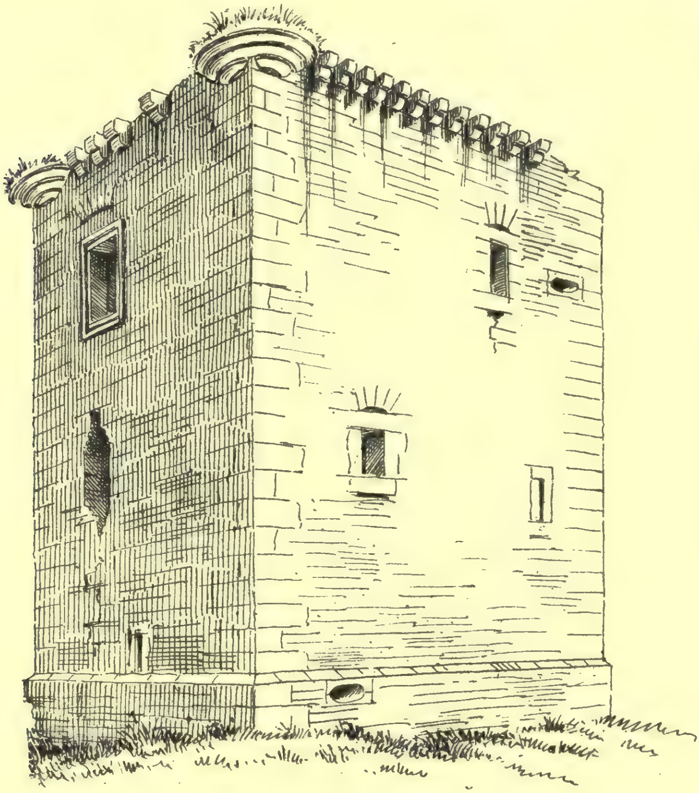


Fig. 478.—Newbyres Tower. View from South-East.

In 1624 Newbyres, with its tower, was sold to Sir James Dundas of Arniston. In 1646 the tower was used as the jointure house of the Arniston family; since which time it seems to have shared the fate of many old pele towers, and to have fallen into decay.

COLINTON CASTLE, Midlothian.

This ruin is situated within the grounds of Colinton House. It is so closely environed with trees as to be hardly visible till the spectator stands beside it. It is a structure of the L Plan (Fig. 479), with certain peculiarities, such as the lofty projecting tower of the south front, the relation of the stairs to each other, with the small hall or lobby between them. The castle measures 74 feet 6 inches from east to west by 48 feet from north to south. The entrance is in the projecting staircase tower on the south front, by a handsome moulded doorway placed to one side of the centre of the tower. On the left hand a passage leads to three lofty cellars; in front of the entrance a door leads into the hall or lobby, from which the east cellar, back stair, and kitchen are reached. The front stair in the tower terminates at the first floor in a square landing lighted with the large double window shown on the View (Fig. 480). The ceiling of the staircase over the level of this window is ruinous, but the south half, which remains, consists of a flat stone arch of about 11 feet long by 6 feet broad. The interior walls of the first floor are demolished. The back stair, situated in the re-entering angle, gave access to the four upper floors, which are, as just mentioned, in a state of great ruin; but the walls of the back staircase and parts of the north and west walls adjoining still exist to a height of about four stories. The hall on the first floor probably occupied the west part of the main wing, and would be about 42 feet long by about 19 feet wide; its fireplace was in the south wall.

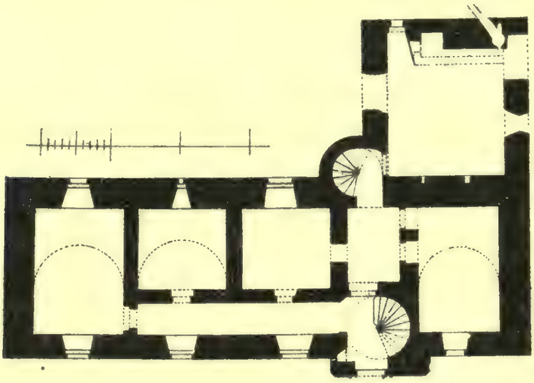


Fig. 479.—Colinton Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

The date of the erection of the castle is not known; the panel over the entrance, which probably contained the date and arms, is gone. The lands belonged to the Foulis family, and in 1609 Sir James Foulis of Colinton was served heir to his father in Colinton, and this is probably about the date of its erection. The present modern house, quite near to the ruins, was built about the beginning of this or the

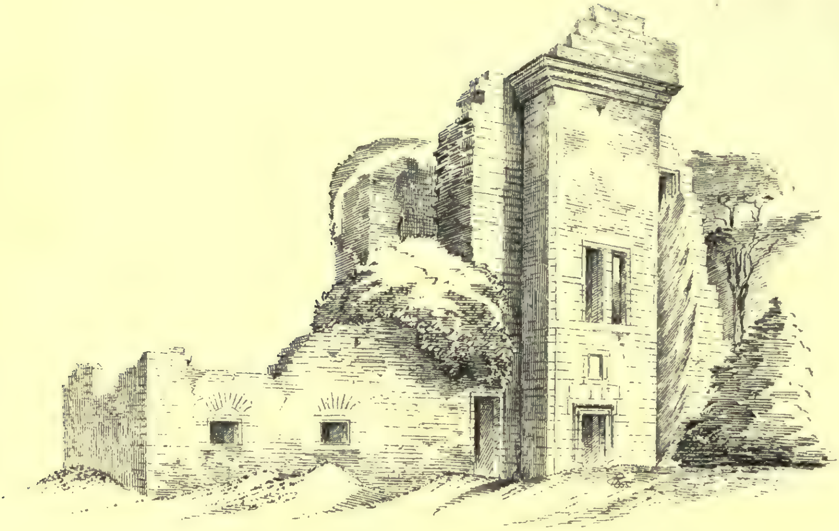


FIG. 480.—Colinton Castle. View from South-West.

end of last century, about which time we suppose the old castle was abandoned.

GREENKNOWE CASTLE, BERWICKSHIRE.

A well-preserved ruin on the L Plan (Fig. 481), about three-quarters of a mile north-west from West Gordon. It consists of a main building 25 feet long by 33 feet wide, with walls 4 feet thick, and a wing at the north-east angle containing the entrance doorway (still furnished with its iron yett) and the staircase to the first floor. The ground floor is vaulted (see Section, Fig. 481), and included the kitchen, with its large arched fireplace. The first floor contained the hall (25 feet by 16 feet), with windows on three sides and two small closets, inserted, as often happens, on each side of the large chimney, which ascends from the kitchen in a wall thickened to contain it. The hall fireplace (see Fig. 481), which is somewhat ornamental, is on the east side. From this level the usual turret stair in the re-entering angle leads to the three upper floors, and gives access to the rooms both in the main block and the wing (Fig. 482). The gables are finished, in the usual manner, with crow-steps, and the corners have corbelled angle turrets.

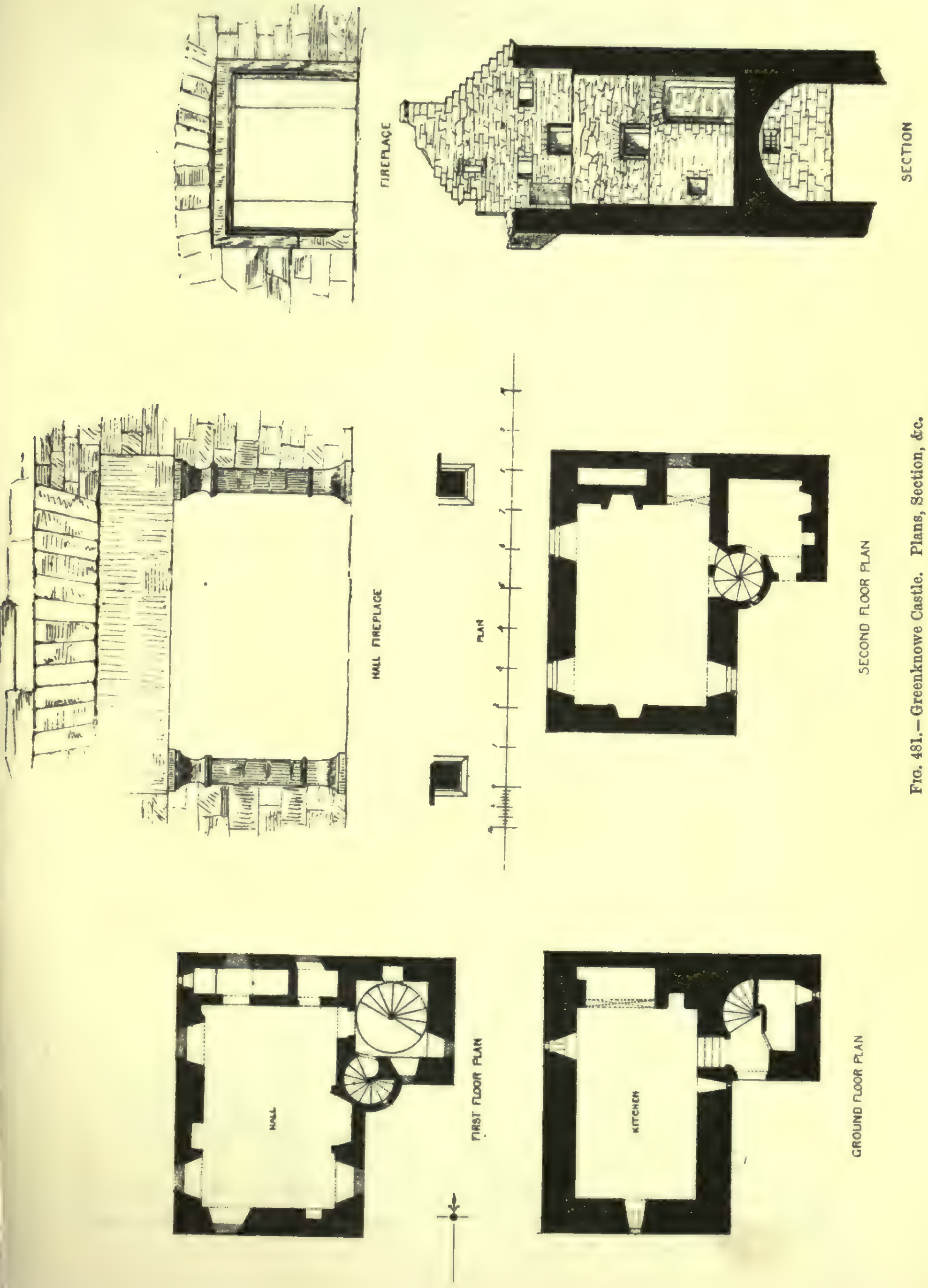


Fig. 481.—Greenknowe Castle. Plans, Section, &c.

This mansion belonged in the seventeenth century to Walter Pringle (a zealous Covenanter and an author), having passed by purchase from the Setons of Touch, by whom it was built, to the Pringles of Stichel. On the lintel of the entrance doorway (Fig. 483) are carved two shields, with the initials J. S. and I. E., and the date 1581. One of the shields contains the arms of the Setons of Touch—viz., first and fourth, three crescents; and

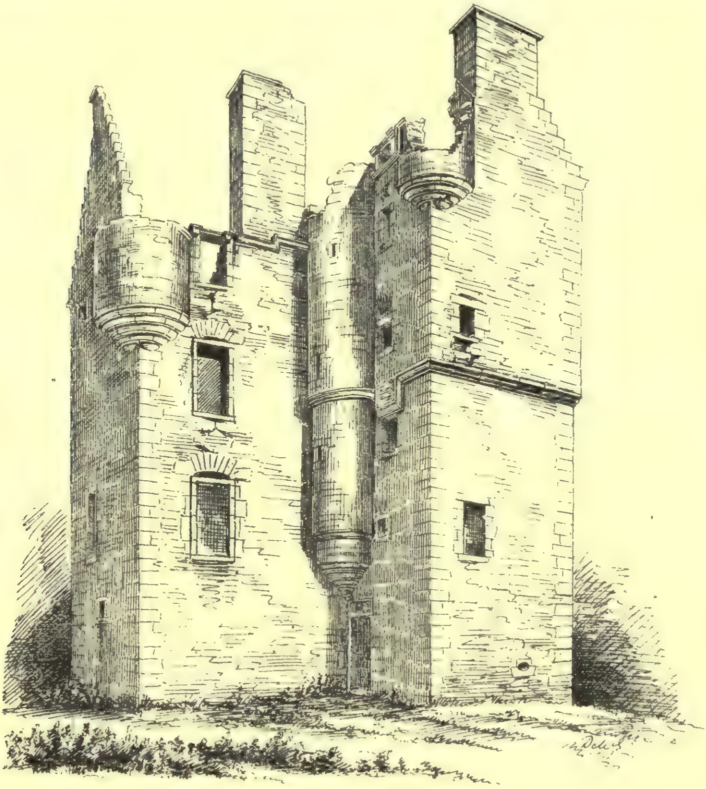


FIG. 482.—Greenknowe Castle. View from South-East.

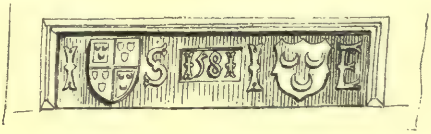


FIG. 483.—Greenknowe Castle. Lintel of Entrance Doorway.

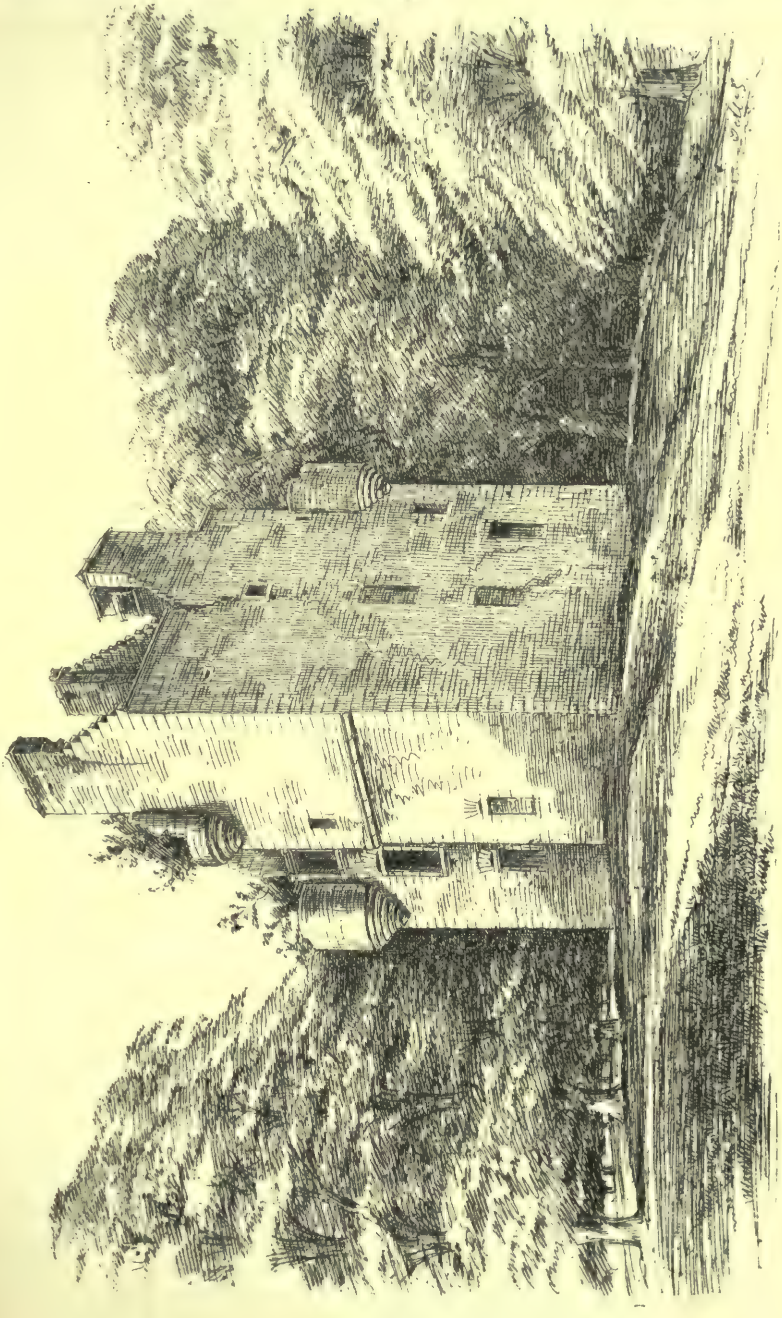


Fig. 484.—Greenknowe Castle. View from North-East.

second and third, three scutcheons. The second shield bears three crescents, which are equally the arms of the Setons and the Edmonstones. The Setons acquired the property by marriage with the heiress of Gordon of that ilk.

The tower stands on a small knoll (Fig. 484) slightly raised above the surrounding ground, which is level, and still somewhat marshy, showing that in former times the chief defence lay in the surrounding water and marsh. Indications of the former beauty of the gardens and grounds are still observable in the snowdrops and other flowers which abound in the meadows, and the fine old trees which bordered the ancient avenues.

EVELAW TOWER, BERWICKSHIRE.

A tolerably well preserved though ruinous keep, constructed on the L Plan, and situated on the high ground five miles north of Greenlaw.

The main block (Fig. 485) is 33 feet long by 22 feet wide, with a wing at the north-west angle, 14 feet 6 inches by 11 feet. The entrance door and staircase to the first floor were in the wing, and a corbelled turret stair led to the upper floors. There also appear to have been turret stairs in the south-east and south-west angles, leading upwards from the first floor. All the external angles, both of the main building and the wing, are rounded (Fig. 486). There has been a parapet round the wing (Fig. 487), the simple small corbels of which remain, as also do those at the eaves of

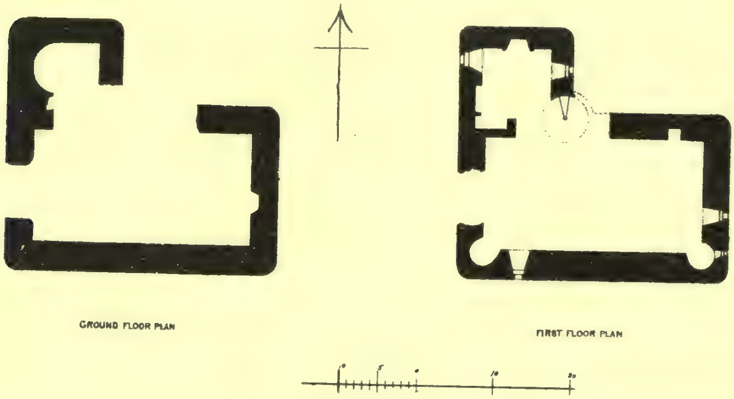


Fig. 485.—Evelaw Tower. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

the roof of the main block, but they are not returned round the gables. The ground floor is pierced with shot-holes with square ends, and the windows are quite simple. This tower seems to date from early in the Fourth Period.

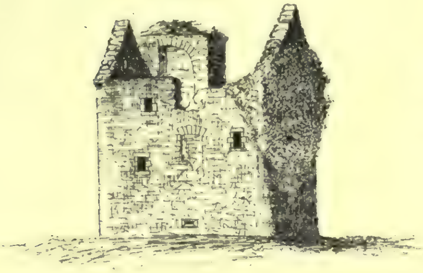


FIG. 486.—Evelaw Tower. South-East View.

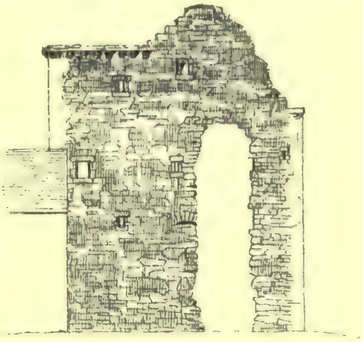


FIG. 487.—Evelaw Tower. West Elevation.

HILLSLAP TOWER, COLMSLIE, AND LANGSHAW,*

ROXBURGHSHIRE.

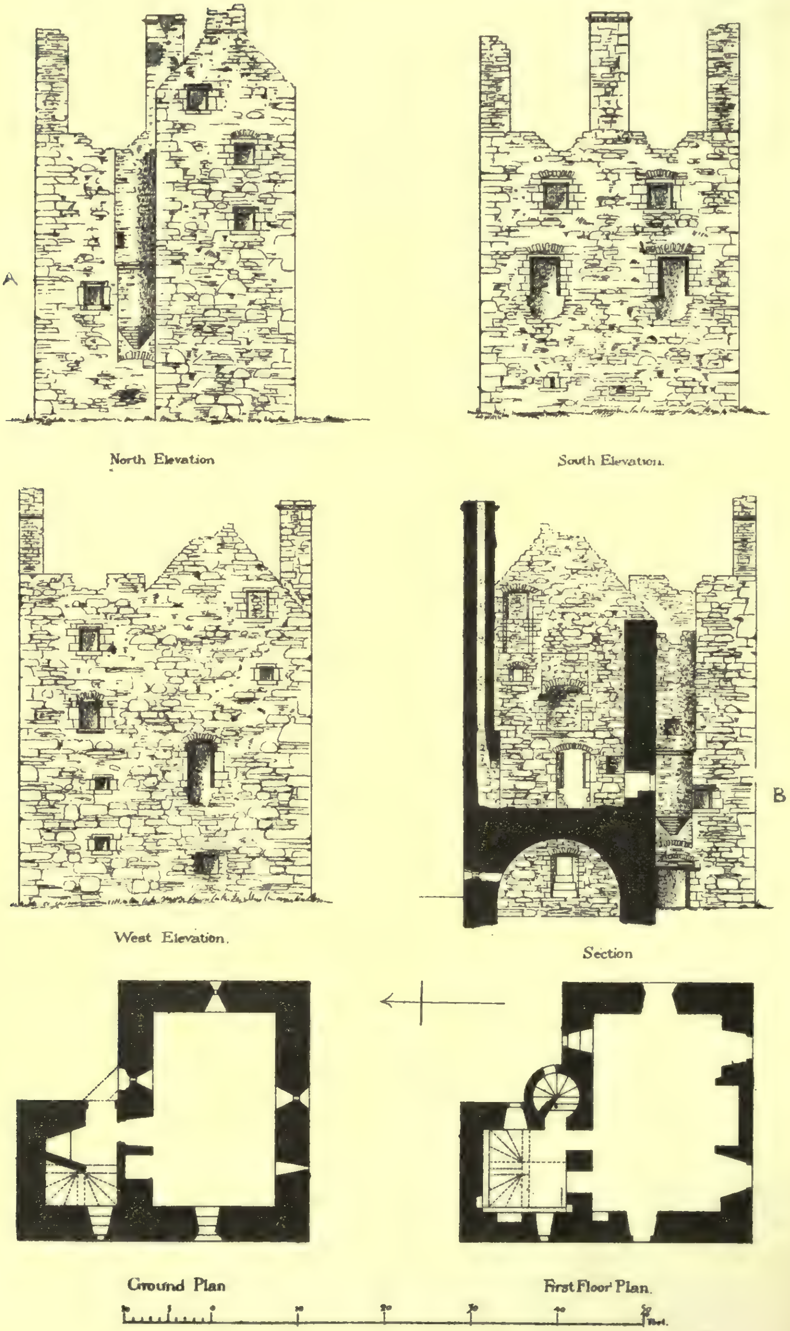
Hillslap Tower is a structure (Fig. 488), situated near the head of the Fairy or Nameless Glen, through which flows the Allen Water to its junction with the Tweed, about two and a half miles above Melrose.

This is supposed by Scott to have been the scene of most of the imaginary events in *The Monastery*, and Hillslap Tower is the prototype of "Glendearg." It is designed on the L Plan, and contains the usual arrangements, the entrance door being in the re-entering angle, and the principal staircase occupying the wing as high as the first floor, above which a round turret stair corbelled out in the angle conducts to the upper floors. Of these there were two, so that, taking into account the space in the main block and the rooms in the wing, the amount of bedroom accommodation in the tower was considerable.

The ground floor is vaulted, and contained shot-holes with wide horizontal splays, but no fireplace. The hall, which is 23 feet by 15 feet, occupies the main building on the first floor, and has the usual large fireplace, and windows on every side. The walls are about 4 feet in thickness. The corbelling of the angle turret (Fig. 489) is not very common, being

---

* We have to thank Mr. W. Anderson for the drawings of these structures.


North Elevation

South Elevation.

West Elevation.

Section

Ground Plan

First Floor Plan.

FIG. 488.—Hillslap Tower. Plans, Elevations, and Section.

supported on an arch thrown diagonally across the angle above the doorway. The lintel of the latter (Fig. 490) contains a label moulding, and the inscription N. C. 1585. E. L. The date corresponds with the late character of the structure, and the first initials are those of one of the family of Cairncross, to whom the property belonged. The same Sketch shows a few mouldings from the building in detail.

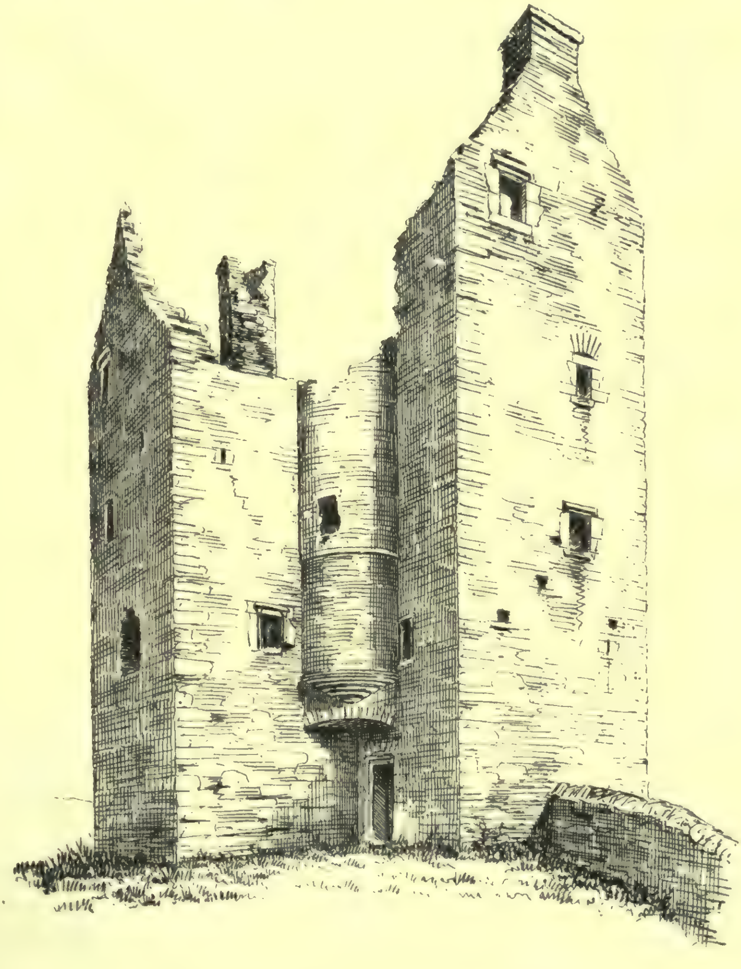


Fig. 489.—Hillslap Tower. View from North-East.

At the head of the same glen, and almost within a stone's-throw of one another, are two other castles—Colmslie, a house of the Borthwicks, and Langshaw. The former (Fig. 491) is an ancient oblong keep with solid walls, in a very ruinous condition (Fig. 492); and the latter seems to have been a comparatively modern mansion (Fig. 493), but both are now so ruinous as to present no features of architectural interest. Langshaw

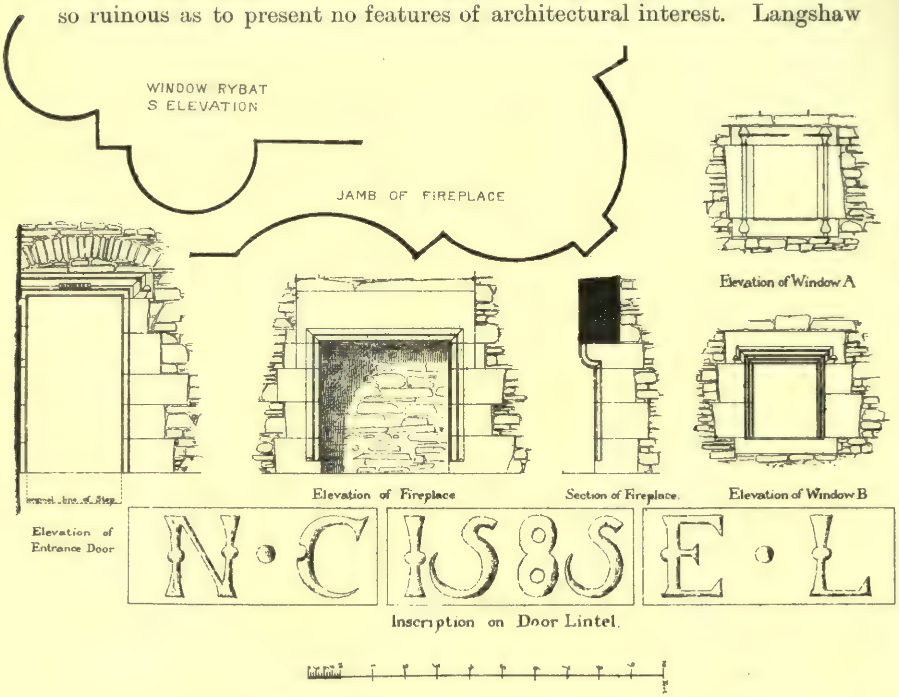


Fig. 490.—Hillslap Tower. Details of Doorway, Fireplace, Windows, &c.

is a house of the L Plan, above 70 feet long, with a semi-circular staircase projecting from the centre of the north side.

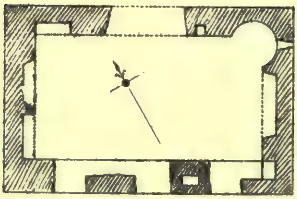


Fig. 491.—Colmslie. Plan of Ground Floor

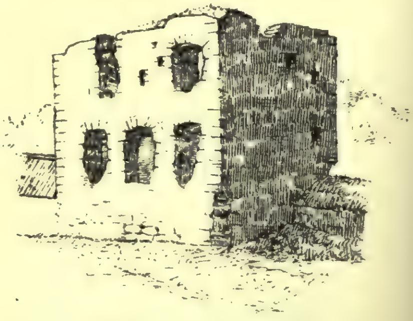


Fig. 492.—Colmslie. View from South-East.

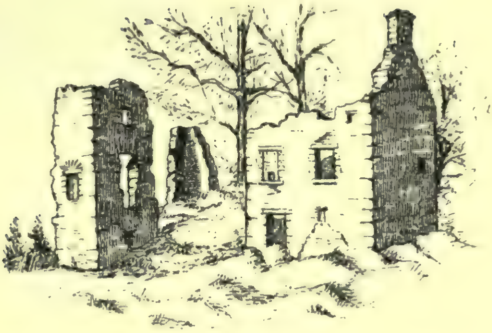


Fig. 493.—Langshaw. View from South-East.

BUCKHOLM CASTLE,* Selkirkshire.

An old mansion, the outer walls of which (Fig. 494) exhibit the form of a Scottish mansion of the Fourth Period, with the staircase tower projecting

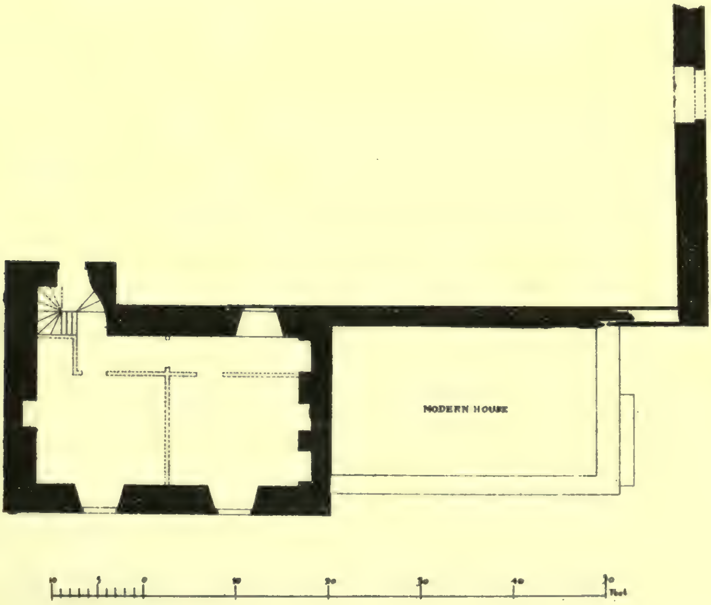


Fig. 494.—Buckholm Castle. Plan of Principal Floor.

---

* The Plan and View are kindly supplied by Mr. W. Anderson.

at one angle. But the structure has evidently undergone considerable alterations, both internally and externally. A modern wing has been added (Fig. 495), and a new roof put on the old portion; but part of the old wall enclosing the courtyard, and the gate leading into it, are still preserved.

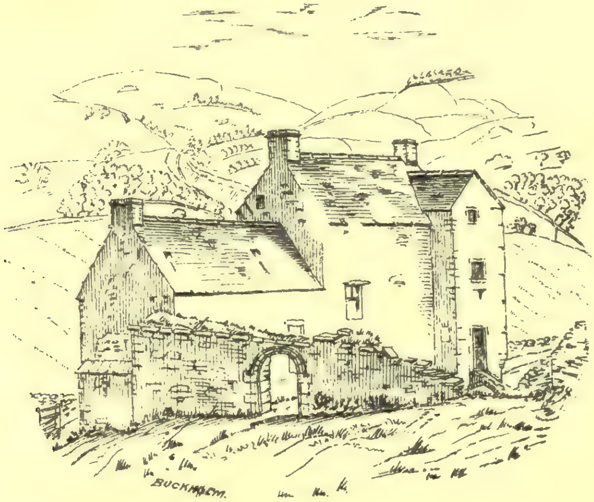


Fig. 495.—Buckholm Castle. View from South-West.

Mr. Craig Brown states that there is a stone at Torwoodlee, brought from Buckholm Tower, dated 1582, with the letters I. P. and N. P., being the initials of the Pringles, the proprietors.

FRENCHLAND TOWER, Dumfriesshire.

Originally a simple keep, this building has been extended at a later time into a mansion of the L Plan (Fig. 496). Some of the corbels of the parapet of the original keep have been left in the north gable when the latter was heightened and finished with crow-steps (see View). The door of the enlarged structure was in the re-entering angle of the west wing, which was added in order to contain a good square staircase as far up as the hall and bedrooms on the upper floors. The old keep is 26 feet 8 inches long by 21 feet 6 inches wide, and the walls are 3 feet 6 inches thick. It is probably an erection of the sixteenth century, while the wing, which measures 15 feet 8 inches by 13 feet, and the other enlargements have been added in the seventeenth century.

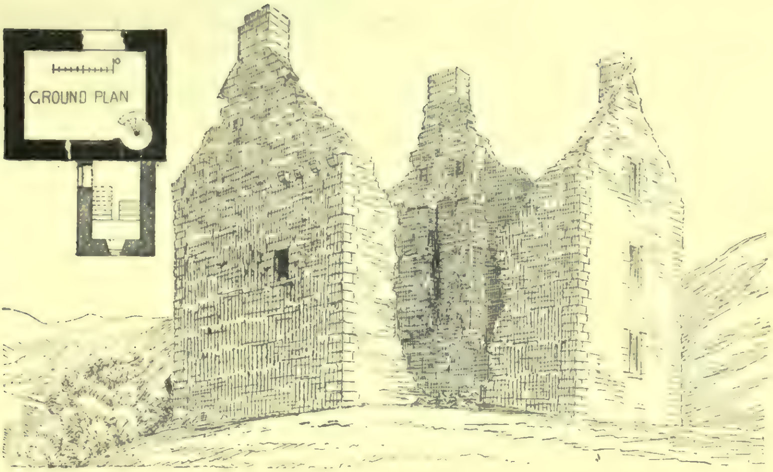


FIG. 496.—Frenchland Tower. Plan and View from South-West.

In 1610 Frenchland belonged to Robert Frenchie, who succeeded his father of the same name in the estate.

DRUMMELZIER CASTLE, PEEBLESSHIRE.

Of this mansion of the Tweedies of Drummelzier, situated on the level ground near the Tweed, about two miles from Broughton, only the angle tower and a portion of the main building now exist. It appears to have been a structure of the modified L Plan (Fig. 497) of the Fourth Period, in which the wing projects so as to flank two sides of the main building. The door is in the re-entering angle. The wing is vaulted and provided with shot-holes, and each window is also furnished with a shot-hole under the sill (Fig. 498).

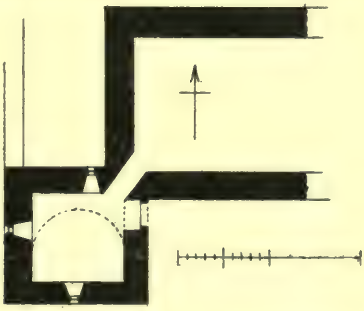


FIG. 497.—Drummelzier Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

The Tweedies seem to have obtained Drummelzier from the Frasers by marriage with an heiress in the fourteenth century. They were well known in the sixteenth century as a powerful and turbulent clan, of which Tweedie of Drummelzier was the chief.

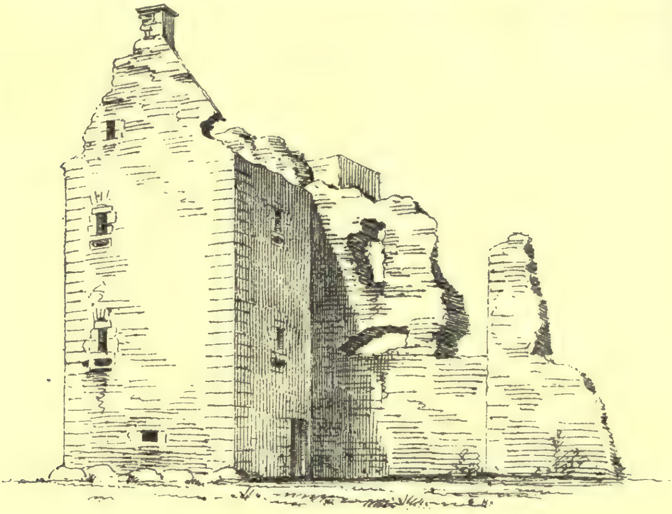


FIG. 498.—Drummelzier Castle. View from South-East.

CARDRONA TOWER, PEEBLESSHIRE.

A small L-shaped building (Fig. 499), on the southern steep bank of the Tweed, about three miles below Peebles.

The main block measures 22 feet 6 inches by 29 feet, with walls 3 feet 9 inches thick. It has suffered considerably from violence, and is now a roofless ruin. The ground floor is vaulted, and consists of one apartment, 25 feet 6 inches by 14 feet 10 inches. A small wing at the north-west angle contains the entrance door and the stair to the first floor. There is a large moulded doorway at the entrance to the vaulted room from the passage, part of which remains, and the stair to the first floor is also pretty entire.

The first floor contains one large room or hall, 26 feet by 15 feet, with four windows and a large fireplace in the wall at the south end.

The house is built of whinstone, and has been three stories high, probably with attics in the roof, but only about one story now survives.

There are some remains and traces of the walls of a courtyard on the side next the hill. Just outside the courtyard, on the same side, are indications of a pond, which would be useful both for ornament and defence.

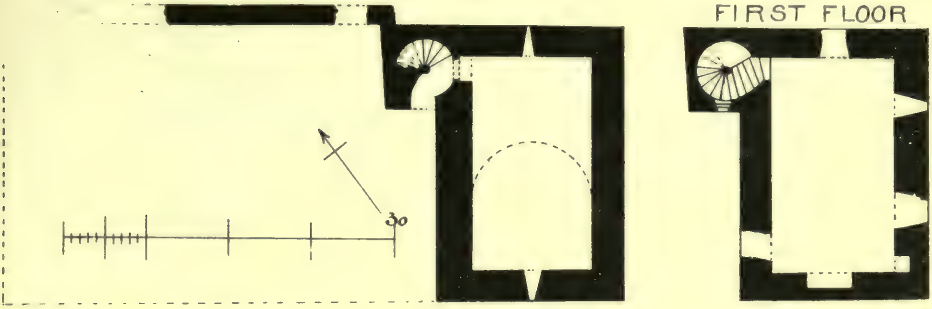


FIG. 499.—Cardrona Tower. Plan of Ground Floor and First Floor.

Cardrona "was anciently the seat of the Govans," from whom in 1685 it passed to the Williamsons, distinguished burgesses of Peebles.*

HAYSTOUN HOUSE, PEEBLESSHIRE.

An early seat of the Hays of Haystoun (descended from a branch of the Yester family). It is situated among finely wooded grounds, about one and a half miles south from Peebles. The present house was built in 1660. The family prospered as lawyers and bankers in Edinburgh, and

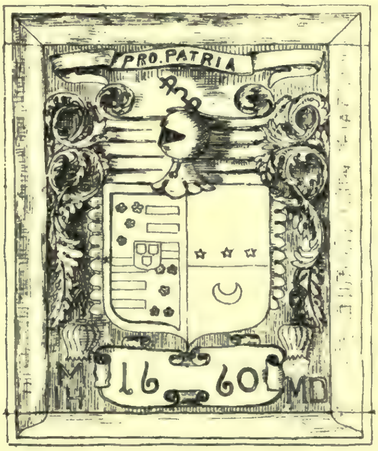


FIG. 500.—Haystoun House. Coat of Arms.

---

* Chambers's *Peeblesshire*, p. 393.

the builder of this mansion was probably John Hay, advocate, and Principal Clerk of Session at above date.*

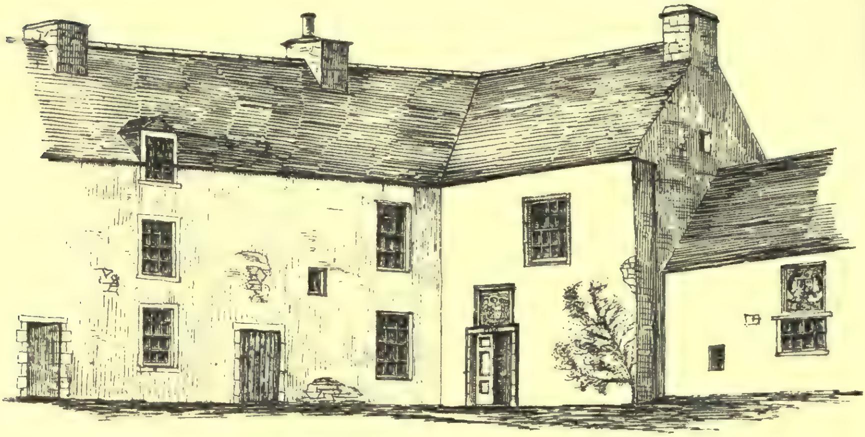


Fig. 501.—Haystoun House.

A coat of arms (Fig. 500) inserted over the entrance door seems to have been brought from some other place and built in there. It appears

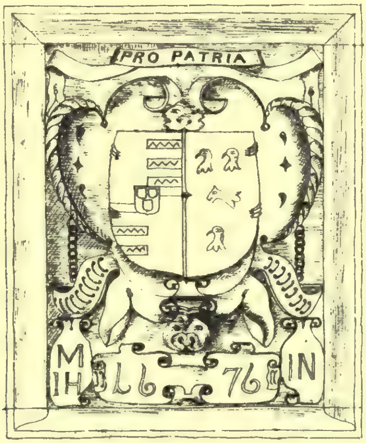


Fig. 502.—Haystoun House. Coat of Arms.

to be of older date than the mouldings round the doorway (Fig. 501), the date on the lintel of which is 1730. Another large coat of arms (Fig. 502) has been placed over a window in a modern stable wing. These shields contain the dates of 1660 on the former and 1676 on the latter. They both carry the arms of the Hays of Haystoun, impaled doubtless with those of the wives of the proprietors at the above date. That of 1660 bears the initials $_{\mathrm{I.}}{}^{\mathrm{M.}}{}_{\mathrm{H.}}$ for Master John Hay, and of M. D. for his wife.* The other bears the Hay arms, impaled with those of Nicolson, and the initials $_{\mathrm{I.}}{}^{\mathrm{M.}}{}_{\mathrm{H.}}$ and I. N., for Master John Hay and his wife, —— Nicolson.

---

* Chambers's *Peeblesshire*, p. 333.

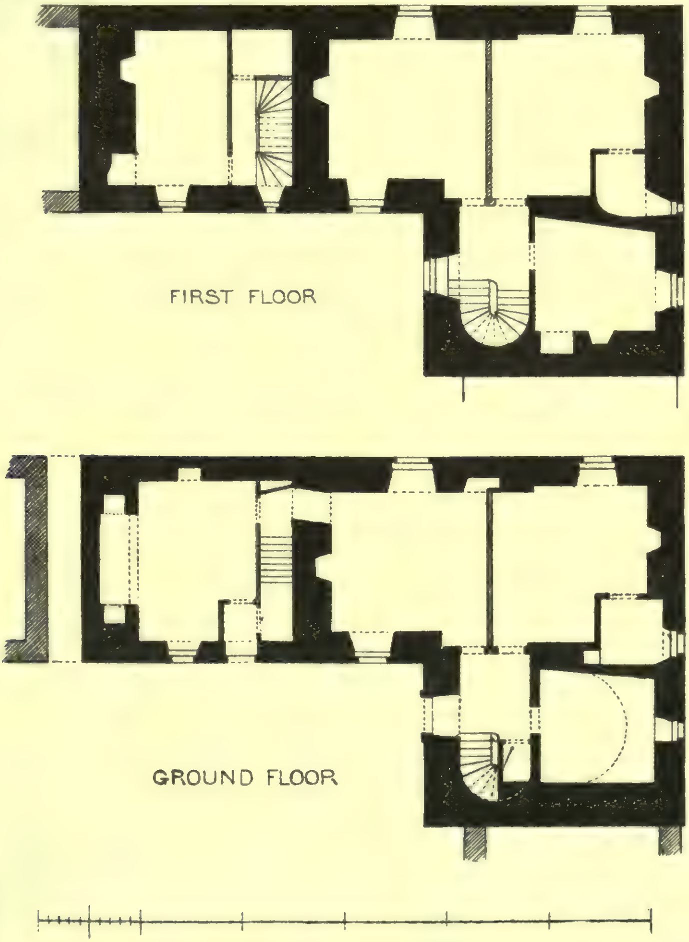


Fig. 503.—Haystoun House. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

---

* Mr. Buchan, Town Clerk of Peebles, suggests from the arms that this was Margaret Durham.

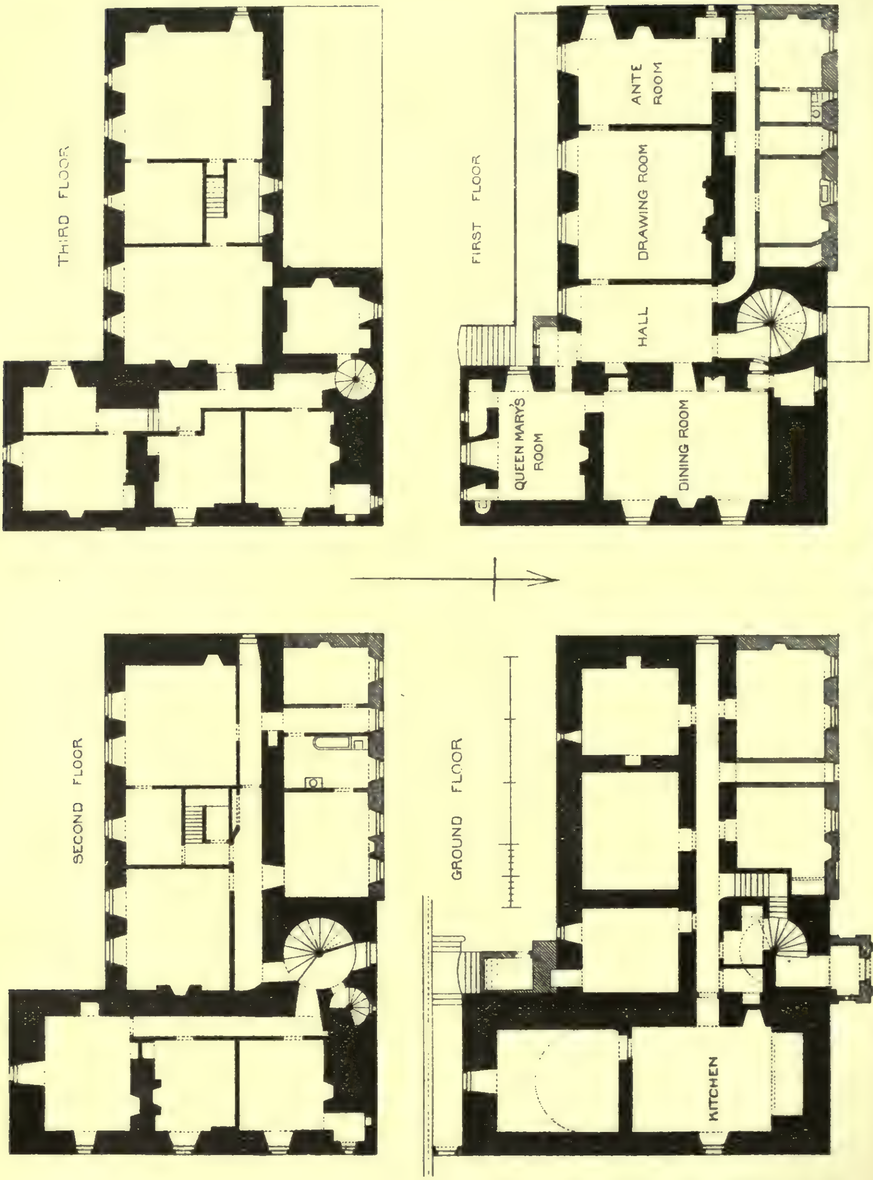


Fig. 504.—Rossend Castle. Plans.

Whatever the history of these large and carefully carved coats of arms may be, they seem to have been imported here, as they are not applicable to a mansion of the modest dimensions of this one.

The house is built of whinstone, with walls 3 feet 6 inches thick. It is designed on the L Plan (Fig. 503), and has had three apartments on each of its two floors (one room being vaulted), with a staircase to the right on entering. The building has been extended so as to provide a kitchen (the large fireplace of which still exists) and an additional room on the first floor.

Having now been converted into farm buildings, the internal arrangements have been completely changed.

ROSSEND CASTLE, Burntisland, Fifeshire.

This ancient castle, now the hospitable mansion of James Shepherd, Esq., stands on a lofty and precipitous site above the harbour of Burntisland, from which position it commands a splendid view over the Frith of Forth, with Edinburgh and the Pentland Hills visible to the south.

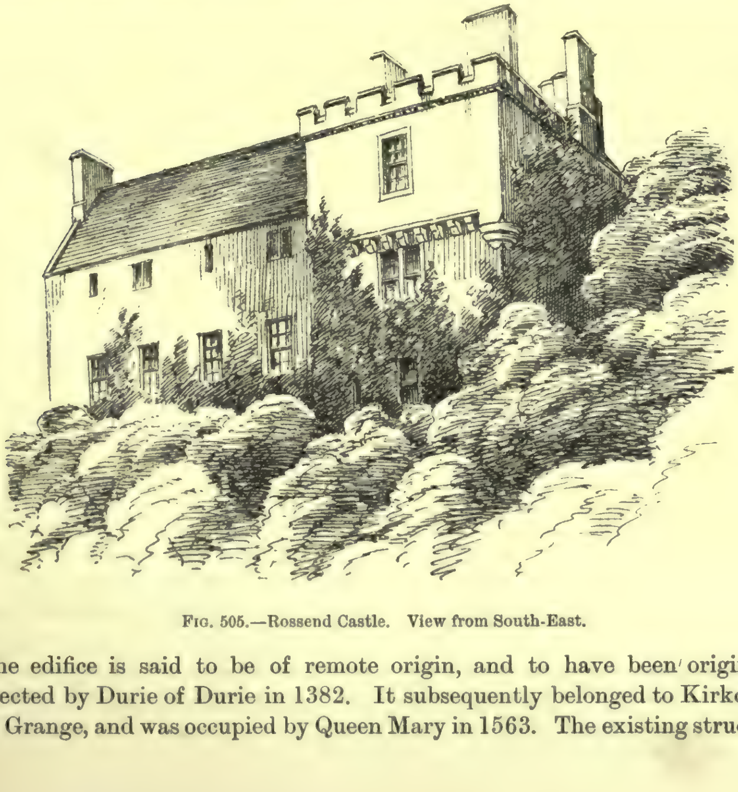


Fig. 505.—Rossend Castle. View from South-East.

The edifice is said to be of remote origin, and to have been originally erected by Durie of Durie in 1382. It subsequently belonged to Kirkcaldy of Grange, and was occupied by Queen Mary in 1563. The existing structure is, however, apparently a building of the Fourth Period, although probably portions of the walls are of older date. It is of the L Plan (Fig. 504), with the staircase in the re-entering angle. On the ground or sunk floor, which is partly vaulted, are the kitchen, with its great fireplace, and the usual cellars. The first floor contains the hall, or dining-room, 26 feet by 17 feet, attached to which is the private room (now called Queen Mary's Room). The greater wing of the L contains the drawing-room, with bedrooms above. The walls are all old, and contain garde-robes and chambers in their thickness.

A somewhat unusual plan is adopted in the case of the small wheel-stair running from the second to the third floor. It is not corbelled out, as generally happens, but is carried up in the thickness of the great wall, which contains the kitchen chimney.

The elevations are considerably modernised, but a portion of the old work is visible in the View (Fig. 505) from the south-east, showing the front which overlooks the harbour.

ANSTRUTHER MANSE, Fifeshire.

This interesting house (Fig. 506), probably the most ancient clerical dwelling of its style in the country, is situated in a quaint old garden surrounded with high walls, and overlooking the town of Anstruther and the Frith of Forth. It was a building originally of the L Plan (see Fig. 506), with the entrance doorway and staircase to the first floor in the lesser north-west limb. The main stair stops in the usual manner at the first floor, the upper floors being reached by the angle stair turret shown in Sketch. The staircase tower, on which is the inscription, "The Watch Tower," must have had a much loftier appearance when it was built than it has now, as the roof and walls of the main building have been raised from their original height, and thus encroach on the tower. The whole ground floor is vaulted. The upper floors and internal arrangements have been somewhat modernised, and the building lengthened towards the north, so as to make it a suitable residence for the parish minister. A low moulded parapet wall runs along the front of the house, forming a terrace inside and a ledge for a seat facing the garden, in one corner of which there is a dovecot.

The history of the construction of the manse cannot be given better than in the words of its builder, Mr. James Melville, minister of Anstruther. His Diary has been printed by the Woodrow Society and the Bannatyne Club. The place "Kilrynnie" mentioned in the following extract from the Diary was the old name of Anstruther.

EXTRACT FROM THE DIARY OF MR. JAMES MELVILLE.

"Now in this mean tyme, the stipend of Kilrynnie was but fourscore lib, but ather gleib or manse, but God moved the peiple's hartes to haue a cear of me, and mak me sufficient securitie of four hounder markes in stipend; the town of Anstruther Eister bund for the twa part, and the Gentlemen to Landwart for the thride, and fordar oblesit thamselues to big me a hous vpon a piece of ground, quhilk the Lard of Anstruther gaiff frielie for that effect. This was vndertakin and begoun at Witsonday in an, 1590, bot wald neuer haiff bein perfyted giff the bountifull hand of my God haid nocht maid me to tak the wark in hand myselff, and furnished stranglie to my consideratioun all things neidfull, sa that neuer ouk past but all sort of workmen was weill peyit, never a dayes intermission fra the beginning to the compleitting of it, and never a soar fingar during the haill labour. In Junie begoun, and in the monethe of Merch efter I was

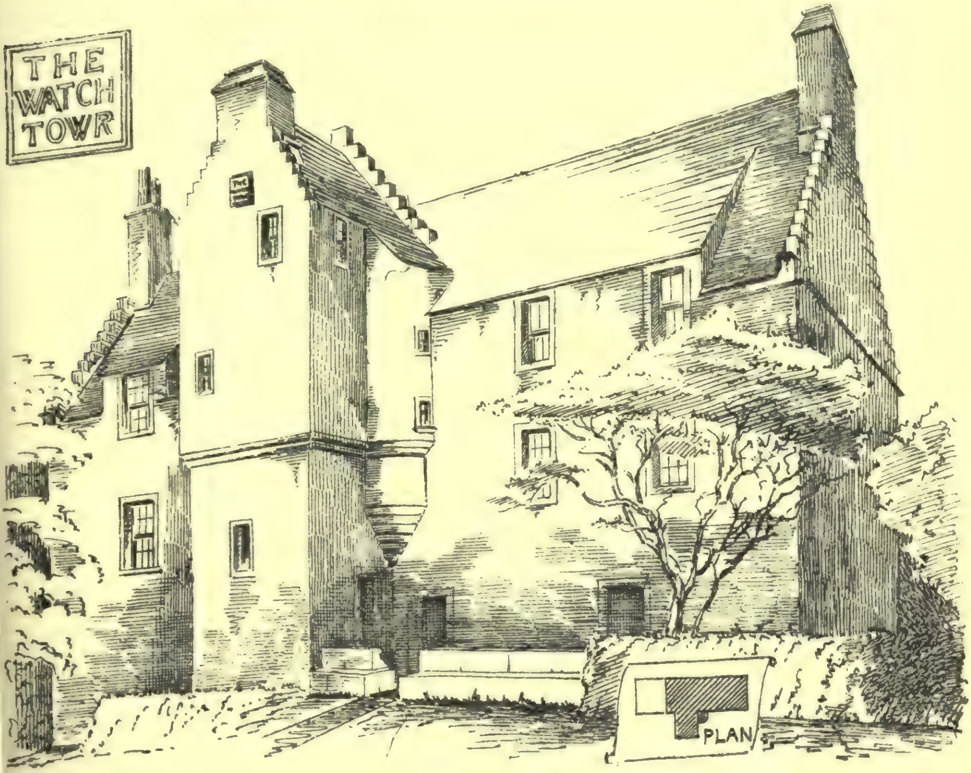


FIG. 506.—Anstruther Manse. View from South-West.

resident therin. It exceides in expences the soum of thrie thowsand and fyve hounder markes, and of all I haid nought of the paroche, bot about a thrie thowsand steads of steanes, and fourtein or fyftein chalder of lyme; the steanes from the town, and the lyme from the landwart, skarslie the half of the materialles, lyme and stean, and thairfor justlie I may call it a spectakle of God's liberalitie."

PITAIRTHIE CASTLE, Fifeshire.

A ruin on rising ground, about five miles inland from Anstruther, in the East Neuk of Fife. The plan is a modified L (Fig. 507), with staircase turret and entrance doorway in the re-entering angle; while the wing is projected both to the south and west.

The ground floor contains the kitchen and passage and the usual cellars. The kitchen is in the wing, and has a water supply trough in the west wall. On the first floor is the hall, 37 feet by 22 feet, and a private room in the wing 18 feet square. A small service room is inserted in the north-west angle of the main block and the wing, with a narrow stair to the basement. The hall has windows on every side, and in that to the west there is a stone sink. A corbelled wheel-stair in the north wall leads from the hall to the upper floor, which contained three or four bedrooms.

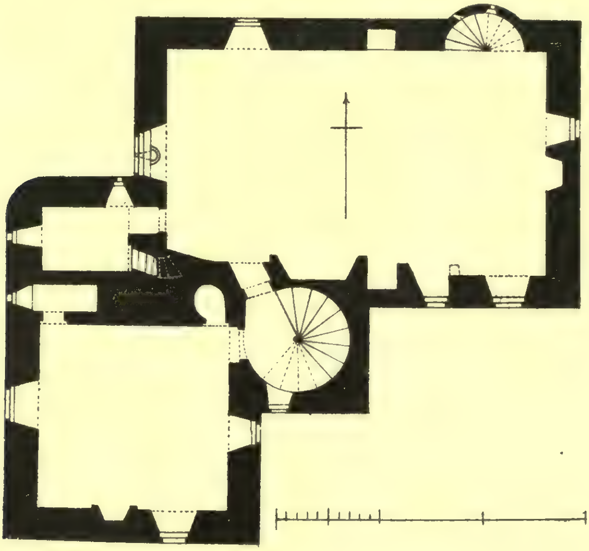


Fig. 507.—Pitairthie Castle. Plan of First Floor.

The exterior (Fig. 508) is so covered with a dense growth of ivy that the walls can scarcely be seen, but its features are simply those of a plain Scottish mansion of the seventeenth century. It will be observed, however, that shot-holes are still introduced under the window sills.

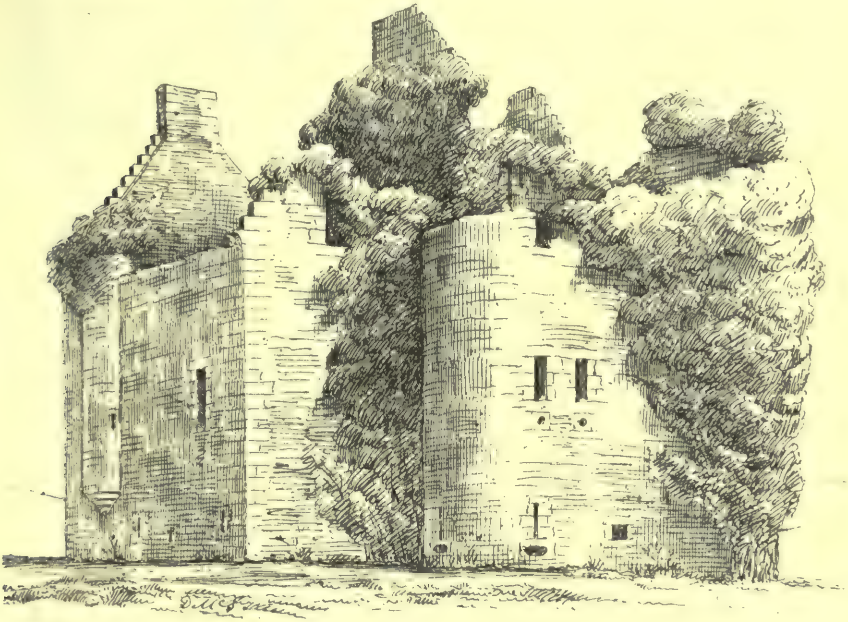


FIG. 508.—Pitairthie Castle. View from North-West.

The property was acquired by a family of the name of Bruce, in 1644, and the castle is said to have been erected or enlarged by William Bruce in 1653.

QUEEN MARY'S,* ST. ANDREWS, FIFESHIRE.

This house, situated at the east end of South Street, St. Andrews, on the south side of and close to the ruins of the cathedral, was built in 1523 by a merchant named Hugh Scrymgeour. The feu-charter is still extant among the Records of the United College of St. Salvator and St. Leonard, the senatus of which holds a superiority over the ground, and receives a small annual feu-duty. There was a tradition that it was the residence of Mary of Guise, but it is unsupported by evidence; on

* We are indebted to the proprietor, T. T. Oliphant, Esq., for Plans and particulars connected with this house.

the contrary, it appears from several trustworthy sources that James v.'s second queen, when at St. Andrews, occupied the *novum hospitium* or new inn built for his first queen, Magdalen of France. There is, however, good reason for believing that it was the house in which Mary Queen of Scots lodged during her visits to St. Andrews in 1562-63-64.

In a letter from Randolph, Ambassador to the Scottish Court at that time, to Cecil, Queen Elizabeth's Minister,* he describes his interview with the queen; and as this is the only house answering the description in Randolph's letter, which is shown in a map or plan of St. Andrews in the Panmure Library, dated 1530, as well as on a subsequent one of 1620, no room is left for doubt on the subject. It is further known that Charles II. lodged in this house on the 4th and 5th of July 1650.†

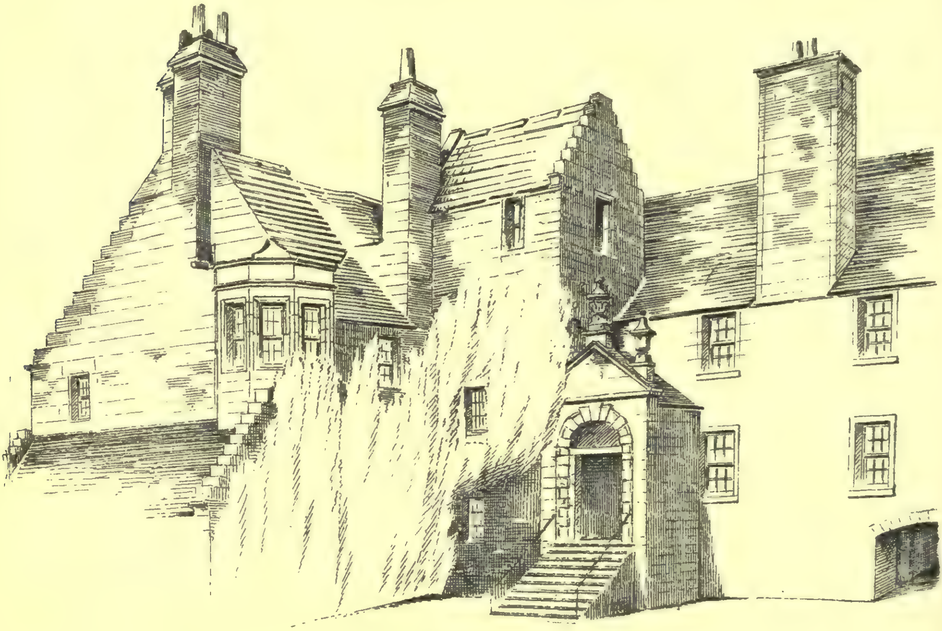


FIG. 509.—Queen Mary's, St. Andrews. View from South-East.

This Sketch (Fig. 509) represents the principal part of the original house now remaining, and was taken in 1874, since which date a conservatory has been added at the east side of the porch.

A wing to the east of the present house (shown on the Plan of Basement, Fig. 510), together with about half the garden, was sold by the then owner in 1783, and the former was soon after partially taken down and rebuilt, with an addition still further to the east; and this with the wing now forms a separate house, the existing house being shown in Fig. 511.

---

* See Chalmers' *Life of Mary*, Vol. II. p. 70; Lyon's *History of St. Andrews*, Vol. I. p. 349.

† See *Diary of John Lamont of Newton*, Edinburgh Edition, 1830, p. 20.

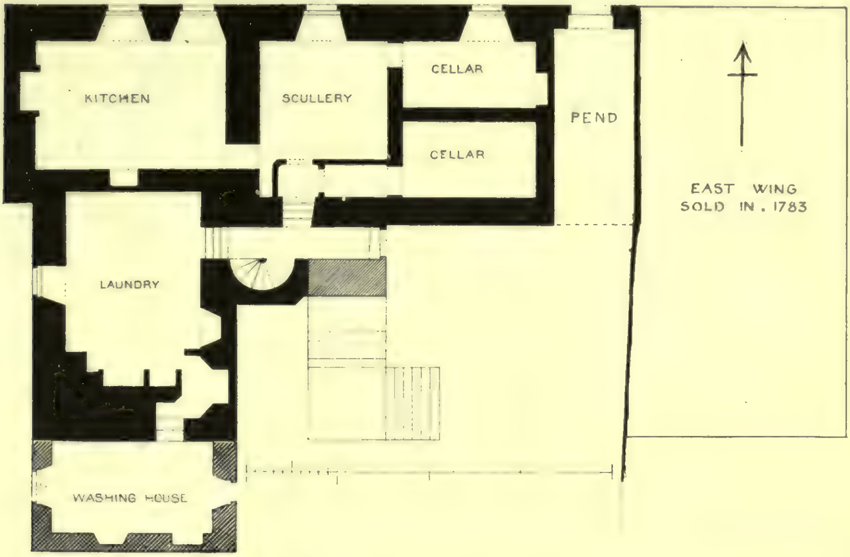


Fig. 510.—Queen Mary's, St. Andrews. Plan of Ground Floor.

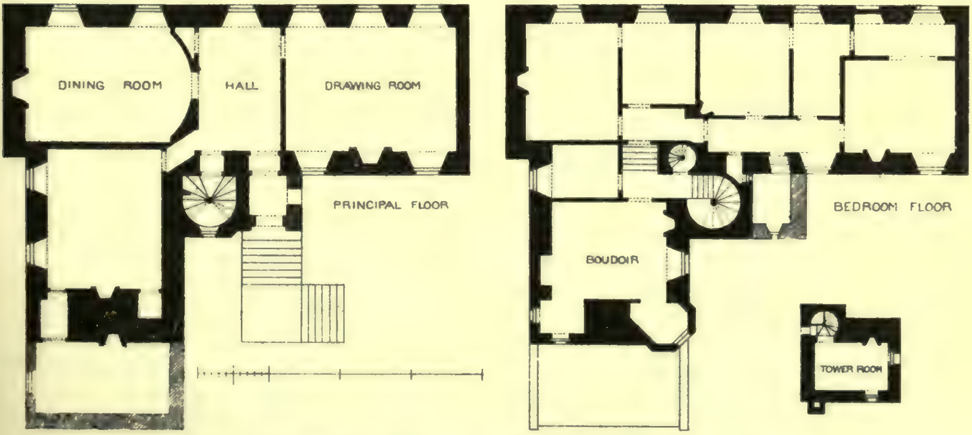


Fig. 511.—Queen Mary's, St. Andrews. Plans of Principal and Upper Floors.

The porch (as shown in Fig. 511) is a subsequent addition (probably late Jacobean, *circa* 1710), and the apartment to the south of the wing with the lean-to roof is also a later and unfortunate addition as far as the outward appearance is concerned, though adding to the interior comfort. There are two old rooms within the house—the one marked "Boudoir" being panelled in Memel pine, the other in oak; the former has two recesses in the south wall, which is more than 7 feet thick, one of which seems to have been an oratory. The whole house is built upon strong vaults, and from these the outline of the original building can be easily traced.

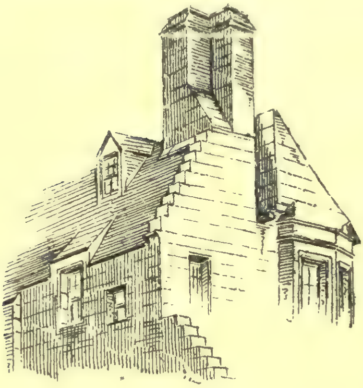


Fig. 512.—Queen Mary's, St. Andrews. Angle Turret.

The angle turret (Fig. 512) is remarkable, being more like an Elizabethan bow window than a Scottish turret. The three windows have no doubt been inserted in the three sides so as to command an extensive view. The present roof of the turret can scarcely be original. It was probably finished at first with an octagonal spirlet or a crow-stepped gablet.

FERNIE CASTLE,* Fifeshire.

A mansion, partly old, with later additions, situated in beautiful grounds about three miles west from Cupar. The house has been erected

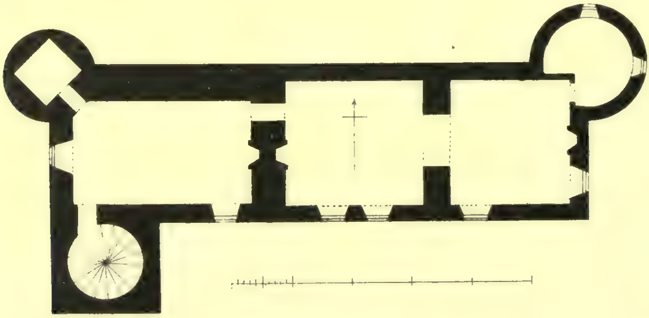


Fig. 513.—Fernie Castle. Plan of First Floor.

on a slightly elevated site, which was evidently at one time surrounded and protected by marshy ground. The original structure (Fig. 513) is the

---

* We have to thank Messrs. Auld & Macdonald, W.S., Edinburgh, for assistance in connection with this building.

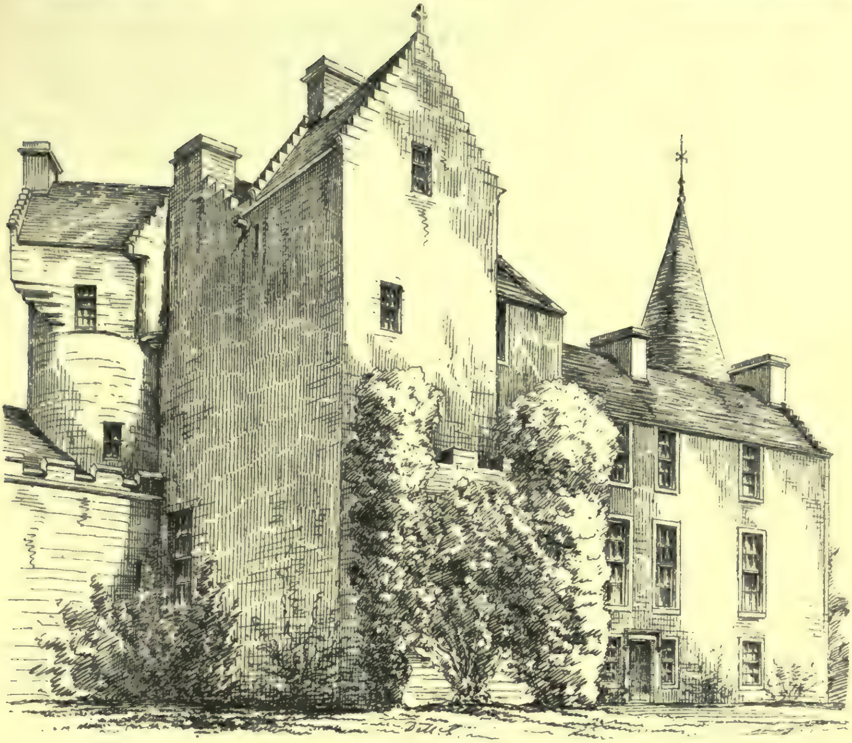


Fig. 514.—Fernie Castle. View from South-West.

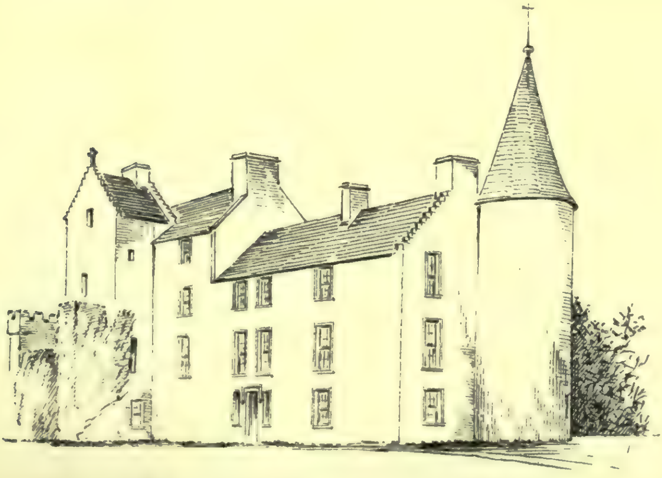


Fig. 515.—Fernie Castle. View from South-East.

western part, comprising an oblong block 39 feet long by 27 feet wide, with a wing projecting to the south, which contained the entrance doorway and staircase. A round tower has also been erected at the north-west angle, corbelled out to the square at the top and provided with a small staircase turret in the angle (Fig. 514). The plan is in general character of the L form; the addition of the above round tower, however, forming a modification of the ordinary design. To the east of the older block (which is apparently of the Fourth Period) lies a large addition of a later date, probably about 1700, containing a new entrance door and hall on the ground floor and complete suite of public rooms on the first floor.

The large round tower at the north-east angle (Fig. 515) seems to have been introduced in order to keep up the Scottish character of the mansion. The edifice forms a good and picturesque example of its time.

The Castle of Fernie is said to have been a place of great antiquity and strength, and to have formed part of the domain of the Earl of Fife. But there is now nothing to indicate an earlier date than that above mentioned.

CREICH CASTLE, Fifeshire.

A structure of the L Plan, which stands on a mound in the midst of what was formerly a marsh, about six miles north from Cupar. The site is in a quiet hollow surrounded with hills, and near the castle are the ruins of the ancient church.

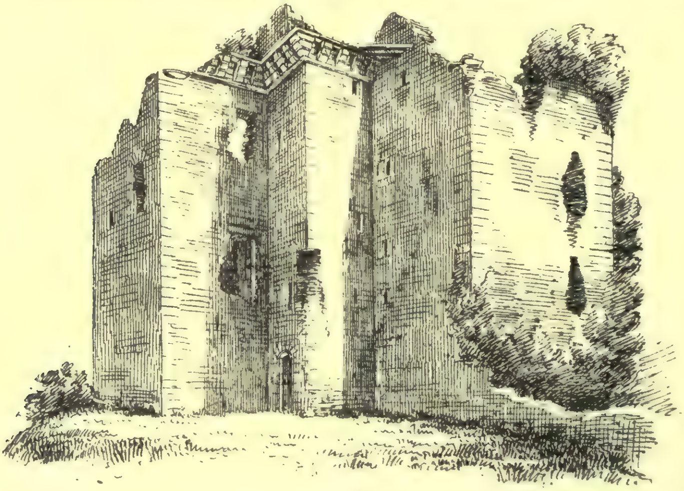


Fig. 516.—Creich Castle. View from South-West

In the thirteenth century Creich Castle belonged to Macduff, Earl of Fife; but the existing building was erected in the sixteenth century, when the lands were acquired by the Bethunes from the Liddels.

The building is now an ivy-mantled ruin, but has been a structure of some pretensions. The entrance doorway and staircase were in a tower in the re-entering angle, and the corbelling of the parapet has been of an ornate character (Fig. 516).

The interior is now destroyed, but the apartments have evidently been of considerable size. The angles have been finished with the usual corbelled turrets, and there are indications of a stone defence or machicolation in the angle of the tower at the parapet, such as is observed at Denmiln and Elcho.

CLEISH CASTLE,* KINROSS-SHIRE.

This mansion is situated at the base of the Cleish Hills, about three or four miles south-west from the county town of Kinross. It enjoys a lovely situation, and is surrounded with trees, conspicuous among which is an ancient avenue of Scotch yews, which may probably have braved the blasts of the three centuries which have come and gone since the castle was built.

The castle is a very massive structure, considering its comparatively late age. The walls on the ground floor (Fig. 517) measure from 7 feet to 9 feet in thickness, and the whole ground floor is vaulted. The building was allowed to fall into a state of complete ruin, and a pencil sketch in the possession of the proprietor, Harry Young, Esq., made by the Rev. John Thomson of Duddingston, shows the castle as entirely roofless, all the windows empty, with the tops of the walls and chimneys ragged and broken. But about forty-five years ago Mr. Young had it renovated and converted into his mansion-house under the direction of the late Mr. John Lessels, architect. At that time the walls on the various floors were greatly reduced in thickness, and the ground floor vault in the main portion of the structure was taken out, many of the windows were enlarged, and various other alterations were made. A complete change was effected in the entrance arrangements. In the re-entering angle an outside stair was constructed, leading to the first floor, at which level the new entrance is placed, having a porch on the top of the new stair. The ruinous remains of the courtyard were removed, and the space was converted into a lawn.†

---

* We are greatly indebted to Harry Young, Esq. of Cleish, for information and assistance in connection with the present notice.

† The Plans (Fig. 517) are made from measurements, and the original thickness of the walls was obtained from Plans in the possession of James Lessels, Esq., architect, Edinburgh, which he kindly placed at our disposal.

The building is of the L Plan, and measures 57 feet from north to south by 40 feet 6 inches from east to west, and contains four stories and attics, with an additional entresol in the wing. In ancient times there were three entrances to the courtyard; one of them still exists on the north side, and is shown on the Ground Plan; it is now built up. One of the other entrances was at the south-east corner of the courtyard adjoining the castle, and another on the west side. The entrance door to the house was, as usual, in the re-entering angle of the ground floor, but it is now built up. It was a lintelled doorway, and is moulded (as shown in section on Plan) with the bead and

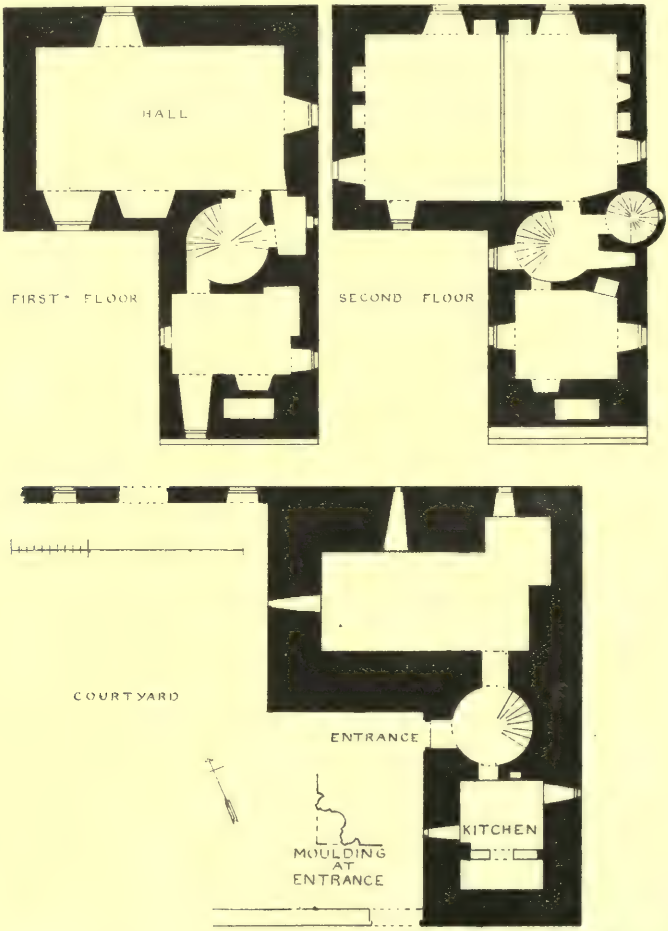


Fig. 517.—Cleish Castle. Plans.

hollow mouldings which are of such frequent occurrence in buildings of the seventeenth century. The wheel-staircase is immediately opposite the door and in the centre of the house, between the main building and the wing. This stair terminates at the second floor level; and from thence in the usual way a stair turret of rather more than the ordinary width con-

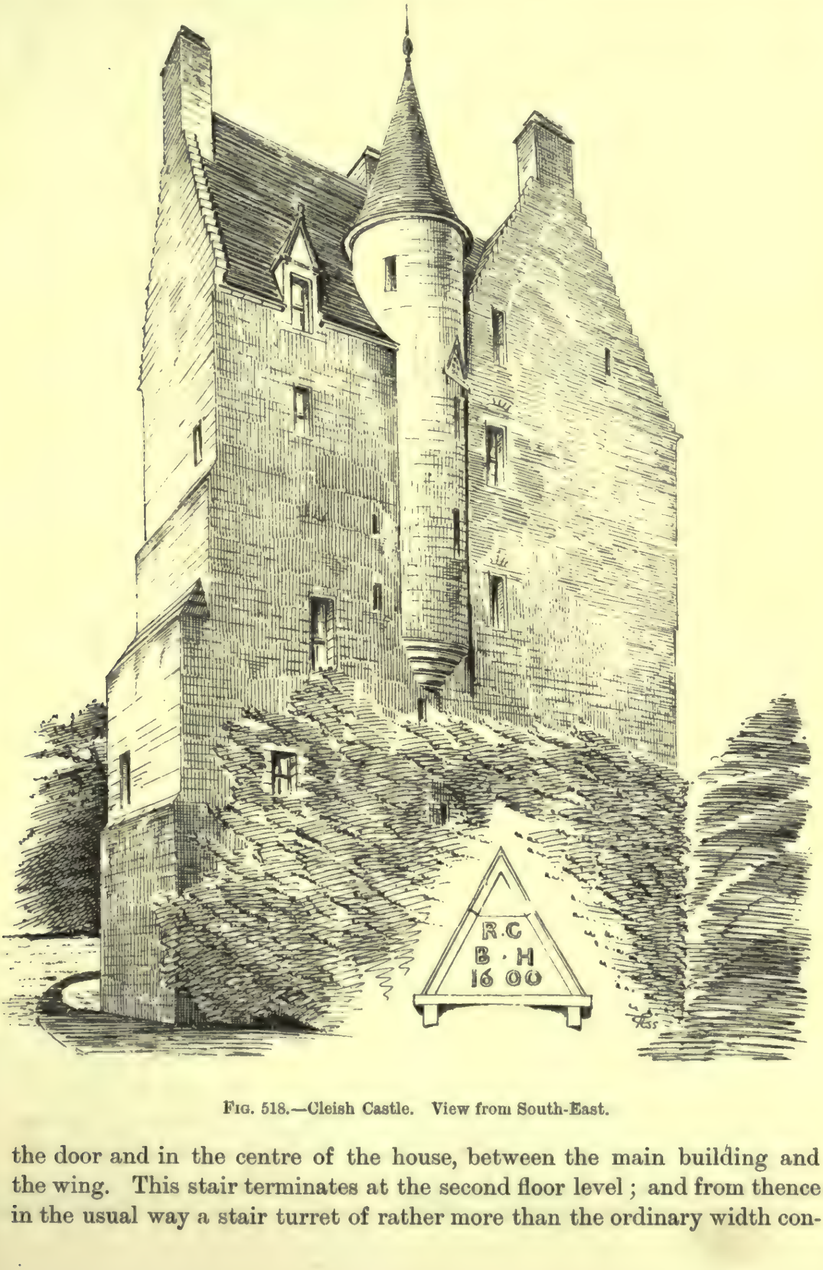


FIG. 518.—Cleish Castle. View from South-East.

tinues the ascent to the top. It will be seen (Fig. 518) that this turret is not projected in the re-entering angle in the ordinary fashion, but is corbelled out in the centre of the east front.

The height of the ground floor vault of the main building was about 9 feet, and in the wing where the kitchen was situated it was a little more, the floor being at a lower level. The old kitchen, which is rather dark, is lighted by two small cross windows. It has a spacious fireplace, with a great flue rising to a height of about 70 feet above the floor.

The hall, which was on the first floor, had a great fireplace (as shown on Plan) near the centre of the south wall; this wall is now thinned, and a new fireplace has been constructed in the west wall. A large garde-robe, with a door both from the staircase and hall, had a shoot through the east wall. The other arrangements of the house may be easily understood from the drawings.

One of the most remarkable features of Cleish Castle is the magnificent south gable (see Fig. 518), which, as already noted, rises to a height of about 70 feet, in a series of broad offsetts, for which there is ample scope, as the wall commences with a thickness of about 10 feet immediately over the fireplace arch. These offsetts impart an air of great strength and solidity to the mass of masonry, recalling the striking effect of the similar lofty gable at Castle Huntly, Perthshire.

The moulding along the wall head of the castle, instead of being the usual cavetto, is the opposite or a roll moulding.

In 1530 Sir James Colville of Ochiltree exchanged the lands of Ochiltree for those of Easter Wemyss and Lochoreshire, Fife, which included the barony of Cleish, and in 1537 he bestowed the barony on his son Robert.*

The initials shown on a window tympanum (see Fig. 518) are those of Robert Colville, third Baron of Cleish, and his wife, Beatrix Haldane, with the date 1600. This tympanum is (as shown in the Sketch) built into the staircase turret, but it is not in its original position.

The appearance of the house suggests that the upper part is later than the lower, and it is not unlikely that some portion of the structure may be as old as the time of the first Robert Colville.

PITFIRRANE CASTLE,† FIFESHIRE.

A castle situated about two miles west from Dunfermline, in a fine undulating park studded with ancient trees. The structure is in a good state of preservation, having always remained in a habitable condition. At one time it made a very narrow escape from destruction by alteration.

---

* *Between the Ochils and Forth*, p. 62, by Daniel Beveridge.

† We are indebted to Sir Peter Arthur Halkett, Bart., for the Plans of this castle.

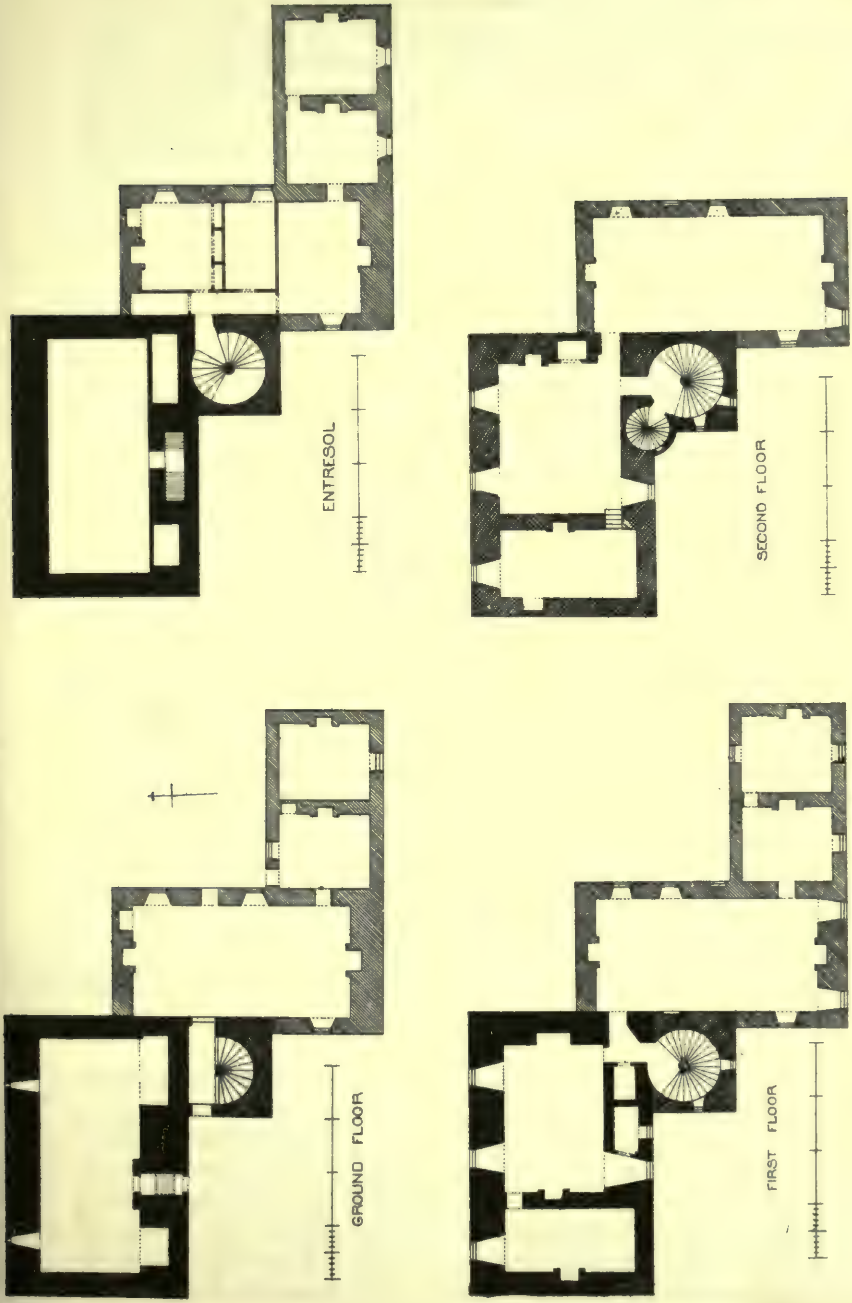


Fig. 519.—Pitfirrane Castle. Plans (prepared in 1811).

Sir Arthur Halkett (the proprietor) has in his possession plans prepared by an architect about the end of last century or beginning of this, which if carried into effect would have utterly ruined the old house. Another set of plans for additions to the mansion also exist, which were probably prepared in the seventeenth century, and are of considerable merit, but were never carried out. Independently of these abortive attempts, however, Pitfirrane has in its time undergone very considerable alterations.

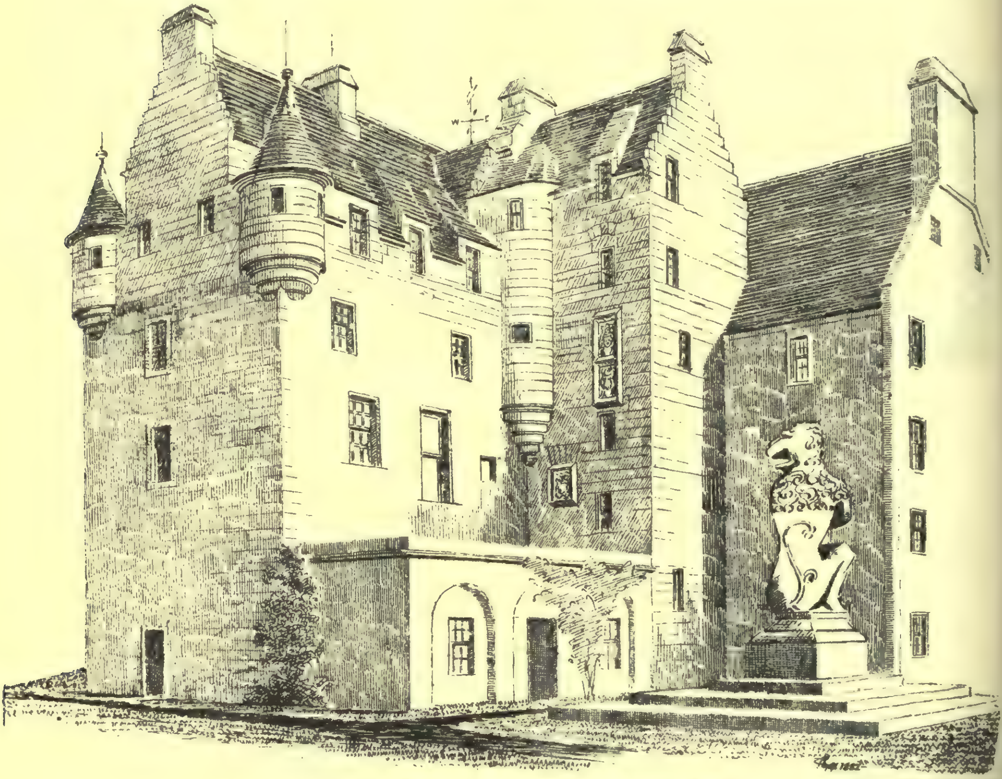


Fig. 520.—Pitfirrane Castle. View from South-West.

From the evidence presented by the building (Figs. 519 and 520) it would appear that originally this castle was a simple oblong in plan, having battlements round the top with parapet and walk, and consisted internally of the usual ground floor vault (containing an entresol) and two floors above, with the ordinary capehouse and attic in the roof. The height of this primitive tower can be traced from the nature of the masonry of the existing walls up to about the level of the corner turrets. The mode of communication from the ground to the first floor seems to have been by two stairs rising on each side from the ingoing of the doorway in the thickness of the south wall, similar to the stairs at Carrick Castle. These stairs are no longer visible, but Sir Arthur Halkett has a distinct recollection of their existence up to the first floor.

This simple structure probably existed throughout the sixteenth century till about the year 1583, when it was changed into its present form. The walls were raised, the parapet walk was abolished, the corner turrets were added, and a new roof was put on (Fig. 521). A staircase tower was built at the same time at the south-east corner of the keep (where shown on Plan by cross hatched lines), thus converting the tower into a mansion of the L shape. These alterations considerably increased the accommodation, and changed the character of the house from a rude defensive keep into a peaceful mansion-house, with a fair amount of accommodation and a pleasant external aspect.

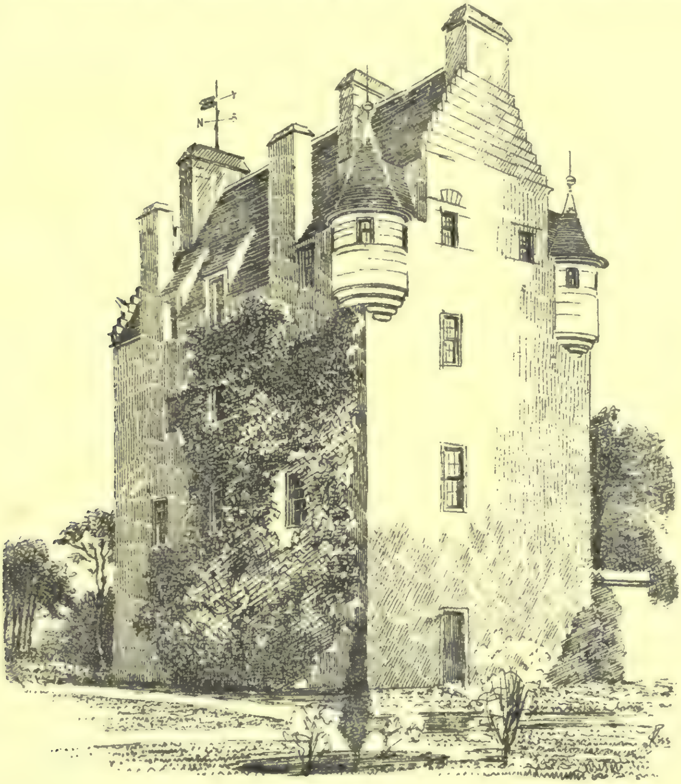


Fig. 521.—Pitfirrane Castle. View from North-West.

The main staircase in the tower terminates at the second floor level, and a small staircase leads to the upper floors, in the usual manner, in the corbelled angle turret. The tower being raised to a considerable height, several stories are obtained in it over the main staircase. Still later in the seventeenth century the building was further enlarged by the additions to the south and east (shown by hatched lines on Plan). Extensive new works were also carried out during the present century, under the direction of the late Mr. Bryce.

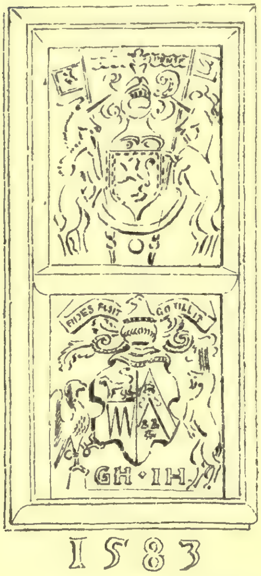


Fig. 522.—Pitfirrane Castle. Halkett and Hepburn Arms.

In the staircase tower there are two panels containing coats of arms (shown in the View from the south-west, Fig. 520). The lower of these contains the Halkett arms and the date 1583. The other panel is double (Fig. 522), and contains in the lower compartment the Halkett arms, impaled with those of Hepburn. Beneath are the initials of George Halkett and Isabel Hepburn (of the Waughton family), his wife, with the mottoes of their respective families above, viz., "Fides sufficit," and "Go till it." The marriage occurred in 1576, and it is most likely that the alterations above described as having taken place about 1583 were executed under the said George Halkett and his wife.

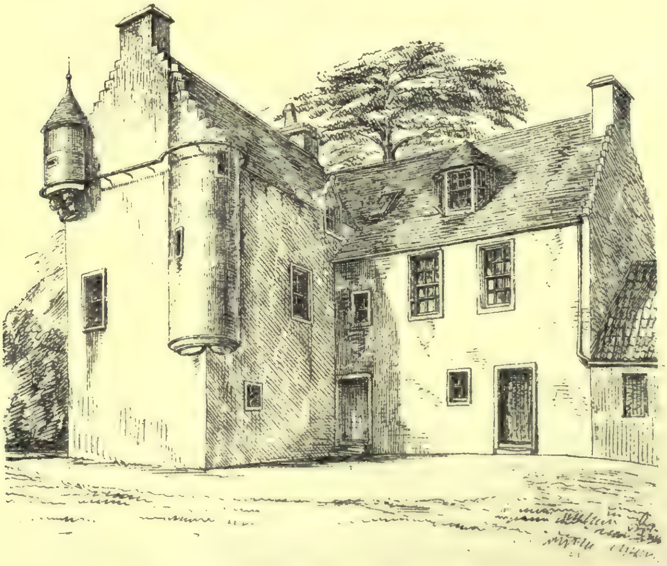


Fig. 523.—Blairlogie Castle. View from South-East.

BLAIRLOGIE CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

Now a farm-house, about three miles north-east from Stirling, beautifully situated near the base of Dumyat (Fig. 523).

The structure is said to date from 1513, but it has been modernised and added to. It was the seat of the Spittal family. One angle turret is carried on large corbels in an unusual manner, and the other, which contains the staircase to the upper floors, is finished on top by the crow-steps of the gable being carried round it. A few good fragments of old iron and wood work are preserved in the interior.

DUCHRAY CASTLE,* STIRLINGSHIRE.

This castle lies in the parish of Drymen, in the earldom of Monteith. It is an oblong building (Fig. 524), with a round tower at the south-east angle rising from the ground, and a round turret projected on corbels at the top of the north-west angle. The ground floor is vaulted. It seems, accord-

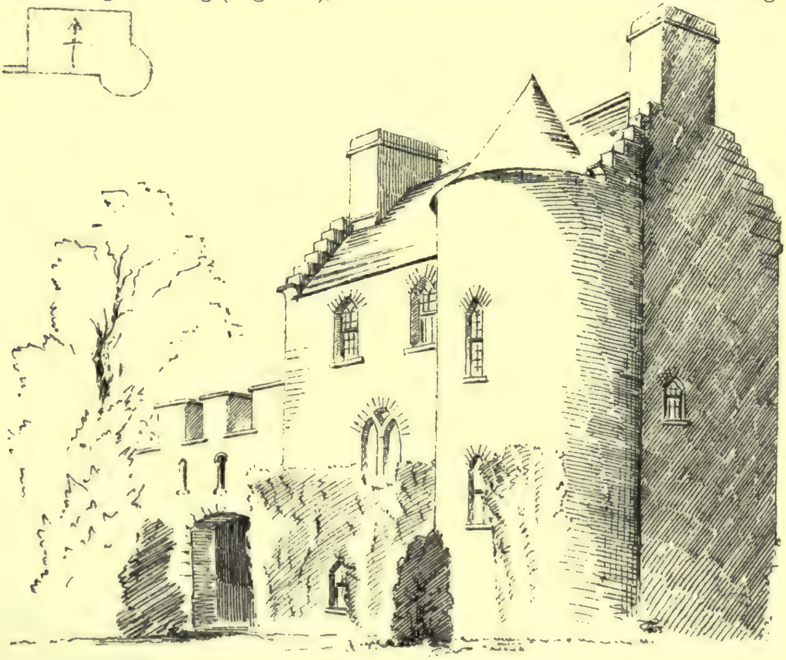


FIG. 524.—Duchray Castle. View from South-East.

---

* For the following notes of the history of Duchray we are indebted to John Guthrie Smith, Esq. of Mugdock.

ing to Mr. Smith's notes, to have been erected about the end of the sixteenth century, and is peculiar in having windows with pointed arches at a time when lintelled windows almost entirely prevailed. This probably arose from the difficulty at the time in finding stones sufficiently large for lintels.

The battlemented wall (shown in the View) running westwards together with the arched entrance to the courtyard seem to be of the same age as the castle.

In 1528 the lands of Duchray were "occupeit by George Buchquhannan of that ilk," and the "mailis" or rents were due to Queen Margaret, widow of King James IV., who was then liferentrix of the Stewartry of Monteith. A little later the lands were feued off, and Duchray was in the hands of John Drummond of Drongy, who sold it in 1569 to John Graham of Downance, who held it in liferent, William Graham, his son, being proprietor in fee. The Grahams of Downance were cadets of the Earls of Monteith. William Graham, who thus became first of Duchray, was probably the builder of the old castle.

Duchray Castle was the rendezvous of the force which the Earl of Glencairn raised in 1653 for the service in Scotland of King Charles II. The earl himself arrived at the castle in August of that year, when he found awaiting him a company of foot soldiers under his host. The tutor of M'Gregor, the Laird of M'Naughton, Lord Kenmure, and others arrived soon afterwards, with horse and foot soldiers; and in a few days a sharp engagement took place between the royal troops and a Cromwellian force from Stirling at a pass near Aberfoyle. The English were worsted and driven back, the Laird of Duchray's foot bearing the brunt of the battle. In the rather unsatisfactory campaign that followed Graham took a leading part, and seems to have suffered much in purse and estate; for on the accession of King James VII. there was a precept issued by him to the Treasury of Scotland, authorising a payment to the Laird of Duchray of one hundred pounds sterling, and remission of his feu duties, "in consideration of the loyalty, services, and sufferings of John Graham of Deuchrie . . . and also in consideration that the summe of one hundred pounds sterline was granted to him by our deceased royall brother of ever blessed memory, wherof (as he informes us) there was not any payment ever made unto him."

By his marriage to the heiress of Rednock John Graham became possessed of that estate. His grandson, Alexander Graham of Duchray and Rednock, married Margaret Stirling, a daughter of the house of Achyle; and his grandson, another Alexander Graham, succeeded to Achyle in 1797, on the death without issue of his cousin, Jean Stirling, widow of the Honourable James Erskine of Alloa. He thereupon styled himself Alexander Graham Stirling of Duchray, Rednock, and Achyle. Lieutenant-General Graham Stirling died in 1849, leaving a large family.

The eldest son, John Graham Stirling, advocate, succeeded to the family estates; but, dying unmarried in 1865, they passed to his brother, Robert Graham Stirling, an officer in the army, who died, also without issue, in 1875. The present proprietor of Duchray is the Rev. Henry Alexander Graham Sheppard, M.A., son of Mary Ann Graham Stirling, and the Rev. Henry Sheppard, her husband. She was the eldest daughter of Lieutenant-General Graham Stirling. The Rev. Henry Alexander Graham Sheppard succeeded his uncle in 1875.

BALMANNO CASTLE,* PERTHSHIRE.

A lofty structure, situated on the northern base of the Ochils, not far from the entrance to Glenfarg, and in the parish of Dron. It stands surrounded by a moat, still partially filled with water, except on the east side, where it has been partly embanked, so as to admit of a carriage access. The house is still inhabited, being now used as a farm residence, and a few alterations have been made to adapt it to modern purposes. Thus, the entrance is now by a flight of outside steps, leading up to the doorway on the first floor, where a modern stair in the centre of the house partly supersedes the old wheel-stair. With the exception of these alterations Balmanno remains a very good example of a Scottish seventeenth-century mansion. It is of the L Plan (Fig. 525), with a tower in the re-entering angle. By reference to Vol. I. p. 336, it will be seen that this plan is similar to that of the neighbouring Castle of Balvaird, which was built about a century earlier; but here the walls are not quite so massive, and the

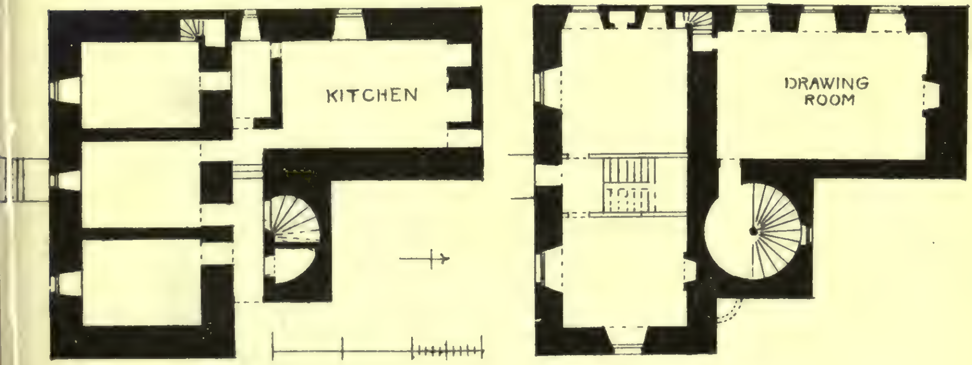


FIG. 525.—Balmanno Castle. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

---

* We are indebted to Daniel Dow, jun., Esq., Balmanno, for the Plans of this house.

parapet for defence is not continued all round the castle, being confined to the tower in the re-entering angle (Fig. 526). This tower rises to a height of 62 feet, and about 6 feet more to the top of the turret. The whole of the ground floor is vaulted, and the kitchen occupies the north-west wing. The wheel-stair leads to the first and second floors, where it terminates, and a turret stair is continued to the top. There is a private stair from the ground floor to the first floor.

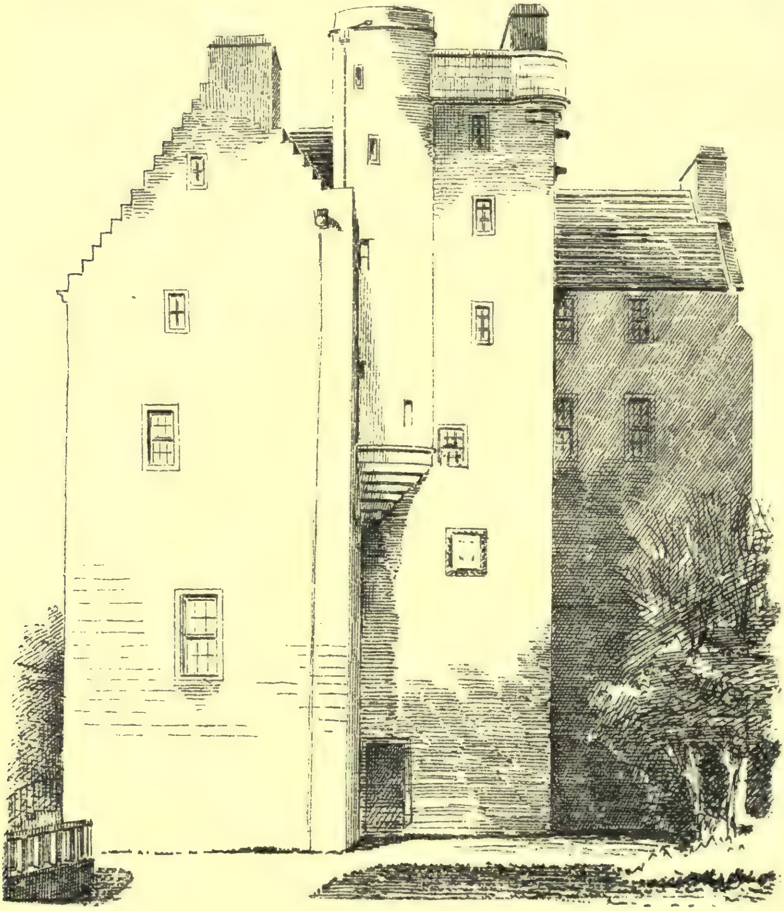


Fig. 526.—Balmanno Castle. View from East.

From a charter in the Great Seal Register, dated 21st June 1581, it appears that the present castle was built some time between 1570-80 by George Auchinleck, who had purchased the lands from Alexander

Balmanno of that ilk. The name of Thomas Balmanno of that ilk occurs in a charter of 1530. The estate seems to have continued in the Auchinleck family for about a hundred years, when it came into the possession of the Murrays of Glendoick, a branch of the family of the Murrays, barons of Tullibardine. It afterwards passed by the marriage of the daughter and heiress of Sir Patrick Murray in 1752 to the Belshes of Invermay. The estate is now the property of the eldest son of Baron Clinton, in right of his mother, only daughter of Sir John Stuart Forbes of Pitsligo, who succeeded to the estates of Invermay and Balmanno as heir of entail on the death of Colonel Belshes.

NEWTON HOUSE, DOUNE, PERTHSHIRE.

A quaint old mansion (Fig. 527), not far from the well-known Castle of Doune, noticeable from the peculiarity of having a circular-ended wing containing the staircase roofed with a crow-stepped gable, which follows the curve of the round tower. This house belonged to a branch of the Edmonstones of Duntreath.

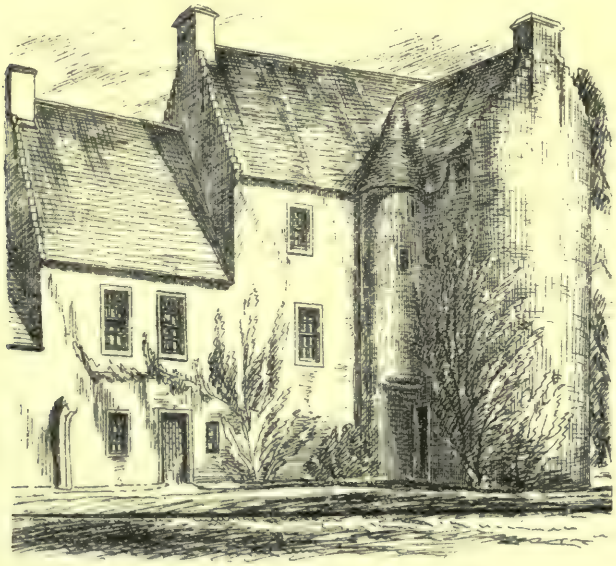


FIG. 527.—Newton House. View from North-West.

ABERUCHILL CASTLE,* Perthshire.

A castle of the seventeenth century, now incorporated with a modern mansion. It is beautifully situated at the base of the mountains and amongst fine old trees, about two miles from Comrie. The house was built on the L Plan (Fig. 528), with a circular tower in the re-entering

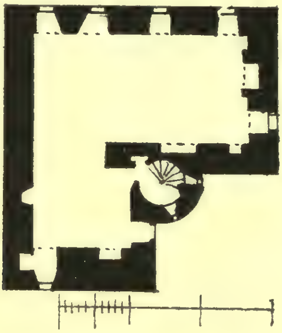


Fig. 528.—Aberuchill Castle. Plan.

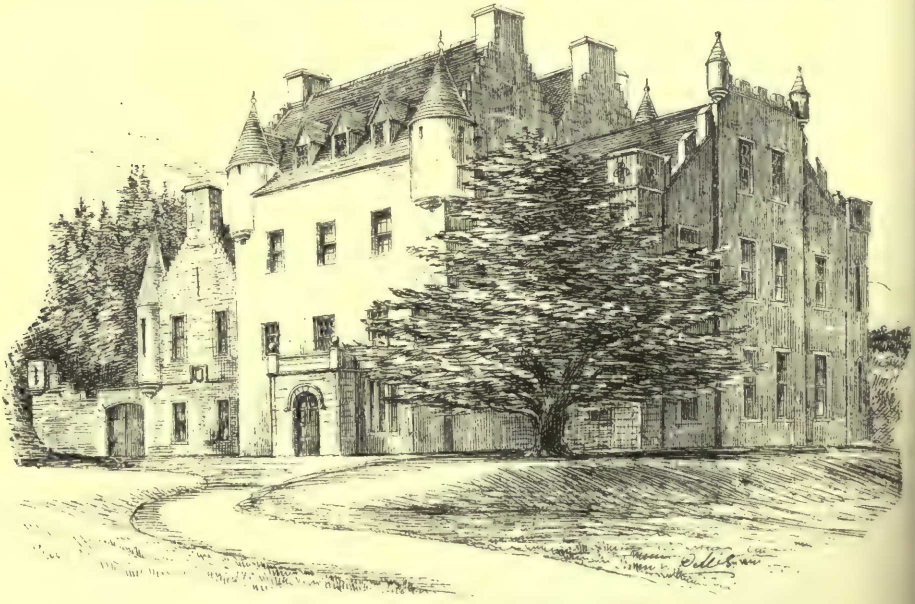


Fig. 529.—Aberuchill Castle. View from South-East.

---

* This Plan is kindly supplied by Mr. Bryce.

angle containing the staircase. The View (Fig. 529) shows the south front as now altered.

Aberuchill was one of the castles situated in the district so long contested between the Campbells and M'Gregors, of which a lively account is given in the *Legend of Montrose.* In 1596 a charter of Aberuchill was granted by the Crown to Colin, second son of Campbell of Lawers, and the castle was erected in 1602.

COMRIE CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

A small keep on the River Lyon, about three miles from Kenmore. The main block (Fig. 530) is 26 feet by 19 feet, with a square tower at the south-west angle containing a circular staircase. The date is about 1600. The walls are fairly preserved, but are completely concealed with ivy.

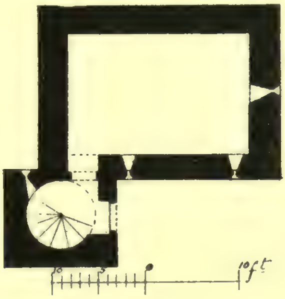


FIG. 530.—Comrie Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

Comrie Castle was the original seat of the Menzies family (now of Castle Menzies); but having been burnt in 1487, they built and removed to Castle Menzies, after which Comrie Castle was repaired and occupied by the younger branches of the family.

FINLARIG CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

An ancient seat of the ancestors of the Earls of Breadalbane, near the head of Loch Tay, built in the seventeenth century, either on the L Plan (Fig. 531)—with the south-west wing jutted out so as to protect two sides of the main block—or on the Z Plan. If the latter, the tower at the north-east angle has been demolished, but the staircase in the wall indicates that there was formerly a building in this position. The vaulted ground floor contained the kitchen (with stone drain), and two cellars entering from a passage in the main block, with the entrance doorway, and a good square staircase in the wing. On the first floor was the hall (36 feet by 18 feet), with a private room in the wing. A panel over the entrance doorway (Fig. 532, and enlarged in Fig. 533) contains the royal arms, with the initials of James VI., those of his queen, and the date 1609. This is undoubtedly

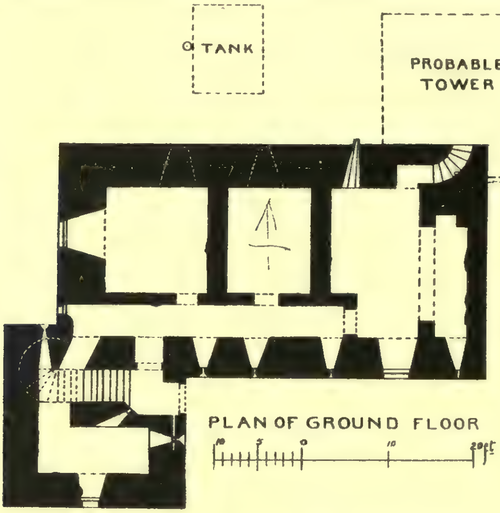


FIG. 531.—Finlarig Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

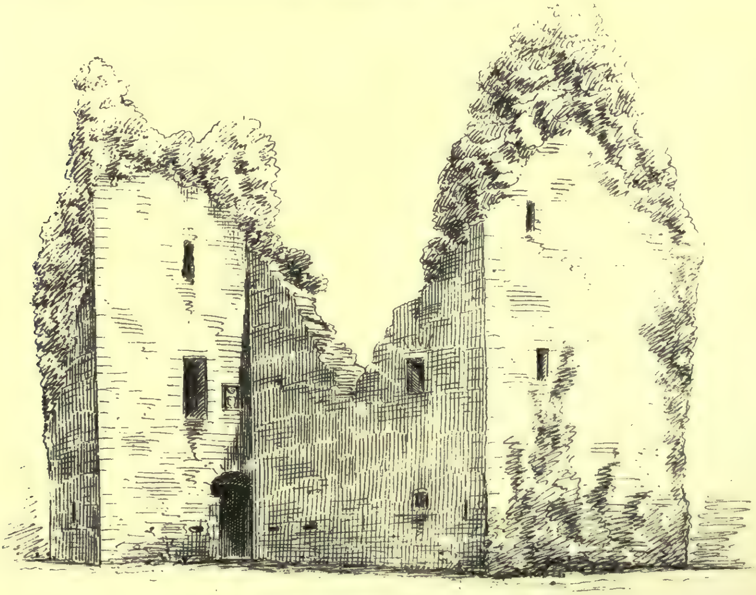


FIG. 532.—Finlarig Castle. View from South-East.

the date of the present building, although the local traditions carry it much further back.

The castle stands on a detached mound, well protected by the loch and the rivers Lochay and Dochart towards the south and west; and it is likely that this site was occupied from early times with some kind of defensive erection. The venerable trees which surround it, together with the justice "mount" which adjoins, conspire to support this idea. Close to the castle on the north is a stone tank with overflow drain, evidently intended for storing water; but the local memories of the tender mercies of the Campbells have invested it with a more terrible office. The tank is regarded as the scaffold within which the victim kneeled, and the overflow as the hollow in which he placed his neck for the convenience of the headsman!

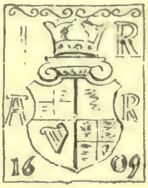


FIG. 533.
Finlarig Castle.
Arms over Entrance Door.

We find in the New Statistical Account the following quotation from the *Black Book of Taymouth*, confirming the above conclusions as to the date of the present building: "Duncan, seventh Laird of Glenurquhay (died 1631), in his time biggit the castle of Finlarig, pitt and office houses thereof."

A small chapel stands on the same "mount" with the castle, and has been since the sixteenth century the burial-place of the Breadalbane family. The original chapel was erected by Sir Colin, the third Laird of Glenurchy, early in the sixteenth century. The seventh laird (Black Duncan), who built the castle, also improved the chapel with "pavement and painterie." The existing edifice is a modern substitute for the ancient chapel.

ACHALLADER CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A ruined castle of the Campbells of Glenorchy on Loch Talla, ten miles north of Tyndrum, built early in the seventeenth century by Black Duncan, who also erected Finlarig and Barcaldine Castles, to which it no doubt bore some resemblance.

BALHOUSIE CASTLE,* PERTHSHIRE.

The picturesque View (Fig. 534) of the house and gateway of Balhousie is copied from a water-colour sketch by the late John C. Wintour.† The castle stands on a bank overlooking the North Inch of Perth, and until 1863 it was dilapidated, and only the first floor tenanted. The Earl of Kinnoull then caused it to be repaired and added to, and provided with turrets at the angles and corbelling at various places, so that its appearance has been greatly changed. Originally the structure was of the

---

* We have to thank H. H. Norie, Esq. of Coltbridge Hall, tenant of the castle 1872-81, for a Photograph taken in 1861, and D. Smart, Esq., architect, Perth, for the Plans of the house as it was before the alterations were made.

† Kindly lent by W. Ormiston, Esq., surveyor, Edinburgh.

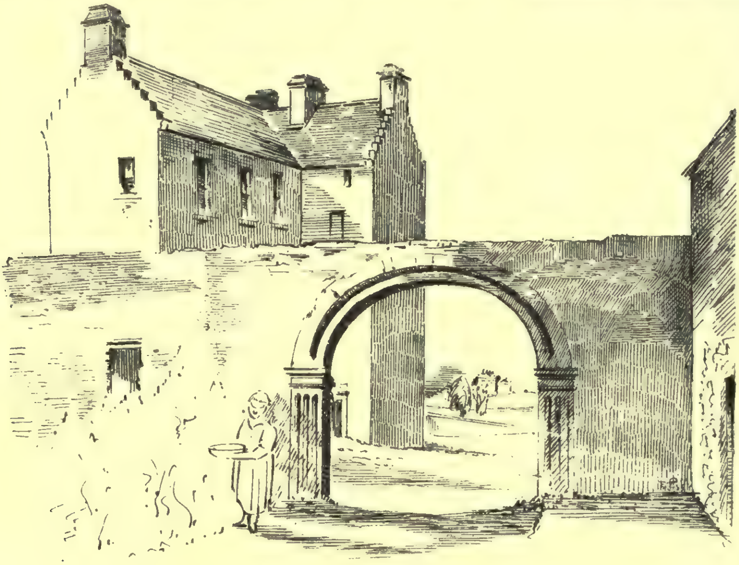


Fig. 534.—Balhousie Castle. View from West.

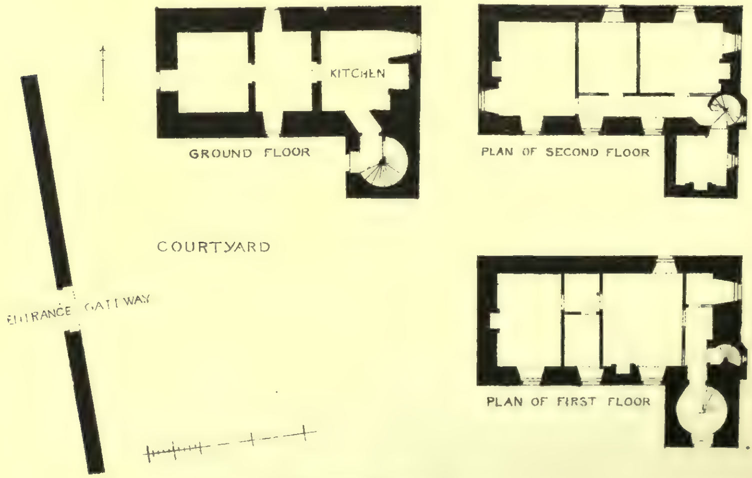


Fig. 535.—Balhousie Castle. Plans.

L Plan (Fig. 535), with entrance door and staircase to the first floor in the wing. Above this level a wheel-stair in a square turret, corbelled out on the east face of the building (Fig. 536), led to the upper floors. The ground floor was vaulted and contained the kitchen and cellars. The first floor doubtless comprised the hall and a private room, but was afterwards divided with partitions. The house was enclosed with a strong wall, in which there were two gateways, one of which is shown in Fig. 534. The date 1631 was carved on one of the skew putts. The historic "Boot of Bousie" runs at the foot of the slope on which the castle stands.

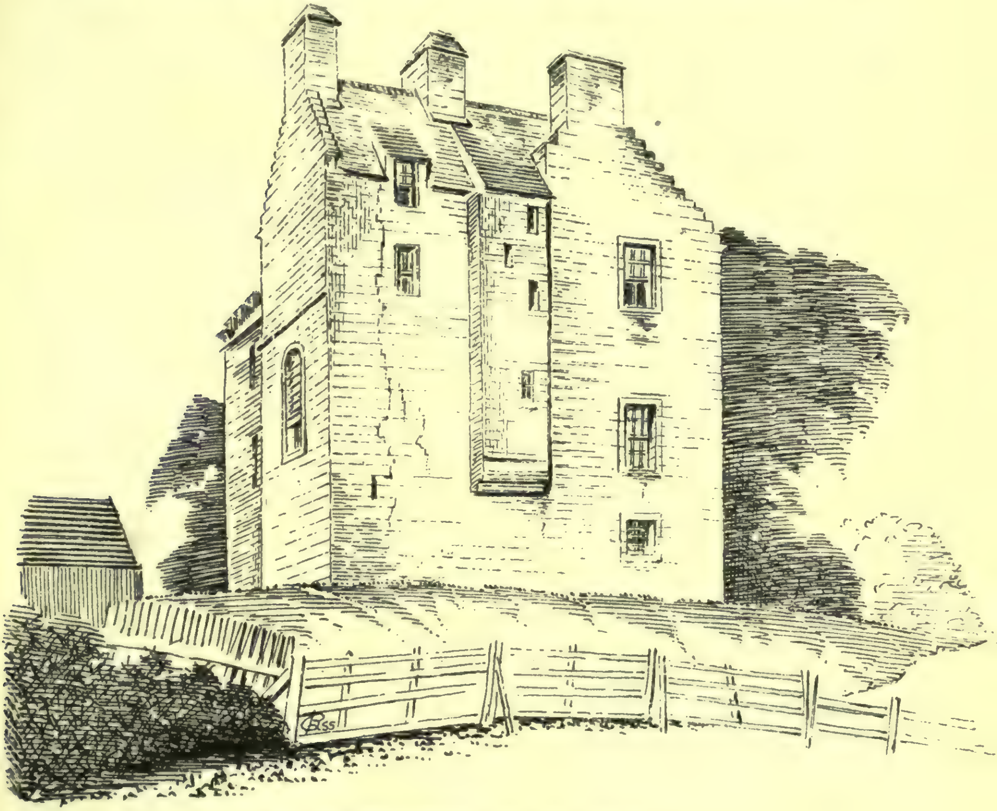


Fig. 536.—Balhousie Castle. View from South-East.

Balhousie belonged to the well-known Perthshire family of Hay, connected with the Hays, Earls of Kinnoull, whose arms appeared in a panel on the wall. At the beginning of last century a son of Hay of Balhousie succeeded to the earldom.

PITHEAVLIS CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

A house situated about a mile westwards from Perth Railway Station. It is a simple oblong structure (Fig. 537), with a square tower at the south-west corner containing the entrance doorway and the staircase, which seems to ascend to the second floor, above which level there is a room in the tower. There are two angle turrets on this tower, furnished with gun-holes, and other large gun-holes occur in the ground floor.

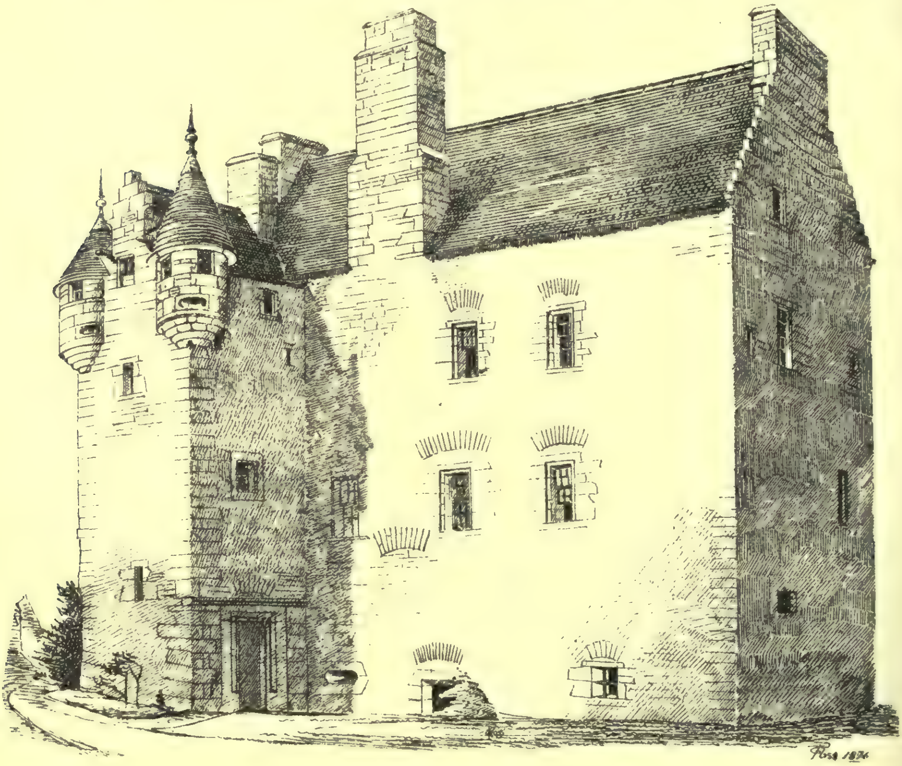


Fig. 537.—Pitheavlis Castle. View from South-East.

Pitheavlis is not referred to in the local histories, although it is a very characteristic specimen of a Scottish house of the sixteenth century. From the records in the year 1586 we find a charter by John Ross of Craigie confirming the sale of the lands and manor house (manerio) of Pitheavlis to Robert Stewart.

The house is partly inhabited as a farm-house, but it does not appear to be well maintained or cared for.

CLUNY CASTLE, PERTHSHIRE.

A simple and well-preserved structure of the L Plan (Fig. 538), which stands on an island in the Loch of Cluny, situated between Blairgowrie and Dunkeld, and about five miles from the former.

The locality was in early times dignified with the presence of a much more imposing castle, said to have been the summer palace or hunting seat of King Kenneth Macalpin in the ninth century. This would appear to have been a stronghold of some importance, as it was occupied in 1296 by Edward I. It stood on the "castle-hill," a level platform on the west side of the loch, from which steep banks slope down on two sides—a very suitable site for a palisaded fort such as those in use before the thirteenth century, and of which the first Castle of Cluny probably formed one. At a later period a castle of the style of the First Period seems to have been erected here, of whose walls a few remains are still visible on the crest of the slopes.

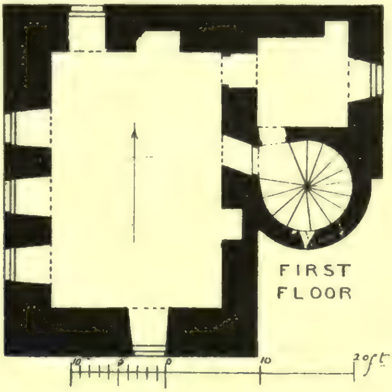


Fig. 538.—Cluny Castle. Plan of First Floor.

In 1377 John de Roos was appointed by Robert II. keeper of the Castle of Cluny. The lands afterwards passed into the possession of the See of Dunkeld.

The existing castle on the island is stated to have been built by Bishop Brown (1485-1514) as a quiet retreat, and the island is said to be artificial, and probably a cranoge. From the fact, however, that it bears the weight of a mansion with walls 5 feet in thickness (Fig. 539), and is well covered with tall trees, this would appear to be very problematical. The castle is of very simple design, having one room in the main block, and one in the wing on each floor. On the ground floor is the kitchen, with a large fireplace. The building has been restored and put in good order, probably about the end of last century, and the pine panelling of the hall on the first floor is still in good condition.

At the Reformation the bishop was a Crichton, who, in order to preserve the estate from others, disposed of it to a relative of the same name—Robert Crichton of Eliock, in Dumfriesshire. Hence it happened that the "Admirable Crichton," who was the son of the latter, although not born in Cluny Castle, passed a great part of his boyhood there.

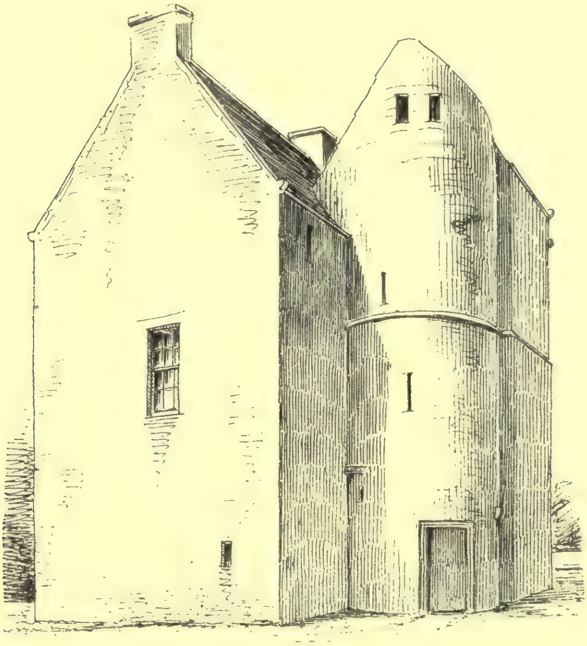


FIG. 539.—Cluny Castle. View from South-East.

The walls may possibly be those erected by Bishop Brown, but the outward and inward character of the building is now that of an ordinary L-shaped house of the Fourth Period.

LETHENDY TOWER, PERTHSHIRE.

An ancient structure, situated between Cargill and Blairgowrie, on the steepish bank of a small Tay-ward hurrying burn.

The building is of the L Plan (Fig. 540), and is three stories in height. The door is not, as usual in this type of plan, in the re-entering angle, but is in one face of the building, with the staircase to both floors in the adjoining wing. On the ground floor, entering off a lobby, is the kitchen, with a store-room beyond. This floor is vaulted, and in order to resist the thrust of the vault the walls are thicker than they are above, the extra thickness being to the outside, with a splayed water table on top (see View). Some of the walls have been further strengthened in recent times by having buttresses built against them, as shown on Plan. On the first floor is the dining-room, with closet and private room, entering off a lobby; but this floor has evidently been much altered. Off the stair is a small irregular-shaped closet with arched roof. On the floor above are the sleeping rooms.

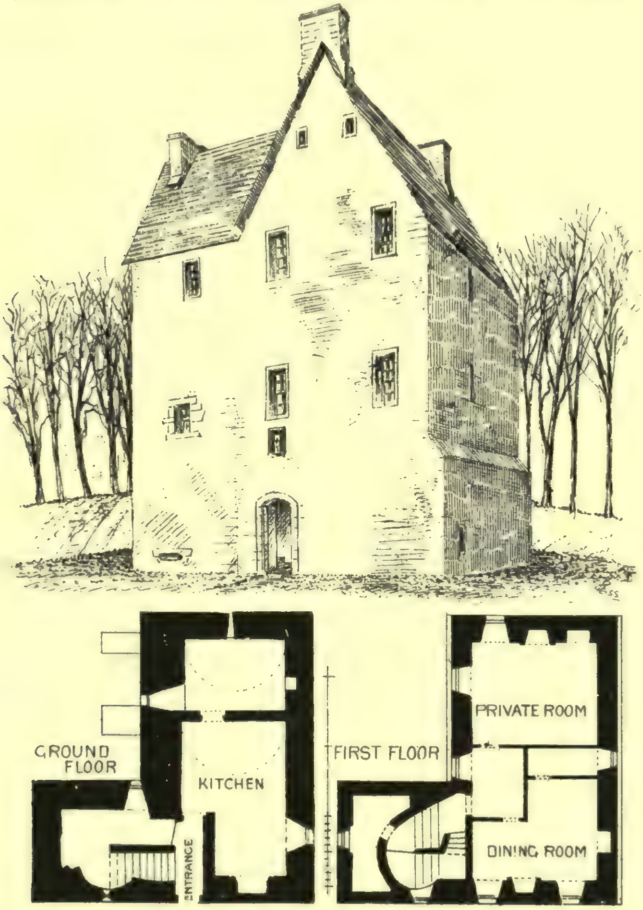


Fig. 540.—Lethendy Tower. Plans and View.

In a panel above the entrance door is a shield bearing the arms of the Herons, the family to whom Lethendy belonged, and the date 1678.

BANNATYNE HOUSE, Forfarshire.

A modernised and comfortable farm-house, near Newtyle, which owes its celebrity to its having been the residence, towards the end of the sixteenth century, of George Bannatyne, the author of the *Bannatyne Manuscript*, a collection of the writings of the older Scottish poets. The house has one angle turret on the north-east corner, which is said to have been the author's cabinet.

FLEMINGTON HOUSE, Forfarshire.

A well-preserved mansion of the seventeenth century (which was occupied till recently), near Aberlemno, about six miles north-east from Forfar. It is on the L Plan (Fig. 541), with the common modification of having the wing projected so as to protect two sides of the main building. The walls of the ground floor are thick and the apartments are vaulted. It contains the kitchen, which enters through another apartment. The entrance door is in the re-entering angle of the wing, and is surrounded with a boldly-cut architrave. The principal staircase to the first floor and a cellar partly under it occupy the wing. The cellar has been amply supplied with shot-holes. On the first floor there is a guard-room of irregular form in the wing and two rooms in the main building. These occupy what was no doubt originally the hall, but this floor and the upper part of the

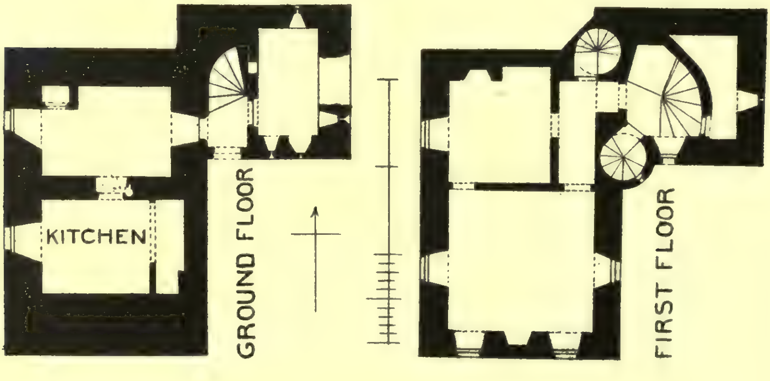


Fig. 541.—Flemington House. Plans.

house have been entirely remodelled and provided with new finishings, probably in the last century. Indeed, to judge from the size of the windows and general character of the structure, we are inclined to believe that it has been partly rebuilt in the latter part of the seventeenth or beginning of the eighteenth century.

The two turret stairs from the first to the upper floors are unusual. That in the re-entering angle (Fig. 542) represents the general arrangement; and it is possible that the other one, which is corbelled out in the northern angle between the main building and the wing (Fig. 543), may have been inserted at the time of the rebuilding. The object seems to have been to provide an entirely distinct access to bedrooms in the wing (which would probably be used for guests), and the upper part of the main building where the family apartments were situated. The exterior is very simple, but is a pleasing example of an old Scottish mansion.

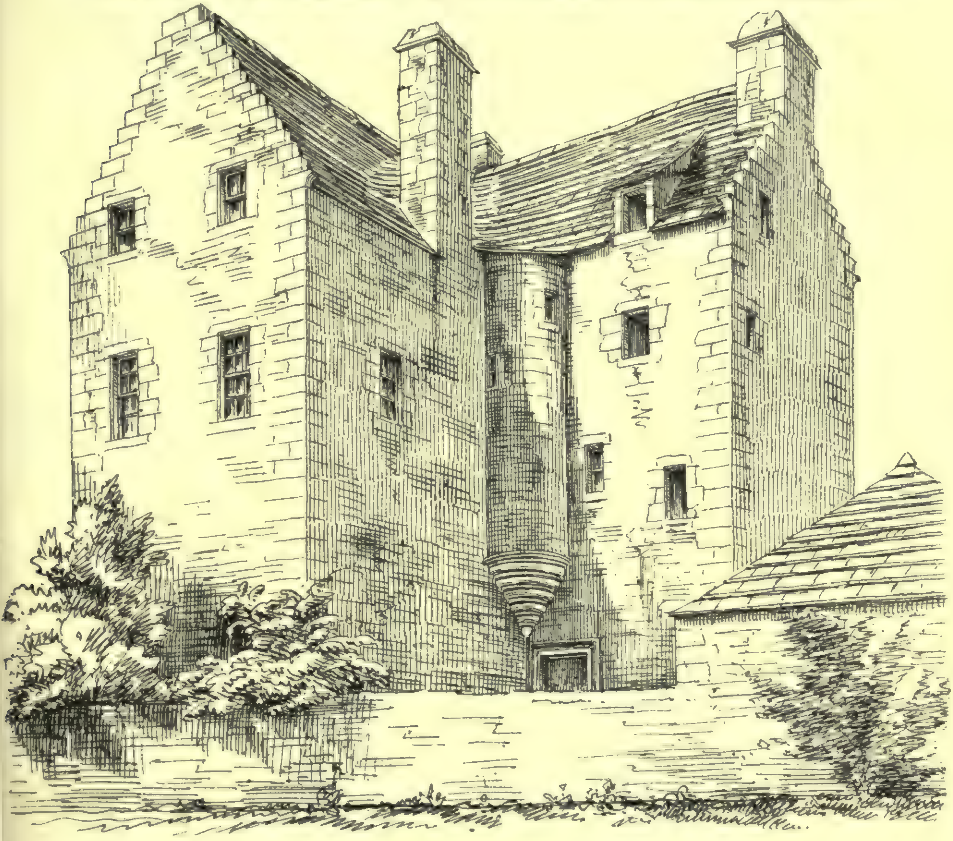


Fig. 542.—Flemington House. View from South-East.

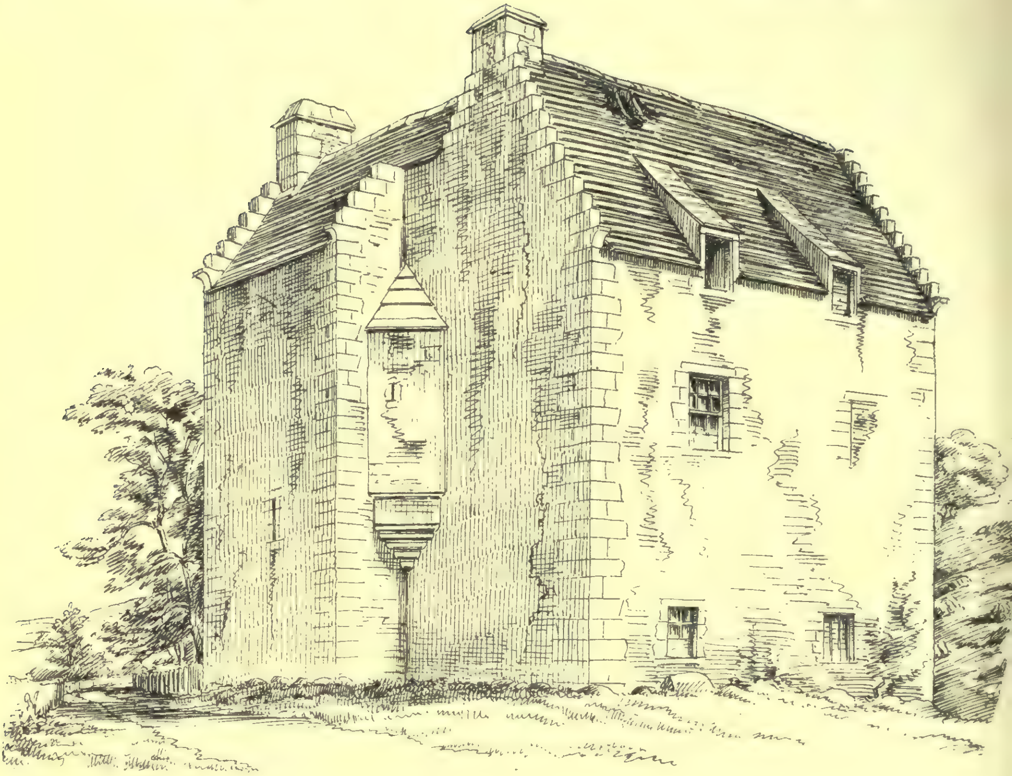


FIG. 543.—Flemington House. View from North-West.

The property belongs to P. Webster, Esq. of Westfield, but we have been unable to learn its earlier history.

FINHAVEN CASTLE, FORFARSHIRE.

Now only a fragment of what was once an important residence. It stands on a small mound at the junction of the Lemno Water with the South Esk, about six miles north-east from Forfar. The keep, of which three walls still partly stand, is five stories in height. It was built on the L Plan (Fig. 545), but the wing has been entirely demolished, only the foundations being now traceable. The main building contained an apartment 16 feet square on each floor. The basement still retains its vaulted roof, above which is the kitchen, with large fireplace, having a small window at the west end, with a rebate for a shutter on the inside and a stone sink and drain at the east end. There is also a water supply conduit in the re-entering angle and a corresponding recess for a cistern in the interior wall. The windows are large, and have been defended with iron stanchions (Fig. 544). On the north-east angle are the remains of a corbelled angle turret, with architrave mouldings round the windows and double shot-holes. All these details point to the date of the structure being in the seventeenth century. The wing probably contained the staircase. A fragment of wall with shot-holes runs northwards, and other portions of walls show that there was a courtyard attached to the keep, within which the outbuildings and offices no doubt stood.

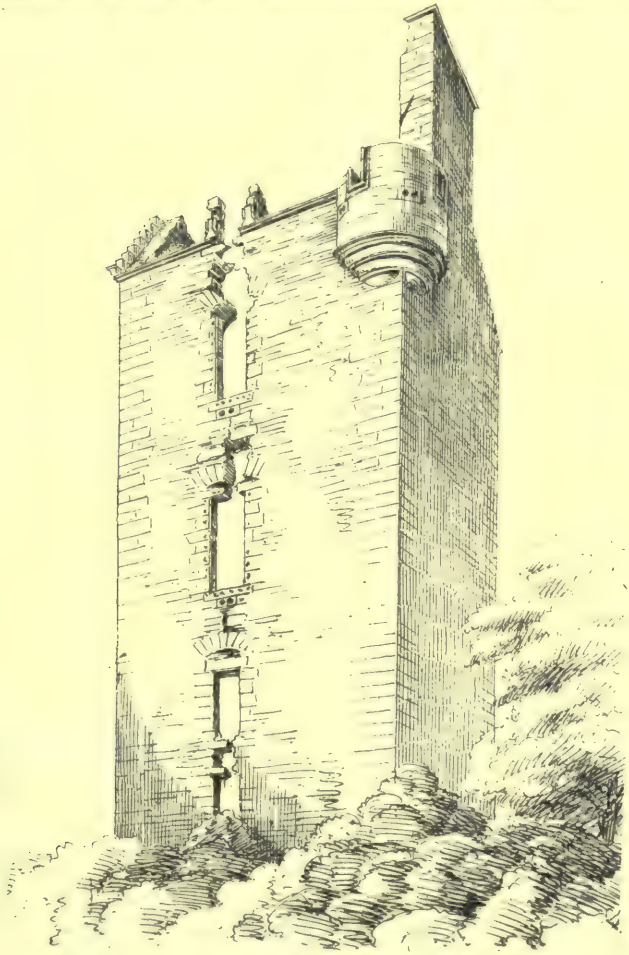


FIG. 544.—Finhaven Castle. View from North-East.

In the fourteenth century the property belonged to Sir R. Bruce, an illegitimate son of Robert I. It afterwards passed to the family of Crawford, and here Earl "Beardie" entertained King James II. By the forfeiture of Ludovick, Earl of Crawford, in 1544, Finhaven came to John, Lord Lindsay of the Byres, but again reverted to the Earl of Crawford in 1608. The present building was probably erected by him soon after this date. Towards the end of the seventeenth century it passed to the Honourable James Carnegie, second son of the Earl of Northesk, and has since several times changed hands.

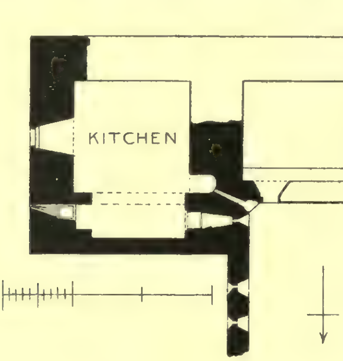


FIG. 545.—Finhaven Castle. Plan of First Floor.

FORTER CASTLE,* FORFARSHIRE.

This ruinous structure is situated at the northern base of Mount Blair, amid the wild scenery of Glen Isla, about twelve miles north of

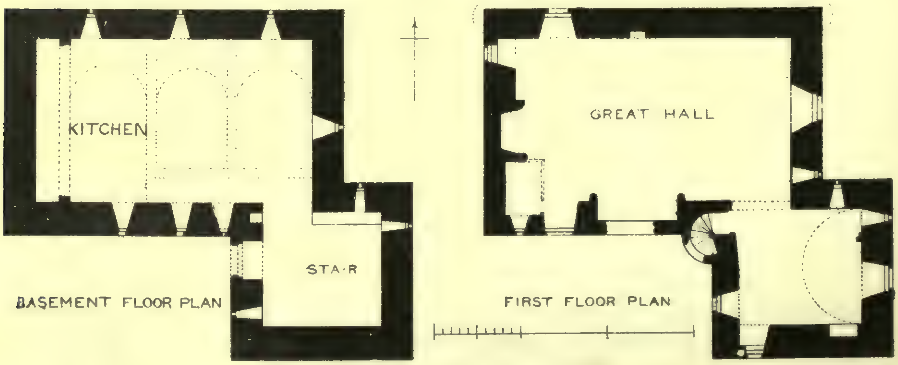


FIG. 546.—Forter Castle. Plans.

---

* We have to thank Mr. George G. Milne for the Plan and Sketches of this castle.

Alyth. The building consists of an oblong block (Fig. 546) measuring about 39 feet by 26 feet 6 inches, with a tower at the south-east corner measuring about 21 feet square, so that the castle is thus a variation of the L Plan. The entrance is in the tower in the re-entering angle, which also contains the stair to the first floor, at which level it stops, and the ascent is continued in the turret (Fig. 547). Above the main stair landing the ceiling is vaulted. On the ground floor the main building was divided into three vaulted compartments, with a passage leading to them. One of these was the kitchen, with an unusually wide fireplace, being about 19 feet by about 4 feet in depth. The first floor contains the hall, measuring about 32 feet by 19 feet, with a large fireplace on the south side, the back of which (as seen in Fig. 547) has fallen out beneath the saving arch. There is another fireplace in the west end of the hall, adjoining which, on the south side, there has been a mural chamber with a small window. Above the hall there appears to have been second and third floors with an attic. These were probably divided into two or three apartments on each floor; entering from the third floor there were angle turrets corbelled out at the north-east and north-west corners (as shown in Fig. 548).

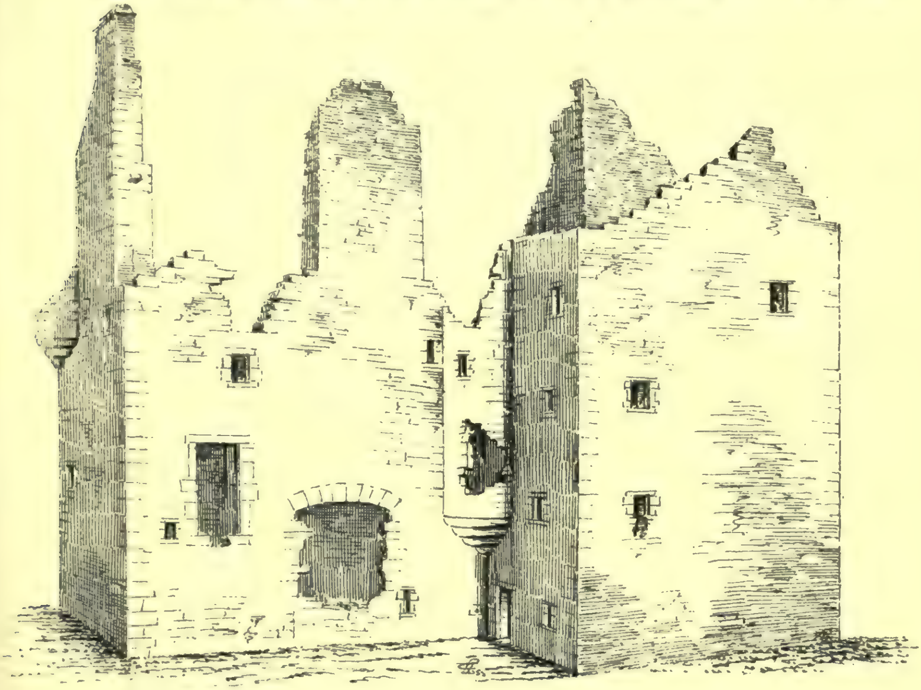


Fig. 547.—Forter Castle. View from South-West.

The lands were granted at an early date by the Dorwards to the Abbey of Coupar, but afterwards passed into the hands of the Ogilvies.

Forter Castle was burnt in 1640 by the Earl of Argyll during the absence of the proprietor, Lord Ogilvy. Lady Ogilvy was driven from the house, and on this incident is founded, says Mr. Jervise, the ballad of the *Bonny House of Airlie.*

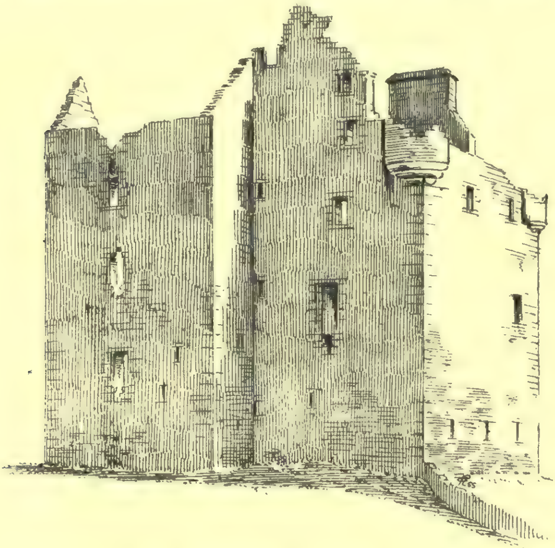


Fig. 548.—Forter Castle. View from North-East.

BALLINSHOE CASTLE,* Forfarshire.

A small tower, situated about two miles south-east of Kirriemuir (Fig. 549), measuring about 27 feet 4 inches by 22 feet 4 inches. It had a projecting tower at the north-east corner, but whether it was round or square on plan is not now ascertainable. It is shown round, and it thus corresponds with the similar tower at Duchray. In this tower was the staircase. The main block is three stories in height, none of which are vaulted. There was just one apartment on each floor, so that the accommodation was very limited, the only extra or private place being the turret, which was probably corbelled out on the top so as to give an additional room.

The shot-holes beneath the window sills and other features show that this was a building of the Fourth Period.

* We are indebted to Mr. George G. Milne for the drawings of this castle.

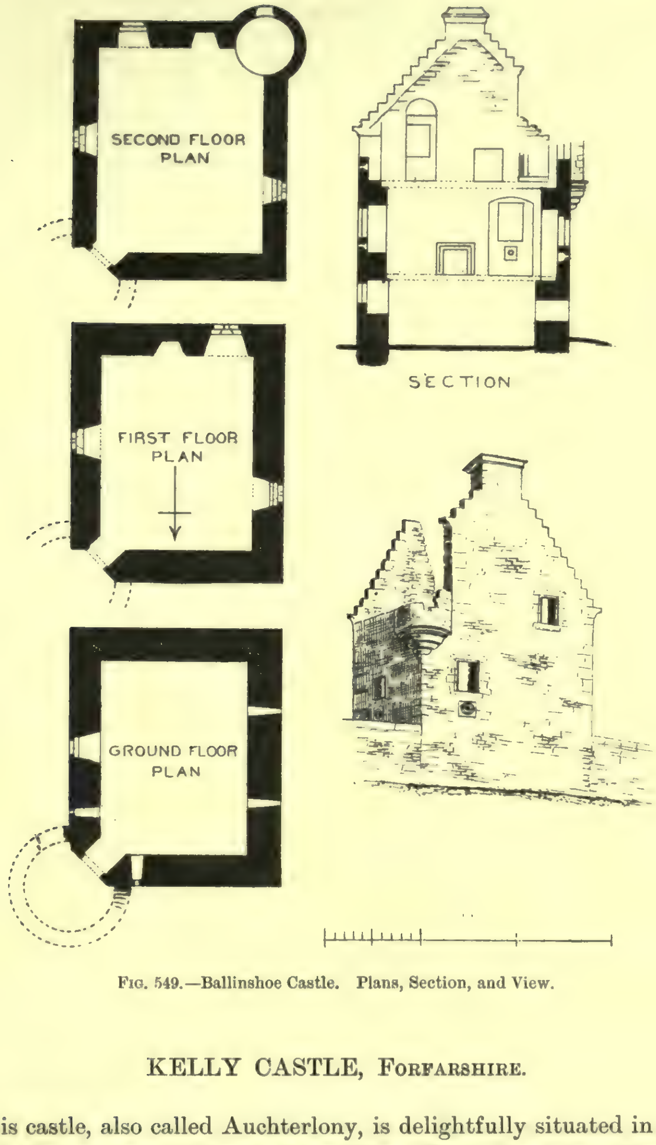


Fig. 549.—Ballinshoe Castle. Plans, Section, and View.

KELLY CASTLE, Forfarshire.

This castle, also called Auchterlony, is delightfully situated in a finely wooded glen on the right bank of the River Elliot, about two miles southwest from Arbroath. It was the seat of the family of Elliot from the fourteenth century till the beginning of the seventeenth century, when the estate was sold to Alexander Irvine of Drum, in Aberdeenshire, and was afterwards acquired by the Earl of Panmure. The castle (Fig. 550) is a structure of the Fourth Period, of considerable height, and with a picturesque arrangement of turrets. After standing for a considerable time in ruins it has within recent years been restored, and now forms a commodious modern mansion. The one-story buildings to the left in the Sketch form one side of a small entrance courtyard, entered by an arched gateway, through which a striking view is obtained of the older buildings with their more modern additions of various dates.

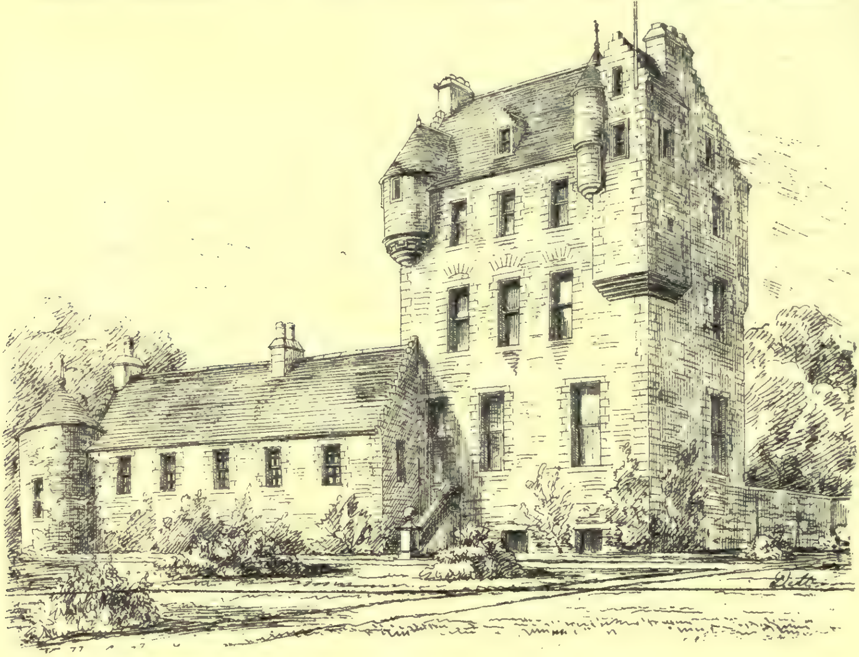


FIG. 550.—Kelly Castle. View from South-East.

LEITH HALL, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A large mansion near Kennethmont Station, the residence of Sir Andrew Leith Hay. Built in 1650, it still retains a few features of the Scottish style in its angle turrets, &c. It is illustrated in Sir A. Leith Hay's work on the Castles of Aberdeenshire.

BALFLUIG CASTLE, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A house situated about one mile south of Alford. It is a tall keep on the L Plan, which has been modernised and converted into a farm-house.

WESTHALL, Aberdeenshire.

A mansion, to which a large modern house has been added, situated about one mile north of Oyne Station. The old portion (Fig. 551) is a very picturesque specimen of the Aberdeenshire style of the Fourth Period, showing a copious application of the "label" corbelling so common in the north. The plan is a modification of the L form, having a round tower at the angle of the main block. The illustration is from a drawing by Hullmandel before the modern additions were made.

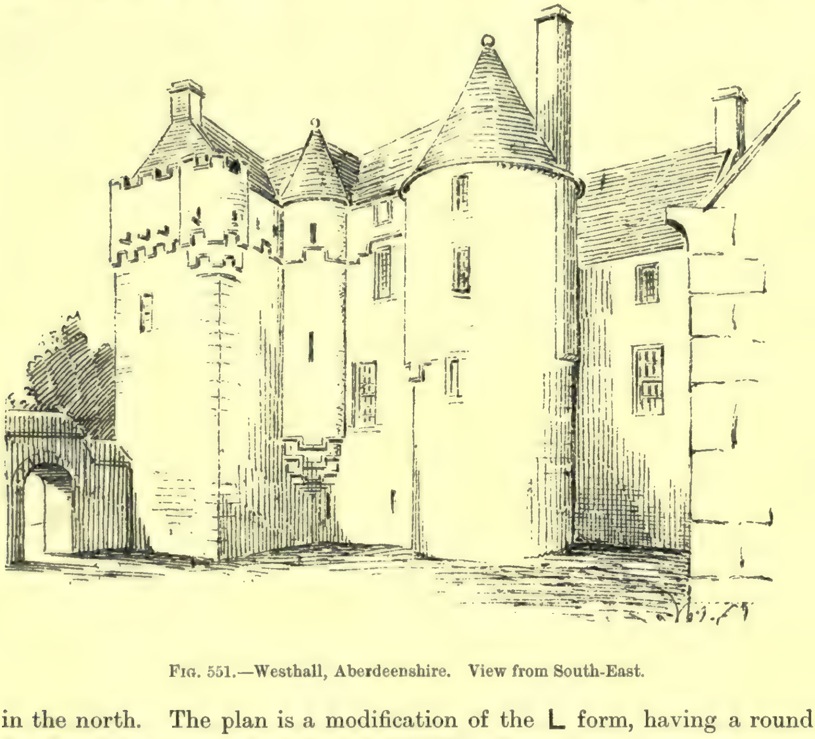


Fig. 551.—Westhall, Aberdeenshire. View from South-East.

Westhall belonged to the Diocese of Aberdeen from the thirteenth century. At the Reformation it passed to the family of Horn, and afterwards to the Dalrymple-Horn-Elphinstone family.

TILLYCAIRN CASTLE,* Aberdeenshire.

Tillycairn, although a small specimen, is nevertheless a pure one, of the L Plan. It is built in the strongest fashion, having the angles rounded, and containing four stories of vaulted apartments; but from the disproportionate thickness of wall to a building of so small a size, the lowness of the vaults, and very sparing admission of light and air, it is but a dark, prison-like, and uncomfortable mansion. It exhibits the usual arrangements, the hall engrossing nearly the whole of the first floor, having a high fireplace at one end and an arrangement in the other which does not argue a high measure of refinement, being that of a stone basin in the window recess with a drain to the outside—*Scottice*, a "jaw-hole." Above the fireplace is a closet constructed in the wall for concealment, and probably the arrangement of a "lug;" and above the space is divided into several small cells, having a concealed stair in the thickness of the wall communicating with them from the corner of the hall, from which also a narrow trap-stair led to the dungeon below, presenting in all respects a miniature of the great castle arrangements of the Scottish style. A very heavy projecting cornice of good workmanship encircles the building at the top, supporting the parapet and communicating with the corner turrets. The whole upper part of the building displays greater care and pretension in the structure and dressing of the stones than the lower part, which is extremely rough of great boulder stones, some of great dimensions, to the extent of 4 feet thick. The defensive loops deserve notice, being different from the usual form. Demonstration of their use for musketry alone consists in their being small round holes with a raking level, and being generally set two together—one immediately over the other, so as to give the means of an uninterrupted discharge being kept up.

---

* The Plan and View of this castle are from the sketch-book of the late Mr. Skene of Rubislaw, to whose notes we are also indebted for nearly the whole of the description.

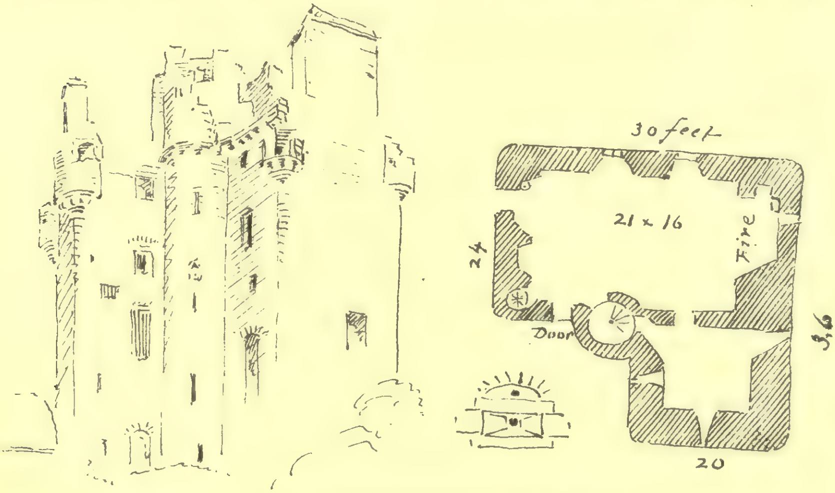


Fig. 552.—Tillycairn Castle. Plan and View.

ESSLEMONT CASTLE,* ABERDEENSHIRE.

This castle is situated in the parish of Ellon, and is in a state of complete ruin—being roofless, and with walls greatly broken and in part away, while all the dressed stones of the windows have been pulled out for the

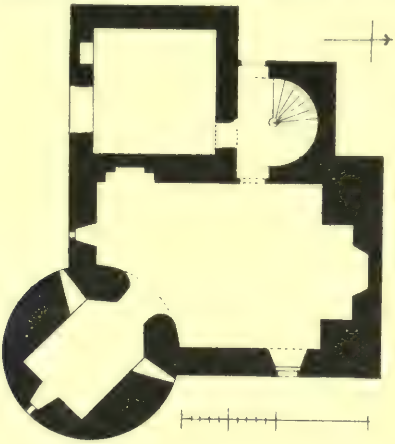


FIG. 553.—Esslemont Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

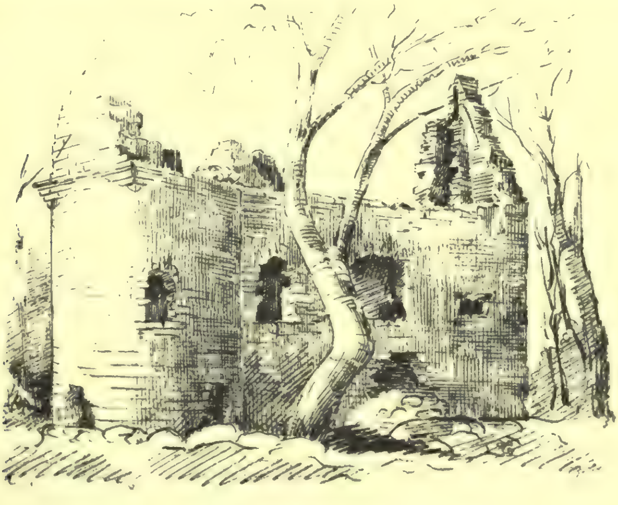


FIG. 554.—Esslemont Castle. View from East.

---

* The Sketches of Esslemont (Figs. 554 and 555) are copied from pencil drawings lent us by H. Wolridge Gordon, Esq., who also kindly prepared the Ground Plan.

sake of building material. It it satisfactory to know that Mr. Gordon will allow no further demolition of the structure.

The building (Fig. 553) may be classed with the castles of the L Plan, with a staircase turret in the re-entering angle. The round tower at the south east angle, although not a common feature, is occasionally added, as at Dundarave Castle, &c. The main building seems on the ground floor to have contained the kitchen, with a wide fireplace in the north gable; the rugged edges of the ruined sides of the flue being visible high up in the gable (Fig. 554). The round tower is square inside, and opens from the kitchen, while the room in the wing opens from the staircase lobby. The building contained three stories, with probably a high room in the tower of the re-entering angle (Fig. 555). The south-east round tower was brought out to the square at the top by means of corbelling, part of which still remains.

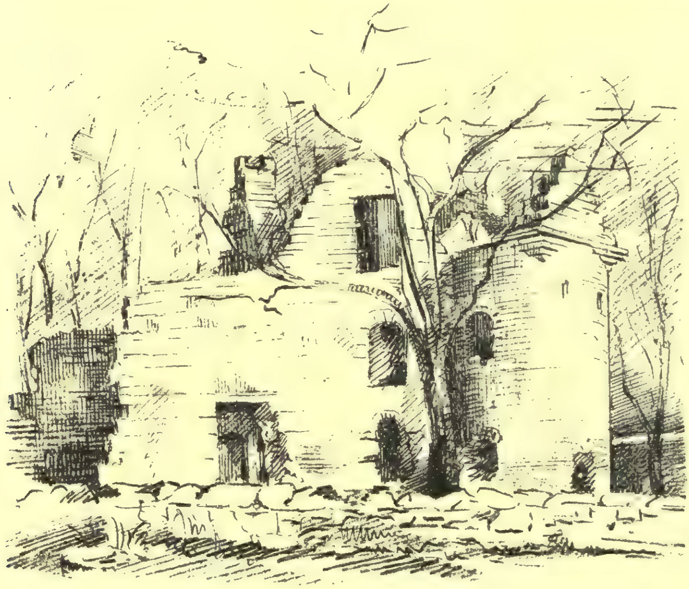


FIG. 555.—Esslemont Castle. View from South.

It is believed that this castle was originally erected by Henry Cheyne under a king's licence dated 1500. It ceased to be regularly occupied in 1625, when the estate passed to the Errol family. In 1728 it became the property of the Gordons, and may have been partially occupied till 1766, when the existing mansion was erected in its vicinity.

PITTULLIE CASTLE, ABERDEENSHIRE.

A ruinous mansion situated about three or four miles west from Fraserburgh, and about half a mile from Pitsligo Castle. It consists of an oblong block with a square tower at the north-west corner, the latter being shown in Fig. 556. The main portion of the structure (not illustrated) is a low building with round angle turrets, the corbelling of which commences at a height of about 12 feet from the ground. The angle windows in the tower are quaint and peculiar. We do not remember any others of precisely the same design; but they recall the form of the angle turrets when they were overcome by the increasing

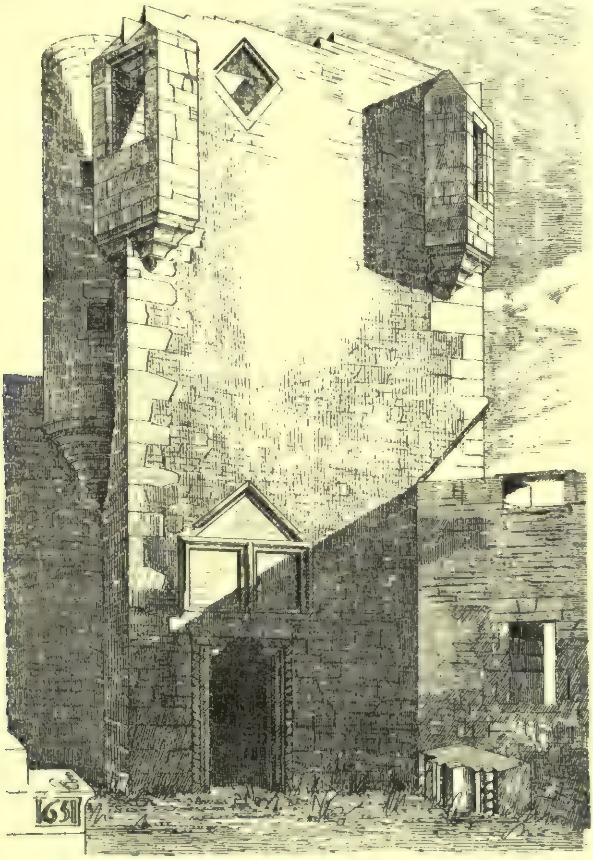


FIG. 556.—Pittullie Castle. View from North-West.

gables and depressed below the eaves of the roof. (See Cawdor Castle, Vol. II. p. 322.) These angle windows light the apartment formerly known as "the laird's room."

According to Pratt, the dates 1651, 1674, and 1727 are to be found on various parts of the building; that of 1651 shown in the Sketch is from the skew-stone of the east gable of the main building, and is the only date we observed.

The lands of Pittullie were held in the fourteenth century by the Frasers, under the Douglases, Lords of Abercorn and Aberdour, for services. In 1595-6, by a contract of marriage between Alexander Fraser, junior, and Mistress Margaret Abernethy of Saltoun, Alexander Fraser of Fraserburgh binds himself to infeft his son and Mistress Margaret on the lands of Nether and Over "Pettulies." Probably it was in connection with this marriage that the house was built. The heading of a holograph Will and Testament subscribed by Alexander Fraser at "Pittulie, the threthi day of Julii, 1650 yearis,"* shows, as we may reasonably infer, that a house was in existence there some time before that date. The arms of the Frasers of Saltoun were visible on the castle when Pratt wrote about twenty years ago. The place ultimately passed into the hands of the Cumines, and was by them enlarged and inhabited down to about 1850. It is now fast becoming a shapeless ruin.

FORDYCE CASTLE,† BANFFSHIRE.

A small sixteenth-century tower, about two and a half miles south-west of Portsoy. It was erected by Thomas Menzies, a citizen of Aberdeen, whose family long held the provostship of that town. The date of erection, as the inscription bears, is 1592. The structure is still inhabited, and the rooms remain practically unaltered since that time. It consists of a three-story tower with wing at one corner (Fig. 559), which, as usual, contains the entrance door and staircase to the first floor, above which a small turret staircase corbelled out in the re-entering angle (Fig. 557) leads to the upper rooms in the tower or wing. The top story has the usual angle turrets. At a later time a wing containing a separate house has been added at one end (see Elevations, Fig. 558).

---

* Information from privately printed *History of the Frasers of Philorth.*

† We are indebted to Mr. William Cramond, schoolmaster, Cullen, for information, and for the Plans and Elevations of the building.

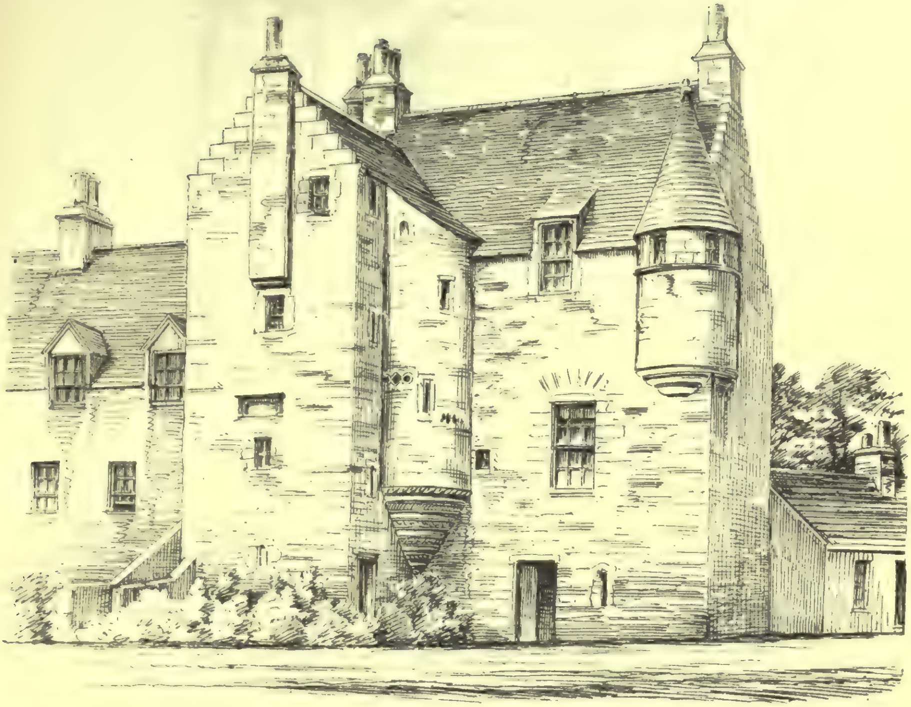


FIG. 557.—Fordyce Castle. View.

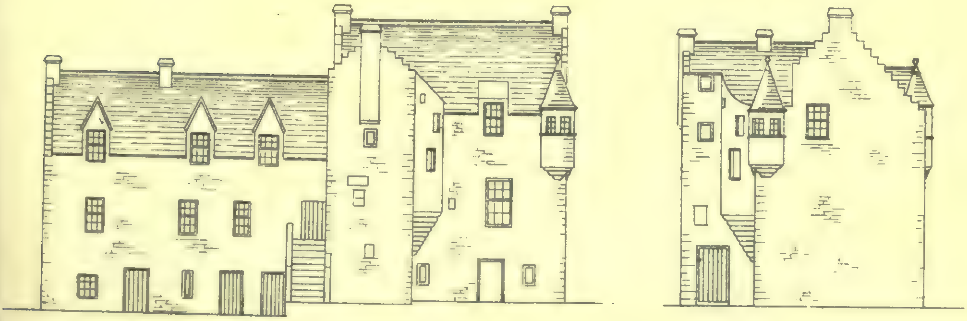


FIG. 558.—Fordyce Castle. Elevations.

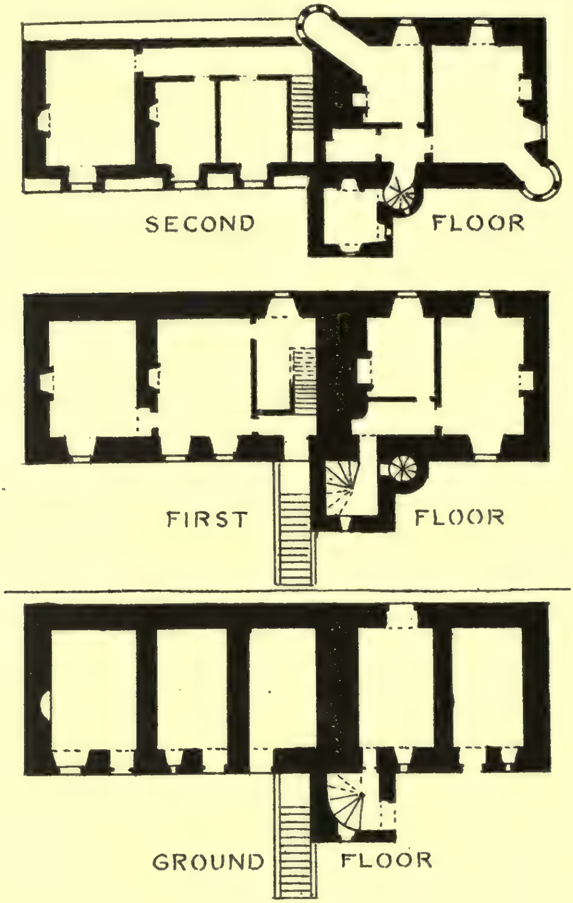


Fig. 559.—Fordyce Castle. Plans of Ground Floor, First Floor, and Second Floor.

FINDOCHTY CASTLE,* Banffshire.

A ruined structure of the L Plan, consisting of a vaulted ground floor with the entrance doorway at the south end, and a staircase in the wing at the north end, entered through the ground floor. This leads to the hall on the first floor, and was apparently continued up to the second floor. Part of the enclosing wall along the low rocky site still exists, and has been used as the back wall of a cottage now in ruins. There are mouldings round the staircase and other windows, but they are much obliterated, having been executed in soft freestone.

* From information kindly supplied by the Rev. Alexander Miller of Buckie.

The castle stands a short distance north of the Great North of Scotland Railway, about half-way between Findochty and Portessie Stations. It was formerly at the west end of a small loch, which is now drained, and commands a fine view westwards. Little is known of its history.

BOHARM OR GOULDWELL CASTLE, BANFFSHIRE.

A ruin standing on the sloping south bank of the Fiddich, about two miles east from Craigellachie. It is now reduced to mere foundations, but seems to have been a long structure of the L Plan.

ELCHIES, EASTER, MORAYSHIRE.

An old Scottish house (Fig. 560) on the high northern bank of the Spey, about a mile above Craigellachie. It belonged to Patrick Grant, Lord Elchies (1690-1754), from whose time the building is said to date, but we are inclined to think it must be older. It was almost rebuilt in 1857, but the restored structure well preserves the old Scottish character. In the west wall there is a panel with the monogram J. E. S. and the date 1700. The house is now the property of the Seafield family.

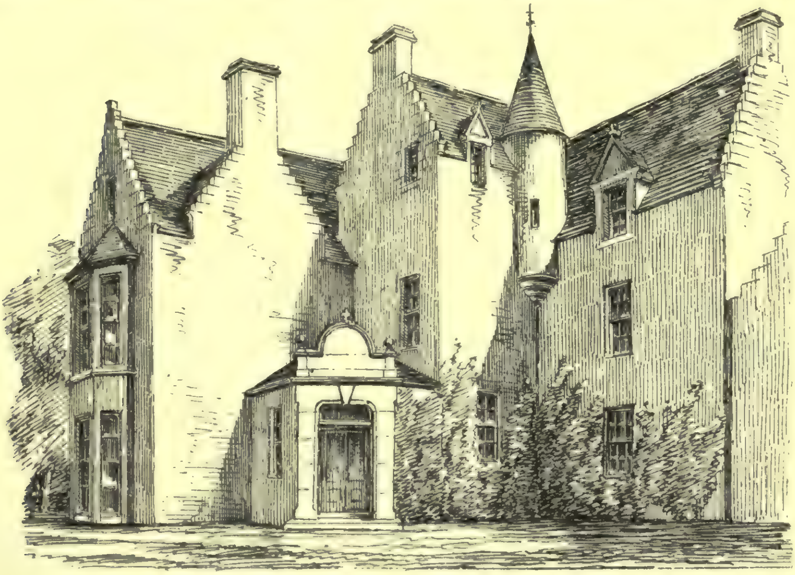


FIG. 560.—Elchies, Easter. View from South-East.

ELCHIES, WESTER, MORAYSHIRE.

This edifice, situated about two miles further up the river than Easter Elchies, and on the same side, shows some remains of an old Scottish mansion (Fig. 561) of the seventeenth century, to which a large castellated structure has been added in modern times by the late J. W. Grant, Esq.

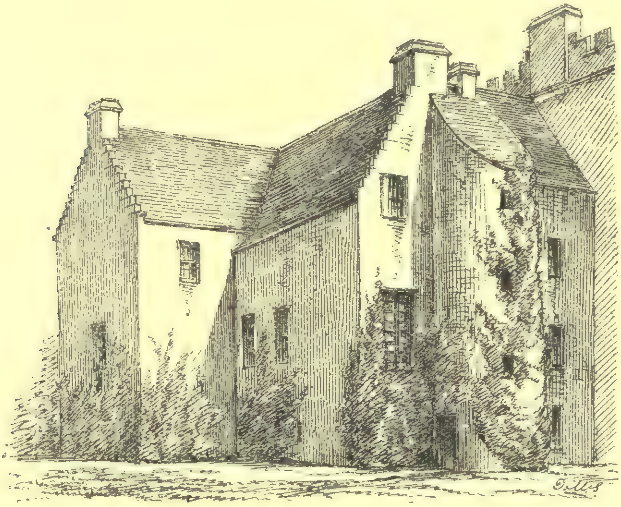


FIG. 561.—Elchies, Wester. View from South-West.

ASLISK CASTLE, MORAYSHIRE.

A mere fragment is all that now remains of what was up till 1799 an extensive and interesting pile, as is apparent from the annexed View (Fig. 562) as it then stood, reproduced from an unpublished drawing by J. Claude Nattes made in that year. The View is taken from the south-east. There now only remains the part of the west gable shown in the Sketch (Fig. 563).

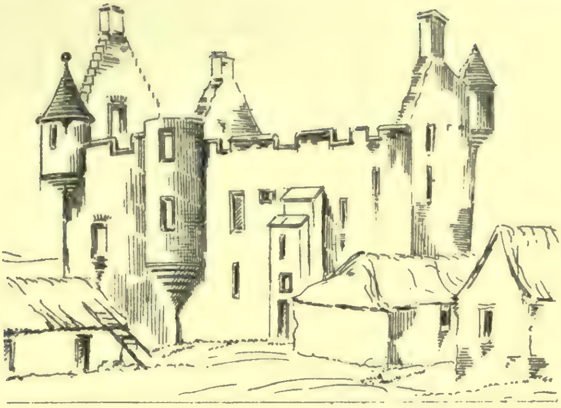


FIG. 562.—Aslisk Castle. View from South-East.

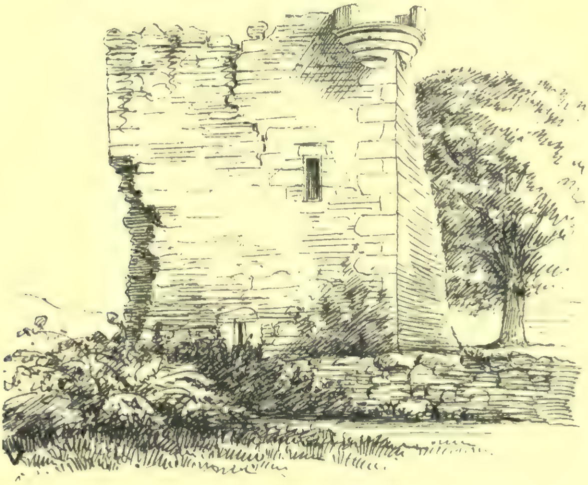


FIG. 563.—Aslisk Castle. West Gable.

CASTLE GRANT, MORAYSHIRE.

This great pile, the chief seat of the Grants—now possessed by the Countess of Seafield—exhibits the characteristics of the castle of the sixteenth century as modified to meet the requirements of the eighteenth century. The original building was designed on the L Plan, with the wing projected so as to protect two sides of the main block. This portion of the edifice, with its original corbelled parapet, is seen in both Sketches (Figs. 564 and 565). The main structure was an oblong block running from east to west, which contained the hall over a vaulted basement. These arrangements still exist, the hall, which is now the dining-room, being about 50 feet long by 30 feet wide, lighted with the large windows next the angle tower seen in the Sketch (Fig. 564). The castle at that time faced the south, the entrance being doubtless in the re-entering angle, with a wide staircase in the wing leading to the first floor, above which the staircase turret seen in the Sketch would conduct to the upper floors. The space now converted into a raised terrace would then be the courtyard containing the offices.

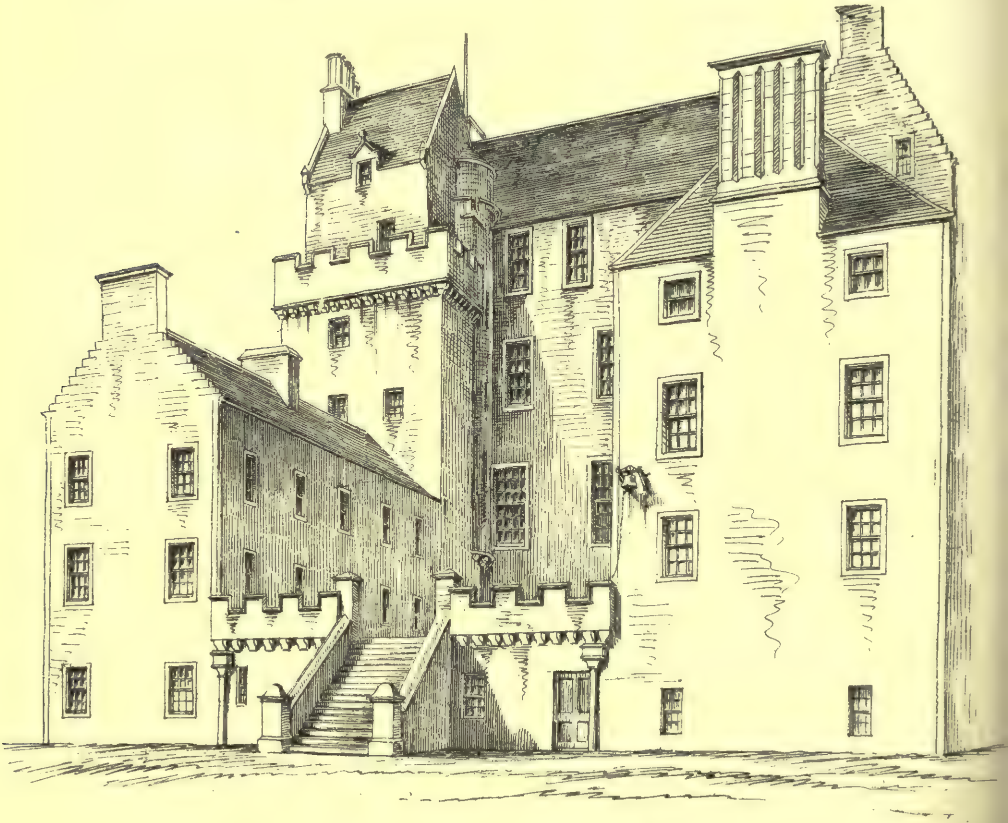


FIG. 564.—Castle Grant. View from South-East.

Sir Ludovic Grant (1743-73), who was a great builder, and who designed the plan of the town of Grantown, completely enveloped the old castle in new constructions which he erected around it. He added a front 80 feet long along the north side, containing a new entrance hall, wide staircase, &c.; and at the east end a structure 70 feet long, containing the drawing-room. These fronts are very plain, and are carried up four stories in height, and provide large accommodation. The same Laird of Grant added the wings to the south, containing offices and servants' apartments, together with the raised terrace and stair leading to it. These buildings all bear the character of the "park house" of the eighteenth century.

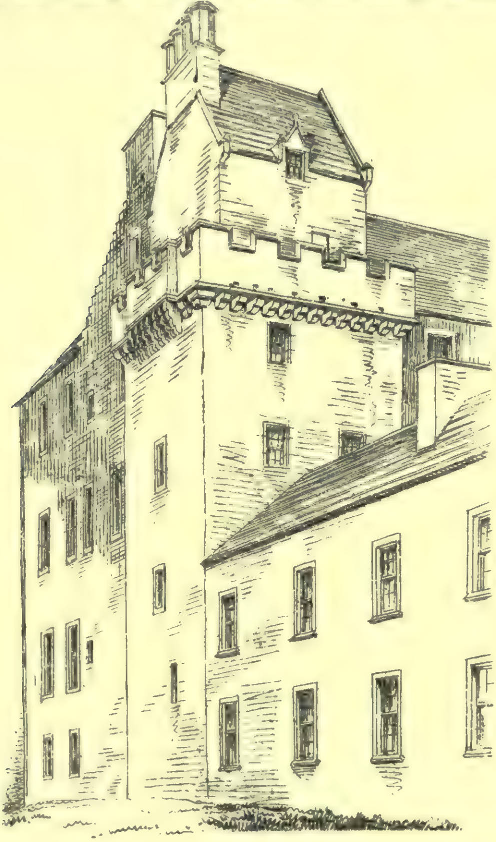


Fig. 565.—Castle Grant. View from South-West.

DUNDARAVE CASTLE, Argyllshire.

A castle standing on a promontory on the west side of Loch Fyne, about four miles north of Inveraray, and which formerly belonged to the family of Macnaughton. It is one of the few well-preserved structures of the West

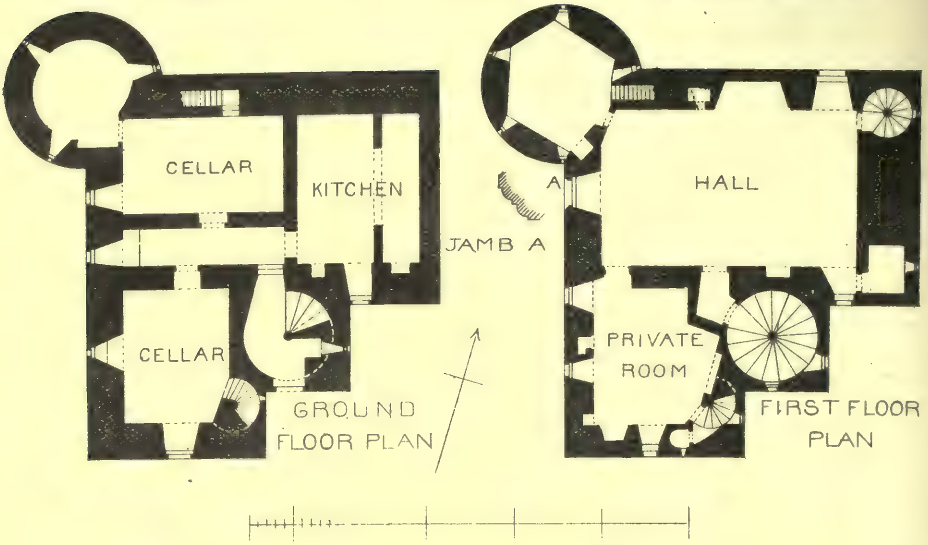


FIG. 566.—Dundarave Castle. Plans of Ground Floor and First Floor.

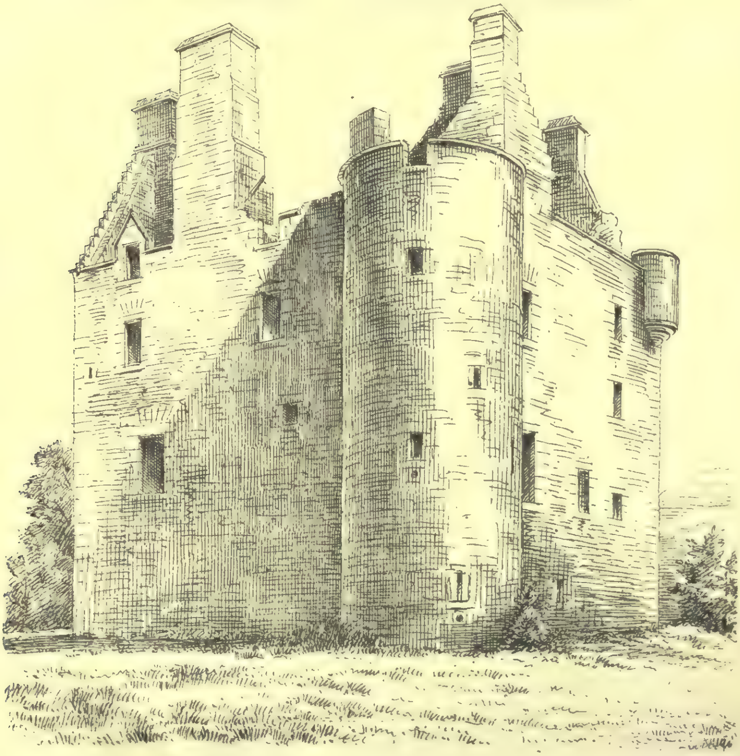


FIG. 567.—Dundarave Castle. View from North-West.

Highlands, and valuable as showing that the Scottish style of building was practised during the sixteenth century in this remote region as well as in the more central districts of the country. It is designed on the L Plan (Fig. 566), with a break in the re-entering angle, which contains the entrance doorway and principal staircase. The ground floor contains the usual arrangements of the kitchen, with a large fireplace and vaulted cellars, one of which has a small staircase communicating with the hall, while another communicates with the private room by means of a small circular stair. On the first floor there are, as usual, the hall and private room, and the three upper floors contained the bedrooms.

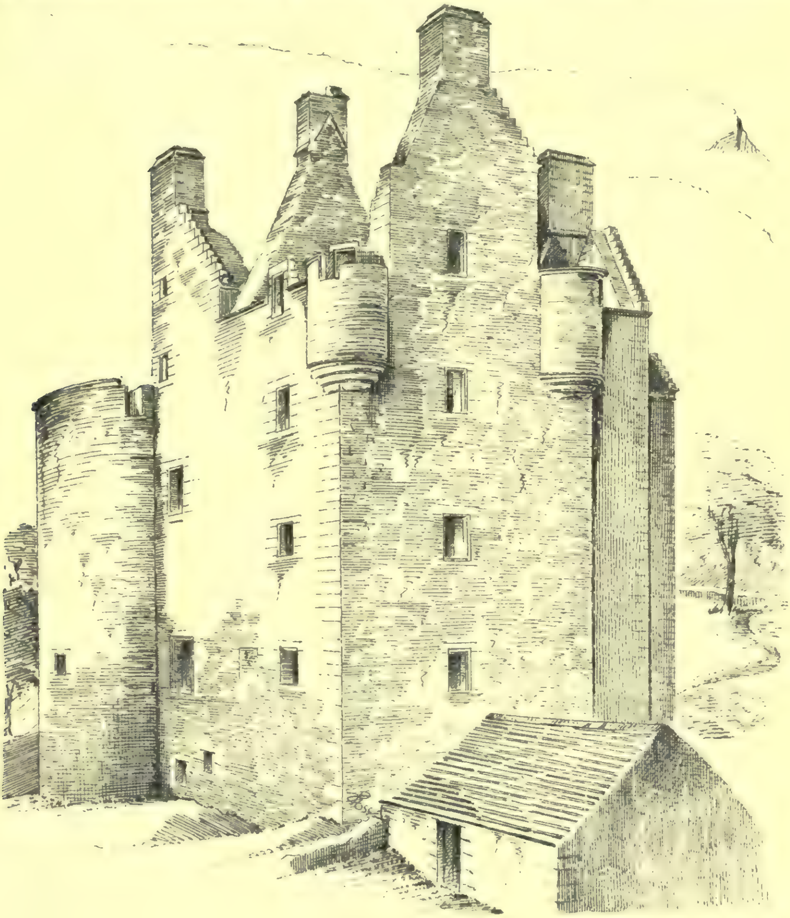


FIG. 568.—Dundarave Castle. View from South.

Almost the only peculiarity of the plan is the addition of a round tower at the north-west salient angle of the L (Fig. 567). This is well provided with shot-holes for defensive purposes—a not unnatural provision in this somewhat unruly district at the period of the erection of the

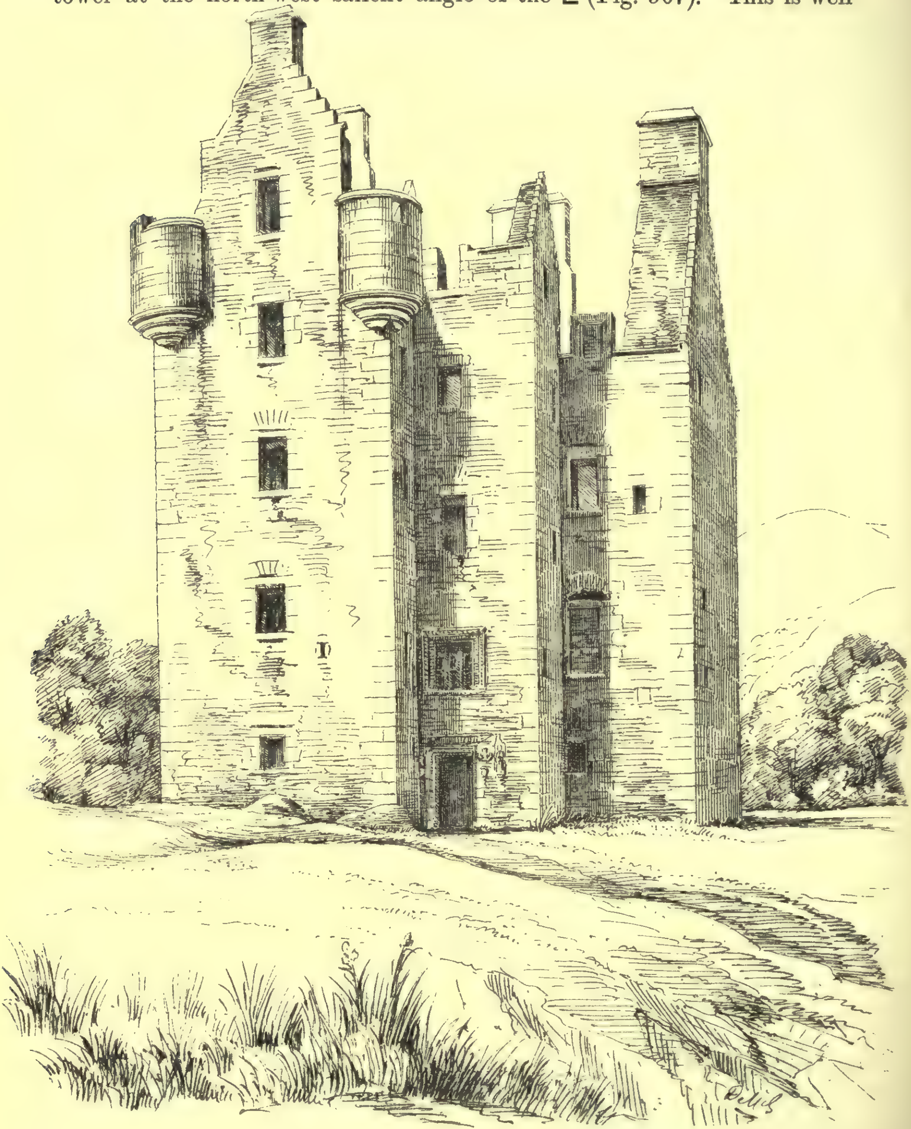


FIG. 569.—Dundarave Castle. View from South-East.

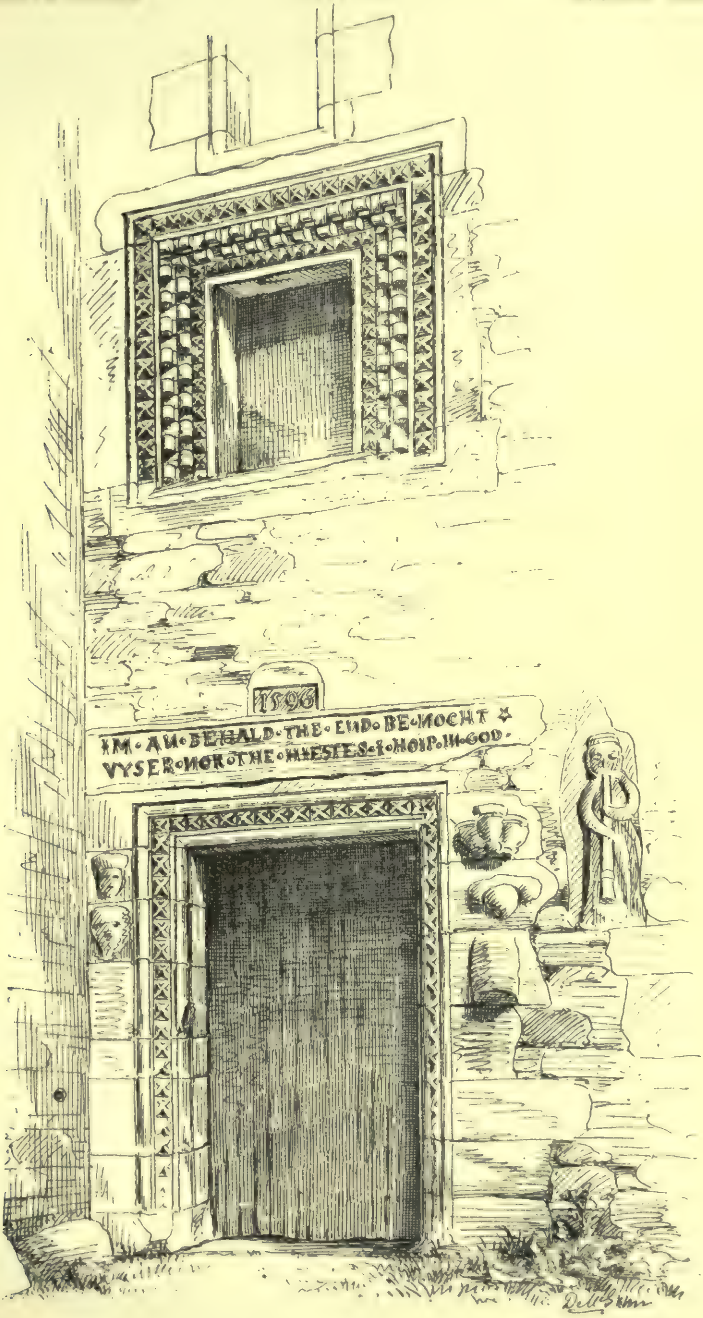

1596
M · AN · BEHALD · THE · END · BE · NOCHT
VYSER · NOR · THE · HYESTES · I · HOIP · IN · GOD ·

Fig. 570.—Dundarave Castle. Entrance Doorway.

castle in 1596. The elevations (Figs. 568 and 569) show that the external aspect of the building is very similar to that of the majority of Scottish houses of the time, the gables being finished with crow-steps, and partly plain and partly provided with turrets at the angles, while the roof line is broken with simple dormers. The entrance doorway (Fig. 570) is, however, ornamented in a remarkable manner, the mouldings being enriched with the dog-tooth ornament and the jambs adorned with sculptures of various kinds. These are now much weather-worn, but seem to have chiefly represented human heads. One figure is still traceable, and shows the Highland piper of the period in full operation. The inscription over the doorway gives the date of the building (1596), with the initials of the owner and his wife—I. M. and A. N.—and the admonition, "Behold the end: be not wiser than the highest," together with the family motto, "I hope in God." Above the doorway is the usual panel for the coat of arms, enriched in an extraordinary degree, with the early dog-tooth, billet, and nail-head ornaments, which we so frequently find revived in the Fourth Period, but showing an amount of refinement which one would scarcely expect in the Highlands at that date.

BARCALDINE CASTLE, ARGYLLSHIRE.

A castle or mansion on the L Plan (Fig. 571), built in the seventeenth century. It stands on the ridge of the land on the south side of Loch Creran, and about four miles north from Connel Ferry. This castle, according to the *Black Book of Taymouth*, was erected in the end of the sixteenth century by Sir Duncan Campbell of Glenorchy. He was a man of education and distinction, had travelled in France and Flanders,

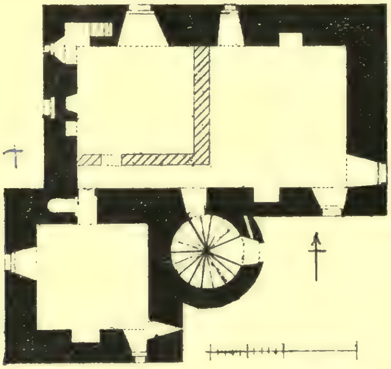


FIG. 571.—Barcaldine Castle. Plan of First Floor.

and did much to improve the condition of his part of the Highlands. He died in 1631, and was succeeded by Sir Colin, the eighth Laird of Glenorchy. The existing structure (Fig. 572) corresponds with the style common at his date, although from the quaint coat of arms over the doorway, which contains the date of 1690 (Fig. 573) it might be supposed to owe its origin to a somewhat later period. In plan it recalls the Castle of Finlarig, likewise one of the seats of the Campbells of Breadalbane, and erected by the above Sir Colin. The break of the wing towards the west is a sure sign of a late construction. On the basement, which is vaulted, may be seen the usual kitchen and cellars, one of the latter having the ordinary narrow stair communicating with the hall. On the first floor there was a hall 37 feet long by 19 feet wide, and a private room in the wing. Above this were another story and attics. The exterior shows further signs of a late date in the large turrets, which occur on some of the angles only, but no very prominent features mark the design. The well-preserved iron yett and iron gratings over the windows are, however, noteworthy.

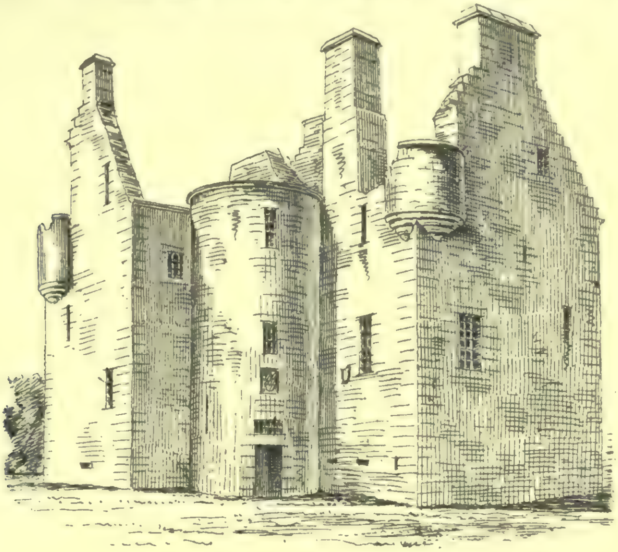


Fig. 572.—Barcaldine Castle. View from South-East.

[illegible] 1571 X

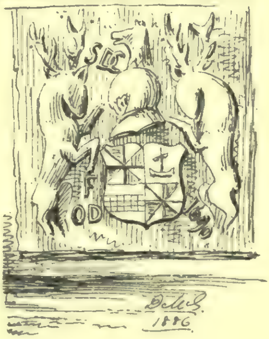


Fig. 573.—Barcaldine Castle. Arms over Doorway.

+7

Sir Colin, the eighth laird, was a student, and a man of taste, delighting in rich furniture and hangings and other decorations. At his Castle of Balloch (Taymouth) he employed German artists to paint the house and furnish it with portraits; and amongst others he gave encouragement to Jameson, the father of Scottish painters.* Barcaldine no doubt also shared his attention, but it is now a roofless ruin, and all signs of decoration or comfort have entirely vanished.

INVERGARRY CASTLE, Inverness-shire.

A ruinous mass of building on the thickly-wooded and precipitous north bank of Loch Oich, near the centre of the Caledonian Canal, which presents to the numerous travellers who annually sail up and down that magnificent valley one of the most picturesque objects of the route. It was the stronghold of the Macdonnels, and was occupied by the chief of the clan till 1746, when it was burned and destroyed by the Duke of Cumberland. Prince Charlie is said to have twice found shelter within its walls. The existing building seems from its style to have been erected towards the end of the seventeenth century. It is designed on the L Plan (Fig. 574), with an oblong staircase tower in the re-entering angle and a round tower at the north-east angle of the main building, which also contained a staircase. The main building measures about 55 feet by 32 feet over the walls, which have been carried to the height of five stories. The wing, which was on the west or landward side, has been almost entirely demolished, but enough remains to enable the plan to be traced. The entrance doorway is in the north wall of the wing, and has an architrave moulding (Fig. 575). Opposite the entrance a good square staircase seems to have led to the first

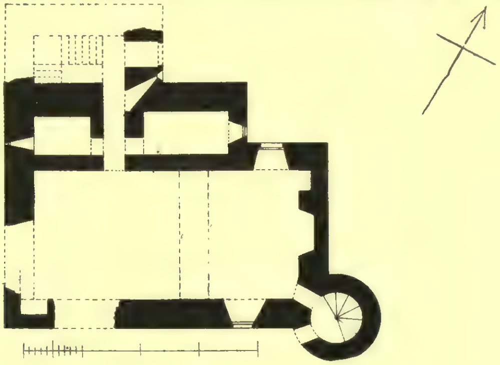


Fig. 574.—Invergarry Castle. Plan of Ground Floor.

---

* See Professor Cosmo Innes's *Sketches of Early Scotch History*, pp. 346 and 349.

floor, above which level the two next upper floors were reached by the very unusual form of a square or scale staircase in the oblong tower in the re-entering angle. Some portions of this stair still remain. The angle tower has been carried up six stories in height, the two top stories being rooms

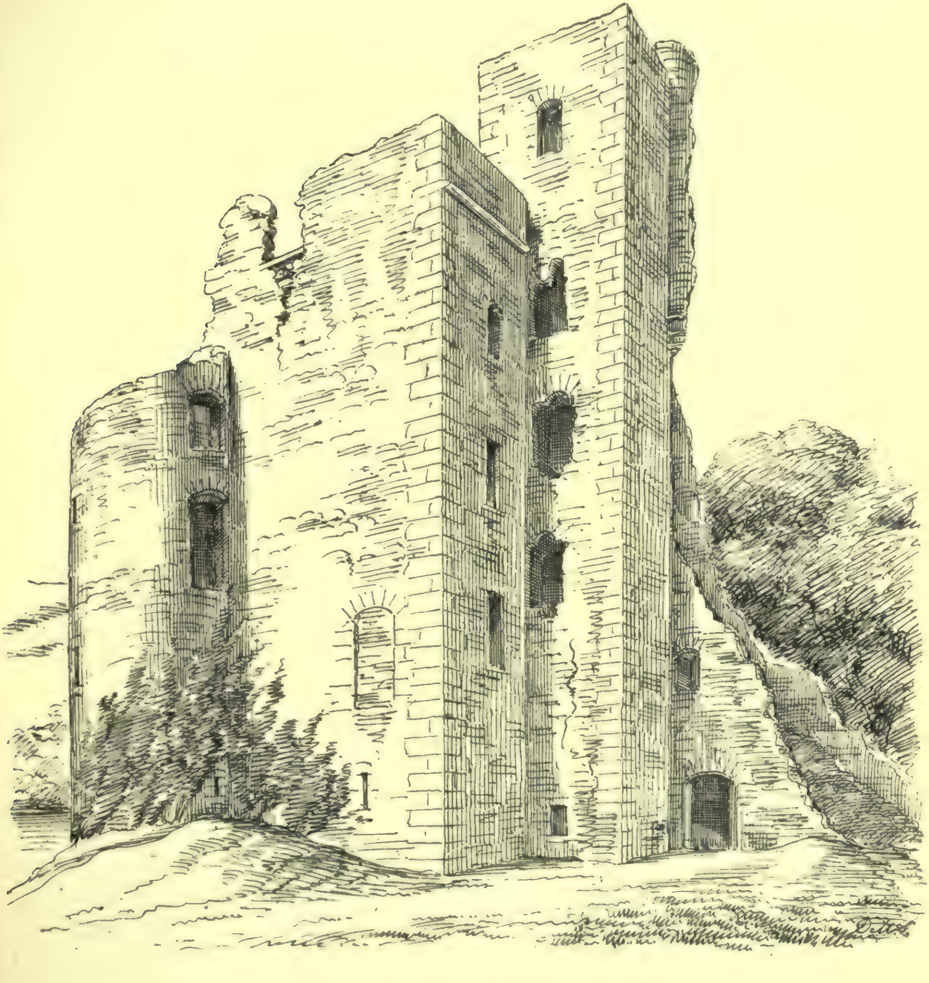


Fig. 575.—Invergarry Castle. View from North-East.

approached by a circular stair turret, some fragments of which still cling to it (see Fig. 575). An angular shot-hole guards the entrance door, and there are also shot-holes in the two small vaulted cellars under the staircase and square tower. The main building contained the hall on the first floor, a noble apartment of 45 feet by 22 feet. The ground floor probably contained the kitchen, &c., but it was not vaulted. The staircase in the round tower at the north-east angle (Fig. 576) may have been the private access to the family apartments. The building must have contained a large amount of accommodation, but it is now too ruinous to enable the plans to be distinctly made out.

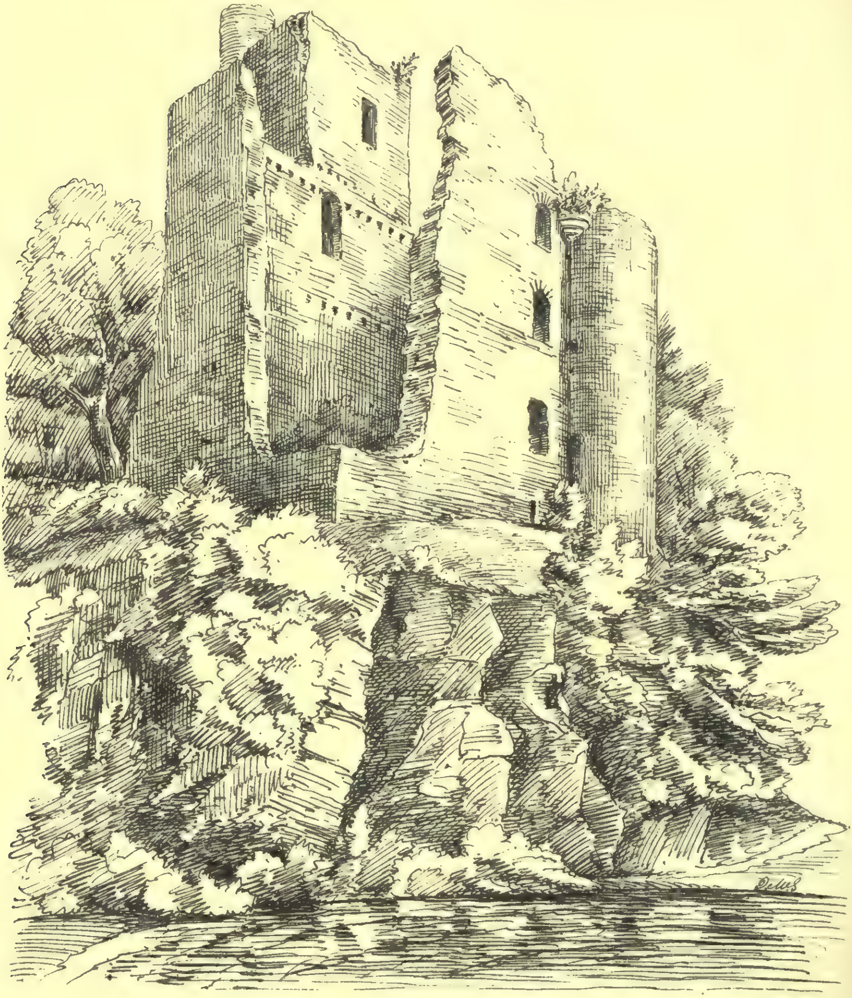


Fig. 576.—Invergarry Castle. View from South-West.

REDCASTLE,* Ross-shire.

A modern mansion in which several portions of an older edifice have been incorporated with good effect. It stands about six and a half miles west of Inverness, on high ground, on the north side of the Beauly Frith, over which it commands a fine view, extending from Inverness to Beauly. The building seems to have been originally a structure of an elongated L Plan (Fig. 577), with a staircase turret in the re-entering angle. The hall would in that case occupy the large central apartment, with the private room at the east end, and probably the withdrawing-room at the west end. The small apartment which fills up the angle in front of the staircase tower is a more modern addition; indeed, almost all the external features may be so regarded, but the angles at which they are set to one another, and the mode in which the design is carried out, produce a picturesque effect. The two angle turrets on the west wing (Fig. 578), with their corbelling, are of some age. At this end the ground dips rapidly towards a small burn, and the buttressing and intakes of the base add to the character of the design. The turret at the east end probably contained a private staircase from the private room to the bedroom floor above. The dormer windows, we understand, were brought from Inverness. A corridor recently erected along the front is omitted in the Sketch.

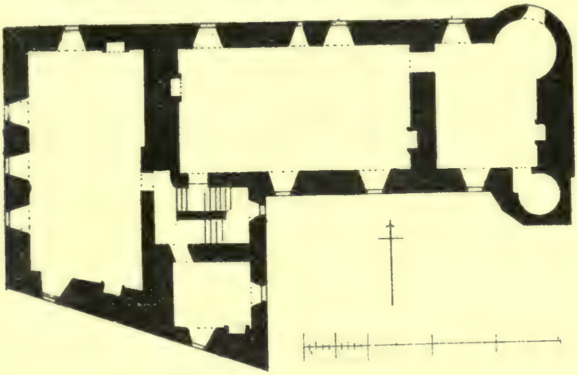


Fig. 577.—Redcastle. Plan of First Floor.

From the above particulars it is evident that this structure is not of great age, probably not earlier than the sixteenth century; but it occupies the site of a much older castle. It was here that William the Lion, in the twelfth century, erected the fortress of Ederdour, to strengthen his position in the country north of the Beauly Frith, which he had just acquired as an addition to his Scottish kingdom. In 1179 he also constructed another castle in the Black Isle, called Ormond or Avoch Castle. This fortress was situated on the north side of the Frith of Inverness, at the entrance to the Bay of Munlochy. In the *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland*, 1884-5, p. 400, an account of the foundations of this castle is given by Mr. Angus J. Beaton, C.E., from which it would seem to have been a large rectangular enclosure, about 150 feet long by 100 feet wide, strengthened with towers at the angles and several ditches and outworks. It would thus bear considerable resemblance to the simple specimens of the castles of the First Period, such as Castle Roy, near Grantown, Kinclaven, &c. There can be little doubt but that these castles are for the most part prior to Bruce's time; and this one, if

---

* We have to thank Mr. Bryce for the Plan of this mansion.

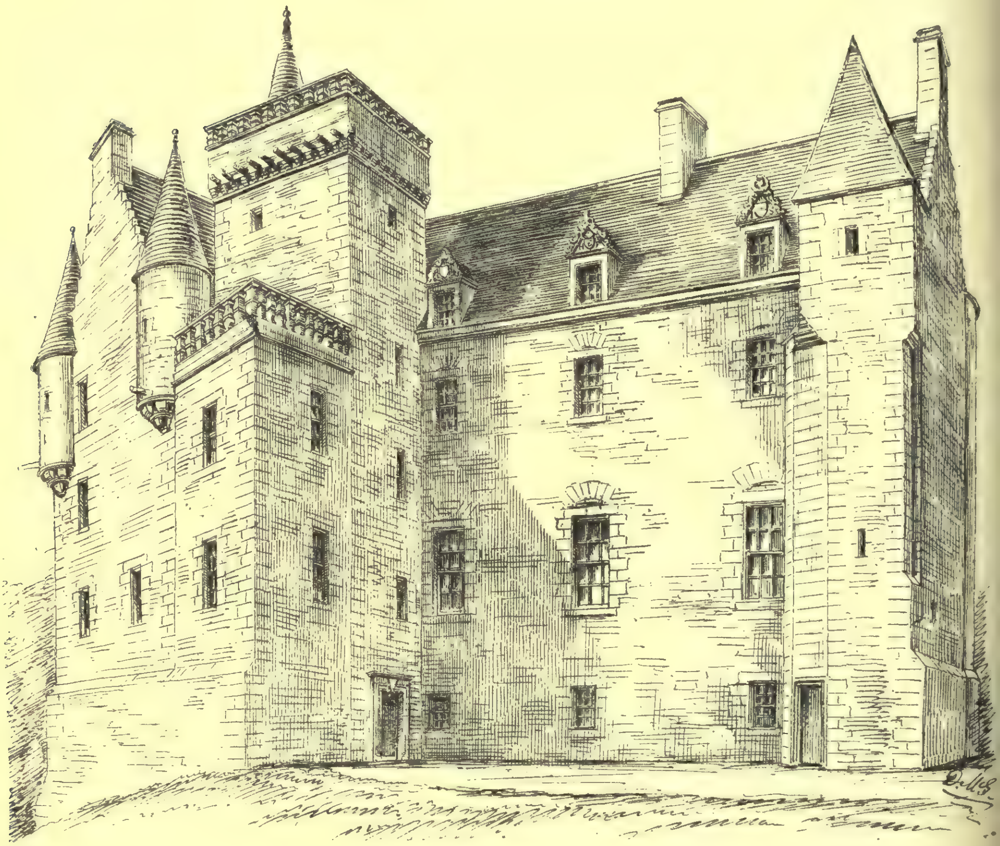


FIG. 578.—Redcastle. View from South.

it could be proved to be the original one, would carry back the style of the First Period to an earlier date than has yet been ascertained.

The Castle of Redcastle belonged in 1230 to Sir John Bysset, in 1278 to Sir Andrew de Bosco, and in 1455 the Black Isle or Ardmannache was annexed to the Crown.

CASTLE LEOD,* CROMARTY.

This interesting and well-preserved specimen of the dwellings of our Highland chiefs is pleasantly situated near the village of Strathpeffer, in the midst of splendid old trees and a well-kept park.

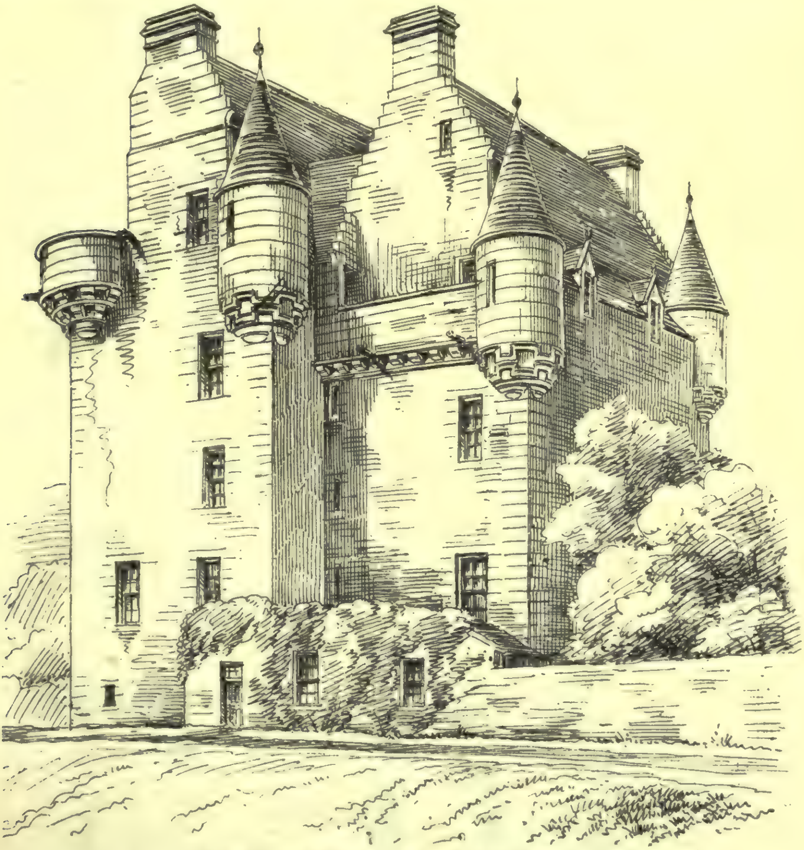


FIG. 579.—Castle Leod. View from North-East.

---

* We are indebted for the Plans of Castle Leod to the kindness of Mr. Gunn, the factor on the estate, and Mr. Joass, architect, Dingwall.

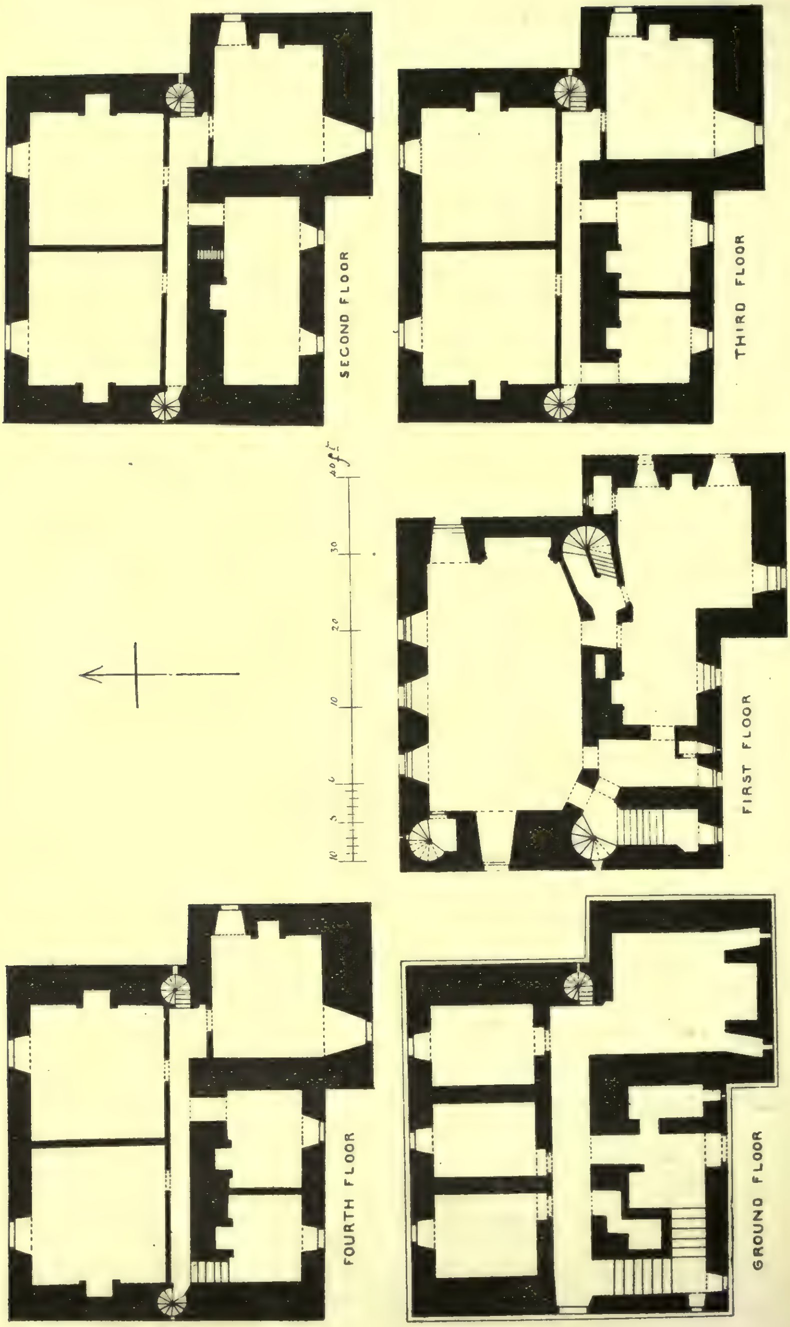


Fig. 580.—Castle Leod. Plans.

Sir William Fraser, in his *Earls of Cromartie*, states that Castle Leod was built by Sir Rorie Mackenzie, and was one of the seats of his descendants, the Earls of Cromarty. It still belongs to the same family, in the person of the Duchess of Sutherland. The dormers on the north side (seen in Fig. 579) contain the initials R. M.K., for the said Roderick (or Rorie) Mackenzie, and M. M.C., for Margaret M'Leod, his wife, with the date 1616; while the details of the building correspond with that period.

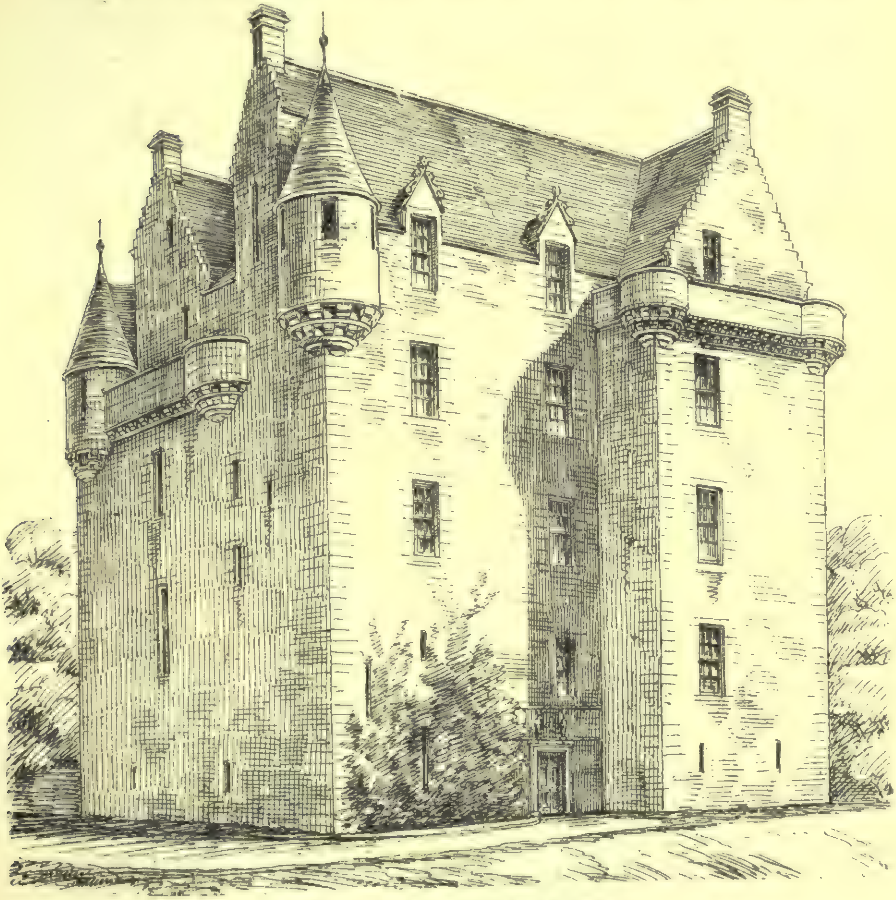


FIG. 581.—Castle Leod. View from South-West.

As originally designed, the castle has been a modification of the L Plan (Fig. 580), the wing being projected beyond the north side of the main block. At a slightly later date the re-entering angle between the main building and the wing has been nearly filled up with an addition, the object of which was to provide a wide square staircase to the first floor (a convenience which was considered essential as the seventeenth century progressed), and also to furnish some additional bedrooms in the different floors. This is apparent from the great thickness of the central wall, which was originally the southern external wall, and from the way in which the addition is fitted on to the older structure. The original castle has had an open parapet at the wall-head, with bartizans at the angles like those shown in the North-East View (Fig. 579); but the newer addition (as seen in the South-West View, Fig. 581) covers up this parapet on the original front wall, and is carried up a story higher, and finished with ornamental dormers and pyramidal-roofed turrets, such as were usual at a somewhat later date; some of the other angle turrets and dormers were also probably added at the same time. The entrance door, which is in the addition, has been ornamented with a large and elaborately carved coat of arms, which is now illegible. The ground floor contains the kitchen in the wing and cellars in the main block. Above the latter, on the first floor, was the hall (32 feet 6 inches by 20 feet), with a large fireplace at one end and private room in the wing (now converted, along with part of the addition, into the drawing-room). The three upper floors provide numerous bedrooms.

BRIMS CASTLE,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

This example of a late keep (Fig. 583), with small wing to contain the staircase, is situated near the coast, about six miles west from Thurso. The

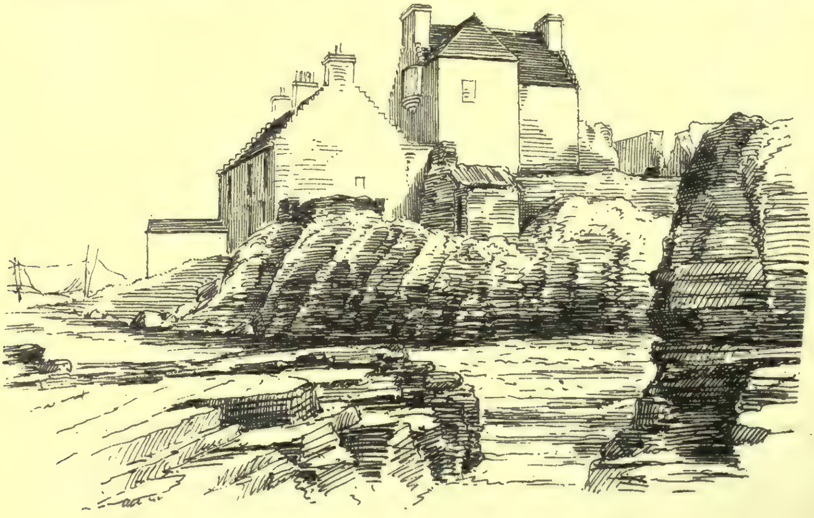


FIG. 582.—Brims Castle. View from North-East.

---

* The drawings of this castle and notes regarding it have been kindly supplied to us by the Rev. A. Miller.

lowest flight of the staircase is now built up, and may have been so constructed from the first, the entrance to the keep being on the first floor, where it gives access to the staircase. A trap in the floor of the hall communicates with the basement, which is vaulted. There is also the usual small private staircase from the hall to the cellar. Two floors occur above the hall, each containing a single room 16 feet by 14 feet. The arrangements of the plan recall such examples as Coxton and Hallbar. At the upper landing of the staircase a rounded bartizan or turret (Fig. 582) projects immediately over the entrance doorway, which it seems to have been designed to protect; the corbelling is of a late date. Between the keep and the rocks lay the courtyard, a moulded and arched gate from which still leads down towards the sea. The structure filling up the angle to the west of the staircase is probably a kitchen added at a later date. The building is now used in connection with a farm-steading, and has been a little added to and altered, but still preserves its original character.

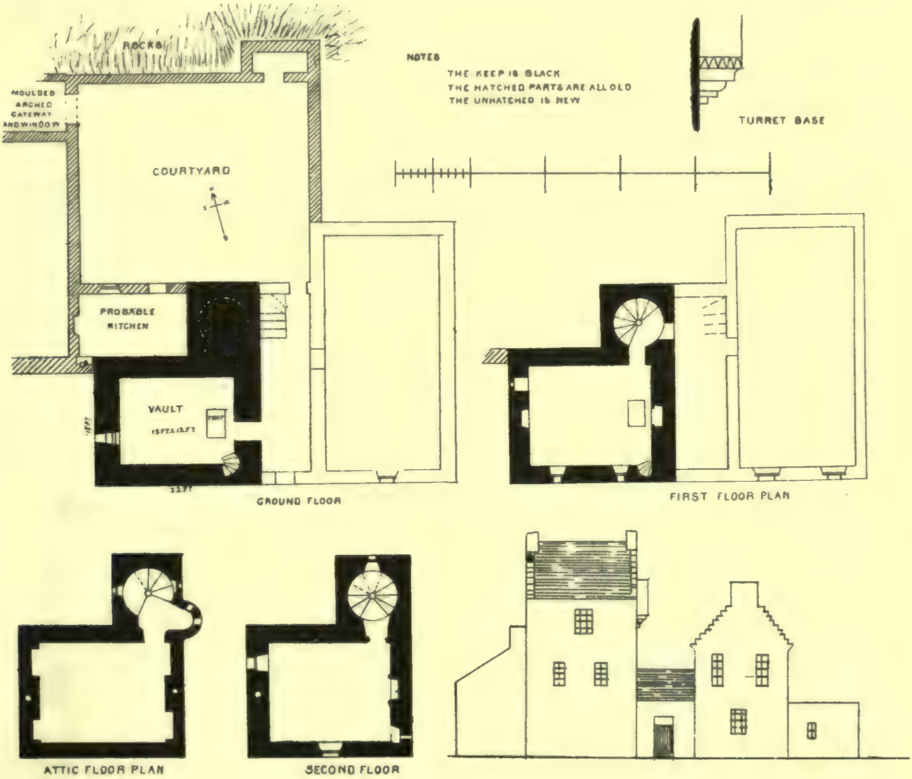


Fig. 583.—Brims Castle. Plans.

DOWNREAY CASTLE,* CAITHNESS-SHIRE.

A structure on the L Plan (Fig. 584), situated at the extreme north-west angle of Caithness-shire, and is the only castle in that part of the county. The castle existed in 1614, and was then the property of William Sinclair of Dunbeath, who was that year besieged in it by the brother of the Earl of Caithness. It was conveyed to Lord Forbes, who sold it to Sir Donald Mackay in 1624. The castle was occupied by Cromwell's soldiers, and continued to be inhabited till 1863, but has since been allowed to fall into ruin.

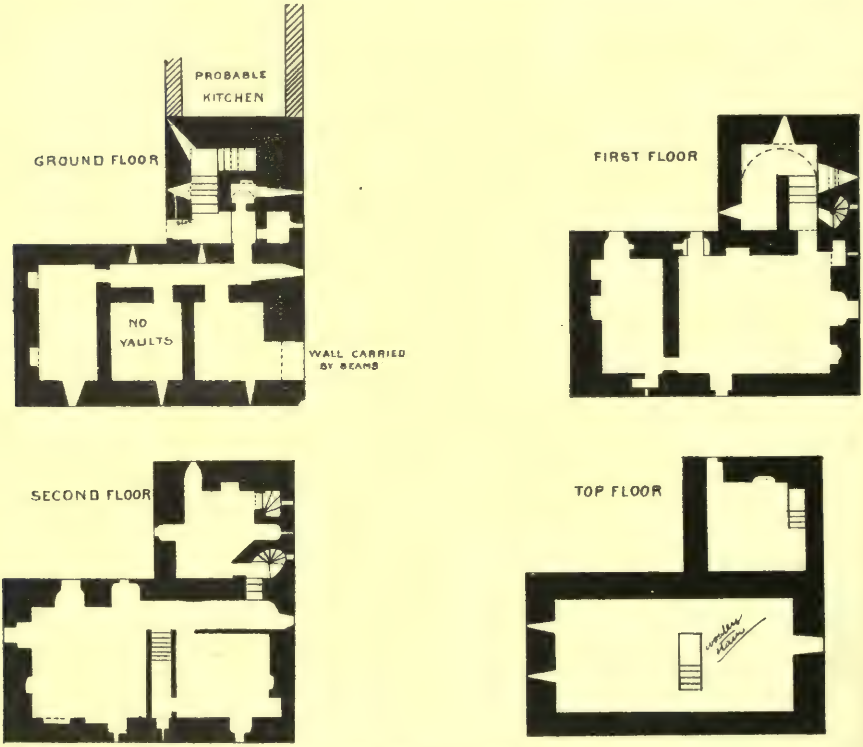


Fig. 584.—Downreay Castle. Plans.

It is interesting to find in this remote and unsettled district a mansion so completely Scottish in style (Fig. 585). The ground floor consists of cellars, but is not vaulted. The entrance door occupies the usual position in the re-entering angle, and was defended with the ordinary sliding bar and shot-holes. A good square staircase leads to the first floor, from the landing of which a small newel stair within the wall (which is thickened to receive it) leads to the upper floor. From the room over the principal staircase another small stair leads to the top floor of the tower, and a central wooden stair to the attics over the main building. On the first floor there are the hall and private room, the window recesses being fitted with seats and small cupboards and garde-robes in the walls, &c. In every respect it seems to be almost precisely the same as the houses of similar capacity erected in the Lowlands about the same period.

---

* These Plans and particulars are kindly supplied by the Rev. A. Miller.

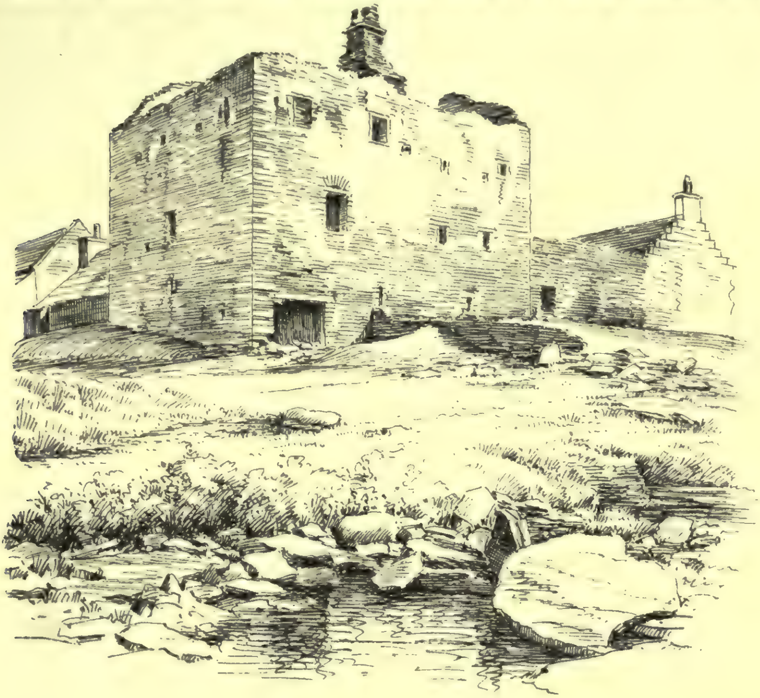


Fig. 585.—Downreay Castle.

ARDVRECK CASTLE,* Sutherlandshire.

Not far from the eastern end of Loch Assynt stand two ruinous but interesting buildings. One of these is the old Castle of Ardvreck, the residence of Neil Macleod, the Laird of Assynt, who in 1650 apprehended James Graham, Marquis of Montrose, and secured him in this keep.

The castle was built towards the end of the sixteenth century. It occupies the neck of a long rocky peninsula on the north-east side of the loch and about one and a half miles from its head. The other structure is Edderchalder or Calda House, which stands at the south-east point of the loch, and was erected in 1660 by Kenneth Mackenzie, third Earl of Seaforth. The two buildings are both seen in the Sketch (Fig. 586), which shows the ruins of Edderchalder in the foreground and Ardvreck in the distance. The traveller is surprised in passing through this wild region, where the ruins of ancient castles are almost unknown, to come suddenly on two such specimens, standing close together. The last castle was destroyed by fire in the middle of last century. The Seafield estates, being forfeited, were purchased in 1758 by the Earl of Sutherland, and the whole parish is the property of the present duke.

---

* We have to thank J. W. Burns, Esq., for drawings and particulars of this castle.

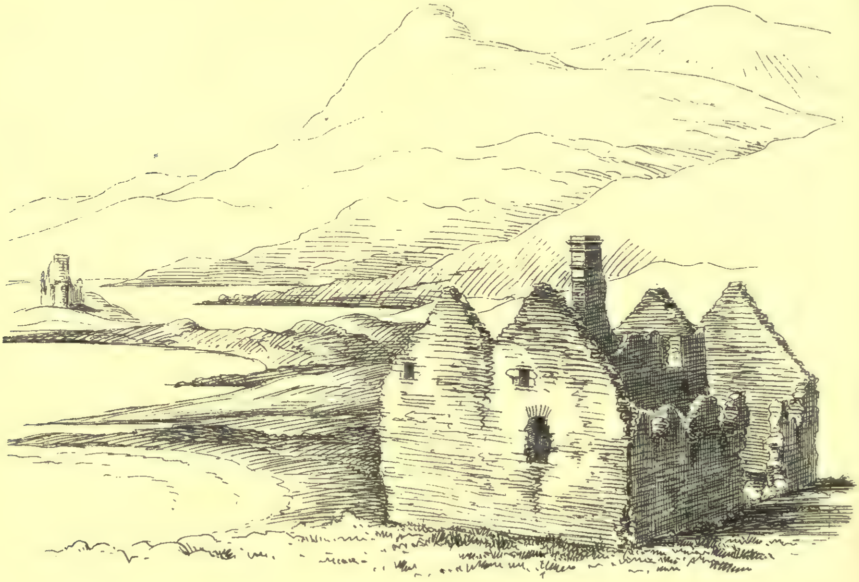


Fig. 586.—Edderchalder and Ardvreck Castles.

The plan (Fig. 587) shows the condition of Ardvreck Castle to be very fragmentary, but it has evidently been a simple keep, with a round staircase tower at the south-east angle, corbelled out on the upper floors to form square rooms. The small turret stair to the upper rooms is, as usual, carried on corbelling in the re-entering angle. The ground floor was divided into three compartments, all vaulted. That on the south side is a mere passage, 3 feet 9 inches wide, into which the entrance door probably opened from the east, and by the passage access was obtained to the other vaults and to the staircase. From the loopholes pierced in the south wall the passage was also evidently intended as a place of defence.

There seem to have been four stories above the basement floor. The first floor would, as usual, be occupied by the hall, to which a wide wheel-staircase in the angle tower would give access. This floor has also been vaulted, and the upper floors simply joisted. The corbelling out of the tower, to the square from the round (see Fig. 587), is effected in a very simple manner by squared flagstones, pushed out one over the other. That of the angle turret, which is 6 feet lower than the other, has rounded corbels of the ordinary type, finished off with one Old Gothic-shaped course on top, above which flat stones bring the angular stair turret to a straight face.

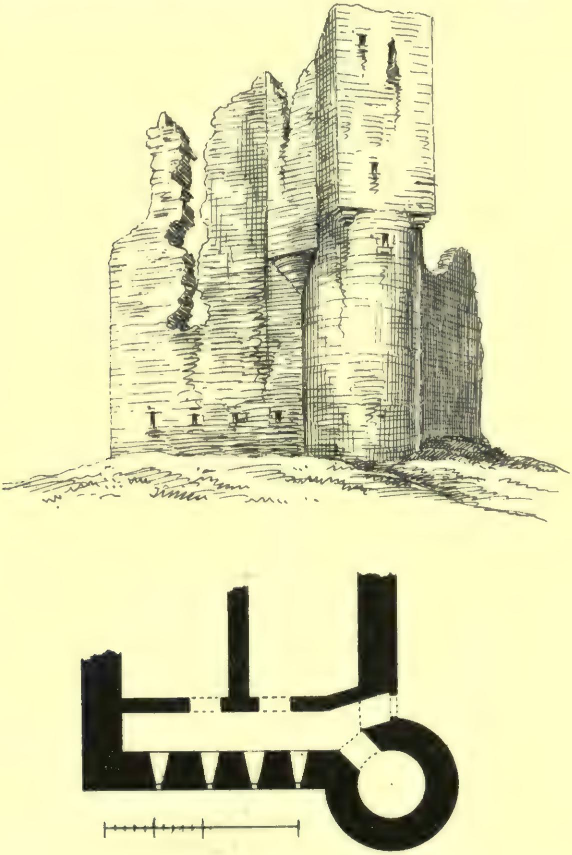
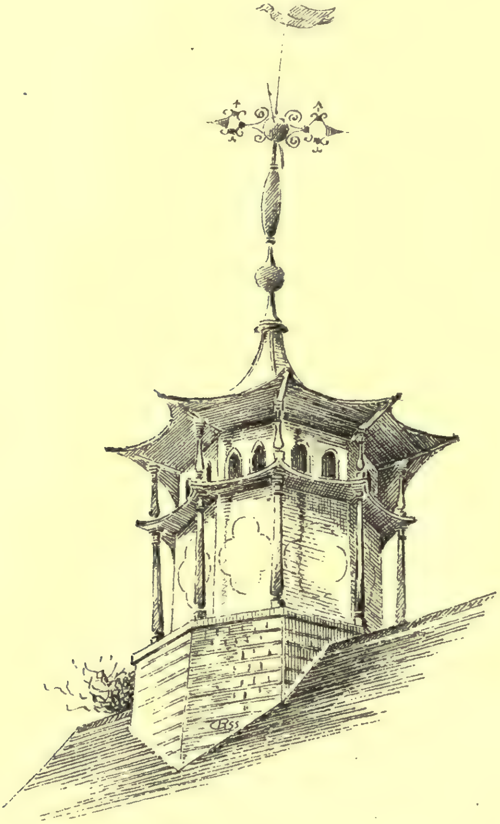


Fig. 587.—Ardvreck Castle. Plan and View.

Edderchalder or Calda House is much decayed, but its general plan is quite distinguishable. It is an oblong block (see Fig. 586), divided into two by a longitudinal wall down the centre. It has thus the peculiarity of being a double house, with apartments lit by windows on one side only. Each of the two divisions of the block has a separate roof, which thus forms a double gable at each end. The structure has two full stories and an attic, and each half of every floor seems to have been divided into three compartments, thus providing space for five apartments and a central staircase on each floor. The chimneys are arranged for such a division, there being one in each gable on every floor and several in the central stack.



Dovecot in Burns Street, Leith

INDEX.

ABERUCHILL CASTLE, description, 582.
Achallader Castle, description 585.
Achanduin Castle, description, 75.
Achincass Castle, description, 105.
Ackergill Tower, description, 250.
Ailsa Craig Castle, description, 206.
Anderson, Dr Joseph, 3.
Anderson, William, architect (Gamelscleuch), 403; (Blackhouse), 404; (Oakwood), 408; (Minto), 420; (Hillslap Tower, Colmslie, and Langshaw), 547; (Buckholm), 551.
Anstruther Manse, description, 560.
Ardchonnel Castle, description, 87; Donald Dubh prisoner at, 89.
Ardrossan Castle, description, 301.
Ardstinchar Castle, description, 302; monument at, 304.
Ardtornish Castle, description, 122.
Ardvreck Castle, description, 631.
Armstrong, R. B. (Hollows), 217; (Bonshaw), 400.
Arnot Tower, description, 245.
Aros Castle, description 125.
Aslisk Castle, description, 610.
Auchen Castle, 105.
Auchenvole, description, 474.
Auchinleck Castle, description, 496.
Auchterlony or Kelly Castle, description, 599.

BAIRD, JOHN (Stonebyres), 438; (Haggs), 478.
Balcruivie. *See* Pitcruivie.
Balfour Castle, description, 337.
Balfluig Castle, 600.
Balhousie Castle, description, 585.
Baliol Castle. *See* Loch Doon.
Ballantrae, Kennedy monument, 304.
Ballinshoe Castle, description, 598.
Ballumbie Castle, description, 158.
Balmanno Castle, description, 579.
Balmuto Tower, description, 247.
Baltersan Castle, description, 502.
Balthayock Castle, description 132.
Bandon Tower, description, 456.
Bannachra Castle, description, 445.
Bannatyne House, description, 592.
Barcaldine Castle, description, 618.
Bardowie Castle, description, 236.
Barholm Castle, description, 520.
Barns Tower, description, 414.
Barr Castle, Lochwinnoch, description, 183.
—— Tower, Galston, description, 201.
Barscobe House, description, 523.
Bavelaw Castle, description, 531.
Bedlay House, description, 467.
Bemersyde Castle, description, 220.
Billie Castle, description, 220.
Billings, R. W., work at Dalzell, 316.
Bishopton, Old, description, 489.
Blackhouse Castle, description, 404.
Blackness Castle, description, 225.
Blairlogie Castle, description, 577.
Blanc, H. J. (Loch Ranza), 490.
Boddam Castle, description, 250.
Boghall Castle, description, 320.
Boharm or Gouldwell Castle, 609.
Bonhard, description, 533.
Bonshaw Tower, description, 398.
Borve Castle, description, 115.
Bow Windows, 36.
Braal Castle, description, 137.
Breacacha Castle, description, 117.
Bridge Castle, description, 275.
Brims Castle, description, 628.
Brochs, 3.
Brodick Castle, description, 285.
Bruce's Castle, Stirlingshire, description, 245.
—— —— Turnberry, description, 110.

Bryce, John (Dalhousie), 144; (Craignish), 173; (Kames), 192; (Sorn), 200; (Guthrie), 248; (Ackergill), 250; (Stonebyres), 438; (Redcastle), 623.
Bucholie Castle, description, 338.
Buckholm Castle, description, 551.
Burns, J. W. (Castle Maoil), 172; (Castle Varrich), 253; (Kilmahew), 443; (Ardvreck), 631.
Burton, J. Hill, on Castles of the Islands, 14.
Busbie Castle, description, 372.

Calda or Edderchalder House, description, 632.
Calderwood, description, 442.
Carberry Tower, description, 430.
Cardrona Tower, description, 554.
Carden Tower, description, 456.
Carleton Castle, description, 209.
Carmichael, Alex. (Borve Castle), 115.
Carsleuth Castle, description, 513.
Carrick Castle, description, 186.
Cassillis Castle, description, 131.
Castle Building, origin of, 2.
Castle Cary, description, 439.
—— Coeffin, description, 120.
—— Craig, description, 465.
—— Drumin, description, 134.
—— Grant, description, 611.
Castlehill, description, 416.
Castle Lachlan, description, 357.
—— Leod, description, 625.
—— Maoil, description, 172.
—— Mearnaig, description, 170.
—— Shuna, description, 447.
—— Stalcaire, description, 162; Celtic ornament at, 163.
—— Swin, description, 58; keep of, 60.
—— Varrich, description, 253.
Castles, thirteenth century, 4.
—— first period, 14, 41.
—— second period, 19.
—— third period, 23.
—— fourth period, 32.
Cathcart Castle, description, 233.
Cessford Castle, description, 138.
Chivalry in Scotland, 29.
Christie, T. Craig (Bedlay), 467.
Christison, Dr. D. (Moy Castle), 127; (Castle Stalcaire), 162; (Castle Shuna), 447.
Churches, decorated period, 19.
—— first pointed, 7.
—— Norman, 7.
—— Scottish style, 37.
Cleish Castle, description, 569.
Clonbeith Castle, description, 374.
Closeburn Castle, description, 128; J. Hill Burton and Captain Grose, 130.
Cluny Castle, description, 589.
Cockburnspath Tower, description, 220.
Colinton Castle, description, 540.
Coll. *See* Breacacha.
Collegiate churches of fifteenth century, 25.
Colmslie, description, 547.
Colquhonny Castle, description, 459.
Comrie Castle, description, 583.
Corbelling, 31.
Corbett Castle, description, 423.
Corsbie Castle, description, 426.
Corsehill Castle, 495.
Corstorphine Church, view of, 30.
Courtyard Plans, 21, 292.
Covington Tower, description, 239.
Cowdenknowes, description, 425.
Craig Caffie Tower, description, 388.
Craigie Castle, description, 296.
Craiglockhart Castle, description, 227.
Craignish Castle, description, 173.
Cramond Tower, description, 432.
Cramond, Wm. (Fordyce), 606.
Cranshaws Castle, description, 428.
Crawfurdland Castle, description, 384.
Creich Castle, description, 568.
Crosraguel Abbey—gatehouse, description, 385.
Crossbasket, description, 442.
Culdees, 6.
Cumbrae Castle, Little, description, 173.

Dalhousie Castle, description, 144.
Dalquharran Castle, description, 344.
Dalzell Castle, description, 312.
Darleith Castle, description, 447.
Denmilne Castle, description, 291.
Dirlot Castle, description, 253.
Downreay Castle, description, 630.
Dovecot, Burns Street, Leith — Tailpiece, 634.
Drumlochy Castle, description, 458.
Drummelzier Castle, description, 553.
Dryhope, description, 403.

Duart Castle, description, 46; keep, 47; laws regarding chiefs, 51.
Duchal Castle, description, 156.
Duchray Castle, description, 577.
Dunblane Cathedral, view of tower, 28.
Dundarave Castle, description, 613.
Dundas, Robert, of Arniston (Newbyres), 538.
Dunfermline Abbey, view of western tower, 28.
Dunglass Castle, description. 305.
—— Church, views of, 26. 27.
Dunscaich Castle, description, 87.
Dunskey Castle, description, 507.
Duntroon Castle, description, 85.
Dunure Castle, description, 341.
Dunvegan Castle, description, 77.

E Plans, 34.
Earlston Castle, description, 521.
Easter Clune, description, 458.
Ecclesiastical Architecture, 2, 6, 19; revival of, 24.
Edderchalder or Calda House, description, 632.
Edgar, James (Duntroon), 85; (Craignish), 173.
Edingham Castle, description, 398.
Elchies, Easter, description, 609.
—— Wester, description, 610.
Ellandonan Castle, description, 82; water cistern at, 84.
Ellan-Tirrim, description, 56; keep of, 58.
Esslemont Castle, description, 603.
Evelaw Tower, description, 546.

Fairburn Tower, description, 462.
Fairlie Castle, description, 173.
Fast Castle, description, 222.
Fat Lips Tower. *See* Minto Tower.
Fernie Castle, description, 566.
Findlater Castle, description. 340.
Findochty Castle, description, 608.
Finhaven Castle, description, 594.
Finlarig Castle, description, 583.
Fire-arms, effect of, 33.
First Period, Castles of, 14, 41.
Flemington House, description, 592.
Fordyce Castle, description, 606.
Forter Castle, description, 596.
Fourmerkland Tower, description, 394.
Fourth Period, characteristics of, 32; description of style of, 364; influence of Renaissance, 370; churches, monuments, and sun-dials, 371; simple keeps, 372.
Fragmentary Remains, 156.
French Châteaux, different from Scottish castles, 31.
Frenchland Tower, description, 552.
Fyffe, John J. (Borve Castle), 115.

Galdenoch Castle, description, 506.
Galloway, William (Barr Castle), 183; (Sorbie), 519.
Gamelscleuch, description, 403.
Gammelshiel Castle, description, 430.
Garrion Tower, description, 476.
Garth Castle, description, 458.
Giffen Castle, description, 194.
Glengarnock Castle, description, 293.
Gogar House, description, 525.
Goldielands Tower, description, 413.
Gordon, H. Wolridge (Esslemont), 603.
Gouldwell or Boharm Castle, 609.
Graham, R. C. (Skipness), 63.
Greenan Castle, description, 383.
Greenknowe Castle, description, 542.
Greenock, The Mansion House, description, 484.
Gunn, Mr. (Castle Leod), 625.
Guthrie Castle, description, 248.

Haggs Castle, description, 478.
Haliburton, Andrew (Ledger of), 23.
Hall, the changes in, 32.
Hamilton, Lord, of Dalzell, 312; (Jerviston House), 474.
Hatton House, description, 268.
Haystoun House, description, 555.
Hebrides, Castles in, 12.
Herbertshire Castle, description, 537.
Hessilhead Castle, description, 375.
Highlands and Islands, Castles of, 9, 10, 12.
Highland chiefs, laws regarding, 51.
Hills Castle, description, 390.
Hillslap Tower, description, 547.
Hirendean Castle, description, 419.
Hollows Tower, description, 217.
Home Castle, description, 106.
Horsburgh Castle, description, 418.
—— —— Nether, description, 418.
Hunterston Castle, description, 194.

Hutcheonfield Tower, 419.

INCH HOUSE, description, 528.
Innerwick Castle, description, 325.
Invergarry Castle, description, 620.
Invermark Castle, description, 459.
Inverquharity Castle, description, 282.
Isle Tower, description, 393.

JERVISTON HOUSE, description, 474.
Joass, William C. (Fairburn Tower), 462; (Castle Leod), 625.
Johnstone, A. (Ballumbie), 158.

KAMES CASTLE, description, 192.
Kelly Castle (Forfarshire), description, 599.
Kennedy, James A. L. (Craiglockhart), 227.
Kennedy Monument, Ballantrae, 304.
Kildonan Castle, description, 125.
Kilhenzie Castle, description, 387.
Killundine Castle, description, 447.
Kilmahew Castle, description, 443.
Kincardine Castle, description, 111.
King Edward Castle, description, 112.
Kinlochaline Castle, description, 168.
Kinneil Castle, description, 228.
Kirkhope Tower, description, 405.
Kismul Castle, description, 51; keep at, 54.
Knockdolian Castle, description, 387.

L PLANS, 33, 138, 256, 467.
Lag Tower, description, 396.
Lamington Tower, description, 436.
Langshaw, description, 547.
Law Castle, description, 173.
Leith Hall (Aberdeenshire), 600.
Lennox Castle, description, 224.
Lethendy Tower, description, 590.
Lethington Castle, description, 256.
Lessels, James (Cleish), 569.
Linlithgow Church, view of porch, 38.
Literature, Scottish, growth of, during fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, 24.
Littledean Castle, description, 351.
Lismore Cathedral, 75.
Loch Doon Castle, description, 96; early English work at, 99; keep at, 100.
Lochnaw Castle, description, 210.
Loch Ore Castle, description, 241.
Loch Ranza Castle, description, 490.
Lordscairnie Castle, description, 278.
Lumphanan, 5.
Lyon, Walter F. (Fourmerkland), 394; (Meggernie), 457; (Newbyres), 538.

MAINS CASTLE, description, 231.
Mansion House, Greenock, description, 484.
Mauchline Castle, description, 202.
Maybole Castle, description, 498.
Meggernie Castle, description, 457.
Melrose Abbey, Tower, view of, 39.
Merchiston Castle, description, 263.
Middleton, Professor (Skipness), 63.
Miller, Rev. A. (Old Man of Wick), 134; (Braal Castle), 137; (Dirlot), 253; (Castle Varrich), 253; (Bucholie), 338; (Findochty), 608; (Brims), 628; (Downreay), 630.
Milne, George Gordon (Inverquharity), 282; (Balfour), 337; (Invermark), 459; (Forter), 596; (Ballinshoe), 598.
Mingarry Castle, description, 42.
Minto Tower, description, 420.
Mochrum, Old Place of, description, 349.
Monasteries, Establishment of, 8.
Monimail Castle, description, 448.
Monkland House, description, 471.
Monuments in Scottish style, 37, 40.
Moulin Castle, description, 109.
Moy Castle, description, 127.
Mugdock Castle, description, 308.
Murray, D. (Dunscaich), 87.
Mackenzie, Cossar (Castle Stalcaire), 162.
M'Kinnon, Rev. D. (Dunscaich), 87.
M'Lachlan, John (Castle Lachlan), 357.
—— —— (Craig Caffie Tower), 388.

NETHER HORSBURGH CASTLE, description, 418.
Netherlands, Trade with, 23.
Newark Castle, Ayrshire, description, 378.
Newbattle Abbey, description, 354.
Newbyres Tower, description, 538.
Newmilns Tower, description, 377.
Newton House, Doune, Perthshire, description, 581.
Nichol, Rev. Mr (Ballumbie), 159.
Norie, H. H. (Balhousie), 585.
Norman churches in Scotland, 7.
Norman Conquest, 5, 17.
Normans in Scotland, 8.

Norman keeps, 2, 3, 5.
Nunraw Castle, description, 353.

OAKWOOD TOWER, description, 408.
Old Bishopton, description, 489.
Oliphant, T. T. (Queen Mary's), 563.
Ormiston, W. (Balhousie), 585.

PARK HOUSE, description, 515.
Patterson, C. M. (Newbattle), 354.
Penkill Castle, description, 204.
Pinwherry Castle, description, 504.
Pitcruivie Castle, description, 247.
Pitairthie Castle, description, 562.
Pitfirrane Castle, description, 572.
Pitheavlis Castle, description, 588.
Pitteadie Castle, description, 450.
Pittullie Castle, description, 605.
Pointed windows at Mingarry, 45.
—— —— Duart, 49.
—— —— Castle Swin, 60.
Portincross Castle, description, 151.
Posso Castle, description, 417.

RAILTON, WILLIAM (Kildonan), 125; (Sorn), 200; (Cathcart), 233; (Craigie), 296; (Busbie), 372; (Clonbeith), 374.
Ravenscraig Castle, Aberdeenshire, description, 149.
Redcastle, Ross-shire, description, 623.
Reformation, influence of the, 30.
Remains, Fragmentary, 156.
Roberton, James D. (Newark), 378; (Bonshaw, Robgill, and Wardhouse Towers), 398; (Garrion Tower), 476.
Robgill Tower, description, 398.
Rossdhu Castle, description, 447.
Rossend Castle, description, 559.
Royal Scottish Academy (Ballumbie), 158; (Blackness), 226; (Cathcart), 233; (Boghall), 324; (Newark), 379; (Auchinleck), 497.
Rusco Castle, description, 213.

SADDELL CASTLE, description, 197.
Seafield Tower, description, 449.
Second Period, castles of, 17, 114; enlargement of, 20; fragmentary remains, 156; simple keeps, 115; L plans, 138.
Simple Keeps, 115, 160, 372.
Skelmorlie Castle, description, 173.
Skene, Mr., of Rubislaw (Tillycairn), 601.
Skipness Castle, description, 63; keep at, 68; portcullis gate, 68; chapel at, 72; charter of (1261), 74.
Slains, Old, Castle, description, 249.
Smith, J. Guthrie (Bardowie), 236; (Mugdock), 308; (Duchray), 577.
Sorbie Castle, description, 519.
Sorn Castle, description, 200.
Special Plans, 340.
Stair House, description, 495.
Stanely Castle, description, 280.
Stewart, J. Lorne (Breacacha), 117.
Stonebyres, description, 438.
Stranraer Castle, description, 511.
St. Andrews Castle, description, 328; siege of, 335.
St. Andrews, Queen Mary's, description, 563.

T PLANS, 34.
Tailpiece—Dovecot, Burns Street, Leith, 634.
Third Period Castles, 23; simple keeps, 160; L plans, 256; courtyard plans, 292; special plans, 340.
Thirlstane Castle, Selkirkshire, description, 402.
Thomaston Castle, description, 289.
Thomson, A. G. (Penkill), 204.
Tillycairn Castle, description, 601.
Timpendean Castle, description, 421.
Tinnies Castle, description, 159.
Town Houses, 31.
Turnberry. *See* Bruce's Castle.
Turriff Church, Belfry of, Aberdeenshire —title-page.

URQUHART CASTLE, description, 90; keep at, 94; charter to, 92.

VAULTING, 27
Vikings in the islands, 10.

WARDHOUSE TOWER, description, 398.
Watson, T. L. (Breacacha), 117.
Watt, J. Crabb (Kincardine), 111.
Westhall, description, 601.
White, Captain (Skipness), 75.
Wick, Old Man of, description, 134.
Williamson, George (Mansion House, Greenock), 484.
Wrae Castle, 418.

YOUNG, HARRY (Cleish Castle), 569.

ARCHITECTURAL
ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND HISTORICAL WORKS

RECENTLY PUBLISHED

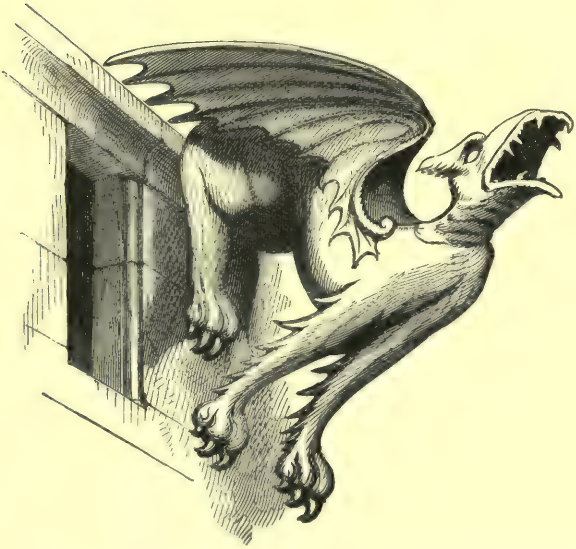
By DAVID DOUGLAS

Four Volumes, Royal 8vo, 42s. net each Volume, with about 500 Illustrations in each Volume.

THE
CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC
ARCHITECTURE
OF SCOTLAND
FROM THE TWELFTH TO THE EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

BY
DAVID MACGIBBON AND THOMAS ROSS
ARCHITECTS

VOLUME ONE



"One of the most important and complete books on Scottish architecture that has ever been compiled. Its value to the architect, the archæologist, and the student of styles is at once apparent. It consists almost exclusively of what may be called illustrated architectural facts, well digested and arranged, and constituting a monument of patient research, capable draughtsmanship, and of well sustained effort, which do the authors infinite credit."—*Scotsman.*

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

The FIRST VOLUME contains:—

Introduction.—Giving a sketch of the Castellated Architecture of France and England, so as to connect that of Scotland with the rest of Europe, and containing illustrations of French and English Castles, viz.:—

Châteaux d'Arques—de Beaugency—de Loches—Colchester Castle—Newcastle—Castle Hedingham—Rochester Castle—Dover Castle—Mont du Chevalier, Cannes—Shell keeps—Château de Gisors—Château d'Etampes—Château Gaillard—Château de Provins—Conisborough Castle—Walls of Aigues Mortes—Château de St André—Tour du Pont—Château de Coucy—Tower of Jeanne d'Arc—Carnarvon Castle—Pevensey Castle—Château de Pierrefonds—Warwick Castle—Bodiam Castle—Château de Montsabert—House of Francis I.—Hurstmonceaux Castle.

FIRST PERIOD—1200-1300.

Castle Roy,	Inverness-shire
Kinclaven Castle,	Perthshire
Lochindorb Castle,	Elginshire
Loch-an-Eilan Castle,	Inverness-shire
Inverlochy Castle,	Do.
Lochmaben Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Rothesay Castle,	Buteshire
Dunstaffnage Castle,	Argyllshire
Bothwell Castle,	Lanarkshire
Kildrummie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Dirleton Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Yester Castle,	Do.
Hailes Castle,	Do.
Caerlaverock Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Tarbert Castle,	Argyllshire

SECOND PERIOD—1300-1400.

1st, Simple Towers.

Lochleven Castle,	Kinross-shire
Drum Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Alloa Tower,	Clackmannanshire
Hallforest,	Aberdeenshire
Threave Castle,	Kirkcudbrightshire
Dundonald Castle,	Ayrshire
Torthorwald Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Clackmannan Tower,	Clackmannanshire
Neidpath Castle,	Peeblesshire

2d, Keeps extended into Courtyards.

Craigmillar Castle,	Midlothian
Castle Campbell,	Clackmannanshire
Crichton Castle,	Midlothian

Comparison of Scottish Castles of this period with those of France and England—The keep plan universal in Scotland.

THIRD PERIOD—1400-1542.

I. Simple Keeps.

Liberton Tower,	Midlothian
Mearns Tower,	Renfrewshire
Elphinstone Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Comlongan Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Cardoness Castle,	Kirkcudbrightshire
Newark Castle,	Selkirkshire
Affleck or Auchenleck Castle,	Forfarshire
Craignethan Castle,	Lanarkshire
Sauchie Tower,	Clackmannanshire
Kinnaird Tower,	Perthshire
Burleigh Castle,	Kinross-shire
Duffus Castle,	Elginshire
Redcastle,	Forfarshire
Dunolly Castle,	Argyllshire
Benholme Tower,	Kincardineshire
Drummond Castle,	Perthshire
Rosyth Castle,	Fifeshire
Leven Castle,	Renfrewshire
Inverkip Castle,	Do.
Craigneil Castle,	Ayrshire
Kilkerran Castle,	Do.
Whittingham Tower,	Haddingtonshire
Balquhain Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Darnaway Castle,	Elginshire
Badenheath Castle,	Dumbartonshire
Cairnbulg Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Farme Castle,	Lanarkshire

II. Keeps with One or Two Wings.

Auchindoun Castle,	Banffshire
Preston Tower,	Haddingtonshire
Castle Huntly,	Perthshire
Gight, or Formantine Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Niddrie Castle,	Linlithgowshire
Craig Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Dundas Castle,	Linlithgowshire
Balvaird Castle,	Fifeshire
Borthwick Castle,	Midlothian
Avondale Castle,	Lanarkshire
Struthers Castle,	Fifeshire
Stoneypath Tower,	Haddingtonshire
Federate Castle,	Aberdeenshire

III. Keeps enlarged in various ways by Additions.

1st, Keeps enlarged into Castles surrounding a Courtyard.

Edzell Castle,	Forfarshire
Rosslyn Castle,	Midlothian
Balgonie Castle.	Fifeshire
Kilchurn Castle,	Argyllshire
Kilravock Castle,	Nairnshire
Balveny Castle,	Banffshire
Kilbirnie Castle,	Ayrshire
Ruthven Castle, or Huntingtower,	Perthshire
Dean Castle, Kilmarnock,	Ayrshire
Falside Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Haining, or Almond Castle,	Linlithgowshire
Sanquhar Castle,	Dumfriesshire

2nd, Castles designed as buildings surrounding a Courtyard.

Doune Castle,	Perthshire
Tantallon Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Dirleton Castle,	Do.
Spynie Palace,	Elginshire
Edinburgh Castle,	Edinburgh
Stirling Castle,	Stirlingshire
Linlithgow Palace,	Linlithgowshire
Falkland Palace,	Fifeshire
House of the Knights Hospitallers,	Linlithgow
Dunfermline Palace,	Fifeshire
Bishop's Palace, Kirkwall,	Orkney

Exceptional Modifications of the Keep Plan.

Hermitage Castle,	Roxburghshire
Crookston Castle,	Renfrewshire
Ravenscraig Castle,	Fifeshire
Morton Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Tullyallan Castle,	Perthshire
Rait Castle,	Nairnshire
Arbroath Abbey,	Forfarshire

Changes of Domestic Architecture from Fifteenth to Seventeenth Century.

Dunnottar Castle,	Kincardineshire

The SECOND VOLUME contains
Illustrations and Descriptions of the following Castles:—

FOURTH PERIOD—1542–1700.

I. Simple Keeps.

Amisfield Tower,	Dumfriesshire
Coxton Tower,	Elginshire
Hallbar Tower,	Lanarkshire
Knock Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Kinnaird Head Castle,	Do.
Smailholm Tower,	Roxburghshire
Lochhouse Tower,	Dumfriesshire
Scotstarvet Tower,	Fifeshire
Udny Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Speedlin's Tower,	Dumfriesshire
Birse Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Towie Barclay,	Do.
Delgaty Castle,	Do.
Abergeldie Castle,	Do.
Cakemuir Castle,	Midlothian
Bishop's House, Elgin,	Elginshire
Repentance, Tower of,	Dumfriesshire
Niddrie Marischall House,	Midlothian
Corgarff Castle,	Aberdeenshire

II. Keeps with One Wing, or the L Plan.

Elshieshields Tower,	Dumfriesshire
Gylem Castle,	Argyllshire
Brackie Castle,	Forfarshire
Muckrach Castle,	Inverness-shire
Balbegno Castle,	Kincardineshire
Blairfindy Castle,	Banffshire
Drumcoltran Castle,	Kirkcudbrightshire
Gilbertfield Castle,	Lanarkshire
Evelick Castle,	Perthshire
Scalloway Castle,	Shetland
Towie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Elcho Castle,	Perthshire
Craigievar Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Crathes Castle,	Do.
Glamis Castle,	Forfarshire
Kellie Castle,	Fifeshire
Lickleyhead Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Ochiltree Castle,	Linlithgowshire
Hoddam Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Mar Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Fiddes Castle,	Kincardineshire
Killochan Castle,	Ayrshire
Kirkhill Castle,	Ayrshire
Maclellan's House,	Kirkcudbrightshire
Inchdrewer Castle,	Banffshire
Ferniehirst Castle,	Roxburghshire
Torwoodhead Castle,	Stirlingshire
Knockhall Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Peffermill House,	Midlothian
Erchless Castle,	Inverness-shire
Stenhouse Castle,	Stirlingshire
Collarnie Castle,	Fifeshire
Auchans Castle,	Ayrshire
Dalcross Castle,	Inverness-shire
Balbythan Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Northfield House,	Haddingtonshire
Granton Castle,	Midlothian
Bishop's House, Breckness,	Orkney
Innerpeffrey Castle,	Perthshire
Williamstoun House,	Do.
Kelty House,	Do.
Leslie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Hopetoun Tower,	Linlithgowshire
Innes House,	Elginshire

III. Keeps with Diagonally Opposite Towers.

Terpersie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Claypotts Castle,	Forfarshire
Notland Castle,	Orkney
Drochil Castle,	Peeblesshire
Castle Fraser,	Aberdeenshire
Fordell Castle	Fifeshire
Glenbucket Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Harthill Castle,	Do.
Inchoch Castle,	Nairnshire
Ballone Castle,	Ross-shire
Kilcoy Castle,	Do.
Muness Castle,	Shetland
Burgie Castle,	Elginshire
Blervie Castle,	Do.
Corse Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Keiss Castle,	Caithness-shire
Moncur Castle,	Perthshire
Fenton Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Eden Castle,	Banffshire
Grantully Castle,	Perthshire
Huntly Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Earlshall,	Fifeshire
Druminnor Castle	Aberdeenshire
Tilquhilly Castle,	Kincardineshire
Newton Castle,	Perthshire

IV. Castles with Courtyards.

Scottish Type.

Tolquhan Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Boyne Castle,	Banffshire
Girnigoe Castle,	Caithness-shire
Cawdor Castle,	Nairnshire
Inverugie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Birsay Castle,	Orkney
Inverallochy Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Barnes Castle,	Haddingtonshire
Dornoch Palace,	Sutherlandshire
Earl Patrick's Palace,	Orkney
Fyvie Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Balcomie Castle,	Fifeshire
Stobhall Castle,	Perthshire
Muchalls Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Midmar Castle,	Do.
Rowallan Castle,	Ayrshire
Mains Castle,	Forfarshire
Pinkie House,	Midlothian
Barra Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Allardyce Castle,	Kincardineshire
Airth Castle,	Stirlingshire
Corehouse Castle,	Lanarkshire
Ethie Castle,	Forfarshire
Menstrie Castle,	Clackmannanshire

Renaissance.

Balmbreich Castle,	Fifeshire
Argyll's Lodging,	Stirlingshire
Newark Castle,	Renfrewshire
Culross Palace,	Perthshire
Drum Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Traquair House,	Peeblesshire
Drumlanrig Castle,	Dumfriesshire
Caroline Park,	Midlothian
Balmacraig House,	Aberdeenshire
Ruthven Castle,	Inverness-shire

V. Development into House and Mansion.

Aberdour Castle,	Fifeshire
Castle Stewart,	Inverness-shire
Craigston Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Aldie Castle,	Perthshire
Carnock House,	Stirlingshire
Gardyne Castle,	Forfarshire
Megginch Castle,	Perthshire
Farnell Castle,	Forfarshire
Midhope House,	Linlithgowshire
Philorth Castle,	Aberdeenshire
Keith House,	Haddingtonshire
West Coates House,	Edinburgh
Cardarroch Castle,	Dumbartonshire
Houston House,	Linlithgowshire
Jerviswood Castle,	Lanarkshire
Duntarvie House,	Linlithgowshire
Fernielee Castle,	Selkirkshire
Wintoun House,	Haddingtonshire
Moray House,	Edinburgh
Pitreavie House,	Fifeshire
Preston House,	Haddingtonshire
Fountainhall,	Do.
Craighall,	Fifeshire
Drum House,	Midlothian

The THIRD VOLUME contains Illustrations and Descriptions of the following Castles:—

FIRST PERIOD—1200–1300.

- Mingarry
- Duart
- Kismull
- Ellan Tirrim
- Castle Swin
- Skipness
- Achanduin
- Dunvegan
- Ellandonan
- Duntroon
- Dunskaich
- Ardchonnel
- Urquhart
- Loch Doon
- Achincass (or Auchen)
- Home Castle
- Moulin
- Bruce's Castle
- Kincardine
- King Edward

SECOND PERIOD—1300–1400.

Simple Keeps.

- Borve
- Breacacha, Coll
- Castle Coeffin
- Ardtornish
- Aros
- Kildonan, Arran
- Moy, Lochbuy
- Closeburn
- Cassillis
- Balthayock
- Drumin
- Old Man of Wick
- Braal

L Plans.

- Cessford
- Dalhousie
- Ravenscraig
- Portincross

Fragmentary Remains.

- Duchal
- Ballumbie
- Tinnies

THIRD PERIOD—1400–1542.

Simple Keeps.

- Castle Stalcaire
- Kinlochaline
- Castle Mearnaig
- Castle Maoil
- Craignish
- Little Cumbrae
- Fairlie
- Law
- Skelmorlie
- Barr Castle
- Carrick
- Kaimes
- Giffen
- Hunterston
- Saddell
- Sorn
- Barr
- Mauchline
- Penkill
- Ailsa-Craig
- Carleton
- Lochnaw
- Rusco
- Hollows
- Bemersyde
- Billicastle
- Cockburnspath
- Fast Castle
- Lennox
- Blackness
- Craiglockhart
- Kinneil
- Mains
- Cathcart
- Bardowie
- Covington
- Lochore
- Bruce's Castle
- Arnot's Tower
- Balmuto
- Pitcruivie
- Guthrie
- Old Slanes
- Boddam
- Ackergill
- Dirlot
- Castle Varrich

L Plans.

- Lethington
- Merchiston
- Hatton House
- Bridge Castle
- Lordscairnie
- Stanely
- Inverquharity
- Brodick
- Thomaston
- Denmiln

Courtyard Plans.

- Glengarnock
- Craigie
- Ardrossan
- Ardstinchar
- Dunglass
- Mugdock
- Dalzell
- Boghall
- Innerwick
- St Andrews
- Balfour
- Bucholie
- Findlater

Special Plans.

- Dunure
- Dalquharran
- Mochrum
- Littledean
- Nunraw
- Newbattle
- Castle Lachlan

FOURTH PERIOD—1542–1700.

Simple Keeps.

West and South-West District.

- Busbie
- Clonbeith
- Hessilhead
- Newmilns
- Newark
- Greenan
- Crawfurdland
- Crosraguel
- Kilchenzie
- Knockdolian
- Craig Caffie

South District.

- Hills
- Isle
- Fourmerkland
- Lag
- Bonshaw
- Robgill
- Wardhouse
- Thirlstane
- Gamescleuch
- Dryhope
- Blackhouse
- Kirkhope
- Oakwood
- Goldielands
- Barns
- Castlehill
- Posso
- Wrae
- Horsburgh
- Nether Horsburgh
- Hyrendean
- Hutcheonfield
- Minto
- Timpendean
- Corbett
- Cowdenknowes
- Corsbie
- Cranshaws
- Gamelshiel

Central District.

- Carberry
- Cramond
- Lamington
- Stonebyres
- Castle Cary
- Crossbasket and Calderwood
- Kilmahew
- Banachra
- Darleith
- Rossdhu
- Killundine
- Shuna

East and North Districts.

- Monimail
- Seafield
- Pitteadie
- Carden
- Bandon
- Meggernie
- Drumlochy
- Garth
- Easter Clune
- Colquhonny
- Invermark
- Fairburn
- Castle Craig

L Plans.

West District.

- Bedlay
- Monkland House
- Auchenvole
- Jerviston
- Garrion Tower
- Haggs
- Greenock Mansion
- Old Bishopton
- Loch Ranza
- Corsehill
- Stair
- Auchinleck
- Maybole
- Baltersan
- Pinwherry

South-West District.

- Galdenoch
- Dunskey
- Stranraer
- Park
- Sorbie
- Carsleuth
- Barholm
- Earlston
- Barscobe

South-East District.

- Gogar
- Inch
- Bavelaw
- Colinton
- Bonhard
- Herbertshire
- Newbyres
- Greenknowe
- Evelaw
- Hillslap
- Colmslie
- Langshaw
- Buckholm
- Frenchland
- Drumelzier
- Cardrona
- Hayston House

East and North-East District.

- Rossend
- Anstruther Manse
- Pitairthie
- Queen Mary's, St Andrews
- Fernie
- Creich
- Cleish
- Pitfirrane
- Blairlogie
- Duchray
- Balmanno
- Newton, Doune
- Aberuchil
- Finlarig
- Achallader
- Comrie
- Balhousie
- Pitheavlis
- Cluny
- Lethendy
- Bannatyne
- Flemington
- Finhaven
- Forter
- Ballinshoe
- Kelly
- Leith Hall
- Balfluig
- Westhall
- Tillycairn
- Esslemont
- Pittullie
- Fordyce
- Findochty
- Boharm
- Elchies, Easter
- Do. Wester
- Castle Grant
- Aslisk

North-West and North District.

- Dundarave
- Barcaldine
- Invergarry
- Redcastle
- Castle Leod
- Brims
- Downreay
- Ardvreck
- Edderchalder

The FOURTH VOLUME, NOW IN PREPARATION,

Will contain Illustrations and Descriptions of the following Buildings:—

FOURTH PERIOD—1542–1700.

Z Plans.

Craigcrook
Ravelston
Riccarton
Kipps
Dargavel
Kelburn
Kilmartin
Balloch
Edinample
Castle Menzies
Glendevon
Dairsie
Glasclune
Hatton
Cortachie
Colliston
Vayne
Arnage
Asloon
Pitcaple
Keith Hall
Ballindalloch
Brodie

E Plans.

Wallyford
Baberton
Wedderlie
Linnhouse
Cowan's Hospital
Corsindae
Careston
Balnakiel

T Plans.

Grangepans
Old Leckie
Illiston
Lauriston
Hallyards
Tullibole
Queen Mary's, Jedburgh
Blackhall
Brounstoun, Girvan
Crosbie
Monk Castle
Airdrie
Barns of Crail
Knockdavie
Pitkerro
Kilmaichlie
Kinkell

Courtyard Plans.

Holyrood
Heriot's Hospital
Glasgow College
Redhouse
Brunstane
Hawthornden
Brunston
Monkton House
Saltcoats
Seton Castle
Garmylton
Elibank
Hatton Hall
Branxholm
Whitbank
Torwoodlee
Penshiel
Duntreath
Crawford
Ranforlie
Toward
Seagate, Irvine
Blair
Cessnock
Ardmillan
Kenmure
Dowhill
Newark, Fife
Dudhope
Powrie
Murroes
Logie
Methven
Murthly
Ardblair
Talla
Hallhead
Cullen House
Pitsligo
Knockinnan
Berridale
Forse
Thurso
Dunrobin
Duntulm

Exceptional Plans.

Melgund
Carnassery
Thirlstane
Castle Kennedy
Inchcolm
Nisbet
Woolmet
North Berwick

Later forms of Plans.

Aiket
Sundrum
Bargany
Brisbane House
Carslogie
Dunbeath
Tongue
Helmsdale
Saughton Mill
Halkerston Lodge
Inveresk Lodge

Altered and Fragmentary Examples.

Barnbougle
Bins
Calder House
Kirkhill
Woodhouselee
Craigentinny
Dalkeith
Herdmanston
Auldhame
Edrington
Bassendean
Berwick
Blanerne
Lochwood
Pollock Castle
Gartshore
Waygateshaw
Gargunnock
Touch
Inch, Galbraith
Eilean Mohr
Fraoch
Fionchairn
Hallyards, Fife
Lundin
Ardross
Aithernie
Mountquharnie
Auchterhouse
Pitcullo
Craig, Montrose
Hallgreen
Lauriston
Inglismaldie
Aboyne
Meldrum
Castle Newe
Monymusk
Dunnideer
Frendraught
Shivas
Ellon
Oliphant, or Milton
Pitfichie
Kininvie
Uttershill

HOUSES IN TOWNS.

Edinburgh and Leith, a number of houses in
Restalrig
Prestonpans
Haddington
Lasswade
Bo'ness
Glasgow
Port Glasgow
Paisley
Rothesay
Dunfermline
Culross
Inverkeithing
Burntisland
Kirkcaldy
Dysart
Anstruther
Pittenweem
Elie
Cupar
St Andrews
Dundee
Montrose
Aberdeen
Fraserburgh
Elgin
Kirkwall
Lerwick

TOLBOOTHS.

Edinburgh—Canongate
Musselburgh
Dunbar
Glasgow
Hamilton
Renfrew
Dumfries
Sanquhar
Maybole
Culross
Kinghorn
Dysart
Crail
Forres
Elgin
Tain
Lerwick

CHURCHES.

Stirling, Greyfriars
Dysart
Pittenweem
Anstruther
Crail
Dairsie
Cupar
Glasgow
Dunlop
Fenwick
Kilbirnie
Glencorse
Prestonpans
Pencaitland
Tullibardine
Turriff

MONUMENTS.

Largs
Haddington
Dunbar
Crail

CASTLES OMITTED IN PREVIOUS VOLUMES.

Simple Keeps.

Whitslade
Mains Castle, Kilmaronock

Plans.

Southsyde
Ford
Cockburn
Balenon
Myreton
Crichton House
East Cairns
Auchenbowie
Otterston
Kirkton, Carluke

And probably others.

The Work will conclude with Illustrations and Descriptions of a large series of
THE PICTURESQUE SUN-DIALS OF SCOTLAND.

One Volume, 8vo, 21s., with nearly 300 *Illustrations.*

THE ARCHITECTURE OF
PROVENCE
AND
THE RIVIERA

BY

DAVID MACGIBBON

AUTHOR OF "THE CASTELLATED AND DOMESTIC ARCHITECTURE OF SCOTLAND"

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

The Architecture of Provence and the Riviera.

BY DAVID MACGIBBON.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NEARLY 300 ILLUSTRATIONS.

One Volume 8vo, 21*s.*

"Mr Macgibbon begins with a map of the country of which he proposes to treat, and three short introductory chapters, chiefly historical. Next he describes the remains of classical, and then, at greater length, those of mediæval architecture, the last chapter occupying nearly three-quarters of the book . . . which is a welcome addition to the library, as well as a valuable companion to the guide-book."—*Athenæum.*

"We can imagine no more fascinating book for the lover of early mediæval art than this handsome and beautifully illustrated volume."—*Spectator.*

"Mr Macgibbon gives a very able sketch of the development of the architecture of the district, from the Byzantine to the mediæval styles, and especially of the invention of the pointed arch . . . a real artistic power of generalisation, combined with that technical knowledge which gives accuracy to the details, and consequently a practical value to the drawing, and makes it something more than a merely pretty sketch. . . . Mr Macgibbon's book is one of real merit, both for its text and its abundant illustrations."—*Saturday Review.*

"An invaluable companion for visitors to the South of France and the Riviera, and will afford information concerning an important phase of architecture."—*Architect.*

"We can promise a treat to any one who wisely elects to accompany so interesting and instructive a guide."—*Building News.*

"Sufficiently technical to be of value to the student of architectural art, but it is written in a manner to make it acceptable to all who take an interest in the historical development of architecture. . . . The descriptions of the various buildings referred to are distinctly popular in style, and one of the most valuable parts of the work are the illustrations, which occur in almost every page of the text."—*Scotsman.*

"With both pen and pencil Mr Macgibbon introduces us delightfully to a new country."—*Scots Observer.*

"Leaves nothing to be desired but personal inspection."—*Glasgow Herald.*

"We must express our cordial thanks to Mr Macgibbon for so complete, so comprehensive, and so delightful an account of the architecture of a district which abounds in material of the utmost interest to the artist, the archæologist, and the student of history. Such a book as this—the work of an author who combines many qualifications for the task—should be the constant guide and companion of all cultivated and intelligent visitors to Provence and the Riviera."—*John Bull.*

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS, CASTLE STREET.

One Volume 8vo, fully Illustrated, 12s.

SCOTLAND

IN

EARLY CHRISTIAN TIMES

THE RHIND LECTURES IN ARCHÆOLOGY—1879.

BY JOSEPH ANDERSON, LL.D.

KEEPER OF THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF THE ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND

IN THE BURYING-GROUND, EILEAN NA NAOIMH

CONTENTS.—Celtic Churches—Monasteries—Hermitages—Round Towers—Illuminated Manuscripts—Bells—Crosiers—Reliquaries, etc.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

One Volume 8vo, fully Illustrated, 12s.

SCOTLAND
IN
EARLY CHRISTIAN TIMES
(SECOND SERIES)

THE RHIND LECTURES IN ARCHÆOLOGY FOR 1880

BY JOSEPH ANDERSON, LL.D.

KEEPER OF THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF THE ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND

CONTENTS.—Celtic Medal-Work and Sculptured Monuments, their Art and Symbolism—Inscribed Monuments in Runics and Oghams—Bilingual Inscriptions, etc.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

One Volume 8vo, fully Illustrated, 12s.

SCOTLAND
IN
PAGAN TIMES

The Iron Age

THE RHIND LECTURES IN ARCHÆOLOGY FOR 1881

BY JOSEPH ANDERSON, LL.D.

KEEPER OF THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF THE ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND

CONTENTS.—*The Iron Age.*—Viking Burials and Hoards of Silver and Ornaments—Arms, Dress, etc., of the Viking Time—Celtic Art of the Pagan Period—Decorated Mirrors—Enamelled Armlets—Architecture and Contents of the Brochs—Lake-Dwellings—Earth Houses, etc.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

One Volume, 8vo, fully Illustrated, 12s.

SCOTLAND

IN

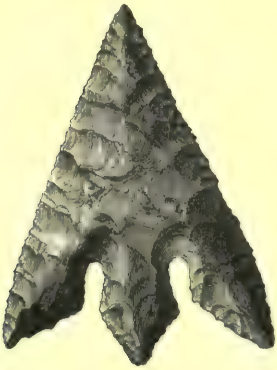
PAGAN TIMES

The Bronze and Stone Ages

THE RHIND LECTURES IN ARCHÆOLOGY FOR 1882

BY JOSEPH ANDERSON, LL.D.

KEEPER OF THE NATIONAL MUSEUM OF THE
ANTIQUARIES OF SCOTLAND



CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

The Bronze and Stone Ages.—Cairn Burial of the Bronze Age and Cremation Cemeteries—Urns of Bronze Age Types—Stone Circles—Stone Settings—Gold Ornaments—Implements and Weapons of Bronze—Cairn Burial of the Stone Age—Chambered Cairns—Urns of Stone Age Types—Implements and Weapons of Stone.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

One Volume 8vo, fully Illustrated, 15*s.*

THE

PAST IN THE PRESENT:

WHAT IS CIVILISATION?

BY SIR ARTHUR MITCHELL, M.D., LL.D.

CONTENTS.

I. The Spindle and Whorl.
II. Craggans and Querns, etc.
III. Beehive Houses, etc.
IV. Cave Life.
V. Stone, Bronze, and Iron Ages.
VI. Superstitions.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

William F. Skene.

Celtic Scotland. A History of Ancient Alban. By William F. Skene, D.C.L., LL.D., Historiographer-Royal for Scotland. 3 vols. demy 8vo, with Maps, 45s.

Vol. I. HISTORY AND ETHNOLOGY. 15s.
Vol. II. CHURCH AND CULTURE. 15s.
Vol. III. LAND AND PEOPLE. 15s.

"Forty years ago Mr Skene published a small historical work on the Scottish Highlands which has ever since been appealed to as an authority, but which has long been out of print. The promise of this youthful effort is amply fulfilled in the three weighty volumes of his maturer years. As a work of historical research it ought, in our opinion, to take a very high rank."—*Times.*

E. W. Robertson.

Scotland under her Early Kings. A History of the Kingdom to the close of the Thirteenth Century. By E. William Robertson. 2 vols. demy 8vo, cloth, 36s.

Historical Essays, in connection with the Land and the Church, etc. By E. William Robertson, Author of "Scotland under her Early Kings." 1 vol. demy 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Lord Cockburn.

Circuit Journeys. By the late Lord Cockburn, one of the Judges of the Court of Session. Second Edition, 1 vol. crown 8vo, 6s.

"One of the best books of reminiscences that have appeared."—*Morning Post.*

"The attraction of this book is due to the charm of the style, the cleverness with which characters are graphically sketched in a few words, and the impressions of Scotch life from 1837 to 1854 given by a Judge making his Circuit with most of his family 'in and about' his carriage. Lord Cockburn had a real love of Nature, and all the time he could spare from dealing with criminals he spent in exploring the lovely country through which he was fortunate enough to travel. The book therefore combines records of vile or insane deeds, and the curious idiosyncrasies of their perpetrators, with the most charming and even poetical description of scenery."—*Murray's Magazine.*

"Delightful alike for its pleasant landscapes; its sound criticisms on men, law, and books; for its sharp things said in a good-natured way."—*Academy.*

"Valuable for their topographical descriptions; and they form an indirect contribution to the social history of Scotland."—*Scotsman.*

"A record of trials and travels, kept with praiseworthy punctuality from the autumn of 1837 to the spring of 1854, ought to be, and really is, worth reading."—*Saturday Review.*

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS.

One Volume, Small 4to, 21s.

LINDORES ABBEY

AND

THE BURGH OF NEWBURGH

Their History and Annals

BY

ALEXANDER LAING, LL.D.
F.S.A. SCOT.

"This is a charming volume in every respect."—*Notes and Queries.*

"The prominent characteristics of the work are its exhaustiveness and the thoroughly philosophic spirit in which it is written."—*Scotsman.*

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

ICELANDIC SAGAS, Translated by Sir GEORGE DASENT

Two Volumes, Demy 8vo, with Maps and Plans, 28s.

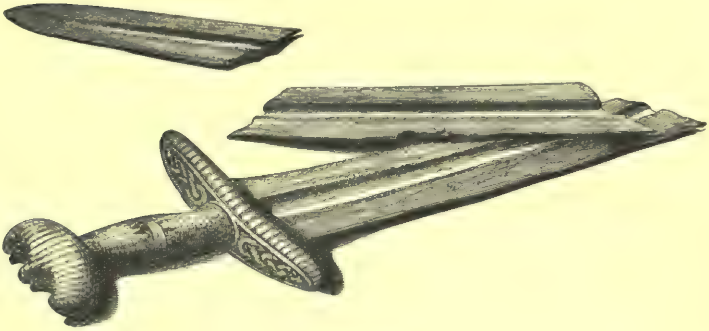
THE NJALA SAGA

BURNT NJAL

FROM THE ICELANDIC OF THE NJAL'S SAGA

BY

SIR GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L.



Graysteel

Small 4to, with Illustrations, 7s. 6d.

THE GISLI SAGA

GISLI THE OUTLAW

FROM THE ICELANDIC

BY

SIR GEORGE WEBBE DASENT, D.C.L.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

Demy 4to, Illustrated, 42*s. and* 84*s.*

THE

HISTORY OF LIDDESDALE

ESKDALE, EWESDALE, WAUCHOPEDALE

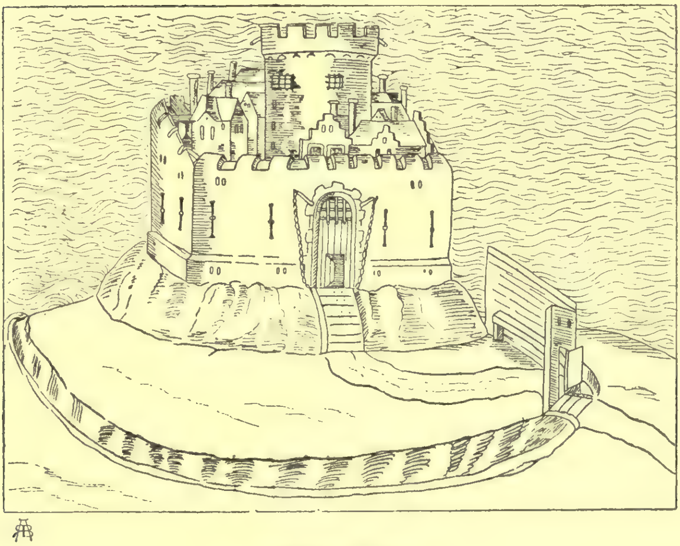
AND THE

DEBATEABLE LAND

Part I. from the Twelfth Century to 1530

BY

ROBERT BRUCE ARMSTRONG



CRUKILTON CASTLE

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

One Volume 8vo, Illustrated, 7s. 6d.

SCOTLAND

AS IT WAS AND AS IT IS

BY THE

DUKE OF ARGYLL

ROB ROY'S HOUSE, GLENSHIRA

A HISTORY OF RACES, OF MILITARY EVENTS
AND OF THE RISE OF COMMERCE

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

Two Volumes 4to, 21s.

ARCHÆOLOGICAL ESSAYS

BY THE LATE

SIR JAMES Y. SIMPSON, Bart.

EDITED BY THE LATE

JOHN STUART, LL.D.

AUTHOR OF THE "SCULPTURED STONES OF SCOTLAND"

ANCIENT ORATORY IN THE ISLAND OF INCHCOLM

Contents.

1. Archæology.
2. Inchcolm.
3. The Cat Stane.
4. The Magical Charm-Stones.
5. Pyramid of Gizeh.
6. Leprosy and Leper Hospitals.
7. Greek Medical Vases.
8. Was the Roman Army provided with Medical Officers?
9. Roman Medicine Stamps, etc., etc.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

Two Volumes Demy 8vo, 19s. 6d.

SOCIAL LIFE
IN FORMER DAYS
CHIEFLY IN THE PROVINCE OF MORAY

Illustrated by Letters and Family Papers

By E. DUNBAR DUNBAR
LATE CAPTAIN 21ST FUSILIERS

THUNDERTON HOUSE.

EDINBURGH: DAVID DOUGLAS

Andrew Jervise.

Epitaphs and Inscriptions from Burial-Grounds and Old Buildings in the North-East of Scotland. By the late Andrew Jervise, F.S.A. Scot. With a Memoir of the Author. Vol II. Cloth, small 4to, 32s.
Roxburghe Edition, 42s.

The History and Traditions of the Land of the Lindsays in Angus and Mearns. By the late Andrew Jervise, F.S.A. Scot. New Edition, Edited and Revised by the Rev. James Gammack, M.A. Demy 8vo, 14s.
Large Paper, demy 4to, 42s.

Memorials of Angus and the Mearns: an Account, Historical, Antiquarian, and Traditionary, of the Castles and Towns visited by Edward I., and of the Barons, Clergy, and others who swore Fealty to England in 1291–6. By the late Andrew Jervise, F.S.A. Scot. Rewritten and corrected by the Rev. James Gammack, M.A. Illustrated with Etchings by W. Hole, R.S.A. 2 vols. demy 8vo, 28s. Large Paper, 2 vols. demy 4to, 63s.

Bishop Forbes.

Kalendars of Scottish Saints. With Personal Notices of those of Alba, etc. By Alexander Penrose Forbes, D.C.L., Bishop of Brechin. 4to, price £3, 3s. A few copies for sale on large paper, £5, 15s. 6d.
"A truly valuable contribution to the archæology of Scotland."—*Guardian.*

Thomas S. Muir.

Ecclesiological Notes on some of the Islands of Scotland, with other Papers relating to Ecclesiological Remains on the Scottish Mainland and Islands. By Thomas S. Muir, Author of "Characteristics of Church Architecture," etc. Demy 8vo, with numerous Illustrations, 21s.

Sir Samuel Ferguson.

Ogham Inscriptions in Ireland, Wales, and Scotland. By the late Sir Samuel Ferguson, President of the Royal Irish Academy, Deputy Keeper of the Public Records of Ireland, LL.D., Queen's Counsel, etc. (Being the Rhind Lectures in Archæology for 1884.) 1 vol. demy 8vo, 12s.

Miss Maclagan.

The Hill Forts, Stone Circles, and other Structural Remains of Ancient Scotland. By C. Maclagan, Lady Associate of the Society of Antiquaries of Scotland. With Plans and Illustrations. Folio, 31s. 6d.

"We need not enlarge on the few inconsequential speculations which rigid archæologists may find in the present volume. We desire rather to commend it to their careful study, fully assured that not only they, but also the general reader, will be edified by its perusal."—*Scotsman.*

Prof. Baldwin Brown.

From Schola to Cathedral. A Study of Early Christian Architecture in its relation to the life of the Church. By G. Baldwin Brown, Professor of Fine Art in the University of Edinburgh. Demy 8vo, Illustrated, 7s. 6d.

The book treats of the beginnings of Christian Architecture, from the point of view of recent discoveries and theories, with a special reference to the outward resemblance of early Christian communities to other religious associations of the time.

[illegible]

LIBRARY
NOV
17
1983
UNIVERSITY
OF TORONTO

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY